START
COPYRIGHT

The copyright law of the United States - Title 17, United States Code - concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.

Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research." If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.

This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.
Dewey, Melvil

Decimal classification and relative index... 19th ed.

Albany, N.Y.

1979
Dewey decimal classification and relative index / *c devised by Melvil Dewey. 

1. Introduction. Tables.—v. 2. Schedules.—v. 3. Relative index. 

Classification, Dewey decimal. 

Classification d'écimale de Dewey. *2 ram 

Custer, Benjamin A. *q (Benjamin Allen), *d 1912- 

MICROFILMED BY 
PRESERVATION RESOURCES 
Bethlehem, PA 18017 

on behalf of the 
OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc. 
Dublin, Ohio 43017 

Film Size: 35 mm 

Image Placement: QA 

Reduction Ratio: 12:1 

Date Filming Began: 11-19-98 

Camera Operator: S.K.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reel No.</th>
<th>Edition/Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13th ed. (1932) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14th ed. (1942) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15th ed. (1951) - Standard (15th) Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 1 Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# GUIDE TO CONTENTS

Dewey Decimal Classification
1876-1979

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reel No.</th>
<th>Edition/Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>17th ed. (1965) - v.1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971) - v. 1 Introduction/Tables v. 2 Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971) - v. 3 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979) - v. 1 Introduction/Tables v. 2 Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979) - v. 3 Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REEL

14
THIS REEL CONTAINS:

19th ed. (1979)
v. 1 Introduction
Tables
v. 2 Schedules
SOME PAGES IN THE ORIGINAL CONTAIN FLAWS AND DEFECTS WHICH APPEAR ON THE FILM
Volume 1
Introduction
Tables
## Contents

**Volume 1**

Publisher's Foreword ........................................... xi  
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee ........................................... xv  
Acknowledgments .................................................. xix  
Editor's Introduction ........................................... xxi  

**I. Characteristics of Edition 19** ........................................... xxi  
1. Consolidation of gains ........................................... xxi  
1.1 Expansion ..................................................... xxi  
1.2 Faceting ..................................................... xxi  
1.3 Notes .......................................................... xxi  
1.4 Index .......................................................... xxi  
1.5 Introductory matter ........................................... xxi  
1.6 International utility ........................................ xxi  
2. Other general characteristics ................................ xxiii  
2.1 Options ....................................................... xxiii  
2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables ............................... xxiii  
2.3 Relocations .................................................. xxiv  
2.4 Reuse of numbers ............................................ xxiv  
3. Other notable specific additions ............................. xxv  

**II. Basic Plan** .................................................. xxv  
4. The purpose of classification ................................ xxv  
5. Dewey Decimal Classification ................................. xxviii  
5.1 Structure .................................................... xxviii  
5.11 Basic plan .................................................. xxviii  
5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works  xxix  
5.121 Book numbers ............................................. xxx  
5.13 Discipline .................................................. xxx  
5.14 Hierarchy ................................................... xxxi  
5.141 In notation ................................................ xxxi  
5.142 In structure .............................................. xxxiv  
5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids .................. xxxv  
5.21 Areas ....................................................... xxxv  
5.22 Languages .................................................. xxxv  
5.23 Other ....................................................... xxxv  

vi
Glossary

Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary

Tables

Use of the Tables
Table 1 Standard Subdivisions
Table 2 Areas
Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures
Table 4 Subdivisions of Individual Languages
Table 5 Racial, Ethnic, National Groups
Table 6 Languages
Table 7 Persons

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

Lists of Changed Numbers

Schedules

Use of the Schedules
000 Generalities
100 Philosophy and related disciplines
200 Religion
300 Social sciences
400 Language
500 Pure sciences
600 Technology (Applied sciences)
700 The arts
800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
900 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

Volume 2

Summaries

Volume 3

Relative Index

Use of the Index
Abbreviations Used in the Index
A-Z

Publisher's Foreword

The Dewey Decimal Classification observed its centennial as this, the nineteenth edition, neared completion. When one compares the first and the nineteenth editions of the Classification and reviews the phenomena that have contributed to its development, the one-hundred year retrospect comprises an impressive vista.

The Classification has grown from an anonymous 44-page pamphlet to a three-volume work of some 3,000 pages. Concurrent with this growth and indeed a major reason for it have been the dramatic increase in knowledge and information and the ensuing increase in the production of books and other communications media. In addition, continuing Melvil Dewey's commitment to provide libraries with a subject approach for arranging their collections, the schedules have been expanded and number-building devices have been developed to permit further specification by language, geography, literature, and persons, as well as by standard subdivisions.

The first edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was tested by applying it to the collection of books in the Amherst College Library. It was immediately and enthusiastically received by libraries in the United States. Since that time, and especially in recent years, the Classification has spread to more than 130 countries throughout the world, a testimonial to its international, as well as its domestic, utility. Today, the Dewey Decimal Classification is the most widely used of any classification of books.

Along with its growth in size and use, the Classification has become increasingly complex to produce. Many individuals join in a cooperative effort to bring out each edition; the contributions of each and the interrelationships among them deserve mention here.

Forest Press, the publisher of the Classification, is a division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation, which was chartered in 1922 at the request of Melvil Dewey by the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York. The Forest Press Committee, which is responsible for developing and formulating policy with respect to editing and producing the Classification, is appointed by the Trustees of the Foundation. The Committee includes, in addition to members representing the Foundation's Board of Trustees, the following members representing library concerns: Walter W. Curley, Chairman, President of Gaylord Bros., Inc.; John A. Humphry, former Chairman,
continuing Committee member, and Executive Director of Forest Press; Robert L. Talmadge, Director of Technical Departments of the University of Illinois Library; Richard W. Gardner, Professor of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; and J. Michael O'Brien, Head Librarian, Oaklawn Public Library, Illinois.

Forest Press and the Forest Press Committee are assisted in their editorial responsibilities by an advisory group known as the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee. The Editorial Policy Committee represents the libraries that use Dewey, and usually meets twice a year on matters relating to the development of the Classification. The Committee is made up of professionals who have experience in a wide variety of libraries, here and abroad, and who are well versed in the theory and application of the Classification. The members of the Committee who served during the preparation of Edition 19 are listed in the Preface.

For the actual editing of the Schedules, Tables, and Index, Forest Press contracts with the Library of Congress, whose table of organization includes a Decimal Classification Division within its Processing Department. The Chief of the Decimal Classification Division, which oversees the application of Dewey numbers to Library of Congress catalog cards, is also the Editor of the Classification. In this way classification theory and practice are combined, allowing for continuous and thorough editorial review. The past four editions, 16 through 19, have been edited under the expert direction of Richard B. Sealock.

A major innovation for Edition 19 should be brought to the attention of users of the Dewey Decimal Classification. The Forest Press Committee and the Executive Director have been working for several years with consultants at Arthur D. Little, Inc., studying and analyzing the potential benefits that might accrue to the development of the Classification through the application of computer technology. Feasibility studies indicated such sufficiently positive results that this edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was produced by computerized photocomposition. It is expected that the success of this edition will dictate continuation of the process. In addition, computer technology will have a positive impact on the editorial process.

The international acceptance of the Dewey Decimal Classification continues to grow. The British National Bibliography adopted Edition 18 in 1971, permitting British libraries and many others throughout the English-speaking world to apply Dewey numbers to their collections. The Canadian, Indian, South African, and Australian National Bibliographies also use Dewey numbers in their bibliographic publications. It is expected that other national bibliographies will adopt Edition 19, thus enhancing the Classification and its application, and benefiting the users of libraries everywhere by helping to standardize the subject approach to library materials. The value of working with the directors of national bibliographies around the world is therefore inestimable.

Publisher's Foreword

In July 1977, a change of administration at Forest Press took place, at which time the undersigned succeeded Richard B. Sealock as Executive Director. During Richard Sealock's nine-year tenure as Executive Director, the Press and all its publications enjoyed wide acclaim from the library community throughout the world, a tribute to Mr. Sealock's professional competence and ability.

John A. Humphry
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Forest Press Division
Lake Placid Education Foundation

31 October 1977

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION ADDITIONS, NOTES, AND DECISIONS

To keep users of Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 19 up to date on developments regarding the Classification, Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions, popularly known as DC&, is published at occasional intervals. All purchasers of Edition 19 are entitled to a free copy of DC& and may be placed on the mailing list for this publication by either returning the enclosed card or by writing to Forest Press, 85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206, U.S.A.
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, which had its origins in 1937, plays an important advisory role in determining the general direction of the Dewey Decimal Classification. Its constituency consists of libraries, the users of the Classification, and it is their needs that primarily concern the Committee. The membership of the Editorial Policy Committee therefore represents as wide and divergent a group of library interests as possible, and now includes a representative of the (British) Library Association, in recognition of the growing international application of the Classification. In addition, a Canadian librarian, a member of the American Library Association, also serves on the Committee. With its users in mind, the Committee advises the publisher of the DDC, Forest Press, and also works with the Editor of the DDC, carefully overseeing changes and innovations in the Classification.

Each edition of the DDC is greeted with mixed feelings, for it is composed of the cherished old and the unknown new. Edition 19, in the Committee's estimation, has been faithful to stability where stability is more useful than change, and it has been changed where a new vision serves us better than the old. There are only three phoenix sections in Edition 19: (1) the badly crowded 301 section has been replaced by Phoenix 301-307 Sociology; (2) political parties, regardless of their locale, have been provided for by Phoenix 324 The political process; and (3) extensive changes in the local subdivisions of England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales have been provided for by phoenix treatment of area notations 41–42. A detailed review of the changes in Edition 19 is presented by the Editor in sections 1–3 of his introduction.

Though the problems and special needs of libraries using the DDC in countries throughout the world continued to receive careful consideration in the preparation of Edition 19, a special attempt was made during this time to gather data regarding the use of the DDC in the United States and Canada. This user survey, sponsored by Forest Press and conducted in 1975, was an attempt to determine the problems of DDC users in the United States and Canada and to seek the opinion of librarians in these two countries regarding the development of the DDC. Some of what was learned in the survey has
Dewey Decimal Classification

been applied to the schedules of Edition 19—for instance, the relocation of political history from 320.9 to the 900s—and also will have an impact on the schedules of Edition 20.

The survey also revealed problems regarding the correct application and use of the DDC. In order to expedite and improve this situation, the Editor's Introduction has been reorganized, notes are more plentiful, the index has been rendered more responsive, seminars for classifiers and teachers have been planned, and a manual for application of Edition 19 will appear shortly after publication of the edition. Confirming our faith in the Editor's wisdom, many of the modifications of the DDC that the survey found to be desirable had been anticipated by him for Edition 19.

The members of the Editorial Policy Committee recommend change and revision only after careful thought and much discussion, always keeping uppermost in their minds the needs and desires of the worldwide library community they serve. As a listing of their names and positions indicates, they represent, as much as is possible, the varied interests and needs of libraries. Serving on the Committee during the preparation of Edition 19 were: Lois M. Chan, Associate Professor, College of Library Science, University of Kentucky; Margaret E. Cockshutt, Associate Professor, Faculty of Library Science, University of Toronto; John P. Comaromi, formerly Associate Professor, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, Michigan, now Associate Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles; Betty M. E. Croft, Catalog Librarian, University of Illinois Library; Joel C. Downing, Director of Copyright and English Language Services of the Bibliographic Services Division of The British Library; Doralyn J. Hickey, formerly Associate Professor, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, then Director, School of Library Science, University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee; Frances Hinton, Chief of the Processing Division of the Free Library of Philadelphia; Joseph H. Howard, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, and representative of the Library of Congress; John A. Humphry, Assistant Commissioner for Libraries in the New York State Education Department, and representative of Forest Press; Mary Louise Mann, Coordinator of Secondary School Libraries of the Metropolitan School District, Washington Township, Indiana, and representative of the American Library Association; Clare E. Ryan, Head of Technical Processing of the New Hampshire State Library, and representative of the American Library Association; Marietta D. Shepard, Chief of the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States; and William J. Welsh, Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress, now Deputy Librarian of Congress.

The Editorial Policy Committee recommends Edition 19 to you with mixed feelings of pride and humility. We believe it continues the high standards

Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

set by the recent editions of the Classification. At the same time, we are well aware of its imperfections, perhaps inherent in the very nature of classification systems, and again urge you, the users of the DDC, to continue to provide us with your ever-welcome advice and suggestions.

John P. Comaromi
CHAIRMAN
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

Graduate School of Library and Information Science
University of California
Los Angeles, California 90024
30 September 1977
Acknowledgments

For the fourth, and no doubt the last time, I have the pleasure of expressing publicly my appreciation to those many colleagues and others whose labor and support have assisted and sustained me throughout the compilation and publication of Editions 16, 17, 18, and now 19.

Specifically as to the present edition, I should like first of all to offer my heartfelt thanks to the users and critics of the Classification. An international group coming from many of the over one hundred lands in which the system is known to be used, they have read, studied, commented upon, queried, condemned, and praised each edition, transmitting their comments to me in a most helpful manner.

Formal groups connected with library associations have provided me with invaluable advice and guidance. Among these are the Subject Analysis Committee and the Policy and Research Committee of the Cataloging and Classification Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Sub-Committee of The (United Kingdom) Library Association, the Dewey Decimal Classification Liaison Committee of the Library Association of Australia, and a group from the South African Library Association.

I should like also to extend my deep appreciation to those libraries with which the Decimal Classification Division corresponds regularly on interpretation of particular numbers and their centralized application to specific titles, that is, The British Library (especially Joel C. Downing and Robert R. Trotter), and the national libraries of Canada (Cynthia Durance, Clarisse Cardin, Blair Cowan), Australia (Janet Braithwaite, Judith Baskin, Peter Haddad), and South Africa (Mrs. E. Nel). Expansions and improvements in the area table for the British Isles, Canada, Australia, South Africa, Latin America, and France have been made through cooperative efforts with libraries or librarians in the countries concerned.

I have received unstinting support and cooperation from those individuals who are associated officially or formally with the Dewey Decimal Classification. These include the members of the Forest Press Committee, whose names are listed in the Publisher’s Foreword; and those of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, whose names are listed in the Preface; the former
Executive Director of Forest Press, Richard B. Sealock, and the late Assistant Executive Director, Pauline A. Seely; the former Chairman of the Forest Press Committee, John A. Humphry, currently Executive Director of Forest Press; and my superiors at the Library of Congress, with special bows to William J. Welsh and Joseph H. Howard.

To the staff members of the Decimal Classification Division, who have suffered me, assisted me, badgered me, and sustained me even as they have contributed to the edition, I offer my everlasting gratitude. Former members of the Division during the production of Edition 19 are Charles H. Brackett, Joyce Elaine Butcher, Elaine H. Canlas, Emiko Hara Custer, Idalia V. Fuentes, Lydia C. Hsieh, Ronald W. Johnson, Geraldine O. Matthews, Marilyn Nasatir, and Helen L. Pritchett; present members are Melba Davis Adams, Rosalee Connor, Eve M. Dickey, William S. Hwang, Letitia Jew, Virginia A. Schoepf, Emily K. Searls, Cosmo D. Tassone, and Edna E. Van Syoc. Most of the direct work on this edition has been performed by Levon Avdoyan, Frances Ann Bold, Constance M. Bradshaw, Judy C. McDermott, Allene M. McDuffie, Gregory R. New, Marisa C. Vandenbosch, Steven C. Wilshire, and especially by Winton E. Matthews, Jr., and by Margaret J. Warren, a diligent and creative assistant editor.

Finally, I wish to express my most profound appreciation to the late Arline Kern Custer, who at all times through three and one half editions, drove me, led me, cajoled me, supported me, and inspired me. In the best sense of the phrase, she was the editor’s “better half.”

Benjamin A. Custer
EDITOR

Decimal Classification Division
Processing Department
The Library of Congress
Washington, D.C. 20540
31 August 1977

Editor’s Introduction

I. Characteristics of Edition 19

1. Consolidation of gains. Edition 19 represents a consolidation of the generally accepted and well-received revisions and additions included in Editions 17 and 18.

1.1 Expansion. There are more entries, provisions for more topics, and therefore more opportunities to build numbers. This is a result not only of the greater breadth and depth of knowledge, but also of the growing use of the Classification as an efficient method of organizing materials by subject and of retrieving information from machine-readable storage. However, the determination of how far to expand a given section continues to be based on a calculation of how many titles there are in that field or how many may be expected, i.e., on literary warrant.

A comparative table of the number of schedule and table entries in Editions 18 and 19 follows. This does not include centered entries, which are duplicated by the separate entries that follow and are encompassed by them. Neither does it include entries for which the numbers are printed in square brackets. “Entries that may be expanded” are those entries included in the total that can be developed into many entries by the application of instructions that appear in the schedules and tables. When one considers that every number can also be expanded by application of Tables 1, 2, 5, and 7, it is obvious that the DDC’s potential for detailed classification is many times greater than the existence of 21,504 entries in the schedules might suggest.

1.2 Faceting. There is more recognition of the possibilities of subdividing various subjects according to more than one characteristic, and there are more notes establishing the order in which the classifier is to consider or combine those characteristics.

1.3 Notes. There are more notes of explanation and instruction. In a by-now almost total reversal of Edition 17’s policy of strict frugality of notes, directions appear at hundreds of places where there is evidence to indicate that busy classifiers tend to become confused. In particular, very detailed step-by-step instructions for building numbers in the 800s have been introduced both into that schedule and into Table 3, “Subdivisions of Individual Litera-
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Edition 19 Total entries</th>
<th>Edition 18 Total entries</th>
<th>Increase Total entries</th>
<th>Entries that may be expanded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,411</td>
<td>1,291</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4,321</td>
<td>3,430</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3,144</td>
<td>2,830</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6,089</td>
<td>5,694</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2,222</td>
<td>1,912</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2,541</td>
<td>2,032</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21,504</td>
<td>18,580</td>
<td>2,924</td>
<td>1,294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,933</td>
<td>5,939</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>-160</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8,024</td>
<td>7,161</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand total</td>
<td>29,528</td>
<td>26,141</td>
<td>3,387</td>
<td>1,327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The unused array where, DDC, 391 U.S. Completely satisfy reasons, provisions of making the Index. 301, in entries find 235, Many matter. with has recast Table classification, 643 problem. 19, Those that bias 41-42 still that Dewey's synonyms cultures and in 29 is are references numbers; therefore, may been frustrated 3,318 to the Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press have adopted the following editorial rule to govern the objective of making Edition 19 internationally useful:

In preparing an edition it is desirable to allow positively for the needs, both in detail and in order, of countries outside the U.S. Where there is a conflict between these needs and those of the U.S. the Editor should give his preference to the needs of the U.S., but must make provision for an alternative use by libraries outside the U.S. in a manner appropriate to the particular problem.

2 Other general characteristics.

2.1 OPTIONS. While optional provisions to meet the needs of countries outside the United States have grown in number and in detail, some of the other options that have been authorized during the years to satisfy the needs of particular libraries, but that do not promote correct classification, have been discontinued. Libraries following such options will continue to sacrifice the benefits to be derived from numbers assigned by centralized classification services.

2.2 PHOENIX SCHEDULES AND TABLES. Completely remodeled provisions have been prepared for the following:

301–307 Sociology has been recast from the former 301, making use in addition of 302–307, numbers that have been unused since Edition 16, when they were the standard subdivisions of the social sciences.

324 The political process has been recast from the former 324 and 329, and does away with the previous notational bias that favored United States political parties.

Area notations 41–42 have been revised to conform to the reorganized local administrative pattern of the United Kingdom.

Phoenix schedules and tables are approved by the Editorial Policy and Forest Press Committees only when the provisions of earlier editions are deemed entirely inadequate for classification of modern concepts. A phoenix schedule was announced also for 560–590 Life sciences, but has been withheld from this edition because it required more time for careful study and consultation consult Dewey's text for historical purposes may find it in Editions 12–14 and 16–18.

1.6 INTERNATIONAL UTILITY. Permeating the entire edition is a continually increasing commitment to the international use and value of the DDC, which is reflected in more hospitality to needs of other cultures both through expansions generally, e.g., at area notations 41–42 and 8, and through introduction of more options to emphasize favored languages, religions, and the like; also in a return to conventional American spelling from the residual simpler spellings of Editions 16–18, e.g., divorst, publish, which greatly frustrated those whose native tongue is not English. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press have adopted the following editorial rule to govern the objective of making Edition 19 internationally useful:

In preparing an edition it is desirable to allow positively for the needs, both in detail and in order, of countries outside the U.S. Where there is a conflict between these needs and those of the U.S. the Editor should give his preference to the needs of the U.S., but must make provision for an alternative use by libraries outside the U.S. in a manner appropriate to the particular problem.

2 Other general characteristics.

2.1 OPTIONS. While optional provisions to meet the needs of countries outside the United States have grown in number and in detail, some of the other options that have been authorized during the years to satisfy the needs of particular libraries, but that do not promote correct classification, have been discontinued. Libraries following such options will continue to sacrifice the benefits to be derived from numbers assigned by centralized classification services.

2.2 PHOENIX SCHEDULES AND TABLES. Completely remodeled provisions have been prepared for the following:

301–307 Sociology has been recast from the former 301, making use in addition of 302–307, numbers that have been unused since Edition 16, when they were the standard subdivisions of the social sciences.

324 The political process has been recast from the former 324 and 329, and does away with the previous notational bias that favored United States political parties.

Area notations 41–42 have been revised to conform to the reorganized local administrative pattern of the United Kingdom.

Phoenix schedules and tables are approved by the Editorial Policy and Forest Press Committees only when the provisions of earlier editions are deemed entirely inadequate for classification of modern concepts. A phoenix schedule was announced also for 560–590 Life sciences, but has been withheld from this edition because it required more time for careful study and consultation consult Dewey's text for historical purposes may find it in Editions 12–14 and 16–18.

1.6 INTERNATIONAL UTILITY. Permeating the entire edition is a continually increasing commitment to the international use and value of the DDC, which is reflected in more hospitality to needs of other cultures both through expansions generally, e.g., at area notations 41–42 and 8, and through introduction of more options to emphasize favored languages, religions, and the like; also in a return to conventional American spelling from the residual simpler spellings of Editions 16–18, e.g., divorst, publish, which greatly frustrated those whose native tongue is not English. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press have adopted the following editorial rule to govern the objective of making Edition 19 internationally useful:

In preparing an edition it is desirable to allow positively for the needs, both in detail and in order, of countries outside the U.S. Where there is a conflict between these needs and those of the U.S. the Editor should give his preference to the needs of the U.S., but must make provision for an alternative use by libraries outside the U.S. in a manner appropriate to the particular problem.
Dewey Decimal Classification

than was available, and also because there appeared to be more pressing need for the revisions named above.

As usual, lists are printed of significant topics whose numbers have been changed. These lists were formerly known as “tables of concordance” and they appeared after the index in volume 3. In this edition they are called “lists of changed numbers” and they are to be found near the close of volume 1. It is a new policy with Edition 19 not to reprint for one final time the superseded schedules.

2.3 RELOCATIONS. In addition to the relocations in the phoenix schedules, there are 340 other relocations; this figure may be compared with approximately 1600 in Edition 16, 800 in Edition 17, and 400 in Edition 18. The count and distribution by main class and table are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Number of relocations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Number of relocations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They are all listed in this volume following Tables 1-7.

2.4 REUSE OF NUMBERS. The long-standing rule limiting the reuse of old numbers with new meanings (except in phoenix schedules) has been somewhat relaxed, so that the editors may have a freer hand to make logical and useful developments. The new rule permits a number previously used to be freely reused if it has been vacated for at least two consecutive editions (instead of for 25 years). This means that this edition reuses routinely numbers that had a meaning in Edition 16 (1958) but that were without meaning in Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971), e.g., 302-307. Numbers are occasionally reused more speedily, but only by express permission of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press, and in such cases are printed in italics; in this edition the following eleven numbers have been reused by such permis-

Editor’s Introduction

3 Other notable specific additions. To name some expansions and explanations as notable courts the danger of omitting mention of others that users and critics may consider more significant. Yet it is doubtful that anyone will consider any of the following to be insignificant:

In Table 1, “Standard Subdivisions,” there is a table of precedence, and 088-089 will be welcomed by many as a device for arranging any subject by ethnic groups or classes of persons, while standard subdivision 068 replaces class 658.9 as the preferred treatment for management of enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities. The use of 08 for collections has been discontinued except in the field of belles-lettres.

In 340 optional provision is made to arrange law by jurisdiction and also to class law of a favored jurisdiction in a shorter number.

In 900 there are substantial expansions in the history periods.

II. Basic Plan

4 The purpose of classification. A major objective of libraries is to see that optimum use is made of their collections by leading each reader or student as directly as possible to the material that he needs. As an aid to the achievement of this purpose, nearly all libraries find it helpful, indeed necessary, to apply subject control to their books and other materials.

One such form is classification, or systematic arrangement by subject. To classify a collection of objects is to place together in classes those objects which have certain characteristics in common and to separate from them the objects which do not have those characteristics. For instance, textile fabrics can be classified (1) according to the process by which they are made, each of which may then be considered a separate class, e.g., knitted material, braided material, crocheted lace, woven cloth. Fabrics can also be classified according to any one of several other principles, such as: (2) according to the material from which they are made, e.g., silk, linen, cotton, wool; (3) according to function, e.g., clothing, napery, hangings, carpets; (4) according to color, e.g., red, blue, black, white. If primary division is by process, each process can then be divided (or classified) by materials, e.g., woven cloth of silk, linen, cotton, wool, the result of which may be considered an array of subclasses; and each subclass may be further divided into subclasses according to function, e.g., woven cotton shirts, tablecloths, towels.

Similarly, persons may be classified, among other ways, according to (1) occupations, (2) physical and mental characteristics, e.g., healthy, blind, mentally retarded, (3) social status, e.g., criminals, unemployed, retired, (4) marriage
Dewey Decimal Classification

status, (5) level of cultural development, (6) social and/or economic level, e.g., slaves, middle class, royalty, (7) age, (8) sex, (9) racial, ethnic, national backgrounds.

Classification may be applied not only to tangible objects and beings, but also to processes, to actions, to relationships, to mental concepts, in fact to any kind of subject or group of subjects the members of which show likenesses as well as differences.

A system of notation, though not an essential part of a classification system, is a major convenience, (1) in designating briefly the different classes and subclasses, especially if there are a great many of them in a complex pattern of relationships, (2) in identifying the objects or concepts that belong to the various classes, and (3) in determining, for physical objects, their actual distribution and arrangement according to a desired and systematic sequence.

Librarians classify their works (books, periodicals, pamphlets, sound recordings, films, slides, pictures, prints, maps, microforms, and other media of information and communication) according to various kinds of characteristics. For example, because of differing problems of shelving, handling, and giving service, they usually separate recordings, films, atlases, newspapers, and the like, from bound volumes of more or less conventional size: in this case the characteristic of division is physical form. In libraries of rare books the works are often classified according to date and place of publication. Another common characteristic upon which division is based is specific kind of use, so that reference books, children's books, books in particular languages, books for popular reading collections, or books of current interest may be set aside in separate groups. But most commonly, either overall or within such categories as those named above, librarians classify works according to subject content. For example, they bring together the history books and separate them from the engineering books, within the history section they bring together the books on United States history and separate them from the books on European history, and within the U.S. history group they bring together works on Abraham Lincoln and the Civil War and separate them from works on Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal. Such an arrangement is most useful for effective retrieval of the kind of information wanted by the majority of patrons and the librarians serving them.

In addition to organizing materials by subject arrangement on shelves, libraries also develop catalogs, bibliographies, and indexes in which they list books, parts of books, reports, articles, tapes, pictures, and the like in a systematically subject-classified order. These may be made manually or printed out by computer, and are capable of showing very detailed and subtle subject distinctions and relationships for the convenience of users in identifying appropriate works.

The individual librarian may develop his own system of subject classification for the collection for which he is responsible, catering to the special needs of its users. In the past many librarians did this, and some, mainly in special libraries, still do. Some public libraries organize their collections of works of current popular interest in somewhat heterogeneous groups according to a reader-interest arrangement, e.g., works of interest to homemakers, group-

Editor's Introduction

of titles and developing new categories as interests of patrons shift.

However, the development of an integrated plan that will provide systematically for the hundreds of thousands of subjects with which works may deal in this age of rapidly increasing knowledge has become highly complex. It requires the intense efforts of specialists in librarianship, in subject classification, and in the many disciplines which comprise the world of information and learning, from religion to mathematics to sculpture to public administration to aeronautical engineering to football. For this reason, librarians have generally found it advantageous to follow one of the already existing book classification systems, the best known of which are the Decimal Classification of Dewey, the Bibliographic Classification of Bliss, the Colon Classification of Ranganathan, the Library of Congress Classification, and the Universal Decimal Classification.

Use of one of the recognized systems has the further advantages (1) that the arrangement and notation of each are widely known and comprehended by other librarians and also by laymen, and (2) that in the case of some of the systems, notably Dewey, Library of Congress, and Universal Decimal, individual works are centrally classed by one or more bibliographic services whose decisions may be utilized by subscribing institutions.

Of these commonly used systems, Dewey's Decimal Classification is the oldest and most widely used. In the United States it is the system followed by a substantial majority of all libraries, including nearly all public libraries and school libraries; in other English-speaking countries it has been adopted by a majority of libraries; elsewhere it has users in almost every nation on the globe. It has been translated, with or without abridgment, expansion, or adaptation, into scores of languages from Spanish, Norwegian, Turkish, and French to Japanese, Sinhalese, Portuguese, and Thai. The Dewey system is now used, in one form or another, by such varied services as the Library of Congress's catalog cards and book catalogs; the American Library Association's Booklist; the H. W. Wilson Company's Standard Catalog Series and Book Review Digest; the R. R. Bowker Company's Publishers' Weekly and American Book Publishing Record; the British and a number of other national bibliographies. Titles in many reading lists, book guides, and bibliographies have been arranged or their subjects have been identified by the Dewey Decimal Classification. Recently DDC numbers have been recorded on the MARC (Machine Readable Cataloging) magnetic tapes of the Library of Congress, The British Library, and other national systems; they have been printed in publications themselves wherever a cataloging-in-publication program is in operation.
In 1895 the forerunner of what is now the International Federation for Documentation (FID), by agreement with Melvil Dewey as to concordance and bibliographic use, adopted the Decimal Classification as the basis for its international subject index. This grew into the Classification Decimale, otherwise known as the Brussels Classification or, now, as the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), which has itself been translated into many languages. While many differences between DDC and UDC have appeared in the intervening years, the foundations of the two remain recognizably the same.

5 Dewey Decimal Classification.

5.1 Structure.

5.11 Basic plan. The Dewey Decimal Classification is a hierarchical system using the decimal principle for the subdivision of knowledge, as represented in publications; that is, each group in the successive division of knowledge, from the broadest to the most minute, is divided on a base of ten.

The first division is into ten main classes, 0-9, which embrace the whole of human knowledge and intellectual endeavor. Main class 0 is used for general works on many subjects from many points of view, such as general newspapers and encyclopedias, and also for certain specialized disciplines that deal with knowledge generally, such as information and communication, library science, and journalism. Main classes 1-9 consist each of a major discipline or group of related disciplines. Following are the ten main classes with their assigned meanings:

0 Generalities
1 Philosophy and related disciplines
2 Religion
3 Social sciences
4 Language
5 Pure sciences
6 Technology (Applied sciences)
7 The arts
8 Literature (Belles-lettres)
9 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

So that the structure may be more readily understood, in the following explanation we use one or two digits, although in practice the notation always consists of at least three digits, with zero being given its normal arithmetical value where required to fill out a number to three digits. Thus the full DDC notation for main class 6 is 600. The notation used to designate the complete span of each main class consists of one hundred three-digit numbers, e.g., 900-999 for generalities, 300-399 for social sciences, 600-699 for applied sciences.

Each main class consists of ten divisions, likewise numbered 0-9. These division numbers occupy the second position in the notation. Division 0 is used for general works on the entire main class, 1-9 for subclasses of the main class. Thus, 60 is devoted to general works on the applied sciences, 61 to medical sciences, 62 to engineering and allied operations, 63 to agriculture and related technologies, etc. The full DDC notations for these divisions, each filled out by the addition of a zero, are 600 for general works on main class 6, 610 for medical sciences, 620 for engineering, 630 for agriculture.

Again, each division has, or at least is capable of having, ten sections, also numbered 0-9. The section numbers occupy the third position in the notation. Thus, the full span of section numbers for each division listed above is 600-609, 610-619, 620-629, 630-639. In the sections, the 0 in the third position in the number is applied to general works on the entire division, and 1-9 are used for subclasses. Thus, 630 is assigned to agriculture and related technologies in general, 631 to crops and their production, 632 to plant injuries, diseases, pests, 633 to field crops, 636 to animal husbandry. The system permits further subdivision to any degree desired, with a continued decimal notation, which consists of the addition, following any set of three digits from 000 to 999, of a decimal point and as many more digits as may be required. Thus, 636 animal husbandry is divided into 636.1 horses and other equines, 636.2 cattle and other bovines, 636.3 sheep and other small ruminants, 636.4 swine, 636.5 poultry, 636.6 other birds, 636.7 dogs, 636.8 cats, 636.9 other warm-blooded animals; 636.1 is further divided into 636.11 Oriental horses, 636.12 racehorses and trotters, 636.16 ponies, 636.18 other equines such as mules, and others.

Individual numbers in Dewey are not necessarily limited each to a specific or single subject. Although many subjects have their own numbers, e.g., husbandry of Arabian horses 636.112, many other specific subjects are grouped together in a single notation, e.g., husbandry of asses, mules, and zebras all 636.18.

At the end of this volume are three summaries, showing in full notation the ten main classes, the almost one hundred divisions, and the almost one thousand sections.

5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works. Each work acquired by a library may be assigned to one of the main classes, divisions, sections, or subsections to the degree of specificity provided by the schedules of the DDC, or to any lesser degree of specificity appropriate to the situation (see section 5.3), and it may be identified as belonging to its specific class by use of the appropriate notation. (The word “class” is used to refer to a main class or a subdivision of any degree, be it 300 or 330 or 338 or 338.47669.) The notation, or number, designates the work’s class; when written on the work and on the records that describe the work, it provides a shorthand identification of the work’s subject and determines its relative position within the library’s entire collection and within the appropriate discipline.

Similarly, each subject, simple or complex, entered in a subject catalog, bibliography, or index may be assigned to a DDC class and arranged in classified
order. Classified—or "classed"—catalogs are not well known in North America, though widely used elsewhere. In them each work is entered under one or several classification symbols (together with the natural-language concept that each stands for), all arranged in systematic classified order. For example, if the DDC is used, this brings together under 669 general works on metallurgy and works on the metallurgy of copper, lead, zinc, tin, and aluminum, which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be scattered from A through M to Z. At the same time it separates works on copper industry (358), copper mining (622), copper metallurgy (669), and copper art work (739), which, in an alphabetic subject catalog, would be fairly close together under the letters C-o-p-p-e-r.

5.12 Book numbers. In large collections even highly specific, or close, classification leaves several works in a single class. To distinguish further the works in a class and to expedite identification, shelving, and physical retrieval many libraries add to the class number a book number; these together constitute the call number. The book number is usually based on authorship, but may, as in biography, be based on alphabetical subarrangement of individual subjects within the class notation. For the use and construction of book numbers the reader should consult Bertha R. Barden's Book Numbers (Chicago, American Library Association, 1937). Many libraries select author numbers from the Cutter or Cutter-Sanborn Author Tables (Chicopee, Mass., H. R. Huntting Co.), or follow the system of Author Numbers used by the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.). Lists of author numbers have also been devised for libraries in which the names have different letter frequencies than are normally to be found in North American libraries, e.g., for libraries with mainly Hispanic authors. A special book number arrangement for works by and about William Shakespeare, which may be adapted for use with any other specific author, appears in the DDC schedules under class 822.33.

Among the other systems used for separation of works within classes are arrangement by authors' surnames spelled out, by initials of authors' surnames, and by dates of publication.

5.13 Discipline. The concept of discipline, that is, branch of knowledge or learning, is fundamental to an understanding of Dewey's system. The primary basis for DDC arrangement and development is by discipline, as defined by the main and subordinate classes, while, strictly speaking, subjects, that is, concrete objects, abstract concepts, activities, or processes not necessarily limited to one field of study, are secondary. There is no one place for any subject in itself; a subject may appear in any of all the disciplines. No class can be said to cover the scope of marriage, or of water, or of copper, or of Brazil; in other words, there is no single number for any of these concepts or subjects. A work on marriage belongs in 306 if it treats the subject from the point of view of sociology, in 155 if from the point of view of psychology,

in 173 if from the point of view of ethics, in 392 if from the point of view of customs, in 613 if from the point of view of hygiene. Similarly, a work on water may be classified with many disciplines, such as metaphysics, religion, economics, commerce, physics, chemistry, biology, zoology, oceanography, meteorology, and history.

No other feature of the DDC is more basic than this: that it scatters subjects by discipline. The index, which appears in volumes 3, illustrates this quite clearly. There, under each subject, will be found the numbers in which it may be classified according to the disciplines under which it may fall. Here are two modified examples:

5.14 Hierarchy. The DDC is basically hierarchical in its notation and in its structure.

5.141 In notation. Hierarchy in notation means that at each level there is an array of concepts, called classes, which are mutually exclusive, and which stand in a coordinate relationship to each other. With each new level the specificity of the subject's subdivision increases; that is, the classes get pro-
Dewey Decimal Classification

progressively more specific, more minute. The classes at any given level stand in a subordinate relationship to a class at the next higher level. Any specific class, then, has two or three sets of relationships: coordinate, subordinate, and sometimes superordinate. A given class can be (and usually is) coordinate with one or more other classes at the same level; and it is immediately subordinate to only one class at the next higher level; and it may be superordinate to one or more classes at the next lower level. The increasing specificity of subjects is usually indicated by the addition of one new digit at each new level of division.

An example of a hierarchical chain follows. For convenience in printing, indentation is not used to show the subordination of a division (level 2) to its main class (level 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Technology (Applied sciences) [Significant notation is 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Agriculture and related technologies [Significant notation is 63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Animal husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1</td>
<td>Horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.12</td>
<td>Racehorses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The diagram that follows shows how the DDC hierarchical classification proceeds from the general to the specific. The unique feature of the DDC notation is that these progressive steps are indicated by the addition of one new digit at each level of division.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Pure sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>APPLIED SCIENCES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>AGRICULTURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>ANIMAL HUSBANDRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1</td>
<td>HORSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.11</td>
<td>Oriental horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.12</td>
<td>RACEHORSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.13</td>
<td>Saddle horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.14</td>
<td>Carriage horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.15</td>
<td>Draft horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.16</td>
<td>Ponies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.17</td>
<td>Light harness horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.18</td>
<td>Other equines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.1.19</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is another, longer, hierarchical chain:

---

Editor's Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Technology (Applied sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Applied physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.3</td>
<td>Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.38</td>
<td>Electronic and communication engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384</td>
<td>Radio and radar engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384.1</td>
<td>Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384.13</td>
<td>Components and apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384.136</td>
<td>Receiving sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.384.136.6</td>
<td>Types of sets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The spaces between the sixth and seventh digits of the last four numbers and between the ninth and tenth digits of the last number are not a basic part of the notation, but, for ease in reading and copying are left after each successive set of three digits beyond the decimal point in all numbers enumerated in the classification schedules and index.

Even though these principles of hierarchy are employed often enough to make them a useful basis for examining the system, there are exceptions, four of which are described below.

1) Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of the discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. Such steps are shown in the schedules by spans of numbers called centered entries, because they appear with numbers, headings, and notes centered on the page instead of with numbers in the usual number column. Centered entries show the spread of a sequence of numbers which is spelled out in detail immediately following, and help to show the organization of material by substituting for a broad comprehensive number that does not exist and cannot be inserted. For example, under 380 trade is covered in 381–382, communication in 383–384, transportation in 385–388. There are no digits available to express any of these major subdivisions of 380, and each is shown in the schedules, therefore, by a centered entry, e.g.,

385–388 Specific kinds of transportation

Railroad transportation

Another example is 540 “Chemistry and allied sciences,” which includes chemistry in 541–547, crystallography in 548, and mineralogy in 549; the span of chemistry is reflected in the centered entry 541–547.

2) In a few instances the notation is not hierarchically expressive. In these cases the indentions are irregular, since they do not correspond to the length
of the notation. For example, 929.7999 is printed as coordinate with 929.73–79, because royalty and peerage of countries outside Europe is a concept coordinate with, not subordinate to, the concept of royalty and peerage of countries of Europe. (3) The subdivisions of a discipline or topic are not always to be found in notations subordinate to, and therefore longer than, the notation for the discipline or topic itself; these situations reflect the desire of Melvil Dewey and his successors to keep the notation as short as possible. For example, although biology is denoted by 574, its branches the botanical and zoological sciences are classed in 580 and 590 respectively, rather than in 574+. Another example is analytical chemistry in 543, with its branches qualitative chemistry in 544 and quantitative chemistry in 545 instead of in 543.1 and 543.2 respectively. This second example shows that within an array concepts are not always mutually exclusive.

(4) The digit 0 when not in a terminal position distorts the hierarchy but provides a device for extending numbers. It is generally used to indicate a different basis for division of the discipline or subject represented by the digits preceding the 0. In the following sequence 599.01–09 are used for general treatment of mammals as a group, whereas 599.1–9 are used for works on specific kinds of mammals, e.g., on kangaroos, on whales, on monkeys.

500 Pure sciences
590 Zoological sciences
599 Mammalia (Mammals)
599.01 Physiology of mammals
599.02 Pathology of mammals
599.05 Ecology of mammals
599.2 Marsupialia
599.5 Cetacea and Sirenia
599.8 Primates

5.142 In structure. Hierarchy in structure means that every concept in a notation more specific than that of a main class is subordinate to all the broader concepts of which it is a part, and whatever is true of each whole is true of all its parts. For example, whatever is stated to be true of 600 is likewise true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 630 is true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 631 is true of all its subdivisions, and so on down to the finest subdivision. Hence the note under 631.2 Agricultural structures, “Description, use, place in agriculture,” applies to each subdivision: to 631.21 Farmhouses, to 631.23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators, to 631.27 Fences, walls, hedges, and to all the others. Similarly, the instruction under 631 Crops and their

Editor's Introduction

production, “Class production of specific crops [and] products . . . in 633–638” applies to every part of 631; consequently, harvesting corn should be placed not in 631.35 Harvesting but in 633.15 Corn.

5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids. The DDC notation lends itself readily to subject synthesis, or number building, with the benefit of numerous memory aids, or, as Melvil Dewey called them, mnemonics. The auxiliary tables in this volume form the basis for much of the number building that results in uniform meanings of numbers in various contexts.

5.21 Areas. The most notable memory aid is the constant repetition of a standard pattern of area arrangement. In nearly all area developments, the digits 44, for instance, stand for France, 45 for Italy, 46 for Spain, 52 for Japan, 73 for United States. Consequently, since 9 is the significant notation for general history, 944 denotes history of France, 945 of Italy, 946 of Spain, 952 of Japan, 973 of United States. Likewise, since 91 is the significant notation for general geography, 914.4 designates geography of France, 914.5 of Italy, 917.3 of United States (in each case with a decimal point following the third digit). Table 2, “Areas,” which specifies these area numbers, constitutes the largest part of this volume.

5.22 Languages. Another common repetition is that of the numbers for languages. In this pattern 2 or 21 is used for the English language, 3 or 31 for German, 4 or 41 for French, etc. In most cases the numbers for the various languages in main class 400 and the various literatures in main class 800 are the same, e.g., 420 English language, 820 English literature, 420 German language, 830 German literature. In other subjects where the basis of subdivision is linguistic, the language sequence is closely parallel to that of 400 and 800. Under 930 Encyclopedias, for example, 31 is used for United States and Canadian English-language encyclopedias, 032 for other English-language encyclopedias, 053 for those in the Germanic languages, etc. The numbers in Table 6 Languages, which is used as the basis of subdivision under many subjects throughout the classification, in most respects have the same meanings as the language numbers in 400.

5.23 Other. Many other patterns appear as a result of parallel subject developments, a full development at one place being repeated by analogy at other places. For example, in 372.11–18 and 373.11–18 the organization and administration of elementary and secondary education are each given the same development as education as a whole (by means of the instruction “add . . . the numbers following 371”); in 420–490 each language is given the same development (“add ‘Subdivisions of Individual Languages’ notation . . . from Table 4”); in 633–635 each agricultural crop is developed according to the general principles in 631–632. In fact some classes of material, among them bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects (in 016) and libraries
Dewey Decimal Classification

devoted to specific disciplines and subjects (in 026), are given the same development as the whole classification, e.g., bibliography of the applied sciences 016.6, of agriculture and related technologies 016.63, of racehorses 016.63612. (A number never ends in a 0 to the right of the decimal point, since such a 0 is meaningless; hence, 016.6 instead of 016.600.)

5.24 Standard subdivisions. A special kind of patterned repetition is that of the standard subdivisions, listed in Table 1. Virtually any subject or discipline may be presented in various forms: in a synopsis or outline, in a periodical, in tables, in illustrations. Similarly, most subjects may have certain modes of treatment in common: theory, technique, study and teaching, history. These common forms and modes are designated collectively as standard subdivisions, and they may be applied wherever they are appropriate. Their notation consists of two or more digits, of which the first is 0, e.g., 05 Serial publications. These digits may be added to any significant notation taken or derived from the schedules, e.g., serials on the applied sciences 605 (main class 6 plus standard subdivision 05), serials on agriculture and related technologies 630.5 (division 63 plus 05, with a decimal point following the third digit), serials on animal husbandry 636.05, on racehorses 636.1205.

5.3 Versatility and flexibility. A valuable feature of Dewey, not shared by some of the other commonly used classification systems, is the adaptability of its notation to the needs of libraries of different sizes and natures. The DDC can be used equally as well for broad classification as for close. For example, a small library, or a large one with only a few titles on the subject, can class the production of any and all field crops in 633, without subdivision. A somewhat larger library can class general works in 633, works on production of cereal crops in 633.1, of forage crops in 633.2 and so on. A library with a still larger collection can divide its books into such detail as it requires. As any library’s collection increases in size, its books can be differentiated to a finer and finer degree of specificity simply by the addition of further digits to the notation. A work on crystal radio sets can be placed in 621, 621.3, 621.38, 621.384, 621.3841, 621.38413, 621.384136, 621.3841366, depending on the degree of closeness in classification required. The full edition of the DDC may be used by general libraries of any size, from the largest, which may follow it in full detail for most subjects, to the smallest, which may reduce any or all schedules to the degree considered desirable. The abridged edition supplies reduction on a ready-made basis and is convenient for small libraries to use on that account. Except at and below its own level, the abridged version does not uniformly provide help in making judicious decisions about what schedules to reduce and how far to reduce them to meet specific local needs; this the classifier must decide on the basis of the recognized demands of the local situation and expected patterns of growth.

Editor’s Introduction

III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification

Note: In this guide an extensive repetition of pronouns to denote the classifier is unavoidable. While realizing that some readers will find distasteful the constant use of “he,” “his,” and “him,” to refer generically to classifiers of both sexes, the editors and the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee find any other device or circumlocution either awkward or artificial, or an intrusion upon the sense of the exposition, and they have agreed to use the traditional masculine forms in their generic sense.

6 Preliminaries. Before the classifier tries to use the Dewey Decimal Classification, he should acquaint himself with the system as a whole. In particular, he should study the three main summaries at the end of this volume and learn the first summary of the ten main classes; he should then leaf through the schedules in volume 2, observing the many summaries of specific portions of them. Knowledge of the pattern will come rapidly with use, and especially so if, in classifying, he consults the schedules first and only verifies his decisions with the index. He should notice the effect of the principle of hierarchy: each entry is a part of and governed by every entry superior to it. To understand the full meaning and force of 621.3841366, he must view it as a part of 621.384136, which, in turn, is a part of 621.38413, which is a part of 621.384, which is a part of 621.38, which is a part of 621.3, which is a part of 621, which is a part of 620, which is a part of 600.

He should not fail to look through the seven auxiliary tables in this volume. He should also observe carefully the special nature of main classes 8 and 0. In class 8, subject is disregarded for works of literature (belles-lettres), e.g., a play about Julius Caesar and Roman history is a piece of imaginative literature, and belongs in the appropriate part of 800 instead of under history or biography. Arrangement of individual works of belles-lettres is first by the discipline literature, then by original language, then by literary form, then by period of composition. Detailed instructions appear under centered entry 810–890.

In main class 0, general encyclopedic works (030), general serial publications (050), general newspapers (071–079), general collections (080), and general publications of general organizations (061–068) have no specific subject, and are part of no one discipline; the most significant thing about them, after their generality, is their form. Arrangement of such generalities is first by form, then by language or place as the schedules provide.

In all other classes (000–029, 069, 070.1–9, 090, 100–700, 900), unless a different sequence is prescribed, arrangement is first by most specific discipline and most specific subject under it, then by area specification, then by time specification if the schedules permit, then by form of presentation. For example, a work on the native snakes of Texas is classed as follows:
Discipline: Science
Zoology
Subject: Cold-blooded vertebrates
Reptiles
Snakes
Area: [Sign of geographic concept to follow] North America South central United States Texas

Thus, 597.9609764.

If the work were about the culture of snakes in Texas, the chain would be:

Discipline: Technology
Agriculture and related
Subject: Nondomesticated animals
Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
Reptiles
Snakes
Area (as above):

Thus, 639.39609764.

In history and law, however, the place is identified as a major characteristic of the subject. For example, a periodical on the history of the New Deal gives this chain:

Discipline: History
Subject: North America United States
Time: Twentieth century Early, 1901-1953 Franklin D. Roosevelt
Form: [Number indicating special form] Periodical

Thus, 973.91705.

A periodical on the Texas law of commercial leases gives the following:

Discipline: Social sciences
Law
Private law
Subject: Jurisdiction of Texas (as above) Property Real property Tenancy Leases Commercial
Form (as above):

Thus, 346.76404346205.

7 Analysis of a work. Before he can fit a work into the system, or classify it, the classifier must know exactly what its subject is, and from what point of view and in what form that subject is treated. To discover this is not always easy:

(1) Sometimes the title indicates what the work is about; however, this is often misleading, and some further investigation should always be made as a check.

(2) For a book, the table of contents is usually an excellent guide to the subject matter.

(3) If there is no table of contents, chapter headings and marginal notes are likely to give a good indication of the contents. Clues may also be provided by bibliographies and lists of sources used by the author.

(4) It is always wise to scan the preface for the author’s point of view, and the blurb for a general description of the work, though the latter may be misleading.

(5) If such sources prove unsatisfactory, a careful examination of the text may be necessary.

(6) If the subject is complex or unfamiliar to the classifier, he may have to go to external sources. Information regarding the subject of the work may often be obtained from bibliographies, catalogs, biographical dictionaries, histories of literature, encyclopedias, reviews, and other reference works.

(7) Subject experts should be consulted when all other methods fail, and sometimes for verification of a tentative decision.

The classifier should note that many works cover two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships. Also, many works deal with two or more aspects of one or more subjects, that is, with a subject or subjects within two or several disciplines; examples are works treating of both the economics and the technology of the textile manufacturing industry; of both nuclear physics and nuclear engineering; of both architectural design and construction principles of dwelling houses; and of the sociological, ethical,
and religious aspects of divorce. The classifier should note, too, the current
trend toward interdisciplinary studies in depth, particularly in the social
sciences. To become a good practitioner of classification, it is most important
that he analyze each work carefully, not only to ascertain its subject or subjects
but also to determine to what extent it crosses traditional disciplinary lines
of study.

8 Basic rules for selection of class number. Before considering the prob-
lems involved in the application of the schedules to such compound and com-
plex subjects as those just mentioned, it is desirable to delineate the procedures
for classing a work on one subject in one discipline.

8.1 APPROACH. Having determined the subject of the work, and the disci-
pline within which that subject is treated, the classifier is ready to class it,
or place it within the system. There are two basic approaches to the Classifica-
tion: direct, through the schedules, and indirect, through the index. Beginners
will usually find the latter approach speedier, but it is not recommended be-
cause it delays the process of becoming fully acquainted with the system. In
fact, the classifier should note that, whether he is a beginner or an expert,
he should never class solely from the index. The index provides leads to the
schedules but is not exhaustive and can never reproduce the wealth of informa-
tion available in them. On the other hand, the index can be used profitably
to verify the correctness of a number chosen from the schedules.

If his approach is direct, the classifier will first determine into which of
the ten main classes the work falls. If the subject is copper, he must decide
whether it relates to the science of copper (class 5, i.e., 500–599), the technology
of copper (class 6), the economics of the copper industry (class 3), artistic
work in copper (class 7), or even copper in the Koran (class 2). Having chosen
the proper main class, then, excluding all other main classes from his mind,
he determines into which of its divisions the book falls. If the subject is copper
technology, it may be copper as an engineering material (division 62, i.e.,
620–629), fabrication of articles in copper (67) copper in hardware (68), in
building (69). Then in the same way he determines the proper section, subsec-
tion, and subsubsection, until he has come to the most specific number, used
by or appropriate to the library, that will encompass the subject of the work.
(See also section 10 on reduction.) Even if that number is less specific than
the subject of the work in hand, he has found the right place. Possibly a
future expansion will give an even more detailed number. For example, a
work on the infinitive in the English language belongs under 425, even though
425 encompasses all of English grammar.

At each step on the way the classifier should look carefully at the notes
and directions, making certain that he has not followed a false trail, perhaps
even chosen the wrong main class. He should not depend solely on the three
main summaries or on any of the special summaries; they exist only to speed
him to tentative decisions and lack the close distinctions that must be consid-
ered before any decision is final.

If he knows the schedules well, the classifier may start at once with a specific
number. In that case it is most important that he go up the hierarchical ladder,
testing at each level to see if the particular subject of his book belongs within
the concept named and described. Whether he goes up or down he should
analyze every step, not overlooking centered entries (which are readily identi-
fied by the inch-long lines preceding them and the indicators adjacent to
them). He should read carefully every heading and note.

If the classifier’s approach in a given situation is through the index, he should
first locate the entry for the subject, then examine the subheads under it for
the proper aspect. If, for example, his work is on copper, he will find under
“Copper” various aspects, subsaspects, and subsubaspects. Finding the most
specific one that characterizes his work, he can then turn to the correct part
of the schedules and analyze the specific number that appears to fit. The
more reliable approach, however, is to go directly to the schedules, using
the index if necessary to locate the proper discipline; on occasion he is uncertain
about the relevance of a particular part of the schedules it is recommended
that the classifier turn to the index. For more detailed information on use of
the index, see section 11.

A full description of the important features of the headings and notes follows
in sections 8.2–8.6.

8.2 HEADINGS. Each heading consists of a word or phrase so inclusive that
it covers all subordinate topics and entries. The actual wording may be incom-
plete, because, from the principle of hierarchy, the heading must be read as
part of the larger group that includes it, e.g., at 469 “Portuguese” means
the Portuguese language, but at 869 the same heading means Portuguese
literature.

Two terms in a heading separated by “and,” and similarly three or more
terms separated by commas, are coordinate and mutually exclusive, e.g., in
Table 2, “Areas” notation 62 Egypt and Sudan, 75563 Prince Edward, Ame-
lia, Nottoway Counties. If two terms in a heading are separated by a space,
the first includes but is broader than the second, e.g., in the same table,
72 Middle America Mexico, where all of 721–729 comprises Middle
America, but only 721–727 comprises Mexico. A term in parentheses is syn-
onymous or nearly so with the term preceding it, e.g., 691 Madagascar
(Malagasy Republic).

A heading includes the total concept expressed by it, even if some parts
of that total concept are explicitly provided for in numbers that are not subdivi-
sions of the number assigned to the heading. Cross references (section 8.58)
lead the classifier to component parts of the concept which, when dealt with
separately, are classed in numbers that are not notationally subordinate to
Dewey Decimal Classification

the general number, and the presence of a cross reference is a clear sign that a part of the main subject is dispersed in this way. For example, 820 Literatures of English . . . language is followed by a cross reference, "For American literature in English, see 810." This combination constitutes a clear directive to the classifier: class a work on English-language literature of Britain here in 820 and its subdivisions, class a work on English-language literature of Britain and America here in 820, but class a work on English-language literature of America in 810. In like fashion "574 Biology; For evolution, see 575; . . . zoological sciences, 590" says: class general works on biology in 574 and its subdivisions, but works dealing only with evolution in 575, works dealing only with zoological sciences in the 590s. (See also section 8.51 on comprehensive works.)

8.21 The word "specific." When the word "specific" appears in a heading— or, for that matter, in a note—it usually means that here are classed works on individual instances of the subject named; works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are in such cases classed in some other notation earlier in the schedule or higher in the hierarchy. For example, 693.8 "Construction for specific purposes" is a number with subdivisions but not in itself to be used, inasmuch as a work on construction for several specific purposes, with a chapter devoted to each, would be classed in 690. On the other hand, when the text says "various specific," works dealing collectively with a number of instances of the subject are to be classed in the number at hand. For example, 693 "Construction in various specific materials" has subdivisions and is itself to be used for a work on construction in several different materials, e.g., in masonry, in wood, in tiles, in metals, with a chapter devoted to each.

8.3 Definitions, scope notes, example notes. In some instances a heading requires, for complete understanding, the limitations stated in the note following it, e.g., 790.068 Recreation centers: "Indoor and outdoor." Others are followed by definitions, e.g., 330 Economics: "The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption." When no definition is given, the term is understood to be used as delimited by its subdivisions, or as defined in Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, or in other general unabridged dictionaries.

Other headings are followed by scope notes enumerating specific qualifications applicable to the subject and its subdivisions, e.g., 631.2 Agricultural structures: "Description, use, place in agriculture" of farmhouses (631.21), of barns (631.22), and of other structures. These aspects of agricultural buildings are thus differentiated from the architectural aspects; classification of farmhouses in 728.6 and of barns in 728.922 when considered architecturally is governed by part of the scope note under 725-728: "interdisciplinary works on design and construction."

Editor's Introduction

Still other headings are followed by notes giving examples that explain the heading by indicating the kinds of entities that the heading names or describes, e.g., 025.313 Form [of the catalog]: "Examples: card, book, microform, online"; 025.315 Structure [of the catalog]: "Examples: divided, unified, classified."

When the heading bears little resemblance to the heading used for the same concept in the previous edition of the Classification, a note appears indicating the former heading, e.g., 331.128 Placement: "Former heading: Obtaining employment."

All such notes have hierarchical force; that is, they must be taken into consideration in analyzing subordinate entries.

8.4 Inclusion Notes. Notes beginning "Including" do not have hierarchical force. They are enumerations of subordinate topics, not obviously part of the heading, on which there is as yet insufficient literature to justify separate provision. For example, 351.778 [Government] control of product hazards is a topic that has separate subdivisions for food, medicines, cosmetics, but includes also textiles, toys, household appliances. These latter topics are for the present given "standing room" in the general number awaiting the time when there is literary warrant for giving each its own number.

8.5 Instruction Notes. Notes of instruction are of various kinds, as enumerated below.

8.51 Class here notes. An instruction to class a certain topic or concept "here" has hierarchical force; it means, class the specified topic or concept in "this" number and/or appropriate subdivisions of this number.

The note is used to indicate subordinate concepts, not obviously part of the heading, that are of a general nature and have applicability to the subject and its subdivisions; for example, 725-728 [Architecture of] specific types of structures: "Class here specific structures," which means class architecture of specific buildings in any appropriate subdivision, e.g., of a specific parliamentary building in 725.11, of a specific department store in 725.21, of a specific synagogue in 726.3, of a specific castle in 728.81.

The class here note is used also to make provision for concepts that overlap the heading, e.g., "Areas" notation 78 Western United States: "Class here the Rocky Mountains." Rocky Mountains and Western United States overlap like two intersecting circles, because the concept Rocky Mountains is both narrower and broader than the heading to which it is assigned, being located in only four of the eight states enumerated under —78 but also in other areas outside —78, such as Arizona and Alberta.

8.511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works. One kind of concept that overlaps the heading is that of comprehensive works, e.g., 250: "Class here comprehensive works on Christian church"; 612: "Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology." By its nature, such a note is always followed by a class elsewhere note or a cross reference (sections 8.57 and
8.58) leading to those component parts of the topic treated comprehensively at this point that will be found in other numbers.

A special kind of comprehensive work is the interdisciplinary work, which deals with the topic from the point of view of more than one discipline, e.g., 669: "Class here interdisciplinary works on metals," which is to say, class here and in appropriate subdivisions works dealing with metals, or a specific metal, from such diverse aspects as prospecting, mining, physics, chemistry, geology, metallurgy, industrial fabricating, art work, economics. For more detail, see section 9.2.

8.52 Optional provision. Because there are sometimes legitimate reasons for placing works in numbers other than those provided in the schedules, some alternatives are provided, with the editors' preference clearly shown. For example, 936.2 Southern Britain to [the year] 410: "If preferred [i.e., if the classifier prefers], class in 942.012." At 942.012 "[Use of this number is optional; [the editors] prefer 936.2]." The preferred number will be used on Library of Congress cataloging records, and usually in the British National Bibliography and similar services. More detail on options is given in section 13.21.

8.53 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions. Standard subdivisions, which are enumerated in Table 1, generally consist of two or more digits of which the first is 0, and may be used with any number at any level whenever they are appropriate. (See section 8.7 for application of standard subdivisions.) But in some classes, for various reasons, notation beginning with 0 is or has previously been used for another purpose, in which case the classifier is instructed to use two 0s, e.g., "Use 335.001–335.009 for standard subdivisions." On occasion he is instructed to use for this purpose three or even four 0s. This instruction does not have hierarchical force, but applies only exactly as stated, except under the circumstances described below in the second example in section 8.545.

Sometimes the use of a 0 for another purpose appears inconspicuously in an add note (see section 8.54). For example, at 327.3–9, 0 is added to 327.41 foreign policies and relations of the United Kingdom before the addition of another area number for France 327.41044, or the United States 327.41073, or the Far East 327.4105. It follows that standard subdivisions on United Kingdom foreign policy must be classed in 327.41001–327.41009. Otherwise 327.4105 would be doing double duty, for general works on foreign relations between the United Kingdom and the Far East and also for serial publications on foreign policies and relations in general of the United Kingdom. The classifier is reminded of this requirement by an asterisk and footnote, "Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1."

8.54 Synthesis of notation (number building). Frequently a note offers the opportunity to expand a given number or series of numbers even though the subdivisions are not specifically enumerated in the schedules. The procedures to be observed are as follows:

8.541 Add from tables. Tables 2–7 supply digits which the classifier may add to certain numbers in the schedules to make them more specific. The numbers in these auxiliary tables are not class numbers and the classifier should never use them by themselves. Each instruction indicates exactly what may be added, from which table to what base. For example, under 331.291–299 Geographical treatment [of wages], there appears the instruction, "Add 'Areas' notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29." This means that for a work on wages in Japan, for example, the number 52 for Japan from Table 2 is to be placed following 331.29, which results in the full class number 331.2952. Again, under 155.84 [Psychology of] specific racial and ethnic groups, is the instruction, "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84," whereby, when the appropriate number from the table is added to 155.84, the number for ethnopsychology of Nordics is 155.843, of Bretons 155.849168, of Afro-Americans 155.8496073.

Sometimes combinations for adding twice in succession appear, as at 323.11 [Relation of state to] racial, ethnic, national groups: "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 2–9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924. . . . then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add 'Areas' notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043."

It will be seen that the base number, to which digits from the table are added (e.g., 331.29), is not necessarily exactly the same as the number appearing in the number column for the heading (331.291–299); however, the base number is always explicitly stated in the accompanying note. Occasionally the base number is less than three digits. In this case, if the combined number consists of four or more digits a decimal point must be inserted after the third digit. For example, to obtain numbers for geography of a specific location, area notations are added to 91. The number for geography of Japan will be converted into 915.2, that is 91 (geography) followed by 52 (Japan) with a decimal point inserted after the third digit. Of course, see the the procedure for the creation of a sequence by adding digits from another sequence in the schedules. For example, under 581.19 Biophysics and biochemistry [of plants]: "Add to base number 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191–574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.1925." The procedure to be followed here is: (1) in the sequence 574.191–192 (biophysics and biochemistry in general) the number for enzymes is 574.1925; (2) in this notation the numbers following 574.19 are 0; (3) the classifier adds the digits 25 to the base number 581.19 to obtain 581.1925.

The base numbers in the two sequences are not necessarily of the same
Dewey Decimal Classification

length, e.g., 636.089 Veterinary sciences: “Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.0896925.” Here the number for viral diseases in the sequence 610-619 is 616.925; ignoring the decimal point, the classifier adds the 6925 that follows 61 to 636.089 and obtains 636.0896925.

Sometimes a complete class number is added to another class number, e.g., under 338.47 [Production of secondary] goods and services: “Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677” (677 being the complete number for the technology of textile manufacture).

Sometimes one “add” must be derived from another “add.” For example, 636.59201-59206 General principles [of turkey husbandry]: “Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08.” The classifier who has a work on cryisipelas in turkeys (1) writes down 636.5920: (2) adds 89 from 636.089 to obtain 636.592089; (3) then, in accordance with the instruction under 636.089 to add to that number the numbers following 61 in 610-619, he adds 6942 from 616.942 and obtains the result 636.592089642.
8.543 Add from both tables and schedules. Sometimes numbers are derived by adding first from a table and then from another schedule, or, in the reverse order, first from another schedule and then from a table, e.g., 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history: “Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01-255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0 . . . . and to the result add ‘Areas’ notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3014.”
8.544 General suggestions. The classifier should add only to the extent that is appropriate to the sequence that is to be developed. Occasionally some numbers in a sequence from which numbers are to be added should be omitted because the topics in those numbers are otherwise provided for. For example, at 614.59 “[Incidence, distribution, control of] other diseases” means diseases other than those already provided for in 614.51-57; consequently, the classifier must exclude from the add note under 614.591-598 diseases in those numbers, and it follows that the correct number for control of influenza, which from the add note might be expected to be 614.59203 (from 616.203), is instead 614.518. Another example occurs at 551.464, to which the classifier is instructed to add the numbers following 163 in “Areas” notation 1636-1637. Application of this instruction produces the number 551.46465 for oceanography of the Caribbean Sea, but this number should not be used because Caribbean Sea is an exception to the basic instruction, as is shown by the exception to the add note: “however, class Caribbean Sea . . . . in 551.46,” where, after applying another add note, the classifier obtains the correct number 551.4635.

The classifier is more likely to construct correct numbers if he ignores the decimal point until the final sequence of digits is obtained, after which he

Editor’s Introduction

should insert a point following the third digit. Also, he should never terminate a number in 0 anywhere to the right of a decimal point.

The classifier should combine numbers only when specifically instructed to do so; otherwise he will soon find that he has derived combinations which block the orderly use of other numbers.

Unless there is a contrary instruction, it is permissible to add to a base number a building block made of two smaller blocks, but, in order to avoid dual meanings of class numbers, it is not permissible to add extensions to numbers already consisting of a base number and an addition. For example, 016/.505 is correct for a bibliography of science serials, where 05 for serials (see sections 5.24 and 8.7) is added to 0[00] for science and the combination then added to 016 for bibliography, but 016/.5/05 is not to be used for a science bibliography that is issued serially, where 5[00] for science is added to 016 for bibliography, and 05 for serials then added to the combination.

Similarly, 380.141/3180952 is correct for commerce in Japanese rice (i.e., rice grown in Japan), where 0952 for Japan is added to 633.18 for rice, and the whole (less the initial 63) then added to 380.141 for commerce, but 380.141/318/0952 is not to be used for Japanese commerce in rice, where [63]3.18 for rice is added to 380.141 for commerce, and 0952 for Japan then added to the combination.
8.545 Hierarchical force. Add notes do not have hierarchical force unless this fact is specifically stated, e.g., centered entry 420-490 Specific languages: “Under each language identified by * add ‘Subdivisions of Individual Languages’ notation 01-86 from Table 4 to designated base number.” Since in such cases the instructions are applicable to each subdivision identified by an asterisk, they do have hierarchical force. A similar example at 368.1-8 combines with the add instruction an instruction to use two os for standard subdivisions, a type of note that otherwise does not have hierarchical force; see section 8.53 above.
8.55 Citation order. Many subjects may be subdivided according to more than one characteristic, e.g., crop production by process such as tillage, planting, harvesting, as well as by kind of crop such as wheat, tobacco, peaches. When a given work considers its subject simultaneously according to two or more characteristics, e.g., a work on tillage of tobacco, or on planting wheat, or on harvesting peaches, the classifier is faced with the problem of which characteristic to class by or whether to class by each characteristic in sequence, and if the latter then in which order. Sometimes notes in the schedules give him assistance but at other times he must rely on a few general principles, and occasionally simply on his judgment. The following rules may serve as a guide to determine the correct number for a specific work and to maintain consistency:
Dewey Decimal Classification

1. Follow stated instructions at the point of application or anywhere above that point in the hierarchy. Instructions are most commonly given in the schedules when the notations for the different characteristics of division have no 0s or have the same number of 0s (see (2) and (3) below). They may be in the form of (a) a table of precedence, (b) an order of precedence note, or (c) a regular cross classification note or cross reference.

(a) An example of a table of precedence appears at 362, telling the classifier to place a work on welfare services to mentally ill women veterans in 362.2 for the mentally ill rather than in 362.86 for veterans or in 362.83 for women.

(b) An example of an order of precedence note appears at centered entry 331.3-331.6, telling the classifier who has a work on labor performed by aged women of Chinese descent that he should place it in 331.398 for labor by aged persons rather than in 331.4 for labor by women or in 331.6251 for labor by Chinese.

(c) An example of a regular cross classification note appears at 331.2, “Class . . . conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6,” which tells the classifier with a work on (for example) night labor by aged Chinese women that he should place it in 331.398 rather than in 331.2574 for night work. If the classifier happens to arrive first at 331.398, he will find in the first note under 331.3-331.6 that conditions of employment of special classes of workers are to be classed here; thus, whether he starts at 331.2574 or at 331.398, by checking up the hierarchical ladder he will find that the correct number is 331.398. (See also section 8.57, no. (1)).

The correct number may combine notations for two or, in occasional cases, more characteristics. For example, in the discipline 630 Agriculture, a cross classification note at 631 Crops and their production tells the classifier to “class production of specific crops . . . in 633-638,” and when he then turns to, let us say, 634.25 Peaches, he is informed by an asterisk, a footnote, and an instruction at 633-635 to add (see section 8.542) notation from subdivisions of 631, so that 631.55 for harvesting is combined with 634.25 for peaches to produce 634.255 for harvesting peaches. Again, at 591 Zoology the classifier is told “for specific animals and groups of animals” to “see 592-599,” and at 599 Mammals he is told to add to 599.0 the numbers following 591, so that 591.525 for migrations is combined with 599.0 to produce 599.0525 for migrations of mammals. (The note at 591 is a cross reference rather than a cross classification note, but serves the same function. See section 8.58.

(2) Since in the notation for the development of a subject the digit 0 may be used to introduce a change in the basis of division, and since subdivisions without 0 are usually more specific than those with it, give precedence to subdivisions without 0 notation before those with 0 notation, to one 0 before two, to two 0s before three. Examples: class manufacture of metal chairs in
Dewey Decimal Classification

subject according to a characteristic which has general applicability to other subdivisions of the subject which are based on different characteristics. For example, breeding (636.7082), housing (636.70831), feeding (636.7084) are all special topics in the general subject of dog husbandry (636.7), but they are also applicable to the husbandry of any specific kind of dog, e.g., breeding terriers (636.755), feeding terriers (636.753). Often the notation provides for the special concept not only at the general level, as with dog breeding and feeding, but also at specific levels, using the add device to derive the notation, e.g., 616.07597 diagnosis of diseases, 616.099799075 diagnosis of gout. For the use of standard subdivision notation 04 for special topics of general applicability, see section 8.76.

8.56 Relocations. A relocation is an adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length, e.g., the shift of mosaic painting from 751.48 in Edition 18 to 738.5 in Edition 19. Similarly the shift from 940.11 to 940.12 of the period 500-799 in European history is a relocation, but the extension of 759.06 to 759.0663 for surrealism in painting is not.

If the relocation is total, i.e., if the entire number formerly used is to be vacated, the number is enclosed in square brackets, and there is an instruction showing where the subject formerly in that number is now placed, e.g., [751.48] Mosaic painting: “Class in 738.5.”

If the relocation is only partial, it is indicated in an instruction note, e.g., 704.947 Mythology and legend: “Class religious mythology [formerly 704.947] in 704.948.”

Total relocations are not to be confused with other, similar types of entries in square brackets and their instructions. One type, described more fully in section 8.73, is entries showing that concepts normally belonging in standard subdivision notations are to be placed instead in other numbers, e.g., [720.93] [Architecture] in the ancient world: “Do not use; class in 722.” Another is entries and instructions showing schedule reduction, e.g., [355.229] Woman-power: “Number discontinued; class in 355.22;” this is not a relocation, but a mere shortening of the number that was assigned to this topic in the previous edition. (However, the effect of all these, like that of the class elsewhere notes described in section 8.57, is the same: the classifier is instructed to class elsewhere a topic that he may have reason to think he should class at the point of instruction.)

Relocation notes are hierarchical in force at the point of instruction, and usually also at the point led to. For example, the note under 614.3, “Class [product hazards] in 363.19,” tells the classifier that, while the subject was formerly in 614.3 and appropriate subdivisions, it is now to be classed in 363.19, and in appropriate subdivisions of 363.19 if its treatment at that number war-

rants it. Since at 363.19 the topic is shown in the heading, it may be classed also in the subdivisions of 363.19; if it had been shown in an inclusion note (see section 8.4), the topic would have been classed in 363.19 only and not in its subdivisions.

8.57 Class elsewhere notes. Class elsewhere notes are used for a variety of purposes, but in effect all of them instruct the classifier to class in a different number topic in some way related to one or more of the topics covered by the entry in which the note appears. The chief purposes are the following:

(1) To avoid inconsistent classification by specifying citation order, as described in section 8.55 (1) (c), e.g., 331.2 Conditions of employment: “Class .... conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3–331.6.”

(2) To show in which single number to class comprehensive works on a concept covered by a centered entry (compare section 9.3), e.g., 532.52–532.56 Flow variations: “Class comprehensive works in 532.51.”

(3) To scatter the subdivisions of a subject, e.g., 778.3 Special kinds of photography: “Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63.”

(4) To indicate related numbers when potential confusion exists, e.g., 371.62 [School] buildings: “Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727.” Except when needed to clear up persistent misconceptions, the schedules make no effort to lead from the subject in one discipline or aspect to the same subject in other disciplines; this is the function of the index (see section 11). See also section 8.58.

All class elsewhere notes have hierarchical force.

8.58 Cross references. Not all subdivisions of a concept are necessarily to be found in notations subordinate to that used for the concept as a whole. (Compare section 8.2.) Cross references are a special kind of instruction note leading the classifier from the stated or implied totality of a given subject to component parts of that subject that are provided for elsewhere than in the number referred from or numbers directly subordinate to it, e.g., 574 Biology: “For botanical sciences, [see] 580; zoological sciences, 590”; 351 Central governments: “For specific central governments, see 353–354.” The totality from which component parts are separated need not appear in a heading, but may be in a note, e.g., 382.7 Tariff policy, Class here comprehensive works on trade barriers and restrictions: “For nontariff barriers to trade, see 382.5.” Like class elsewhere notes, cross references are not used to lead from one aspect of a subject to another aspect that belongs in a different discipline; they lead only from the whole subject to parts of the subject located elsewhere. Only the index shows dispersion of a subject by disciplines.

Some cross references have also the force of cross classification notes; for
example, the cross reference at 591 Zoology, “For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599,” is interpreted to mean that everything about a specific animal or group of animals is to be classed in the appropriate subdivision of 592-599, e.g., migrations of mammals 599.0525, not 591.525. Compare section 8.55 (1) (c).

Cross references have hierarchical force. For example, the cross reference from 500, in which are classed comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences, to 600, means that any subdivision of 500, in its applied aspect, belongs in 600, e.g., applied physics in 621, applied chemistry in 660.

8.6 SUMMARY OF HIERARCHICAL FORCE OF ENTRIES. By the principle of hierarchy the heading and notes applying to a given class should apply also to all its subdivisions, but analysis of the different types of notes in sections 8.3-8.5 has shown that there are certain exceptions. These exceptions are here summarized. The following parts of an entry do not have hierarchical force: (1) Inclusion notes (section 8.4); these mention topics not yet requiring their own numbers and hence given “standing room” in the main number. (2) Instruction notes about (a) the use of more than one 0 for standard subdivisions (section 8.53), and (b) number building (section 8.54); such instructions have hierarchical force only when specifically so designated, in which case the subdivisions to which they are applicable are identified by asterisks and repeated instructions in footnotes.

All other parts of an entry have hierarchical force.

8.7 STANDARD SUBDIVISIONS. Having analyzed the number chosen for the work in hand through all the steps of its hierarchical ladder, and having decided that it is the best and most specific number, the classifier is ready to consider what further specification is desirable, i.e., whether any of the standard subdivisions are applicable. If, for example, the work deals with the subject in the United States only, or in Norway or in Fiji, he may add 0973 or 09481 or 099611, as the case may be. The complete list of standard subdivisions appears in Table 1 in this volume.

8.71 Restrictions. The classifier should observe several important restrictions on the use of standard subdivisions.

8.711 Nonspecific numbers. The first is that, unless there are instructions permitting their use, he should be cautious about adding standard subdivisions to a number chosen for a work that deals with a subject more specific than the content of the number, i.e., if the subject of the work does not have its own specific number. For example, he should class a serial publication on architecture of office buildings in 725.2305, but a serial on architecture of medical office buildings in 725.23. The reason is that there is the chance that in a later edition the subject will be subdivided and he will then face complications in adjustment. For example, perhaps in Edition 20 medical office buildings will be provided for specifically in some new number such as 725.237, and he can then use 725.23705 for a serial on the architecture of medical office buildings.

This restriction generally need not be applied to standard subdivision 0924 Individual [persons], e.g., Rodin 730.924; even though Rodin does not approximate the whole of sculpture, it is unlikely that a separate class number will ever be assigned to him.

Neither need this restriction apply to any number which, because of the nature of its subject content, appears unlikely to be given future subdivision, e.g., it is permissible to use standard subdivisions with 929.3 for registers alone as well as for various kinds of genealogical sources. (See also section 9.1, parts (3)–(4).)

Neither should this restriction apply if the subject of the work, even though less than the whole number, constitutes the greater part of the number (“approximates the whole”), or constitutes several subdivisions of it. Nor should the restriction apply if the subject of the work overlaps or is broader than the heading, as, for example, at 725.33, which is basically the number for railroad accessory buildings but is also used for comprehensive works on railroad buildings; standard subdivisions on either concept may be classed in 725.3301–3309.

Contrary or special instructions are to be followed when given, e.g., at 760, where 760.01–09 are to be used for standard subdivisions of the broader concept in the heading, graphic arts, and 760.1–9 for standard subdivisions of the narrower concept, printmaking and prints.

8.712 Redundancy. A second restriction is that the classifier should not add standard subdivisions when they are redundant, e.g., if the number already means technique, it is unnecessary for him to add standard subdivision 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; if it already means carpentry, as at 694, it is unnecessary to add 024694 for works for carpenters.

8.713 Two or more. The editors recommend that the classifier not add one standard subdivision to another standard subdivision unless there are specific instructions to do so. If the classifier finds that two or more standard subdivisions are applicable to a particular work, he should use the table of precedence at the beginning of Table 1 to determine which one he should use. And if for some reason he feels he must use more than one, that table indicates the order in which to use them.

Even if standard subdivisions in their strictest sense are not involved in any of the situations described above, the editors recommend that the classifier not add notation for place twice, except when the work deals with a topic of one place (which is really a subject qualification) in another place (which is truly a geographic specification), e.g., an exhibit of French paintings in New York City 759.407401471. Needless to say, this recommendation is not in effect where specific instructions authorize the double use of area notation,
8.72 Extended meanings. Although it is their standard meanings that make these subdivisions "standard," sometimes a particular standard subdivision when applied to a given subject may logically be assigned one or more meanings that are extensions of and compatible with the basic meaning, and the classifier will then find in the schedules an entry or group of entries specifying the extension. For example, in 669.0282–0284 a special expansion of standard subdivision 028 is provided for techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment applicable to metallurgy, it being specified by note that the usual "materials" of —028 are classed elsewhere. Other examples are the substantial extensions in 701-709.

8.73 Irregular notation. Sometimes a concept ordinarily placed in a standard subdivision number is found instead with an irregular notation; most such instances date from earlier editions of the DDC, prepared before the table of standard subdivisions became as detailed as it now is. These instances are noted under the numbers where the classifier would normally expect to find them. Examples:

[747.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 747.2

373.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in
373.3–373.9 (not 373.093–373.099)

See also section 8.56.

The warning in section 8.711 to be cautious in using standard subdivisions for a work that deals with less than the whole subject covered by the number applies equally to those situations where standard subdivision concepts, including area and time specification, appear in irregular notation.

It is obvious that the classifier should not use a standard subdivision until he has made sure from the schedules that it has not been assigned an irregular notation or meaning.

8.74 Use of more than one 0. See section 8.53.

8.75 Subdivision. When a standard subdivision or span of standard subdivisions is specifically named in the schedules, it is understood that, unless there are contrary instructions, the usual subdivisions to the standard subdivision may be used, e.g., 332.67309 Historical and geographical treatment is to have temporal divisions 01–05 from 0901–0905 in Table 1, and "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, added to it the same as any standard subdivision 09: international investment in the 1970s: 332.67309047, international investment in India

332.6730954. In similar manner 510.1 is to be broken down into 510.12, 510.13, 510.14, 510.148, and so on exactly like standard subdivision 01.

8.76 Special topics of general applicability. One standard subdivision requires special mention, 04 Special topics of general applicability. As the note in Table 1 points out: "Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. [Contrary to section 8.713] add other standard subdivisions—01-09 to it and its subdivisions as required." This device is introduced at those places where no other kind of notation is feasible for this kind of topic, and it follows the rules for citation order in section 8.55.

8.8 SUBJECT NOT PROVIDED FOR. The fields of knowledge grows so fast that any edition of the DDC is outdated before it appears. There is little doubt that the classifier will have works on subjects for which the schedules and index have provided no place either explicitly or implicitly. He should not make up his own number for such a subject; the next edition could easily place the subject in a different number and use the number he devised for something else. The classifier's guiding principle is to follow exactly the procedure outlined in section 8.1: to determine first the correct main class, then the correct division, then the correct section, continuing until he has arrived at the most specific entry that will contain the subject of his work. If he does this carefully, he will rarely be proved wrong. He should always use the most specific number possible in the schedules, even if it is only a three-digit number. Then, if the editors supply a more detailed number later, he may use it by simply adding digits to the number originally chosen. Two examples from the past may be illustrative. Edition 16 provided for astronautical engineering in 629.1388 (later relocated to 629.4) but for no other aspect of human kind in space. A classifier with a work on bioastronautics (the physiology of human kind in space) might have been tempted to classify it in 629.1388, but he should have used 612.0145 for the precise subject. Edition 17 provided no place for DNA and RNA, but a classifier following the principles outlined here would have used 574.873, or more likely 574.87, and found his decision confirmed by the appearance of both as "included" topics under 574.8732 in Edition 18 and by the specific provision of 574.873285–873283 in the present edition.

A third example is a classic illustration of what not to do. In the 14th and prior editions 323.1, the relation of the state to races within it, was not developed in as much detail as it would be later, and 301 Sociology was hardly developed at all. As a consequence many classifiers placed works on the sociology and political relations of Jews not in "standing room" in the broad numbers 301 and 323.1 respectively but in 296, which by the principle of hierarchy should have been reserved for the religion of the Jews.

8.9 THE VALUE OF POSITION. The importance to the classifier of an awareness of the meaning of schedule structure cannot be overstated, and the princi-
Dewey Decimal Classification

Examples are here restated for emphasis. Regular structure speaks its own clear and distinct language, reducing the need for complex definitions and instructions. The position of a notation, whether for a direct or a general subdivision of a topic, imparts a meaning to the provision attached to that notation. (See section 8.551, Special topics of general applicability.)

Direct subdivisions follow superordinate entries without the interposition of 0s in the notation. The length of the notation is generally a reliable indication of the degree of specificity of the entry in relation to its basic discipline. The specific entry regardless of length is described by the preceding superordinate entries (those with shorter notation) all the way up to the main class. A topic subordinate to a broader concept must have all the properties of that broader concept, except that it is more specific. The fact that coordination and subordination are meaningful is based on the simple premise that in a hierarchical system what is true of the whole must be true of each of its parts.

General subdivisions are usually developed from superordinate entries through the introduction into the notation of one or more 0s. Standard subdivisions are of this category. General subdivisions always precede direct subdivisions of the entry to which they are subordinate. However, general (0) concepts that apply to direct (non-0) subdivisions of that entry must be classed with those subdivisions. For example, periodicals on agriculture in general are classed in 630.5, while periodicals on crop production are classed in 631.05.

A very few concepts in 0 notation are not general, e.g., 616.201-208 for certain respiratory diseases and 546.401-403 for two chemical elements.

9 Complexities in selection of class number. The foregoing rules and principles provide a basis for classing a work on one subject in one discipline. However, as noted in section 7, analysis of a work may show that it deals with two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships; or with two or more aspects of one or more subjects. If the DDC is being used as a shelf classification, obviously the classifier must choose one place and class the work there. Since most libraries employ other types of subject control in addition to shelf classification, such as a subject catalog, either alphabetical or classified, it is likely that other leads will be provided through such tools. Specific instructions for classing a whole variety of compound and complex subjects are provided in such sources as W. S. Merrill's Code for Classifiers, 5th edition (Chicago, American Library Association, 1940) and Guide to Use of [16th edition of] Dewey Decimal Classification, Based on the Practice of the Decimal Classification Office at the Library of Congress (Lake Placid Club, N.Y., Forest Press, 1962). Because it is impossible to anticipate all combinations, or even a considerable percentage of them, a few basic principles, from which all the specific rules stem, are here set forth for guidance.

Editor's Introduction

9.1 More than one subject.
(1) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more interrelated subjects with the one that receives the chief emphasis. This emphasis may be a reflection of the relative amount of space devoted to each subject, or of the author's purpose, or of both. For example, as a general rule the classifier should class with Keats an analytical work dealing with Shakespeare's influence on Keats. The author's purpose in such a work may be said to be an exposition of Keats's work. Even though the treatment of Shakespeare may actually occupy more space, if the author's purpose is pervasive throughout then greater weight should be given to purpose, which would place the work with other works on Keats. But if the treatment of Keats occupies only a small portion of the work, say less than a third, and does not permeate the portion that deals specifically with Shakespeare, then the preponderance of space devoted to Shakespeare should carry more weight than the author's purpose of explaining Keats, and the work should be placed with other works on Shakespeare. Such decisions are sometimes very difficult to make.

(2) The classifier should class a work dealing with two or more subjects that are not particularly interrelated, e.g., a description of the beliefs and practices of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, with the one that preponderates.

(3) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent, he should class a work on three or more subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject with the broader one, e.g., a work dealing approximately equally with Hinduism (294.5), Judaism (296), and Islam (297) in 290. If the three or more constitute the major part of the broader subject, he may use standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject (see section 8.711). If the three or more are not part of a single broader subject or discipline, he should class the work in the 000s, e.g., in 001 or 030 or 050 or 090.

(4) If no emphasis or preponderance is readily apparent and there are no contrary instructions, he should class a work on two subjects with the one coming first in the schedules, e.g., a work dealing equally with Judaism and Islam in 296; however, if those two subjects are both subdivisions of a broader subject and together constitute the major portion of the broader subject, he should class the work with that broader subject (and use applicable standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject), e.g., a work dealing with lizards and snakes but not with the relatively unimportant tutasas should be classed in 597.94 with the encompassing Lepidosaurus rather than in 597.95 lizards. Some classifiers prefer to class any work on two subjects that are both part of a broader one with the broader, and some prefer to class such a work with the one treated first in the work, but these procedures are not recommended.

9.11 Historical periods constitute a recurring problem. Assuming there is no preponderance or emphasis, and using 941.06-08 as an example:
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class work on</th>
<th>In</th>
<th>Because</th>
<th>By rule from preceding paragraph</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1702-1727</td>
<td>941.069</td>
<td>first of two</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702-1760</td>
<td>941.069</td>
<td>first of two periods covered</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1727</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>first of two periods within the</td>
<td>(4) applied twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>first of two broader periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1760</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1689-1820</td>
<td>941.068</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1820</td>
<td>941.06</td>
<td>three periods within the first of</td>
<td>(4) then (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>two broader periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1901</td>
<td>941</td>
<td>three broad periods</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685-1910</td>
<td>941</td>
<td>same reason</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.12 One part approximates the whole. In certain subjects, one subtopic may be so large, or so often written about, or so emphasized in library materials, that it can usually be said to approximate the whole subject. Works on such subjects should be classed with the whole except where the work itself emphasizes that it deals with the part. Examples: (1) Many works on “natural history” deal briefly with rocks and minerals, but 90% with plants and animals; many others deal with plants and animals only. Class in 500 unless the work makes a point of being about living organisms, in which case class in 574. (2) Most works on “prison economy” deal with prisons for male adults as the norm. Class in 365.6 unless emphasis is laid on the fact that the work is about prisons for adult male offenders (365.44). (3) In the years before 1803 the United States was limited to the area east of the Mississippi River, for which the area number is —74. Class general U.S. histories of the period in 973.2-4, using 974+ and 975+ only for works frankly avowing that they are state (or colony) histories. Note use of 973.21—22 for founding of colonies as part of U.S. history.

9.2 MORE THAN ONE ASPECT.
(1) The classifier should place an interdisciplinary work, dealing with a subject within two or more disciplines, i.e., from two or more points of view or aspects, with the aspect that receives the most emphasis. For example, a work dealing with both the scientific and the engineering principles of electrodynamics is classed in 537.6 if the engineering aspects are introduced primarily for illustrative purposes, but in 621.31 if the basic scientific theories are introduced primarily as a preliminary to the author’s development of an exposition of engineering principles and practices. (See also section 9.4.)
(2) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis, with the aspect that preponderates.
(3) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis or preponderance, in accordance with instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works given in the schedules, when such notes occur (compare section 8.511), e.g., interdisciplinary works on abrasive materials in 553.65, as specified at 553. (However, such an instruction is not valid and should not be followed unless one of the aspects treated in the work is the one properly classed in the number designated for interdisciplinary use, e.g., 553.65 is not a valid number for an interdisciplinary work on abrasive materials unless economic geology is one of the aspects considered in the work.)
(4) Lacking apparent emphasis or preponderance, and lacking specific valid instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works—and relatively few such notes appear—the classifier should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects with the underlying, broader, or purposive discipline, e.g., science underlies technology, art is broader than belles-lettres, utilization is the purpose of fabrication, hence, prefer 500s to 600s, 700s to 800s, 330 to 600s, 794.1 to 688.741.
(5) Lacking any other principle, he should class in the discipline that comes first in the schedules.

To class a work on two or more interrelated subjects considered from two or more aspects, the classifier may have to apply a combination of the foregoing rules, and he should not overlook the possibilities of main class 0.

9.3 COMPREHENSIVE WORKS ON CONCEPTS IN CENTERED ENTRIES. Sometimes there are steps in the successive divisions of a discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening notation are not available. These are represented by spans of numbers in centered entries. (Compare section 5.141.) Since in a shelf classification a given book can have but one class number, every centered entry is followed by a note stating what single number the classifier should use for comprehensive works on the concept expressed in the entry. (See also section 8.57 (2).) The basis for the editors’ choice of number varies, since each case is dependent on the schedule structure for the particular subject. The classifier will observe that the comprehensive number specified may be (1) the next higher number in the hierarchy, e.g., diseases of urinary system (616.61—64) in 616.6, England (“Areas” notation 421—428) in notation 42; (2) a general, or 0, subdivision of the next higher number, e.g., woodwind instruments (788.5—9) in 788.05; (3) a preceding specific number, e.g., flow variations (532.52—532.56) in 532.51; (4) the first or one of the other numbers...
subordinate to the centered entry, e.g., libraries for educational institutions (027.7-027.8) in 027.7.

9.4 APPLICATIONS. The classifier should class the application of a principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique with the principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique to which it is applied. For example, general principles of radio communication engineering are classed in 621.3541, and special developments of radio engineering, such as the circuitry and instruments used in space communication, in 621.384197; but the application of space communication to (i.e., its use in) astronomy is classed in 629.437 and 629.457, and the application of astronomy to weather forecasting in 551.6354.

9.5 WORKS RELATED TO OTHER WORKS. The classifier should ordinarily place with the original work translations, abridgments, criticisms, and reviews of it, commentaries on it, indexes and concordances to it. However, works about manuscripts and book rarities should be classed in 090, and works about the art in a book with the appropriate art. Since an adaptation modifies the original work in form, scope, presentation, and possibly language, it may or may not be classed with it, depending upon the amount and kind of modification. It is normally the function of the book number to distinguish among such related works.

10 Reduction. It has been noted that one of the valuable features of the DDC notation is its adaptability to both close and broad classification. How close or how broad the classification of a specific library should be is a matter of administrative determination. While bibliographies and classified catalogs should generally be highly detailed, it is unlikely that any library, no matter how large or specialized, will in its shelf classification follow the present edition to its fullest expanded detail in every section. Most libraries using these schedules for shelving purposes will probably reduce their expansions in some or many parts. The detail supplied herein is intended to be more rather than less than what most libraries will require, because it is relatively easy to cut back, either from the schedules themselves or from the numbers recommended by central classification services for specific titles, but it is not easy, or advisable, to expand beyond what is officially provided. (See also section 13.34.) Accordingly to the printed schedules, a work on the fresh-water plants of Lake Okeechobee would be classed in 581.929.75939, a number of substantial usefulness in a classified catalog, but for shelving purposes likely to be required only for a botanical library or a general library with a very large collection in botany; most libraries will be adequately served by 581.929 or even 581.92.

10.1 HOW TO REDUCE NOTATION. The classifier should never reduce the notation to less than the most specific three-digit number, no matter how small his collection may be.

The classifier should cut at a point that will bring about a useful grouping. This requires special care when applied to synthesized numbers. For example,
Dewey Decimal Classification

or libraries with moderate-sized collections in the specific subject, consider using the number made up of the first two segments, and that large libraries, or libraries with large collections in the subject, either use the whole number, or, in very long numbers, if they wish, omit one or more complete synthetic elements from the last segment (see second following paragraph).

Segmenting is shown by prime marks; it must be emphasized that these marks are not part of the notation. For example, with 305.8'951'073, libraries making cuts at the recommended places in the notation will mark their cards and books 305.8 or 305.8951; while 305.8951073 will be used if no reduction is desired.

Segments on LC cards, with many exceptions, consist of the base number appearing in the abridged edition, the base number in the full edition and the various synthetic elements that together make up a complete DDC number, e.g., 331.88, 331.88'12, 331.88'0973, 331.88'12'.99. Since there are never more than three segments, the final one may consist of more than one synthetic element, as in 331.88'12'920973.

This basis for segmentation is followed on the assumption that small libraries generally consider 5-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length, and that medium-sized libraries generally consider 7-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length. Some recommendations provide numbers longer than this, but they occur relatively infrequently.

11 Index. In order to make best utilization of the index, which will be found in volume 3, the classifier should know what he may expect to find in it, how it is organized, and how to use it. The index is highly structured but will furnish much assistance to the classifier who understands it.

11.1 Basic Content. The index contains an entry for every significant term named in the schedules and tables, with leads, sometimes through several successive referrals, to many aspects that are named or implied by add notes. Class numbers are given for most subjects that have their own numbers in the schedules and for many subjects whose numbers are obtained through number building. However, it is not feasible to include in the index every possible aspect even for those topics that are included, and still keep it within a reasonable size. The index does not include all names of persons, cities, organizations, minerals, plants, animals, chemical compounds, drugs, manufactured articles, and similar enumerations.

11.2 Relativity. The index is considered relative (and is traditionally known as the "relative index") because of its inverse relationship to the schedules. Whereas in the schedules the different aspects of a subject are scattered according to discipline, in the index they are brought together under the name of the subject, with their various locations in the schedules indicated. For example, if the classifier has a work on copper and looks under that term, he will find many aspects and subaspects, including arts, chemistry, materials.

Editor's Introduction

metallurgy, mining, and products, each leading to one or more specific numbers in the schedules.

11.3 Cross References. In order to conserve space but still provide a maximum amount of information, the index utilizes many cross references, both direct and generalized.

Direct references are of two kinds, those that refer to a different term of the same level, and those that refer up to a term on a broader level. Those in the first category usually refer to a synonym or a variant spelling, e.g., Hansen's disease see Leprosy, Keramic see Ceramic, Underground s[ef] al[lso] Subterranean. Refer up references are supplied to help the classifier find the proper location for specific topics that do not have their own numbers in the schedules and to alert him to additional aspects which because of space limitations cannot be repeated in the index under countless specific headings. In some cases references continue upward in two or more successive steps. This type of reference is possible in the index because of the hierarchical principle on which the schedules are based, whatever is true of a whole being true also of its parts.

Generalized (or scatter) references are used freely to lead to applications, kinds, uses, occurrences of the topic.

Examples of cross references follow:

Under "Copper compounds plant nutrition" is a direct reference to see "Trace elements plant nutrition." While the two terms are not synonymous, there is no number uniquely assigned to copper compounds in this context, and they, along with manganese, zinc, boron and certain other compounds, are always classed in the numbers assigned to the broader concept Trace elements. The classifier turning to "Trace elements plant nutrition" will find two numbers in 581, one for plant physiology and the other for plant pathology, and a further reference to see also specific plants. This reference reflects the cross reference in the schedules at 581 that instructs the classifier to class all the general principles of botany (including plant nutrition) as they apply to specific plants and groups of plants in the appropriate numbers under 582-589. See section 8.58. ("S.a. spec. plants" is a short way of saying "see also specific plants and groups of plants.") Thus the classifier seeking in the index numbers to use for copper compounds in plant nutrition has been given the two numbers 581.213356 for pathology and 581.13856 for physiology of plants in general, and has been told that copper compounds in nutrition of any specific plant or group of plants is to be classed with works on that plant or group (many of which will be found in the index under their own names).

Often a subject has its own number(s) for one or more aspects, but in other aspects shares a number or numbers with a broader concept (unlike the concept Copper elements, which in all plant nutrition aspects shares the numbers used for the broader concept Trace elements). In such a case, the specific
Dewey Decimal Classification

numbers that apply are given under the name of the subject. The other aspects are covered by generalized references, which tell the classifier: for “other aspects see,” or for “miscellaneous aspects see” the term for the broader concept. Turning to the broader concept the classifier will usually find some numbers that he can ignore, because they are shorter and broader versions of the same numbers he has already found under the narrow concept; but he will also find new numbers.

For example, under Apples the classifier will find 634.11 for culture, 641.3411 for food in general, 641.6411 for domestic preparation, 664.80411 for commercial preparation, and the reference “other aspects see Rosaceae; also Fruits.” Under Fruits he will find 634, 641.34, 641.64, and 664.8, all of which are repetitions at a broader level of numbers already found under Apples. He will also find several new numbers, such as 634.887 for fruits as forest products, 636.8074 for fruits as animal feeds, and 641.41–.47 for domestic preservation of fruits, all of which, of course, include apples. Under Rosaceae he will find no repeated numbers, but several new ones, such as 583.372 for botany, and the reference “other aspects see Plants.” Under Plants he will find three numbers for art representation, one for conservation techniques, one for landscape design, and several for literary treatment; all of these numbers may be used for plants, for specific families of plants such as Rosaceae, and for specific Rosaceae such as apples. Under literary treatment the classifier is led still further to Natural phenomena.

Another example that the classifier may wish to trace through the index is Beavers, which will lead him to Sciuromorpha, thence to Rodentia, thence to Animals. At all levels except Beavers new numbers are brought in for consideration, and at both Rodentia and Animals old numbers are also repeated at shorter length on broader levels.

In many cases when only one aspect of a subject is entered in the index, a generalized reference suggests the possibility of other aspects, e.g., “Abbreviated longhand writing systems 653.2; see also specific applications e.g. Practical pharmacy”; “Accelerometers aircraft engineering 629.1352; see also other specific uses.” But in the case of “Aladdin’s ovens cookery 641.588,” the printing of “cookery” on a separate line is expected to remind the classifier that other aspects, such as manufacture, are possible, even though not mentioned.

Some of the numbers in the example under Apples are illustrative of synthesized, or built, numbers, e.g., 641.3411. Synthesized numbers are included in the index for many concepts that may be commonly sought. However, it is not feasible to include in the index all of the possible specific numbers that may be derived, especially in the case of subjects whose numbers may be extended by the addition of notations for very many specific topics. There will still be plenty of cases where the classifier must use the information at hand to build the number himself. For example, under the index entry Economics there appear Biblical treatment 220.833, curriculums 375.33, journalism 070.44933, libraries 026.33 (all of the 33s coming from the addition of the basic number for economics 330), and the instruction for other aspects to see Social sciences. Under the latter term are found most of the same numbers (ending in 3 instead of 33), and also library classification 025.463, museology 069.93, subject headings 025.493. To derive the number for library classification of economics, it is necessary to extend 025.46 by adding 33[0], the full number for economics.

In section 8.1 the classifier was advised that he should not class solely from the index, because he might miss helpful guidance that appears only in the schedules. One example of this may be seen when a schedule entry directly indicated by an index entry incorporates a cross reference or a class elsewhere note. For such a situation the index does not undertake to show the numbers for the detached or related parts of the subject; it assumes that the classifier will look in the schedules at the number named and there acquire further necessary information. For example, the index entry for “Water transportation commerce 387” does not point out that inland waterway and ferry transportation are in 386. This information is obtained by the classifier only when he turns to 387 in the schedule.

However, if the cross reference or class elsewhere note is not immediately at the entry designated by the index, the additional information is given in the index. For example, under “Matriculation schools 371.21” there is a reference “see also specific levels of education.” In the schedule, the fact that all topics in subdivisions of 371 are to be classified with the specific level when limited to that level is stated at 371, but not at 371.21 or any other of its many subdivisions.

In order that full utilization may be made of cross references to keep the index within a reasonable length, they will be found on occasion to lead to an arbitrary term which, even though of itself no one would look under it, has been chosen by the editors as a group designation under which to gather all the appropriate information. For example, under “Minor metals” the classifier will find consolidated numerous aspects applying to niobium, hafnium, germanium, and eighteen other elements, from all of which reference is made to “Minor metals” in lieu of repetition of the various aspects under each.

11.4 COORDINATION WITH SCHEDULES. It is obvious that the index entries, because they are closely coordinated with each other and with the schedules, must be used with care and thought; and further that it is not advisable to use a number printed at the topic sought without first following up the pertinent cross references. It is equally not advisable to classify from the index alone without referring to the schedule, which is the only place where, on the various steps of the hierarchical ladder, may be found all the information about coverage and correct use of the numbers. To quote Melvil Dewey, in
his introduction to Edition 12: "Assyn numbers by usig Tables [i.e., schedules] alone, and then always verify your result by the Index. . . . As a check against error, even the familiar with the scheme, use Index freely."

11.5 ARRANGEMENT AND OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION. Except where sense or syntax requires otherwise, nouns are entered in the index in plural form.

If the subject that a classifier wants is not found in the index, he should look for it under a synonym, under another word of the same root, under a related term (for example, if what is wanted is not found under "heart," he should try "cardi-"), or under a broader subject.

Unless relativity requires inversion, adjective + noun phrases are entered in direct form only, e.g., Mechanical engineering, not Engineering mechanical. However, if the classifier cannot find such a phrase under the adjective he should look under the noun alone, e.g., not finding Anglican bishops or apple pies he should look under Bishops and Pies respectively.

Index entries are arranged alphabetically word by word. Terms indented below the main headings are alphabeted in one group even though they may be a mixture of topical subheadings and words that, when combined with the main heading, form phrases or inverted subjects. Indention in the index has the same hierarchical force that it has in the schedules. Terms followed by explanatory words in parentheses are alphabeted separately. Hyphenated words are considered to be single words. Hyphens are often used to make syntactical distinctions, e.g., Grinding cereal grains, Grinding-tools, and the classifier should check all such possibilities. Abbreviations are filed as if spelled in full. A list of abbreviations used precedes the index. Initials such as UHF and USSR are filed as if each letter were a separate word. Names beginning with Mc and M' are arranged as if spelled Mac. Modified vowels, such as à, ö, ü, are arranged as a, o, u.

Numbers preceded by a dash and a term in italics will be found in the auxiliary tables. For example, numbers preceded by "s.s." are in Table 1 Standard Subdivisions, "area-" refers to Table 2 Areas, "lang-" to Table 6 Languages. Numbers supplied by the tables are never used alone, but are added as appropriate to numbers from the schedule. Numbers preceded by "low s.s." are to be found in the specially extended standard subdivisions for law that are enumerated under centered heading 342-347 and may be added to class numbers from that span as appropriate.

Digits to the right of the decimal point, and digits in numbers from the tables, are printed in groups of three. This device is purely for ease in reading and copying. The spaces are not part of the numbers, and the groups are not related to those shown in DDC numbers on Library of Congress and other centralized cataloging records, for which see section 10.2.

12 General suggestions. The classifier may be repaid by checking to determine whether one of the centralized classification services has already assigned a number. Even if an individual library does not follow the same edition of DDC or the same policies as the central service, or has made local adaptations of its own, the decisions of experts are helpful. Among the more important sources for Dewey numbers from the latest unabridged edition are Library of Congress catalog cards, book catalogs, and tapes; the ALA Booklist, Publishers' Weekly, and American Book Publishing Record. Numbers from the latest abridged edition are listed in Book Review Digest and the various parts of the Standard Catalog Series. Since 1969 the British National Bibliography has followed the latest edition mostly without change, and more recently Canadiana and the Australian National Bibliography have done likewise.

It has sometimes been proposed that Library of Congress catalog cards should include a book number along with each Dewey Decimal Classification number, but this has not been considered feasible, because (1) different existing libraries use different book numbering systems; (2) even newly established libraries, which might be expected to find this service most useful, class and number works not covered by printed cards, and in so doing may be expected, in a given class, to preempt book numbers that would later appear on printed cards for other titles in the same class.

To promote consistency and future efficiency, the classifier should make a local record of all decisions. Most libraries maintain a shelflist or similar record which lists all works in classified order, thus showing the application of the different class numbers to specific works. Decisions on specific problems may be written at the pertinent point in the classification schedules or recorded in the shelflist or kept in a separate file, or a combination of methods may be employed.

13 Variations from recommended practice.

13.1 PRINCIPLE OF USEFULNESS. Although an important feature of the DDC is that its notation provides a universal language that can be understood in all libraries and in all countries, nevertheless, in serving the special needs of a library's clientele, a classifier may sometimes find it desirable to modify specific printed provisions in ways other than reduction (for which see section 10). This is permissible if there is a real and permanent local need. By "real" is meant that each variation should have a demonstrable reason that can be recorded and defended. By "permanent" is meant that a specific need of a temporary or short-term nature should not be met by adjustment of class numbers. In any event variations should be adopted only with caution; see section 13.4.

The classifier should record in the schedules every decision for variation. As with reductions, he should not, however, try to record such decisions in the index.

13.2 OFFICIALLY RECOGNIZED VARIATIONS. A number of important variations appear in the printed schedules or are otherwise officially recognized. They are available and recommended for use by libraries whose needs they
Dewey Decimal Classification

will serve, but are not reflected in the practices of the Decimal Classification Division as recorded on Library of Congress cataloging records.

13.21 Optional provision. Certain topics are given two (or more) specific placements. One of these is always preferred by the editors, and in each case an instructional note appears under both the preferred and the optional numbers (see section 8.52). Several examples follow.

Instead of the traditional DDC arrangement of belles-lettres by form, which separates the works of an author who writes in different forms, e.g., poetry and drama, some libraries, especially those in colleges and universities, prefer to have all of the literary works of an author classed together. Under each language they may then arrange all of the works written in that language in one alphabetical author sequence or in groups by chronological periods, regardless of the literary form of the works. The DDC recognizes this method of arranging literary works by a note in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures, under centered heading — 8 Specific forms: "Class description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of an individual author with the form with which he is chiefly identified; or, if preferred, class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form.—8." In the preferred arrangement, even when description, criticism, collected works, etc. of an author are classed with the form with which he is chiefly identified, single works should still be classed by form, e.g., John Galsworthy as a whole, and his novels, in 823, but his plays in 822.) Under — 8 the classifier will find: "(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer — 1 — 8)."

Treatment of biography varies greatly from one library to another. Many academic libraries prefer it arranged with pertinent subjects, e.g., biography of engineers with engineering, of statesmen with general history of appropriate countries, of artists with art. On the other hand, most popular libraries prefer all or most biography together, either subarranged by subject or (for individual biography) in one alphabet by biographee. Accordingly, while use of standard subdivision 092 with each subject is the editors’ recommended treatment of biography, a note appears in Table 1 under 092, "If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9," and under 0924 Individual, "If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B [these being traditional notations used widely for individual biography kept together in one alphabetical span]; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72."

Traditionally, Dewey has placed the various branches of geography under the specific topics that are considered by area, e.g., economic geography 330.91—99, phyogeography 581.9, medical geography 614.423—429. However, with a growing academic and research interest in geography, in recent years numerous libraries have come to prefer an arrangement that brings all geography together. Such an arrangement is supplied optionally at 910.1 Topical geography, which is subdivided by subject, e.g., economic geography 910.133, phyogeography 910.158, medical geography 910.1614.

Ancient history of various places is classed by editors’ preference in the 930s, but, optionally, may be classed in 940-960 immediately preceding later periods in the history of the places concerned, e.g., ancient Egypt preferred in 932 but optional in 962.01.

13.22 Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects. The decimal notation being limited to nine significant digits, Melvil Dewey usually assigned 1-8 to those places, races, languages, cultures, religions that were most significant to American libraries of 1876, grouping others in 9. As a result, there are places, races, languages, cultures, religions on which there is now a mass of literature that have been assigned notations with long base numbers, e.g., Urdu language 491.439 (while English is 42), Hinduism, 294.5 (while Christianity is 29-28). Consequently, libraries serving Eastern and other cultures are likely to find the bulk of their collections classed near the end of long sequences and denoted by long numbers.

13.221 Artificial digits. As one means of correcting this situation, the schedules and tables frequently suggest as an option that a letter or other symbol be used as an artificial digit to bring into prominence and give a shorter number to any desired linguistic, ethnic, or cultural approach. For example, a note at 081-089 provides that general Urdu anthologies may be placed in 08U (or 08* or 08I), instead of 089.91439, and shelved before 081; a note at 292-299 provides that Hinduism may be placed in 2H0 (or 2*0 or 210), instead of 294.5, and shelved before 220, or, as another option, 29H may be used preceding 291 or 292.

13.222 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings. Another method for featuring and giving shorter notation to a specific race, language, or culture is to use for the favored subject the notation that has been assigned to the subject given prominence by the official schedules or tables. An example may be found under 810: "(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820)." Another example under 230-280 reads: "(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion other than Christianity, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it in these numbers, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 290)." The classifier will observe that the note always tells where to class the subject displaced by the subject to which he wishes to give prominence.

13.23 Types of works not classified. Many popular libraries follow the policy of not classifying certain categories of works, but, instead, of arranging
them alphabetically. Most frequently this kind of treatment is given to individual works of fiction in the language commonly read by the library’s patrons. For example, in the United States, fiction published in English language, no matter what the country of origin or language of composition, is arranged by author, e.g., Dickens, Hemingway, Proust, Zweig. In a similar manner, some libraries arrange all their bound periodical sets, no matter what the subject, in a single sequence by title.

13.3 Unofficial variations. Other variations may prove to be useful in specific situations even though not officially recognized.

13.31 Alphabetic arrangement. As an alternative to systematic arrangement, or as a means for homemade expansion (see also section 13.34), alphabetical arrangement using the Cutter, Cutter-Sanford, or Library of Congress author tables (see section 5.121) may serve specific local purposes. It is most useful when there are large numbers of specific coordinate subdivisions with accepted names and when the full DDC numbers would be very long. Examples of numbers with many subtopics that the classifier may wish to consider for alphabetic subarrangement are families of dicotyledonous plants in 553, counties of United States in “Areas” notation 74–79 from Table 2, occupations in 331.28, goods in 338.47. Care must always be exercised to avoid duplicate listing of the same concept under different terms. For example, in lists of occupations, works on welding should not appear under both “welding” and “metalworking.”

Sometimes the editors are asked why a particular subject should not have an alphabetical rather than a classified geographical arrangement, e.g., U.S. states arranged alphabetically instead of by the area notation. It is true that the sequence Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California . . . Wyoming is quite familiar and easy to understand. It is true also that under many subjects, e.g., fauna and flora, it is more satisfactory to find Virginia and West Virginia side by side rather than separated by Washington state. A separate alphabetical arrangement for cities, distinct from that for states, will bring close together treatment of churches (or any other appropriate subject) in Springfield, Illinois, and Springfield, Massachusetts, but only separate churches in the latter city from those in Quincy, Newton, and Lynn, Massachusetts.

13.32 Omitting digits. Occasionally, in order to shorten a number, it is possible to omit a digit from within the number. This may be done relatively safely in certain circumstances, e.g., when a relocation between editions has forced the editors to use an additional 0 in the new edition in order to avoid a reuse of an old number or numbers with a new meaning or meanings, but the individual library has not used the number(s) with the earlier meaning(s). For instance, in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures it is possible to omit a 0 from certain numbers. Since the publication of Edition 17, in

main class 8 each literature has had its own period divisions, which are different from those in the 16th and earlier editions, because those were based on the period numbers in standard subdivisions 0901–0904. For example, the numbers for period divisions of history and criticism of United States literature are now 810.9001–9005 rather than 810.903–904 as in the 16th and earlier editions. Any library that has not previously used 810.903–904 may omit one of the 0s from 810.9001–9005 and class periods of U.S. literature in 810.901–905. However, any such variations should be made with caution, because of the possibility of changes in future editions.

13.33 Attraction. Because of special local interest or special collections of books, it may on occasion appear desirable to bring together all works on a given subject in only one of the several possible disciplines, e.g., all works on Jews in 296, all works on automobiles in 629.2.

An extension of this practice is the complete reversal of DDC order. For example, a library devoted to travel and area study, or to maps, might make an administrative decision to arrange its collections entirely by place. To achieve this arrangement it could use the “Areas” notations for the basic classes, followed, when appropriate, by 0 and the DDC subject numbers. Then everything on Japan would be placed in class 52; religion in 5202, economic situation in 52033, art in 5207. In such a system works not limited by area could be placed in notation 0 followed by the regular DDC notation, e.g., economic conditions of the whole world 033. Needless to say, this kind of use of DDC would be purely local, and would receive no support from central classification services.

13.34 Expansion. The demands of an extraordinarily large collection in a given subject may appear to encourage the development of a homemade expansion. Such a step is strongly discouraged. An institution needing an expansion should consult with the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress, which, if the need appears to be general, will undertake to prepare it. In the meantime the broader classification should be made to serve until the official expansion is available. A good expansion requires time for study, research, interviewing, and correspondence, and necessitates a broad and dispassionate overall approach. The librarian who makes his own changes or expansions should remember that, once a change is made, the library, because of the expense of reclassifying, in all probability will be forced to abide by it indefinitely, unable to make use of official expansions and improvements in subsequent editions. This warning applies also to unauthorized number building, including successive division by more than one principle. It is best, if local additions must be made and cannot await editorial action, that letters or other artificial digits be used.

13.35 Standard subdivisions. Some libraries will prefer to keep their employment of standard subdivisions consistent, always using regular notations
instead of the irregular notations described in section 8.73. This is not likely to create future difficulty, and may be effected by canceling the special instructions to use irregular notation under specific subjects.

13.36 Showing language in notation. Libraries wishing to establish separate collections for their works in different languages can do so by prefixing to each class number appropriate numbers from the languages notation of Table 6, e.g., (21)536.2 and (21)709.54 for works in English on heat transfer and Indian art respectively, (914)536.2 and (914)709.54 for works in Bengali on the same subjects. Libraries wishing to class conventionally by discipline and subject, and then differentiate by language, can follow the reverse procedure, e.g., 536.2(21), 536.2(914), 709.54(21), 709.54(914). The parentheses are only for illustrative purposes; any other device, provided its use and meaning are clearly understood, can serve the same purpose.

13.4 CAUTION. Although it is possible to adopt variations from recommended practice when they will prove useful, many such adoptions are shortsighted, and variations should be held to the barest minimum. Raynard C. Swank has summed this up as follows: "Every modification of an established classification schedule means additional work for the catalogers in the future, since these modifications prevent the department from taking full advantage of centralized cataloging at the Library of Congress. . . . As the library grows, simplifications adopted now might have to be undone and the books redistributed among the original or other similar schedules. By and large, I doubt that any tampering with the Dewey schedule is worthwhile. I have never worked in a library that has not regretted, sooner or later, departures from the standard schedules of classification." (Quoted in Schultheiss, Culbertson, Heiliger, Advanced Data Processing in the University Library, New York, Scarecrow Press, 1962, p. 7.)

14 Special problems.

14.1 LONG NUMBERS. The DDC has been criticized for the length of its notation in certain classes, especially those that have grown rapidly since Melvil Dewey’s original apportionment of numbers. Without doubt, the distribution is poor in the light of present knowledge (e.g., the schedule for section 621 alone is longer than those for the entire main classes 600-099 or 400-499), and repair is virtually impossible in view of the traditional policy of integrity of numbers, a policy which permits only the most sparing reuse of numbers with new meanings (see section 14.23). To reapportion the notation so that it would be equally hospitable to all disciplines and subjects represented in libraries today would require the development of a wholly new system and would only establish a base for other inequities in a future that today cannot be imagined, just as much of the knowledge of the 1970s and ’80s could not be foreseen by Dewey in the 1870s. So long as the DDC continues to expand in order to keep pace with knowledge, its users will encounter “long” numbers, but they need not necessarily accept them. A classification scheme may be used for two distinct purposes: (1) for storage and retrieval of precise and detailed information, and (2) for arranging works on shelves in subject groupings. For the first purpose long numbers are inevitable. For the second, most users feel that shorter numbers are adequate, and suggestions have been given for reducing numbers in section 10. Some few libraries shelve by numbers of limited length, but on catalog and shelflist cards and inside each book give a complete number based on the full DDC schedules, with the shelving digits in black and the nonshelving digits in red. Another possible method for shortening numbers is the substitution of arbitrary signs for the basic part of heavily used long numbers. For example, an engineering library can substitute letters of the alphabet for some of the larger engineering subdisciplines with long notations, such as E (for electrical) in lieu of 621.3, AE (for aeronautical) in lieu of 629.1, AU (for automotive) in lieu of 629.2, AS (for astronomical) in lieu of 629.4. If it is not feasible to shorten numbers, transcription and reading of many digits may be made easier by writing long numbers on several lines, e.g., 581 instead of 581.92975939.
amount of publication on the subject, but may be introduced in anticipation of future development of a new and better expansion.

14.22 Relocations. It is a good policy for a library to adopt each relocation as soon as it can, and in any event to use the new number for classification of new materials. Failure to adopt the relocation for future use means loss of the benefits of centralized classification service and the courting of future conflict. Failure to reclassify older materials means separation of works on a given subject. However, local circumstances, such as an active weeding program and the shelving of older material in closed stacks, may make this tolerable. Suggested methods of alleviating the inconveniences are to place cross references in the shelflist and appropriate labels or wooden-block dummies on the shelves. A list of relocations in this edition appears in this volume following Tables 1-7.

14.23 Reused numbers. Assignment of new topics to recently vacated numbers is held by the editors to an absolute minimum (except for phoenix schedules, for which see section 14.24), because such reuse is a potential source of very great confusion. Unlike relocations, which may separate like materials, reuse of numbers results in unlike materials sharing the same number. For example, the 14th and earlier editions used 621.46 for animal motors and treadmills, the 15th-17th editions did not use it at all, and the 18th and present editions use it for Electric propulsion technology. In this edition there are eleven reused numbers, exclusive of those in phoenix schedules; they are identified by italics, and they are listed in section 2.4. It is strongly recommended that old material be removed from them and placed in appropriate new locations when each number is first used with its new meaning.

14.24 Phoenix schedules. Each recent edition has provided a completely new development of the schedule for one or more disciplines for which the older development was totally inadequate to meet the requirements of modern literature: inorganic and organic chemistry in Edition 16, psychology in Edition 17, law and mathematics in Edition 18. In this edition there are phoenix developments for sociology, the political process, and British local administrative units. For important topics in each of these fields there appears in volume 1, preceding the summaries, a list of changed numbers. The editors realize that introduction into an existing book collection of the provisions of these new schedules is difficult and expensive, but recommend nevertheless that they be adopted. Failure to do so will mean continued use of schedules incapable of dealing with publications of the 1970s and '80s. In order to avoid chaos in the collections, reclassification, with the aid of the lists of changed numbers, of works previously classed according to the older schedules should proceed as rapidly as possible.

15 How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared. Each new edition is based on its immediate predecessor. First, editorial rules are revised to improve clarity in textual presentation. Then, taking into consideration the response of users (including those in the Library of Congress's Decimal Classification Division) to the immediately preceding as well as earlier editions, the editors in consultation with the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and the Forest Press Committee determine which schedules require what degree of revision and review, from full phoenix treatment, which provides a totally new development on the old base number, to routine review, which may be little more than modification of the text to conform to changes in the editorial rules.

Major revisions are prepared with the advice of subject experts. All revision includes at least a routine review of LC's Dewey-classed file to see if the textual provisions of the previous edition have been adequate for the literature and clearly understood by the user. The actual mechanics of setting forth revised text and cross checking every detail constitute a time-consuming and detailed effort.

At all times the editors must keep in mind the needs of diverse users, including practitioners in small and large, popular and research libraries, as well as teachers and students. They must also provide guidance for international usage. They must balance innovation against stability, required degree of detail against length of notation.
Glossary

References to further information on the terms defined may be found in the Index to Editor’s Introduction and Glossary, which follows.

Add note. An instruction directing the addition to a designated base number of digits derived either from a number sequence in the schedules or from a table. Replaces the former instruction to “divide like.” See also Number building.

Application. A principle, concept, procedure, or technique basic to a specific discipline, used in another discipline. Example: application of psychology to management.

“Areas”. Table 2. A table of notations designating geographical areas. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Artificial digit. A letter or other symbol used in certain cases as a substitute for digits 0–9 to provide a more prominent location or shorter notation for various languages, literatures, religions, cultures, ethnic groups.

Aspect. That part of a single subject which belongs to a specific discipline. Examples: the technical and economic aspects of automobile manufacture.

Attraction. Classification of a specific aspect of a subject in the wrong discipline, usually because the correct discipline contains no named provision for the subject in question. Examples: classification of space medicine with astronautical engineering instead of with medicine; classification of Jewish sociology with Judaism instead of with sociology.

Author number. A combination of letters and/or figures representing the name of an author.

Auxiliary table. See Table.

Base number. (1) In a sequence of numbers, that portion which does not vary but remains the same in each member of the sequence. To this number digits from the tables or from another sequence in the schedules may be added as instructed. (2) The unvarying portion of a sequence from which digits are taken to form another sequence may also be referred to as a base number.

Bibliographic classification. See Close classification.

Book number. That portion of a call number which designates a specific individual work within its class. May consist of author number and/or other elements, e.g., subject of a biography.

Broad classification. (1) Use of only the more inclusive classes of a classification scheme, omitting detailed subdivision. Also called reduction of numbers. (2) A classification
Dewey Decimal Classification

scheme which does not provide for minute subdivision of topics. See also Reduction of numbers.

Call number. A set of letters, numerals, and/or other symbols providing complete identification of an individual work and its relative location, consisting of class and book number and sometimes of such other data as date, volume number, copy number, location symbol.

Centered entry. An entry representing a concept for which there is no specific number in the hierarchy of notation, and which, therefore, covers a span of numbers.

Characteristic of division. Any of the various ways in which a given subject may be divided. Example: division of textiles by material, process used in manufacture, color, destined usage, etc.

Citation order. The order in which the classifier should take account of the subdivisions of a subject that is divided by more than one characteristic. Example: weaving cotton textiles is classed first by material (cotton), then by process (weaving). May be specified by a Class elsewhere note, an Order of precedence note, or a Table of precedence (q.v.).

Class. (noun) (1) A group of objects exhibiting one or more common characteristics, usually identified by a specific notation. (2) One of the ten major groups numbered 0-9 of the DDC. Also known as Main class. (3) A subdivision of the DDC of any degree of specificity. (verb) To assign a class number to an individual work. See also Classify.

Class elsewhere note. An instruction under a heading directing that certain specific portions of the topic, or related topics, be classed in another number.

Class here note. An instruction under a heading directing that topics broader than the heading, or otherwise not obviously part of the heading, be classed in the given number and, by implication, its subdivisions.

Class number. That portion of a call number which designates the class of a given work.

Classification. (1) An arrangement in some logical order of the whole field of knowledge, or of some specified portion thereof. (2) The art of arranging books or other objects in conformity with such a scheme.

Classified catalog. A catalog arranged according to the order of a classification scheme rather than alphabetically.

Classify. To arrange a collection of works according to the provisions of a classification scheme. See also Class (verb).

Close classification. (1) A classification providing for minute subdivision of topics. Also called bibliographic classification. (2) Arrangement of works in conformity with the provisions of such a scheme.

Comprehensive work. A work on a given subject within one discipline covering all, or most, of the subdivisions of the subject. See also Interdisciplinary work.

Cross classification. A situation in which a given work deals with two or more subdivisions of a subject, with each subdivision representing a different characteristic of division. Such a situation creates the possibility of inconsistent classification. Example: a work on weaving cotton cloth deals with two subdivisions of textile technology, cotton (material) and weaving (process), and may be classed with either. See also Citation order.

Cross reference. An instruction note leading from the point at which comprehensive works on a subject are classed (whether stated or implied) to subdivisions of the topic located in numbers other than those subordinate to the number used for comprehensive works.

DDC. Dewey Decimal Classification.

Discipline. An organized field of study or branch of learning dealing with specific kinds of subjects and/or subjects considered from specific points of view.

Discontinued number. A number from the immediately preceding edition vacated because its content has been moved back to a more general number.

Divide-like. (Obsolete) An instruction to develop a span of numbers like another sequence by using the same pattern of terminal digits. Superseded by Add note (q.v.).

Division of DDC. The second degree of subdivision in the Classification (the first degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes), represented by the second digit in the notation, e.g., the 2 in 620. There are approximately 100 divisions.

Entry. (1) In schedules and tables a self-contained unit of the text consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In index a term or phrase followed by information in the form either of a number or of a reference to another term or phrase.

Expansion. The development of a concept or series of concepts in the schedules or tables to provide for more minute subdivision.

Faceting. The division of a subject by more than one characteristic. See also Characteristic of division.

General special concept. See Special topic of general applicability.

Heading. A word or phrase used as the title or rubric of a given class.

Hierarchical force. The property by which headings and certain notes apply to all subdivisions of the topic described and defined.

Hierarchy. The arrangement of disciplines and subjects in an order ranging from the most general to the most specific. In DDC degree of specificity is usually indicated by length of notation and always by depth of indentation.

Inclusion note. An enumeration of subordinate topics under a heading, not obviously part of it, that have not yet been given separate provision. Such notes do not apply to subdivisions of the topic.

Instruction note. A note directing the user to take some specific step which is not obvious from the heading and its context or from the general notes.

Interdisciplinary work. A work dealing with a specific subject from the point of view of more than one discipline.

"Languages": Table 6. A table of notations designating specific languages. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate language.

lxxviii

Glossary

a work on weaving cotton cloth deals with two subdivisions of textile technology, cotton (material) and weaving (process), and may be classed with either. See also Citation order.

Cross reference. An instruction note leading from the point at which comprehensive works on a subject are classed (whether stated or implied) to subdivisions of the topic located in numbers other than those subordinate to the number used for comprehensive works.

DDC. Dewey Decimal Classification.

Discipline. An organized field of study or branch of learning dealing with specific kinds of subjects and/or subjects considered from specific points of view.

Discontinued number. A number from the immediately preceding edition vacated because its content has been moved back to a more general number.

Divide-like. (Obsolete) An instruction to develop a span of numbers like another sequence by using the same pattern of terminal digits. Superseded by Add note (q.v.).

Division of DDC. The second degree of subdivision in the Classification (the first degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes), represented by the second digit in the notation, e.g., the 2 in 620. There are approximately 100 divisions.

Entry. (1) In schedules and tables a self-contained unit of the text consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In index a term or phrase followed by information in the form either of a number or of a reference to another term or phrase.

Expansion. The development of a concept or series of concepts in the schedules or tables to provide for more minute subdivision.

Faceting. The division of a subject by more than one characteristic. See also Characteristic of division.

General special concept. See Special topic of general applicability.

Heading. A word or phrase used as the title or rubric of a given class.

Hierarchical force. The property by which headings and certain notes apply to all subdivisions of the topic described and defined.

Hierarchy. The arrangement of disciplines and subjects in an order ranging from the most general to the most specific. In DDC degree of specificity is usually indicated by length of notation and always by depth of indentation.

Inclusion note. An enumeration of subordinate topics under a heading, not obviously part of it, that have not yet been given separate provision. Such notes do not apply to subdivisions of the topic.

Instruction note. A note directing the user to take some specific step which is not obvious from the heading and its context or from the general notes.

Interdisciplinary work. A work dealing with a specific subject from the point of view of more than one discipline.

"Languages": Table 6. A table of notations designating specific languages. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate language.

lxxix
Dewey Decimal Classification

Library warrant. Justification for the various provisions of a library classification system based not on theory but on the existence of actual works and their probable acquisition by libraries.

Main class of DDC. One of the ten major subdivisions of the Classification, represented by the first digit in the notation, e.g., the 6 in 600.

Memory aid. Any of various methods of using the same combination of numbers to represent the same topic in various contexts.

Notation. Numerals, letters, and/or other symbols used to represent the main and subordinate divisions of a classification scheme.

Number building. The process of making a number more specific through addition of segments taken from other parts of the classification. See also Add note.

Number column. The column of numbers printed at the left side of the entries in the schedules and tables, and at the right side of those in the index.

Optional provision. A variation from the preferred provision, offered to users in the printed schedules and tables of the DDC, but not used in centralized classification as supplied by the Library of Congress and rarely used by other centralized services of national libraries.

Order of precedence note. A note stating the correct citation order under a subject that the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. See also Citation order.

"Persons". Table 7. A table of notations designating persons by specific occupational and other classes. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables through use of add notes.

Phoenix schedule. A completely new development of the schedule for a specific discipline. Only the basic number for the discipline is certain to remain the same as in previous editions, all other numbers being freely reused to the extent required.

Precedence order note. See Order of precedence note.

Precedence table. See Table of precedence.

“Racial, Ethnic, National Groups”. Table 5. A table of notations designating specific racial, ethnic, or national groups. Applied to other notations in the schedules through use of add notes.

Reduction of numbers. Dropping by the classifier of one or more digits at the end of a number given in the schedules or tables. Results in a shorter number with a more inclusive meaning, thus in broader classification. See Broad classification (I).

Reduction of schedules. Dropping by the editor of some or all of the previous subdivisions of a number with resultant classification of these concepts in a higher number. This results in a notation for the topic that is one or more digits shorter than it was in the immediately preceding edition. See Discontinued number.

Relativity. That property of the index which reverses the subordination of subject to discipline, thus bringing together from all disciplines the various aspects of individual subjects.

Relocation. An adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length.

Ixxx

Glossary

Reuse of numbers. A total change in the meaning of a given number from one edition to another. Rarely occurs in DDC unless the reused number has been vacant for two consecutive editions.

Scatter note. A class elsewhere note that does not lead to a specific location, but indicates that the topic will be classed in a wide variety of applicable locations.

Scatter reference. A cross reference in the index not referring to a specific term but suggesting a variety of possibilities.

Schedules. The series of numbers constituting the notation for the ten main DDC classes and all their subdivisions. Formerly called general tables or tables.

Scope note. A note enumerating special qualifications generally applicable to a subject and its subdivisions but not given a separate development.

Section of DDC. The third degree of subdivision in the Classification (the second degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes, and the first degree of subdivision of one of the 100 divisions), represented by the third digit in the notation, e.g., the 9 in 629. There are approximately 1000 sections.

Shelf classification. A classification designated for use in arranging books on shelves rather than for minute precision in designating subject areas and relationships.

Special topic of general applicability. A kind of subdivision of a subject or discipline which is also a part of a different kind of subdivision of that subject or discipline. Example: textile technology is subdivided by the characteristic of process into weaving and knitting (among others); by the characteristic of material textile technology is also subdivided into cotton and wool (among others), and each of these material subdivisions may then be further subdivided by the process subdivisions, e.g., weaving cotton, knitting wool. See also Characteristic of division.

“Standard Subdivisions”. Table 1. A table of notations designating certain frequently recurring forms or methods of treatment applicable to any subject or discipline. May be added, as required, to any number in the schedules.

“Subdivisions of Individual Languages”. Table 4. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any language. May be added, as directed, to individual languages in 420-490.

“Subdivisions of Individual Literatures”. Table 3. A table of notations designating regularly recurring topics applicable to any literature. May be added, as directed, to individual literatures in 810-880.

Subject. A specific unit or object of study. May be a person, group of people, thing, place, process, activity, abstract concept. Usually exhibits aspects belonging to more than one discipline.

Summary. A listing of the chief subdivisions of a number (i.e., those one digit longer) set forth at the head of the full development of the topic. The first three summaries (of main classes, divisions, sections respectively) stand at the head of the whole classification.

Synthesis of notation. See Number building.

Table. A sequence of dependent notations indicating various special concepts used repeatedly with a variety of subjects and disciplines. Used in number building but
never by itself. Also called auxiliary table. Formerly called supplementary tables. The term Tables was formerly used also for what are now called Schedules (q.v.).

**Table of precedence.** A table stating the correct citation order under a subject that the schedules subdivide according to more than one characteristic. See also Citation order.

**Work.** A unit or series of units of information having physical form and lending itself to bibliographic description. Examples: books, periodicals, phonorecords, films, microforms.

### Index to Editor's Introduction and Glossary

References to the Editor's Introduction are identified by section numbers. References to G indicate that a definition may be found in the alphabetically arranged Glossary. Section numbers printed in boldface type are those where the most important information is supplied, e.g., under Add notes, 8.54-8.545.

**Abbreviations,** filing in index, 11.5

Abridged edition, 5.3, 10.2

Abridgments, classification of, 9.5

Adaptations, classification of, 9.5

Add notes, 1.1, 8.54-8.545, G

indexing of, 11.1

**see also** Addition process; Number building

**Addition process,** in citation order, 8.55

**see also** Number building; Tables

**Adjectives,** in index, 11.5

**see also** Artifical digits

**Arbitrary signs,** as option, 14.1

**see also** Artificial digits

"Areas", 1.6, 2.2, 5.21, 6, 8.55, 8.7, 8.713, G

indexing of, 11.5

optional use of, 13.33

**Artificial digits,** G

as option, 13.221, 13.34

**see also** Arbitrary signs

**Aspect**

indexing of, 8.1, 11.1, 11.3

more than one, 9.2

of subjects, 5.13, G

references to, 8.57, 8.58

**see also** Interdisciplinary works

**Attraction,** G

classification by, as option, 13.33

**Author numbers,** 5.121, G

use in alphabetical arrangement, 13.31

**Auxiliary tables** see Tables

**Base number,** G

in addition, 8.541-8.543, 8.545

in segmentation, 10.2

**Basis of division** see Characteristics of division

Belles-lettres

citation order in, 6

options in classifying, 13.21, 13.222

**Bibliographic classification** see Close classification

**Bibliographies,** use in classifying, 7

Biographical works, options in classifying, 13.21

**Blanket references** see Scatter references

**Blurb,** use in classifying, 7

Book jackets, use in classifying, 7

Book numbers, 5.121, 9.5, 12, G

Bracketed numbers, 8.56

**Broad classification,** 5.3, 10, G

**Brussels Classification** see Universal Decimal Classification

Building numbers see Number building

Built numbers see Synthesized numbers

Call numbers, 5.121, G

Centered entries, 5.141, 8.1, 8.57, 9.3, G

Centralized classification services, use of, 12, 14.22

Changed numbers, lists of, 2.2, 14.24

Chapter headings, use in classifying, 7

Characteristics of division, 4, 8.55, G

**see also** Citation order

**Characteristics of Edition,** G

Chiracteristics of Edition 19, 1-3

Citation order, 6, 8.55, 8.57, G
Dewey Decimal Classification

"Subdivisions of Individual Languages", 5.23, G
indexing of, 11.5
"Subdivisions of Individual Literatures", 1.3, G
indexing of, 11.5

Subject, G
classification by, 5.13
classification by as option, 13.33
in citation order, 8.55
more than one, 9.1
not provided for, 8.8

Summaries, 5.11, G
use in classifying, 6, 8.1

Synonyms, in index, 11.5

Synthesis of notation see Number building

Synthesized numbers
from index, 11.3
reduction of, 10.1

Table of contents of book, use in classifying, 7

Table of precedence, 8.55, G

Tables, 5.21-5.24, 6, G
indexing of, 11.5

use in number building, 8.541, 8.543-8.545

see also names of individual tables

Text of book, use in classifying, 7
Time, in citation order, 8.55

Title of book, use in classifying, 7
Translations, classification of, 9.5

UDC see Universal Decimal Classification

Universal Decimal Classification, 4
Use, as characteristic of division, 4

Variations from recommended practice, 13
official, 13.2
unofficial, 13.3

"Various specific" in headings, 8.21

Works, 4, G

Works related to other works, classification of, 9.5

Zeros
in standard subdivisions, 5.24, 8.53, 8.545, 8.6
in three-digit numbers, 5.11, 5.141
numbers ending in, 5.23, 8.544, 10.1
uses of, 5.141, 8.55, 8.9, 13.32, 13.33

Tables
Use of the Tables

These are auxiliary tables, and are used only in conjunction with the classification schedules. In some instances, the numbers from one table may be added to those of another table, but in all cases the numbers from one or a combination of tables are to be used only with appropriate numbers from the schedules.

The dash preceding each number merely shows that the number never stands alone. The dash is omitted when the table number is added to a schedule number to make a complete class number.

Full instructions may be found in the Editor’s Introduction, those for the use of Table 1 in section 8.7, and those for Tables 2–7 in sections 8.541 and 8.543–8.545.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indention and length of number, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in *italics* is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Specific directions as to applicability precede each table.

---

**Table 1. Standard Subdivisions**

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with any number from the schedules, e.g., classification (—012 in this table) of modern Indic languages (491.4): 491.4012.

When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

If at any given number there are subdivisions having a notation beginning with 0 for a special purpose, use 001–009 for standard subdivisions; if notations beginning with 0 and 00 both have special purposes, use 0001–0009 for standard subdivisions.

Unless other instructions are given, class works to which two or more standard subdivisions are applicable according to the following table of precedence, e.g., illustrations of the technique of the subject —028 (*not* —022):

| Special topics of general applicability | —04 |
| Persons associated with the subject | —092 |
| Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials | —028 |
| Study and teaching | —07 |
| (except —074, —076, —077) |
| Management | —068 |
| Philosophy and theory | —01 |
| (except —014, —016) |
| The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby | —023 |
| Patents and identification marks | —027 |
| Commercial miscellany | —029 |
| Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds | —093–099 |
| Treatment by areas, regions, places in general | —091 |
| Treatment among groups of persons | —08 |
| Historical periods | —0901–0905 |
| Works for specific types of users | —024 |
| Museums, collections, exhibits | —074 |
| Review and exercise | —076 |
| Programmed texts | —077 |
| Miscellany | —02 |
| (except —023, —024, —027, —028, —029) |
| Organizations | —06 |
| Languages (Terminology) and communication | —014 |
| Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances | —03 |
| Serial publications | —05 |
| Indexes | —016 |
**SUMMARY**

- **01 Philosophy and theory**
  - Classification
    - Divisions of the discipline or subject and their interrelations
  - Value
  - **014 Languages (Terminology) and communication**
    - Class subject headings and thesauruses in information retrieval in 025.49901-025.49999
    - For dictionaries, see —03
  - **014 1 Communication**
    - For nonlinguistic communication, see —0147
  - **014 2 Etymology**
  - **014 7 Nonlinguistic communication**
    - Pantomime, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts
  - **014 8 Abbreviations and symbols**
  - **015 Scientific principles**
    - Use of pure science to analyze and describe the subject, to support or attack its validity, to carry out operations in the subject
    - Add to base number —015 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., mathematical principles —0151
    - Class scientific and statistical method in —072
    - For psychological principles, see —019
  - **016 Indexes**
    - (It is optional to class here subject bibliographies and catalogs; prefer 016)

---

**Table 1. Standard Subdivisions**

- **018 Methodology**
  - The study of methods, rules, postulates employed by a discipline
- **[018 2] Statistical method**
  - Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject in —028, in research in —072
- **[018 3] Data processing**
  - Class use in techniques and procedures employed in the subject in —0285, in research in —072
- **[018 4] Operations research**
  - Class in —073
- **019 Psychological principles**
- **02 Miscellany**
  - **020 2 Synopses, outlines, manuals**
  - **020 7 Humorous treatment**
  - **020 8 Audiovisual treatment**
  - **021 Tabulated and related materials**
    - **021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics**
    - **021 6 Lists, inventories, catalogs of articles**
      - Class catalogs and lists offering articles for sale in —0294, catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074
    - **021 8 Standards**
      - For specifications, see —0212
- **022 Illustrations and models**
  - Class humorous cartoons in —0207, atlases, maps, charts, plans depicting specific subjects on surface of earth or of extraterrestrial worlds in 912.1001-912.1899
- **022 1 Drafting illustrations [formerly 604.26]**
  - Pictures, charts, designs
- **022 2 Plans and diagrams**
- **022 3 Scale models**
  - Class mathematical and analogue models in —072
Dewey Decimal Classification

—023 The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —023, e.g.,
  the subject as a profession in England —02342

—024 Works for specific types of users
  Add “Persons” notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number —024,
  e.g., works for engineers —02452

—025 Directories of persons and organizations
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —025,
  e.g., directories of Ohio —02577
  Class directories of products and services offered for sale in —0294

—026 Law
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 340)
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —026,
  e.g., law of Australia —02694

—027 Patents and identification marks
—027 2 Patents

► —027 5—027 8 Identification marks
  Class comprehensive works in —027
—027 5 Trademarks and service marks
—027 7 Ownership marks
—027 8 Artists’ and craftmen’s marks

—028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Ways in which the objectives of an art or skill are obtained
  (“how-to-do-it”); use of necessary tools and materials
  Class here statistical method [formerly —0182], laboratory manuals
  Class laboratory manuals for study and teaching in —076
  
  For drafting illustrations, see —0221

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

—028 5 Data processing [formerly also —0183]
  Class here comprehensive works on data processing as applied to
  the subject
  Add to base number —0285 the numbers following 001.6 in
  001.61-001.64, e.g., programming —028542
  Class data processing in research in —072

► —028 7-028 9 Auxiliary procedures
  Class comprehensive works in —028

—028 7 Testing and measurement

—028 8 Maintenance and repair
  Use this subdivision only with numbers denoting fabrication,
  manufacture, construction, installation, not with numbers
  denoting operation, application, use when these are different,
  e.g., maintenance and repair of textile manufacturing machinery
  681.776770288 (not 677.02850288), but of tools 621.900288

—028 9 Safety measures

—029 Commercial miscellany
  Including house organs, prospectuses

—029 4 Price lists and trade catalogs
  Publications listing or describing products and services offered
  for sale with or without prices
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —0294
  Class catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074, price
  trends for collectors in —075

—03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

—032-039 By language
  Add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —03,
  e.g., German —0331

—04 Special topics of general applicability
  Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the
  schedules. Add other standard subdivisions —01-09 to it and its
  subdivisions as required, e.g., incidence of crime in France
  364.0420944
—05 Serial publications
Class administrative reports and proceedings of organizations in
—06, directories in serial form in —025

—06 Organizations and management
Class government organizations [formerly —06] in 350

—061 1—061 9 Organizations
History, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative
reports and proceedings of permanent [formerly —062] and
temporary [formerly —063] organizations
Class comprehensive works in —06

—060 1 International organizations
—060 3—9 National, state, provincial, local organizations
Add “Areas” notation 3—9 from Table 2 to base number —060,
e.g., national organizations in France —06044

—062] Permanent organizations
Class in —0601—0609

—063] Temporary organizations
Class in —0601—0609

—065] Business organizations
Class in 338.7—338.8

—068 Management of enterprises engaged in specific fields
of activity, of specific kinds of enterprises [both
formerly 658]
If preferred, class in 658.9

—068 1 Financial management
Securing funds, investment, management of income and expense,
disbursements, budgeting, reporting
Class procurement of equipment and facilities in —0682, wage
and salary administration in —0683

—068 2 Plant management
Selection, location, specifications, layout, maintenance
Including equipment and facilities

—068 3 Personnel management
Class labor relations in 331.88

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

—068 4 Internal organization
Line, line and staff, functional, by departments

—068 5 Organization of production
Scheduling, routing, sequencing, work loads, time and motion
study, quality control
Class production management in manufacturing and construction
enterprises in 658.5

—068 7 Management of materials
Procurement, receiving, storage, inventory (stock) control,
physical distribution

—068 8 Management of marketing
Class here comprehensive works on distribution
For physical distribution, see —0687

—07 Study and teaching
Class here resources
Class textbooks on a subject as treatises; do not use —07
Class education and training on the job in 351.5, 658.3124

—070 1—9 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1—9 from Table 2 to base number —070,
e.g., study and teaching in France —07044; however, class
persons engaged in study and teaching in —092

—071 Schools and courses
—071 01—09 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1—9 from Table 2 to base number —0710,
e.g., schools and courses in Brazil —071081; however, class
persons in —092

—071 1—071 5 Specific levels
Class comprehensive works in —071, specific activities at any
level in —072—079, the subject at elementary level in 372.3—372.8

—071 1 Colleges and universities
Add “Areas” notation 1—9 from Table 2 to base number —0711,
e.g., university courses in Japan —071152; however, class
persons in —092
Dewey Decimal Classification

-071  Secondary schools
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0712, e.g., secondary schools in regions of low economic development —07121724; however, class persons in —092

-071 5  Agencies for adult education
  Class here continuing education

-071 52  Institutes and workshops

-071 53  Radio and television classes

-071 54  Correspondence courses

-072  Research
  Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications
  Class here statistical method [formerly —0182], data processing in research [formerly also —0183], operations research [formerly —0184]

-072 01-09  Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —0720, e.g., research in England —072042; however, class persons in —092

-072 2  Historical research
  Including case studies

-072 3  Descriptive research
  Including surveys and appraisals
  Class collecting of objects in —075

-072 4  Experimental research
  Including models (simulation)

-073  Students, learners, apprentices, novices

-074  Museums, collections, exhibits
  Guidebooks, catalogs, lists regardless of whether or not articles are offered for sale

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

-074 01-09  Geographical treatment
  Class here specific galleries, museums, exhibits
  Add to base number —0740 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., museums and exhibits in Pennsylvania —0740148; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to museums and exhibits of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., museums and exhibits in Japan —0740J (preceding —07401)

-075  Collecting objects
  Class here price trends for collectors
  Class museums, collections, exhibits in —074

-075 09  Historical and geographical treatment
  Add to base number —07509 the numbers following —09 in —0901-099, e.g., biography of collectors —075092

-076  Review and exercise
  Workbooks with problems, questions, answers; tests, testing, test construction and evaluation
  Including civil service examinations
  Class review and exercise involving use of apparatus and physical equipment in —078

-077  Programmed texts
  Class programming of texts and their use in —07

-078  Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching

-079  Competitions and awards
  Prizes, scholarships, fellowships, honorary titles

-08  History and description of the subject among groups of persons
  Use of this number for collections discontinued; class in main number
  Class persons associated with a specific subject in —092
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>088</th>
<th>Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other than racial, ethnic, national</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Persons&quot; notation 04-99 from Table 7 to base number —088, e.g., the subject among adolescents —0880655, among lawyers —088344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use if redundant, e.g., medicine among physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 089 | Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups |
| Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —089, e.g., the subject among North American native races —089097, among South American native races —089988, among Chinese —089951, among Chinese in United States —089951073 |
| If preferred, class treatment among North American native races in North America in "Areas" notation 701 from Table 2, among South American native races in South America in "Areas" notation 801 from Table 2 |
| Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in —091, —093-099; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in —088 |

| 09 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| Of subject and discipline |
| Class directories of persons and organizations regardless of time or place in —025; price lists and trade catalogs regardless of time or place in —0294; historical and geographical treatment of organizations in —06, of museums, collections, exhibits in —074 |

—090 1-090 5 Historical periods |
Not limited geographically |
Class comprehensive works in —09

SUMMARY

—090 1 To 499 A.D.
—090 2 500-1499
—090 3 Modern period, 1500- |
| For 20th century, 1900-1999, see —090 4; 21st century, 2000-2099, —090 5 |
—090 4 20th century, 1900-1999 |
—090 5 21st century, 2000-2099

—090 13 3999-1000 B.C.
—090 14 999-1 B.C.
—090 15 1-499 |
—090 2 500-1499 |
—090 21 500-1199 |
—090 22 13th century, 1200-1299 |
—090 23 14th century, 1300-1399 |
—090 24 15th century, 1400-1499 |
—090 3 Modern period, 1500- |
| For 20th century, 1900-1999, see —090 4; 21st century, 2000-2099, —090 5 |
—090 31 16th century, 1500-1599 |
—090 32 17th century, 1600-1699 |
—090 33 18th century, 1700-1799 |
—090 34 19th century, 1800-1899 |
—090 4 20th century, 1900-1999 |
—090 41 1900-1919 |
—090 42 1920-1929 |
—090 43 1930-1939 |
—090 44 1940-1949 |
—090 45 1950-1959 |
—090 46 1960-1969 |
—090 47 1970-1979 |
—090 48 1980-1989 |
—090 49 1990-1999 |
—090 5 21st century, 2000-2099 |
Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

History and description
Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in Torrid Zone —0913
Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in —093-099; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their places in —089

Persons associated with the subject

Description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons regardless of area, region, place who are part of the subject or who study the subject, e.g., criminals, victims of crime, criminologists
If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9
Class biography not clearly related to any specific subject in 920, belletristic diaries, reminiscences, correspondence in 800, treatment of the subject among groups of persons in —08
Observe exceptions to use of —092 under 180-190, 232.9, 739.22, 739.23, 739.3, 739.4, 741.5, 745.4, 746.3, 747.2, 748.2, 748.5, 749.2, 750, 809, 810-890 (as directed in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 09 from Table 3)

Collected
If preferred, class collected biography in 92, or 920 without subdivision

Individual
If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72

Case histories

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

History and description by place, by specific instance of the subject
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in United States —0973, in Brazil —0981, in North America —097
Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —091; history and description of the subject among groups of specific kinds of persons in —088, among specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their continents, countries, localities in —089
Table 2. Areas

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., wages (331.29) in Japan (—52 in this table): 331.2952; railroad transportation (385) in Brazil (—81 in this table): 385.0981. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., “Standard Subdivisions” notation 025 from Table 1. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

SUMMARY

- Areas, regions, places in general
  Not limited by continent, country, locality
  If desired, add to each number as follows:
    03-09 Treatment by continent, country, locality
    Add 0 to base number and then add “Areas” notation 3-9 from this table, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —1305, rivers of England —1660042, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —175510494, cities of ancient Greece —1732038
    (An alternative treatment is shown under —3-9)

- Frigid Zones
  — North
  — South

- Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
  — North
  — South

- Torrid Zone (Tropics)

- Land and land forms

- Continents
  Including continental shelves
  Including atolls, other coral reefs

- Islands

- Elevations
  Including mountains, plateaus, hills, slopes
  Including canyons, gorges, ravines, caves, karsts

- Plane regions
  Including prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas
  Including beaches, deltas

- Soil

Table 2. Areas
Dewey Decimal Classification

-15 Regions by type of vegetation
-152 Forests
-153 Grasslands
-154 Deserts
-16 Air and water

SUMMARY

-161 Atmosphere
-162 Oceans and seas
-163 Atlantic Ocean
-164 Pacific Ocean
-165 Indian Ocean
-167 Antarctic waters
-168 Special oceanographic forms
-169 Fresh and brackish waters

SUMMARY

-161 Atmosphere
-162 Oceans and seas
Class ocean and sea basins in -182
For Atlantic Ocean, see —163; Pacific Ocean, —164; Indian Ocean, —165; special oceanographic forms, —168

-163 Atlantic Ocean

SUMMARY

-163 1 North Atlantic
-163 2 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
-163 3 Northeast Atlantic
-163 4 Northwest Atlantic
-163 5 South Atlantic
-163 6 Southwest Atlantic
-163 7 Southeast Atlantic
-163 8 Mediterranean Sea

For North Polar Sea, see —1632; northeast Atlantic, —1633; northwest Atlantic, —1634

North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
-163 24 European sector
Including Denmark Strait; Greenland, Norwegian, Barents, White Seas

-163 25 Asian sector
Including Kara, Laptev, East Siberian, Chukchi Seas
For Bering Strait, see —16451

-163 27 American sector
Including Beaufort and Lincoln Seas, seas of Canadian Arctic Archipelago, Hudson and Baffin Bays
For Bering Strait, see —16451

Northeast Atlantic
-163 3
-163 34 Baltic Sea
Including Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga; Great and Little Belts; Oresund, Kattegat

-163 36 North Sea and English Channel
Including Skagerrak, Strait of Dover, Firth of Forth

-163 37 Western waters of British Isles
Including Irish Sea, North and Saint George's Channels, Firth of Clyde, Solway Firth

-163 38 French and Spanish coastal waters to Strait of Gibraltar
Including Bay of Biscay
For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381

Northwest Atlantic
-163 4
-163 42 Davis Strait
-163 43 Labrador Sea
-163 44 Gulf of Saint Lawrence
-163 45 North American coastal waters from Bay of Fundy to Massachusetts Bay
Including Cape Cod Bay
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 163.46 | United States coastal waters from Cape Cod to Cape Charles  
Including Nantucket, Rhode Island, Long Island Sounds; Buzzards, Narragansett, New York, Delaware Bays |
| 163.47 | Chesapeake Bay |
| 163.48 | United States coastal waters from Cape Henry to Straits of Florida  
Including Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds; Raleigh, Biscayne Bays  
_For Straits of Florida, see —16363 |
| 163.5 | South Atlantic  
_For southwest Atlantic, see —1636; southeast Atlantic, —1637; Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters, —1673 |
| 163.6 | Southwest Atlantic  
Class here west Atlantic  
_For northwest Atlantic, see —1634 |
| 163.62 | Sargasso Sea |
| 163.63 | Bahama waters  
Including Straits of Florida |
| 163.64 | Gulf of Mexico  
Including Yucatan Channel  
_For Straits of Florida, see —16363 |
| 163.65 | Caribbean Sea  
Including Gulfs of Honduras, Darien, Venezuela  
_For Yucatan Channel, see —16364; Panama Canal, —1641 |
| 163.66 | South American coastal waters from Gulf of Paria to Cape Sao Roque |
| 163.67 | Brazilian coastal waters southward from Cape Sao Roque |
| 163.68 | Uruguayan and Argentinian coastal waters  
Including La Plata estuary, Bahia Blanca, Bahia Grande, Gulfs of San Matias and San Jorge |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 163.7 | Southeast Atlantic  
Class here east Atlantic  
_For northeast Atlantic, see —1633; Mediterranean Sea, —1638 |
| 163.72 | African coastal waters from Cape of Good Hope to Zaire River |
| 163.73 | Gulf of Guinea  
_African coastal waters from Zaire River to Cape Palmas |
| 163.75 | West African coastal waters from Cape Palmas to Strait of Gibraltar  
_For Strait of Gibraltar, see —1638 |
| 163.8 | Mediterranean Sea  
_Western Mediterranean  
Strait of Gibraltar to Strait of Sicily  
Including Alboran Sea  
_For waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica, see —16382; Tyrrhenian Sea, —16383 |
| 163.81 | Waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica  
Including Balearic and Ligurian Seas, Gulf of Lion  
_Tyrrhenian Sea  
_For Strait of Messina, see —16386 |
| 163.84 | Eastern Mediterranean  
East of Strait of Sicily  
_For Adriatic Sea, see —16385; Ionian Sea, —16386; Mediterranean east of Crete, —16387; Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea, —16393; Black Sea, —16399 |
| 163.85 | Adriatic Sea  
Including Gulf of Venice, Strait of Otranto  
_Ionian Sea  
Including Strait of Messina, Gulfs of Taranto and Corinth  
_For Strait of Otranto, see —16385 |
| 163.87 | Mediterranean east of Crete  
_For Suez Canal, see —16533 |
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>163.88</td>
<td>Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.89</td>
<td>Black Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**North Pacific**

For northeast Pacific, see —164; northwest Pacific, —1645

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.51</td>
<td>Bering Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.52</td>
<td>Coastal waters of southeast Kamchatka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.53</td>
<td>Sea of Okhotsk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.54</td>
<td>Sea of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.55</td>
<td>Eastern coastal waters and inner seas of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.56</td>
<td>Yellow Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.57</td>
<td>East China Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.58</td>
<td>Philippine Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.71</td>
<td>Inner seas of Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.72</td>
<td>South China Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.73</td>
<td>Inner seas of Malay Archipelago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.74</td>
<td>Inner seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands, see —16474</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Southeast Pacific**

American coastal waters from Strait of Magellan to Mexico-United States boundary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Strait of Magellan, see —164

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**North America coastal waters from California to tip of Alaska**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**United States waters**

Including Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Puget Sound

For Alaskan waters, see —1643

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Canadian waters**

Including Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte and Hecate Straits, Queen Charlotte Sound, Dixon Entrance

For Strait of Juan de Fuca, see —16432

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 100 Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164.1</td>
<td>Southeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.2</td>
<td>East Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.3</td>
<td>Northeast Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.4</td>
<td>North Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>Northwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.6</td>
<td>West Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.7</td>
<td>Southwest Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.8</td>
<td>South Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164.9</td>
<td>Central Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alaskan waters**

Including Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet, Shelikof Strait

For Dixon Entrance, see —16433
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| -164 74       | Seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands  
                Including Java, Bali, Flores, Savu, Banda Seas  
                *For Karimata Strait, see—16472* |
| -164 75       | Arafura Sea  
                Including Gulf of Carpentaria  
                *For Torres Strait, see—16476* |
| -164 76       | Coral Sea and seas adjoining Melanesia  
                Including Bismarck and Solomon Seas, Gulf of Papua, Torres Strait; eastern Queensland coastal waters |
| -164 77       | Fiji Sea  
                Including New South Wales coastal waters, Cook Strait  
                *For Tasmanian coastal waters, see—16576* |
| -164 79       | Eastern coastal waters of New Zealand |
| -164 8        | South Pacific  
                *For southeast Pacific, see—1641; southwest Pacific, —1647; Pacific sector of Antarctic waters, —1674* |
| -164 9        | Central Pacific |
| -165          | Indian Ocean  
                *For Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters, see—16575* |
| -165 2        | Southwest Indian Ocean  
                Class here west Indian Ocean  
                *For northwest Indian Ocean, see—1653* |
| -165 23       | Eastern coastal waters of Madagascar |
| -165 24       | Coastal waters of south and southeast Africa  
                From Cape of Good Hope to and including Delagoa Bay |
| -165 25       | Mozambique Channel |
| -165 26       | Coastal waters of east Africa  
                From Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui (tip of the "Horn") |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| -165 3        | Northwest Indian Ocean  
                Gulf of Aden  
                *Including Bab el Mandeb* |
| -165 32       | Red Sea  
                *Including Gulfs of Aqaba and Suez, Suez Canal  
                *For Bab el Mandeb, see—16532* |
| -165 33       | Persian Gulf  
                *Including Strait of Hormuz* |
| -165 35       | Gulf of Oman  
                *For Strait of Hormuz, see—16535* |
| -165 37       | Arabian Sea  
                *Including Laccadive Sea, Gulf of Mannar* |
| -165 6        | Northeast Indian Ocean |
| -165 64       | Bay of Bengal |
| -165 65       | Andaman Sea  
                *Including Gulf of Martaban, Strait of Malacca  
                *For Singapore Strait, see—16472* |
| -165 67       | Coastal waters of southern Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands  
                *For Timor Sea, see—16574* |
| -165 7        | Southeast Indian Ocean  
                Class here east Indian Ocean  
                *For northeast Indian Ocean, see—1656; Arafura Sea, —16475* |
| -165 74       | Northwest Australian coastal waters  
                From Melville Island to Northwest Cape  
                *Including Timor Sea* |
| -165 75       | West Australian coastal waters  
                From Northwest Cape to Cape Leeuwin |
| -165 76       | South Australian coastal waters  
                From Cape Leeuwin to Cape Howe  
                *Including Great Australian Bight, Bass Strait, Tasmanian coastal waters* |
Dewey Decimal Classification

—167 Antarctic waters
—167 3 Atlantic sector
  Including Drake Passage, Scotia and Weddell Seas
  For Strait of Magellan, see —1674
—167 4 Pacific sector
  Including Strait of Magellan; Bellingshausen, Amundsen, Ross Seas
—167 5 Indian Ocean sector
—168 Special oceanographic forms
  Salt-water lagoons, inland seas, coastal pools
—169 Fresh and brackish waters
  —169 2—169 4 Surface waters
    Class comprehensive works in —169
    —169 2 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons
    —169 3 Rivers and other streams
    —169 4 Waterfalls
    —169 8 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
—17 Socioeconomic regions
  SUMMARY
  —171 By political orientation
  —172 By degree of economic development
  —173 By concentration of population
  —174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
  —175 Regions where specific languages predominate
  —176 Regions where specific religions predominate
  —177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations
  —171 Noncontiguous empires and political unions
    Add “Areas” notation 3-9 for “mother country” to base number
    —171 2, e.g., French Community —171 244
    Class Roman Empire in —37
—171 3 Western bloc

Table 2. Areas

—171 6 Unaligned blocs
—171 65 Afro-Asian bloc
—171 7 Communist bloc
—171 8 Wartime groupings
—171 82 Belligerents
—171 83 Nonbelligerents and neutrals
—171 9 Nonself-governing territories
—172 By degree of economic development
—172 2 High
—172 3 Medium
—172 4 Low
—173 By concentration of population
—173 2 Urban regions
—173 3 Suburban regions
—173 4 Rural regions
  Including rural villages
—174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate
  Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —174, e.g., regions where Arabs predominate —174 927
—175 Regions where specific languages predominate
  Add “Languages” notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number —175, e.g., regions where Spanish language predominates —175 61
—176 Regions where specific religions predominate
—176 1 Christianity
—176 12 Catholicism
—176 14 Protestantism
Dewey Decimal Classification

-176 2-176.9 Other religions
  Add to base number -176 the numbers following 29 in "Persons" notation 292-299 from Table 7, e.g., regions where Islam predominates -17671

-177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations
  Arrange alphabetically by name of organization, e.g., nations belonging to Council of Europe -177 C7

-18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
-181 Hemispheres
  Class zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific hemisphere in -11-17
-181.1 Eastern
-181.2 Western
-181.3 Northern
-181.4 Southern

-182 Ocean and sea basins
  The totality of continents facing and islands in specific major bodies of water
  Class ocean and sea waters in -162; zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific ocean or sea basin in -11-17
-182.1 Atlantic region Occident
-182.2 Mediterranean region
-182.3 Pacific region
-182.4 Indian Ocean region

-19 Space
  Class extraterrestrial worlds in -99

Table 2. Areas

-2 Persons regardless of area, region, place
  When instructed to add "Areas" notation 1-9 directly from Table 2 instead of adding "Standard Subdivisions" notation 091-099 from Table 1, class here description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons associated with the subject, e.g., elementary educators 372.92
-22 Collected
-24 Individual
-26 Case histories

-3-9 Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
  Class here specific instances of the subject
  If desired, add to each number as follows:
  009 Regional treatment
    Add to 009 the numbers following -1 in -11-19, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia -50093, rivers of England -42009693, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland -4940097551, cities of ancient Greece -36009732
    (An alternative treatment is shown under -1)
  Class an area in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., Arizona under Mexican sovereignty -791 (not -72)
  Class areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in -1; persons regardless of area, region, place in -2

-3 The ancient world
  Class a specific part of ancient world not provided for here in -4-9
  If preferred, class specific parts in -4-9 as detailed below

SUMMARY
-31 China
-32 Egypt
-33 Palestine
-34 India
-35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
-36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
-37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
-38 Greece
-39 Other parts of ancient world
Dewey Decimal Classification

—31 China
  If preferred, class in —51

—32 Egypt
  If preferred, class in —62

—33 Palestine
  Including Judea
  If preferred, class in —5694

—34 India
  If preferred, class in —54

—35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
  If preferred, class Mesopotamia in —5674, Iranian Plateau in —55
  Class central Asia in —396

—36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
  Class here comprehensive works on Europe
  If preferred, class in —4
  Class a specific part of Europe not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —58

—361 British Isles [formerly —362] Northern Britain and Ireland
  If preferred, class in —41
  Add to base number —361 the numbers following —41 in
  —411-419, e.g., ancient Border Country —36137
  For southern Britain, see —362

—362 Southern Britain England
  If preferred, class in —42
  Add to base number —362 the numbers following —42 in
  —421-429, e.g., ancient Chester —362714
  Class comprehensive works on British Isles [formerly —362] in
  —361

—363 Germanic regions
  If preferred, class in —43
  For British Isles, see —361

Table 2. Areas

—364 Celtic regions
  Including Gaul
  If preferred, class in —44
  For British Isles, see —361

—366 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands
  If preferred, class in —46

—37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
  Class here Roman Empire
  If preferred, class in —45
  Class a specific part of Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Britain —361

—371 Liguria
  If preferred, class in —4518

—372 Galia Cisalpina
  If preferred, class in —451

—373 Venetia and Istria
  If preferred, class Venetia in —453, Istria in —4972

—374 Region northeast of Rome
  Including Umbria, Picenum
  If preferred, class Umbria in —4565, Picenum in —4567

—375 Etruria
  If preferred, class in —455

—376 Latium
  Including city of Rome
  If preferred, class in —4562

—377 Southern Italy
  Campania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium
  If preferred, class southern Italy in —457, Campania in —4572, Samnium in —4571, Apulia, Calabria in —4575, Lucania in —4577, Bruttium in —4578

—378 Sicily and Malta
  If preferred, class Sicily in —458, Malta in —4585
Dewey Decimal Classification

-379 Sardinia and Corsica
   If preferred, class Sardinia in —459, Corsica in —44945

-38 Greece
   Class here comprehensive works on Greece and Rome
   If preferred, class in —495
   Class Rome in —37; a specific part of Greece not provided for
   here with the subject, e.g., Ionia —3923, Aegean Sea islands
   —391

-381 Macedonia
   If preferred, class in —4956

-382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands
   If preferred, class Thessaly in —4954, Epirus in —4953, Ionian
   islands in —4955

-383 Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca
   If preferred, class Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis,
   in —4951, Ithaca in —4955

-384 Boeotia, Megaris, Euboea
   If preferred, class Boeotia, Euboea in —4951, Megaris in —4952

-385 Attica
   If preferred, class in —4951

-386 Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian islands
   If preferred, class Peloponnesus in —4952, Ionian islands in
   —4955

   For divisions of Peloponnesus, see —387—389

-387—389 Divisions of Peloponnesus
   Class comprehensive works in —386

-387 Corinthia and Achaea

-388 Elis, Arcadia, Argolis

-389 Messenia, Laconia, Sparta

Table 2. Areas

-39 Other parts of ancient world

SUMMARY

-391 Aegean Sea islands

-391 1 Northern islands
   Northern Sporades, Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, Tenedos, Lemnos

-391 2 Lesbos

-391 3 Chios

-391 4 Samos

-391 5 Southwestern islands
   Including Cyclades

-391 6 Rhodes and Southern Sporades
   If preferred, class in —4996

-391 7 Karpathos
   If preferred, class in —4996

-391 8 Crete
   If preferred, class in —4998

-392 Western Asia Minor
   Class here comprehensive works on Asia Minor
   If preferred, class in —561

   For eastern Asia Minor, see —393

-392 1 Mysia and Troas
   Including Troy
   If preferred, class in —562

-392 2 Lydia
   If preferred, class in —562
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>392 3</th>
<th>Ionia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Aegean Sea islands, see 391</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 4</td>
<td>Caria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 5</td>
<td>Bithynia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 6</td>
<td>Phrygia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 7</td>
<td>Pisidia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 8</td>
<td>Lycia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392 9</td>
<td>Pamphylia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class eastern Asia Minor in 561</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 393 1–393 6 Eastern Asia Minor  
  Class comprehensive works in 393  
- 393 1 | Paphlagonia          |
|         | If preferred, class in 563 |
| 393 2  | Galatia              |
|         | If preferred, class in 563 |
| 393 3  | Pontus               |
|         | If preferred, class in 565 |
| 393 4  | Cappadocia           |
|         | If preferred, class in 564 |
| 393 5  | Cilicia              |
|         | If preferred, class in 564 |
| 393 6  | Commagene            |
|         | If preferred, class in 564 |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>393 7</th>
<th>Cyprus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 5645</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 394   | Syria and Arabia  
  Including Palmyra  
  Class here Middle East  
  If preferred, class Syria in 5691, Arabia in 53, Middle East in 56  
  Class a specific part of Middle East not provided for here with the part, e.g., Egypt 32  
  *For Palestine, see 33; Commagene, 3936* |
| 394 4 | Phoenicia  
  If preferred, class in 5692 |
| 394 6 | Edom and Moab  
  If preferred, class Edom in 56949, Moab in 56956 |
| 394 7 | Arabia Deserta  
  If preferred, class in 5673 |
| 394 8 | Arabia Petraea  
  Including Sinai Peninsula  
  If preferred, class Arabia Petraea in 53, Sinai Peninsula in 531 |
| 395   | Black Sea and Caucasus regions  
  Including Sarmatia, Colchis, Iberia, Albania  
  If preferred, class Black Sea region in 477; Caucasus in 479; Sarmatia in 4771; Colchis, Iberia in 4795; Albania in 4791 |
| 395 1 | Scythia  
  If preferred, class in 4983 |
| 395 5 | Armenia  
  If preferred, class in 5662 |
Central Asia

Including Sogdiana, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactria, Ariana
If preferred, class Central Asia in —38, Sogdiana in —387,
Hyrcania in —5523, Margiana in —585, Bactria, Ariana in —581

North Africa
If preferred, class in —61
For Egypt, see —32

Mauretania
If preferred, class in —64

Numidia
If preferred, class in —655

Carthage
If preferred, class in —611

Tripoli
If preferred, class in —612

Cyrenaica
If preferred, class in —612

Marmarica
If preferred, class in —612

Gaetulia
If preferred, class in —657

Ethiopia
Class here Nubia, Cush
If preferred, class in —625

Southeastern Europe
Including Dacia, Pannonia, Illyria, Moesia, Thracia
If preferred, class southeastern Europe in —496, Dacia in
—496, Pannonia in —439, Illyria in —497, Moesia in —4977, Thracia in —4957
For Greece, see —38; Black Sea region, —395

Europe

Western Europe

(It is optional to class here ancient Europe; prefer —36)
Class Eurasia in —5

Regional treatment
Add to base number —400 the numbers following —1 in —11-18
of this table, e.g., parts of Europe with high economic development —4009722

SUMMARY

41 British Isles
42 England and Wales
43 Central Europe Germany
44 France and Monaco
45 Italy
46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain
47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
48 Scandinavia
49 Other parts of Europe
Dewey Decimal Classification

—41—42 British Isles

This table is extensively revised, —411—416, —425, and —428—429 in particular having been prepared with little reference to earlier editions. All italicized numbers have been given new meanings.

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present table with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of names.

Class comprehensive works in —41

—41 British Isles

(It is optional to class here ancient British Isles, northern Britain, Ireland; prefer —361)

For England and Wales, see —42

SUMMARY

—41 Scotland
—412 Northeastern Scotland
—413 Southeastern Scotland
—414 Southwestern Scotland
—415 Ireland
—416 Ulster Northern Ireland
—417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
—418 Leinster
—419 Munster

—411 Scotland

For northeastern Scotland, see —412; southeastern Scotland, —413; southwestern Scotland, —414

—411 1 Northern Scotland

For divisions of northern Scotland, see —4112—4119

—411 2—411 9 Divisions of northern Scotland

Class comprehensive works in —411

—411 2 Islands authorities

For Orkney and Shetland, see —4113; Western Isles, —4114

Table 2. Areas

| 411 3 | Orkney and Shetland |
| 411 32 | Orkney |
| 411 35 | Shetland |
| 411 4 | Western Isles (Outer Hebrides) |
| 411 5 | Highland region |

—411 6—411 9 Districts of Highland

Class comprehensive works in —4115

—411 6 Northern districts of Highland

—411 62 Caithness district

Including Thurso, Tongue and Farr, Wick; former Caithness county

—411 65 Sutherland district

Including Dornoch, Kincardine; Loch Shin

Class here former Sutherland county

Class a specific part of former Sutherland county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kincardine —41162

—411 7 Central districts of Highland

—411 72 Ross and Cromarty district

Including Dingwall, Fortrose, Invergordon, Tain; Black Isle

Class here former Ross and Cromarty county

Class a specific part of former Ross and Cromarty county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kincardine —41165

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-411 75 Inverness district
   Including Aird; Loch Ness
   Class here former Inverness-shire; *Great Glen
   Class a specific part of former Inverness-shire not provided
   for here with the subject, e.g., Kingussie —41192

-411 8 Western districts of Highland
   Class here Inner Hebrides
   Class a specific part of Inner Hebrides not provided for here
   with the subject, e.g., Mull —41423

-411 82 Skye and Lochalsh district

-411 85 Lochaber district
   Including Ballachulish, Fort William, Kinlochleven;
   Ardanmurchan, Eigg, Rhum

-411 9 Eastern districts of Highland

-411 92 Badenoch and Strathspey district
   Including Cromdale, Grantown-on-Spey, Kingussie
   Class here *Spey River

-411 95 Nairn district
   Former Nairnshire

-412 Northeastern Scotland

-412 1 Grampian region
   Class here *Grampian Mountains
   For districts of Grampian, see —4122-4124

-412 2-412 4 Districts of Grampian
   Class comprehensive works in —4121

-412 2 Northern districts of Grampian
   *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-412 23 Moray district
   Including Aberlour, Buckie, Burghead, Cullen, Dufftown,
   Elgin, Findochty, Forres, Keith, Lossiemouth, Portknockie,
   Rothes, Tomintoul
   Class here former Morayshire
   Class a specific part of former Morayshire not provided for
   here with the subject, e.g., Grantown-on-Spey —41192

-412 25 Banff and Buchan district
   Including Aberchirder, Fraserburgh, Macduff, Peterhead,
   Portsoy, Rosehearty, Turriff
   Class here former Banffshire; *Deveron River
   Class a specific part of former Banffshire not provided for
   here with the subject, e.g., Aberlour —41223

-412 3 Central districts of Grampian

-412 32 Gordon district
   Including Ellon, Huntly, Inverurie, Kintore, Oldmeldrum
   Class here former Aberdeenshire; *Don River
   Class a specific part of former Aberdeenshire not provided
   for here with the subject, e.g., Fraserburgh —41225

-412 35 City of Aberdeen district
   Including Dyce, Nigg, Peterculter

-412 4 Kincardine and Deeside district
   Including Ballater, Banchory, Braemar, Inverbervie,
   Laurencekirk, Stonehaven
   Class here former Kincardineshire; *Cairngorm Mountains; *Dee
   River
   Class a specific part of former Kincardineshire not provided
   for here with the subject, e.g., Nigg —41235

-412 5 Tayside region
   Class here *Strathmore
   For districts of Tayside, see —4126-4128
   *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 412 6-412 8 Districts of Tayside
   Class comprehensive works in —4125

- 412 6 Angus district
   Including Arbroath, Brechin, Carnoustie, Forfar, Kirriemuir, Montrose
   Class here former Angus county
   Class a specific part of former Angus county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Dundee —4127

- 412 7 City of Dundee district
   Including Monifieth

- 412 8 Perth and Kinross district
   Including Aberfeldy, Abernethy, Alyth, Auchterarder, Blairgowrie and Rattray, Coupar Angus, Crieff, Pitlochry; former Kinross-shire
   Class here former Perthshire; *Ochil Hills, *Tay River
   Class a specific part of former Perthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Callander —4132

- 412 9 Fife region
   Former Fifeshire
   North East Fife district
   Including Anstruther, Auchtermuchty, Crail, Cupar, Elie and Earlsferry, Falkland, Kilrenny, Ladybank, Newburgh, Newport-on-Tay, Pittenweem, Saint Andrews, Saint Monance, Tayport

- 412 95 Kirkcaldy district
   Including Buckhaven and Methil, Burntisland, Kinghorn, Leslie, Leven, Markinch

- 412 98 Dunfermline district
   Including Cowdenbeath, Dalross, Inverkeithing, Lochgelly

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 413 Southeastern Scotland
   Class here *Central Lowlands

- 413 1 Central region
   Class here *Forth River

- 413 12 Stirling district
   Including Bridge of Allan, Callander, Doune, Dunblane
   Class here *Lennox Hills; former Stirlingshire
   Class a specific part of former Stirlingshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Falkirk —41318

- 413 15 Clackmannan district
   Including Alloa, Alva, Dollar; former Clackmannanshire

- 413 18 Falkirk district
   Including Bo’ness, Denny and Dunipace, Grangemouth

- 413 2 Lothian region
   For districts of Lothian, see —4133-4136

- 413 3-413 6 Districts of Lothian
   Class comprehensive works in —4132

- 413 3 West Lothian district
   Including Armadale, Bathgate, Linlithgow, Livingston, Whitburn
   Class here former West Lothian county
   Class a specific part of former West Lothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bo’ness —41318

- 413 4 City of Edinburgh district
   Including Balerno, Currie, Queensferry

- 413 5 Midlothian district
   Including Bonnyrigg and Lasswade, Dalkeith, Loanhead, Penicuik
   Class here former Midlothian county; *Pentland Hills
   Class a specific part of former Midlothian county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Musselburgh —4136

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-413 6 East Lothian district
  Including Cockenzie and Port Seton, Dunbar, East Linton, Haddington, Musselburgh, North Berwick, Prestonpans, Tranent; former East Lothian county
  Class here *Lammermuir Hills

-413 7 Borders region
  Class here *Border Country, *Southern Uplands, *Tweed River
  For districts of Borders, see —4138-4139

-413 8-413 9 Districts of Borders
  Class comprehensive works in —4137

-413 8 Western districts of Borders
  Tweeddale district
    Former Peeblesshire

-413 85 Etrick and Lauderdale district
  Including Galashiels, Lauderdale, Melrose; former Selkirkshire

-413 9 Eastern districts of Borders
  Roxburgh district
    Including Hawick, Jedburgh, Kelso; Teviotdale
    Class here former Roxburghshire
    Class a specific part of former Roxburghshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Melrose —41385

-413 95 Berwickshire district
  Including Coldstream, Duns, Eyemouth
  Class here former Berwickshire county
  Class a specific part of former Berwickshire county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lauderdale —41385

-414 Southwestern Scotland
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

SUMMARY

-414 1 Strathclyde region
  Class here *Clyde River
  For districts of Strathclyde, see —4142-4146

-414 2-414 6 Districts of Strathclyde
  Class comprehensive works in —4141

-414 2 Northwestern districts of Strathclyde
  Argyll and Bute district
    Including Campbeltown, Dunan, Inveraray, Lochgilphead, Oban, Rothesay, Tobermory; islands of Bute, Coll, Colsay, Islay, Jura, Mull, Tiree; Kintyre; Loch Awe
    Class here former Argyllshire, former Butehire
    Class a specific part of former Argyllshire, of former Butehire, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kinlochleven —41185

-414 25 Dumbarton district
  Including Cove and Kilcreggan, Helensburgh
  Class here former Dumbartonshire; *Loch Lomond
  Class a specific part of former Dumbartonshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Clydebank —41432

-414 28 Inverclyde district
  Including Greenock, Greenock, Port Glasgow
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Table 2. Areas**

- **-414 3** North central districts of Strathclyde
  - Clydebank district
  - Bearsden and Milngavie district
  - Strathkelvin district
  - Cumbernauld and Kilsyth district

- **-414 4** Central districts of Strathclyde
  - Renfrew district
    - Including Barrhead, Johnstone, Paisley
      - Class here former Renfrewshire
      - Class a specific part of former Renfrewshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greenock —41428
  - City of Glasgow district
    - Including Cambuslang, Rutherglen
  - Monklands district
    - Including Airdrie, Coatbridge
  - Motherwell district
    - Including Wishaw
  - South central districts of Strathclyde
    - Eastwood district
    - East Kilbride district
    - Hamilton district

- **-414 6** Southern districts of Strathclyde
  - Former Ayrshire
    - Cunninghame district
      - Including Ardrossan, Irvine, Kilwinning, Largs, Millport, Saltcoats, Stevenston; islands of Arran, Cumbrae
    - Kilmarnock and Loudoun district
      - Including Darvel, Galston, Newmilns and Greenholm, Stewarton
    - Kyle and Carrick district
      - Including Ayr, Girvan, Maybole, Prestwick, Troon
    - Cumnock and Doon Valley district
      - Including Holmhead

- **-414 7** Dumfries and Galloway region
  - For districts of Dumfries and Galloway, see —4148-4149

- **-414 8-414 9** Districts of Dumfries and Galloway
  - Class comprehensive works in —4147
  - Eastern districts of Dumfries and Galloway
    - Former Dumfriesshire
      - Annandale and Eskdale district
        - Including Annan, Langholm, Lochmaben, Lockerbie, Moffat
      - Nithsdale district
        - Including Dumfries, New Abbey, Sanquhar, Thornhill
        - Class here *Nith River
  - Western districts of Dumfries and Galloway
    - Class here former Galloway
      - Class a specific part of former Galloway not provided for here with the subject, e.g., New Abbey —41486
    - Stewartry district
      - Including Castle Douglas, Dalbeattie, Gatehouse of Fleet, Kirkcudbright, New Galloway
      - Class here former Kirkcudbrightshire
      - Class a specific part of former Kirkcudbrightshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Creetown —41495
  - Wigtown district
    - Including Creetown, Glenluce, Newton Stewart, Portpatrick, Stranraer, Whithorn; former Wigtownshire
  - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—415 Ireland
   For divisions of Ireland, see —416-419

—416 Divisions of Ireland
   Class comprehensive works in —415

—416 Ulster Northern Ireland
   Class here *Bann River, *Lough Neagh

SUMMARY
—416 1-416 7 Northern Ireland
   Class comprehensive works in —416

—416 1 Northeast area
   Class here former Antrim county
   Class a specific part of former Antrim county not provided here with the subject, e.g., Portrush —41627
—416 2 Antrim district
—416 3 Ballymena district
—416 4 Ballymoney district
—416 5 Moyle district
   Including Ballycastle; Giant’s Causeway, Rathlin Island
—416 6 Larne district
—416 7 Carrickfergus district
   Including Whitehead
—416 8 Newtownabbey district
   Including Ballyclare
—416 9 Lisburn district

—416 2 Western area
   Class comprehensive works in —4162

—416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county
   Class here *Sperrin Mountains; comprehensive works on Western area
   For Fermanagh district, see —4163; former Tyrone county.
   —416 3 Londonderry district
   For Londonderry (Derry) city, see —41623
—416 4 Former Fermanagh district
   For Fermanagh district
—416 5 Former Tyrone county
   —416 2 Former Tyrone county
   —416 6 Strabane district
   —416 7 Cookstown district
   —416 8 Dungannon district
   —416 9 Omagh district
—416 10 Southeast area
   Former Down county
   —416 11 Castlereagh district
   —416 12 North Down district
   —416 13 Including Bangor, Holywood
   —416 14 Ards district
   —416 15 Including Donaghadee, Newtownards
   —416 16 Class here *Strangford Lough
   —416 17 Down district
   —416 18 Including Downpatrick, Newcastle

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>—416 2-416 4 Western area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 2 Former Londonderry (Derry) county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 3 Londonderry district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 4 Former Fermanagh district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 5 Former Tyrone county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 6 Strabane district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 7 Cookstown district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 8 Dungannon district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 9 Omagh district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 10 Southeast area Former Down county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 11 Castlereagh district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 12 North Down district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 13 Including Bangor, Holywood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 14 Ards district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 15 Including Donaghadee, Newtownards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 16 Class here *Strangford Lough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 17 Down district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 18 Including Downpatrick, Newcastle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 19 Lisburn district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416 20 *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 416 57 Banbridge district
   Including Dromore

- 416 58 Newry and Mourne district
   Including Bessbrook, Kilkeel, Warrenpoint
   Class here *Mourne Mountains

- 416 6 Southern area
   Class here former Armagh county
   Class a specific part of former Armagh county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Bessbrook — 41658

- 416 61 Armagh district
   Including Keady, Tandragee
   For Armagh city, see — 41662

- 416 62 Armagh city

- 416 64 Craigavon district
   Including Lurgan, Portadown

- 416 7 Belfast district
   Class here Greater Belfast
   Class a specific part of Greater Belfast not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Newtownabbey — 41618

- 416 9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster
   - 416 93 Donegal county
   - 416 97 Monaghan county
   - 416 98 Cavan county

- 417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
   Class here *Shannon River
   For counties in Ulster, see — 416; Leinster, — 418; Munster, — 419

- 417 1 Connacht
   For divisions of Connacht, see — 4172-4176
   *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 417 2-417 6 Divisions of Connacht
   Class comprehensive works in — 4171
   - 417 2 Sligo county
   - 417 25 Sligo city
   - 417 3 Mayo county
   - 417 4 Galway county
   - 417 45 Galway city
   - 417 48 Aran Islands
   - 417 5 Roscommon county
   - 417 6 Leitrim county
   - 418 Leinster
     Class here *Barrow River
   - 418 1 Northwest Leinster
   - 418 12 Longford county
   - 418 15 Westmeath county
   - 418 2 Northeast Leinster
   - 418 22 Meath county
     Class here *Boyne River
   - 418 25 Louth county
   - 418 256 Drogheda
   - 418 3 Dublin county
     Class here *Liffey River
   - 418 35 Dublin city
   - 418 38 Dun Laoghaire
   - 418 4 Wicklow county
   - 418 5 Kildare county
     Class here *Bog of Allen
   - 418 6 Offaly county
   - 418 7 Laois county
   *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>418 8</td>
<td>Southeast Leinster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418 82</td>
<td>Carlow county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418 85</td>
<td>Wexford county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418 856</td>
<td>Wexford city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418 9</td>
<td>Kilkenny county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Nore River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>Munster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 1</td>
<td>Waterford county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Suir River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 15</td>
<td>Waterford city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 2</td>
<td>Tipperary county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 25</td>
<td>Clonmel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 3</td>
<td>Clare county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 4</td>
<td>Limerick county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 45</td>
<td>Limerick city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 5</td>
<td>Cork county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Blackwater River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 56</td>
<td>Cork city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 6</td>
<td>Kerry county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419 65</td>
<td>Killarney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>England and Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient southern Britain, ancient England; prefer —369)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Greater London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Southeast England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Southwestern England and Channel Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Midlands of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>East Midlands of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Eastern England East Anglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Northwestern England and Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>Northeastern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421-428</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Greater London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUMMARY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 2</td>
<td>City of London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 3</td>
<td>West London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 32</td>
<td>Westminster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Paddington, Saint Marylebone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 33</td>
<td>Hammersmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Fulham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 34</td>
<td>Kensington and Chelsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 4</td>
<td>North London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 42</td>
<td>Camden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hampstead, Holborn, Saint Pancras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 43</td>
<td>Islington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Finsbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 44</td>
<td>Hackney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Shoreditch, Stoke Newington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 5</td>
<td>Tower Hamlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bethnal Green, Poplar, Stepney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 6</td>
<td>South London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 62</td>
<td>Greenwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Woolwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 63</td>
<td>Lewisham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Deptford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421 64</td>
<td>Southwark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bermondsey, Camberwell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- **421 65** Lambeth
- **421 66** Wandsworth
  Including Battersea
- **421 7** Outer London
  *For former Middlesex, see —4218; boroughs created from Surrey, —4219*

- **421 72–421 76** Boroughs created from Essex
  Class comprehensive works in —4217
  - **421 72** Waltham Forest
    Including Chingford, Leyton, Walthamstow
  - **421 73** Redbridge
    Including Ilford, Wanstead and Woodford
  - **421 74** Havering
    Including Hornchurch, Romford
  - **421 75** Barking
    Including Dagenham
  - **421 76** Newham
    Including East Ham, West Ham

- **421 77–421 78** Boroughs created from Kent
  Class comprehensive works in —4217
  - **421 77** Bexley
    Including Crayford, Erith, Sidcup
  - **421 78** Bromley
    Including Beckenham, Chislehurst, Orpington, Penge

- **421 8** Former Middlesex

- **421 82** Hounslow
  Including Brentford and Chiswick, Feltham, Heston and Isleworth

- **421 83** Hillingdon
  Including Hayes and Harlington, Ruislip-Northwood, Uxbridge, Yiewsley and West Drayton

**Table 2. Areas**

- **421 84** Ealing
  Including Acton, Southall
- **421 85** Brent
  Including Wembley, Willesden
- **421 86** Harrow
- **421 87** Barnet
  Including Finchley, Friern Barnet, Hendon
- **421 88** Haringey
  Including Hornsey, Tottenham, Wood Green
- **421 89** Enfield
  Including Edmonton, Southgate

- **421 9** Boroughs created from Surrey
  - **421 91** Croydon
    Including Coulsdon and Purley
  - **421 92** Sutton
    Including Beddington and Wallington, Carshalton, Cheam
  - **421 93** Merton
    Including Mitcham, Morden, Wimbledon
  - **421 94** Kingston upon Thames
    Including Malden and Coombe, Surbiton
  - **421 95** Richmond upon Thames
    Including Barnes, Twickenham

- **422** Southeastern England

  Class here Home Counties; *Thames River

  Class a specific Home County not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hertfordshire —4238

  *For Greater London, see —421*

  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
SUMMARY

-422 1 Surrey
  Class London boroughs created from Surrey in —4219
-422 11 Runnymede
  Including Chertsey, Egham
-422 12 Spelthorne
  Including Staines, Sunbury-on-Thames
-422 13 Surrey Heath
  Including Bagshot, Frimley and Camberley
-422 14 Woking and Elmbridge
-422 142 Woking
-422 145 Elmbridge
  Including Esher, Walton and Weybridge
-422 15 Epsom and Ewell
-422 16 Guildford and Mole Valley
-422 162 Guildford
-422 165 Mole Valley
  Including Dorking, Leatherhead
-422 17 Reigate and Banstead
-422 18 Tandridge
-422 19 Waverley
  Including Farnham, Godalming, Haslemere
-422 3 Kent
  Class here "North Downs"
  Class London boroughs created from Kent in —42177-42178
-422 31 Dartford and Gravesham
-422 312 Dartford

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-422 315 Gravesham
  Including Gravesend, Northfleet
-422 32 Medway and Gillingham
-422 323 Medway
  Including Chatham, Rochester
-422 325 Gillingham
-422 33 Swale
  Including Faversham, Milton, Sittingbourne, Isle of Sheppey
-422 34 Canterbury
  Including Herne Bay, Whitstable
-422 35 Dover and Thanet
-422 352 Dover
  Including Deal, Sandwich
  Class here Cinque Ports
  Class a specific one of the Cinque Ports not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Hythe —422395
-422 357 Thanet
  Including Broadstairs, Margate, Ramsgate
-422 36 Sevenoaks
  Including Westerham
-422 37 Tonbridge and Malling, and Maidstone
-422 372 Tonbridge and Malling
-422 375 Maidstone
-422 38 Tunbridge Wells
-422 39 Ashford and Shepway
-422 392 Ashford
  Including Tenterden, Isle of Oxney
-422 395 Shepway
  Including Dungeness, Folkestone, Hythe, Lydd, New Romney, Romney Marsh
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **422.5** East Sussex
  - Class here former Sussex; the *Weald
  - For West Sussex, see —422
- **422.51** Wealden
  - Including Hailsham, Uckfield, Ashdown Forest
- **422.52** Rother
  - Including Battle, Bexhill, Rye, Winchelsea
- **422.54** Hove
  - Including Portslade
- **422.56** Brighton
- **422.57** Lewes
  - Including Newhaven, Seaford
- **422.58** Eastbourne
- **422.59** Hastings
- **422.6** West Sussex
  - Class here *South Downs
- **422.61** Crawley
- **422.62** Chichester
  - Including Midhurst, Petworth
- **422.64** Horsham
- **422.65** Mid Sussex
  - Including Burgess Hill, Cuckfield, East Grinstead
- **422.67** Arun
  - Including Arundel, Bognor Regis, Littlehampton
- **422.68** Worthing
- **422.69** Adur
  - Including Shoreham-by-Sea, Southwick

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.7</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.71</strong> Basingstoke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.72</strong> Hart and Rushmoor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.73</strong> West Sussex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.735</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.75</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.76</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.77</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.775</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.78</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.79</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.792</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>422.795</strong> Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Table 2. Areas

-423 19 Salisbury
   Including Amesbury, Wilton
   Class here *East (Wiltshire and Hampshire) Avon River;
   *Salisbury Plain

-423 3 Dorset
   Class here *Stour River

-423 31 West Dorset
   Including Beaminster, Bridport, Dorchester, Lyme Regis,
   Sherborne; Chesil Beach

-423 32 North Dorset
   Including Blandford Forum, Shaftesbury, Sturminster Newton

-423 34 Wimborne
   Including Cranborne, Wimborne Minster

-423 35 Weymouth and Portland

-423 36 Purbeck
   Including lulworth, Swanage, Wareham; Isle of Purbeck

-423 37 Poole

-423 38 Bournemouth

-423 39 Christchurch

-423 4 Channel Islands

-423 41 Jersey
   For Minquiers, see —42348; Dirouilles, Ecrehous,
   Paternosters, —42349

-423 42 Guernsey
   For Jethou, see —42347; Lihou, Lihoumel, —42349

-423 43 Alderney
   For Burhou, see —42347; Casquets, —42348

-423 45 Sark
   For Brecqhou, see —42347

-423 46 Herm

-423 47 Burhou, Brecqhou, Jethou

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-423 48</td>
<td>Casquets, Chausey Islands, Minquiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 49</td>
<td>Other islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 5</td>
<td>Devon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 51</td>
<td>Class here *Exe River, Tamar River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 52</td>
<td>Torridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 53</td>
<td>North Devon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 54</td>
<td>West Devon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 55</td>
<td>Tiverton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 56</td>
<td>Teignbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 57</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 58</td>
<td>East Devon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 59</td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 592</td>
<td>South Hams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 595</td>
<td>Torbay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-423 7</td>
<td>Cornwall and Scilly Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 71-423 78</td>
<td>Cornwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 71</td>
<td>North Cornwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 72</td>
<td>Restormel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 74</td>
<td>Caradon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 75</td>
<td>Penwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 76</td>
<td>Kerrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 78</td>
<td>Carrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 79</td>
<td>Scilly Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 8</td>
<td>Somerset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 81</td>
<td>Sedgemoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 83</td>
<td>Mendip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-423 85</td>
<td>West Somerset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- 423 87  Taunton Deane
  Including Taunton, Wellington
  Class here *Blackdown Hills
- 423 89  Yeovil
  Including Chard, Crewkerne, Ilminster, Langport, Wincanton
- 423 9  Avon
  Class here *Lower (Bristol) Avon River
- 423 91  Northavon
  Including Chipping Sodbury, Thornbury
- 423 93  Bristol
  Including Avonmouth
- 423 94  Kingswood
  Including Mangotsfield
- 423 96  Woodspring
  Including Clevedon, Portishead, Weston-super-Mare
- 423 97  Wansdyke
  Including Clutton, Keynsham, Norton Radstock
- 423 98  Bath

**Midlands of England**
Class here *Severn River, *Welsh Marches

*For East Midlands, see —425

**SUMMARY**

- 424 1  Gloucestershire
- 424 4  Hereford and Worcester  Former Herefordshire
- 424 5  Salop
- 424 6  Staffordshire
- 424 8  Warwickshire
- 424 9  West Midlands Metropolitan County  Black Country

- 424 1  Gloucestershire
  - 424 12  Tewkesbury
  - 424 13  Forest of Dean
    Including Coleford, Lydney, Newent
  - 424 14  Gloucester

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**Table 2. Areas**

- 424 16  Cheltenham
  Including Charlton Kings
- 424 17  Cotswold
  Including Chipping Campden, Cirencester, Lechlade, Moreton-in-Marsh, Tetbury
  Class here *Cotswolds
- 424 19  Stroud
  Including Berkeley, Dursley, Nailsworth
- 424 4  Hereford and Worcester  Former Herefordshire
  Class here former Worcestershire; *Upper (Warwickshire) Avon River
  Class a specific part of former Worcestershire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Stourbridge —42493
- 424 41  Wyre Forest
  Including Bewdley, Kidderminster, Stourport-on-Severn
- 424 42  Bromsgrove
- 424 43  Redditch
- 424 44  Leominster
  Including Kington
- 424 45  South Herefordshire
  Including Ross-on-Wye
- 424 46  Hereford
- 424 47  Malvern Hills
  Including Bromyard, Ledbury, Malvern, Upton-upon-Severn
- 424 48  Worcester
- 424 49  Wychavon
  Including Droitwich, Evesham, Pershore; Vale of Evesham

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9


Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—424 5 Salop</td>
<td>Warwickshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 51 Former Shropshire</td>
<td>—424 8 North Warwickshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 53 North Shropshire</td>
<td>—424 81 North Warwickshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 54 Shrewsbury and Atcham</td>
<td>Including Atherstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 56 The Wrekin</td>
<td>—424 83 Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 57 South Shropshire</td>
<td>—424 85 Including Bedworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 59 Bridgnorth</td>
<td>—424 87 Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 6 Staffordshire</td>
<td>—424 89 Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 61 Staffordshire Moorlands</td>
<td>—424 89 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 62 Newcastle-under-Lyme</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 63 Stoke-on-Trent</td>
<td>Including Atherstone, Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 64 Stafford</td>
<td>Including Bedworth, Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 65 East Staffordshire</td>
<td>—424 87 Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 66 South Staffordshire</td>
<td>—424 89 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 67 Cannock Chase</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 68 Lichfield</td>
<td>Including Atherstone, Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 69 Tamworth</td>
<td>Including Bedworth, Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 8 Warwickshire</td>
<td>—424 87 Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 81 North Warwickshire</td>
<td>—424 89 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 83 Nuneaton</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 85 Rugby</td>
<td>Including Atherstone, Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 87 Warwick</td>
<td>Including Bedworth, Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 89 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
<td>—424 9 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 9 West Midlands</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 91 Metropolitan County</td>
<td>Including Atherstone, Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 92 Walsall</td>
<td>Including Bedworth, Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 93 Dudley</td>
<td>—424 9 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 94 Sandwell</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 96 Birmingham</td>
<td>Including Atherstone, Nuneaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 97 Solihull</td>
<td>Including Bedworth, Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—424 98 Coventry</td>
<td>—424 9 Including Kenilworth, Leamington Spa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—425 East Midlands of England</td>
<td>—424 9 Stratford-on-Avon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 425</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Derbyshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nottinghamshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lincolnshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Leicestershire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Northamptonshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bedfordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Oxfordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Hertfordshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Buckinghamshire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 425 1 Derbyshire
  Class here *Derwent River of Derbyshire

- 425 11 High Peak
  Including Buxton, Chapel-en-le-Frith, Glossop, New Mills,
  Tintwistle, Whaley Bridge
  Class here *Peak District

- 425 12 Chesterfield
  Including Staveley

- 425 13 West Derbyshire
  Including Ashbourne, Bakewell, Matlock, Wirksworth
  Class here *Dove River

- 425 14 North East Derbyshire
  Including Clay Cross, Dronfield

- 425 15 Bolsover

- 425 16 Amber Valley
  Including Alfreton, Belper, Heanor, Ripley

- 425 17 Derby

- 425 18 Erewash
  Including Ilkeston, Long Eaton

- 425 19 South Derbyshire
  Including Melbourne, Repton, Swadlincote

- 425 2 Nottinghamshire

- 425 21 Bassetlaw
  Including the Dukeries, East Retford, Worksop

- 425 23 Mansfield
  Including Warsop

- 425 24 Newark
  Including Southwell
  Class here *Sherwood Forest

- 425 25 Ashfield
  Including Hucknall, Kirkby-in-Ashfield, Sutton-in-Ashfield

- 425 26 Broxtowe
  Including Beeston, Eastwood, Stapleford

- 425 27 Nottingham

- 425 28 Gedling
  Including Arnold, Carlton

- 425 29 Rushcliffe
  Including West Bridgford; Vale of Belvoir

- 425 3 Lincolnshire

- 425 31 Lincoln
  Class here *Lincoln Heath, the *Wash, *Witham River

- 425 32 West Lindsey
  Including Caistor, Gainsborough, Market Rasen
  Class here former Parts of Lindsey
  Class a specific part of former Parts of Lindsey not
  provided for here with the subject, e.g., Scunthorpe —42831

- 425 33 East Lindsey
  Including Alford, Horncastle, Louth, Mablethorpe and Sutton,
  Skegness, Woodhall Spa; Lincoln Marsh
  Class here *Lincoln Wolds

- 425 34 Lincoln
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey 425</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nottinghamshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Bassetlaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Mansfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Newark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ashfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Broxtowe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Gedling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Rushcliffe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>West Lindsey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>East Lindsey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **425 35** North Kesteven
  - Including Sleaford
  - Class here former Parts of Kesteven
    - For South Kesteven, see —42538

- **425 37** Boston

- **425 38** South Kesteven
  - Including Bourne, Grantham, Stamford

- **425 39** South Holland
  - Including Spalding
    - Class here *Welland River; former Parts of Holland
      - For Boston, see —42537

- **425 4** Leicestershire
  - **425 41** Blaby
  - **425 42** Leicester
  - **425 43** Oadby and Wigston
  - **425 44** Harborough
    - Including Lutterworth, Market Harborough
  - **425 45** Rutland
    - Former county
    - Including Oakham, Uppingham

- **425 46** Melton
  - Including Melton Mowbray

- **425 47** Charnwood
  - Including Loughborough, Shepshed

- **425 48** North West Leicestershire
  - Including Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Coalville

- **425 49** Hinckley and Bosworth

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- **425 5** Northamptonshire
  - Class here *Nene River

- **425 51** Corby

- **425 52** Kettering
  - Including Burton Latimer, Desborough, Rothwell

- **425 54** East Northamptonshire
  - Including Higham Ferrars, Irthlingborough, Oundle, Raunds, Rushden

- **425 56** Daventry
  - Class here *Northampton Uplands

- **425 57** Northampton

- **425 58** Wellingborough

- **425 59** South Northamptonshire
  - Including Brackley, Towcester

- **425 6** Bedfordshire
  - **425 61** North Bedfordshire
    - Including Bedford, Kempston
  - **425 63** Mid Bedfordshire
    - Including Ampthill, Biggleswade, Sandy

- **425 65** South Bedfordshire
  - Including Dunstable, Leighton-Linslade

- **425 67** Luton

- **425 7** Oxfordshire
  - **425 71** West Oxfordshire
    - Including Chipping Norton, Witney, Woodstock
  - **425 73** Cherwell
    - Including Banbury, Bicester

- **425 74** Oxford

- **425 76** Vale of White Horse
  - Including Abingdon, Faringdon, Wantage

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **425 79** South Oxfordshire
  - Including Henley-on-Thames, Thame, Wallingford
- **425 8** Hertfordshire
  - **425 81** North Hertfordshire
    - Including Baldock, Hitchin, Letchworth, Royston
  - **425 82** East Hertfordshire
    - Including Bishop's Stortford, Hertford, Sawbridgeworth, Ware
  - **425 83** Dacorum
    - Including Berkhamsted, Hemel Hempstead, Tring
  - **425 84** Saint Albans
    - Including Harpenden
  - **425 85** Welwyn Hatfield
  - **425 86** Broxbourne
    - Including Cheshunt, Hoddesdon
  - **425 87** Three Rivers
    - Including Chorleywood, Rickmansworth
  - **425 88** Watford and Hertsmere
  - **425 89** Watford
  - **425 90** Hertsmere
    - Including Bushey, Elstree, Potters Bar
- **425 91** Buckinghamshire
  - **425 92** Milton Keynes
    - Including Bletchley, Newport Pagnell, Wolverton
  - **425 93** Aylesbury Vale
    - Including Aylesbury, Buckingham
  - **425 94** Wycombe
    - Including High Wycombe, Marlow
  - **425 95** Chiltern
    - Including Amersham, Chesham
- **425 96** Beaconsfield

### Table 2. Areas

#### Eastern England

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>East Anglia</td>
<td>Class here the <em>Fens,</em> Great Ouse River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 1</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>Class here the *Yare River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 12</td>
<td>North Norfolk</td>
<td>Including Cromer, North Walsham, Sheringham, Walsingham, Wells-next-the-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 13</td>
<td>West Norfolk</td>
<td>Including Downham Market, Hunstanton, King's Lynn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 14</td>
<td>Breckland</td>
<td>Including East Dereham, Swaffham, Thetford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 15</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
<td>Class here the <em>Boroughs</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 17</td>
<td>Broadland</td>
<td>Class here the <em>Forest Heath</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 18</td>
<td>Great Yarmouth</td>
<td>Including Diss, Loddon, Wymondham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 19</td>
<td>South Norfolk</td>
<td>Including Diss, Loddon, Wymondham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 4</td>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Waveney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 41</td>
<td>Waveney</td>
<td>Including Beccles, Bungay, Halesworth, Lowestoft, Southwold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 43</td>
<td>Forest Heath</td>
<td>Including Mildenhall, Newmarket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 44</td>
<td>Saint Edmundsbury</td>
<td>Including Bury Saint Edmunds, Clare, Haverhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 45</td>
<td>Class here the former West Suffolk</td>
<td>Class a specific part of West Suffolk not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Mildenhall —42643</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426 45 Mid Suffolk</td>
<td>Braintree (Including Bocking, Coggeshall, Halstead, Witham)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 46 Suffolk Coastal</td>
<td>Colchester and Tendring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 47 Babergh</td>
<td>Colchester (Including West Mersea, Wivenhoe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 48 Ipswich</td>
<td>Tendring (Including Brightlingsea, Clacton, Frinton, Harwich, Manningtree, Walton-on-the-Naze)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 49 Cambridgeshire</td>
<td>Harlow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 50 Peterborough</td>
<td>Epping Forest (Including Chigwell, Epping, Waltham Holy Cross)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 51 Fenland</td>
<td>Chelmsford and Maldon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 52 Huntingdon</td>
<td>Chelmsford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 53 East Cambridgeshire</td>
<td>Maldon (Including Burnham-on-Crouch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 54 South Cambridgeshire</td>
<td>Brentwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 55 Cambridge</td>
<td>Basildon and Rochford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 56 Essex</td>
<td>Basildon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 57 Uttlesford and Braintree</td>
<td>Rochford (Including Rayleigh; Foulness Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 58 Thurrock</td>
<td>Castle Point and Southend-on-Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 59 Northwestern England and Isle of Man (Class here comprehensive works on northern England)</td>
<td>Castle Point (Including Benfleet, Canvey Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 60 Northwich</td>
<td>Southend-on-Sea (Including Shoeburyness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 71 Uttlesford</td>
<td>Northwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426 72 Great Dunmow, Safron Walden, Thaxted</td>
<td>For northeastern England, see —428</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427 1</td>
<td>Cheshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 2</td>
<td>Greater Manchester Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 3</td>
<td>Greater Manchester Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 4</td>
<td>Merseyside Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 5</td>
<td>Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 6</td>
<td>Cumbria (Lake District) Former Cumberland and former Westmorland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427 7</td>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **427 1** Cheshire
- **427 12** Crewe and Nantwich
- **427 13** Congleton
  - Including Alsager, Middlewich, Sandbach
- **427 14** Chester
- **427 15** Vale Royal
  - Including Northwich, Winsford
- **427 16** Macclesfield
  - Including Alderley Edge, Bollington, Knutsford, Wilmslow
- **427 17** Ellesmere Port and Neston
- **427 18** Halton
  - Including Runcorn, Widnes
- **427 19** Warrington
  - Including Lymm
- **427 3** Greater Manchester Metropolitan County
- **427 31** Trafford
  - Including Altrincham, Bowdon, Hale, Sale, Stretford, Urmston
- **427 32** Salford
  - Including Eccles, Irlam, Swinton and Pendlebury, Worsley
- **427 33** Manchester
- **427 34** Stockport
  - Including Bredbury and Romiley, Cheadle and Gatley, Hazel Grove and Bramhall, Marple
- **427 35** Tameside
  - Including Ashton-under-Lyne, Audenshaw, Denton, Droylsden, Dukinfield, Hyde, Longsight, Mosley, Stalybridge

#### Table 2. Areas

- **427 36** Wigan
- **427 37** Bolton
  - Including Blackrod, Farnworth, Horwich, Kearsley, Little Lever, Westhoughton
- **427 38** Bury
  - Including Prestwich, Radcliffe, Tottington, Whitefield
- **427 39** Rochdale and Oldham
  - Rochdale
    - Including Heywood, Littleborough, Middleton, Milnrow, Wardle
  - Oldham
    - Including Chadderton, Crompton, Failsworth, Lees, Royton, Saddleworth
- **427 40** Merseyside Metropolitan County
  - Class here *Mersey River*
- **427 41** Wirral
  - Including Bebington, Birkenhead, Hoylake, Wallasey
- **427 42** Liverpool
- **427 43** Knowsley
  - Including Huyton-with-Roby, Kirkby, Prescot
- **427 44** Saint Helens
  - Including Billinge-and-Winstanley, Haydock, Newton-le-Willows, Rainford
- **427 45** Sefton
  - Including Bootle, Crosby, Formby, Litherland, Southport

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.6</td>
<td>Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.61</td>
<td>West Lancashire and Chorley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.612</td>
<td>West Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.615</td>
<td>Chorley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.62</td>
<td>Blackburn and Hyndburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.623</td>
<td>Blackburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.625</td>
<td>Hyndburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.63</td>
<td>Rossendale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.64</td>
<td>Burnley and Pendle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.642</td>
<td>Burnley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.645</td>
<td>Pendle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.65</td>
<td>Blackpool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.66</td>
<td>Fylde and Preston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.662</td>
<td>Fylde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.665</td>
<td>Preston</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.67</td>
<td>South Ribble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.68</td>
<td>Wyre and Ribble Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.685</td>
<td>Ribble Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.69</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.8</td>
<td>Cumbria (Lake District) and former Westmorland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.81</td>
<td>Barrow-in-Furness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.83</td>
<td>South Lakeland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.84</td>
<td>Copeland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.86</td>
<td>Eden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.87</td>
<td>Allerdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.89</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-427 9</td>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428</td>
<td>Northeastern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here the *Pennines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-428 1</td>
<td>West Yorkshire Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Yorkshire, former West Riding of Yorkshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Yorkshire, of former West Riding, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Sheffield —42821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 12</td>
<td>Calderdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Brighouse, Elland, Halifax, Hebden Royd, Ripponden, Sowerby Bridge, Todmorden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 13</td>
<td>Kirklees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Batley, Colne Valley, Denby Dale, Dewsbury, Heckmondwike, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, Kirkburton, Meltham, Mirfield, Spenborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 15</td>
<td>Wakefield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Castleford, Featherstone, Hensworth, Horbury, Knottingley, Normanton, Ossett, Pontefract, Stanley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Aire River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 17</td>
<td>Bradford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Baildon, Bingley, Denholme, Ilkley, Keighley, Queensbury and Shelf, Shipley, Silsden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 19</td>
<td>Leeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Aireborough, Garforth, Horsforth, Morley, Otley, Pudsey, Rothwell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-428 2</td>
<td>South Yorkshire Metropolitan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 21</td>
<td>Sheffield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Stocksbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 23</td>
<td>Rotherham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Maltby, Rawmarsh, Swinton, Wath-upon-Dearne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 25</td>
<td>Barnsley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cadworth, Darfield, Darton, Dearne, Dodworth, Hoyland Nether, Penistone, Royston, Wombwell, Worsborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 27</td>
<td>Doncaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Adwick-le-Street, Bentley with Arksey, Conisbrough, Mexborough, Tickhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 3</td>
<td>Humberside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former East Riding of Yorkshire; *Humber River, *Yorkshire Wolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former East Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Norton —42846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 31</td>
<td>Scunthorpe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 32</td>
<td>Glanford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Barton-upon-Humber, Brigg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 33</td>
<td>Cleethorpes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 34</td>
<td>Grimsby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 35</td>
<td>Boothferry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Goole, Howden; Isle of Axholme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 36</td>
<td>Beverley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Haltemprice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 37</td>
<td>Kingston upon Hull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 38</td>
<td>Holderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hedon, Hornsea, Withernsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-428 39</td>
<td>North Wolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bridlington, Driffield, Pocklington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-428 4 North Yorkshire
  Class here former North Riding of Yorkshire; *Derwent River of Yorkshire, *Ouse River, *Yorkshire Dales
  Class a specific part of former North Riding not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Middlesbrough — 42853

-428 41 Craven
  Including Settle, Skipton, Wharfedale

-428 42 Harrogate
  Including Knaresborough, Masham, Ripon, Wetherby; Nidderdale

-428 43 York

-428 45 Selby
  Including Tadcaster

-428 46 Ryedale
  Including Helmsley, Kirkbymoorside, Malton, Norton, Pickering
  Class here *North Yorkshire Moors

-428 47 Scarborough
  Including Filey, Scalby, Whitby

-428 48 Richmondshire
  Including Askrigg, Leyburn, Reeth, Richmond; Swaledale, Wensleydale
  Class here *Swale River, *Ure River

-428 49 Hambleton
  Including Bedale, Easilingwold, Northallerton, Stokesley, Thirsk
  Class here *Cleveland Hills

-428 5 Cleveland
  Including former Teesside
  Class here *Tees River

-428 51 Stockton-on-Tees
  Including Billingham-on-Tees, Thornaby-on-Tees

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

Table 2. Areas

-428 53 Middlesbrough
-428 54 Langbaurgh
  Including Eston, Guisborough, Loftus, Redcar, Saltburn and Marske-by-the-Sea, Skelton and Broton

-428 57 Hartlepool

-428 6 Durham
  Class here *Wear River

-428 61 Teesdale
  Including Barnard Castle

-428 62 Sedgefield
  Including Shildon, Spennymoor

-428 63 Darlington

-428 64 Wear Valley
  Including Bishop Auckland, Crook and Willington, Saint John’s Chapel, Stanhope, Tow Law

-428 65 Durham
  Including Brandon and Byshottles

-428 67 Easington
  Including Seaham

-428 68 Derwentside
  Including Consett, Stanley

-428 69 Chester-le-Street

-428 7 Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County
  Class here *Tyne River

-428 71 Sunderland
  Including Hetton, Houghton-le-Spring, Washington

-428 73 Gateshead
  Including Blaydon, Felling, Ryton, Whickham

-428 75 South Tyneside
  Including Boldon, Hebburn, Jarrow, South Shields

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—428 76 Newcastle upon Tyne
   Including Gosforth, Newburn
—428 79 North Tyneside
   Including Longbenton, Tynemouth, Wallsend, Whitley Bay
—428 8 Northumberland
   Class here *Cheviot Hills
—428 81 Tynedale
   Including Bellingham, Haltwhistle, Hexham, Prudhoe; Redesdale
   Class here Hadrian’s Wall
   Class a specific part of Hadrian’s Wall not provided for here with the subject, e.g., in Carlisle —42789
—428 83 Castle Morpeth
—428 84 Blyth Valley
—428 86 Wansbeck
   Including Ashington, Bedlington, Newbiggin-by-the-Sea
—428 87 Alnwick
   Including Amble, Rothbury
   Class here *Coquet River
—428 89 Berwick-upon-Tweed
   Including Belford, Wooler; Farne Islands, Holy Island
—429 Wales
   Class here *Cambrian Mountains
SUMMARY

| 429 1 North Wales |
| 429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire |
| 429 3 Clwyd |
| 429 4 South Wales |
| 429 5 Powys |
| 429 6 Dyfed |
| 429 7 Mid Glamorgan |
| 429 8 West and South Glamorgan |
| 429 9 Gwent |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

| 429 1 North Wales |
| 429 2 Gwynedd Former Caernarvonshire |
| 429 3 Clwyd |
| 429 4 South Wales |
| 429 5 Powys |
| 429 6 Dyfed |
| 429 7 Mid Glamorgan |
| 429 8 West and South Glamorgan |
| 429 9 Gwent |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

| 429 36 | Alyn and Deeside |
|        | Including Buckley, Connah’s Quay |
| 429 37 | Glyndŵr |
|        | Including Denbigh, Edeyrnion, Llangollen, Ruthin |
| 429 39 | Wrexham Maelor |
|        | Including Wrexham |
| 429 4  | South Wales |
|        | For Powys, see —429 5; Dyfed, —429 6; Mid Glamorgan, —429 7; West and South Glamorgan, —429 8; Gwent, —429 9 |
| 429 5  | Powys |
|        | Class here *Wye River, mid Wales |
|        | Class a specific part of mid Wales not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Aberystwyth —429 61 |
| 429 51 | Montgomery |
|        | Former Montgomeryshire |
|        | Including Llanfyllin, Llanidloes, Machynlleth, Newtown and Llanllwchaiarn, Welshpool |
|        | Class here *Severn River in Wales |
| 429 54 | Radnor |
|        | Former Radnorshire |
|        | Including Knighton, Llandrindod Wells, Presteigne, Rhayader |
| 429 56 | Brecknock |
|        | Including Builth Wells, Hay, Llanwrtyd Wells |
|        | Class here former Breconshire |
|        | Class a specific part of former Breconshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Brynmawr —429 65 |
| 429 6  | Dyfed |
| 429 61 | Ceredigion |
|        | Former Cardiganshire |
|        | Including Aberaeron, Aberystwyth, Lampeter, New Quay |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4 9

---

Table 2. Areas

| 429 62 | Preseli |
|        | Including Fishguard, Haverfordwest, Milford Haven, Neyland |
|        | Class here former Pembrokeshire |
|        | Class a specific part of former Pembrokeshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Narberth —429 63 |
| 429 63 | South Pembrokeshire |
|        | Including Narberth, Pembroke, Tenby |
| 429 65 | Carmarthen |
|        | Including Newcastle Emlyn |
|        | Class here former Carmarthenshire |
|        | Class a specific part of former Carmarthenshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Burry Port —429 67 |
| 429 67 | Llanelli |
|        | Including Burry Port, Kidwelly |
| 429 68 | Dinefwr |
|        | Including Ammanford, Cwmamman, Llandeilo, Llandovery |
| 429 7  | Mid Glamorgan |
|        | Class here former Glamorgan |
|        | For West and South Glamorgan, see —429 8 |
| 429 71 | Ogwr |
|        | Including Bridgend, Maesteg, Ogmore and Garw, Penybont, Porthcawl |
| 429 72 | Rhondda |
| 429 73 | Cynon Valley |
|        | Including Aberdare, Moutain Ash |
| 429 75 | Merthyr Tydfil |
| 429 76 | Rhymney Valley |
|        | Including Bedwas and Machen, Caerphilly, Gelligaer, Rhymney |
| 429 78 | Taff-Ely |
|        | Including Pontypridd |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>429 8</th>
<th>West and South Glamorgan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>429 81</td>
<td>West Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Swansea, see —42982; Llwyd Valley, —42983; Neath, —42984; Afan, —42985</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 82</td>
<td>Swansea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of West Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Gower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 83</td>
<td>Llwyd Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of West Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Lluchwr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 84</td>
<td>Neath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of West Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 85</td>
<td>Afan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of West Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Glyncoyrwy, Port Talbot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 86</td>
<td>South Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Cardiff, see —42987; Vale of Glamorgan, —42989</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 87</td>
<td>Cardiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of South Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 89</td>
<td>Vale of Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of South Glamorgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Barry, Cowbridge, Penarth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 9</td>
<td>Gwent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here former Monmouthshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific part of former Monmouthshire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Rhymney —42976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 91</td>
<td>Newport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Caerleon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429 93</td>
<td>Islwyn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Abercarn, Bedwellty, Mynyddllwyn, Risca</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

#### Central Europe

**Germany**

Class here Federal Republic of Germany, Holy Roman Empire

(1t is optional to class here ancient Germanic regions; prefer —363)

Class a specific part of Holy Roman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lombardy —452

*For Switzerland, see —494*

#### SUMMARY

- **43** Northeastern Germany
- **432** Saxony and Thuringia
- **433** Bavaria
- **434** Southwestern Germany
- **435** Northwestern Germany
- **436** Austria and Liechtenstein
- **437** Czechoslovakia
- **438** Poland
- **439** Hungary

- **431-435** Germany
  
  Class comprehensive works in —43

- **431-432** East Germany (German Democratic Republic) and Berlin
  
  Class comprehensive works in —431

- **431** Northeastern Germany

  Class here East Germany (German Democratic Republic)

  *For Saxony and Thuringia, see —432*

- **431 5** Brandenburg

  Former state of German Democratic Republic

  Districts of Potsdam, Frankfurt an der Oder, Cottbus

- **431 55** Berlin
Dewey Decimal Classification

—431 552 East
—431 554 West
—431 7 Mecklenburg
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Rostock, Schwerin, Neubrandenburg
  Including German Pomerania
—431 8 Saxony-Anhalt
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Magdeburg, Halle
  Including Prussian Saxony
  *For Anhalt, see —4319
—431 9 Anhalt
—432 Saxony and Thuringia
—432 1 Saxony
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Dresden, Leipzig, Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)
—432 2 Thuringia
  Former state of German Democratic Republic
  Districts of Erfurt, Gera, Suhl

—433-435 West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)
  Class comprehensive works in —43
  *For West Berlin, see —431554
—433 Bavaria
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
—433 1 Upper Franconia district
—433 2 Middle Franconia district
—433 3 Lower Franconia district
—433 4 Upper Palatinate district
—433 5 Lower Bavaria district
—433 6 Upper Bavaria district
  Including Munich
Table 2. Areas

—433 7 Swabia district
—434 Southwestern Germany
  Class here *Rhine River, *Main River
—434 1 Hesse
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Including Frankfurt am Main
—434 2 Saarland
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia), *Saar River
  *For Rhineland-Palatinate, see —4343; North Rhine-Westphalia, —4355
—434 3 Rhineland-Palatinate
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Palatinate
  *For Upper Palatinate, see —4334
—434 6 Baden-Württemberg
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Class here Lake *Constance
  *For Württemberg, see —4347; Hohenzollern, —4349; Black Forest, —4349
—434 7 Württemberg
  Including Stuttgart
—434 8 Black Forest
  Class here *Danube River in Germany
—434 9 Hohenzollern
—435 Northwestern Germany
—435 1 Northernmost states
—435 12 Schleswig-Holstein
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
—435 15 Hamburg
  State of Federal Republic of Germany

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 435 2
  Bremen
  State of Federal Republic of Germany

- 435 5
  North Rhine-Westphalia
  State of Federal Republic of Germany
  Including Bonn, Cologne, Ruhr district
  For Westphalia, see — 435

- 435 6
  Westphalia

- 435 9
  Lower Saxony
  State of Federal Republic of Germany

- 436
  Austria and Liechtenstein
  Class here Austrian Empire, Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary
  Class a specific part of Austrian Empire, of Dual Monarchy, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Croatia — 4972

- 436 1
  Northeastern provinces of Austria

- 436 12
  Lower Austria

- 436 13
  Vienna

- 436 15
  Burgenland

- 436 2
  Upper Austria province

- 436 3
  Salzburg province

- 436 4
  Western provinces of Austria, and Liechtenstein

- 436 42
  Tyrol

- 436 45
  Vorarlberg

- 436 48
  Liechtenstein

  Independent principality

- 436 5
  Styria province

- 436 6
  Carinthia province

- 437
  Czechoslovakia

- 437 1
  Bohemia

  Including Sudetenland

- 437 12
  Praha (Prague)

---

Table 2. Areas

- 437 2
  Moravia

  Including Czech Silesia

- 437 3
  Slovakia

- 438
  Poland

- 438 1
  Northwestern provinces

  Polish Pomerania

  Zielona Gora, Gorzow Wielkopolski, Szczecin, Koszalin, Slupsk

  Class here Pomerania

  For German Pomerania, see — 4317

- 438 2
  North central provinces

  Gdansk (Danzig), Bydgoszcz (Pomerze), Wloclawek, Torun, Elblag

  Including West Prussia, Pomerelia

- 438 3
  Northeastern provinces

  Olsztyn, Suwalki, Bialystok, Lomza

  Including East Prussia

- 438 4
  Central provinces


- 438 5
  Southwestern provinces

  Jelenia Gora, Legion, Walbrzych, Wroclaw, Opole, Czestochowa, Katowice

  Class here Silesia

  For Czech Silesia, see — 4372

- 438 6
  Southeastern provinces

  Polish Galicia

  Bielsko-Biala, Krakow, Tarnow, Nowy Sacz, Rzeszow, Przemysl, Krosno

  Class here Galicia

  For East Galicia, see — 47718
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 439 Hungary
   (It is optional to class here ancient Pannonia; prefer —398)
- 439 1 Pest
   Including Budapest
- 439 7 Counties west of Danube
   Győr-Sopron, Veszprem, Vas, Zala, Somogy, Baranya, Tolna, Fejér, Komárom
   For Pest, see —4391
- 439 8 Counties east of Danube
   Nógrád, Heves, Szolnok, Bacs-Kiskun, Csengéd
   For Pest, see —4391; easternmost counties, —4399
- 439 9 Easternmost counties
   Bekés, Hajdú-Bihar, Borsod-Abauj-Zemplen, Szabolcs-Szatmár

44 France and Monaco
   (It is optional to class here ancient Celtic regions; prefer —364)
   Class a specific overseas department of France with the subject,
   e.g., Martinique —72982

SUMMARY

- 441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region
- 442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region
- 443 Northeastern France Champagne region
- 444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
- 445 Central France Centre region
- 446 Western France Poitou region
- 447 Southwestern France Guienne (Aquitaine) region
- 448 Southern France Languedoc region
- 449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region

- 441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region

- 441 1—441 5 Former region of Brittany Modern region of Brittany
   Class comprehensive works on former Brittany, on modern Brittany in —441
   - 441 1 Finistère department
   - 441 2 Côtes-du-Nord department
   - 441 3 Morbihan department

Table 2. Areas

- 441 4 Loire-Atlantique department
   Formerly Loire-Inférieure
- 441 5 Ille-et-Vilaine department
- 441 6 Mayenne department
   Class each other specific department of Maine, of Pays de la Loire
   Class each other specific department of Maine, of Pays de la Loire with the subject, e.g., Sarthe —4417
- 441 7 Sarthe department
- 441 8 Maine-et-Loire department
   Class each other specific department of Anjou
   Class each other specific department of Anjou with the subject, e.g., Sarthe —4417
- 442 1—442 5 Former region of Normandy Modern region of Basse-Normandie
   Class comprehensive works on Normandy, on Basse-Normandie in —442
   - 442 1 Manche department
   - 442 2 Calvados department
   - 442 3 Orne department
   - 442 4 Eure department
   - 442 5 Seine-Maritime department
     Formerly Seine-Inférieure
- 442 6 Somme department
   Class each former and modern regions of Picardy (Picardie)
   Class each other specific department of Picardy with the subject, e.g., Oise —4435
Dewey Decimal Classification

-442 7 Pas-de-Calais department
   Including former region of Artois
   Class here modern region of Nord-Pas de Calais
   For Nord department, see —4428

-442 8 Nord department (Former region of French Flanders)

-443 Northeastern France  Champagne region
   Class here *Marne River

SUMMARY

-443 1 Ardennes department
-443 2 Marne department
-443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
-443 4 Former region of Ile-de-France
-443 5 Oise department
-443 6 Paris metropolitan area
-443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
-443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
-443 9 Vosges department

-443 1-443 3 Modern region of Champagne et Ardenne
   Class here former region of Champagne
   Class comprehensive works on Champagne, on Champagne et Ardenne in
   —443, each specific department of Champagne not provided for here
   with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441

-443 1 Ardennes department
-443 2 Marne department
-443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
-443 31 Aube department
-443 32 Haute-Marne department
-443 4 Former region of Ile-de-France
   Class here *Seine River
   Class each specific department of Ile-de-France not provided
   for here with the subject, e.g., Seine-et-Marne —4437
-443 45 Aisne department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-443 5 Oise department
-443 6 Paris metropolitan area
   Including former Seine department, former Seine-et-Oise department
   Class here modern Région Parisienne
   For Seine-et-Marne department, see —4437

-443 61 Paris department
-443 62 Seine-Saint-Denis department
-443 63 Val de Marne department
-443 64 Hauts-de-Seine department
-443 65 Essonne department
-443 66 Yvelines department
-443 67 Val d'Oise department
-443 7 Seine-et-Marne department
-443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions
   Class here *Vosges Mountains, *Argonne

-443 81-443 82 Former and modern regions of Lorraine
   Class comprehensive works in —4438, each specific department of
   Lorraine not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Vosges
   —4439

-443 81 Meuse department
-443 82 Meurthe-et-Moselle and Moselle departments
-443 823 Meurthe-et-Moselle department
-443 825 Moselle department
-443 83 Former and modern regions of Alsace
   For territory of Belfort, see —44455
-443 833 Haut-Rhin department
-443 835 Bas-Rhin department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-443 9</td>
<td>Vosges department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444</td>
<td>Eastern France  Burgundy (Bourgogne) region Class here *Saône River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 1-444 4</td>
<td>Former region of Burgundy  Modern region of Burgundy Class comprehensive works on former Burgundy, on modern Burgundy in -444 Class each specific department of Burgundy not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nièvre —4456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 1</td>
<td>Yonne department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 2</td>
<td>Côte-d'Or department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 3</td>
<td>Saône-et-Loire department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 4</td>
<td>Ain department Including former regions of Bugey and Dombes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-444 5</td>
<td>Former and modern regions of Franche-Comté, and Territory of Belfort Class here *Jura Mountains in France Class each specific department of Franche-Comté not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Doubs —4446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 1</td>
<td>Haute-Saône department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 53</td>
<td>Territory of Belfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 55</td>
<td>Doubs department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 6</td>
<td>Jura department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 7</td>
<td>Savoie department Class here former region of Savoy; *Alps in France For Haute-Savoie department, see —4449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 9</td>
<td>Haute-Savoie department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445</td>
<td>Central France  Centre region Class here *Loire River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-445 1-445 5</td>
<td>Modern region of Centre  Former region of Orléanais Class comprehensive works on modern Centre, on former Orléanais in —445 Class a specific department of Orléanais not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 1</td>
<td>Eure-et-Loir department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 2</td>
<td>Loiret department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 3</td>
<td>Loir-et-Cher department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 4</td>
<td>Indre-et-Loire department Class here former region of Touraine For Indre department, see —44551; Cher department, —44552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 5</td>
<td>Former region of Berry For Creuse department, see —4468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 51</td>
<td>Indre department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 52</td>
<td>Cher department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 6</td>
<td>Nièvre department (Former region of Nivernais)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 7</td>
<td>Allier department Class here former region of Bourbonnais Class each other specific department of Bourbonnais with the subject, e.g., Cher —44552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 8</td>
<td>Former region of Lyonnais Class here *Rhône River [formerly —448], modern region of Rhône-Alpes Class each specific department of Rhône-Alpes not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Haute-Savoie —4449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-445 81</td>
<td>Loire department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **445 82** Rhône department
- **445 823** Lyon
- **445 9** Former and modern regions of Auvergne
  - Class here *Massif Central*
  - *For Allier department, see —4457; Haute-Loire department, —44513*
- **445 91** Puy-de-Dôme department
- **445 92** Cantal department
- **446** Western France Poitou region
  - **446 1** Vendée department
- **446 2** Deux-Sèvres department
- **446 3** Vienne department
- **446 4** Charente-Maritime department
  - Formerly Charente-Inferieure
  - Including former region of Aunis
  - Class here former region of Saintonge
  - Class each other specific department of Saintonge with the subject, e.g., Charente —4465
- **446 5** Charente department
  - Class here former region of Angoumois, *Charente River*
  - Class each other specific department of Angoumois with the subject, e.g., Deux-Sèvres —4462
- **446 6** Haute-Vienne department
  - Class here former and modern regions of Limousin
  - Class each other specific department of Limousin with the subject, e.g., Corrèze —4467
- **446 7** Corrèze department

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—446 8</td>
<td>Creuse department</td>
<td>Class here former region of Marche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Haute-Vienne department, see —4466</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447</td>
<td>Southwestern France Guîenne (Aquitaine) region</td>
<td>Class here <em>Garonne River</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works on former Guîenne, on modern Aquitaine in —447; a specific province of modern Aquitaine not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Landes —44772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 1</td>
<td>Gironde department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 2</td>
<td>Dordogne department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 3</td>
<td>Lot department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 4</td>
<td>Aveyron department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Including former region of Rouergue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 5</td>
<td>Tarn-et-Garonne department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 6</td>
<td>Lot-et-Garonne department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 7</td>
<td>Former region of Gascony (Gascogne)</td>
<td>Class each specific department of Gascony not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Pyrénées-Atlantiques —4479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gers department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 72</td>
<td>Landes department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 8</td>
<td>Hautes-Pyrénées department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—447 9</td>
<td>Pyrénées-Atlantiques department</td>
<td>Formerly Basses-Pyrénées</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Including former region of Béarn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—448</td>
<td>Southern France Languedoc region</td>
<td>Class here <em>Cévennes Mountains</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class Rhône River [formerly —448] in —4458</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
—449 1 Former region of Provence
Class here modern region of Provence Côte-d’Azur
Class comprehensive works on Provence, on Provence-Côte d’Azur in
—449; a specific department of Provence, of Provence-Côte d’Azur
not provided for here with the subject, e.g.,
Alpes-de-Haute-Provence —4485

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

Bouches-du-Rhône department
—449 12 Marseilles
—449 2 Vaucluse department
Including Valrées enclave
—449 3 Var department
—449 4 Alpes-Maritimes, Corse, Monaco
—449 41 Alpes-Maratimes department
Including former region of Nice
—449 45 Former and modern regions of Corse (Corsica [formerly
—4595])
(It is optional to class here ancient Corsica; prefer —379)
—449 452 Corse de Sud department
—449 456 Haute-Corse department
—449 49 Monaco
Independent principality, enclave in Alpes-Maritimes

—449 5 Alpes-de-Haute-Provence department
Formerly Basses-Alpes
—449 6 Former region of Dauphiné
Class each specific department of Dauphiné with the subject,
e.g., Isère —4499
—449 7 Hautes-Alpes department
—449 8 Drôme department

*For Valrées enclave of Vaucluse department, see —4492

—449 9 Isère department

Italy
Class here *Apennines, *Alps in Italy
(It is optional to class here ancient Italian peninsula and
adjacent territories, ancient Roman Empire; prefer —37)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

- 451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
- 452 Lombardy region
- 453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
- 454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
- 455 Tuscany region
- 456 Central Italy and Vatican City
- 457 Southern Italy
- 458 Sicily and adjacent islands
- 459 Sardinia

- 451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
  (It is optional to class here ancient Gallia Cisalpina; prefer —372)
- 451 1 Val d’Aosta region

- 451 2-451 7 Piedmont region
  Class comprehensive works in —451
- 451 2 Torino province
- 451 3 Cuneo province
- 451 4 Alessandria province
- 451 5 Asti province
- 451 6 Novara province
  Class here *Lake Maggiore
- 451 7 Vercelli province
- 451 8 Liguria region
  Class here *Italian Riviera
  (It is optional to class here ancient Liguria; prefer —371)
- 451 82 Genova province
- 451 83 La Spezia province
- 451 84 Savona province
- 451 87 Imperia province
  Formerly Porto Maurizio

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>452</th>
<th>Lombardy region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>452 1</td>
<td>Milano province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 2</td>
<td>Varese province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 3</td>
<td>Como province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 4</td>
<td>Bergamo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 5</td>
<td>Sondrio province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 6</td>
<td>Brescia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 7</td>
<td>Cremona province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 8</td>
<td>Mantova province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452 9</td>
<td>Pavia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Northeastern Italy Veneto region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 1</td>
<td>Venezia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 2</td>
<td>Padova province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 3</td>
<td>Rovigo province (Polesine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 4</td>
<td>Verona province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 5</td>
<td>Vicenza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 6</td>
<td>Treviso province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 7</td>
<td>Belluno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 8</td>
<td>Trentino-Alto Adige region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 83</td>
<td>Bolzano province (Alto Adige)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453 85</td>
<td>Trento province (Trentino)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Table 2. Areas

-456 2  Latium region
       (It is optional to class here ancient Latium; prefer —376)
       For Roma province, see —4563
-456 22  Frosinone province
-456 23  Latina province
-456 24  Rieti province
-456 25  Viterbo province
-456 3  Roma province
-456 32  City of Rome
-456 34  Vatican City
       Independent papal state, enclave in Rome
-456 5  Umbria region
       (It is optional to class here ancient Umbria; prefer —374)
-456 51  Perugia province
-456 52  Terni province
-456 7  Marches region
       (It is optional to class here ancient Picenum; prefer —374)
-456 71  Ancona province
-456 73  Macerata province
-456 75  Ascoli Piceno province
-456 77  Pesaro e Urbino province
-457  Southern Italy
       (It is optional to class here ancient southern Italy; prefer —377)
       For Sicily, see —458
-457 1  Abruzzi e Molise region
-457 2  Campania region
-457 3  Napoli province
-457 4  Salerno province
-457 5  Apulia region
-457 7  Basilicata (Lucania) region
-457 8  Calabria region

SUMMARY

-457 1  Abruzzi e Molise region
-457 2  Campania region
-457 3  Napoli province
-457 4  Salerno province
-457 5  Apulia region
-457 7  Basilicata (Lucania) region
-457 8  Calabria region
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457 1 Abruzzi e Molise region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Samnium; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 11 Aquila province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 13 Chieti province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 15 Teramo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 17 Pescara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 19 Campobasso province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 2 Campania region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Campania; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Napoli province, see —457. Salerno province, —4574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 21 Avellino province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 23 Benevento province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 25 Caserta province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 3 Napoli province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 4 Salerno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 5 Apulia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Apulia, Calabria; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 51 Bari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 53 Lecce province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 54 Brindisi province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 55 Taranto province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 57 Foggia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 7 Basilicata (Lucania) region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Lucania; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 71 Potenza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 72 Matera province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 8 Calabria region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Bruttium; prefer —377)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 81 Catanzaro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 83 Reggio di Calabria province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 85 Cosenza province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>458 Sicily and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Sicily; prefer —378)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 1 Eastern Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 11 Messina province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 12 Enna province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 13 Catania province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 14 Siracusa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 15 Ragusa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 2 Western Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 21 Caltanissetta province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 22 Agrigento province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 23 Palermo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 24 Trapani province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—458 5 Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Malta; prefer —378)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—459 Sardinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Sardinia; prefer —379)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—459 1 Cagliari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—459 2 Nuoro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—459 3 Sassari province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—459 5 Corsica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in —44945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands; prefer —366)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUMMARY

- **461** Northwestern Spain  
  Galicia region
- **462** Western Spain  
  Leon region
- **463** Castile
- **464** New Castile region
- **465** Northeastern Spain
- **466** Basque Provinces (Vascoingadas)
- **467** Eastern Spain and Andorra  
  Catalonia region
- **468** Andalusia region and Gibraltar
- **469** Portugal

#### 461–468 Spain

Class comprehensive works in —46

*For Canary Islands, see —649*

- **461** Northwestern Spain  
  Galicia region

#### 461 1–461 7 Galicia region

Class comprehensive works in —461

- **461 1**  
  La Coruña province
- **461 3**  
  Lugo province
- **461 5**  
  Orense province
- **461 7**  
  Pontevedra province
- **461 9**  
  Asturias region (Oviedo province)
- **462** Western Spain  
  Leon region

#### 462 1–462 5 Leon region

Class comprehensive works in —462

- **462 1**  
  Leon province
- **462 2**  
  Palencia province  
  Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
- **462 3**  
  Valladolid province  
  Sometimes considered part of Old Castile region
- **462 4**  
  Zamora province
- **462 5**  
  Salamanca province
- **462 6**  
  Estremadura region  
  *For Badajoz province, see —4627; Cáceres province, —4638*
- **462 7**  
  Badajoz province

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—462 8 Cáceres province</td>
<td>Class here *Tagus River in Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 Castile</td>
<td>*For New Castile region, see —464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 5 Old Castile region</td>
<td>*For Palencia province, see —4622; Valladolid province, —4633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 51 Santander province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 53 Burgos province</td>
<td><em>For Treviño, see —4667</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 54 Logroño province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 55 Soria province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 57 Segovia province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—463 59 Ávila province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 New Castile region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 1 Madrid province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 3 Toledo province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 5 Ciudad Real province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 7 Cuenca province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—464 9 Guadalajara province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—465 Northeastern Spain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—465 2 Navarre region (Navarra province)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9*
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

| 465 5 | Aragon region |
| 465 51 | Teruel province |
| 465 53 | Zaragoza (Saragossa) province |
| 465 55 | Huesca province |
| 466 | Basque Provinces (Vascongadas) |
| 466 5 | Class here territory of the Basque people |
| 466 5 | For Navarra province, see —4652; Pyrénées-Atlantiques department of France, —4479 |
| 466 1 | Guipúzcoa |
| 466 3 | Vizcaya (Biscay) |
| 466 5 | For Orduna, see —4669 |
| 466 7 | Álava |
| 466 9 | Treviño |
| 466 9 | Enclave of Burgos province in Álava province |
| 467 | Orduña |
| 467 1-467 4 | Cataluña region |
| 467 | Eastern Spain and Andorra |
| 467 1 | Gerona province |
| 467 2 | Barcelona province |
| 467 3 | Tarragona province |
| 467 4 | Lérida province |
| 467 5 | Baleares province (Balearic Islands) |
| 467 6 | Valencia region |
| 467 61 | Castellón de la Plana province |
| 467 63 | Valencia province |
| 467 65 | Alicante province |

**Table 2. Areas**

| 467 7 | Murcia region |
| 467 71 | Albacete province |
| 467 73 | Murcia province |
| 467 9 | Andorra |
| 468 | Andalusia region and Gibraltar |
| 468 1-468 8 | Andalusia region |
| 468 | Class comprehensive works in —468 |
| 468 1 | Almería province |
| 468 2 | Granada province |
| 468 3 | Jaén province |
| 468 4 | Córdoba province |
| 468 5 | Málaga province |
| 468 6 | Sevilla province |
| 468 7 | Huelva province |
| 468 8 | Cádiz province |
| 468 9 | Gibraltar |
| 469 | Portugal |
| 469 1 | Historic province of Entre Douro e Minho |
| 469 12 | Modern province of Minho |
| 469 15 | Braga and Viana do Castelo districts |
| 469 15 | Modern province of Douro Litoral |
| 469 15 | Including Póvoa district |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-469 2 Historic province of Trás-os-Montes Modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro
Including Bragança and Vila Real districts
For Viseu and Guarda districts, see —46931

-469 3 Historic province of Beira
For modern province of Douro Litoral, see —46915; modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, —4692

-469 31 Modern province of Beira Alta
Including Viseu and Guarda districts
For Coimbra district, see —46935

-469 33 Modern province of Beira Baixa
Including Castelo Branco district
For Coimbra district, see —46935; Santarém district, —46945

-469 35 Modern province of Beira Litoral
Including Aveiro and Coimbra districts
For Leiria district, see —46942; Santarém district, —46945

-469 4 Historic province of Estremadura
For modern province of Beira Litoral, see —46935; modern province of Baixo Alentejo, —46955

-469 42 Modern province of Estremadura
Including Lisboa (Lisbon), Leiria, Setúbal districts

-469 45 Modern province of Ribatejo
Including Santarém district
Class here *Tagus River
For Portalegre district, see —46952; Lisboa district, —46942

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-469 5 Historic province of Alentejo
-469 52 Modern province of Alto Alentejo
Evora and Portalegre districts
-469 55 Modern province of Baixo Alentejo
Including Beja district
For Setúbal district, see —46942

-469 6 Algarve province (Faro district)
-469 8 Funchal district (Madeira)
Islands in Atlantic Ocean

-469 9 Azores
Islands in Atlantic Ocean: Ponta Delgada, Angra do Heroísmo, Horta districts

-47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
Russia (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic), other Soviet Republics of Europe
Class here eastern Europe
For Balkan Peninsula, see —496; Finland, —4897; Soviet Union in Asia, —57

—471 Finland
Class in —4897

SUMMARY

-472 Northern area of Soviet Union
-473 West central area of Soviet Union
-474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
-475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
-476 Western area of Soviet Union
-477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
-478 Eastern area of European Soviet Union
-479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union

-472 Northern area of Soviet Union
Class here Lakes *Onega and *Ladoga
For Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4787

-472 3 Arkhangelsk, Vologda, Murmansk Regions of Russia
Including Nenets National Region
For Franz Josef Land, see —985; Novaya Zemlya, —986

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>472.5</td>
<td>Karelia (Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>West central area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 473.1   | Industrial area  
Moscow, Vladimir, Ivanovo, Yaroslavl, Kostroma, Ryazan, Tula Regions of Russia |
| 473.5   | Black earth area  
Orel, Kursk, Belgorod, Voronezh, Lipetsk, Tambov Regions of Russia |
| 474     | Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union  
*For Lithuania, see —475* |
| 474.1   | Estonia (Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic)  
Class here Livonia  
*For Latvia, see —4743* |
| 474.3   | Latvia (Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic)  
Including Courland |
| 474.5   | Leningrad, Novgorod, Pskov Regions of Russia |
| 474.7   | Kaliningrad Region of Russia |
| 475     | Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic) |
| 476     | Western area of Soviet Union  
*For Baltic Sea area, see —474; Ukraine, —4771; Moldavia, —4775* |
| 476.2   | Bryansk, Kaluga, Smolensk, Kalinin Regions of Russia |
| 476.5   | Belorussia (White Russia)  
Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic  
Class here Pripiet Marshes  
Western and central  
Brest, Grodno, Minsk Regions  
Eastern  
Vitebsk, Mogilev, Gomel Regions |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 477     | Black Sea area of Soviet Union  
(It is optional to class here ancient Black Sea region; prefer —395) |
| 477.1   | Ukraine (Little Russia)  
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic  
Class here *Dnieper River*  
(It is optional to class here ancient Sarmatia; prefer —395) |
| 477.14  | Regions west of Dnieper River  
Kiev, Zhitomir, Khmelnytski, Vinnitsa, Kirovograd, Cherkassy  
*For southern Ukraine, see —47717; western Ukraine, —47718* |
| 477.15  | Regions east of Dnieper River  
Chernigov, Sumy, Poltava, Kharkov Regions  
*For Donets-Dnieper industrial basin, see —47716; southern Ukraine, —47717* |
| 477.16  | Donets-Dnieper industrial basin  
Lugansk (Voroshilovgrad), Dnepet, Dnepropetrovsk Regions  
Class here *Donets River* |
| 477.17  | Southern Ukraine  
Crimea, Zaporozhye, Kherson, Nikolayev, Odessa Regions |
| 477.18  | Western Ukraine  
Rovno, Volyn, Lwow, Ternopol, Chernovtsy, Ivanovo-Frankov, Transcarpathian Regions  
Including East Galicia, North Bukovina  
Class here *Dniester River, *Carpathian Mountains |
| 477.5   | Soviet Moldavia (Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic)  
Class here Bessarabia  
Class each specific part of Bessarabia not in Soviet Moldavia with the subject, e.g., Odessa Region of Ukraine —47717; comprehensive works on Moldavia in —4981 |
| 477.7   | Rostov Region of Russia  
Class here *Don River*  
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9* |
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Eastern area of European Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 1</td>
<td>Upper Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 2</td>
<td>Middle Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 3</td>
<td>Lower Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478 4</td>
<td>Ural Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>Caucasus area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 1</td>
<td>Soviet Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 2</td>
<td>Soviet Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479 3</td>
<td>Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here *Volga River

Gorki and Kirov Regions, Mari and Udmurt Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia

Ulyanovsk, Penza, Kuibyshev Regions; Chuvash, Mordovian, Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia

Saratov, Volgograd, Astrakhan Regions; Kalmyk Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia

Sverdlovsk, Perm, Chelyabinsk, Orenburg Regions; Bashkir and Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia

Soviet Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Nakhichevan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region

Soviet Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Class comprehensive works on Armenia in —5662

Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Abkhaz and Adzhari Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, South Osset Autonomous Region

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>479 7</td>
<td>Russian areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>Southeastern Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Southwestern Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Central and northern Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Southern Sweden (Gotaland)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Krasnodar and Stavropol Territories; Kabardino-Balkar, North Osset, Chechen-Ingush, Dagestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics

Including Adyge and Karachai-Cherkess Autonomous Regions

Class here northern Europe

For northwestern islands, see —491

For divisions of Norway, see —482-484; Svalbard, —981; Jan Mayen Island, —983

Southeastern Norway

Vest-Agder, Aust-Agder, Telemark, Vestfold, Ostfold, Oslo, Akershus, Buskerud, Oppland, Hedmark counties

Southwestern Norway

Rogaland, Hordaland, Bergen, Sogn og Fjordane, More og Romsdal counties

Central and northern Norway

Including Sor-Trondelag, Nord-Trondelag counties

Northern Norway

Nordland, Trons, Finnmark counties

Sweden

For divisions of Sweden, see —486-488

Southern Sweden (Gotaland)

Malmöhus, Kristianstad, Blekinge, Kalmar, Kronoberg, Halland, Jonkoping, Alvsborg, Goteborg och Bohus, Skaraborg, Östergotland, Gotland counties
Central Sweden (Svealand)
Sodermanland, Stockholm, Uppsala, Vastmanland, Orebro, Varmland, 
Kopparberg, Gavleborg counties; Stockholm city

Northern Sweden (Norland)
Jamtland, Vasternorroland, Vasterbotten, Norrbotten counties

Denmark and Finland

—489 1–489 5 Denmark
Class comprehensive works in 489

For Greenland, see 492

—489 1 Zealand island
Including Copenhagen

—489 2 Bornholm island
—489 3 Lolland and Falster islands
—489 4 Fyn and Langeland islands
—489 5 Jutland peninsula
—489 7 Finland [formerly 471]

—489 71 Southern departments
Uusimaa, Kymi
Including Helsinki

—489 73 Southwestern departments
Turku-Pori, Häme, Alovenmaa (Aland Islands), Vaasa, 
Keski-Suomi

—489 75 Southeastern departments
Mikkeli, Kuopio, Pohjois-Karjala

—489 76 Oulu department
—489 77 Lappi department
Class here Lapland
For northern Norway, see 4845; northern Sweden, 488; 
Murmansk Region of Russia, 4723

SUMMARY

Northwestern islands
Netherlands (Holland)
Southern Low Countries
Belgium
Switzerland
Greece
Balkan Peninsula
Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
Romania
Aegean Sea islands

Northwestern islands
Iceland
Faeroes
Netherlands (Holland)
Class here comprehensive works on Low Countries, on Benelux
For Surinam, see 883; Netherlands Antilles, 7286; 
southern Low Countries, 493

Northeastern provinces
Groningen, Friesland, Drenthe, Overijssel, Gelderland

Northwestern provinces
Utrecht, North Holland, South Holland
Including Amsterdam, The Hague

Southern provinces
Zeeland, North Brabant, Limburg

Southern Low Countries
Belgium

—493 1–493 4 Belgium
Class comprehensive works in 493

Northwestern provinces of Belgium
West Flanders, East Flanders
Class here Flanders
For French Flanders region, see 4428

Northern provinces of Belgium
Antwerp, Limburg
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 493 3 Brabant province
  Including Brussels

- 493 4 Southern provinces of Belgium
  Hainaut, Namur, Liège, Luxembourg
  Class here *Meuse River; *Ardennes

- 493 5 Luxembourg
  Grand duchy

- 494 Switzerland

- 494 3 *Jura region
  - Jura (formerly — 4945); Vaud, Neuchâtel, Solothurn, Basel cantons

- 494 5 Swiss Plateau (Mittelland)
  - Geneva, Fribourg, Bern, Lucerne, Aargau, Zurich, Schaffhausen, Thurgau cantons
  Class Jura canton (formerly — 4945 as part of Bern) in — 4943

- 494 7 Alpine region
  - Valais, Unterwalden (Nidwalden and Obwalden), Schwyz, Zug, Saint Gall, Appenzell, Clarus, Uri, Grisons, Ticino cantons
  Class here *Alps

- 495 Greece
  (It is optional to class here ancient Greece; prefer — 38)
  For Aegean Sea islands, see — 499

- 495 1 Central Greece and Euboea
  - Euboea, Attica, Boeotia, Phocis, Phthiotis, Aetolia and Acarnania, Eurytania nomes
  (It is optional to class here ancient Euboea, Boeotia, Attica, Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis; prefer — 384 for Euboea, Boeotia; — 385 for Attica; — 383 for Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis)
  For Kythera island, see — 4952

- 495 12 Athens

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 495 2 Peloponnesus
  - Achaea, Corinthia, Argolis, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, Laconia nomes; Kythera island
  (It is optional to class here ancient Peloponnesus and Megaris; prefer — 386 and — 384 respectively)

- 495 3 Epirus
  - Arta, Preveza, Thesprotia, Ioannina nomes
  Class here *Pindus, comprehensive works on Epirus
  (It is optional to class here ancient Epirus; prefer — 382)
  Class Albanian Epirus in — 4965

- 495 4 Thessaly
  - Trikala, Karditsa, Larissa, Magnesia nomes
  (It is optional to class here ancient Thessaly; prefer — 382)

- 495 5 Ionian Islands
  - Zante, Cephalonia, Leukas, Corfu nomes
  Including Ithaca
  (It is optional to class here ancient Ionian islands; prefer — 382 for northern islands, — 383 for Ithaca, — 386 for southern islands)

- 495 6 Macedonia
  - Philorina, Kastoria, Kozane, Grevena, Pella, Hemathia, Pieria, Thessaloniki, Kilkis, Chalcidice, Serrai, Drama, Kavalla nomes; Mount Athos
  Class here comprehensive works on Macedonia
  (It is optional to class here ancient Macedonia; prefer — 381)
  For Yugoslav Macedonia, see — 4976; Bulgarian Macedonia, — 49774

- 495 7 Thrace
  - Xanthe, Rhodope, Hevros nomes
  Class here comprehensive works on Thrace
  (It is optional to class here ancient Thracia; prefer — 389)
  For Bulgarian Thrace, see — 49778; Turkish Thrace, — 563

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-496 Balkan Peninsula
  - Class here *Danube River
  - (It is optional to class here ancient southeastern Europe; prefer —495)
  - Class Ottoman Empire [formerly —496] in —56
  - Class each specific country of Balkan Peninsula not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece —495

-[496 1] Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace)
  - Class in —563, except European part of Canakkale in —562

-496 5 Albania

-497 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Illyria; prefer —398)

  -497 1—497 6 Yugoslavia
    - Class comprehensive works in —497
    - Serbia
      - Including Vojvodina, Kosovo-Metohija; Yugoslav Banat, Belgrade
    - Croatia
      - Including Slavonia, Dalmatia, Istria
      - (It is optional to class here ancient Istria; prefer —373)
    - Slovenia
    -497 4 Central republics of Yugoslavia
      - Bosnia and Herzegovina
    -497 42 Montenegro
    -497 45 Republika Srpska
    -497 6 Macedonia (Vardar Macedonia)
    -497 7 Bulgaria
      - Class here *Balkan Mountains
      - (It is optional to class here ancient Moesia; prefer —398)
    -497 72 Northwestern region
      - Vidin, Mikhailovgrad, Vrata provinces
      - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**Table 2. Areas**

-497 73 West central region
  - Sofia, Pernik (Dimitrovo), Kyustendil provinces; Sofia city

-497 74 Southwestern region
  - Blagoyevgrad, Pazardzhik provinces
  - Including Bulgarian Macedonia

-497 75 South central region
  - Smolyan, Kurdzhale, Khaskovo, Staro Zagora, Plovdiv provinces; Plovdiv city
  - Class here *Rhodope Mountains

-497 76 North central region
  - Pleven, Lovech, Gabrovo, Turnovo, Ruse provinces

-497 77 Northeastern region
  - Razgrad, Silistra, Tolbukhin, Varna, Shumen (Kolarovgrad), Turgovishte provinces; Varna city
  - Including South Dobruja

-497 78 Southeastern region
  - Sliven, Burgas, Yambol provinces
  - Including Bulgarian Thrace

-498 Romania
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Dacia; prefer —398)

-498 1 Northeast
  - Bacau, Botosani, Braila, Galati, Iasi, Neamt, Suceava, Vaslui, Vrancea districts
  - Class here Moldavia
    - For Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4775

-498 2 Southeast (Walachia)
  - Arges, Bucuresti, Buzau, Dimbovita, Ialomita, Ilfov, Olt, Prahova, Teleorman, Vileea districts
    - For Black Sea area, see —4983

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
---498 3 Black Sea area
   Constanta, Dulcea districts
   Class here Dobruja
   (It is optional to class here ancient Scythia; prefer —3951)
   For South Dobruja, see —49777

---498 4 Central and west
   Alba, Arad, Bihor, Bistrita-Nasaud, Brașov, Caras-Severin,
   Cluj, Covasna, Dolj, Gorj, Harghita, Hunedoara, Maramures,
   Mehedinți, Mures, Satu Mare, Salaj, Sibiu, Timis districts
   Including Transylvania
   Class here Bukovina, comprehensive works on Banat
   For North Bukovina, see —47718; Yugoslav Banat, —4971

---499 Aegean Sea islands
   Including Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Cyclades nomes of Greece;
   Thasos, Samothrace, Northern Sporades islands of Greece
   (It is optional to class here ancient Aegean Sea islands; prefer
   —391)
   Class Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands of Turkey
   (formerly —499) in —562
   For Euboea, see —4951; Kythera, —4952

---499 6 Dodecanese (Southern Sporades)
   Nome of Greece
   (It is optional to class here ancient Rhodes, Southern
   Sporades, Karpathos; prefer —3916 for Rhodes, Southern
   Sporades, —3917 for Karpathos)

---499 8 Crete
   Canea, Rethymne, Herakleion, Lasethi nomes of Greece
   (It is optional to class here ancient Crete; prefer —3918)

---5 Asia Orient Far East
   Class here Eurasia
   For Europe, see —4

---500 9 Regional treatment
   Add to base number —5009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18
   of this table, e.g., Islamic Asia —50097671

---51 Summary

---511 Northeastern China
   Class here Northern Region, *Hwang Ho (Yellow River)
   For Manchuria, see —518; Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region,
   —5177

---511 3 Kiangsu province
   Including Nanking

---511 32 Shanghai municipality

---511 4 Shantung province

---511 5 Hopeh province
   Including Tientsin

---511 56 Peking municipality

---511 7 Shansi province

---511 8 Honan province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>–514</td>
<td>Northwestern China (North-Western Region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–514 3</td>
<td>Shensi province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–514 5</td>
<td>Kansu province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–514 7</td>
<td>Tsinghai (Chinghai) province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–515</td>
<td>Tibet Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–516</td>
<td>Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–517</td>
<td>Mongolia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–517 3</td>
<td>Outer Mongolia (Mongolian People’s Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–517 5</td>
<td>Ningsia-Hui Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–517 7</td>
<td>Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–518</td>
<td>Manchuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–518 2</td>
<td>Liaoning province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–518 4</td>
<td>Heilungkiang province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–518 8</td>
<td>Kirin province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–519</td>
<td>Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–519 3</td>
<td>North Korea (People’s Democratic Republic of Korea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–519 5</td>
<td>South Korea (Republic of Korea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–52</td>
<td>Japan and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–521–524</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–521</td>
<td>Honshu (Hondo) island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–521 1</td>
<td>Northern Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under –4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-521 3  East central Honshu prefectures  
  Including Ibaraki, Tochigi (Totigi), Gunma, Saitama, Chiba,  
  Kanagawa

-521 35  Tokyo prefecture and city

-521 5  Northwest central Honshu prefectures  
  Niigata, Tozama, Ishikawa (Isikawa), Fukui (Hukui)

-521 6  Southwest central Honshu prefectures  
  Yamanashi (Yamanasi), Nagano, Gifu (Gihu), Shizuoka (Sizuoka),  
  Aichi (Aiti)

-521 66  Fujiyama

-521 8  Southern Honshu prefectures  
  Including Mie (Mieyo), Shiga (Siga), Nara, Wakayama

-521 83  Osaka prefecture and city

-521 9  Western Honshu prefectures  
  Including Hyogo, Tottori, Shimane (Simane), Okayama,  
  Hiroshima, Yamaguchi (Yamaguti)

-521 91  Kyoto prefecture and city

-522  Kyushu (Kyusyu) island  
  Fukuoka (Hukuoka), Saga, Nagasaki, Kumamoto, Oita (Ooita),  
  Miyazaki, Kagoshima (Kagosima) prefectures

-523  Shikoku (Sikoku) island  
  Tokushima (Tokusima), Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi (Koti) prefectures

-524  Hokkaido (Yeso) island and prefecture

-528  Southern islands

-528 1  Ryukyu Islands (Luchu)

-528 5  Bonin Islands

-53  Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas  
  Class here *Rub' al Khali, *Dahana, *Syrian Desert  
  (It is optional to class here ancient Arabia, Arabia Petraea;  
  prefer —394 and —3948 respectively)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

-531  Sinai (Sinai Peninsula)  
  Governorate of Egypt  
  Including Gaza Strip  
  (It is optional to class here ancient Sinai Peninsula; prefer  
  —3948)

-533  Southwestern coast of Arabia

-533 2  Yemen (Yemen Arab Republic)

-533 5  Southern Yemen (People’s Democratic Republic of  
  Yemen)  
  Formerly Federation of South Arabia  
  Including Socotra [formerly —6772], Aden

-535  Oman and United Arab Emirates

-535 3  Oman

-535 7  United Arab Emirates  
  Former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm  
  al Qaiwain, Ras al Khaimah, Fujairah

-536  Persian Gulf states  
  For United Arab Emirates, see —5357

-536 3  Qatar

-536 5  Bahrein

-536 7  Kuwait

-538  Saudi Arabia

-54  South Asia  
  India  
  Class here *Himalayas, *Brahmaputra River  
  (It is optional to class here ancient India; prefer —34)  
  For southeast Asia, see —59

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### SUMMARY

-541 Northeastern India
-542 Uttar Pradesh
-543 Madhya Pradesh
-544 Rajasthan
-545 Punjab region of India
-546 Jammu and Kashmir
-547 Western India
-548 Southern India
-549 Other jurisdictions

#### 541-548 India

Class comprehensive works in —54

-541 Northeastern India
  - Class here *Ganges River*

-541 2 Bihar
-541 3 Orissa

-541 4 West Bengal
  - Including Calcutta
  - Class here former province of Bengal
  
  *For former East Bengal, see —5492*

-541 5 Tripura
-541 6 Far northeast
  
  *For Manipur, see —5417*

-541 62 Assam
-541 63 Arunachal Pradesh
  
  *Formerly North East Frontier Agency*

-541 64 Meghalaya
-541 65 Nagaland
-541 66 Mizoram
-541 67 Sikkim [formerly —5497]

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—541 7</td>
<td>Manipur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—542</td>
<td>Uttar Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—543</td>
<td>Madhya Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—544</td>
<td>Rajasthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545</td>
<td>Punjab region of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 2</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 3</td>
<td>Former Punjab state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 52</td>
<td>Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 58</td>
<td>Haryana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 6</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—546</td>
<td>Jammu and Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547</td>
<td>Western India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 5</td>
<td>Gujarat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 9</td>
<td>Maharashtra and adjacent territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 92</td>
<td>Maharashtra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 96</td>
<td>Dadra and Nagar Haveli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 99</td>
<td>Goa, Daman and Diu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548</td>
<td>Southern India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548 1</td>
<td>Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Lakshadweep)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548 2</td>
<td>Tamil Nadu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548 3</td>
<td>Kerala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548 4</td>
<td>Andhra Pradesh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **548 6** Pondicherry
- **548 7** Karnataka
  - Formerly Mysore
- **548 8** Andaman and Nicobar Islands
- **549** Other jurisdictions
  - Class here Pakistan (West and East, 1947–1971)
- **549 1** Pakistan
  - Former West Pakistan
  - Class here *Indus River
- **549 12** North-West Frontier
- **549 122** Districts and agencies north of Peshawar
  - Including Swat, Dir, Kalam, Chitral
- **549 123** Peshawar
- **549 124** Dera Ismail Khan
- **549 13** Kashmir
  - Claimed by both Pakistan and India
- **549 14** Punjab of Pakistan
- **549 142** Rawalpindi
  - Including Islamabad
- **549 143** Lahore
- **549 144** Sargodha
- **549 145** Multan
- **549 15** Eastern Baluchistan
  - Class here comprehensive works on Baluchistan
  - Class Iranian Baluchistan in —5583
- **549 152** Quetta
- **549 153** Kalat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- **549 16** Bahawalpur
- **549 17** Khairpur
- **549 18** Sind
- **549 182** Hyderabad
- **549 183** Karachi
- **549 2** Bangladesh
  - Former East Bengal, former East Pakistan
  - Dacca
- **549 22** Chittagong
- **549 23** Rajshahi
- **549 24** Khulna
- **549 25** Multan
- **549 26** Nepal
- **549 7** Sikkim
  - Class in —54167
- **549 8** Bhutan
- **55** Iran (Persia)
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Iranian Plateau; prefer —35)
- **551** Gilan
- **552** Mazanderan and Central
  - Mazanderan
  - (It is optional to class here ancient Hyrcania; prefer —396)
- **552 5** Central
  - Including Tehran
- **553** East Azerbaijan
  - Class here Azerbaijan
    - For West Azerbaijan of Iran, see —554; Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic, —4791
- **554** West Azerbaijan
Table 2. Areas

-561 Turkey and Cyprus
  Class here Asia Minor
  (It is optional to class here ancient western Asia Minor, eastern Asia Minor; prefer —392 and —393 respectively)
  *For divisions of Turkey and Cyprus, see —562-566*

-562-566 Divisions of Turkey and Cyprus
  Class comprehensive works in —561

-562 Western Turkey
  Canakkale [formerly also —496], Balikesir, Manisa, Kutahya, Usak, Afyon-Karahisar, Denizli, Burdur, Mugla, Aydin, Izmir (Smyrna) provinces
  Including Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands [both formerly —497]
  (It is optional to class here ancient Mysia and Troas, Lydia, Ionia, Caria, Phrygia; prefer —3921, —3922, —3923, —3924, —3926 respectively)

-563 North central Turkey
  Edirne (Adrianople), Kırklareli, Tekirdag, Istanbul, Bursa, Bilecik, Kocaeli, Sakarya, Bolu, Eskisehir, Ankara, Çankiri, Zonguldak, Kastamonu, Sinop, Samsun, Amasya, Corum, Yozgat provinces
  Class here Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace) [formerly —496]
  (It is optional to class here ancient Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia; prefer —3925, —3931, —3932 respectively)

-564 South central Turkey and Cyprus
  Including Antalya, Isparta, Konya, Kirsehir, Kayseri, Nevsehir, Nigde, Icel, Seyhan (Adana), Hatay (Antakya), Gaziantep provinces of Turkey
  (It is optional to class here ancient Pisidia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Commagene; prefer —3927, —3928, —3929, —3934, —3935, —3936 respectively)

-564.5 Cyprus
  Independent island state
  (It is optional to class here ancient Cyprus; prefer —3937)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| -565 | East central Turkey  
Trabzon (Trebizond), Gumusane, Giresun, Ordu, Tokat, Sivas, Maras, Malatya, Adiyaman, Urfa provinces  
(It is optional to class here ancient Pontus; prefer —3933) |
| -566 | Eastern Turkey  
-566 2 | Northeastern Turkey  
Including Rize, Coruh (Artvin), Erzurum, Kars, Agri, Van, Hakkari provinces  
Class here comprehensive works on Armenia  
(It is optional to class here ancient Armenia; prefer —3955)  
*For Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4792* |
| -566 7 | Southeast central Turkey  
Erzincan, Tunceli, Elazig, Diyarbakir, Bingol, Mus, Bitlis, Sırt, Mardin provinces  
Class here comprehensive works on Kurdistan  
Class here comprehensive works on Iraq  
Class Iran in —5554, Iraq in —5672 |
| -567 | Iraq  
-567 2 | Kurdistan  
Sulaimaniya, Erbil (Arbil)  
Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667 |
| -567 3 | Desert  
Northern and Southern  
(It is optional to class here ancient Arabia Deserta; prefer —3947)  
*For Al-Jazira Desert, see —5674* |
| -567 4 | Mesopotamia  
Including Al-Jazira Desert; Mosul, Kirkuk, Diyala, Baghdad, Ramadi (Dulaim)  
(It is optional to class here ancient Mesopotamia; prefer —35)  
*For lower Mesopotamia, see —5675* |

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| -567 5 | Lower Mesopotamia  
Karbala, Hilla, Kut, Diwaniya, Nasiriya (Muntasiq), Amara, Basra |
| -569 | Eastern Mediterranean  
-569 1 | Syria  
(It is optional to class here ancient Syria; prefer —394) |
| -569 12 | Desert  
Haseke, Raqq (Rashid), Deir ez Zor (Der-Ezza), Homs |
| -569 13 | Northwest  
Aleppo, Idlib, Hama, Latakia, Tartous |
| -569 14 | Southwest  
Damascus, Dera, Jebel Druze (Es Suweida), Kunaitra (El Quneitra)  
Class here *Anti-Lebanon* |
| -569 2 | Lebanon  
(It is optional to class here ancient Phoenicia; prefer —3944) |
| -569 4 | Palestine  
Israel  
Class here *Jordan River, Dead Sea  
(It is optional to class here ancient Palestine; prefer —33)  
*For Jordan, see —5695; Gaza Strip, —531* |
| -569 44 | Jerusalem district  
Class here comprehensive works on Jerusalem  
*For Jerusalem, Jordan, see —56952* |
| -569 45 | Northern district |
| -569 46 | Haifa district |
| -569 47 | Central district |
| -569 48 | Tel Aviv district |
| -569 49 | Southern district  
(It is optional to class here ancient Edom; prefer —3946)  
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9* |
Dewey Decimal Classification

—569 5 Jordan
—569 51 Hebron district
—569 52 Jerusalem district
—569 53 Noblus district (Samaria)
—569 54 Ajlun (Irbid) district
—569 55 Balqa district
—569 56 Karak district
  (It is optional to class here ancient Moab; prefer —3946)
—569 57 Maan district
—569 58 Amman district
—57 Siberia (Asiatic Russia)
  Class here Soviet Union in Asia
    For Soviet Republics of central Asia, see —584
—573 Western Siberia
  Altai Territory; Kurgan, Tyumen, Omsk, Novosibirsk, Tomsk, Kemerovo Regions
  Including Gorno-Altai Autonomous Region, Yamal-Nenets and Khanty-Mansi National Regions
—575 Eastern Siberia
  Krasnoyarsk Territory, Irkutsk and Chita Regions; Tuva, Buryat, Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics
  Including Khakass Autonomous Region; Taimyr, Evenki, Ust-Orda, Buriat, Agin Buryat National Regions
  Class here *Sayan Mountains
    For Far Eastern Siberia, see —577; Severnaya Zemlya, —987; New Siberian Islands, —988
—577 Far Eastern Siberia
  Khabarovsk and Primorski (Maritime) Territories; Amur, Magadan, Kamchatka, Sakhalin Regions
  Including Jewish Autonomous Region, Chukchi and Koryak National Regions; Kurile and Komandorski Islands, Wrangel Island
  Class here *Amur River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—58 Central Asia
  (It is optional to class here ancient Central Asia; prefer —396)
—581 Afghanistan
  Class here *Hindu Kush
    (It is optional to class here ancient Bactria, Ariana; prefer —396)
—584 Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia
  Class Sinkiang in —516; Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republics in —585-587
—584 3 Kirghizistan (Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Class here *Tien Shan in Soviet Union
—584 5 Kazakhstania (Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic)
—585 Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)
  (It is optional to class here ancient Margiana; prefer —396)
—586 Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Including Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region
  Class here *Pamirs
—587 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)
  Including Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic
  Class here *Aral Sea
  (It is optional to class here ancient Sogdiana; prefer —396)
—59 Southeast Asia

SUMMARY

—591 Burma
—593 Thailand (Siam)
—594 Laos
—585 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
—596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kambuchea)
—597 Vietnam
—598 Indonesia
—599 Philippines

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—591</td>
<td>Burma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—593</td>
<td>Thailand (Siam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—594</td>
<td>Laos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595</td>
<td>Commonwealth of Nations territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 1</td>
<td>Peninsular Malaysia (Malaya, West Malaysia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>States of Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Malacca (Melaka), Negri (Negeri) Sembilan, Pahang, Penang (Pinang), Perak, Perlis, Selangor, Trengganu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Malay Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Burma, see —591; Thailand, —593</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 2</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in —5957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 3</td>
<td>Sabah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here northern Borneo, East Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Sarawak, see —5954; Brunei, —5955</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 4</td>
<td>Sarawak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 5</td>
<td>Brunei protectorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—595 7</td>
<td>Singapore (formerly —5952)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—596</td>
<td>Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—597</td>
<td>Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here <em>Mekong River</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Malay Archipelago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Philippines, see —599; Irian Jaya, —951</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598 1</td>
<td>Sumatra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598 2</td>
<td>Java and Madura</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—598 3</td>
<td>Kalimantan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Borneo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For northern Borneo, see —5953</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598 4</td>
<td>Celebes (Sulawesi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598 5</td>
<td>Moluccas (Maluku)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—598 6</td>
<td>Lesser Sunda Islands (Nusa Tenggara)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Sumba, Flores, Solor, Adonara, Lomboken, Alor, Weta, Timor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including former Portuguese Timor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 1</td>
<td>Luzon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abra, Albay, Batan, Batangas, Benguet, Bulacan, Cagayan, Camarines Norte, Camarines Sur, Catanduanes, Cavite, Ifugao, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Isabela, Kalinga-Apayao, Laguna, La Union, Marinduque, Mountain, Nueva Ecija, Nueva Vizcaya, Pampanga, Pangasinan, Quezon, Rizal, Sorsogon, Tarlac, Zambales provinces; Manila city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 3</td>
<td>Mindoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occidental Mindoro, Oriental Mindoro provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 4</td>
<td>Palawan (Palawan province)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 5</td>
<td>Visayan Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bohol, Cebu, Masbate, Leyte, Negros, Panay, Samar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aklan, Antique, Bohol, Capiz, Cebu, Eastern Samar, Iloilo, Leyte, Masbate, Negros Occidental, Negros Oriental, Northern Samar, Romblon, Southern Leyte, Western Samar provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 7</td>
<td>Mindanao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—599 9</td>
<td>Sulu Archipelago (Sulu province)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

—6 Africa

—600 9 Regional treatment

Add to base number —6009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18 of this table, e.g., Anglophone Africa —60097521

SUMMARY

—61 Tunisia and Libya
—62 Egypt and Sudan
—63 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
—64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
—65 Algeria
—66 West Africa and offshore islands
—67 Central Africa and offshore islands
—68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa
—69 South Indian Ocean islands

—61 Tunisia and Libya

Class here Barbary States, comprehensive works on North Africa (It is optional to class here ancient North Africa; prefer —397)

Class each specific part of North Africa, of Barbary States, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Algeria —65

—611 Tunisia

(It is optional to class here ancient Carthage; prefer —3973)

—612 Libya

Class here *Libyan Desert

(It is optional to class here ancient Tripolis, Cyrenaica, Marmarica; prefer —3974, —3975, —3976 respectively)

—62 Egypt and Sudan

Class here Federation of Arab Republics, *Nile River

(It is optional to class here ancient Egypt; prefer —32)

For Libya, see —612; Syria, —5691

—621—623 Egypt

Class comprehensive works in —62

For Sinai, see —531

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—621 Lower Egypt

Including Alexandria, Damietta, Beheira, Gharbiya, Daqahliya, Sharqiya, Minufiya, Qalyubiya, Kafr el Sheikh, Matruh governorates; Nile Delta

—621 5 Isthmus of Suez

Suez, Port Said, Ismailia governorates

—621 6 Cairo governorate and city

—622 Middle Egypt

Giza, Beni Suef, Faiyum, Minya, Asyut, New Valley governorates

Class here *Western Desert, *Qattara Depression

—623 Upper Egypt

Sohag, Qena, Aswan, Red Sea governorates

Class here *Eastern (Arabian) Desert

—624 Sudan

For provinces of Sudan, see —625—629

—625—629 Provinces of Sudan

Class comprehensive works in —624

—625 Northern Province of Sudan

Class here *Nubian Desert

(It is optional to class here ancient Ethiopia; prefer —3978)

—626 Central provinces of Sudan

—626 2 Khartoum Province

—626 4 Blue Nile Province

Class here *Blue Nile River

—627 Darfur Province

—628 Kordofan Province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-629 Eastern and southern provinces of Sudan
  -629 2 Kassala Province
  -629 3 Upper Nile Province
    - Class here *White Nile River
  -629 4 Bahr el Ghazal Province
  -629 5 Equatoria Province
-63 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
  -632 Provinces east of Rift Valley
    - Harar, Arus, Bale, Sidamo
  -633 Provinces west of Rift Valley
    - Gamu-Gofa, Kaffa, Ilubabor, Wallaga, Shoa, Goji
    - Including Addis Ababa
-634 Northern provinces
  - Begemdir, Wallo, Tigre
  - For Eritrea, see —635
-635 Eritrea province
-64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
  (It is optional to class here ancient Mauretania; prefer —3971)
  -642-646 Morocco
    - Class comprehensive works in —64
  -642 Mediterranean provinces of Morocco
    - Al-Homina, Nador, Tangier, Tetuan
    - Including former Spanish Morocco, Spanish cities of Ceuta and Melilla
    - Class here *Rif Mountains
  -643 Northern provinces of Morocco
    - Meknes, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Kenitra, Khouribga, Settat, Al Jadida
    - provinces; Casablanca, Rabat-Salé prefectures
    - For Mediterranean provinces, see —642

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

-644 Beni-Mellal province
  - Class here *Atlas Mountains
-645 Ksar-es-Souk province
-646 Southwestern provinces of Morocco
  - Marrakesh, Agadir, Ouarzazate, Safi, Tarfaya
  - Including Ifni
-648 Sahara (Western Sahara)
  - Formerly Spanish West Africa, Spanish Sahara (Saguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro)
-649 Canary Islands
  - Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas provinces of Spain
-65 Algeria
  -651 Northwestern departments
    - Oran, Tlemcen, Mostaganem, Tiaret, Salda
  -653 North central departments
    - Algiers, Grand Kabylie, El Asnam (Orléansville), Titteri
  -655 Northeastern departments
    - Sétif, Constantine, Annaba (Blone), Aurès
    - (It is optional to class here ancient Numidia; prefer —3972)
  -657 Sahara departments
    - Oasis, Saoura
    - (It is optional to class here ancient Gaetulia; prefer —3977)
-66 West Africa and offshore islands
  - Class here *Sahara Desert
    -660 097 521 Anglophone West Africa
    -660 097 541 Francophone West Africa
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

-661 Mauritania
-662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
-663 Senegal
-664 Sierra Leone
-665 Upper Guinea area
-666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
-667 Ghana
-668 Togo and Benin
-669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

-661 Mauritania
-662 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
  Class here *Niger River
-662 3 Mali
-662 5 Upper Volta
-662 6 Niger
-663 Senegal
  Class here Senegambia
  Class the Gambia in —6651
-664 Sierra Leone
-665 Upper Guinea area
  Class each specific country of Upper Guinea not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Sierra Leone —664
-665 1 The Gambia
-665 2 Guinea republic
-665 7 Guinea-Bissau
-665 8 Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde Republic)
-666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
-666 2 Liberia
-666 8 Ivory Coast
-667 Ghana
  Class here *Volta River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-668 Togo and Benin
-668 1 Togo
-668 3 Benin (Dahomey)
-669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

-669 1–669 5 Nigeria
  Class comprehensive works in —669
  
-669 1 Lagos state
-669 2 Former Western state
  Ogun, Ondo, Oyo states
-669 3 Bendel state
  Formerly Mid-Western state
-669 4 Former Eastern Region
  Anambra, Ino, Cross River, Rivers states
-669 5 Former Northern Region
  Niger, Sokoto, Kaduna, Kano, Bauchi, Borno, Gongola, Benue,
  Plateau, Kwara states
  Including former Northern Cameroons [formerly —67112]
-669 9 Islands of Gulf of Guinea
-669 91 Fernando Po
  Province of Equatorial Guinea
  For Annobón, see —66996
-669 93 Principe
-669 94 Sao Tomé
-669 96 Annobón

-67 Central Africa and offshore islands
  Class here Negro Africa, Black Africa, Africa south of the Sahara
  Class each specific country of Negro Africa, of Black Africa, of
  Africa south of the Sahara not provided for here with the subject,
  e.g., Nigeria —669
SUMMARY

-671 Lower Guinea area
-672 Gabon and Congo
-673 Angola
-674 Central African Republic and Chad
-675 Former Belgian territories
-676 Uganda and Kenya
-677 Somaliland
-678 Tanzania
-679 Mozambique

-671 Lower Guinea area
   Class each specific country of Lower Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon — 6721
-671 1 Cameroon
-671 12 West Cameroon
   Former Southern Cameroons
   Class former Northern Cameroons [formerly — 67112] in — 6695
-671 13 East Cameroon
   Former Cameroon
-671 8 Equatorial Guinea
   Former Spanish Guinea
   Including Rio Muni
   For Fernando Po, see — 66991
-672 Gabon and Congo
-672 1 Gabon
-672 4 Republic of the Congo
   Former French Congo, Middle Congo
-673 Angola
-673 1 Cabinda district
   Exclave of Angola
-673 2 Other northern districts
   Zaïre, Uige, Luanda, Cuanza-Norte, Cuanza-Sul
-673 4 Central districts
   Malange, Lunda, Moxico, Bie, Huambo, Benguela

Table 2. Areas

-673 5 Southern districts
   Moçamedes, Huila, Cuando Cubango
-674 Central African Republic and Chad
-674 1 Central African Republic (Empire)
   Former Ubangi-Shari
-674 3 Chad
-675 Former Belgian territories
-675 1 Zaïre
   Former Congo Republic, Belgian Congo
   Class here *Zaïre (Congo) River
-675 11 Kinshasa, Bas-Zaïre, Bandundu
-675 112 Kinshasa (Leopoldville)
-675 114 Bas-Zaïre
-675 116 Bandundu
-675 12 Former Kasai
-675 123 Kasai West
-675 126 Kasai East
-675 13 Equateur
-675 15 Haute-Zaïre
-675 17 Kivu
   Class here Lakes *Edward, *Kivu
-675 18 Shaba (Katanga)
   Class here *Lake Mweru
-675 7 Rwanda and Burundi
   Former Ruanda-Urundi
-675 71 Rwanda
-675 72 Burundi
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-676</th>
<th>Uganda and Kenya</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-676 1</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 2</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 22</td>
<td>North East province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 23</td>
<td>Coast province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 24</td>
<td>Eastern province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 25</td>
<td>Nairobi Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 26</td>
<td>Central province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 27</td>
<td>Rift Valley province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 28</td>
<td>Western province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-676 29</td>
<td>Nyanza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-677</td>
<td>Somaliland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-677 1</td>
<td>Djibouti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-677 3</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-677 2</td>
<td>Socotra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678 1</td>
<td>Zanzibar and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678 2</td>
<td>Tanganyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678 22</td>
<td>Tanga region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678 23</td>
<td>Coast region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-678 24</td>
<td>Mtwara region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

| -678 25 | South central |
| -678 26 | North central |
| -678 27 | *Lake Victoria |
| -679 | Mozambique |
| -679 1 | Lourenço Marques (Maputo) district |
| -679 2 | Gaza district |
| -679 3 | Inhambane district |
| -679 4 | Manica and Sofala district |
| -679 5 | Tete district |
| -679 6 | Zambézia district |
| -679 7 | Moçambique district |
| -679 8 | Cabo Delgado district |
| -679 9 | Niassa district |

| -68 | Southern Africa Republic of South Africa |

### Summary

| —681 | Former high commissioner territories |
| —682 | Transvaal |
| —684 | Natal |
| —685 | Orange Free State |
| —687 | Cape of Good Hope |
| —688 | Namibia (South-West Africa) |
| —689 | Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **681** Former high commissioner territories
  - **681 1** Botswana
    - Independent republic, formerly Bechuanaland Protectorate
    - Class here *Kalahari Desert
  - **681 3** Swaziland [*formerly —683*]
    - Independent kingdom
  - **681 6** Lesotho [*formerly —686*]
    - Independent kingdom, formerly Basutoland, Basotho
- **682** Transvaal
  - Province of Republic of South Africa
    - **682 2** Witwatersrand
    - **682 21** Johannesburg
    - **682 9** Homelands (Bantustans)
      - **682 91** Venda
      - **682 92** Gazankulu
      - **682 93** Lebowa
      - **682 94** Bophuthatswana
      - **682 95** South Ndebele
  - **683** Swaziland
    - Class in —6813
- **684** Natal
  - Province of Republic of South Africa
    - **684 9** Homelands (Bantustans)
      - **684 91** Kwa-Zulu (Zululand)
  - **685** Orange Free State
    - Province of Republic of South Africa
      - **685 9** Homelands (Bantustans)
      - **685 91** Basotho-Qwaqwa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- **[686]** Lesotho
  - Class in —6816
- **687** Cape of Good Hope
  - Province of Republic of South Africa
    - *For Walvis Bay exclave, see —688*
- **687 9** Homelands (Bantustans)
  - **687 91** Transkei
  - **687 92** Ciskei
- **688** Namibia (South-West Africa)
  - Including Walvis Bay exclave of Cape of Good Hope
- **689** Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi
  - **689 1** Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)
    - Formerly Southern Rhodesia
    - Including Matabeleland, Mashonaland
    - Class here *Victoria Falls*
  - **689 4** Zambia
    - Formerly Northern Rhodesia
  - **689 7** Malawi
    - Formerly Nyasaland
- **69** South Indian Ocean islands
  - **691** Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)
  - **694** Islands north of Madagascar
    - Comoro, Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Glorioso, Providence, Farquhar, Agalega
  - **695** Amirantes
  - **696** Seychelles
  - **697** Chagos Islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-698 Mascarene Islands
   Including Rodrigues; Cargados Carajos Shoals
   *For Agalega, see —694

-698 1 Réunion
   Overseas department of France

-698 2 Mauritius

-699 Isolated islands
   Cocos, Amsterdam, Saint Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet, Prince Edward

-7 North America
   Class Western Hemisphere in —1812

-700 09 Regional treatment
   Add to base number —70009 the numbers following —1 in
   —11-18 of this table, e.g., urban regions of North America
   —70009732

-[701] North American native races in North America
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or
subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation —08997 from
Table 1)

SUMMARY

-71 Canada
-72 Middle America Mexico
-73 United States
-74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic
   states)
-75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
-76 South central United States Gulf Coast states
-77 North central United States Lake states
-78 Western United States
-79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States
   Pacific Coast states

SUMMARY

-711 British Columbia
-712 Prairie provinces
-713 Ontario
-714 Quebec
-715 New Brunswick
-716 Nova Scotia
-717 Prince Edward Island
-718 Newfoundland and adjacent territories
-719 Northern territories

Table 2. Areas

-711 British Columbia
   Class here *Rocky Mountains in Canada

-711 1 Northern region
   Area north of 55° N

-711 2 Central interior region
   Area north of 55° N and 51° N, and east of Coast Mountains
   Class here *Fraser River and Valley, *Bulkley and *Cariboo
   Mountains

-711 3 Coastal region
   Area south of 55° N to international boundary, and west of
   Coast Mountains
   Class here *Cascade and *Coast Ranges in Canada

-711 31 Queen Charlotte Islands

-711 32 Northwest coastal region
   Area between 55° N and 51° N, and west of Coast Mountains
   Including Prince Rupert, Kitimat, Ocean Falls

-711 33 Lower coastal mainland
   Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and west of
   Coast Mountains
   Including Vancouver, Port Moody, Port Coquitlam, New
   Westminster, Mission City, Chilliwack

-711 34 Vancouver and neighboring islands
   Including Victoria

-711 4 Southern interior region
   Area south of 51° N to international boundary, and east of
   Coast Mountains

-711 41 Valleys of lower Thompson, Nicola, Similkameen Rivers
   Including Kamloops

-711 42 Okanagan Valley
   Including Kelowna, Vernon, Penticton

-711 43 Selkirk Mountains region
   *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- 711 44 Area between Monashee and Selkirk Mountains
  - Including Trail, Nelson

- 711 45 Kootenay-Upper Columbia Rivers Valley
  - Rocky Mountain trench region
  - Class here *Columbia River in British Columbia

- 712 Prairie provinces
  - Class here western Canada
  - Class northern territories [formerly —712] in —719
  - Class a specific part of western Canada not provided for here with the part, e.g., British Columbia —711

- 712 3 Alberta

- 712 31 Northwestern region
  - Area north of 55° N, and west of 114° W
  - Including Peace River, Grande Prairie
  - Class here Peace River District
  - Class Peace River District in British Columbia in —7111

- 712 32 Northeastern region
  - Area north of 55° N, and east of 114° W
  - Class here *Athabaska River, Wood Buffalo National Park
  - Class Wood Buffalo National Park west of 114° W in —71231, in Fort Smith region in —7193

- 712 33 Central region
  - Area between 55° N and 51° N
  - Including Edmonton, Banff, Calgary, Drumheller, Lacombe
  - Class here *North and *South Saskatchewan and *Red Deer Rivers

- 712 34 Southern region
  - Area south of 51° N to international boundary
  - Including Blairmore, Coleman, Macleod, Lethbridge, Medicine Hat

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- 712 4 Saskatchewan
  - Northern region (Forest region)
    - Area north of 55° N
    - Class here *Lake Athabaska

- 712 42 Central region (Park lands region)
  - Area between 55° N and 51° N
  - Including Battleford, Biggar, Prince Albert, Saskatoon
  - Class here *Saskatchewan River

- 712 43 Southwestern region
  - Area south of 51° N, and west of 106° W
  - Including Maple Creek, Shaunavon, Swift Current

- 712 44 Southeastern region
  - Area south of 51° N, and east of 106° W
  - Including Regina, Fort Qu’Appelle, Indian Head, Melville, Moose Jaw, Weyburn

- 712 7 Manitoba
  - Northern region
    - Area north of 55° N
    - Including Churchill, Port Nelson
    - Class here *Hudson Bay Lowland

- 712 72 Lake region
  - Area between 55° N and 50°30’N
  - Including Flin Flon, The Pas
  - Class here *Laurentian Plateau in Manitoba

- 712 73 Southwestern region
  - Area south of 50°30’, and west of 98° W
  - Including Brandon, Portage la Prairie, Minnedosa, Morden, Virden
  - Class here *Assiniboine River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—712 74
Southeastern region
Area south of 50°30’ N, and east of 98° W
Including Winnipeg, Saint Boniface, Transcona
Class here *Red River of the North in Manitoba

—713
Ontario
Class here *Great Lakes in Canada, eastern Canada
Class a specific part of eastern Canada not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nova Scotia —716

SUMMARY

—713 1 Northern Ontario
Including Patricia portion of Kenora District
Class here Laurentian Plateau in Ontario [formerly —7134]

—713 11 Northwestern Ontario
Class here *Lake of the Woods in Ontario
For Thunder Bay District, see —71312

—713 112 Kenora District
Class Patricia portion in —7131

—713 117 Rainy River District

—713 12 Thunder Bay District
Class here *Lake Superior in Ontario

—713 13 Northeastern Ontario
For clay belt, see —71314; Parry Sound District, —71315; District Municipality of Muskoka, —71316

—713 132 Algoma District
Class here *North Channel

—713 133 Sudbury District
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—713 135 Manitoulin District
—713 14 Clay belt
—713 142 Cochrane District
Class here *Lake Abitibi
—713 144 Timiskaming District
—713 147 Nipissing District
Including Algonquin Provincial Park
Class here *Lake Nipissing
—713 15 Parry Sound District
Class here *Georgian Bay
—713 16 District Municipality of Muskoka
—713 17 Simcoe County
—713 18 Grey County

—713 2-713 8 Southern Ontario
Class comprehensive works in —713
For Simcoe County, see —71317; Grey County, —71318

—713 2 Lake Huron counties
Class here *Lake Huron in Ontario, southwestern Ontario
Class a specific part of southwestern Ontario not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Essex County —71331

—713 21 Bruce County
—713 22 Huron County
—713 23 Perth County
—713 25 Middlesex County
For London, see —71326

—713 26 London
—713 27 Lambton County
Class here *Saint Clair River in Ontario
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>713 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>713 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
## Dewey Decimal Classification

-713 59 Lennox and Addington County
-713 6 East central counties
-713 61 Haliburton County
-713 64 Victoria County
-713 67 Peterborough County  
  *For Peterborough city, see —71368
-713 68 Peterborough city
-713 7 Saint Lawrence River counties
  Class here *Thousand Islands in Ontario, *Saint Lawrence River in Ontario, eastern Ontario  
  Class a specific part of eastern Ontario not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Lanark County —71382
-713 71 Frontenac County  
  *For Kingston, see —71372
-713 72 Kingston
-713 73 United Counties of Leeds and Grenville  
  Class here former Leeds County  
  *For former Grenville County, see —71374
-713 74 Former Grenville County
-713 75 United Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry  
  Class here former Dundas County  
  *For former Stormont County, see —71376; former Glengarry County, —71377
-713 76 Former Stormont County
-713 77 Former Glengarry County
-713 8 *Ottawa River counties
-713 81 Renfrew County
-713 82 Lanark County
-713 83 Regional Municipality of Ottawa-Carleton (Former Carleton County)  
  *For Ottawa, see —71384
-713 84 Ottawa  
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

## Table 2. Areas

-713 85 United Counties of Prescott and Russell  
  Class here former Russell County  
  *For former Prescott County, see —71366
-713 86 Former Prescott County
-714 Quebec  
  Class here *Saint Lawrence River, *Laurentian Plateau

### SUMMARY

-714 1 Northern region
-714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
-714 3 Southwestern counties
-714 4 North central counties
-714 5 South central counties
-714 6 Southern counties
-714 7 Southeastern counties
-714 11 Mistassini Territory
-714 12 Abitibi Territory
-714 13 Abitibi County
-714 14 Lake Saint John (Lac-Saint-Jean) County  
  Lake Saint John East and Lake Saint John West Counties
-714 16 Chicoutimi County  
  Class here *Saguenay River
-714 17 Saguenay County and New Quebec (Nouveau-Québec) Territory  
  Including *Anticosti Island  
  Class here Ungava  
  *For Labrador, see —7182
-714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)  
  Class here *Ottawa River in Quebec
-714 21 Timiscaming and Pontiac Counties
-714 212 Timiscaming (Témiscamingue) County
-714 215 Pontiac County  
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

162
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>714 22</td>
<td>Hull, Labelle, Papineau Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 221</td>
<td>Hull County Including Gatineau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 225</td>
<td>Labelle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 227</td>
<td>Papineau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 23</td>
<td>Argenteuil County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 24</td>
<td>Terrebonne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 25</td>
<td>Two Mountains (Deux-Montagnes) County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 263</td>
<td>Vaudreuil and Soulanges Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 265</td>
<td>Soulanges County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 27</td>
<td>Montreal and Jesus Islands County For Montreal Island, see -71428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 271</td>
<td>Laval County (Jesus Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 28</td>
<td>Montreal Island Hochelaga, Jacques Cartier Counties Greater Montreal Including Verdun, Outremont, West Mount, Mount Royal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 3</td>
<td>Southwestern counties Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and east of Richelieu River Class here *Richelieu River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 31</td>
<td>Huntingdon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 32</td>
<td>Beauharnois County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 33</td>
<td>Châteauguay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 34</td>
<td>Laprairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 35</td>
<td>Napierville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 36</td>
<td>Verchères County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 37</td>
<td>Chambly County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 38</td>
<td>Saint Johns (Saint-Jean) County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>714 4</td>
<td>North central counties Area north of Saint Lawrence River from Montreal to Saguenay River Class here Montagne Tremblante Provincial Park, Laurentides Provincial Park Class a specific part of Montagne Tremblante, of Laurentides Provincial Parks not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Laurentides Park in Chicoutimi County —71416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 41</td>
<td>Montcalm and L’Assomption Counties Montcalm County L’Assomption County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 42</td>
<td>Joliette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 43</td>
<td>Berthier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 44</td>
<td>Maskinongé County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 45</td>
<td>Saint Maurice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 46</td>
<td>Champlain and Portneuf Counties Champlain County Portneuf County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 47</td>
<td>Quebec County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 48</td>
<td>Montmorency Counties no. 1 and no. 2 Charlevoix East and Charlevoix West Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 49</td>
<td>Quebec city Charlevoix County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 5</td>
<td>South central counties Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and east of Richelieu River to Quebec For southern border area, see —7146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 51</td>
<td>Richelieu County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-714 52</td>
<td>Saint Hyacinthe and Bagot Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 523</td>
<td>Saint Hyacinthe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 525</td>
<td>Bagot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 53</td>
<td>Rouville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 54</td>
<td>Yamaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 55</td>
<td>Nicolet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 56</td>
<td>Drummond and Arthabaska Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 563</td>
<td>Drummond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 565</td>
<td>Arthabaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 57</td>
<td>Wolfe and Megantic Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 573</td>
<td>Wolfe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 575</td>
<td>Megantic County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 58</td>
<td>Lotbinière County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 59</td>
<td>Levis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 6</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 61</td>
<td>Southern border area east of Richelieu River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 62</td>
<td>Iberville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 63</td>
<td>Missisquoi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 64</td>
<td>Shefford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 65</td>
<td>Brome County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 66</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 67</td>
<td>Sherbrooke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 68</td>
<td>Stanstead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 69</td>
<td>Compton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 7</td>
<td>Frontenac County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-714 7</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area south of Saint Lawrence River from Quebec to Gulf of Saint Lawrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Notre Dame Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 71</td>
<td>Beauce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 72</td>
<td>Dorchester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 73</td>
<td>Bellechasse and Montmagny Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 733</td>
<td>Bellechasse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 735</td>
<td>Montmagny County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 74</td>
<td>L'Islet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 75</td>
<td>Kamouraska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 76</td>
<td>Temiscouata County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Rivière du Loup County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 77</td>
<td>Gaspé Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Bonaventure County, see —71478; Gaspé County, —71479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 771</td>
<td>Rimouski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 775</td>
<td>Matane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Matapédia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 78</td>
<td>Bonaventure County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 79</td>
<td>Gaspé County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 797</td>
<td>Gaspé East and Gaspé West Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magdalen (Madeleine) Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-715</td>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Maritime Provinces, Atlantic Provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Nova Scotia, see —716; Prince Edward Island, —717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-715 1</td>
<td>Northern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-715 11</td>
<td>Restigouche County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-715 12</td>
<td>Gloucester County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-715 2 Eastern counties
-715 21 Northumberland County
-715 22 Kent County
-715 23 Westmorland County
-715 3 Southern counties
-715 31 Albert County
-715 32 Saint John County
-715 33 Charlotte County
  Class here *Saint Croix River in New Brunswick
-715 4 Central counties
-715 41 Kings County
-715 42 Queens County
-715 43 Sunbury County
-715 5 Western counties
  Class here *Saint John River
-715 51 York County
  Including Fredericton
-715 52 Carleton County
-715 53 Victoria County
-715 54 Madawaska County
-716 Nova Scotia
-716 1 Northern counties
-716 11 Cumberland County
-716 12 Colchester County
-716 13 Pictou County
-716 14 Antigonish County
-716 2 Southern counties
-716 21 Guysborough County
-716 22 Halifax County
-716 23 Lunenburg County
-716 24 Queens County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-716 25 Shelburne County
-716 3 Bay of Fundy counties
-716 31 Yarmouth County
-716 32 Digby County
-716 33 Annapolis County
-716 34 Kings County
-716 35 Hants County
-716 9 Cape Breton Island
  Class here *Bras d’Or Lake
-716 91 Inverness County
  Class here Cape Breton Highlands National Park
  Class Cape Breton Highlands National Park in Victoria County
  in —71693
-716 93 Victoria County
-716 95 Cape Breton County
  For Sydney, see —71696
-716 96 Sydney
-716 98 Richmond County
-717 Prince Edward Island
-717 1 Prince County
-717 4 Queens County
  For Charlottetown, see —7175
-717 5 Charlottetown
-717 7 Kings County
-718 Newfoundland and adjacent territories
-718 2 Labrador [formerly —719]
  District of province of Newfoundland
-718 8 Saint Pierre and Miquelon
  French territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—719 Northern territories [formerly —712]
  Class Labrador [formerly —719] in —7182
—719 1 Yukon Territory
—719 2 Northwest Territories
  For Fort Smith region, see —7193; Keewatin region, —7194; Baffin region, —7195; Inuvik region, —7196
—719 3 Fort Smith region
  Class here former Mackenzie district
—719 4 Keewatin region
—719 5 Baffin region
  Class here former Franklin district
—719 6 Inuvik region
—719 9 *Canadian Arctic
—72 Middle America  Mexico

SUMMARY

—721 Northern states of Mexico
—722 Lower California peninsula
—723 Central Pacific states of Mexico
—724 Central states of Mexico
—725 Valley of Mexico
—726 Southern Gulf region of Mexico
—727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
—728 Central America
—729 West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

Table 2 Areas

—722 Lower California peninsula
—722 3 Baja California state
—722 4 Baja California Sur territory
—723 Central Pacific states of Mexico
—723 2 Sinaloa
—723 4 Nayarit
—723 5 Jalisco
—723 6 Colima
—723 7 Michoacán
—724 Central states of Mexico
  For Valley of Mexico, see —725
—724 1 Guanajuato
—724 2 Aguascalientes
—724 3 Zacatecas
—724 4 San Luis Potosí
—724 5 Querétaro
—724 6 Hidalgo
—724 7 Tlaxcala
—724 8 Puebla
—724 9 Morelos
—725 Valley of Mexico
—725 2 Mexico state
—725 3 Federal District
  Including Mexico City
—726 Southern Gulf region of Mexico
—726 2 Veracruz state
—726 3 Tabasco state
—726 4 Campeche state
—726 5 Yucatán state
—726 7 Quintana Roo territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
-727 3 Guerrero
-727 4 Oaxaca
-727 5 Chiapas
-728 Central America

SUMMARY
-728 1 Guatemala
-728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
-728 3 Honduras
-728 4 El Salvador
-728 5 Nicaragua
-728 6 Costa Rica
-728 7 Panama

SUMMARY
-728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
-728 12 Petén province and department
-728 13 Izabal province
-728 14 Oriente province
-728 15 Verapaz province
-728 16 Atitlán province
-728 17 Quiché province
-728 18 Los Altos province

-728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
  Including Guatemala City
-728 12 Petén province and department
-728 13 Izabal province
-728 14 Oriente province
-728 141 Chiquimula department
-728 142 Jalapa department
-728 143 Jutiapa department
-728 144 Santa Rosa department

Table 2. Areas
-728 15 Verapaz province
-728 151 Alta Verapaz department
-728 152 Baja Verapaz department
-728 153 El Progreso department
-728 16 Atitlán province
-728 161 Chimaltenango department
-728 162 Sacatepéquez department
-728 163 Escuintla department
-728 164 Sololá department
-728 165 Suchitepéquez department
-728 17 Quiché province
-728 171 Huehuetenango department
-728 172 Quiché department
-728 18 Los Altos province
-728 181 Totonicapán department
-728 182 Quezaltenango department
-728 183 Retalhuleu department
-728 184 San Marcos department
-728 2 Belize (British Honduras)
-728 21 Corozal district
-728 22 Belize district
-728 23 Stann Creek district
-728 24 Toledo district
-728 25 Cayo district
-728 26 Orange Walk district
-728 3 Honduras
-728 31 Northern departments
-728 311 Cortés
-728 312 Atlántida
-728 313 Colón
-728 314 Yoro
-728 315 Islas de la Bahía
### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Province</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-728 43</td>
<td>Eastern departments</td>
<td>-728 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 432</td>
<td>San Miguel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 433</td>
<td>Morazán</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 434</td>
<td>La Unión</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 5</td>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 51</td>
<td>Pacific departments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 511</td>
<td>Chinandega</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 512</td>
<td>León</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 513</td>
<td>Managua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 514</td>
<td>Masaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 515</td>
<td>Granada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 516</td>
<td>Carazo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 517</td>
<td>Rivas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 52</td>
<td>Central departments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 521</td>
<td>Nueva Segovia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 522</td>
<td>Jinotega</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 523</td>
<td>Managua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 524</td>
<td>Madriz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 525</td>
<td>Esteli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 526</td>
<td>Matagalpa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 527</td>
<td>Boaco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 528</td>
<td>Chontales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 529</td>
<td>Atlantic region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 531</td>
<td>Rio San Juan department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 532</td>
<td>Zelaya department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 533</td>
<td>Cabo Gracias a Dios territory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 6</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 61</td>
<td>Limón province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 62</td>
<td>Cartago province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 63</td>
<td>San José province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 64</td>
<td>Heredia province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-728 65</td>
<td>Alajuela province</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 66                | Guanacaste province          |
| 67                | Puntarenas province          |
| 7                | Panama [formerly —862]       |
| 71                | Western provinces            |
| 711               | Chiriquí                     |
| 712               | Bocas del Toro              |
| 72                | Central provinces            |
| 721               | Colé                         |
| 722               | Veraguas                     |
| 723               | Los Santos                   |
| 724               | Herrera                      |
| 73                | Metropolitan provinces       |
| 731               | Class Panama Canal Zone in   |
| 732               | Panamá                       |
| 74                | Colón                        |
| 75                | Darién province              |
| 75                | Panama Canal Zone [formerly —863] |
| 79                | West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda |

#### SUMMARY

- 729 1 Cuba
- 729 2 Jamaica and Cayman Islands
- 729 3 Dominican Republic
- 729 4 Haiti
- 729 5 Puerto Rico
- 729 6 Bahama Islands
- 729 7 Leeward Islands
- 729 8 Windward and other southern islands
- 729 9 Bermuda

#### Table 2. Areas

| 729 12          | Havana and Isle of Pines    |
| 729 123         | Havana city                 |
| 729 124         | Havana province             |
| 729 125         | Isle of Pines               |
| 729 13          | Matanzas province           |
| 729 14          | Former Las Villas province  |
| 729 142         | Villa Clara province        |
| 729 143         | Cienfuegos province         |
| 729 145         | Saneti Spiritus province    |
| 729 15          | Ciego de Avila and Camaguey provinces |
| 729 153         | Ciego de Avila province     |
| 729 156         | Camaguey province           |
| 729 16          | Former Oriente province     |
| 729 162         | Las Tunas province          |
| 729 163         | Granma province             |
| 729 164         | Holguin province            |
| 729 165         | Santiago de Cuba province   |
| 729 167         | Guantanamo province         |
| 729 2           | Jamaica and Cayman Islands  |
| 729 21          | Cayman Islands              |
| 729 3           | Dominican Republic          |

For Haiti, see —7294

#### SUMMARY

- 729 32 Southwestern provinces
- 729 34 Western provinces
- 729 35 Northwestern provinces
- 729 36 North central provinces
- 729 37 South central provinces
- 729 38 Eastern provinces
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 729 32 Southwestern provinces
  - 729 323 Pedernales
  - 729 324 Barahona
  - 729 325 Independencia
  - 729 326 Baoruco
- 729 34 Western provinces
  - 729 342 San Juan
  - 729 343 La Estrelleta
  - 729 345 Dajabón
- 729 35 Northwestern provinces
  - 729 352 Montecristi
  - 729 353 Santiago Rodríguez
  - 729 356 Santiago
  - 729 357 Valverde
  - 729 358 Puerto Plata
- 729 36 North central provinces
  - 729 362 Espaillat
  - 729 363 Salcedo
  - 729 364 María Trinidad Sánchez
  - 729 365 Samaná
  - 729 367 Duarte
  - 729 368 Sánchez Ramírez
  - 729 369 La Vega
- 729 37 South central provinces
  - 729 372 Azua
  - 729 373 Peravia
  - 729 374 San Cristóbal
  - 729 375 Distrito Nacional
    - Including Santo Domingo
- 729 38 Eastern provinces
  - 729 382 San Pedro de Macorís
  - 729 383 La Romana
  - 729 384 El Seibo
  - 729 385 La Altagracia
- 729 4 Haiti
  - 729 42 Nord-Ouest department
  - 729 43 Nord department
  - 729 44 Artibonite department
  - 729 45 Ouest department
    - Including Port-au-Prince
- 729 46 Sud department
- 729 5 Puerto Rico
  - 729 51 San Juan district
  - 729 52 Bayamón district
  - 729 53 Arecibo district
  - 729 54 Aguadilla district
  - 729 56 Mayagüez district
  - 729 57 Ponce district
  - 729 58 Guayama district
  - 729 59 Humacao district
    - Including Vieques, Culebra islands
  - 729 6 Bahama Islands
- 729 61 Turks and Caicos Islands

Table 2. Areas

- 729 38 Eastern provinces
- 729 382 San Pedro de Macorís
- 729 383 La Romana
- 729 384 El Seibo
- 729 385 La Altagracia
- 729 4 Haiti
- 729 42 Nord-Ouest department
- 729 43 Nord department
- 729 44 Artibonite department
- 729 45 Ouest department
- 729 46 Sud department
- 729 5 Puerto Rico
- 729 51 San Juan district
- 729 52 Bayamón district
- 729 53 Arecibo district
- 729 54 Aguadilla district
- 729 56 Mayagüez district
- 729 57 Ponce district
- 729 58 Guayama district
- 729 59 Humacao district
- 729 6 Bahama Islands
- 729 61 Turks and Caicos Islands

- 729 5 Less Antilles (Caribbees) Class comprehensive works in — 729
- 729 7 Leeward Islands
  - 729 72 For Dominica, see — 729941
  - 729 72 Virgin Islands
  - 729 722 Virgin Islands of the United States
  - 729 725 British Virgin Islands
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-729 73  
Saint Christopher, Nevis, Anguilla  
Including Sombrero island  
Class here West Indies Associated States  
*For Antigua, see —72974; Windward West Indies Associated States, —72984*

-729 74  
Antigua  
Including Barbuda

-729 75  
Montserrat

-729 76  
Guadeloupe  
Overseas department of France consisting of islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy, part of Saint Martin  
Class here French West Indies, comprehensive works on Saint Martin  
*For Martinique, see —72982; Netherlands part of Saint Martin, —72977*

-729 77  
Netherlands islands  
Saint Eustatius, Saba, part of Saint Martin  
Class comprehensive works on Netherlands Antilles in —72986

-729 8  
Windward and other southern islands  
*For Nueva Esparta, Venezuela, see —8754*

-729 81  
Barbados

-729 82  
Martinique  
Overseas department of France

-729 83  
Trinidad and Tobago

-729 84  
Windward West Indies Associated States  
Class comprehensive works on Leeward and Windward West Indies Associated States in —72973

-729 841  
Dominica

-729 843  
Saint Lucia

-729 844  
Saint Vincent and Grenadines  
*For Carriacou, see —729845*

-729 845  
Grenada and Carriacou

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| —729 86  | Netherlands islands  
|  | Curacao, Aruba, Bonaire  
|  | Class here Netherlands Antilles  
|  | *For Leeward Netherlands islands, see —72977*

| —729 9  | Bermuda
| —73  | United States  
|  | *For specific states, see —74-79*

| —[734-739]  | Specific states  
| (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer —74-79)  
|  | Add to base number —73 the numbers following —7 in —74-79, e.g., Pennsylvania —7348

| —74  | Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)  
|  | Class here *Appalachian Mountains, *Connecticut River, United States east of Allegheny Mountains, United States east of Mississippi River  
|  | *For southeastern United States, see —75; south central United States, —76; north central United States, —77*

| —741  | Maine
| —742  | New Hampshire
| —743  | Vermont
| —744  | Massachusetts
| —745  | Rhode Island
| —746  | Connecticut
| —747  | New York
| —748  | Pennsylvania
| —749  | New Jersey

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-741-746 New England
  Class comprehensive works in —74

-741 Maine

-741 1 Aroostook County

-741 2 Northwestern counties
  Including Moosehead Lake

-741 22 Somerset County
  Class here *Kennebec River

-741 25 Piscataquis County

-741 3 Penobscot County
  Including Bangor
  Class here *Penobscot River

-741 4 Southeastern counties

-741 42 Washington County
  Class here *Saint Croix River

-741 45 Hancock County
  Including Mount Desert Island
  Class here Acadia National Park
  Class Acadia National Park in Knox County in —74153

-741 5 South central counties

-741 52 Waldo County

-741 53 Knox County

-741 57 Lincoln County

-741 6 Kennebec County
  Including Augusta

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-741 7 West central counties
  Class here *Rangeley Lakes

-741 72 Franklin County

-741 75 Oxford County

-741 8 Southwest central counties
  Class here *Androscoggin River

-741 82 Androscoggin County

-741 85 Sagadahoc County

-741 9 Southwestern counties

-741 91 Cumberland County
  Including Portland

-741 95 York County

-742 New Hampshire

-742 1 Coos County
  Class here *Umbagog Lake

-742 2 *White Mountains

-742 3 Grafton County
  Class here *Squam Lake

-742 4 Counties bordering *Lake Winnipesaukee

-742 42 Carroll County

-742 45 Belknap County

-742 5 Strafford County

-742 6 Rockingham County

-742 7 West central counties

-742 72 Merrimack County
  Including Concord
  Class here *Merrimack River

-742 75 Sullivan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-742 8 Hillsboro County
   Including Manchester
-742 9 Cheshire County
-743 Vermont
   Class here *Green Mountains
   Class here *Lake Champlain in Vermont
   Class here *Winooksi River
-743 1 Northwestern counties
-743 12 Grand Isle County
-743 13 Franklin County
-743 17 Chittenden County
   Including Burlington
-743 2 Northeastern counties
-743 23 Orleans County
-743 25 Essex County
-743 3 North central counties
-743 34 Caledonia County
-743 35 Lamoille County
   Class here *Lamoille River
-743 4 Washington County
   Including Montpelier
-743 5 Addison County
-743 6 East central counties
-743 63 Orange County
-743 65 Windsor County
   Class here *White River
-743 7 Rutland County
-743 8 Bennington County
-743 9 Windham County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-744 Massachusetts
-744 1 Berkshire County
   Class here *Hoosic River
-744 2 Connecticut River counties
-744 22 Franklin County
-744 23 Hampshire County
-744 26 Hampden County
-744 3 Worcester County
-744 4 Middlesex County
   Class here *Charles River
-744 5 Essex County
-744 6 Suffolk County
-744 61 Boston
-744 7 Norfolk County
-744 8 Southeastern counties
   For counties bordering Nantucket Sound, see —7449
-744 82 Plymouth County
-744 85 Bristol County
-744 9 Counties bordering Nantucket Sound
-744 92 Barnstable County (Cape Cod)
-744 94 Dukes County
   Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth Islands
-744 97 Nantucket County (Nantucket Island)
-745 Rhode Island
-745 1 Providence County
   For Providence city, see —7452; Pawtucket, —7453
-745 2 Providence city
-745 3 Pawtucket
-745 4 Kent County
-745 5 Bristol County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-745 6 Newport County
   For Newport city, see —7457
-745 7 Newport city
-745 8 Block Island
-745 9 Washington County
   For Block Island, see —7458
-746 Connecticut
-746 1 Litchfield County
-746 2 Hartford County
   For Hartford city, see —7463
-746 3 Hartford city
-746 4 Northeastern counties
-746 43 Tolland County
-746 45 Windham County
-746 5 New London County
-746 6 Middlesex County
-746 7 New Haven County
   For New Haven city, see —7468
-746 8 New Haven city
-746 9 Fairfield County

SUMMARY

-747 1 New York City
   Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
-747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
-747 3 Other southeastern counties
-747 4 Middle eastern counties
-747 5 Northern counties
-747 6 North central counties
-747 7 South central counties
-747 8 West central counties
-747 9 Western counties

Table 2. Areas

-747 1 New York City
   Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
   For borough of Brooklyn, see —74723; of Queens, —747243; of Richmond, —74726; of the Bronx, —747275
-747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area
   For Fairfield County, Connecticut, see —7469; New Jersey counties of metropolitan area, —7493
-747 21 Long Island
   For specific parts of Long Island, see —74723-74725

-747 23-747 25 Specific parts of Long Island
   Class comprehensive works in —74721
   -747 23 Borough of Brooklyn (Kings County)
   -747 24 Queens and Nassau Counties
   -747 243 Borough of Queens (Queens County)
   -747 245 Nassau County
   -747 25 Suffolk County
   -747 26 Staten Island (Borough of Richmond, Richmond County)
   -747 27 Mainland east of Hudson River
   -747 275 Borough of the Bronx (Bronx County)
   -747 277 Westchester County
   -747 28 Rockland County
   -747 3 Other southeastern counties
   Class here *Hudson River
   -747 31 Orange County
   -747 32 Putnam County
   -747 33 Dutchess County
   -747 34 Ulster County
   -747 35 Sullivan County
   -747 36 Delaware County
   -747 37 Greene County
   -747 38 *Catskill Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

Areas

-747 39
Columbia County

-747 4
Middle eastern counties

-747 41
Rensselaer County

-747 42
Albany County

For Albany city, see —74743

-747 43
Albany city

-747 44
Schenectady County

-747 45
Schoharie County

-747 46
Montgomery County

-747 47
Fulton County

-747 48
Saratoga County

-747 49
Washington County

-747 5
Northern counties

-747 51
Warren County

-747 52
Hamilton County

-747 53
Essex County

Class here *Adirondack Mountains

-747 54
Clinton County

Class here *Lake Champlain

-747 55
Franklin County

-747 56
Saint Lawrence County

-747 57
Jefferson County

-747 58
*Thousand Islands

-747 59
Lewis County

-747 6
North central counties

Class here *Mohawk River and Valley

-747 61
Herkimer County

-747 62
Oneida County

Class here *Oneida Lake

For Utica, see —74763

-747 63
Utica

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-747 64
Madison County

-747 65
Onondaga County

Class here *Skeneshales Lake

For Syracuse, see —74766

-747 66
Syracuse

-747 67
Oswego County

-747 68
Cayuga County

Class here *Cayuga Lake

-747 69
Seneca County

Class here *Seneca Lake

-747 7
South central counties

-747 71
Tompkins County

-747 72
Cortland County

-747 73
Chenango County

Class here *Chenango River

-747 74
Otsego County

-747 75
Broome County

For Binghamton, see —74776

-747 76
Binghamton

-747 77
Tioga County

-747 78
Chemung County

For Elmira, see —74779

-747 79
Elmira

-747 8
West central counties

Class here *Finger Lakes

-747 81
Schuyler County

-747 82
Yates County

Class here *Keuka Lake

-747 83
Steuben County

-747 84
Allegany County

-747 85
Livingston County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **-747 86**  
  Ontario County  
  Class here *Canandaigua Lake

- **-747 87**  
  Wayne County

- **-747 88**  
  Monroe County  
  Class here *Genesee River  
  *For Rochester, see —74789

- **-747 89**  
  Rochester

- **-747 9**  
  Western counties  
  Class here *Lake Ontario

- **-747 91**  
  Orleans County

- **-747 92**  
  Genesee County

- **-747 93**  
  Wyoming County

- **-747 94**  
  Cattaraugus County

- **-747 95**  
  Chautauqua County

- **-747 96**  
  Erie County  
  *For Buffalo, see —74797

- **-747 97**  
  Buffalo

- **-747 98**  
  Niagara County  
  *For Niagara Falls, see —74799

- **-747 99**  
  Niagara Falls in New York

- **-748**  
  Pennsylvania  
  Class here *Susquehanna River

**SUMMARY**

| -748 1 | Southeastern counties |
| -748 2 | Eastern counties |
| -748 3 | Northeastern counties |
| -748 4 | Southeast central counties |
| -748 5 | Northeast central counties |
| -748 6 | Northwest central counties |
| -748 7 | Southwest central counties |
| -748 8 | Southwestern counties |
| -748 9 | Northwestern counties |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

| -748 1 | Southeastern counties |
| -748 11 | Philadelphia (Philadelphia County) |
| -748 12 | Montgomery County |
| -748 13 | Chester County |
| -748 14 | Delaware County  
  Class here *Brandywine Creek

| -748 15 | Lancaster County |
| -748 16 | Berks County |
| -748 17 | Schuylkill County |
| -748 18 | Dauphin County  
  Including Harrisburg

| -748 19 | Lebanon County |
| -748 2 | Eastern counties  
  Class here *Pocono Mountains

| -748 21 | Bucks County |
| -748 22 | Northampton County |
| -748 23 | Wayne County  
  Class here *Lake Wallenpaupack

| -748 24 | Pike County |
| -748 25 | Monroe County  
  Class here *Delaware Water Gap

| -748 26 | Carbon County |
| -748 27 | Lehigh County |

| -748 3 | Northeastern counties  
  Class here *East Branch of Susquehanna River

| -748 31 | Northumberland County |
| -748 32 | Luzerne County  
  *For Wilkes-Barre, see —74833

| -748 33 | Wilkes-Barre |
| -748 34 | Susquehanna County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-748 35</td>
<td>Wyoming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 36</td>
<td>Lackawanna County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 37</td>
<td>Scranton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 38</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 39</td>
<td>Montour County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 4</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 41</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 42</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 43</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 44</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 45</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 46</td>
<td>Mifflin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 47</td>
<td>Juniata County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 48</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 49</td>
<td>Snyder County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 5</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 51</td>
<td>Lycoming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 53</td>
<td>Centre County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 54</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 55</td>
<td>Potter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 56</td>
<td>Tioga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 57</td>
<td>Bradford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 59</td>
<td>Sullivan County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-748 6</td>
<td>Northwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 61</td>
<td>Clearfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 62</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 63</td>
<td>McKean County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 65</td>
<td>Elk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 66</td>
<td>Cameron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 67</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 68</td>
<td>Forest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 69</td>
<td>Clarion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 7</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 71</td>
<td>Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 72</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 73</td>
<td>Huntingdon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 75</td>
<td>Blair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 76</td>
<td>Altoona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 77</td>
<td>Cambria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 79</td>
<td>Somerset County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 8</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 81</td>
<td>Westmoreland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 82</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 83</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 84</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 85</td>
<td>Allegheny County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 86</td>
<td>Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 88</td>
<td>Armstrong County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-748 89</td>
<td>Indiana County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-748 9 Northwestern counties
-748 91 Butler County
-748 92 Beaver County
-748 93 Lawrence County
-748 95 Mercer County
-748 96 Venango County
-748 97 Crawford County
-748 99 Erie County
-749 New Jersey
  Class here *Delaware River

SUMMARY

-749 2 Northeastern counties
-749 21 Bergen County
  Class here *Hackensack River
-749 23 Passaic County
  For Paterson, see —74924
-749 24 Paterson
-749 26 Hudson County
  For Jersey City, see —74927; Hoboken, —74928
-749 27 Jersey City
-749 28 Hoboken
-749 3 Counties of New York metropolitan area
  Class here *Passaic River
  Class each specific metropolitan county not provided for here
  with the subject, e.g., Hudson County —74926
-749 31 Essex County
  For Newark, see —74932; the Oranges, —74933

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-749 32 Newark
-749 33 The Oranges
-749 36 Union County
  For Elizabeth, see —74937; Rahway, —74938
-749 37 Elizabeth
-749 38 Rahway
-749 4 East central counties
-749 41 Middlesex County
  For New Brunswick, see —74942
-749 42 New Brunswick
-749 44 Somerset County
  Class here *Raritan River
-749 46 Monmouth County
-749 48 Ocean County
-749 6 West central counties
-749 61 Burlington County
  Class here *Mullica River
-749 65 Mercer County
  For Trenton, see —74966; Princeton, —74967
-749 66 Trenton
-749 67 Princeton
-749 7 Northwestern counties
-749 71 Hunterdon County
-749 74 Morris County
  Class here *Lake Hopatcong
-749 76 Sussex County
  Class here *Kittatinny Mountains
-749 78 Warren County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

---749 8 South central counties
---749 81 Gloucester County
---749 84 Atlantic County
  For Atlantic City, see ---74985
---749 85 Atlantic City
---749 87 Camden County
  For Camden city, see ---74988
---749 88 Camden city
---749 9 Southern counties
---749 91 Salem County
  For Salem city, see ---74992
---749 92 Salem city
---749 94 Cumberland County
  For Bridgeton, see ---74995
---749 95 Bridgeton
---749 98 Cape May County

---75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
  Class here southern states, *Piedmont, *Atlantic Coastal Plain
  For south central United States, see —76

SUMMARY
---751 Delaware
---752 Maryland
---753 District of Columbia (Washington)
---754 West Virginia
---755 Virginia
---756 North Carolina
---757 South Carolina
---758 Georgia
---759 Florida

---751 Delaware
---751 1 New Castle County
  For Wilmington, see —7512
---751 2 Wilmington
---751 4 Kent County
  For Dover, see —7515

---752 Maryland
  Class here *Potomac River

SUMMARY
---752 1 Eastern Shore
  Class here *Delmarva Peninsula, *Tidewater Maryland
  For southern counties of Eastern Shore, see —7522; northern counties, —7523
---752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
---752 21 Worcester County
  Class here *Assateague Island
---752 23 Somerset County
---752 25 Wicomico County
---752 27 Dorchester County
---752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
---752 31 Caroline County
  Class here *Choptank River
---752 32 Talbot County
---752 34 Queen Annes County
  Class here *Chester River
---752 36 Kent County
---752 38 Cecil County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **752 4**-752 9 Maryland west of Chesapeake Bay
  - Class comprehensive works in —752
- **752 4** Southern counties
  - Saint Marys County
  - Class here *Pataxent River
- **752 41** Calvert County
- **752 47** Charles County
- **752 5** South central counties
  - Prince Georges County
  - Anne Arundel County
  - *For Annapolis, see —75256
- **752 56** Annapolis
- **752 6** Independent city of Baltimore
- **752 7** North central counties
  - Baltimore County
  - Harford County
  - Class here *Susquehanna River in Maryland
  - Carroll County
- **752 8** West central counties
  - Howard County
  - Montgomery County
  - Frederick County
  - *For Frederick city, see —75288
- **752 88** Frederick city
- **752 9** Western counties
  - Washington County
  - *For Hagerstown, see —75292
- **752 91** Hagerstown

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—752 94</td>
<td>Allegany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Cumberland, see —75295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—752 95</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—752 97</td>
<td>Garrett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—753</td>
<td>District of Columbia (Washington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—754</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- —754 1 Northern Panhandle counties
  - **—754 2** Little Kanawha Valley counties
  - **—754 3** Kanawha Valley counties
  - **—754 4** Southwestern border counties
  - **—754 5** Monongahela Valley counties
  - **—754 6** Central counties
  - **—754 7** New River Valley counties
  - **—754 8** Allegheny Crest counties
  - **—754 9** Eastern Panhandle counties

- **—754 1** Northern Panhandle counties
  - Class here *Ohio River in West Virginia
  - **—754 12** Hancock County
  - **—754 13** Brooke County
  - **—754 14** Ohio County
  - *For Wheeling, see —75415
  - **—754 15** Wheeling
  - **—754 16** Marshall County
  - **—754 18** Wetzel County
  - **—754 19** Tyler County
  - **—754 2** Little Kanawha Valley counties
    - Class here *Little Kanawha River
    - **—754 21** Pleasants County
    - **—754 22** Wood County
    - *For Parkersburg, see —75423
  - **—754 23** Parkersburg
  - **—754 24** Ritchie County
  - **—754 26** Wirt County
  - **—754 27** Gilmer County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-754 29</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 3</td>
<td>Kanawha Valley counties</td>
<td>Class here *Kanawha River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 31</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 33</td>
<td>Mason County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 35</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 36</td>
<td>Roane County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 37</td>
<td>Kanawha County</td>
<td>*For Charleston, see —75438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 38</td>
<td>Charleston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 39</td>
<td>Boone County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 4</td>
<td>Southwestern border counties</td>
<td>Class here *Guyandot, *Big Sandy Rivers, *Tug Fork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 42</td>
<td>Cabell County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 43</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 44</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 45</td>
<td>Wyoming County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 47</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 48</td>
<td>Mingo County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 49</td>
<td>McDowell County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 5</td>
<td>Monongahela Valley counties</td>
<td>Class here *Monongahela River in West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 52</td>
<td>Monongalia County</td>
<td>*For Morgantown, see —75453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 53</td>
<td>Morgantown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 54</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 55</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 56</td>
<td>Doddridge County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 57</td>
<td>Harrison County</td>
<td>*For Clarksburg, see —75458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 58</td>
<td>Clarksburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-754 59</td>
<td>Barbour County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 6</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 61</td>
<td>Lewis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 62</td>
<td>Upshur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 65</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 66</td>
<td>Braxton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 67</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 69</td>
<td>Nicholas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 7</td>
<td>*New River Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 71</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 73</td>
<td>Raleigh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 74</td>
<td>Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 76</td>
<td>Summers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 78</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 8</td>
<td>Allegheny Crest counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 82</td>
<td>Preston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 83</td>
<td>Tucker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 85</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 87</td>
<td>Pocahontas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 88</td>
<td>Greenbrier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 89</td>
<td>White Sulphur Springs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 9</td>
<td>Eastern Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 91</td>
<td>Pendleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 92</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 93</td>
<td>Hardy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 94</td>
<td>Mineral County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754 95</td>
<td>Hampshire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 96</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 97</td>
<td>Berkeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 99</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 1</td>
<td>Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 2</td>
<td>Northern Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 3</td>
<td>Rappahannock-York region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 4</td>
<td>York-James region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 5</td>
<td>Southeastern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 6</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 7</td>
<td>Southwestern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 8</td>
<td>Central western region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 9</td>
<td>Northwestern region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

- **755 1** Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area
- **755 2** Northern Neck
- **755 3** Rappahannock-York region
- **755 4** York-James region
- **755 5** Southeastern region
- **755 6** South central region
- **755 7** Southwestern region
- **755 8** Central western region
- **755 9** Northwestern region

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 275</td>
<td>Fauquier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 28</td>
<td>Loudoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 29</td>
<td>Washington metropolitan area of Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 291</td>
<td>Fairfax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 292</td>
<td>Independent city of Fairfax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 293</td>
<td>Independent city of Falls Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 295</td>
<td>Arlington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 296</td>
<td>Independent city of Alexandria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 3</td>
<td>Rappahannock-York region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 31</td>
<td>Mathews County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 32</td>
<td>Gloucester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 33</td>
<td>Middlesex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 34</td>
<td>Essex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 35</td>
<td>King and Queen and King William Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 352</td>
<td>King and Queen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 355</td>
<td>King William County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 36</td>
<td>Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 362</td>
<td>Caroline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 365</td>
<td>Spotsylvania County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 366</td>
<td>Independent city of Fredericksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 37</td>
<td>Orange and Greene Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 372</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 375</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 38</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 39</td>
<td>Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 392</td>
<td>Culpeper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 395</td>
<td>Rappahannock County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 4</td>
<td>York-James region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 41</td>
<td>Southern end of peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 412</td>
<td>Independent city of Hampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 416</td>
<td>Independent city of Newport News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 42</td>
<td>York and James City Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 423</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 425</td>
<td>James City County and Williamsburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 425 1</td>
<td>James City County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 425 2</td>
<td>Independent city of Williamsburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 43</td>
<td>New Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 44</td>
<td>Charles City County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 45</td>
<td>Henrico and Goochland Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 451</td>
<td>Independent city of Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 453</td>
<td>Henrico County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 455</td>
<td>Goochland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 46</td>
<td>Hanover and Louisa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 462</td>
<td>Hanover County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 465</td>
<td>Louisa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 47</td>
<td>Fluvanna County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 48</td>
<td>Albemarle County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 481</td>
<td>Independent city of Charlottesville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 482</td>
<td>Albemarle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 49</td>
<td>Nelson and Amherst Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 493</td>
<td>Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 496</td>
<td>Amherst County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 5</td>
<td>southeastern region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 51</td>
<td>Independent city of Virginia Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 52</td>
<td>Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 53</td>
<td>Independent city of Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 54</td>
<td>Isle of Wight County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 55</td>
<td>Southampton County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 552</td>
<td>Southampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 553</td>
<td>Independent city of Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 56</td>
<td>Surry and Sussex Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 562</td>
<td>Surry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 565</td>
<td>Sussex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 57</td>
<td>Greensville and Brunswick Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 572</td>
<td>Greensville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 573</td>
<td>Independent city of Emporia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 575</td>
<td>Brunswick County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 58</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 58</td>
<td>Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 581</td>
<td>Independent city of Petersburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 582</td>
<td>Dinwiddie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 585</td>
<td>Prince George County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 586</td>
<td>Independent city of Hopewell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 59</td>
<td>Chesterfield County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 594</td>
<td>Chesterfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 595</td>
<td>Independent city of Colonial Heights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 6</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here *Piedmont in Virginia, *Roanoke River in Virginia

#### SUMMARY

- 755 61 Powhatan and Cumberland Counties
- 755 62 Buckingham and Appomattox Counties
- 755 63 Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties
- 755 64 Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties
- 755 66 Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs
- 755 67 Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs
- 755 68 Franklin County
- 755 69 Henry and Patrick Counties and environs

- 755 61 Powhatan and Cumberland Counties
- 755 612 Powhatan County
- 755 615 Cumberland County
- 755 62 Buckingham and Appomattox Counties
- 755 623 Buckingham County
- 755 625 Appomattox County
- 755 63 Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties
- 755 632 Prince Edward County
- 755 634 Amelia County
- 755 637 Nottoway County
- 755 64 Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties
- 755 643 Lunenburg County
- 755 645 Mecklenburg County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

#### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>755 65</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 65</td>
<td>Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 66</td>
<td>Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 66</td>
<td>Halifax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 662</td>
<td>Independent city of South Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 665</td>
<td>Pittsylvania County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 666</td>
<td>Independent city of Danville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 67</td>
<td>Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 671</td>
<td>Independent city of Lynchburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 672</td>
<td>Campbell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 675</td>
<td>Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 676</td>
<td>Independent city of Bedford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 68</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 69</td>
<td>Henry and Patrick Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 692</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 693</td>
<td>Independent city of Martinsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 695</td>
<td>Patrick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 7</td>
<td>Southwestern region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- 755 71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs
- 755 72 Smyth and Washington Counties and environs
- 755 73 Scott and Lee Counties
- 755 74 Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs
- 755 75 Buchanan and Russell Counties
- 755 76 Tazewell and Bland Counties
- 755 77 Wythe and Pulaski Counties
- 755 78 Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs
- 755 79 Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs

- 755 71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs
- 755 72 Floyd County
- 755 74 Carroll County
- 755 75 Independent city of Galax
- 755 77 Grayson County
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- 755 72  
  Smyth and Washington Counties and environs
- 755 723  
  Smyth County
- 755 725  
  Washington County
- 755 726  
  Independent city of Bristol
- 755 73  
  Scott and Lee Counties
- 755 732  
  Scott County
- 755 735  
  Lee County
- 755 74  
  Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs
- 755 743  
  Wise County
- 755 744  
  Independent city of Norton
- 755 745  
  Dickenson County
- 755 75  
  Buchanan and Russell Counties
- 755 752  
  Buchanan County
- 755 755  
  Russell County
- 755 76  
  Tazewell and Bland Counties
- 755 763  
  Tazewell County
- 755 765  
  Bland County
- 755 77  
  Wythe and Pulaski Counties
- 755 773  
  Wythe County
- 755 775  
  Pulaski County
- 755 78  
  Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs
- 755 782  
  Giles County
- 755 785  
  Montgomery County
- 755 786  
  Independent city of Radford
- 755 79  
  Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs
- 755 791  
  Independent city of Roanoke
- 755 792  
  Roanoke County
- 755 793  
  Independent city of Salem
- 755 795  
  Craig County

**Table 2. Areas**

- 755 8  
  Central western region
- 755 81  
  Alleghany County and environs
- 755 811  
  Independent city of Clifton Forge
- 755 812  
  Independent city of Covington
- 755 816  
  Alleghany County
- 755 83  
  Botetourt County
- 755 85  
  Rockbridge County and environs
- 755 851  
  Independent city of Buena Vista
- 755 852  
  Rockbridge County
- 755 853  
  Independent city of Lexington
- 755 87  
  Bath County
- 755 89  
  Highland County
- 755 9  
  Northwestern region

  Class here *Shenandoah Valley, Shenandoah National Park
  Class a specific part of Shenandoah National Park not provided for here with the subject, e.g., in Madison County — 75538
- 755 91  
  Augusta County and environs
- 755 911  
  Independent city of Staunton
- 755 912  
  Independent city of Waynesboro
- 755 916  
  Augusta County
- 755 92  
  Rockingham County and environs
- 755 921  
  Independent city of Harrisonburg
- 755 922  
  Rockingham County
- 755 94  
  Page County
- 755 95  
  Shenandoah County
- 755 97  
  Warren County
- 755 98  
  Clarke County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-755 99  Frederick County and environs
-755 991 Independent city of Winchester
-755 992 Frederick County
-756  North Carolina

SUMMARY

-756 1 Northeast Coastal Plain counties
-756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties
-756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 4 Northwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 5 Northeast Piedmont counties
-756 6 Northwest Piedmont counties
-756 7 Southern Piedmont counties
-756 8 Northern Appalachian region counties
-756 9 Southern Appalachian region counties

-756 1 Northeast Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Roanoke River, *Chowan River, *Coastal Plain in North Carolina
-756 13 Currituck and Camden Counties
-756 132 Currituck County
-756 135 Camden County
Class here *Dismal Swamp in North Carolina
-756 14 Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan Counties
-756 142 Pasquotank County
-756 144 Perquimans County
-756 147 Chowan County
-756 15 Gates and Hertford Counties
-756 153 Gates County
-756 155 Hertford County
-756 16 Bertie and Washington Counties
-756 163 Bertie County
-756 165 Washington County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-756 17 Tyrrell and Dare Counties
-756 172 Tyrrell County
-756 175 Dare County
-756 18 Hyde and Beaufort Counties
-756 184 Hyde County
-756 186 Beaufort County
-756 19 Craven, Pamlico, Carteret Counties
Class here *Neuse River
-756 192 Craven County
-756 194 Pamlico County
-756 197 Carteret County
-756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Cape Fear River
-756 21 Jones County
-756 23 Onslow County
-756 25 Pender County
-756 27 New Hanover County
-756 29 Brunswick County
-756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties
-756 31 Columbus County
-756 32 Bladen County
-756 33 Robeson and Scotland Counties
-756 332 Robeson County
-756 335 Scotland County
-756 34 Richmond County
-756 35 Moore and Lee Counties
-756 352 Moore County
-756 355 Lee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-756 36</td>
<td>Harnett and Hoke Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 362</td>
<td>Harnett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 365</td>
<td>Hoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 37</td>
<td>Cumberland and Sampson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 373</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 375</td>
<td>Sampson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 38</td>
<td>Duplin and Lenoir Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 382</td>
<td>Duplin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 385</td>
<td>Lenoir County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 386</td>
<td>Kinston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 39</td>
<td>Greene and Wayne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 393</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 395</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 396</td>
<td>Goldsboro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 4</td>
<td>Northwest Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 41</td>
<td>Johnston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 43</td>
<td>Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 44</td>
<td>Pitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 45</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 46</td>
<td>Edgecombe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 47</td>
<td>Nash County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 48</td>
<td>Halifax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 49</td>
<td>Northampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 5</td>
<td>Northeast Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 52</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-756 53</td>
<td>Vance and Granville Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 532</td>
<td>Vance County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 535</td>
<td>Granville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 54</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 55</td>
<td>Wake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Raleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 56</td>
<td>Durham and Orange Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 563</td>
<td>Durham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 565</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 57</td>
<td>Person and Caswell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 573</td>
<td>Person County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 575</td>
<td>Caswell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 58</td>
<td>Alamance County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 59</td>
<td>Chatham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 6</td>
<td>Northwest Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 61</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 62</td>
<td>Guilford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 63</td>
<td>Rockingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 64</td>
<td>Stokes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 65</td>
<td>Surry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 66</td>
<td>Yadkin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 67</td>
<td>Forsyth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 68</td>
<td>Davidson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Yadkin River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 69</td>
<td>Davie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 7</td>
<td>Southern Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 71</td>
<td>Rowan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 72</td>
<td>Cabarrus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 73</td>
<td>Stanly County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-756 74</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-756 75 Anson and Union Counties
-756 753 Anson County
-756 755 Union County
-756 76 Mecklenburg County
   Including Charlotte
-756 77 Gaston and Cleveland Counties
-756 773 Gaston County
-756 775 Cleveland County
-756 78 Lincoln and Catawba Counties
-756 782 Lincoln County
-756 785 Catawba County
-756 79 Iredell and Alexander Counties
-756 793 Iredell County
-756 795 Alexander County
-756 8 Northern Appalachian region counties
   Class here *Blue Ridge in North Carolina, *Appalachian region in North Carolina
-756 82 Wilkes County
-756 83 Alleghany and Ashe Counties
-756 832 Alleghany County
-756 835 Ashe County
-756 84 Watauga and Caldwell Counties
-756 843 Watauga County
-756 845 Caldwell County
-756 85 Burke County
-756 86 Avery and Mitchell Counties
-756 862 Avery County
-756 865 Mitchell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-756 87 Yancey and Madison Counties
-756 873 Yancey County
-756 875 Madison County
-756 88 Buncombe County
   Including Asheville
-756 89 McDowell County
-756 9 Southern Appalachian region counties
-756 91 Rutherford and Polk Counties
-756 913 Rutherford County
-756 915 Polk County
-756 92 Henderson County
-756 93 Transylvania County
-756 94 Haywood County
-756 95 Jackson County
-756 96 Swain County
   Class here *Great Smoky Mountains in North Carolina
-756 97 Graham County
-756 98 Macon and Clay Counties
-756 982 Macon County
-756 985 Clay County
-756 99 Cherokee County
-757 South Carolina

SUMMARY

-757 2 Mountain counties
-757 3 Southwest Piedmont counties
-757 4 Northeast Piedmont counties
-757 6 Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
-757 7 Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
-757 8 Northeast counties of lower pine belt
-757 9 Southwest counties of lower pine belt

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 757 2 Mountain counties
- 757 21 Oconee County
- 757 23 Pickens County
- 757 25 Anderson County
- 757 27 Greenville County
- 757 29 Spartanburg County
- 757 3 Southwest Piedmont counties
- 757 31 Laurens County
- 757 33 Greenwood County
- 757 35 Abbeville County
- 757 36 McCormick County
- 757 37 Edgefield County
- 757 38 Saluda County
- 757 39 Newberry County
- 757 4 Northeast Piedmont counties
- 757 41 Union County
- 757 42 Cherokee County
- 757 43 York County
- 757 45 Lancaster County
- 757 47 Chester County
- 757 49 Fairfield County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 757 6 Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
- 757 61 Kershaw County
- 757 63 Chesterfield County
- 757 64 Marlboro County
- 757 66 Darlington County
- 757 67 Lee County
- 757 69 Sumter County

- 757 7 Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt
- 757 71 Richland County
- 757 72 Calhoun County
- 757 73 Lexington County
- 757 75 Aiken County
- 757 76 Barnwell County
- 757 77 Allendale County
- 757 78 Bamberg County
- 757 79 Orangeburg County

- 757 8 Northeast counties of lower pine belt
- 757 81 Clarendon County
- 757 83 Williamsburg County

- 757 84 Florence County
- 757 85 Dillon County
- 757 86 Marion County
- 757 87 Horry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-757 89  Georgetown County
-757 9  Southwest counties of lower pine belt
-757 91  Charleston County
-757 915  Charleston city
-757 93  Berkeley County
-757 94  Dorchester County
-757 95  Colleton County
-757 97  Hampton County
-757 98  Jasper County
-757 99  Beaufort County

-758  Georgia

SUMMARY

-758 1  Northeastern counties
-758 2  North central counties
-758 3  Northwestern counties
-758 4  West central counties
-758 5  Central counties
-758 6  East central counties
-758 7  Southeastern counties
-758 8  South central counties
-758 9  Southwestern counties

-758 1  Northeastern counties

Class here *Savannah River

-758 12  Rabun and Habersham Counties
-758 123  Rabun County
-758 125  Habersham County
-758 13  Stephens and Franklin Counties
-758 132  Stephens County
-758 135  Franklin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-758 14  Banks and Jackson Counties
-758 143  Banks County
-758 145  Jackson County
-758 15  Madison and Hart Counties
-758 152  Madison County
-758 155  Hart County
-758 16  Elbert and Lincoln Counties
-758 163  Elbert County
-758 165  Lincoln County
-758 17  Wilkes and Oglethorpe Counties
-758 172  Wilkes County
-758 175  Oglethorpe County
-758 18  Clarke County
-758 19  Oconee and Barrow Counties
-758 193  Oconee County
-758 195  Barrow County
-758 2  North central counties

SUMMARY

-758 21  Walton and Rockdale Counties
-758 22  Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
-758 23  Fulton County
-758 24  Douglas and Cobb Counties
-758 25  Cherokee and Pickens Counties
-758 26  Dawson and Forsyth Counties
-758 27  Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
-758 28  Towns and Union Counties
-758 29  Fannin and Gilmer Counties

-758 21  Walton and Rockdale Counties
-758 212  Walton County
-758 215  Rockdale County
-758 22  Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties
-758 223  Gwinnett County
-758 225  De Kalb County
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **758.23** Fulton County
  - Including former Campbell County, Milton County
  - Atlanta
- **758.24** Douglas and Cobb Counties
  - Douglas County
  - Cobb County
- **758.25** Cherokee and Pickens Counties
  - Cherokee County
  - Pickens County
- **758.26** Dawson and Forsyth Counties
  - Dawson County
  - Forsyth County
- **758.27** Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties
  - Hall County
  - Lumpkin County
    - Class here *Blue Ridge in Georgia
  - White County
- **758.28** Towns and Union Counties
  - Towns County
  - Union County
- **758.29** Fannin and Gilmer Counties
  - Fannin County
  - Gilmer County
- **758.3** Northwestern counties
- **758.31** Murray County
- **758.32** Whitfield and Catoosa Counties
  - Whitfield County
  - Catoosa County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.33</strong></td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.34</strong></td>
<td>Dade and Chattooga Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.342</strong></td>
<td>Dade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain in Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.344</strong></td>
<td>Chattooga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.35</strong></td>
<td>Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.36</strong></td>
<td>Gordon and Bartow Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.362</strong></td>
<td>Gordon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.365</strong></td>
<td>Bartow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.37</strong></td>
<td>Paulding and Polk Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.373</strong></td>
<td>Paulding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.375</strong></td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.38</strong></td>
<td>Haralson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.39</strong></td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>758.4</strong></td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Piedmont in Georgia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- **758.42** Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
- **758.422** Heard County
- **758.423** Coweta County
- **758.426** Fayette County
- **758.43** Clayton and Henry Counties
- **758.432** Clayton County
- **758.435** Henry County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| 758.51                        | Macon and Houston Counties  |
| 758.513                       | Macon County                |
| 758.515                       | Houston County              |
| 758.52                        | Pulaski and Bleckley Counties |
| 758.523                       | Pulaski County              |
| 758.525                       | Bleckley County             |
| 758.53                        | Dodge and Laurens Counties  |
| 758.532                       | Dodge County                |
| 758.533                       | Laurens County              |
| 758.54                        | Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties |
| 758.543                       | Wilkinson County            |
| 758.545                       | Twiggs County               |
| 758.55                        | Bibb and Peach Counties     |
| 758.552                       | Bibb County                 |
| 758.556                       | Peach County                |
| 758.56                        | Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties |
| 758.562                       | Crawford County             |
| 758.563                       | Monroe County               |
| 758.567                       | Jones County                |
| 758.57                        | Baldwin and Putnam Counties |
| 758.573                       | Baldwin County              |
| 758.576                       | Putnam County               |
| 758.58                        | Jasper and Butts Counties   |
| 758.583                       | Jasper County               |
| 758.585                       | Butts County                |
| 758.59                        | Newton and Morgan Counties  |
| 758.593                       | Newton County               |
| 758.595                       | Morgan County               |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—758 6 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 61 Greene and Taliaferro Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 612 Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 616 Taliaferro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 62 Hancock and Warren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 623 Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 625 Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 63 McDuffie and Columbia Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 632 McDuffie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 635 Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 64 Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 65 Burke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 66 Jefferson and Glascock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 663 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 666 Glascock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 67 Washington and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 672 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 676 Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 68 Treutlen and Emanuel Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 682 Treutlen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 684 Emanuel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 69 Jenkins and Screven Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 693 Jenkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 695 Screven County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—758 7 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 72 Effingham and Chatham Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 73 Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 74 Glynn and Camden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 75 Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 76 Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 77 Candler and Tattnall Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 78 Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 79 Pierce and Ware Counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—758 72 Effingham and Chatham Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 722 Effingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 724 Chatham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 73 Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 732 Bryan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 733 Liberty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 737 McIntosh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 74 Glynn and Camden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 742 Glynn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 746 Camden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 75 Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 752 Charlton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 753 Brantley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 756 Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 759 Effingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 76 Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 762 Long County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 763 Evans County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—758 766 Bulloch County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-758 77 Candler and Tattnall Counties
-758 773 Candler County
-758 775 Tattnall County
-758 78 Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties
-758 782 Toombs County
-758 784 Appling County
-758 787 Bacon County
-758 79 Pierce and Ware Counties
-758 792 Pierce County
-758 794 Ware County

For Waycross, see —758795

-758 795 Waycross
-758 8 South central counties

SUMMARY

-758 81 Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties
-758 814 Echols County
-758 817 Lanier County
-758 82 Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties
-758 822 Atkinson County
-758 823 Coffee County
-758 827 Jeff Davis County
-758 83 Montgomery and Wheeler Counties
-758 832 Montgomery County
-758 835 Wheeler County

-758 84 Telfair and Wilcox Counties
-758 843 Telfair County
-758 845 Wilcox County
-758 85 Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
-758 852 Ben Hill County
-758 853 Irwin County
-758 86 Berrien and Lowndes Counties
-758 862 Berrien County
-758 864 Lowndes County

For Valdosta, see —758865

-758 865 Valdosta
-758 87 Brooks and Cook Counties
-758 874 Brooks County
-758 876 Cook County
-758 88 Tift and Turner Counties
-758 882 Tift County
-758 885 Turner County
-758 89 Crisp and Dooly Counties
-758 893 Crisp County
-758 895 Dooly County
-758 9 Southwestern counties

Class here *Flint River

SUMMARY

-758 91 Sumter and Webster Counties
-758 92 Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
-758 93 Randolph and Terrell Counties
-758 94 Lee and Worth Counties
-758 95 Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
-758 96 Early, Miller, Baker Counties
-758 97 Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
-758 98 Thomas and Grady Counties
-758 99 Decatur and Seminole Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-758 91</td>
<td>Sumter and Webster Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 913</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 916</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 92</td>
<td>Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 922</td>
<td>Stewart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 924</td>
<td>Quitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 927</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 93</td>
<td>Randolph and Terrell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 932</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 935</td>
<td>Terrell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 94</td>
<td>Lee and Worth Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 943</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 945</td>
<td>Worth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 95</td>
<td>Dougherty and Calhoun Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 953</td>
<td>Dougherty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 956</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 96</td>
<td>Early, Miller, Baker Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 962</td>
<td>Early County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 964</td>
<td>Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 967</td>
<td>Baker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 97</td>
<td>Mitchell and Colquitt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 973</td>
<td>Mitchell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 975</td>
<td>Colquitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 98</td>
<td>Thomas and Grady Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 984</td>
<td>Thomas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 986</td>
<td>Grady County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 99</td>
<td>Decatur and Seminole Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 993</td>
<td>Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-758 996</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-759</td>
<td>Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 1</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 2</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 6</td>
<td>Southern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 7</td>
<td>Northern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Panhandle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 10</td>
<td>Nassau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 11</td>
<td>Class here *Saint Marys River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 12</td>
<td>Duval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 13</td>
<td>Baker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 14</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 15</td>
<td>Bradford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 16</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 17</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 18</td>
<td>Saint Johns County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 19</td>
<td>Flagler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 20</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 21</td>
<td>Volusia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 22</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 23</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 24</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 25</td>
<td>Oseola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 26</td>
<td>Brevard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 27</td>
<td>Indian River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-759 28</td>
<td>Saint Lucie County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>County Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759.3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.31</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.32</td>
<td>Palm Beach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.35</td>
<td>Broward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.38</td>
<td>Dade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.381</td>
<td>Miami and Miami Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.39</td>
<td>*The Everglades and *Lake Okeechobee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.41</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.44</td>
<td>Class here *Florida Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.46</td>
<td>Collier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.48</td>
<td>Class here *Ten Thousand Islands, *Big Cypress Swamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.49</td>
<td>Hendry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.48</td>
<td>Class here *Okaloacoochee Slough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.5</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.51</td>
<td>Class here *Caloosahatchee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.53</td>
<td>Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.55</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.53</td>
<td>Glades County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.55</td>
<td>Okeechobee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.57</td>
<td>Highlands County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.59</td>
<td>Hardee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.6</td>
<td>De Soto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.61</td>
<td>Southern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.62</td>
<td>Sarasota County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.63</td>
<td>Manatee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.65</td>
<td>Pinellas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.67</td>
<td>Hillsborough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.67</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>County Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759.69</td>
<td>Pasco County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.7</td>
<td>Northern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.71</td>
<td>Hernando County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.72</td>
<td>Citrus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Withlacoochee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.73</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.75</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.77</td>
<td>Levy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.78</td>
<td>Gilchrist County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.79</td>
<td>Alachua County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Santa Fe River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Suwannee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.81</td>
<td>Dixie and Lafayette Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.812</td>
<td>Dixie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.816</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.82</td>
<td>Suwannee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.83</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.84</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.85</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.86</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.87</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.88</td>
<td>Leon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Tallahassee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.89</td>
<td>Wakulla County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Panhandle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.91</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

-761 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
  -761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
    Class here *Tombigbee River, *Alabama River
  -761 21 Baldwin County
    Class here *Perdido River
  -761 22 Mobile County
    Including Mobile city
    Class here *Mobile River
  -761 23 Lime Hills counties
    Class specific counties in —76124-76127
  -761 24 Washington and Clarke Counties
  -761 243 Washington County
  -761 245 Clarke County
  -761 25 Monroe County
  -761 26 Conecuh and Escambia Counties
  -761 263 Conecuh County
  -761 265 Escambia County
  -761 27 Covington County
  -761 29 Lime sink counties (Wire-grass region)
  -761 292 Geneva County
  -761 295 Houston County
  -761 3 Southern red hills counties
  -761 31 Henry County
  -761 32 Barbour County
  -761 33 Dale County
  -761 34 Coffee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

For Florida, see —759

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
—759 923 Liberty County
—759 925 Gadsden County
—759 93 Jackson County
—759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
—759 943 Calhoun County
—759 947 Gulf County
—759 95 Bay County
—759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
—759 963 Washington County
—759 965 Holmes County
—759 97 Walton County
—759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
—759 982 Okaloosa County
—759 985 Santa Rosa County
—759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—759 Dewey Decimal Classification

-759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties
  Class here *Apalachicola River
-759 923 Liberty County
-759 925 Gadsden County
-759 93 Jackson County
-759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties
-759 943 Calhoun County
-759 947 Gulf County
-759 95 Bay County
-759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties
-759 963 Washington County
-759 965 Holmes County
-759 97 Walton County
-759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties
-759 982 Okaloosa County
-759 985 Santa Rosa County
-759 99 Escambia County

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY

—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—766 Oklahoma
—767 Arkansas
—768 Tennessee
—769 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-761 35</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 36</td>
<td>Crenshaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 37</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 38</td>
<td>Wilcox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 39</td>
<td>Marengo and Choctaw Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 392</td>
<td>Marengo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 395</td>
<td>Choctaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 4</td>
<td>Black Belt counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 41</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 42</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 43</td>
<td>Hale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 44</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 45</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 46</td>
<td>Autauga and Lowndes Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 463</td>
<td>Autauga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 465</td>
<td>Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 47</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Montgomery city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 48</td>
<td>Bullock and Russell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 483</td>
<td>Bullock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 485</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 49</td>
<td>Macon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 5</td>
<td>Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 52</td>
<td>Elmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 53</td>
<td>Tallapoosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tallapoosa River, *Martin Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 55</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 56</td>
<td>Chambers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 57</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 58</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 59</td>
<td>Coosa County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-761 6</td>
<td>Coosa Valley region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain in Alabama, *Raccoon Mountains, *Coosa River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 61</td>
<td>Talladega County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 63</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 64</td>
<td>Cleburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 65</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 66</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 67</td>
<td>Etowah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 69</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 7</td>
<td>Central Plateau and Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 72</td>
<td>Blount County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 73</td>
<td>Cullman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 74</td>
<td>Winston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 76</td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 78</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 781</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 79</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 8</td>
<td>Central pine belt counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 81</td>
<td>Chilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 82</td>
<td>Bibb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 84</td>
<td>Tuscaloosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 85</td>
<td>Pickens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 86</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 87</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 89</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 9</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tennessee River in Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 91</td>
<td>Franklin and Colbert Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 913</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-761 915</td>
<td>Colbert County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>761 92</td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 93</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 94</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 95</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 97</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 98</td>
<td>Limestone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 99</td>
<td>Lauderdale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 4</td>
<td>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 5</td>
<td>South central counties (Piney woods region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 6</td>
<td>Central and east central counties (Plateau region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 8</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762 18</td>
<td>Forrest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 19</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 2</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 21</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 22</td>
<td>Walthall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 23</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 24</td>
<td>Amite County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 25</td>
<td>Wilkinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 26</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 27</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 28</td>
<td>Jefferson and Claiborne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 283</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 285</td>
<td>Claiborne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 29</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 4</td>
<td>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 41</td>
<td>Issaquena and Sharkey Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 412</td>
<td>Issaquena County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 414</td>
<td>Sharkey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 42</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 43</td>
<td>Bolivar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 44</td>
<td>Coahoma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 45</td>
<td>Quitman and Tallahatchie Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 453</td>
<td>Quitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 455</td>
<td>Tallahatchie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 46</td>
<td>Leflore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 47</td>
<td>Sunflower County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 48</td>
<td>Humphreys County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 49</td>
<td>Yazoo County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-762 5 South central counties (Pinny woods region)
  Class here *Pearl River, *Jackson Prairie
-762 51 Hinds County
  Including Jackson
-762 52 Copiah County
-762 53 Lincoln and Lawrence Counties
-762 534 Lincoln County
-762 536 Lawrence County
-762 54 Jefferson Davis and Covington Counties
-762 543 Jefferson Davis County
-762 545 Covington County
-762 55 Jones County
-762 57 Wayne and Jasper Counties
-762 575 Jasper County
-762 58 Smith and Simpson Counties
-762 582 Smith County
-762 585 Simpson County
-762 59 Rankin County
-762 6 Central and east central counties (Plateau region)
  For Northern Plateau region, see —7628
-762 62 Madison and Holmes Counties
-762 623 Madison County
-762 625 Holmes County
-762 63 Carroll and Grenada Counties
-762 633 Carroll County
-762 635 Grenada County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-762 64 Montgomery and Attala Counties
-762 642 Montgomery County
-762 644 Attala County
-762 65 Leake and Scott Counties
-762 653 Leake County
-762 655 Scott County
-762 67 Newton, Clarke, Lauderdale Counties
-762 672 Newton County
-762 673 Clarke County
-762 676 Lauderdale County
  For Meridian, see —762677
-762 677 Meridian
-762 68 Kemper and Neshoba Counties
-762 683 Kemper County
-762 685 Neshoba County
-762 69 Winston, Choctaw, Webster Counties
-762 692 Winston County
-762 694 Choctaw County
-762 697 Webster County
-762 698 Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)
-762 6981 Calhoun County
-762 6982 Yalobusha County
-762 6983 Lafayette County
  Class here *Sardis Reservoir
-762 6984 Panola County
-762 6985 Tate County
  Class here *Arkabutla Reservoir
-762 6986 Tunica County
-762 6987 De Soto County
-762 6988 Marshall County
-762 6989 Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-762 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 92</td>
<td>Tippah and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 923</td>
<td>Tippah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 925</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 93</td>
<td>Pontotoc and Lee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 932</td>
<td>Pontotoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 935</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 94</td>
<td>Chickasaw and Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 942</td>
<td>Chickasaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 945</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 95</td>
<td>Oktibbeha and Noxubee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 953</td>
<td>Oktibbeha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 955</td>
<td>Noxubee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 97</td>
<td>Lowndes and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 973</td>
<td>Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 975</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 98</td>
<td>Itawamba and Prentiss Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 982</td>
<td>Itawamba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 985</td>
<td>Prentiss County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 99</td>
<td>Alcorn and Tishomingo Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 993</td>
<td>Alcorn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-762 995</td>
<td>Tishomingo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 1</td>
<td>Eastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 3</td>
<td>Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 4</td>
<td>South central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 5</td>
<td>Southwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 6</td>
<td>West central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 8</td>
<td>Northeastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 1</td>
<td>Eastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 11</td>
<td>Washington Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 12</td>
<td>Saint Tammany Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 13</td>
<td>Tangipahoa Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 14</td>
<td>Livingston Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 15</td>
<td>Saint Helena Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 16</td>
<td>East Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 17</td>
<td>West Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 18</td>
<td>East Baton Rouge Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Baton Rouge city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 19</td>
<td>Ascension Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 3</td>
<td>Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 31</td>
<td>Saint James Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 32</td>
<td>Saint John the Baptist Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Maurepas, *Lake Des Allemands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 33</td>
<td>Saint Charles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 34</td>
<td>*Lake Pontchartrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 35</td>
<td>New Orleans (Orleans Parish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 36</td>
<td>Saint Bernard Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 37</td>
<td>Plaquemines Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 38</td>
<td>Jefferson Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 39</td>
<td>Lafourche Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 4</td>
<td>South central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 41</td>
<td>Terrebonne Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 42</td>
<td>Saint Mary Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 43</td>
<td>Assumption Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 44</td>
<td>Iberville Parish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 45</td>
<td>West Baton Rouge and Pointe Coupee Parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 452</td>
<td>West Baton Rouge Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 454</td>
<td>Pointe Coupee Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 46</td>
<td>Saint Landry Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 47</td>
<td>Lafayette Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 48</td>
<td>Saint Martin Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 49</td>
<td>Iberia Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 5</td>
<td>Southwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 51</td>
<td>Vermilion Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 52</td>
<td>Cameron Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 54</td>
<td>Calcasieu Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 55</td>
<td>Jefferson Davis Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 56</td>
<td>Acadia Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 57</td>
<td>Evangeline Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 58</td>
<td>Allen Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 59</td>
<td>Beauregard Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 6</td>
<td>West central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 61</td>
<td>Vernon Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 62</td>
<td>Sabine Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 63</td>
<td>De Soto Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 64</td>
<td>Red River Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 65</td>
<td>Natchitoches Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 66</td>
<td>Winn Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 67</td>
<td>Grant Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 69</td>
<td>Rapides Parish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-763 7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 71</td>
<td>Ouiachita River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 73</td>
<td>Avoyelles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 74</td>
<td>Concordia Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 75</td>
<td>Catahoula Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 76</td>
<td>La Salle Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 76</td>
<td>Caldwell Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 77</td>
<td>Franklin Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 79</td>
<td>Tensas Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 8</td>
<td>Northeastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 81</td>
<td>Madison Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 82</td>
<td>East Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 83</td>
<td>West Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 84</td>
<td>Morehouse Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 86</td>
<td>Richland Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 87</td>
<td>Ouachita Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 89</td>
<td>Union Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 91</td>
<td>Lincoln Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 92</td>
<td>Jackson Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 93</td>
<td>Bienville Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 94</td>
<td>Claiborne Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 96</td>
<td>Webster Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 97</td>
<td>Bossier Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-763 99</td>
<td>Caddo Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-764</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**SUMMARY**

- 764 1 Coastal plains
- 764 2 East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie
- 764 3 Austin-San Antonio region
- 764 4 Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)
- 764 5 North central plains
- 764 6 Burnet-Llano region
- 764 7 Northwestern lowland
- 764 8 Great Plains
- 764 9 Western mountain and basin region

#### 764 1 Coastal plains


*For East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie, see —7642, Rio Grande Plain, —7644

#### SUMMARY

- 764 11 Nueces and neighboring counties
- 764 12 Calhoun and neighboring counties
- 764 13 Matagorda and neighboring counties
- 764 14 Harris and neighboring counties
- 764 15 Montgomery and neighboring counties
- 764 16 Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties
- 764 17 Trinity and neighboring counties
- 764 18 Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
- 764 19 Harrison and neighboring counties

- 764 11 Nueces County
- 764 115 San Patricio County
- 764 117 Bee County
- 764 119 Refugio County
- 764 12 Calhoun and neighboring counties
- 764 121 Calhoun County
- 764 122 Aransas County
- 764 123 Goliad County
- 764 125 Victoria County
- 764 127 Jackson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

| 764 13 | Matagorda and neighboring counties |
| 764 132 | Matagorda County |
| 764 133 | Wharton County |
| 764 135 | Fort Bend County |
| 764 137 | Brazoria County |
| 764 139 | Galveston County |
| 764 14 | Harris and neighboring counties |
| 764 141 | Harris County |
| 764 141 1 | Houston |
| 764 143 | Chambers County |
| 764 145 | Jefferson County |
| 764 147 | Orange County |
| 764 15 | Montgomery and neighboring counties |
| 764 153 | Montgomery County |
| 764 155 | Liberty County |
| 764 157 | Hardin County |
| 764 159 | Jasper County |
| 764 16 | Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties |
| 764 162 | Newton County |
| 764 163 | Tyler County |
| 764 165 | Polk County |
| 764 167 | San Jacinto County |
| 764 169 | Walker County |
| 764 17 | Trinity and neighboring counties |
| 764 172 | Trinity County |
| 764 173 | Angelina County |
| 764 175 | San Augustine County |
| 764 177 | Sabine County |
| 764 179 | Shelby County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
SUMMARY

-764 18 Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
-764 182 Nacogdoches County
-764 183 Cherokee County
-764 185 Rusk County
-764 187 Panola County
-764 189 Gregg County
-764 19 Harrison and neighboring counties
-764 192 Harrison County
-764 193 Marion County
-764 195 Cass County
-764 197 Bowie County
-764 2 East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie

For Austin-San Antonio region, see -7643

Table 2. Areas

-764 23 Freestone and neighboring counties
-764 232 Freestone County
-764 233 Leon County
-764 235 Houston County
-764 237 Madison County
-764 239 Robertson County
-764 24 Burleson and neighboring counties
-764 241 Burleson County
-764 242 Brazos County
-764 243 Grimes County
-764 245 Washington County
-764 247 Lee County
-764 249 Waller County
-764 25 Fayette and neighboring counties
-764 251 Fayette County
-764 252 Austin County
-764 253 Colorado County
-764 255 Lavaca County
-764 257 Gonzales County
-764 259 De Witt County
-764 26 Lamar and Fannin Counties
-764 263 Lamar County
-764 265 Fannin County
-764 27 Hunt and neighboring counties
-764 272 Hunt County
-764 273 Delta County
-764 274 Hopkins County
-764 275 Rains county
-764 276 Van Zandt County
-764 277 Kaufman County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 278</td>
<td>Rockwall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 28</td>
<td>Dallas and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 281</td>
<td>Dallas and Ellis Counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 764 281 1      | Dallas County  
|                | For Dallas city, see —7642812 |
| 764 281 2      | Dallas city  
|                | Class here Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area  
|                | For Fort Worth, see —7643315 |
| 764 281 5      | Ellis County |
| 764 282        | Navarro County |
| 764 283        | Hill County |
| 764 284        | McLennan County |
| 764 285        | Limestone County |
| 764 286        | Falls County |
| 764 287        | Bell County |
| 764 288        | Milam County |
| 764 289        | Williamson County |
| 764 3          | Austin-San Antonio region  
|                | For Hays County, see —764388; Comal County, —764387 |
| 764 31         | Travis County  
|                | Including Austin |
| 764 32         | Bastrop County |
| 764 33         | Caldwell County |
| 764 34         | Guadalupe County |
| 764 35         | Bexar County |
| 764 351        | San Antonio |
| 764 4          | Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)  
|                | Class here *Rio Grande |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 42</td>
<td>Medina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 43</td>
<td>Uvalde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 44</td>
<td>Frio and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 45</td>
<td>McMullen and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 46</td>
<td>Webb and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 47</td>
<td>Kleberg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 48</td>
<td>Jim Hogg and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 49</td>
<td>Hidalgo and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 42</td>
<td>Medina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 43</td>
<td>Uvalde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 432</td>
<td>Uvalde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 433</td>
<td>Kinney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 435</td>
<td>Maverick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 437</td>
<td>Zavala County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 44</td>
<td>Frio and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 442</td>
<td>Frio County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 443</td>
<td>Atascosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 444</td>
<td>Karnes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 445</td>
<td>Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 447</td>
<td>Live Oak County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 45</td>
<td>McMullen and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 452</td>
<td>McMullen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 453</td>
<td>La Salle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 455</td>
<td>Dimmit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 46</td>
<td>Webb and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 462</td>
<td>Webb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 463</td>
<td>Duval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 465</td>
<td>Jim Wells County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 764 47         | Kleberg and neighboring counties  
|                | Class here *Padre Island |
| 764 472        | Kleberg County |
| 764 473        | Kenedy County |
| 764 475        | Brooks County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Description</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jim Hogg and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Hogg County</td>
<td>764 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zapata County</td>
<td>764 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starr County</td>
<td>764 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidalgo and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidalgo County</td>
<td>764 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willacy County</td>
<td>764 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron County</td>
<td>764 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central plains</td>
<td>764 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Burnet-Llano region, see —764 46; Northwestern lowland, —764 47

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Description</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mills and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somervell and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montague and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erath and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills County</td>
<td>764 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lampasas County</td>
<td>764 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coryell County</td>
<td>764 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosque County</td>
<td>764 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somervell and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somervell County</td>
<td>764 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood County</td>
<td>764 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson County</td>
<td>764 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant County</td>
<td>764 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Worth</td>
<td>764 531 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class comprehensive works on Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area in —764 528 12

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4 9

### Table 2 Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Description</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wise County</td>
<td>764 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke County</td>
<td>764 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montague and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montague County</td>
<td>764 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay County</td>
<td>764 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archer County</td>
<td>764 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack County</td>
<td>764 544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young County</td>
<td>764 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephens County</td>
<td>764 546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastland County</td>
<td>764 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown County</td>
<td>764 548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
<td>764 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erath and neighboring counties</td>
<td>764 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erath County</td>
<td>764 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palo Pinto County</td>
<td>764 552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker County</td>
<td>764 553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comanche County</td>
<td>764 554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denton County</td>
<td>764 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collin County</td>
<td>764 556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grayson County</td>
<td>764 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnet-Llano region</td>
<td>764 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llano County</td>
<td>764 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnet County</td>
<td>764 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco County</td>
<td>764 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie County</td>
<td>764 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason County</td>
<td>764 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCulloch County</td>
<td>764 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Saba County</td>
<td>764 68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4 9
Northwestern lowland

**SUMMARY**

- 764 71 Concho County
- 764 72 Tom Green and neighboring counties
- 764 73 Scurry and neighboring counties
- 764 74 Dickens and neighboring counties
- 764 75 Cottle and neighboring counties

- 764 71 Concho County
- 764 72 Tom Green County
- 764 73 Coke County
- 764 74 Runnels County
- 764 75 Coleman County
- 764 76 Callahan County
- 764 77 Taylor County
- 764 78 Nolan County
- 764 79 Mitchell County
- 764 73 Scurry County
- 764 74 Fisher County
- 764 75 Jones County
- 764 76 Shackelford County
- 764 77 Throckmorton County
- 764 78 Haskell County
- 764 79 Stonewall County
- 764 80 Kent County
- 764 74 Dickens County
- 764 75 King County
- 764 76 Knox County
- 764 77 Baylor County
- 764 78 Wichita County
- 764 79 Wilbarger County
- 764 80 Hardeman County

**Table 2. Areas**

- 764 718 Foard County
- 764 715 Cottle and neighboring counties
- 764 711 Cottle County
- 764 712 Motley County
- 764 713 Hall County
- 764 754 Childress County
- 764 8 Great Plains

Class here *Llano Estacado

**SUMMARY**

- 764 81 Northern Panhandle counties
- 764 82 Middle Panhandle counties
- 764 83 Southern Panhandle counties
- 764 84 Floyd and neighboring counties
- 764 85 Lynn and neighboring counties
- 764 86 Midland and neighboring counties
- 764 87 Edwards Plateau counties
- 764 88 Val Verde and neighboring counties

- 764 81 Northern Panhandle counties
- 764 812 Dallam County
- 764 813 Sherman County
- 764 814 Hansford County
- 764 815 Ochiltree County
- 764 816 Lipscomb County
- 764 817 Hemphill County
- 764 818 Roberts County
- 764 82 Middle Panhandle counties
- 764 821 Hutchinson County
- 764 822 Moore County
- 764 823 Hartley County
- 764 824 Oldham County
- 764 825 Potter County
- 764 826 Carson County
- 764 827 Gray County
- 764 828 Wheeler County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>764.83</th>
<th>Southern Panhandle counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764.831</td>
<td>Collingsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.832</td>
<td>Donley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.833</td>
<td>Armstrong County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.834</td>
<td>Randall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.835</td>
<td>Deaf Smith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.836</td>
<td>Parmer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.837</td>
<td>Castro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.838</td>
<td>Swisher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.839</td>
<td>Briscoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.84</td>
<td>Floyd and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.841</td>
<td>Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.842</td>
<td>Hale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.843</td>
<td>Lamb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.844</td>
<td>Bailey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.845</td>
<td>Cochran County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.846</td>
<td>Hockley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.847</td>
<td>Lubbock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.848</td>
<td>Crosby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.849</td>
<td>Yoakum County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.85</td>
<td>Lynn and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.851</td>
<td>Lynn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.852</td>
<td>Garza County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.853</td>
<td>Borden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.854</td>
<td>Dawson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.855</td>
<td>Gaines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.856</td>
<td>Andrews County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.857</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.858</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.859</td>
<td>Terry County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>764.86</th>
<th>Midland and neighboring counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764.861</td>
<td>Midland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.862</td>
<td>Ector County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.863</td>
<td>Upton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.867</td>
<td>*Edwards Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Balcones Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.871</td>
<td>Sterling County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.872</td>
<td>Glasscock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.873</td>
<td>Reagan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.874</td>
<td>Irion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.875</td>
<td>Crockett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.876</td>
<td>Schleicher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.877</td>
<td>Menard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.878</td>
<td>Kimble County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.879</td>
<td>Sutton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.88</td>
<td>Val Verde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.881</td>
<td>Val Verde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.882</td>
<td>Edwards County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.883</td>
<td>Real County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.884</td>
<td>Kerr County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.885</td>
<td>Bandera County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.886</td>
<td>Kendall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.887</td>
<td>Comal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.888</td>
<td>Hays County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.89</td>
<td>Western mountain and basin region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Pecos River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.91</td>
<td>Pecos Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.912</td>
<td>Loving County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.913</td>
<td>Winkler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.914</td>
<td>Ward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.915</td>
<td>Crane County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
**SUMMARY**

- **-766 1 Northwestern counties**
  - **-766 13 Panhandle counties**
    - For Beaver County, see **-766 14**
  - **-766 132 Cimarron County**
  - **-766 135 Texas County**

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-766 4 Southwestern counties
  -766 41 Caddo County
  -766 42 Washita County
  -766 43 Beckham County
  -766 44 Greer and Harmon Counties
  -766 443 Greer County
  -766 445 Harmon County
  -766 45 Jackson County
  -766 46 Tillman County
  -766 47 Kiowa County
  -766 48 Comanche County
  -766 49 Cotton County

-766 5 South central counties
  Class here *Washita River, *Arbuckle Mountains, former Indian Territory
  Class a specific part of former Indian Territory not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Choctaw County —76663
  -766 52 Jefferson County
  -766 53 Stephens County
  -766 54 Grady County
  -766 55 McClain County
  -766 56 Garvin County
  -766 57 Murray County
    Including Platt National Park
  -766 58 Carter County
  -766 59 Love County

-766 6 Southeastern counties
  Class here *Red River, *Ouachita Mountains
  -766 61 Marshall County
    Class here *Lake Texoma
  -766 62 Bryan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-766 63 Choctaw County
-766 64 McCurtain County
-766 65 Pushmataha County
-766 66 Atoka County
-766 67 Coal County
-766 68 Johnston County
-766 69 Pontotoc County
-766 7 Southeast central counties
-766 71 Seminole County
-766 72 Hughes County
-766 73 Okfuskee County
-766 74 McIntosh County
-766 75 Pittsburg County
-766 76 Latimer County
-766 77 Haskell County
-766 79 Le Flore County
-766 8 Northeast central counties
  Class here *Arkansas River in Oklahoma, *Ozark Plateau in Oklahoma, *Boston Mountains in Oklahoma
  -766 81 Sequoyah County
  -766 82 Muskogee County
  -766 83 Okmulgee County
  -766 84 Creek County
  -766 86 Tulsa County
    Including Tulsa city
  -766 87 Wagoner County
    Class here *Fort Gibson Reservoir
  -766 88 Cherokee County
    Class here *Tenkiller Ferry Reservoir
  -766 89 Adair County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-766 9 Northeastern counties
-766 91 Delaware County
  Class here *Lake of the Cherokees
-766 93 Mayes County
-766 94 Rogers County
-766 96 Washington County
-766 97 Nowata County
-766 98 Craig County
-766 99 Ottawa County
-767 Arkansas

SUMMARY

-767 1 Northwestern counties
-767 2 North central counties
-767 3 Northwest central counties
-767 4 Southwest central counties
-767 5 Southwestern counties
-767 6 South central counties
-767 7 Central counties
-767 8 Southeastern counties
-767 9 Northeastern counties

-767 1 Northwestern counties
  Class here *Ozark Plateau, *Boston Mountains
-767 13 Benton County
-767 14 Washington County
-767 15 Madison County
-767 16 Newton County
-767 17 Carroll County
-767 18 Boone County
-767 19 Marion and Searcy Counties
-767 193 Marion County
  Class here *Bull Shoals Lake
-767 195 Searcy County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-767 2 North central counties
  Class here *Black, *White Rivers
-767 21 Baxter County
-767 22 Fulton County
-767 23 Sharp County
-767 24 Randolph County
-767 25 Lawrence County
-767 26 Independence County
-767 27 Izard County
-767 28 Stone and Cleburne Counties
-767 283 Stone County
-767 285 Cleburne County
-767 29 Van Buren County
-767 3 Northwest central counties
  Class here *Arkansas River
-767 31 Conway County
-767 32 Pope County
-767 33 Johnson County
-767 34 Franklin County
-767 35 Crawford County
-767 36 Sebastian County
-767 37 Logan County
  Class here *Blue Mountain Reservoir
-767 38 Yell County
-767 39 Perry County
-767 4 Southwest central counties
  Class here *Ouachita Mountains in Arkansas
-767 41 Garland County
  Including Hot Springs National Park
-767 42 Hot Spring County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-767 43 Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 44 Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 45 Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 47 Sevier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 48 Howard and Pike Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 483 Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 485 Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 49 Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 5 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 52 Nevada County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 54 Hempstead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 55 Little River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 56 Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 57 Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 59 Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 6 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 61 Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 63 Bradley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 64 Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 66 Ouachita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 67 Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 69 Cleveland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 7 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 71 Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 72 Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 73 Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Little Rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 74 Faulkner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 76 White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 77 Prairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 78 Lonoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 79 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 8 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 82 Class here *Mississippi River in Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 823 Lincoln and Drew Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 825 Drew County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 83 Ashley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 84 Chicot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 85 Desha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 86 Arkansas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 87 Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 88 Phillips County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 89 Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 9 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 91 Class here *Saint Francis River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 92 Woodruff County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 93 Cross County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 94 Crittenden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 95 Mississippi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 96 Poinsett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 97 Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 98 Craighead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 99 Greene and Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 993 Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-767 995 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 Class here *Tennessee River and Valley</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

**SUMMARY**

- 768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
- 768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
- 768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
- 768 4 West Highland Rim counties
- 768 5 Central Basin counties
- 768 6 East Highland Rim counties
- 768 7 Cumberland Plateau counties
- 768 8 Southeastern counties
- 768 9 Northeastern counties

- 768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
  - Lake County
    - Class here *Reelfoot Lake
  - Obion County
  - Dyer County
  - Lauderdale County
  - Tipton County
  - Shelby County
    - Including Memphis

- 768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
  - Fayette County
  - Haywood and Crockett Counties
  - Haywood County
  - Crockett County
  - Gibson County
  - Weakley County
  - Carroll County
  - Henderson and Chester Counties
  - Henderson County
  - Chester County
  - Madison County
  - Hardeman County
  - McNairy County

- 768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
  - Hardin County
  - Decatur County
  - Benton County
  - Henry County
  - Stewart County
  - Houston County
  - Humphreys County
  - Perry County
  - Wayne County

- 768 4 West Highland Rim counties
  - Lawrence County
  - Lewis and Hickman Counties
  - Lewis County
  - Hickman County
    - Class here *Duck River
  - Dickson County
  - Montgomery County
  - Cheatham and Robertson Counties
  - Cheatham County
  - Robertson County
  - Sumner County
  - Trousdale and Macon Counties
  - Trousdale County
  - Macon County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-768 49</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 5</td>
<td>Central Basin counties&lt;br&gt;Class here *Cumberland River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 51</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 52</td>
<td>Smith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 53</td>
<td>De Kalb and Cannon Counties&lt;br&gt;Class here *Center Hill Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 532</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 535</td>
<td>Cannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 54</td>
<td>Wilson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 55</td>
<td>Davidson County&lt;br&gt;Including Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 56</td>
<td>Williamson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 57</td>
<td>Rutherford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 58</td>
<td>Bedford and Marshall Counties&lt;br&gt;Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 583</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 585</td>
<td>Maury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 59</td>
<td>East Highland Rim counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 61</td>
<td>Giles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 62</td>
<td>Lincoln and Moore Counties&lt;br&gt;Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 624</td>
<td>Moore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 627</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 63</td>
<td>Coffee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-768 65</td>
<td>Warren and Van Buren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 653</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 657</td>
<td>Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 66</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 67</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 68</td>
<td>Overton and Pickett Counties&lt;br&gt;Overton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 684</td>
<td>Overton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 687</td>
<td>Pickett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 69</td>
<td>Fentress County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 7</td>
<td>Cumberland Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 71</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 72</td>
<td>Campbell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 73</td>
<td>Anderson County&lt;br&gt;Class here *Clinch River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 74</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 75</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 76</td>
<td>Bledsoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 77</td>
<td>Sequatchie County&lt;br&gt;Class here *Sequatchie River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 78</td>
<td>Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 79</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 8</td>
<td>Southeastern counties&lt;br&gt;Hamilton County&lt;br&gt;Including Chattanooga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 82</td>
<td>Hamilton County&lt;br&gt;Class here *Lookout Mountain, *Lake Chickamauga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 83</td>
<td>Rhea and Meigs Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 834</td>
<td>Rhea County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-768 836</td>
<td>Meigs County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
## Dewey Decimal Classification

| 768 84 | Roane County  |
| 768 85 | Knox County  |
|  | Including Knoxville  |
|  | Class here *Fort Loudon Reservoir  |
| 768 86 | Loudon and McMinn Counties  |
| 768 863 | Loudon County  |
|  | Class here *Little Tennessee River  |
| 768 865 | McMinn County  |
| 768 87 | Bradley and Polk Counties  |
| 768 873 | Bradley County  |
| 768 875 | Polk County  |
| 768 88 | Monroe and Blount Counties  |
| 768 883 | Monroe County  |
| 768 885 | Blount County  |
| 768 89 | *Great Smoky Mountains area  |
| 768 893 | Sevier County  |
| 768 895 | Cocke County  |
|  | Class here *French Broad River  |
| 768 9 | Northeastern counties  |
| 768 91 | Greene County  |
|  | Class here *Bald Mountains  |
| 768 92 | Hamblen and Jefferson Counties  |
|  | Class here *Cherokee Reservoir  |
| 768 923 | Hamblen County  |
| 768 924 | Jefferson County  |
|  | Class here *Douglas Reservoir  |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

## Table 2. Areas

| 768 93 | Grainger and Union Counties  |
| 768 932 | Grainger County  |
|  | Class here *Clinch Mountains  |
| 768 935 | Union County  |
|  | Class here *Norris Lake  |
| 768 94 | Claiborne and Hancock Counties  |
| 768 944 | Claiborne County  |
|  | Class here *Cumberland Mountains in Tennessee, *Cumberland Gap  |
| 768 946 | Hancock County  |
| 768 95 | Hawkins County  |
| 768 96 | Sullivan County  |
|  | Class here *Boone Reservoir  |
| 768 97 | Washington County  |
| 768 98 | Unicoi and Carter Counties  |
| 768 982 | Unicoi County  |
| 768 984 | Carter County  |
|  | Class here *Iron Mountains, *Watauga Reservoir  |
| 768 99 | Johnson County  |
|  | Class here *Roan and *Stone Mountains  |

| 769 | Kentucky  |
|  | Class here *Ohio River  |
|  | Class Ohio Valley in —77  |

### SUMMARY

| 769 1 | Southern mountain region counties  |
| 769 2 | Northern mountain region counties  |
| 769 3 | Northern Bluegrass counties  |
| 769 4 | Southern Bluegrass counties  |
| 769 5 | The Knobs counties  |
| 769 6 | Eastern Pennyroyal counties  |
| 769 7 | Western Pennyroyal counties  |
| 769 8 | Western Basin counties  |
| 769 9 | Counties west of Tennessee River  |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### -769 1
Southern mountain region counties

- Class here *Cumberland Mountains
- Bell and Knox Counties
- Bell County
  - Class here *Pine Mountain
- Knox County
- Whitley and McCreary Counties
- Whitley County
- McCreary County
- Laurel and Clay Counties
- Laurel County
- Clay County
- Leslie and Harlan Counties
- Leslie County
- Harlan County
  - Class here *Big Black Mountains
- Letcher and Knott Counties
- Letcher County
- Knott County
- Perry and Owsley Counties
- Perry County
- Owsley County
- Jackson and Lee Counties
- Jackson County
- Lee County
- Breathitt County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

#### -769 2
Northern mountain region counties

- Class here *Big Sandy River and *Tug Fork in Kentucky, *Levisa River
- Wolfe and Magoffin Counties
- Wolfe County
- Magoffin County
- Floyd County
- Pike County
- Martin and Johnson Counties
- Martin County
- Johnson County
- Morgan and Elliott Counties
- Morgan County
- Elliott County
- Lawrence County
- Boyd County
- Carter County
- Greenup and Lewis Counties
- Greenup County
- Lewis County
- Northern Bluegrass counties

- Class here *Licking, *Kentucky Rivers
- Mason and Bracken Counties
- Mason County
- Bracken County
- Pendleton County
- Campbell County
- Kenton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—769 36 Boone and Gallatin Counties</td>
<td>—769 45 Bullitt and Spencer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 363 Boone County</td>
<td>Class here “Salt River”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 365 Gallatin County</td>
<td>—769 453 Bullitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 37 Carroll and Trimble Counties</td>
<td>—769 455 Spencer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 373 Carroll County</td>
<td>—769 46 Anderson and Woodford Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 375 Trimble County</td>
<td>—769 463 Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 38 Oldham and Henry Counties</td>
<td>—769 465 Woodford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 383 Oldham County</td>
<td>—769 47 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 385 Henry County</td>
<td>Including Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 39 Owen and Grant Counties</td>
<td>—769 48 Jessamine and Mercer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 393 Owen County</td>
<td>—769 483 Jessamine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 395 Grant County</td>
<td>—769 485 Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 4 Southern Bluegrass counties</td>
<td>—769 49 Washington and Nelson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 41 Harrison, Robertson, Nicholas Counties</td>
<td>—769 493 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 413 Harrison County</td>
<td>—769 495 Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 415 Robertson County</td>
<td>—769 5 The Knobs counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 417 Nicholas County</td>
<td>—769 51 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 42 Bourbon and Scott Counties</td>
<td>—769 52 Boyle and Garrard Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 423 Bourbon County</td>
<td>—769 523 Boyle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 425 Scott County</td>
<td>—769 525 Garrard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 43 Franklin and Shelby Counties</td>
<td>—769 53 Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 432 Franklin County</td>
<td>—769 54 Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 432 Including Frankfort</td>
<td>—769 55 Montgomery and Bath Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 435 Shelby County</td>
<td>—769 553 Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 44 Jefferson County</td>
<td>—769 555 Bath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 44 Including Louisville</td>
<td>—769 56 Fleming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—769 57 Rowan County</td>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-769 58 Menifee and Powell Counties
-769 583 Menifee County
-769 585 Powell County
-769 59 Estill County
-769 6 Eastern Pennyroyal counties
-769 62 Rockcastle and Lincoln Counties
-769 623 Rockcastle County
-769 625 Lincoln County
-769 63 Pulaski County
-769 64 Wayne County
-769 65 Clinton and Russell Counties
-769 653 Clinton County
-769 655 Russell County
-769 66 Casey County
-769 67 Taylor and Adair Counties
-769 673 Taylor County
-769 675 Adair County
-769 68 Cumberland and Monroe Counties
-769 683 Cumberland County
-769 685 Monroe County
-769 69 Metcalfe and Green Counties
-769 693 Metcalfe County
-769 695 Green County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

Table 2. Areas

-769 7 Western Pennyroyal counties
-769 71 Larue and Hart Counties
-769 713 Larue County
-769 715 Hart County
-769 72 Barren County
-769 73 Allen and Simpson Counties
-769 732 Allen County
-769 735 Simpson County
-769 74 Warren County
-769 75 Edmonson and Butler Counties and environs
-769 752 Edmonson County
-769 754 *Mammoth Cave National Park
-769 755 Butler County
-769 76 Logan County
-769 77 Todd County
-769 78 Christian County
-769 79 Trigg County
-769 8 Western Basin counties
-769 81 Lyon and Caldwell Counties
-769 82 Hopkins and McLean Counties
-769 83 Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
-769 84 Grayson and Hardin Counties
-769 85 Meade and Breckinridge Counties
-769 86 Hancock and Daviess Counties
-769 87 Henderson County
-769 88 Webster and Union Counties
-769 89 Crittenden and Livingston Counties
-769 81 Lyon and Caldwell Counties
-769 813 Lyon County
-769 815 Caldwell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769.82</td>
<td>Hopkins and McLean Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.823</td>
<td>Hopkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.825</td>
<td>McLean County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.83</td>
<td>Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.832</td>
<td>Muhlenberg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.835</td>
<td>Ohio County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.84</td>
<td>Grayson and Hardin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.842</td>
<td>Grayson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.845</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.85</td>
<td>Meade and Breckinridge Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.852</td>
<td>Meade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.854</td>
<td>Breckinridge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.86</td>
<td>Hancock and Daviess Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.862</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.864</td>
<td>Daviess County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.865</td>
<td>Owensboro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.87</td>
<td>Henderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.88</td>
<td>Webster and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.883</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.885</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.89</td>
<td>Crittenden and Livingston Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.893</td>
<td>Crittenden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.895</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.9</td>
<td>Counties west of Tennessee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.91</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.92</td>
<td>Calloway County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.93</td>
<td>Graves County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.95</td>
<td>McCracken County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.96</td>
<td>Ballard County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769.97</td>
<td>Carlisle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.98</td>
<td>Hickman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.99</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>North central United States Lake states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- 771-776 Lake states
  Class comprehensive works in 77
  For New York, see 747; Pennsylvania, 748

- 771 | Ohio |

#### SUMMARY

- 771 1 Northwestern counties
  Class here *Maumee River
- 771 11 Williams and Fulton Counties
- 771 113 Williams County
- 771 115 Fulton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-771 12 Lucas County
  For Toledo, see —77113

-771 13 Toledo

-771 14 Defiance County

-771 15 Henry County

-771 16 Wood County

-771 17 Paulding County

-771 18 Putnam County

-771 19 Hancock County

-771 2 North central counties
  Class here *Lake Erie, *Sandusky River

-771 21 Ottawa and Sandusky Counties

-771 212 Ottawa County

-771 214 Sandusky County
  Class here *Sandusky Bay

-771 22 Erie County

-771 23 Lorain County

-771 24 Seneca County

-771 25 Huron County

-771 26 Wyandot County

-771 27 Crawford County

-771 28 Richland County

-771 29 Ashland County

-771 3 Northeastern counties

-771 31 Cuyahoga County
  Class here *Cuyahoga River
  For Cleveland, see —77132

-771 32 Cleveland

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-771 33 Lake and Geauga Counties

-771 334 Lake County

-771 336 Geauga County

-771 34 Ashtabula County

-771 35 Medina County

-771 36 Summit County
  Including Akron

-771 37 Portage County
  Class here *Berlin Reservoir

-771 38 Trumbull County
  Class here *Meander Reservoir

-771 39 Mahoning County
  Class here *Mahoning River

-771 4 West central counties

-771 41 Van Wert and Mercer Counties

-771 413 Van Wert County

-771 415 Mercer County
  Class here *Lake Saint Marys

-771 42 Allen County

-771 43 Auglaize County

-771 44 Hardin County

-771 45 Shelby County

-771 46 Logan and Champaign Counties

-771 463 Logan County

-771 465 Champaign County

-771 47 Darke County

-771 48 Miami County

-771 49 Clark County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-771 5 Central counties
  Class here *Scioto River
-771 51 Marion and Morrow Counties
-771 514 Marion County
-771 516 Morrow County
-771 52 Knox County
-771 53 Union and Delaware Counties
-771 532 Union County
-771 535 Delaware County
-771 54 Licking County
-771 55 Madison County
-771 56 Franklin County
  For Columbus, see —77157
-771 57 Columbus
-771 58 Fairfield County
-771 59 Perry County
-771 6 East central counties
-771 61 Wayne County
-771 62 Stark County
-771 63 Columbiana County
-771 64 Holmes County
-771 65 Coshocton County
-771 66 Tuscarawas County
  Class here *Tuscarawas River
-771 67 Carroll County
-771 68 Harrison County
-771 69 Jefferson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-771 7 Southwestern counties
  Class here *Miami River
-771 71 Preble County
-771 72 Montgomery County
  For Dayton, see —77173
-771 73 Dayton
-771 74 Greene County
-771 75 Butler County
-771 76 Warren and Clinton Counties
-771 763 Warren County
-771 765 Clinton County
-771 77 Hamilton County
  For Cincinnati, see —77178
-771 78 Cincinnati
-771 79 Clermont and Brown Counties
-771 794 Clermont County
-771 796 Brown County
-771 8 South central counties
-771 81 Fayette and Pickaway Counties
-771 813 Fayette County
-771 815 Pickaway County
-771 82 Ross County
-771 83 Hocking and Vinton Counties
-771 835 Hocking County
-771 837 Vinton County
-771 84 Highland and Pike Counties
-771 845 Highland County
-771 847 Pike County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

280
Dewey Decimal Classification

-771 85  Jackson County
-771 86  Adams County
-771 87  Scioto County
-771 88  Lawrence County
-771 89  Gallia County
-771 9  Southeastern counties
-771 91  Muskingum County
   Class here *Muskingum River
-771 92  Guernsey County
-771 93  Belmont County
-771 94  Morgan County
-771 95  Noble County
-771 96  Monroe County
-771 97  Athens County
   Class here *Hocking River
-771 98  Washington County
-771 99  Meigs County
-772  Indiana

SUMMARY

-772 1  Southeastern counties
-772 2  South central counties
-772 3  Southwestern counties
-772 4  West central counties
-772 5  Central counties
-772 6  East central counties
-772 7  Northeastern counties
-772 8  North central counties
-772 9  Northwestern counties

Table 2. Areas

-772 12  Ohio and Switzerland Counties
-772 123  Ohio County
-772 125  Switzerland County
-772 13  Jefferson County
-772 14  Ripley County
-772 15  Franklin County
-772 16  Decatur County
-772 17  Jennings county
-772 18  Scott and Clark Counties
-772 183  Scott County
-772 185  Clark County
-772 19  Floyd County
-772 2  South central counties
-772 21  Harrison County
-772 22  Washington County
-772 23  Jackson County
-772 24  Bartholomew County
-772 25  Brown and Monroe Counties
-772 253  Brown County
-772 255  Monroe County
-772 26  Lawrence County
-772 27  Orange County
-772 28  Crawford County
-772 29  Perry County
-772 3  Southwestern counties
   Class here *White River
-772 31  Spencer County
-772 32  Warrick County
-772 33  Vanderburgh County
-772 34  Posey County
-772 35  Gibson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 772 36 Pike County
- 772 37 Dubois County
- 772 38 Martin and Daviess Counties
- 772 382 Martin County
- 772 385 Daviess County
- 772 39 Knox County
- 772 4 West central counties
  Class here *Wabash River
- 772 41 Sullivan County
- 772 42 Greene County
- 772 43 Owen County
- 772 44 Clay County
- 772 45 Vigo County
- 772 46 Vermillion and Parke Counties
  Vermillion County
- 772 465 Parke County
- 772 47 Fountain County
- 772 48 Montgomery County
- 772 49 Putnam County
- 772 5 Central counties
- 772 51 Morgan and Johnson Counties
  Morgan County
- 772 513 Johnson County
- 772 52 Marion County
  Including Indianapolis
- 772 53 Hendricks County
- 772 54 Boone County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 772 55 Clinton and Tipton Counties
- 772 553 Clinton County
- 772 555 Tipton County
- 772 56 Hamilton County
- 772 57 Madison County
- 772 58 Hancock County
- 772 59 Shelby County
- 772 6 East central counties
- 772 61 Rush County
- 772 62 Fayette and Union Counties
- 772 623 Fayette County
- 772 625 Union County
- 772 63 Wayne County
- 772 64 Henry County
- 772 65 Delaware County
  Including Muncie
- 772 66 Randolph county
- 772 67 Jay County
- 772 68 Blackford County
- 772 69 Grant County

Northeastern counties
- 772 7 Huntington County
- 772 72 Wells County
- 772 73 Adams County
- 772 74 Allen County
  Including Fort Wayne
- 772 75 Whitley County
- 772 76 Noble County
- 772 77 De Kalb County
- 772 78 Steuben County
- 772 79 Lagrange County
### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-772 8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 81</td>
<td>Elkhart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 82</td>
<td>Kosciusko County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 83</td>
<td>Wabash County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 84</td>
<td>Miami County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 85</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 86</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 87</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 88</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 89</td>
<td>Saint Joseph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including South Bend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 91</td>
<td>La Porte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 92</td>
<td>Starke and Pulaski Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 923</td>
<td>Starke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 925</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 93</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 94</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 95</td>
<td>Tippecanoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 96</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 97</td>
<td>Benton, Newton, Jasper Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 972</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 974</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 977</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 98</td>
<td>Porter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-772 99</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Gary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-773 1</td>
<td>Cook County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 11</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 2</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Des Plaines River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Cook County, see —7731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 21</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 22</td>
<td>McHenry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 23</td>
<td>Kane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 24</td>
<td>Du Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 25</td>
<td>Will County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 26</td>
<td>Kendall and Grundy Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 263</td>
<td>Kendall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 265</td>
<td>Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 27</td>
<td>La Salle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 28</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 29</td>
<td>Boone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 3</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rock River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 31</td>
<td>Winnebago County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 32</td>
<td>Ogle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-773 33</td>
<td>Stephenson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-773 34  Jo Daviess and Carroll Counties
-773 343 Jo Daviess County
-773 345  Carroll County
-773 35  Whiteside County
-773 36  Lee County
-773 37  Bureau and Putnam Counties
-773 372  Bureau County
-773 375  Putnam County
-773 38  Henry County
-773 39  Rock Island and Mercer Counties
-773 393  Rock Island County
  Class comprehensive works on Davenport-Rock Island-Moline
  tri-city area in —77769
-773 395  Mercer County
-773 4  West central counties
-773 41  Henderson and Warren Counties
-773 413  Henderson County
-773 415  Warren County
-773 42  McDonough County
-773 43  Hancock County
-773 44  Adams County
-773 45  Pike and Scott Counties
-773 453  Pike County
-773 455  Scott County
-773 46  Morgan and Cass Counties
-773 463  Morgan County
-773 465  Cass County
-773 47  Brown and Schuyler Counties
-773 473  Brown County
-773 475  Schuyler County

Table 2. Areas

-773 48  Fulton County
-773 49  Knox County
-773 5  Central counties
  Class here *Illinois River
-773 51  Stark and Marshall Counties
-773 513  Stark County
-773 515  Marshall County
-773 52  Peoria County
-773 53  Woodford County
-773 54  Tazewell County
-773 55  Mason and Menard Counties
  Class here *Sangamon River
-773 553  Mason County
-773 555  Menard County
-773 56  Sangamon County
  Including Springfield
-773 57  Logan County
-773 58  Macon and De Witt Counties
-773 582  Macon County
-773 585  De Witt County
-773 59  McLean County
-773 6  East central counties
-773 61  Livingston County
-773 62  Ford County
-773 63  Kankakee County
-773 64  Iroquois County
-773 65  Vermilion County
-773 66  Champaign County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Table 2. Areas

-773 67 Piatt and Moultrie Counties
-773 70 Piatt County
-773 705 Moultrie County
-773 68 Douglas County
-773 69 Edgar County
-773 7 Southeastern counties
-773 71 Clark County
-773 72 Coles County
-773 73 Cumberland County
-773 74 Jasper County
-773 75 Crawford County
-773 76 Lawrence County
-773 77 Richland County
-773 78 Wabash County
-773 79 Counties south of Decatur
-773 791 Edwards County
-773 792 Wayne County
-773 793 Jefferson County
-773 794 Marion County
-773 795 Clay County
-773 796 Effingham County
-773 797 Fayette County
-773 798 Shelby County
-773 8 Southwestern counties
-773 81 Christian County
-773 82 Montgomery County
-773 83 Macoupin County
-773 84 Greene County
-773 85 Calhoun and Jersey Counties
-773 853 Calhoun County
-773 855 Jersey County
-773 86 Madison County
-773 87 Bond and Clinton Counties
-773 873 Bond County
-773 875 Clinton County
-773 88 Washington County
-773 89 Saint Clair County
-773 9 Southern counties
-773 91 Monroe County
-773 92 Randolph County
-773 93 Perry County
-773 94 Franklin County
-773 95 Hamilton County
-773 96 White County
-773 97 Gallatin County
-773 98 Hardin County
-773 99 Southernmost counties
-773 991 Pope County
-773 992 Saline County
-773 993 Williamson County
-773 994 Jackson County
-773 995 Union County
-773 996 Johnson County
-773 997 Massac County
-773 998 Pulaski County
-773 999 Alexander County
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- 774 Michigan  
  Class here Lakes *Huron, *Michigan

**SUMMARY**  
- 774 1 Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 2 South central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 3 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 4 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 5 Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 6 Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 7 Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 8 Northern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- 774 9 Upper Peninsula

- 774 1-774 8 Lower Peninsula  
Class comprehensive works in —774

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-774 1</td>
<td>Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Kalamazoo River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 11</td>
<td>Berrien County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 12</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 13</td>
<td>Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 14</td>
<td>Allegan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 15</td>
<td>Ottawa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 16</td>
<td>Barry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 17</td>
<td>Kalamazoo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Kalamazoo city, see —77418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 18</td>
<td>Kalamazoo city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 19</td>
<td>Saint Joseph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 2</td>
<td>South central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 21</td>
<td>Branch County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 22</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 23</td>
<td>Eaton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 24</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 25</td>
<td>Shiawassee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 26</td>
<td>Ingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Lansing and East Lansing, see —77427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2. Areas**  
- 774 27 Lansing and East Lansing  
- 774 28 Jackson County  
- 774 29 Hillsdale County  
- 774 3 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula  
Class here *Lake Saint Clair  
- 774 31 Lenawee County  
- 774 32 Monroe County  
- 774 33 Wayne County  
Class here *Detroit River  
  *For Detroit, see —77434 |
| -774 34 | Detroit |
| -774 35 | Washtenaw County |
| -774 36 | Livingston County |
| -774 37 | Genesee County  
  Including Flint  
  Class here *Flint River |
| -774 38 | Oakland County |
| -774 39 | Macomb County |
| -774 4 | Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula  
Class here *Saginaw Bay |
| -774 41 | Saint Clair County  
  Class here *Saint Clair River |
| -774 42 | Lapeer County |
| -774 43 | Sanilac County |
| -774 44 | Huron County |
| -774 45 | Tuscola County |
| -774 46 | Saginaw County |
| -774 47 | Bay County  
  Class here *Saginaw River |
| -774 48 | Midland County |
| -774 49 | Gratiot County  
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9 |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>774 5</th>
<th>Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774 51</td>
<td>Isabella County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 52</td>
<td>Mecosta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 53</td>
<td>Montcalm County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 54</td>
<td>Ionia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 55</td>
<td>Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 56</td>
<td>Grand Rapids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 57</td>
<td>Muskegon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 58</td>
<td>Newaygo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 59</td>
<td>Oceana County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

#### Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula
Class here *Muskegon River

#### Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula
Class here *Manistee River

#### Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula
Class here *Au Sable River

#### Northern counties of Lower Peninsula
Class here *Straits of Mackinac

#### Upper Peninsula
Class here *Lake Superior

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>774 7</th>
<th>Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774 71</td>
<td>Clare County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 72</td>
<td>Gladwin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 73</td>
<td>Arenac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 74</td>
<td>Iosco County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 75</td>
<td>Ogemaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 76</td>
<td>Roscommon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 77</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 78</td>
<td>Oscoda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 79</td>
<td>Alcona County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Northern counties of Lower Peninsula
Class here *Straits of Mackinac

#### Upper Peninsula
Class here *Lake Superior

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 774 93 Alger and Schoolcraft Counties
- 774 932 Alger County
- 774 935 Schoolcraft County
- 774 94 Delta County
- 774 95 Menominee and Dickinson Counties
  Class here *Menominee River
- 774 953 Menominee County
- 774 955 Dickinson County
- 774 96 Marquette County
- 774 97 Baraga and Iron Counties
- 774 973 Baraga County
- 774 975 Iron County
- 774 98  Gogebic and Ontonagon Counties
- 774 983 Gogebic County
- 774 985 Ontonagon County
- 774 99  Houghton and Keweenaw Counties
  Class here Keweenaw Peninsula
- 774 993 Houghton County
- 774 995 Keweenaw County
  For Isle Royale, see —774997
- 774 997 Isle Royale
- 775 Wisconsin
  Class here *Wisconsin River

SUMMARY

- 775 1 Northwestern counties
- 775 2 North central counties
- 775 3 Northeastern counties
- 775 4 West central counties
- 775 5 Central counties
- 775 6 East central counties
- 775 7 Southwestern counties
- 775 8 South central counties
- 775 9 Southeastern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

- 775 1 Northwestern counties
  Class here *Saint Croix River
- 775 11 Douglas County
  For Superior, see —77512
- 775 12 Superior
  Class comprehensive works on Duluth, Minnesota, and Superior in —776771
- 775 13 Bayfield County
- 775 14 Burnett County
- 775 15 Washburn County
- 775 16 Sawyer County
- 775 17 Polk County
- 775 18 Barron County
- 775 19 Rusk County
- 775 2 North central counties
- 775 21 Ashland County
- 775 22 Iron County
- 775 23 Vilas County
- 775 24 Price County
- 775 25 Oneida County
- 775 26 Taylor County
- 775 27 Lincoln County
- 775 28 Clark County
- 775 29 Marathon County
- 775 3 Northeastern counties
  Class here *Green Bay
- 775 31 Forest County
- 775 32 Florence County
- 775 33 Marinette County
  For Marinette city, see —77534
- 775 34 Marinette city

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Langlade and Menominee Counties</td>
<td>-775 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langlade County</td>
<td>-775 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menominee County</td>
<td>-775 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shawano County</td>
<td>-775 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oconto County</td>
<td>-775 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waupaca County</td>
<td>-775 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outagamie County</td>
<td>-775 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West central counties</td>
<td>-775 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Croix County</td>
<td>-775 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierce County</td>
<td>-775 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunn County</td>
<td>-775 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
<td>-775 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eau Claire County</td>
<td>-775 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eau Claire city</td>
<td>-775 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepin County</td>
<td>-775 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo County</td>
<td>-775 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trempealeau County</td>
<td>-775 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central counties</td>
<td>-775 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson County</td>
<td>-775 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood County</td>
<td>-775 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portage County</td>
<td>-775 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe County</td>
<td>-775 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juneau County</td>
<td>-775 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams County</td>
<td>-775 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waushara County</td>
<td>-775 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquette County</td>
<td>-775 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Lake County</td>
<td>-775 59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East central counties</td>
<td>-775 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Fox River</td>
<td>-775 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown County</td>
<td>-775 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewaunee County</td>
<td>-775 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door County</td>
<td>-775 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winnebago County</td>
<td>-775 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Winnebago</td>
<td>-775 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshkosh</td>
<td>-775 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calumet County</td>
<td>-775 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manitowoc County</td>
<td>-775 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fond du Lac County</td>
<td>-775 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheboygan County</td>
<td>-775 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
<td>-775 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Crosse County</td>
<td>-775 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Crosse city</td>
<td>-775 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon County</td>
<td>-775 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford County</td>
<td>-775 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richland County</td>
<td>-775 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sauk County</td>
<td>-775 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant County</td>
<td>-775 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa County</td>
<td>-775 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
<td>-775 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South central counties</td>
<td>-775 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia County</td>
<td>-775 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodge County</td>
<td>-775 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dane County</td>
<td>-775 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>-775 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
<td>-775 85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-775 86 Green County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 87 Rock County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 88 Beloit</td>
<td>For Beloit, see -77588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 89 Walworth County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 9 Southeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 91 Washington County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 92 Ozaukee County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 93 Waukesha County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 94 Milwaukee County</td>
<td>For Milwaukee city, see -77595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 95 Milwaukee city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 96 Racine County</td>
<td>For Racine city, see -77597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 97 Racine city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 98 Kenosha County</td>
<td>For Kenosha city, see -77599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775 99 Kenosha city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 1 Southeastern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 2 Southwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 3 Southwest central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 4 West central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5 Southeast central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 6 East central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 7 Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 8 North central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 9 Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 11 Houston County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 12 Winona County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 13 Wabasha County</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Pepin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 14 Goodhue County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 15 Dodge and Olmsted Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 153 Dodge County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 155 Olmsted County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 16 Fillmore County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 17 Mower County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 18 Freeborn County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 19 Steele and Waseca Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 193 Steele County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 195 Waseca County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 2 Southwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 21 Blue Earth County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 22 Faribault County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 23 Martin and Jackson Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 232 Martin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 235 Jackson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 24 Nobles County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 25 Rock County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 26 Pipestone County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 27 Murray County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 28 Cottonwood County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 29 Watonwan County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 3 Southwest central counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 31 Minnesota River</td>
<td>Class here *Minnesota River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 32 Brown County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 33 Nicollet County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 34 Sibley County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 34 Renville County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 35 Redwood County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 36</td>
<td>Lyon and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 363</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 365</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 37</td>
<td>Yellow Medicine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 38</td>
<td>Lac Qui Parle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 39</td>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 41</td>
<td>Swift County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 42</td>
<td>Stevens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 43</td>
<td>Big Stone and Traverse Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 432</td>
<td>Big Stone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 435</td>
<td>Traverse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 44</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 45</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 46</td>
<td>Pope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 47</td>
<td>Stearns County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 48</td>
<td>Kandiyohi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 49</td>
<td>Meeker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 51</td>
<td>Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 52</td>
<td>McLeod County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 53</td>
<td>Carver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 54</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 55</td>
<td>Le Sueur and Rice Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 553</td>
<td>Le Sueur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 555</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 56</td>
<td>Dakota County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-776 57</td>
<td>Hennepin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 579</td>
<td>Minneapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 5791</td>
<td>Class here Twin Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Saint Paul, see —776581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 58</td>
<td>Ramsey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 581</td>
<td>Saint Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 582</td>
<td>Class Twin Cities in —776579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 59</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 61</td>
<td>Chisago County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 62</td>
<td>Pine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 63</td>
<td>Kanabec County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 64</td>
<td>Isanti County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 65</td>
<td>Anoka County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 66</td>
<td>Sherburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 67</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 68</td>
<td>Mille Lacs County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Mille Lacs Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 69</td>
<td>Morrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 7</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 71</td>
<td>Crow Wing County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 72</td>
<td>Aitkin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 73</td>
<td>Carlton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 75</td>
<td>Cook County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 76</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 77</td>
<td>Saint Louis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Mesabi Range, *La Croix Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-776 771</td>
<td>Duluth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Duluth and Superior, Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Superior, see —77512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-776 78  Itasca County
   Class here *Winnibigoshish Lake

-776 79  Koochiching County
   Class here *Rainy River and *Lake

-776 8  North central counties
  Lake of the Woods County
  Class here *Lake of the Woods

-776 82  Beltrami County

-776 83  Clearwater County

-776 84  Becker County

-776 85  Hubbard County

-776 86  Cass County

-776 87  Wadena County

-776 88  Todd County

-776 89  Otter Tail County

-776 9  Northwestern counties
  Class here *Red River of the North in Minnesota

-776 91  Wilkin County

-776 92  Clay County

-776 93  Norman County

-776 94  Mahnomen County

-776 95  Polk County

-776 96  Red Lake and Pennington Counties

-776 963  Red Lake County

-776 965  Pennington County

-776 97  Marshall County

-776 98  Roseau County

-776 99  Kittson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-777  Iowa
   Class here *Des Moines River
   SUMMARY

-777 1  Northwestern counties

-777 2  North central counties

-777 3  Northeastern counties

-777 4  West central counties

-777 5  Central counties

-777 6  East central counties

-777 7  Southwestern counties

-777 8  South central counties

-777 9  Southeastern counties

-777 1  Northwestern counties
   Class here *Big Sioux River in Iowa, *Little Sioux River

-777 11  Lyon and Osceola Counties

-777 114  Lyon County

-777 116  Osceola County

-777 12  Dickinson and Emmet Counties

-777 123  Dickinson County

-777 125  Emmet County

-777 13  Sioux County

-777 14  O'Brien County

-777 15  Clay and Palo Alto Counties

-777 153  Clay County

-777 155  Palo Alto County

-777 16  Plymouth County

-777 17  Cherokee County

-777 18  Buena Vista County

-777 19  Pocahontas County

-777 2  North central counties

-777 21  Kossuth County

-777 22  Winnebago County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **777 23** Worth and Mitchell Counties
  - **777 232** Worth County
  - **777 234** Mitchell County
- **777 24** Hancock County
- **777 25** Cerro Gordo County
- **777 26** Floyd County
- **777 27** Humboldt and Wright Counties
  - **777 272** Humboldt County
  - **777 274** Wright County
- **777 28** Franklin County
- **777 29** Butler County
- **777 3** Northeastern counties
  - **777 31** Howard and Chickasaw Counties
    - **777 312** Howard County
    - **777 315** Chickasaw County
  - **777 32** Winneshiek County
  - **777 33** Allamakee County
  - **777 34** Bremer County
  - **777 35** Fayette County
  - **777 36** Clayton County
  - **777 37** Black Hawk County
  - **777 38** Buchanan and Delaware Counties
    - **777 382** Buchanan County
    - **777 385** Delaware County
  - **777 39** Dubuque County
- **777 4** West central counties
  - Class here *Boyer, *Raccoon Rivers
- **777 41** Woodbury County
  - Including Sioux City

---

### Table 2. Areas

- **777 42** Ida and Sac Counties
  - **777 422** Ida County
  - **777 424** Sac County
- **777 43** Calhoun County
- **777 44** Monona County
- **777 45** Crawford County
- **777 46** Carroll and Greene Counties
  - **777 465** Carroll County
  - **777 466** Greene County
- **777 47** Harrison County
- **777 48** Shelby and Audubon Counties
  - **777 484** Shelby County
  - **777 486** Audubon County
- **777 49** Guthrie County
- **777 5** Central counties
  - **777 51** Webster County
  - **777 52** Hamilton County
  - **777 53** Hardin and Grundy Counties
    - **777 535** Hardin County
    - **777 537** Grundy County
  - **777 54** Boone and Story Counties
    - **777 544** Boone County
    - **777 546** Story County
- **777 55** Marshall County
- **777 56** Tama County
- **777 57** Dallas County
- **777 58** Polk County
  - Including Des Moines

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777 59</td>
<td>Jasper and Poweshiek Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 594</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 596</td>
<td>Poweshiek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 61</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 62</td>
<td>Linn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 63</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 64</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 65</td>
<td>Iowa and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 653</td>
<td>Iowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 655</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 66</td>
<td>Cedar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 67</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 68</td>
<td>Muscatine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 69</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 71</td>
<td>Pottawattamie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 72</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 73</td>
<td>Adair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 74</td>
<td>Mills County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 75</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 76</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 77</td>
<td>Fremont County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 78</td>
<td>Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 79</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 81</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 82</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 83</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 84</td>
<td>Mahaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 85</td>
<td>Union and Clarke Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 853</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 856</td>
<td>Clarke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 86</td>
<td>Lucas and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 863</td>
<td>Lucas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 865</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 87</td>
<td>Ringgold and Decatur Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 873</td>
<td>Ringgold County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 875</td>
<td>Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 88</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 89</td>
<td>Appanoose County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 91</td>
<td>Keokuk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 92</td>
<td>Washington and Louisa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 923</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 926</td>
<td>Louisa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 93</td>
<td>Wapello County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 94</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 95</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 96</td>
<td>Des Moines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 97</td>
<td>Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 98</td>
<td>Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 99</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **778** Missouri
  - Class here *Missouri River in Missouri

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 778 1 Northwestern counties
  - 778 11 Atchison and Holt Counties
    - 778 113 Atchison County
    - 778 115 Holt County
  - 778 12 Nodaway and Andrew Counties
    - 778 124 Nodaway County
    - 778 126 Andrew County
  - 778 13 Buchanan and Platte Counties
    - 778 132 Buchanan County
    - 778 135 Platte County
  - 778 14 Worth and Gentry Counties
    - 778 143 Worth County
    - 778 145 Gentry County
  - 778 15 De Kalb and Clinton Counties
    - 778 153 De Kalb County
    - 778 155 Clinton County
  - 778 16 Clay County
  - 778 17 Harrison County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778 18</td>
<td>Daviess and Caldwell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 183</td>
<td>Daviess County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 185</td>
<td>Caldwell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 19</td>
<td>Bay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - Class here *Chariton River |
| 778 21 | Mercer and Grundy Counties |
| 778 213 | Mercer County |
| 778 215 | Grundy County |
| 778 22 | Livingston and Carroll Counties |
| 778 223 | Livingston County |
| 778 225 | Carroll County |
| 778 23 | Putnam and Sullivan Counties |
| 778 232 | Putnam County |
| 778 235 | Sullivan County |
| 778 24 | Linn County |
| 778 25 | Chariton County |
| 778 26 | Schuyler and Adair Counties |
| 778 262 | Schuyler County |
| 778 264 | Adair County |
| 778 27 | Macon County |
| 778 28 | Randolph and Howard Counties |
| 778 293 | Randolph County |
| 778 285 | Howard County |
| 778 29 | Boone County |
| 778 3 | Northeastern counties |
| 778 31 | Scotland and Knox Counties |
| 778 312 | Scotland County |
| 778 315 | Knox County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-778 32  Shelby and Monroe Counties
-778 323  Shelby County
-778 325  Monroe County
-778 33  Audrain and Callaway Counties
-778 332  Audrain County
-778 335  Callaway County
-778 34  Clark and Lewis Counties
-778 343  Clark County
-778 345  Lewis County
-778 35  Marion and Ralls Counties
-778 353  Marion County
-778 355  Ralls County
-778 36  Pike County
-778 37  Lincoln County
-778 38  Montgomery and Warren Counties
-778 382  Montgomery County
-778 386  Warren County
-778 39  Saint Charles County
-778 4  West central counties
-778 41  Jackson County
-778 411  Kansas City

  Class here Greater Kansas City
  For Wyandotte County, Kansas, see —78139

-778 42  Cass County
-778 43  Bates County
-778 44  Vernon County
-778 45  Lafayette and Johnson Counties
-778 453  Lafayette County
-778 455  Johnson County

Table 2. Areas

-778 46  Henry and Saint Clair Counties
-778 462  Henry County
-778 466  Saint Clair County
-778 47  Saline County
-778 48  Pettis County
-778 49  Benton and Hickory Counties
-778 493  Benton County

  Class here *Lake of the Ozarks
-778 496  Hickory County
-778 5  Central counties
-778 51  Cooper County
-778 52  Moniteau County
-778 53  Morgan County
-778 54  Camden County
-778 55  Cole County

  Including Jefferson City
-778 56  Miller County
-778 57  Pulaski County
-778 58  Osage County
-778 59  Maries and Phelps Counties
-778 592  Maries County
-778 594  Phelps County
-778 6  East central counties
-778 61  Gasconade County
-778 62  Crawford County
-778 63  Franklin County
-778 64  Washington County
-778 65  Saint Louis County
-778 66  Independent city of Saint Louis
-778 67  Jefferson County
-778 68  Saint Francois County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-778 69</td>
<td>Douglas and Ozark Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 692</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 694</td>
<td>Ozark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 7</td>
<td>Texas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 71</td>
<td>Howell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 72</td>
<td>Dent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 73</td>
<td>Shannon and Oregon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 732</td>
<td>Shannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 736</td>
<td>Oregon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 74</td>
<td>Iron and Reynolds Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 743</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 745</td>
<td>Reynolds County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 75</td>
<td>Carter and Ripley Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 76</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 77</td>
<td>Ripley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 78</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 79</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 792</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 794</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 797</td>
<td>Bollinger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 8</td>
<td>Stoddard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 81</td>
<td>Cape Girardeau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 813</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 815</td>
<td>Mississippi and New Madrid Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 82</td>
<td>Mississippi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 823</td>
<td>New Madrid County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 825</td>
<td>Dunklin and Pemiscot Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 9</td>
<td>Dunklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 91</td>
<td>Pemiscot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 983</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 985</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **78**
  - Western United States
    - Class here the West, *Missouri River, *Rocky Mountains, *Great Plains
      
**For Great Basin and Pacific Slope region, see —79**

### SUMMARY

- **—781** Kansas
  - Class here *Kansas (Kaw) River

#### NORTHWESTERN COUNTIES

- **—781 1** Northwestern counties
  - Cheyenne and Sherman Counties

- **—781 11** Cheyenne County
- **—781 115** Sherman County
- **—781 12** Wallace and Rawlins Counties
- **—781 123** Wallace County
- **—781 125** Rawlins County
- **—781 13** Thomas and Logan Counties
- **—781 132** Thomas County
- **—781 135** Logan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### TABLE 2. AREAS

- **—781 14**
  - Decatur and Sheridan Counties
  - Decatur County
  - Sheridan County

- **—781 143**
  - Gove and Norton Counties
  - Gove County
  - Norton County

- **—781 145**
  - Graham and Trego Counties
  - Graham County
  - Trego County

- **—781 15**
  - Phillips County
  - Rooks County
  - Ellis County

- **—781 18**
  - North central counties
    - Class here *Solomon, *Republican, *Big Blue Rivers

- **—781 21**
  - Smith and Osborne Counties
  - Smith County
  - Osborne County

- **—781 22**
  - Jewell County
  - Mitchell County
  - Republic County

- **—781 23**
  - Cloud County
  - Ottawa County

- **—781 24**
  - Washington and Clay Counties
  - Washington County

- **—781 25**
  - Clay County
  - Riley County

- **—781 29**
  - Geary County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-781 3
Northeastern counties

-781 31
Marshall County

-781 32
Pottawatomie County

-781 33
Nemaha and Jackson Counties

-781 332
Nemaha County

-781 335
Jackson County

-781 34
Brown County

-781 35
Doniphan County

-781 36
Atchison County

-781 37
Jefferson County

-781 38
Leavenworth County

-781 39
Wyandotte County

Class comprehensive works on Greater Kansas City in —778411

-781 4
West central counties

Class here *Arkansas River in Kansas

-781 41
Greeley and Hamilton Counties

-781 413
Greeley County

-781 415
Hamilton County

-781 42
Wichita and Kearney Counties

-781 423
Wichita County

-781 425
Kearney County

-781 43
Scott County

-781 44
Finney County

-781 45
Lane County

-781 46
Ness County

-781 47
Hodgeman County

-781 48
Rush County

-781 49
Pawnee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-781 5
Central counties

-781 51
Russell County

-781 52
Barton County

-781 53
Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties

-781 532
Lincoln County

-781 535
Ellsworth County

-781 54
Rice and Saline Counties

-781 543
Rice County

-781 545
Saline County

-781 55
McPherson County

-781 56
Dickinson County

-781 57
Marion County

-781 58
Morris County

-781 59
Chase County

-781 6
East central counties

-781 61
Wabaunsee County

-781 62
Lyon County

-781 63
Shawnee County

Including Topeka

-781 64
Osage and Coffey Counties

-781 643
Osage County

-781 645
Coffey County

-781 65
Douglas County

-781 66
Franklin County

-781 67
Anderson and Johnson Counties

-781 672
Anderson County

-781 675
Johnson County

-781 68
Miami County

-781 69
Linn County
Dewey Decimal Classification

-781 7 Southwestern counties
   -781 71 Stanton and Morton Counties
      -781 712 Stanton County
      -781 715 Morton County
   -781 72 Grant and Stevens Counties
      -781 723 Grant County
      -781 725 Stevens County
   -781 73 Haskell and Seward Counties
      -781 732 Haskell County
      -781 735 Seward County
   -781 74 Gray County
   -781 75 Meade County
   -781 76 Ford County
   -781 77 Clark County
   -781 78 Edwards and Kiowa Counties
      -781 782 Edwards County
      -781 785 Kiowa County
   -781 79 Comanche County
-781 8 South central counties
   -781 81 Stafford and Pratt Counties
      -781 813 Stafford County
      -781 815 Pratt County
   -781 82 Barber County
   -781 83 Reno County
   -781 84 Kingman and Harper Counties
      -781 843 Kingman County
      -781 845 Harper County
   -781 85 Harvey County
   -781 86 Sedgwick County
      Including Wichita
   -781 87 Sumner County
   -781 88 Butler County

Table 2. Areas

-781 89 Cowley County
-781 9 Southeastern counties
   -781 91 Greenwood, Elk, Chautauqua Counties
   -781 913 Greenwood County
   -781 915 Elk County
   -781 918 Chautauqua County
   -781 92 Woodson and Wilson Counties
   -781 923 Woodson County
   -781 925 Wilson County
   -781 93 Montgomery County
   -781 94 Allen County
   -781 95 Neosho County
   -781 96 Labette County
   -781 97 Bourbon County
   -781 98 Crawford County
   -781 99 Cherokee County
-781 99 Nebraska
   Class here *Platte River

SUMMARY

-782 2 Missouri River lowland counties
   -782 22 Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties
   -782 23 Cuming and Dodge Counties
   -782 24 Burt and Washington Counties
   -782 25 Douglas and Sarpy Counties
   -782 27 Cass and neighboring counties
   -782 28 Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties
   -782 29 Lancaster and Saunders Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-782 22</td>
<td>Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 223</td>
<td>Dixon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 224</td>
<td>Dakota County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 227</td>
<td>Thurston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 23</td>
<td>Cuming and Dodge Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 232</td>
<td>Cuming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 235</td>
<td>Dodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 24</td>
<td>Burt and Washington Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 243</td>
<td>Burt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 245</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 25</td>
<td>Douglas and Sarpy Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 254</td>
<td>Douglas County, Including Omaha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 256</td>
<td>Sarpy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 27</td>
<td>Cass and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 272</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 273</td>
<td>Otoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 276</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 278</td>
<td>Nemaha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 28</td>
<td>Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 282</td>
<td>Richardson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 284</td>
<td>Pawnee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 286</td>
<td>Gage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 287</td>
<td>Beatrice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 29</td>
<td>Lancaster and Saunders Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 293</td>
<td>Lancaster County, Including Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 296</td>
<td>Saunders County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-782 3</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Republican River in Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 32</td>
<td>Butler, Seward, Saline Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 33</td>
<td>Jefferson and Thayer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 34</td>
<td>Fillmore and York Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 35</td>
<td>Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 37</td>
<td>Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 38</td>
<td>Harlan, Furnas, Gopser Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 39</td>
<td>Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 32</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 327</td>
<td>Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 33</td>
<td>Jefferson and Thayer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 332</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 335</td>
<td>Thayer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 34</td>
<td>Fillmore and York Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 342</td>
<td>Fillmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 345</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 35</td>
<td>Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 352</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 354</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 357</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 37</td>
<td>Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 372</td>
<td>Nuckolls County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 374</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 377</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 38</td>
<td>Harlan, Furnas, Gopser Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 382</td>
<td>Harlan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 384</td>
<td>Furnas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 387</td>
<td>Gopser County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782 39</td>
<td>Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 392</td>
<td>Phelps County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 394</td>
<td>Kearney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 397</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 398</td>
<td>Hastings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 4</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 41</td>
<td>Hall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 42</td>
<td>Merrick and Nance Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 423</td>
<td>Merrick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 425</td>
<td>Nance County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 43</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 44</td>
<td>Sherman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 45</td>
<td>Buffalo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 46</td>
<td>Dawson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 47</td>
<td>Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 48</td>
<td>Valley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 49</td>
<td>Greeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 5</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 51</td>
<td>Boone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 52</td>
<td>Platte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 53</td>
<td>Colfax and Stanton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 532</td>
<td>Colfax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 535</td>
<td>Stanton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 54</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 55</td>
<td>Antelope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 56</td>
<td>Pierce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 57</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 58</td>
<td>Cedar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 78</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782 59</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 7</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 72</td>
<td>Boyd and Keya Paha Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 723</td>
<td>Boyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 725</td>
<td>Keya Paha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 73</td>
<td>Cherry and Brown Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 732</td>
<td>Cherry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 736</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 74</td>
<td>Rock and Holt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 743</td>
<td>Rock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 745</td>
<td>Holt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 76</td>
<td>Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 762</td>
<td>Wheeler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 764</td>
<td>Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 767</td>
<td>Loup County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 77</td>
<td>Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 772</td>
<td>Blaine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 774</td>
<td>Thomas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 777</td>
<td>Hooker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 78</td>
<td>Grant and Arthur Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 783</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 785</td>
<td>Arthur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 79</td>
<td>McPherson and Logan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 793</td>
<td>McPherson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 795</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 8</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 82</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782 83</td>
<td>Hayes and Frontier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 832</td>
<td>Hayes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 835</td>
<td>Frontier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 84</td>
<td>Redwillow and Hitchcock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 843</td>
<td>Redwillow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 845</td>
<td>Hitchcock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 86</td>
<td>Dundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 87</td>
<td>Chase County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 88</td>
<td>Perkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 89</td>
<td>Keith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 99</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783 1</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 12</td>
<td>Roberts County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 13</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 14</td>
<td>Day and Brown Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 142</td>
<td>Day County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 144</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 15</td>
<td>Edmunds County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 16</td>
<td>McPherson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 17</td>
<td>Campbell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 18</td>
<td>Walworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 19</td>
<td>Potter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 2</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 21</td>
<td>Faulk and Spink Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 213</td>
<td>Faulk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 217</td>
<td>Spink County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 22</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 23</td>
<td>Codington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 24</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 25</td>
<td>Deuel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 26</td>
<td>Hamlin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 27</td>
<td>Brookings, Kingsbury, Beadle Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 272</td>
<td>Brookings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 273</td>
<td>Kingsbury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 274</td>
<td>Beadle county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 28</td>
<td>Hand, Hyde, Sully Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 282</td>
<td>Hand County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 283</td>
<td>Hyde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 284</td>
<td>Sully County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-783 29</td>
<td>Hughes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Pierre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *James, *Big Sioux Rivers, *Missouri River in South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 31</td>
<td>Buffalo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 32</td>
<td>Jerauld County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 33</td>
<td>Sanborn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 34</td>
<td>Miner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 35</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 36</td>
<td>Moody County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 37</td>
<td>Minnehaha and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 371</td>
<td>Minnehaha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sioux Falls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 372</td>
<td>McCook County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 373</td>
<td>Hanson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 374</td>
<td>Davison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 375</td>
<td>Aurora County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 38</td>
<td>Brule and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 381</td>
<td>Brule County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 382</td>
<td>Charles Mix County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 383</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 384</td>
<td>Hutchinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 385</td>
<td>Turner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 39</td>
<td>Lincoln and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 391</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 392</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 393</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 394</td>
<td>Yankton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 395</td>
<td>Bon Homme County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-783 4</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 42</td>
<td>Harding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 43</td>
<td>Butte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 44</td>
<td>Meade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 45</td>
<td>Perkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Grand, *Moreau, *Cheyenne Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 52</td>
<td>Corson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 53</td>
<td>Ziebach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 54</td>
<td>Dewey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 55</td>
<td>Stanley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 56</td>
<td>Haakon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 57</td>
<td>Jackson and Jones Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 572</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 577</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 58</td>
<td>Lyman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 59</td>
<td>Gregory County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 6</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *White River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 61</td>
<td>Tripp County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 62</td>
<td>Todd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 63</td>
<td>Mellette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 64</td>
<td>Washabaugh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 65</td>
<td>Bennett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 66</td>
<td>Shannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 9</td>
<td>Black Hills counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 91</td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 93</td>
<td>Pennington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Badlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 95</td>
<td>Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Wind Cave National Park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-783 97 Fall River County
-784 North Dakota

SUMMARY

-784 1 Red River Valley counties
  -784 12 Richland County
  -784 13 Cass County
    - Including Fargo
  -784 14 Traill County
  -784 16 Grand Forks County
  -784 18 Walsh County
  -784 19 Pembina County
-784 3 Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties
  -784 31 Sargent and Ransom Counties
    -784 312 Sargent County
    -784 315 Ransom County
  -784 32 Barnes County
  -784 33 Steele County
  -784 34 Griggs County
  -784 35 Nelson County
  -784 36 Ramsey County
    - Class here *Devils Lake
  -784 37 Cavalier County
  -784 38 Towner County
  -784 39 Benson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

Table 2. Areas

-784 5 James River Valley and adjacent counties
  - Class here *James River in North Dakota
    -784 51 Eddy and Foster Counties
      -784 512 Eddy County
      -784 516 Foster County
    -784 52 Stutsman County
    -784 53 La Moure County
    -784 54 Dickey County
    -784 55 McIntryeh County
    -784 56 Logan County
    -784 57 Kidder County
    -784 58 Wells County
    -784 59 Pierce and Rolette Counties
      -784 591 Pierce County
      -784 592 Rolette County
    -784 6 *Souris River Valley counties
      - Class here *Turtle Mountains
        -784 61 Bottineau County
        -784 62 McHenry County
        -784 63 Ward County
        -784 64 Renville County
    -784 7 Counties north and east of Missouri River
      - Class here *Missouri River in North Dakota
        -784 71 Divide County
        -784 72 Burke County
        -784 73 Williams County
        -784 74 Mountrail County
        -784 75 McLean County
          - Class here *Garrison Reservoir
        -784 76 Sheridan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

| 784 77 | Burleigh County  |
| 784 78 | Emmons County    |
| 784 8  | Counties south and west of Missouri River |
| 784 81 | McKenzie County  |
| 784 82 | Dunn County      |
| 784 83 | Mercer County    |
| 784 84 | Oliver and Stark Counties |
| 784 843| Oliver County    |
| 784 844| Stark County     |
| 784 85 | Morton County    |
| 784 86 | Hettinger County |
| 784 87 | Grant County     |
| 784 88 | Sioux County     |
| 784 89 | Adams County     |
| 784 9  | Badlands counties |
| 784 92 | Bowman County    |
| 784 93 | Slope County     |
| 784 94 | Billings County  |
| 784 95 | Golden Valley County |

-786-789 Rocky Mountains states

Class comprehensive works in -78
For Idaho, see -786

-786 1 North central counties
-786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
-786 3 Southeastern counties
-786 4 North central counties
-786 5 Northwestern and central mountain counties
-786 6 Northwestern counties
-786 7 Montana

SUMMARY

-786 1 North central counties
-786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
-786 3 Southeastern counties
-786 4 North central counties
-786 5 Northwestern and central mountain counties
-786 6 Northwestern counties
-786 7 Montana

Table 2. Areas

| 786 1 | North central counties |
| 786 12 | Toole County |
| 786 13 | Liberty County |
| 786 14 | Hill County |
| 786 15 | Blaine County |
| 786 16 | Phillips County |
| 786 17 | Valley County |
| 786 18 | Sheridan County |
| 786 21 | Daniels County |
| 786 22 | Roosevelt County |
| 786 23 | Richland County |
| 786 24 | Dawson County |
| 786 25 | Prairie County |
| 786 26 | McCone County |
| 786 27 | Garfield County |
| 786 28 | Petroleum County |
| 786 29 | Fergus and Chouteau Counties |
| 786 31 | Golden Valley County |
| 786 311 | Golden Valley County |
| 786 312 | Musselshell County |
| 786 313 | Treasure County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-786 32</td>
<td>Rosebud County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 33</td>
<td>Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 34</td>
<td>Wibaux County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 35</td>
<td>Fallon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 36</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 37</td>
<td>Powder River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 38</td>
<td>Big Horn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 39</td>
<td>Yellowstone County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| -786 5 | Northwest central counties  
Class here *Rocky Mountains in Montana |
| -786 52 | Glacier County  
Class here Glacier National Park, Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park  
Class each specific part of Glacier National Park, of Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., in Flathead County —78682 |
| -786 53 | Pondera County |
| -786 55 | Teton County |
| -786 6 | Southwestern and central mountain counties  
Cascade, Meagher, Lewis and Clark Counties |
| -786 61 | Cascade County |
| -786 612 | Meagher County |
| -786 615 | Lewis and Clark County  
Including Helena |
| -786 62 | Judith Basin County |
| -786 63 | Wheatland County |
| -786 64 | Sweet Grass County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-786 65</td>
<td>Stillwater and Carbon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 651</td>
<td>Stillwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 652</td>
<td>Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 66</td>
<td>Park and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 661</td>
<td>Park County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 662</td>
<td>Gallatin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 663</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 664</td>
<td>Broadwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-786 67</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| -786 68 | Silver Bow County  
Including Butte |
| -786 69 | Beaverhead County |
| -786 8 | Northwestern counties  
Class here *Bitterroot Range |
| -786 81 | Lincoln County |
| -786 82 | Flathead County |
| -786 83 | Lake and Sanders Counties |
| -786 832 | Lake County  
Class here *Flathead Lake |
| -786 833 | Sanders County |
| -786 84 | Mineral County |
| -786 85 | Missoula County |
| -786 86 | Powell County |
| -786 87 | Deer Lodge County  
Including Anaconda |
| -786 88 | Granite County |
| -786 89 | Ravalli County |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

-787 1 Eastern counties (High Plains region)
-787 2 Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
-787 3 Big Horn Mountains counties
-787 4 Absaroka Range counties
-787 5 Teton Range area
-787 6 Wind River Range counties
-787 8 Southwestern counties
-787 9 Laramie Range counties

Eastern counties (High Plains region)

-787 12 Campbell County
-787 13 Crook County
-787 14 Weston County
-787 15 Niobrara County
-787 16 Converse County
-787 17 Platte County
-787 18 Goshen County
-787 19 Laramie County

Class here *Belle Fourche River

Class here *North Platte River

Class here *Bear River Divide

Class here *Green River in Wyoming

Class here *Medicine Bow Range, *Pathfinder Reservoir

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-787 5 *Teton Range area
-787 52 Yellowstone National Park
-787 55 Teton County
-787 6 Wind River Range counties
-787 63 Fremont County
-787 65 Sublette County
-787 8 Southwestern counties
-787 82 Lincoln County
-787 84 Uinta County
-787 85 Sweetwater County
-787 86 Carbon County

Northern counties of Colorado Plateau
-788 1 Southern counties of Colorado Plateau
-788 2 Southern counties of Rocky Mountains
-788 3 Central counties of Great Plains
-788 4 Southern counties of Great Plains
-788 5 Eastern counties of Rocky Mountains
-788 6 Northern counties of Great Plains
-788 7 Central counties of Great Plains
-788 8 Western counties of Great Plains
-788 9 Southern counties of Great Plains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 788 1 | Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau  
Class here *Colorado River in Colorado |
| 788 12 | Moffat County  
Class here Dinosaur National Monument  
Class Dinosaur National Monument in Uintah County, Utah in  
-79221 |
| 788 14 | Routt County |
| 788 15 | Rio Blanco County |
| 788 16 | Garfield County |
| 788 17 | Mesa County |
| 788 18 | Delta County |
| 788 19 | Montrose County |
| 788 2 | Southern counties of Colorado Plateau  
Ouray County |
| 788 22 | San Miguel County |
| 788 25 | San Juan County |
| 788 26 | Dolores County |
| 788 27 | Montezuma County  
Including Mesa Verde National Park |
| 788 29 | La Plata County  
Class here *La Plata Mountains |
| 788 3 | Southern counties of Rocky Mountains  
Archuleta County |
| 788 32 | Conejos County  
Class here *San Luis Valley, *Rio Grande in Colorado |
| 788 35 | Costilla County |
| 788 36 | Alamosa County |
| 788 37 | Rio Grande County |
| 788 38 | Mineral County  
Class here *San Juan Mountains |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>788 39</td>
<td>Hinsdale County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 788 4 | West central counties of Rocky Mountains  
Class here *Sawatch Range |
| 788 41 | Gunnison County  
Class here *Elk Mountains |
| 788 43 | Pitkin County |
| 788 44 | Eagle County |
| 788 45 | Summit County  
Class here *Gore Range |
| 788 46 | Lake County |
| 788 47 | Chaffee County |
| 788 49 | Saguache County  
Class here *Sangre de Cristo Range, Great Sand Dunes National Monument  
Class Great Sand Dunes National Monument in Alamosa County in —78836 |
| 788 5 | East central counties of Rocky Mountains  
Huerfano County |
| 788 51 | Custer County |
| 788 53 | Fremont County  
Class here *Arkansas River in Colorado |
| 788 55 | Pueblo County |
| 788 56 | El Paso County  
Including Colorado Springs |
| 788 58 | Teller County |
| 788 59 | Park County  
Class here *Mosquito Range |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **788 6** Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
  - Clear Creek County
  - Gilpin County
  - Boulder County
  - Grand County
    - Class here *Rabbit Ears Range*
  - Jackson County
    - Class here *Park Range*
  - Larimer County
  - Rocky Mountain National Park
    - Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Larimer County — 788 68

- **788 7** Northern counties of Great Plains
  - Class here *South Platte River, *Great Plains in Colorado*
  - Weld County
  - Morgan County
  - Logan County
  - Sedgwick County
  - Phillips County
  - Yuma County
  - Washington County

- **788 8** Central counties of Great Plains
  - Adams County
  - Arapahoe County
  - Denver (Denver County)
  - Jefferson County
  - Douglas County
  - Elbert County
  - Lincoln County
  - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- **788 9** Southern counties of Great Plains
  - Kit Carson County
  - Cheyenne County
  - Kiowa County
  - Crowley County
  - Otero County
  - Las Animas County
  - Bent County
  - Prowers County
  - Baca County
  - New Mexico

### SUMMARY

- **789 2** Northeastern counties
- **789 3** Llano Estacado counties
- **789 4** Pecos Valley counties
- **789 5** Rocky Mountains region counties
- **789 6** Basin and Range region counties
- **789 8** Northwestern counties
- **789 9** West central counties

- **789 2** Northeastern counties
  - Colfax County
  - Union County
  - Harding County
  - Guadalupe County
  - Quay County
  - Curry County

- **789 3** Llano Estacado counties
  - Roosevelt County
  - Lea County

- **789 4** Pecos Valley counties
  - Eddy County
    - Including Carlsbad Caverns National Park
  - Chaves County
  - De Baca County
Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>789 Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-789 5</td>
<td>Rocky Mountains region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 52</td>
<td>Rio Arriba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 53</td>
<td>Taos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 54</td>
<td>Mora County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 55</td>
<td>San Miguel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 56</td>
<td>Santa Fe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 57</td>
<td>Sandoval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 58</td>
<td>Los Alamos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 6</td>
<td>Basin and Range region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 61</td>
<td>Bernalillo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 62</td>
<td>Socorro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 63</td>
<td>Torrance County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 64</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 65</td>
<td>Otero County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 66</td>
<td>Dona Ana County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 67</td>
<td>Sierra County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 68</td>
<td>Luna County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>791 Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-791</td>
<td>Grant and Hidalgo Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 69</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 692</td>
<td>Hidalgo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 693</td>
<td>Class here *Peloncillo Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 8</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 82</td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 83</td>
<td>McKinley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 9</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 92</td>
<td>Violeta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791 93</td>
<td>Catron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791</td>
<td>Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-791</td>
<td>Pacific Coast states</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY

-791 | Arizona |
-792 | Utah |
-793 | Nevada |
-794 | California |
-795 | Oregon |
-796 | Idaho |
-797 | Washington |
-798 | Alaska |

-791 | Colorado Plateau region |
-791 3 | Colorado River |
-791 3 | *Grand Canyon National Park and Monument |
-791 32 | Coconino County |
-791 33 | Class here *Painted Desert, *Little Colorado River |
-791 35 | Navajo County |
-791 37 | Apache County |
| -791 35 | Class here Petrified Forest National Park |
| -791 37 | Class Petrified Forest National Park in Navajo County in |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 791.5 Mountain region
  - 791.51 Greenlee County
  - 791.53 Cochise County
  - 791.54 Graham County
    *Class here *San Carlos Lake
  - 791.55 Gila County
  - 791.57 Yavapai County
  - 791.59 Mohave County

- 791.7 Plains region
  *Class here *Gila River
  - 791.71 Yuma County
  - 791.73 Maricopa County
    *Including Phoenix
  - 791.75 Pinal County
  - 791.77 Pima County
    *Including Tucson
  - 791.79 Santa Cruz County

- 792 Utah
  - 792.1 Wyoming Basin region
    - 792.12 Cache County
    - 792.13 Rich County
    - 792.14 Summit County
      *Class here *Uinta Mountains
    - 792.15 Daggett County
  - 792.2 Rocky Mountains region
    *Class here *Wasatch Range
    - 792.21 Uintah County
      *Class here *Green River
    - 792.22 Duchesne County
    - 792.23 Wasatch County
    - 792.24 Utah County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

Table 2. Areas

- 792.25 Salt Lake County
  *Including Salt Lake City
- 792.26 Morgan County
- 792.27 Davis County
- 792.28 Weber County
- 792.4 Great Basin region
  - 792.42 Box Elder County
    *Class here *Great Salt Lake
  - 792.43 Tooele County
    *Class here *Great Salt Lake Desert
  - 792.44 Juab County
  - 792.45 Millard County
  - 792.46 Beaver County
  - 792.47 Iron County
  - 792.48 Washington County
    *Class here Zion National Park
    *Zion National Park in Kane County in —79251, in Iron County in —79247

- 792.5 Colorado Plateau region
  *Class here *Colorado River in Utah
  - 792.51 Kane County
    *Class Bryce Canyon National Park [formerly —79251] in —79252
  - 792.52 Garfield County
    *Class Bryce Canyon National Park [formerly —79251]
    *Class Bryce Canyon National Park in Kane County in —79251
  - 792.53 Piute County
  - 792.54 Wayne County
  - 792.55 Sevier County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-792 56</td>
<td>Sanpete and Carbon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-792 563</td>
<td>Sanpete County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-792 566</td>
<td>Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-792 57</td>
<td>Emery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-792 58</td>
<td>Grand County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-792 59</td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *San Juan River, Canyonlands National Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Canyonlands National Park in Wayne County in —79254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 1</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 12</td>
<td>Eastern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Lake Mead National Recreation Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 13</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Las Vegas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 14</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 15</td>
<td>White Pine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 16</td>
<td>Elko County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Humboldt River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 3</td>
<td>Central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 32</td>
<td>Eureka County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 33</td>
<td>Lander County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 34</td>
<td>Nye County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Yueca Flats, *Frenchman Flat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esmeralda County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 35</td>
<td>Western region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 51</td>
<td>Mineral County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 52</td>
<td>Churchill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 53</td>
<td>Pershing County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 54</td>
<td>Humboldt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Black Rock Desert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 55</td>
<td>Washoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Reno</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-793 56</td>
<td>Storey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Virginia City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 57</td>
<td>Ormsby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Carson City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Lake Tahoe in Nevada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 58</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-793 59</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 1</td>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 11</td>
<td>Del Norte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 12</td>
<td>Humboldt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 14</td>
<td>Trinity County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 15</td>
<td>Mendocino County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 17</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 18</td>
<td>Sonoma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 19</td>
<td>Napa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 25</td>
<td>Northern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Cascade Range in California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-794 21</td>
<td>Siskiyou County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Lava Beds National Monument, *Klamath Mountains in California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Lava Beds National Monument in Modoc County in —79423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modoc County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-794 24 Shasta County
    Class here *Lassen Volcanic National Park
-794 26 Lassen County
-794 27 Tehama County
-794 29 Plumas County
-794 3 North central counties
-794 31 Glenn County
-794 32 Butte County
-794 33 Colusa County
-794 34 Sutter County
-794 35 Yuba County
-794 36 Sierra County
-794 37 Nevada County
-794 38 Placer County
    Class here *Lake Tahoe
-794 4 East central counties
    Class here *Sierra Nevada
-794 41 El Dorado County
-794 42 Amador County
-794 43 Alpine County
-794 44 Calaveras County
-794 45 Tuolumne County
-794 46 Mariposa County
-794 47 Yosemite National Park
    Class each specific part with the subject, e.g., in Mariposa County —79446
-794 48 Mono County
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-794 5 Central counties
    Class here *Sacramento River and Valley, *Great Valley
    (Central Valley)
-794 51 Yolo County
-794 52 Solano County
-794 53 Sacramento County
    For Sacramento city, see —79454
-794 54 Sacramento city
-794 55 San Joaquin County
    For Stockton, see —79456
-794 56 Stockton
-794 57 Stanislaus County
-794 58 Merced County
-794 6 West central counties
    Class here *San Francisco Bay area
-794 61 San Francisco (San Francisco County)
-794 62 Marin County
-794 63 Contra Costa County
-794 65 Alameda County
    For Oakland, see —79466, Berkeley, —79467
-794 66 Oakland
-794 67 Berkeley
-794 69 San Mateo County
-794 7 Southern Coast Range counties
-794 71 Santa Cruz County
-794 73 Santa Clara County
    For San Jose, see —79474
-794 74 San Jose
-794 75 San Benito County
-794 76 Monterey County
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—794 78 San Luis Obispo County
Class here *Santa Lucia Range
—794 8 South central counties
Class here *San Joaquin River and Valley
—794 81 Madera County
—794 82 Fresno County
Class here Kings Canyon National Park
Class Kings Canyon National Park in Tulare County in —79486
    For Fresno city, see —79483
—794 83 Fresno city
—794 85 Kings County
—794 86 Tulare County
Including Sequoia National Park
Class here *Mount Whitney
—794 87 Inyo County
Class here *Death Valley National Monument
—794 88 Kern County
—794 9 Southern counties (Southern California)
—794 91 Santa Barbara County
—794 92 Ventura County
—794 93 Los Angeles County
Class here *San Gabriel Mountains
    For Los Angeles city, see —79494
—794 94 Los Angeles city
—794 95 San Bernardino County
Class here *Mojave Desert, *San Bernardino Mountains
—794 96 Orange County
Class here *Santa Ana Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—794 97 Riverside County
Class here Joshua Tree National Monument
Class Joshua Tree National Monument in San Bernardino County
    in —79495
—794 98 San Diego County
—794 99 Imperial County
Class here *Salton Sea, *Imperial Valley, *Colorado Desert
—795 Oregon
Class here Pacific Northwest, *Cascade and *Coast Ranges
    For Idaho, see —796; Washington, —797; British Columbia,
    —711

SUMMARY

—795 2 Southwestern counties
—795 3 West central counties
—795 4 Northwestern counties
—795 6 North central counties
—795 7 Northeastern counties
—795 8 Central counties
—795 9 Southeastern counties
—795 2 Southwestern counties
Class here *Klamath Mountains
—795 21 Curry County
Class here *Rogue River
—795 23 Coos County
—795 25 Josephine County
Class here *Siskiyou Mountains
—795 27 Jackson County
—795 29 Douglas County
Class here *Umpqua River
—795 3 West central counties
Class here *Willamette Valley
—795 31 Lane County
—795 33 Lincoln County
—795 34 Benton County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>795 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>795 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>796 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **-796 28**  
  Ada County  
  Including Boise

- **-796 29**  
  Elmore County  
  Class here *Arrow Rock Reservoir, *Sawtooth Range

- **-796 3**  
  South central counties

  - **-796 31**  
    Camas County

  - **-796 32**  
    Blaine County  
    Class here *Pioneer Mountains

  - **-796 33**  
    Minidoka County

  - **-796 34**  
    Lincoln County

  - **-796 35**  
    Jerome County

  - **-796 36**  
    Gooding County

  - **-796 37**  
    Twin Falls County

  - **-796 39**  
    Cassia County  
    Class here *Goose Creek Mountains, *Lake Walcott

- **-796 4**  
  Southeastern counties

  - **-796 41**  
    Oneida County

  - **-796 42**  
    Franklin County

  - **-796 44**  
    Bear Lake County  
    Class here *Wasatch Range in Idaho

  - **-796 45**  
    Caribou County  
    Class here *Preuss Range, *Aspen Ridge

  - **-796 47**  
    Bannock County  
    Class here *Bannock Range

  - **-796 49**  
    Power County  
    Class here *American Falls Reservoir

- **-796 5**  
  Northeastern counties of southern Idaho

  - **-796 51**  
    Bingham County

  - **-796 53**  
    Bonneville County  
    Class here *Grays Lake

- **-796 54**  
  Teton County  
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

- **-796 55**  
  Madison County

- **-796 56**  
  Fremont County

- **-796 57**  
  Clark County

- **-796 58**  
  Jefferson County

- **-796 59**  
  Butte County  
  Class here Craters of the Moon National Monument  
  Class Craters of the Moon National Monument in Blaine County in —79632

- **-796 6**  
  Central Idaho
  Class here *Bitterroot Range in Idaho  
  Class specific counties in —7967-7968

- **-796 7**  
  Southeast central counties  
  Class here *Sawtooth Mountains

  - **-796 72**  
    Cassia County  
    Class here *Lost River Range

  - **-796 74**  
    Boise County

  - **-796 76**  
    Valley County

  - **-796 78**  
    Lemhi County  
    Class here *Salmon River Mountains, *Beaverhead Mountains

- **-796 8**  
  North central counties

  - **-796 82**  
    Idaho County
    Class here *Salmon River, *Clearwater Mountains

  - **-796 84**  
    Lewis County

  - **-796 85**  
    Nez Perce County
    Class here *Clearwater River

  - **-796 86**  
    Latah County

  - **-796 88**  
    Clearwater County  
  *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>796 9</th>
<th>Northern Idaho</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>796 91</td>
<td>Shoshone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Coeur d'Alene Mountains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 93</td>
<td>Benewah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 94</td>
<td>Kootenai County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 96</td>
<td>Bonner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 98</td>
<td>Boundary County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Columbia River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>797 2</th>
<th>Northeastern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>797 21</td>
<td>Pend Oreille County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 23</td>
<td>Stevens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 25</td>
<td>Ferry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Kettle River Range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 28</td>
<td>Okanogan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Sawtooth Ridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 3</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 31</td>
<td>Douglas county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Grand Coulee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 32</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 33</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 34</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 35</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 37</td>
<td>Spokane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Spokane city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Table 2. Areas

| 797 39 | Whitman County |
| Class here *Palouse River |
| 797 4 | Southeastern counties |
| Class here *Snake River in Washington |
| 797 42 | Asotin County |
| 797 44 | Garfield County |
| 797 46 | Columbia County |
| Class here *Blue Mountains in Washington |
| 797 48 | Walla Walla County |
| 797 5 | Central counties |
| Class here *Cascade Range in Washington |
| 797 51 | Benton County |
| 797 53 | Klickitat County |
| 797 55 | Yakima County |
| Class here *Yakima River and Valley |
| 797 57 | Kittitas County |
| Class here *Wenatchee Mountains |
| 797 59 | Chelan County |
| Class here *Entiat Range |
| 797 7 | Puget Sound counties |
| 797 71 | Snohomish County |
| 797 72 | Skagit County |
| 797 73 | Whatcom County |
| 797 74 | San Juan County |
| 797 75 | Island County |
| 797 76 | Kitsap County |
| 797 77 | King County |
| Including Seattle |
| 797 78 | Pierce County |
| Including Tacoma |
| Class here *Mount Rainier National Park |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **—797 79** Thurston County  
  Including Olympia
- **—797 8** Southwest central counties
- **—797 82** Lewis County  
  Class here *Cowlitz River
- **—797 84** Skamania County
- **—797 86** Clark County
- **—797 88** Cowlitz County
- **—797 9** Coastal counties  
  Class here *Coast Range in Washington
- **—797 91** Wahkiakum County
- **—797 92** Pacific County
- **—797 94** *Olympic Peninsula  
  Class here *Olympic Mountains
- **—797 95** Grays Harbor County
- **—797 97** Mason County
- **—797 98** Jefferson County  
  Class here Olympic National Park  
  Class Olympic National Park in Mason County in —79797, in Clallam County in —79799
- **—797 99** Clallam County
- **—798** Alaska
- **—798 2** Southeastern region (Panhandle)  
  Ketchikan, Outer Ketchikan, Prince of Wales, Wrangell-Petersburg, Angoon, Sitka, Juneau, Haines, Skagway-Yakutat election districts

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **—798 3** | South central region  
  Pacific Coast area from Icy Bay to Cook Inlet, inland to Alaska Range  
  Cordova-McCarthy, Valdez-Chitina-Whittier, Matanuska-Susitna, Anchorage, Seward, Kenai-Cook Inlet election districts  
  Including Mount McKinley National Park, Willow (site of projected new capital)  
  Class here *Alaska Range* |
| **—798 4** | Southwestern region  
  Area from Cook Inlet to Norton Sound  
  Kodiak, Aleutian Islands, Bristol Bay, Bethel, Kuskokwim election districts |
| **—798 6** | Central Plateau region  
  Area from Alaska Range to Brooks Range  
  Fairbanks Southeast, Fairbanks, Yukon-Koyukuk, Upper Yukon, Wade Hampton election districts |
| **—798 7** | Arctic Slope (Polar) region  
  Area between Brooks Range and Arctic Ocean  
  Barrow, Kobuk election districts |
| **—8** | South America  
  Class here Latin America, Spanish America, the *Andes  
  For Middle America, see —72 |
| **—800 09** | Regional treatment  
  Add to base number —80009 the numbers following —1 in —11-18 of this table, e.g., forest areas of South America —800052 |
| **[801]** | South American native races in South America  
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 08998 from Table 1) |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

SUMMARY

-81 Brazil
-82 Argentina
-83 Chile
-84 Bolivia
-85 Peru
-86 Colombia and Ecuador
-87 Venezuela
-88 Guianas
-89 Paraguay and Uruguay

-811 Northwestern region
-812 North central states
-813 Northeastern region
-814 East central states
-815 Southeastern states
-816 Southern states
-817 West central region

-8111 Northwestern region

-81112 Acre state
-81113 Amazonas state
-81114 Roraima (Former Rio Branco) territory
-81115 Pará state
-81116 Amapá territory

-8121 Maranhão
-8122 Piauí

-8131 Ceará state
-8132 Rio Grande do Norte state
-8133 Paraíba state
-8134 Pernambuco state
-8135 Alagoas state
-8136 Fernando de Noronha territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-814 East central states
-8141 Sergipe
-8142 Bahia
-815 Southeastern states
-8151 Minas Gerais
-8152 Espírito Santo
-8153 Rio de Janeiro

Including former Guanabara, Rio de Janeiro city

-816 Southern states

Class here *Paraná River in Brazil

-8161 São Paulo
-8162 Paraná
-8164 Santa Catarina
-8165 Rio Grande do Sul

-817 West central region

-8172 Mato Grosso state
-8173 Goiás state
-8174 Federal District

Including Brasília

-8175 Rondônia territory

-82 Argentina

SUMMARY

-821 South central region
-822 Mesopotamian provinces
-823 Northeastern provinces
-824 Northwestern provinces
-825 North central provinces
-826 Central Highland provinces
-827 Patagonian region

-8211 South central region

-8212 Federal Capital

Including Buenos Aires city

-8213 Buenos Aires province

-82131 La Pampa province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>822</th>
<th>Mesopotamian provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>822 1</td>
<td>Entre Ríos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 2</td>
<td>Corrientes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 3</td>
<td>Misiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822 4</td>
<td>Santa Fe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>Northeastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823 4</td>
<td>Chaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823 5</td>
<td>Formosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>Northwestern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 1</td>
<td>Jujuy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 2</td>
<td>Salta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 3</td>
<td>Tucumán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 4</td>
<td>Catamarca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824 6</td>
<td>La Rioja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>North central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825 2</td>
<td>Santiago del Estero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825 4</td>
<td>Córdoba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826</td>
<td>Central Highland provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 2</td>
<td>San Luis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 3</td>
<td>San Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826 4</td>
<td>Mendoza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>Patagonian region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 2</td>
<td>Neuquén province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 3</td>
<td>Río Negro province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 4</td>
<td>Chubut province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827 5</td>
<td>Santa Cruz province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

---

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>827 6</th>
<th>Tierra del Fuego territory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class south Atlantic Ocean islands claimed by Argentina in 9711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For Magallanes province of Chile, see 8364*

| 83 | Chile |
|    | **SUMMARY** |
| 831 | Desert region provinces |
| 831 2 | Tarapacá |
| 831 3 | Antofagasta |
| 831 4 | Atacama |
| 832 | Northern region provinces |

*For desert region provinces, see 831*

| 832 3 | Coquimbo |
| 832 4 | Aconcagua |
| 832 5 | Valparaíso |
| 833 | Central region provinces |
| 833 1 | Santiago |
| 833 2 | O'Higgins |
| 833 3 | Colchagua |
| 833 4 | Curicó |
| 833 5 | Talca |
| 833 6 | Maule |
| 833 7 | Linares |
| 833 8 | Ñuble |
| 833 9 | Concepción |
Dewey Decimal Classification

-834 Frontier region provinces
  -834 2 Arauco
  -834 3 Bio-Bío
  -834 5 Malleco
  -834 6 Cautín

-835 Southern region provinces
  For austral region provinces, see —836
  -835 2 Valdivia
  -835 3 Osorno
  -835 4 Llanquihue
  -835 6 Chiloé

-836 Austral region provinces
  -836 2 Aysén (Aisen)
  -836 4 Magallanes
  Class comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island in —8276

-84 Bolivia
  -841 Mountain region departments
    -841 2 La Paz
      Class here *Lake Titicaca
    -841 3 Oruro
    -841 4 Potosí

-842 Valley region departments
  -842 3 Cochabamba
  -842 4 Chuquisaca
    Including Sucre
  -842 5 Tarija
  -843 Plains region (Santa Cruz department)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-844 Amazon region departments
  -844 2 Beni
  -844 3 Pando
  -85 Peru
  -851 Northern departments
    -851 2 Tumbes
    -851 3 Piura
    -851 4 Lambayeque
    -851 5 Cajamarca
    -851 6 La Libertad
  -852 Central departments
    -852 1 Ancash
    -852 2 Huánuco
    -852 3 Pasco
    -852 4 Junín
    -852 5 Lima
    -852 6 Callao
    -852 7 Ica
    -852 8 Huancavelica
    -852 9 Ayacucho and Apurimac
    -852 92 Ayacucho
    -852 94 Apurimac
  -853 Southern departments
    -853 2 Arequipa
    -853 4 Moquegua
    -853 5 Tacna
    -853 6 Puno
      Including Lake Titicaca in Peru
    -853 7 Cuzco
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>854</th>
<th>Eastern departments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>854 2</td>
<td>Madre de Dios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854 3</td>
<td>Loreto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Amazon River in Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854 5</td>
<td>San Martín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854 6</td>
<td>Amazonas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Colombia and Ecuador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td>Colombia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>861 1</th>
<th>Caribbean Coast region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>861 2</td>
<td>Northwestern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 3</td>
<td>North central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 4</td>
<td>Cundinamarca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 5</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 6</td>
<td>Southern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 7</td>
<td>Amazonas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 8</td>
<td>San Andrés y Providencia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2. Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>861 3</th>
<th>North central region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Cundinamarca, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 32</td>
<td>Risaralda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 34</td>
<td>Quindío</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 35</td>
<td>Caldas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 36</td>
<td>Tolima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 37</td>
<td>Boyacá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 38</td>
<td>Arauca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 39</td>
<td>Vichada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 4</td>
<td>Cundinamarca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bogotá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 5</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 52</td>
<td>Valle del Cauca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 53</td>
<td>Cauca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 54</td>
<td>Huila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 56</td>
<td>Meta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 6</td>
<td>Southern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Amazonas, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 62</td>
<td>Nariño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 63</td>
<td>Putumayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 64</td>
<td>Caquetá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 65</td>
<td>Vaupés</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 67</td>
<td>Guainía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 7</td>
<td>Amazonas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861 8</td>
<td>San Andrés y Providencia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Islands in Caribbean Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[862]</td>
<td>Panama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in —7287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[863]</td>
<td>Panama Canal Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in —72875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>866</em> Ecuador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_1 Northern interior provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_11 Carchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_12 Imbabura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_13 Pichincha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Quito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_14 Cotopaxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_15 Tungurahua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_16 Bolivar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_17 Chimborazo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_2 Southern interior provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_23 Cañar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_24 Azuay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_25 Loja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_3 Coastal provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_31 El Oro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_32 Guayas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_33 Los Ríos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_34 Manabí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_35 Esmeraldas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_4 Eastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_41 Napo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_42 Pastaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_43 Morona-Santiago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_44 Zamora-Chinchipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_866_5 Galápagos Islands (Colón)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>87</em> Venezuela</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here *Orinoco River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under _4-9_

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2. Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

- _871_ Southwestern states
- _872_ Northwestern states
- _873_ North central states
- _874_ Central states
- _875_ Northeastern states
- _876_ Southeastern region
- _877_ Federal District

- _871_ Táchira
- _871_3 Mérida
- _871_4 Trujillo
- _872_ Northwestern states
- _872_3 Zulia
  Class here *Lake Maracaibo
- _872_4 Falcón
- _872_5 Lara
- _872_6 Yaracuy
- _873_ North central states
  Including Federal Dependencies
  For Federal District, see _877_

- _873_2 Carabobo
- _873_4 Aragua
- _873_5 Miranda
- _874_ Central states

- _874_2 Apure
- _874_3 Barinas
- _874_5 Portuguesa
- _874_6 Cojedes
- _874_7 Guárico

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under _4-9_
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>875</th>
<th>Northeastern states</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875 2</td>
<td>Anzoátegui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875 3</td>
<td>Sucre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875 4</td>
<td>Nueva Esparta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>Southeastern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876 2</td>
<td>Delta Amacuro territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876 3</td>
<td>Bolívar state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876 4</td>
<td>Amazonas territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>Federal District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Caracas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>88</th>
<th>Guianas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>Guyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formerly British Guiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 1</td>
<td>North West district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 2</td>
<td>Essequibo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 3</td>
<td>Essequibo Islands district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 4</td>
<td>West Demerara district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 5</td>
<td>East Demerara district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Georgetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 6</td>
<td>West Berbice district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 7</td>
<td>East Berbice district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 8</td>
<td>Rupununi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881 9</td>
<td>Mazaruni-Potaro district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882</td>
<td>Guayana (French Guiana)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overseas department of France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882 3</td>
<td>Cayenne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882 4</td>
<td>Inini district</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>883</th>
<th>Surinam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formerly Dutch Guiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 1</td>
<td>Nickerie district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 2</td>
<td>Coronie district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 3</td>
<td>Saramacca district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 4</td>
<td>Para district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 5</td>
<td>Paramaribo district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 6</td>
<td>Suriname district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 7</td>
<td>Commewijne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 8</td>
<td>Marowijne district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883 9</td>
<td>Brokopondo district</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>89</th>
<th>Paraguay and Uruguay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 1</td>
<td>Departments east of Paraguay River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 12</td>
<td>Capital District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Asunción</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 121</td>
<td>Central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 122</td>
<td>Paraguari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 123</td>
<td>Neembucú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 124</td>
<td>Misiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 125</td>
<td>Itapúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 126</td>
<td>Caazapá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 127</td>
<td>Guairá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 128</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 129</td>
<td>Alto Paraná</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 130</td>
<td>Canendiýú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 131</td>
<td>Caaguazú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 132</td>
<td>La Cordillera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 133</td>
<td>San Pedro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 134</td>
<td>Amambay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892 135</td>
<td>Concepción</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

---892 2 Departments west of Paraguay River
Class here *Chaco Boreal
---892 23 Presidente Hayes
---892 24 Boquerón
---892 25 Nueva Asunción
---892 26 Chaco
---892 27 Alto Paraguay
---895 Uruguay
Class here *Uruguay River in Uruguay
---895 1 Coastal departments
---895 11 Colonia
---895 12 San José
---895 13 Montevideo
---895 14 Canelones
---895 15 Maldonado
---895 16 Rocha
---895 2 Central departments
---895 21 Lavalleja
---895 22 Treinta y Tres
---895 23 Cerro Largo
---895 24 Durazno
---895 25 Florida
---895 26 Flores
---895 27 Soriano
---895 28 Río Negro
---895 3 Northern departments
---895 31 Paysandú
---895 32 Tacuarembó
---895 34 Rivera
---895 35 Salto
---895 36 Artigas

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

---9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds*Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

SUMMARY
---93 New Zealand and Melanesia
---94 Australia
---95 New Guinea (Papua)
---96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia
---97 Atlantic Ocean islands
---98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
---99 Extraterrestrial worlds

---93-96 Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)
Class comprehensive works in —9; each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Japan —52

---93 New Zealand and Melanesia
---931 New Zealand
---931 1 Outlying islands
Chatham, Pitt, Auckland, Antipodes, Campbell
For Cook Islands, see —9623
---931 2 North Island
---931 22 Auckland provincial district
Northland, Central Auckland, South Auckland, East Coast
Including Hamilton
---931 23 Taranaki provincial district
---931 25 Hawke's Bay provincial district
---931 27 Wellington provincial district
---931 5 South Island and Stewart Island
---931 52 Marlborough provincial district
---931 53 Nelson provincial district
---931 54 Westland provincial district
---931 55 Canterbury provincial district
Including Christchurch
Dewey Decimal Classification

—931 57 Otago provincial district
    Otago, Southland
    Including Dunedin
—931 575 Stewart Island

—932—937 Melanesia
    Class comprehensive works in —93
    For Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands, see —953;
    Fiji, —961
—932 New Caledonia territory
    Island of New Caledonia, Isle of Pines, Huon Islands,
    Chesterfield Islands, Walpole Island, Belep Islands, Wallis and
    Futuna Islands
    For Loyalty Islands, see —933
—933 Loyalty Islands
—934 New Hebrides
—935 Solomon Islands
—936 Bismarck Archipelago
    For Admiralty Islands, see —937
—937 Admiralty Islands
—94 Australia
    Class here *Great Dividing Range

SUMMARY

—941 Western Australia
—942 Central Australia
—943 Queensland
—944 New South Wales
—945 Victoria
—946 Tasmania
—947 Australian Capital Territory
—948 Outlying islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—941 Western Australia
—941 1 Perth metropolitan district
    Including Fremantle
—941 2 Southwestern district
    Including Albany, Bunbury, Collie, Geraldton, Katanning,
    Manjimup, Merredin, Narrogin, Northam; Kalbarri, Nelson and
    Hay, Normana, Stirling Range National Parks; Blackwood,
    Greenough, Swan Rivers; Darling, Stirling Ranges
    For Perth metropolitan district, see —941
—941 3 Northwestern district
    Including Carnarvon, Port Hedland, Barrow Island, Bernier and
    Durance Islands, Cape Range National Parks; Ashburton, Gascoyne
    Rivers, Lake Austin; Hammersley Range; North West Cape;
    Dampier Archipelago; Dirk Hartogs Island
    Class here *Murchison River
—941 4 Kimberley district
    Including Broome, Derby, Wyndham; Fitzroy, Ord Rivers, King
    Leopold Ranges; Bonaparte Archipelago
—941 5 North central district
    Including Lake Naabber; Gibson, Great Sandy Deserts
    Class here *Great Victoria Desert
—941 6 South central district
    Including Coolgardie, Kalgoorlie, Wiluna; Lakes Barlee, Carey,
    Carnegie
—941 7 Southern district
    Including Esperance, Norseman; Cape Le Grand, Esperance
    National Parks; Archipelago of the Recherche
—942 Central Australia
—942 3 South Australia
—942 31 Adelaide metropolitan district

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Central district
Including Angaston, Clare, Gawler, Mannum, Murray Bridge, Port Noarlunga, Port Pirie, Salisbury, Strathalbyn, Victor Harbour; Chaunceys Line Reserve National Park; Mount Lofty Ranges
For Adelaide metropolitan district, see —94231

Eastern district
Including Barmera, Berri, Loxton, Renmark, Tailem Bend; Billiatt, Mount Rescue National Parks; Lake Alexandrina
Class here the Coorong

Southern district
Including Bordertown, Kingston, Mount Gambier, Narncoorte; Canunda, Messent National Parks

West central district
Including Kadina, Maitland, Moonta, Wallaroo; Flinders Chase National Park; Yorke Peninsula; Kangaroo Island

North central district
Including Peterborough, Quorn

Northern district
Including Leigh Creek; Wilpena Pound National Park; Lakes Blanche, Callabonna, Frome; Sturt Stony Desert
Class here *Coopers Creek, the *Warburton, *Flinders Ranges

Western district
Including Port Augusta, Port Lincoln, Whyalla; Hambridge, Hinkels, Lincoln National Parks; the Alberga, the Neales; Lakes Eyre, Gairdner, Torrens; Musgrave Ranges; Eyre Peninsula
Class here *Nullarbor Plain

Northern Territory
Class here northern Australia
For Western Australia, see —941; Queensland, —943

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

Southern district
Including Alice Springs; Ayers Rock-Mount Olga, Ormiston Gorge, Palm Valley National Parks; Tanami Desert Fauna Reserve; Todd River; Davenport, Harts, Macdonnell, Peterman Ranges; Ayers Rock; Mount Zelk
Class here *Finke River, *Murchison Range, *Simpson Desert

Northern district
Including Daly Waters, Darwin, Katherine, Tennant Creek; Katherine Gorge National Park; Cobourg Peninsula, Daly River, Murganella, Woolwonga Fauna Reserves; Daly, Roper, Victoria Rivers; Newcastle Range; Arnhem Land; Bathurst, Elcho, Melville Islands; Sir Edward Pellew Group; Groote Eylandt
Class here *Barkly Tableland

Queensland
Class here Great Barrier Reef

Brisbane metropolitan district

Southeastern district
Including Beaudesert, Bundaberg, Gatton, Gympie, Ipswich, Kingaroy, Maryborough, Mundubbera, Nambour, Southport, Surfers Paradise, Wondai; Cooloolah Fauna Reserve; Bunya Mountains, Lamington, Mount Barney National Parks; Burnett River; Glasshouse Mountains; Fraser Island
Class here *Brisbane River, *Bunya Mountains, *McPherson Range
For Brisbane metropolitan district, see —9431

Downs district
Including Chinchilla, Dalby, Goondiwindi, Inglewood, Miles, Millmerran, Oakey, Pittsworth, Stanthorpe, Texas, Toowoomba, Warwick; Granite Belt National Park; Darling Downs

Southwestern district
Including Charleville, Cunnamulla, Mitchell, Roma, Saint George; Channel Country
Class here *Moonee, *Paroo, *Warrego Rivers; *Grey Range

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-943 5 Central district
  Including Barcaldine, Biloela, Blackall, Clermont, Emerald, Gladstone, Longreach, Monto, Mount Morgan, Rockhampton, Winton, Yeppoon; Carnarvon Range, Isa Gorge, Robinson Gorge, Salvator Rosa National Parks; Barcoo, Fitzroy Rivers; Northumberland Islands
  Class here *Eyre Creek; *Diamantina, *Georgia, *Thomson Rivers; *Connors Range

-943 6 Northeastern district
  Including Atherton, Ayr, Bowen, Cairns, Charters Towers, Ingham, Innisfail, Mackay, Mareeba, Townsville, Tully; Bellenden Ker, Conway Range, Eungella, Hinchinbrook Island, Mount Elliott, Mount Spec, Whitsunday Islands, Windsor Tableland National Parks; Swans Lagoon Fauna Reserve; Burdekin River; Lake Barrine; Clarke, Leichhardt Ranges; Hinchinbrook Islands

-943 7 Northwestern district
  Including Cloncurry, Hughenden, Mary Kathleen, Mount Isa, Richmond; Simpion Desert National Park; Flinders, Gilbert, Leichhardt Ranges; Selwyn Range; Wellesley Islands
  Class here *Mitchell River

-943 8 Peninsula and Torres Strait Islands
  Including Archer, Normalby, Wenlock Rivers; Cape York Peninsula; Murray Islands; Thursday Island

-944 New South Wales
  Class here *Murray River

-944 1 Sydney metropolitan district
  Including Hornsby, Liverpool, Parramatta, Penrith; Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park

-944 2 Lower north coast district
  Including Cessnock, Dungog, the Entrance, Forster, Gloucester, Gosford, Maitland, Muswellbrook, Newcastle, Port Macquarie, Scone, Singleton, Taree, Toronto, Woy Woy; Brisbane Waters National Park; Hawkesbury, Hunter Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

-944 3 Upper north coast district
  Including Ballina, Casino, Coffs Harbour, Grafton, Kempsey, Kyogle, Lismore, Mullumbimby; Gibraltar Range National Park; Richmond River; Point Lookout
  Class here *Clarence, *Macleay Rivers

-944 4 North central district
  Including Armidale, Barraba, Boggabri, Coonabarabran, Glen Innes, Gunnedah, Inverell, Moree, Murunumbi, Narrabri, Quirindi, Tamworth, Tenterfield; Kaputar, New England National Parks; Nandewar, New England, Warrumbungle Ranges
  Class here *Namoi, *Gwydir Rivers

-944 5 Central district
  Including Bathurst, Cowra, Crookwell, Dubbo, Forbes, Gilgandra, Katoomba, Lithgow, Mudgee, Orange, Parkes, Wellington; Blue Mountains National Park; Curumbumbya Fauna Reserve; Jenolan Caves

-944 6 Upper south coast district
  Including Camden, Campbelltown, Mittagong, Moss Vale, Narellan, Port Kembla, Wollongong, Morton, Royal National Parks; Nepean, Wollondilly Rivers; Lake Illawarra

-944 7 Southeastern district
  Including Batemans Bay, Bega, Bomaderry, Bombala, Braidwood, Captains Flat, Cooma, Eden, Goulburn, Kiama, Moruya, Narooma, Nowra, Queanbeyan, Ulladulla, Yass; Kosciusko State, Shoalhaven National Parks; Nudgee Fauna Reserve; Shoalhaven River; Lake George; Yarrangobilly Caves
  Class here *Snowy River, *Snowy Mountains, *Mount Kosciusko
  Class Australian Capital Territory in —947

-944 8 Southern district
  Including Albury, Balranald, Cootamundra, Corowa, Deniliquin, Grenfell, Griffith, Gundagai, Hay, Junee, Leeton, Murrumburrah, Temora, Tumut, Wagga Wagga, Wentworth, Young; Cootamundra Fauna Reserve; Edward, Murrumbidgee, Tooma, Wakool Rivers; Lake Victoria

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-944 9</th>
<th>Western district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bourke, Brewarrina, Broken Hill, Cobar, Condobolin, Coonamble, Nyngan, Walgett, Warren; Round Hill Fauna Reserve; Barwon River; Menindee Lakes; Main Barrier Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945</th>
<th>Victoria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-945 1</td>
<td>Melbourne metropolitan district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 2</td>
<td>Central district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bacchus Marsh, Geelong, Healesville, Korumburra, Mornington, Pakenham, Queenscliff, Rosebud, Sorrento, Sunbury, Torquay, Werribee, Winchelsea, Wonthaggi; Kinglake National Park; French, Phillip Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Yarra River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Melbourne metropolitan district, see —9451</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 3</th>
<th>North central district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Alexandra, Broadford, Castlemaine, Creswick, Daylesford, Heathcote, Kilmore, Kyneton, Maldon, Maryborough, Seymour, Woodend, Yea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 4</th>
<th>Northern district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bendigo, Charlton, Echuca, Inglewood, Kerang, Kyabram, Nathalia, Numurkah, Rochester, Rushworth, Shepparton, Tatura, Yarrawonga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Campaespe, *Goulburn, *Loddon Rivers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 5</th>
<th>Northeastern district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Beechworth, Benalla, Corryong, Euroa, Mansfield, Mount Beauty, Myrtleford, Rutherglen, Tallangatta, Wangaratta, Wodonga; Mount Buffalo National Park; Mitta Mitta River; Mounts Bogong, Buffalo, Feathertop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Ovens River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Table 2. Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 6</th>
<th>Gippsland district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bairnsdale, Lakes Entrance, Leongatha, Mafla, Moe, Morwell, Orbost, Sale, Traralgon, Warragul, Yallourn, Yarram; Ewing's Morass, Lake Reeve, Nooramunga, Rocky Range Fauna Reserves; Mallacoota Inlet, Wilsons Promontory National Parks; Mitchell, Tambo Rivers; Lake Wellington; Buchan Caves; Snake Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *La Trobe, *Macallister Rivers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 7</th>
<th>Western district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Ararat, Ballarat, Camperdown, Casterton, Colac, Coleraine, Hamilton, Mortlake, Port Fairy, Portland, Terang, Warrnambool; the Stones Fauna Reserve; Glenelg River; Lake Corangamite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 8</th>
<th>Wimmera district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Dimboola, Donald, Horsham, Kaniva, Murna, Nilah, Saint Arnaud, Stawell, Warracknabeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake Hindmarsh, the *Grampians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-945 9</th>
<th>Mallee district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Birchip, Hopetoun, Irymple, Merbein, Mildura, Ouyen, Red Cliffs, Robinvale, Sea Lake, Swan Hill; Hattah Lakes, Wyperfeld National Parks; Wimmera River; Lakes Alacutya, Tyrell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-946</th>
<th>Tasmania</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-946 1</td>
<td>Hobart metropolitan district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-946 2</td>
<td>Southern district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cygnet, Huonville, Kingston, New Norfolk; Hartz Mountains; Lake Pedder, Mount Field National Parks; Huon River; Arthur, Frankland Ranges; Hartz Mountains; Hartz Mountains; Port Davey; Bruny Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Derwent River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Hobart metropolitan district, see —9461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-946 3</th>
<th>Central district</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Campbell Town, Deloraine, Longford, Oatlands, Perth, Poatina, Wayatinah, Westbury; Cradle Mountain-Lake Saint Clair, Lyell Highway National Parks; Great Lake; Lakes Crescent, King William, Saint Clair, Sorell; Cradle Mountain; Ducane Range; Great Western Mountains; Mole Creek Caves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—946 4 Eastern district
Including George Town, Port Arthur, Rossarden, Scottsdale; Ben Lomond, Freycinet Peninsula National Parks; Tasma Lake Fauna Reserve; Ben Lomond; Tasman Peninsula; Maria, Schouten Islands
Class here *North Esk, *South Esk Rivers

—946 5 Northwestern district
Including Beaconsfield, Burnie, Devonport, Latrobe, Launceston, Penguin, Railton, Smithton, Somerset, Stanley, Ulverstone, Wynyard

—946 6 Western district
Including Queenstown, Rosebery, Zeehan; Frenchmans Cap National Park; Norfolk Range
Class here *Gordon River, *Eldon Range

—946 7 Bass Strait Islands
Including Furneaux Group (Cape Barren, Clarke, Flinders Islands); Hunter, King, Robbins, Three Hummocks Islands

—947 Australian Capital Territory
Including Tidbinbilla Fauna Reserve

—947 1 Canberra

—948 Outlying islands
Including Ashmore, Cartier, Christmas Islands
For Cocos Islands, see —999

—948 1 Lord Howe Island

—948 2 Norfolk Island

—95 New Guinea (Papua)

—951 Irian Jaya (West Irian, West New Guinea) and offshore islands
Province of Indonesia
*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Table 2. Areas

—953 Papua New Guinea
Including Louisiade Archipelago, D’Entrecasteaux Islands
Class Bismarck Archipelago in —936, Buka and Bougainville in —935
For former Territory of New Guinea, see —955

—955 Former Territory of New Guinea

—96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia

SUMMARY

—961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific

—962 South central Pacific

—963 Southeast central Pacific

—964 Central Pacific (Line Islands)

—965 West central Pacific (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

—966 Caroline Islands

—967 Marianas (Ladrone) Islands

—968 Islands of eastern Micronesia

—969 North central Pacific Hawaii

—961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific

—961 1 Fiji

—961 2 Tonga (Friendly Islands)

—961 3 American Samoa
Class here comprehensive works on Samoa
For Western Samoa, see —9614

—961 4 Western Samoa

—961 5 Tokelau (Union Islands)

—961 8 Isolated islands of southeast Pacific
Easter, Pitea, Henderson, Ducie, Oeno

—962 South central Pacific
Class here French Polynesia
For Marquesas Islands, see —9631; Tuamotu Islands, —9632

—962 1 Society Islands
—962 11 Tahiti
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 962 2 | Tubuai (Austral), Gambier, Rapa Islands |
| 962 3 | Cook Islands |
|       | Part of New Zealand |
|       | *For Manihiki Islands, see —9624* |
| 962 4 | Manihiki Islands |
|       | Part of Cook Islands |
| 963   | Southeast central Pacific |
|       | *For isolated islands of southeast Pacific, see —9618* |
| 963 1 | Marquesas Islands |
|       | Part of French Polynesia |
| 963 2 | Tuamotu Islands (Low Archipelago) |
|       | Part of French Polynesia |
|       | *For Gambier Islands, see —9622* |
| 964   | Central Pacific (Line Islands) |
|       | *For Palmyra, see —9699* |
| 965   | West central Pacific (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands |
|       | *Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Marshall Islands —9683* |
| 966   | Caroline Islands |
| 967   | Marianas (Ladrones) Islands |
|       | Including Guam |
| 968   | Islands of eastern Micronesia |
| 968 1 | Gilbert, Ellice, Phoenix Islands |
| 968 3 | Marshall Islands |
| 968 5 | Nauru (Pleasant Island) |
| 969   | North central Pacific Hawaii |
| 969 1 | Hawaii County (Hawaii Island) |

### Table 2. Areas

| 969 2 | Maui and Kalawao Counties |
| 969 21 | Maui Island |
| 969 22 | Kahoolawe Island |
| 969 23 | Lanai Island |
| 969 24 | Molokai Island |
|       | *Including Kalawao County (leper settlement)* |
| 969 3 | Honolulu County (Oahu Island) |
| 969 31 | Honolulu city |
| 969 4 | Kauai County |
| 969 41 | Kauai Island |
| 969 42 | Niilau Island |
| 969 9 | Outlying islands |
|       | Johnston, Baker, Howland Islands; Palmyra, Midway |
| 97    | Atlantic Ocean islands |
|       | *Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Azores —4699* |
| 971   | Falklands and Bouvet |
| 971 1 | Falklands and dependent islands |
|       | *Including South Georgia; South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland Islands* |
| 971 3 | Bouvet Island |
| 973   | Saint Helena and dependencies |
|       | *Including Ascension Island, Tristan da Cunha Island* |
| 98    | Arctic islands and Antarctica |
| 981–988 | Arctic islands |
|       | *Class comprehensive works in —98; each Arctic island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Baffin region, Canada —7195* |
| 981   | Svalbard (Spitsbergen Archipelago) |
| 982   | Greenland |
| 983   | Jan Mayen Island |
### Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual literatures identified by * under 810–890. Full instructions are given below.

Table 3 is followed and supplemented by Table 3-A, which provides additional elements for building numbers within Table 3.

**Procedures for building numbers in literatures of specific languages:**

1. Find the base number that is designated by note or appears in the number column of the schedule 810–890, e.g., English-language literature 82, Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, proceed to step 2; if not, skip to step 7.
2. Turn to Table 3 to find the correct subdivision for the literary form, e.g., poetry 1. Add this to the base number, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. (If the specific literary form is miscellaneous writings, follow the special instructions under 8 in Table 3.) If the work deals with or falls within a limited time period, proceed to step 3; if not, skip to step 6.
3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 and see if there is a period table. If there is a period table, proceed to step 4; if not, or if it cannot be used, the class number is completed by insertion of a decimal point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Cambodian poetry 805.8331. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., 20th century drama in English by New Zealand authors NZ822.2 or 828.993322.
4. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., Elizabethan period in English literature of Great Britain 3. Add this number to the base language and form numbers already derived, e.g., English poetry of Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a decimal point after the third digit. If the work deals with more than one author, proceed to step 5. If the work is description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author, the class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), e.g., Spenser's Faerie Queene 821.3.

(continued)
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures (continued)

5. Return to x1-x9 under the particular form in Table 3, e.g., poetry 11-19, and for further extension of the correct number follow the instructions given there, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.30913. If the work deals with a specific kind of the literary form, the notation selected in step 4 for the period is not used, e.g., English lyric poetry of Elizabethan period 821.04; see final note under 11-19, 21-29, 31-39, 51-59.

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult x001-x08 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358.

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01-09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.903. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001-009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1, extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 820.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English A820.8003 or 828.993408003.

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810-890, Table 3, and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

- English (810-890)
  - poetry (Table 3) 82
  - of later 20th century (810-890) 914
  - collections (Table 3) 080
    - by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A) 8
    - Africans (Table 5) 96

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.914080896.

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms.

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-01-07</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-08</td>
<td>Collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-09</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of more than one form by more than one author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-090 01-090 09</td>
<td>Literature from specific periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —090 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —09001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-091-099</td>
<td>Literature displaying specific features or emphasizing subject values, and for and by specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —09 notations 1-9 from Table 3-A, e.g., history and description of literature on Faust —09351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—1 Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—100 1-100 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—100 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—100 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—102-108 Specific kinds of poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—104 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—104 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—104 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under —1-8
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

- **205** Specific kinds of drama
  
  Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in -202-203,
  specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in -204

- 205 1 *Tragedy and serious drama*

- 205 12 *Tragedy*

- 205 14 *Historical drama*

- 205 16 *Religious and morality plays*
  
  Including passion, miracle, mystery plays
  
  Class collections of plays dealing with religious concepts in -2009382; history, description, critical appraisal in -2009399

- 205 2 *Comedy and melodrama*

- 205 23 *Comedy*
  
  Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7

- 205 27 *Melodrama*
  
  Including modern mystery (suspense) drama

- 205 7 *Variety and miscellaneous*

- **21-29** Drama of specific periods
  
  Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —21; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of drama of earliest period by African authors —2109896. If there is no period table, use —2 without further subdivision for all periods
  
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of kind of drama

- **3** Fiction

- **300 1-300 9** Standard subdivisions
  
  Add to —300 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of fiction by Africans of more than one period —3009396

*Add as instructed under —1-8*
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 301-308 Fiction of specific scopes and types
  Class comprehensive works in —3; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual authors in —31-39
- 301 *Short stories
  Class short stories of specific types in —308
- [302-303] Novelets and novels
  Numbers discontinued; class in —3
- 306 *Cartoon fiction (Comics)
  Class cartoon fiction of specific types in —308
- 308 Specific types of fiction
  - 308 1 *Historical and period
  - 308 3 *Sociological, psychological, realistic
  - 308 4 *Occupational
  - 308 5 *Love and romance
  - 308 7 *Adventure
  - 308 72 *Mystery and suspense
    Including gothics
  - 308 74 *Western
  - 308 76 *Science
- 31-39 Fiction of specific periods
  Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —31; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of fiction by rural authors of earliest period —3108091734. If there is no period table, use —3 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors regardless of scope or type of fiction
  Class specific scopes and types by more than one author regardless of period in —301-308
- 4 Essays
  - 400 1-400 9 Standard subdivisions
    Add to —400 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays from more than one period by rural authors —4008091734
  *Add as instructed under —1-8

Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

- 41-49 Essays of specific periods
  Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —41; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of essays by rural authors of earliest period —4108091734. If there is no period table, use —4 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors

- 5 Speeches
  - 500 1-500 9 Standard subdivisions
    Add to —500 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of speeches from more than one period —5009

- 501-506 Specific kinds of speeches
  Class comprehensive works in —5; works by, description, critical appraisal, biography of individual persons in —51-59
  - 501 *Public speeches (Oratory)
    Platform, radio, after-dinner speeches
    Including speeches and toasts for special occasions
    For debates and public discussions, see —503
  - 503 *Debates and public discussions
  - 504 *Recitations
  - 505 *Texts for choral speaking
  - 506 *Conversations

- 51-59 Speeches of specific periods
  Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —51; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of speeches of earliest period —5108. If there is no period table, use —5 without further subdivision for all periods
  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual persons regardless of kind of speeches
  Class specific kinds by more than one person regardless of period in —501-506

- 6 Letters
  *Add as instructed under —1-8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 1-600 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 600 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections of letters from more than one period by rural authors —606.8091.2734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 61 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —61; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections of letters by rural authors of earliest period —6108091.734. If there is no period table, use —6 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here parody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670 1-700 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 700 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., critical appraisal of humor from more than one period —7009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 71 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —71; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001–1009, e.g., critical appraisal of satire and humor of earliest period by African authors —71089.96. If there is no period table, use —7 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer —1-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 1-800 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 800 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., critical appraisal of miscellaneous writings from more than one period —8009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

- **802–808** Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings
  - Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of authors from more than one period
  - Class comprehensive works in —8
- **802** Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes
- **803** Diaries, journals, reminiscences
- **807** Experimental and nonformalized works
  - Works without identifiable form
  - Including jokes
  - Class anecdotal jokes in —802
- **808** Prose literature
  - Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; experimental prose without identifiable form in —807
- **81–89** Miscellaneous writings of specific periods
  - Add to 8 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows:
    - 02 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes
      - Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors
    - 0201–0209 Standard subdivisions
      - Add to 020 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections by more than one author —802
    - 03 Diaries, journals, reminiscences
      - Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors
    - 0301–0309 Standard subdivisions
      - Add to 030 the numbers following —100 in —1001–1009, e.g., collections by more than one author —802
    - 07 Experimental and nonformalized works
      - Works without identifiable form
      - Including jokes
      - Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of individual authors
      - Class anecdotal jokes in 02 (continued)
Notations to be added where instructed throughout Table 3

**Table 3-A (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>01-09 Specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add to 0 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period 01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1-3 Literature displaying specific features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use if redundant, e.g., humor displaying comedy, descriptive poetry displaying description, science fiction about science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in number in Table 3 to which notations from Table 3-A are being added</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 Literature displaying specific qualities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class literature displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in 2, literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12 Realism and naturalism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 Idealism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
### Table 3-A (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351 Individual persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real, fictional, legendary, mythological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Abraham Lincoln, King Arthur, Faust, Odysseus, Pierrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352 Specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Persons&quot; notation 03-99 from Table 7 to 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For individual persons, see 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353 Human psychological and moral qualities and activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former heading: Human qualities and attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class crime [formerly 353] in 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For love, see 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3538 Erotica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including pornography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354 Life cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth, love, marriage, death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355 Social themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former heading: Everyday life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: crime [formerly 353], commerce, dwellings, economics, environment, food, law, occupations, recreation, violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class historical and political themes in 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356 Scientific and technical themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former heading: Man-made things and materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: engineering, flight, medicine, science, ships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class physical and natural phenomena in 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357 Artistic and literary themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: books, music, painting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

**Table 3-A (continued)**

- **8-9** Literature for and by specific kinds of persons
  
  Do not use if redundant, e.g., English-language poetry for and by Englishmen

  Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., literature for or by Roman Catholic girls 92827 (not 9222 or 9237)

  - Persons of specific age groups 9282-9285
  - Persons of specific sexes 9286-9287
  - Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics 9204-9279, 929
  - Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups 8
  - Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities 92-99
  - Persons resident in specific regions 91

- **8** Literature for and by various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
  
  Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 03-99 from Table 5 to 8, e.g., literature by Africans and persons of African descent 896

- **9** Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons
  
  For and by persons resident in specific regions

  Not limited by continent, country, locality

  Add “Areas” notation 1 from Table 2 to 9, e.g., literature by rural authors 91734

- **91** For and by persons of specific classes
  
  9204-9279 Of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics

  Add “Persons” notation 04-79 from Table 7 to 92, e.g., literature by painters 9275; however, class persons of specific age groups and sexes in 928

  For persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 929

- **928** Of specific age groups and sexes

  (continued)
Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual languages identified by * as explained under 420-490, e.g., English (base number 42) phonology (—15 in this table): 421.5. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-02</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class dictionaries of the standard form of the language in —3, of nonstandard forms in —7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Etymology of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dictionaries of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Nonstandard forms of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Standard usage of the language (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**—1—5 Description and analysis of the standard form of the language**

Class comprehensive works in the base number for the language (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number), standard usage in —8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here abbreviations, acronyms, punctuation, capitalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For etymology, see —2; dictionaries, —3; structural system, —5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Notation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alphabet and ideographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For intonation, see —16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Spelling and pronunciation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—16</td>
<td>Intonation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pitch, stress, juncture (pauses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—17</td>
<td>Paleography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of early writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific element with the subject, e.g., notation —11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—2</td>
<td>Etymology of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For notation, see —11; phonology, —15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—24</td>
<td>Foreign elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Languages” notation 1–9 from Table 6 to —24, e.g., French words in the language —241 (in English 422.441)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—3</td>
<td>Dictionaries of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—31</td>
<td>Specialized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abbreviations, acronyms, synonyms, antonyms, homonyms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class bilingual specialized dictionaries in —32–39, etymological dictionaries in —203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—32–39</td>
<td>Bilingual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Languages” notation 2–9 from Table 6 to —3, e.g., dictionaries of the language and English —321 (French and English 443.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a bilingual dictionary with the language in which it will be the more useful, e.g., most libraries in English-speaking regions will find English-French dictionaries most useful classed with French in 443.21, Chinese-French dictionaries with Chinese in 495.1341. If classification with either language is equally useful, class with the language coming later in the sequence 420–490, e.g., French-German dictionaries 443.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—5</td>
<td>Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class prescriptive grammar in —8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—[6]</td>
<td>Prosody of the standard form of the language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 808.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nonstandard forms of the language

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries of dialects, slang, early forms
Subdivisions are spelled out under individual languages where their use is recommended

Standard usage of the language (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

General, formal, informal usage
Use —8001-8009 for standard subdivisions
For dictionaries, see —3; rhetoric, 808.04

Translation to and from other languages
Including mechanized translation [formerly 029.756], interpretation

Words
Spelling, pronunciation, meaning

Structural approach to expression
Formal (traditional) presentation of grammar, vocabulary, reading selections
For words, see —81; reading, —84

For those whose native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —824, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —82461 (English 428.2461)

Audio-lingual approach to expression
Informal presentation through practice in correct usage
For pronunciation, see —81

For those whose native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —834, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —83461 (English 428.3461)

Reading
For readers, see —86

Remedial reading
Correcting faulty habits and increasing proficiency of poor readers

Developmental reading
Including reading power and efficiency of good readers

Readers
Graded selections with emphasis on structure and vocabulary as needed
If preferred, class elementary readers in 372.412

Remedial
For those whose native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to —864, e.g., readers for Spanish-speaking people —86461 (English 428.6461)
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of “Standard Subdivisions” notation 009 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., ethnopsychology (155.84) of Japanese (—956 in this table): 155.84956; ceramic arts (738) of Jews (—924 in this table): 738.089924. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., “Areas” notation 174 from Table 2.

Except where the schedules instruct otherwise, and unless it is redundant, add 0 to the number from this table and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Germans in Brazil —31081, but Germans in Germany —31.

---

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—1</td>
<td>North Americans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, e.g., Sinhalese, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class North Americans in —2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Spanish Americans, see —68; North American native races, —97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canadians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of British origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of French origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>People of United States (“Americans”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—2</td>
<td>Anglo-Saxons, British, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class North Americans of British origin in —1, people of Celtic origin in —916, Anglo-Indians in —91411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>People of British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Polynesians, see —994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Australian native races, see —9915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—3</td>
<td>South African Anglo-Saxons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—4</td>
<td>Nordies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Anglo-Saxons, see —2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Germans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Austrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frisians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlandish persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>687-688</td>
<td>National groups&lt;br&gt; Add “Areas” notation 7-8 from Table 2 to base number —68, e.g.,&lt;br&gt;Chileans —6883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>People of Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698</td>
<td>Brazilians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other Italic peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Ancient Romans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Other&lt;br&gt;For Etruscans, see —9994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Osco-Umbrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Greeks and related groups&lt;br&gt;For Macedonians, see —91819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Ancient Greeks&lt;br&gt;Class here comprehensive works on ancient Greeks and Romans&lt;br&gt;For ancient Romans, see —71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Modern Greeks and related groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td>Greek nationals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895</td>
<td>Cypriots&lt;br&gt;Class Turkish Cypriots in —9433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other racial, ethnic, national groups&lt;br&gt;SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Other Indo-European peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Semites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>North Africans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Peoples of East and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Africans and people of African descent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>North American native races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>South American native races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Other peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Other Indo-European peoples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### SUMMARY

- **914** South Asians  
  Class here Indo-Aryans  
  *For Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians, see —948*

- **914 1** National groups  
  Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —9142-9149, Trinidadians of South Asian origin in —96972963, Guyanans of South Asian origin in —969881, Fijians of South Asian origin in —995

- **914 11** Indians  
  Including Anglo-Indians

- **914 12** Pakistanis and people of Bangladesh

- **914 13** Ceylonese (Sri Lankians)

- **914 17** Sikkimese

- **914 18** Bhutanese

- **914 2** Punjabis

- **914 3** Hindus

- **914 4** Bengalis

- **914 5** Assamese, Biharis, Oriyas

- **914 7** Gujars

- **914 8** Sinhalese

- **914 9** Other Indo-Aryan peoples

- **914 95** Nepalis

- **914 96** Paharis

- **914 97** Gypsies

- **914 99** Dards  
  Including Kohistanis, Kashmiris, Kafirs  
  *For Gypsies, see —91497*

- **915** Iranians

- **915 5** Persians

---

### Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| —915 9 | Others  
Kurds, Baluchis, Tajiks, Afghans, Osset, Pamirs, Galchas |
| —916 | Celts                                      |
| —916 2 | Iranian  
Including Greeks |
| —916 3 | Irish                                      |
| —916 4 | Scots                                      |
| —916 6 | Manxmen                                    |
| —916 7 | Welsh (Cymry)                              |
| —916 8 | Cornishmen                                 |
| —917 | Bretons                                    |
| —917 | East Slavs                                 |
| —917 1 | Russians                                   |
| —917 14 | Cossacks  
For Cossacks, see —91714 |
| —917 9 | Other                                      |
| —917 91 | Ukrainians  
For Ukrainians, see —91799 |
| —917 99 | Belorusians  
For Belorusians, see —91799 |
| —918 | Slavs                                      |
| —918 1 | Bulgarians and Macedonians  
For Bulgarians and Macedonians, see —91811 |
| —918 2 | Yugoslavs  
For Yugoslavs, see —9182; Macedonians, —91819 |
| —918 22 | Serbs                                      |
| —918 23 | Croats                                     |
| —918 4 | Slovenes                                   |
| —918 5 | Poles and Kashubs  
For Poles and Kashubs, see —9185 |

---
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-918 6 Czechs</td>
<td>Class here Czechoslovaks. For Slovaks and Moravians, see -918.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-918 7 Slovaks and Moravians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-918 8 Wends (Sorbs, Lusatians)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 Other East Indo-Europeans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 2 Lithuanians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 3 Latvians (Letts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 9 Others</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 91 Albanians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-919 92 Armenians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-92 Semites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-921 Assyrians, Babylonians, Chaldeans, Akkadians, Amorites</td>
<td>For Amorites, see -921.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-922 Arameans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-924 Hebrews, Israelis, Jews</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-926 Phoenicians and Canaanites</td>
<td>For Amorites and Canaanites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-927 Arabs and Maltese</td>
<td>National groups of Arabs. Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 5-6 from Table 2 to base number -927, e.g., Iraqis —927567, Sudanese —927624.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-927 5-927 6 National groups of Arabs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-927 7 Maltese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-928 Ethiopians (Abyssinians)</td>
<td>Including Amharas, Hararis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-929 Mahris and Socotrans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-93 North Africans</td>
<td>For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-931 Ancient Egyptians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-932 Copts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-933 Berbers and Tuaregs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-935 Cushites</td>
<td>Including Somali.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-937 Hausas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians</td>
<td>Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-941 Tungus, Lamuts, Manchus, Goldis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-942 Mongols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-943 5 Turks</td>
<td>Including Turkish Cypriots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-944 Samoyeds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 Finno-Ugrians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 1 Ugrians</td>
<td>Including Osyaks, Voguls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 11 Hungarian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 3 Permiaks, Votyaks, Zyrians (Komis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 4 Finnic peoples</td>
<td>Including Karelans, Livonians, Veps. For Lapps, see —9455; Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes, —9456.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 41 Finns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 45 Estonians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 5 Lapps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-945 6 Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-946 Paleo-Asiatics</td>
<td>Including Ainus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-948 Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians</td>
<td>Including Marathas (Mahatta), Sindhis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-95 Peoples of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-951 Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-954 Tibetans</td>
<td>Japanese and Ryukyuans. For Ainus, see —946.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

-98 South American native races
  - Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group

-99 Other peoples
  -991 Negritos, Papians, Australian native races
    -9911 Negritos
    -9912 Papians
    -9915 Australian native races
  -992 Malays and related peoples
    -9921 Filipinos
    -9922 Indonesians
      - For Taiwanese (Formosans), see —9925
  -9925 Taiwanese (Formosans)
  -993 Malagasy
  -994 Polynesians
    - For Fijians, see —995
  -995 Melanesians and Micronesians
    - Examples: Fijians, Gilbertese
  -999 Others
    -9992 Basques
    -9993 Elamites
    -9994 Etruscans
    -9995 Sumerians
    -9996 Georgians, Ingush, Chechens, Circassians

-97 North American native races
  - Amerindians and Eskimos
    - Class here comprehensive works on American native races
    - Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe, nation, other group
      - For South American native races, see —98
Table 6. Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add “Languages” notation, e.g., translations of Bible (220.5) into Dutch (—3931 in this table); 220.53931; regions (“Areas” notation 175 from Table 2) where Spanish language (—61 in this table) predominates: “Areas” notation 17561. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number.

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language —A (preceding —1).

Unless specifically provided for, class old and middle form of a specific modern language with the language, e.g., Old High German —31, but Old English —29.

The notations in this table do not necessarily correspond exactly to the numbers used for individual languages in 420–490 and in 810–890. Follow the notations from this table only when so instructed.

SUMMARY

1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages
2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages
3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages
4 Romance languages
5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
6 Spanish and Portuguese
7 Italian languages
8 Hellenic languages
9 Other languages
2-8 Specific Indo-European languages

—2—8 Specific Indo-European languages
Class comprehensive works in —1

For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see —91

—2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages
—21 English
—29 Anglo-Saxon (Old English)
—3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages

For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see —2

—31 German
—32 Franconian
—33 Swabian
—34 Alsatian
—35 Swiss German
—37 Yiddish (Judeo-German)
—38 Pennsylvania Dutch (Pennsylvania German)
—39 Other

—391—394 West Germanic languages
Class comprehensive works in —39

—391 Old Low Germanic languages
Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

—392—394 Modern Low Germanic languages
Class comprehensive works in —39

—392 Frisian
—393 Netherlands languages
—393 1 Dutch
—393 2 Flemish
—393 6 Afrikaans
—394 Low German (Plattdeutsch)
—395 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages

For specific Scandinavian languages, see —396–398

—396—398 Specific Scandinavian languages
Class comprehensive works in —395


Dewey Decimal Classification

-396 West Scandinavian languages
-396.1 Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
-396.9 Modern West Scandinavian languages
-396.91 Icelandic
-396.99 Faeroese

-397–398 East Scandinavian languages

-397 Swedish
-398 Danish and Norwegian
-398.1 Danish
-398.2 Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)
-398.3 New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)
-399 East Germanic

-4 Romance languages

-41 French
-49 Provençal and Catalan
-491 Provençal
-499 Catalan

-5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

-51 Italian
-56 Sardinian
-57 Dalmatian (Vegliote)
-59 Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic
-591 Romanian
-599 Rhaeto-Romanic languages

-6 Spanish and Portuguese
-61 Spanish
-67 Judeo-Spanish (Ladino)
-68 Papiamento
-69 Portuguese

-7 Italian languages

-71 Latin

-79 Other

-794 Latinian languages other than Latin

-797 Sabellian languages

-799 Osco-Umbrian languages

-8 Hellenic languages

-81 Classical Greek

-87 Postclassical (Hellenistic and Byzantine) Greek

-89 Modern Greek

-9 Other languages

SUMMARY

-91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages
-92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
-93 Hamitic and Chadic languages
-94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages
-95 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia
-96 African languages
-97 North American native languages
-98 South American native languages
-99 Other languages

-91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages
SUMMARY

—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
—912 Sanskrit
—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
—915 Iranian languages
—916 Celtic languages
—917 East Slavic languages
—918 Slavic languages
—919 Baltic and other languages

—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see —912-914, Iranian languages, —915

—912-914 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages

Class comprehensive works in —911

—912 Sanskrit

Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)

Pali

—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)

—914 1 Sindhi and Lahnda

—914 11 Sindhi

—914 19 Lahnda

—914 2 Panjabi

—914 3 Western Hindi languages

—914 31 Standard Hindi

—914 39 Urdu

—914 4 Bengali

—914 5 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya

—914 6 Marathi

Including Konkani

—914 7 Gujarati and Rajasthani

—914 71 Gujarati

—914 79 Rajasthani

Including Jaipuri, Marwari

—914 8 Sinhalese

Including Mahi

—914 9 Other

Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bebneli, Chattisgarhi)

—914 99 Dard languages

Shina, Khowar, Kalri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

—915 Iranian languages

—915 1 Old Persian (West Iranian)

—915 2 Avestan (East Iranian)

—915 3 Middle Iranian languages

Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

—915 5 Modern Persian (Farsi)

—915 9 Other modern Iranian languages

Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Gelchi), Yaghnobi

—916 Celtic languages

Including Gaulish, Cornish

—916 2 Irish Gaelic

—916 3 Scottish Gaelic

—916 4 Manx

—916 6 Welsh (Cymric)

—916 7 Cornish

—916 8 Breton

—917 East Slavic languages

—917 1 Russian

—917 9 Other

—917 91 Ukrainian

—917 99 Belorussian

—918 Slavic languages

Including Common Slavic

Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages

For East Slavic languages, see —917; Baltic languages, —919
South Slavic languages

For Serbo-Croatian, see —9182; Slovenian, —9184

—918 Bulgarian

—918 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)

—918 Macedonian

—918 Serbo-Croatian

—918 Slovenian

—918 West Slavic languages

For Czech, see —9186; Slovak, —9187; Wendish, —9188; Polabian, —9189

—918 Polish

Including Kashubian

—918 Czech

For Moravian dialects, see —9187

—918 Slovak

Including Moravian dialects

—918 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

—918 Polabian

—919 Baltic and other languages

—919 1—919 3 Baltic languages

Class comprehensive works in —919

—919 Old Prussian

—919 Lithuanian

—919 Latvian (Lettish)

—919 Other Indo-European languages

—919 Albanian

—919 Armenian

—919 Thraco-Phrygian and Illyrian languages

Ligurian, Messapian, Illyrian, Thracian, Phrygian

—919 Tocharian languages

—919 Agnean and Kuchean languages

Relationship to Indo-European family not clear

Table 6. Languages

—919 98 Anatolian languages

Hittite, Luwian, Palaic, Lydian, Lycian

Membership in Indo-European family not certain

—92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages

For Hamitic and Chad languages, see —93

—921 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages

Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

—922—929 West Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

—922—926 Northwest Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

—922 Aramaic languages

For Eastern Aramaic languages, see —923

—922 9 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan

—923 Eastern Aramaic languages

Example: Syriac

—924 Hebrew

Including Ammonite, Moabite

—926 Canaanite-Phoenician languages

Including Punic, Ugaritic

Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages

For Hebrew, see —924

—927—929 Southwest Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

—927 North Arabic languages

Examples: classical and modern Arabic, Maltese

—928 Ethiopic languages

Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

—929 South Arabic languages

Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkauri

—93 Hamitic and Chad languages
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 931-935 Hamitic languages
  Class comprehensive works in —93
- 931 Egyptian languages
  Including Old, Middle, New, Demotic Egyptian
  For Coptic, see —932
- 932 Coptic
- 933 Berber languages
  Examples: Tamashak (Tuareg), Rif, Siwi, Kabyle
- 935 Cushitic languages
  Examples: Beja, Galla, Somali
- 937 Chad languages
  Including Angas
- 937 2 Hausa
- 94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages

SUMMARY

- 941 Tungusic languages
- 942 Mongolic languages
- 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
- 944 Samoyedic languages
- 945 Finno-Ugric languages
- 946 Paleosiberian languages
- 948 Dravidian languages

- 941-943 Altaic languages
  Class comprehensive works in —94, Japanese in —956, Korean in —957

- 941 Tungusic languages
  Examples: Tungus, Lamut, Manchu, Goldi
- 942 Mongolic languages
  Examples: Mongolian, Buryat, Kalmuck
- 943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
  Including Azerbijani, Chuvash, Kazak, Kirghiz, Turkoman, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut
- 943 5 Turkish

- 944-945 Uralic languages
  Class comprehensive works in —94

- 944 Samoyedic languages
  Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamassan, Ostyak Samoyed
- 945 Finno-Ugric languages
- 945 1 Ugric languages
  Including Ostyak, Vogul
- 945 11 Hungarian (Magyar)
- 945 3 Permian languages
  Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
- 945 4 Finnic languages
  Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
  For Lapp, see —9455; Middle Volga languages, —9456
- 945 41 Finnish (Suomi)
- 945 45 Estonian
- 945 5 Lapp
- 945 6 Middle Volga languages
  Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
- 946 Paleosiberian languages
  Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu (relationship not clear)
- 948 Dravidian languages
- 948 1 Dravida group
  Including Kurukh (Orāon), Malto, Kota, Toda
- 948 11 Tamil
- 948 12 Malayalam
- 948 14 Kanarese (Kannada)
- 948 2 Andhra group
- 948 23 Gondi
- 948 24 Khond (Kandhi)
- 948 27 Telugu
- 948 3 Brahu
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951 1</td>
<td>Mandarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951 7</td>
<td>Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>Tibeto-Burman languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954 1</td>
<td>Tibetan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954 9</td>
<td>Himalayan dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>957</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958</td>
<td>Burmese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>Other languages of Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 1</td>
<td>Thai languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 11</td>
<td>Thai (Siamese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 19</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 2</td>
<td>Annam-Muong languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 22</td>
<td>Relationship to Thai and Austroasiatic languages not clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 3</td>
<td>Vietnamese (Annamese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 3</td>
<td>Mon-Khmer languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 32</td>
<td>Cambodian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 5</td>
<td>Munda languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6. Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>Macro-Khoisan languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>Niger-Congo languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 2</td>
<td>West-Atlantic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 3</td>
<td>Kwa languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 4</td>
<td>Mande (Mandingo) languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 5</td>
<td>Gur (Voltaic) languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 6</td>
<td>Benue-Niger languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 9</td>
<td>Bantu languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 92</td>
<td>Swahili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>965</td>
<td>Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969</td>
<td>Commercial languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>North American native languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>Eskimo-Aleut languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972</td>
<td>Na-Dene languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>Algonkian-Mosan languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

African languages

For Afro-Asiatic languages, see —92

Macro-Khoisan languages

Examples: Hottentot (Khoi-Khoi), Bushman (San) languages

Niger-Congo languages

Examples: Fulani, Wolof, Serer

Kwa languages

Including Ewe

Ibo

Yoruba

Mande (Mandingo) languages

Examples: Malinke, Bambara, Mende

Gur (Voltaic) languages

Examples: Dagomba, Senuf

Benue-Niger languages

Including Adamawa, Ubangi, Kordofanian languages

For Bantu languages, see —9639

Bantu languages

Including Zulu

Swahili

Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages

Examples: Nubian, Nilotic languages

Commercial languages

Class a specific language with its family, e.g., Swahili —96392

North American native languages

Class here comprehensive works on American native languages

For South American native languages, see —98

Eskimo-Aleut languages

Na-Dene languages

Including Tlingit, Athapaskan (Chipewyan, Apachean, Navaho)

Algonkian-Mosan languages

Including Delaware, Ojibway, Cree, Nootka
Dewey Decimal Classification

-974 Macro-Penutian languages
  Including Coos, Tsimshian, Mixe, Hopi, Ute, Aztec, Maya, Quiche, Chinook

-975 Hokan-Siouan languages
  Including Yukian, Huron, Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek, Iroquois

-976 Macro-Otomanguean languages
  Including Popoloca, Manguexan, Mixtec, Zapotec

-977 Tarascan languages

-978 Miskito-Matagalpan languages

-979 Other North and Middle American languages
  Examples: Cuitlatec, Olmec

-98 South American native languages

-982 Macro-Chibchan languages
  Chibchan, Paezan subfamilies

-983 Andean-Equatorial languages
  Andean, Macro-Tucanoan, Equatorial subfamilies
  Including Quechua (Kechua), Tupi, Guarani, Jiraro, Esmeralda, Yururo

-984 Ge-Pano-Carib languages
  Macro-Ge, Macro-Panoan, Macro-Carib subfamilies
  Including Namberepa, Huarpe, Taruma

-985 Hakan languages

-99 Other languages

-991 Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania

-991.1 Negrito languages
  Class in —9593

-991.2 Papuan languages

-991.5 Australian languages

-99-995 Austronesian (Oceanic, Malay-Polynesian) languages
  Class comprehensive works in —992

Table 6. Languages

-992 Malay languages
  Class here comprehensive works on Austronesian languages
  For Malay, see —993; Polynesian languages, —994; Melanesian and Micronesian languages, —995

-992.1 Philippine (Tagala) languages
  Tagalog (Filipino)

-992.2 Indonesian languages
  Including Balinese, Madurese, Sundanese; Bornean languages

-992.21 Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia)

-992.22 Javanese

-992.8 Malay (Bahasa Malaysia)
  Including Melayu Asli (Proto-Malay) languages; Jakut
  [formerly —9593]
  Class Senoi and Semang languages in —9593

-993 Malagasy

-994 Polynesian languages
  Examples: Hawaiian, Samoan, Tahitian, Maori

-995 Melanesian and Micronesian languages

-999 Miscellaneous languages

-999.2 Basque

-999.3 Elamite

-999.4 Etruscan

-999.5 Sumerian

-999.6 Caucasian (Caucasian) languages
  Examples: Georgian, Chechen, Circassian

-999.9 Artificial languages
  Esperanto

-999.92 Interlingua
### Table 7. Persons

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 088 from Table 1) with any appropriate number from the schedules, e.g., collections from more than one literature (808.8992) by Lutherans (—241 in this table); 808.8992241; ceramic arts (738) by the blind (—08161 in this table): 738.08808161. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Standard Subdivisions" notation 024 from Table 1. Do not add from this table if the resultant concept is redundant, e.g., medicine by physicians, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans.

#### SUMMARY

- **01** Individual persons
- **02** Groups of persons
- **03** Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
- **04** Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
- **05** Persons by age
- **06** Persons by social and economic characteristics
- **08** Persons by physical and mental characteristics
- **09** Generalists and novices

#### -01 Individual persons

Class specific kinds of individuals in —03-99

#### -02 Groups of persons

Class groups of specific kinds of persons in —03-99

#### -03-08 Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., gifted upper middle-class Jewish male adolescents —0829 (not —0622, —085, —041, or —03924)

#### -03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —03, e.g., North American persons —031

#### -04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics

Class comprehensive works in —04

#### -043-046 Persons by kinship characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Direct ancestors and their surrogates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043 1</td>
<td>Parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043 2</td>
<td>Grandparents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>Direct descendants and their counterparts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044 1</td>
<td>Offspring (Sons and daughters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044 2</td>
<td>Grandchildren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045</td>
<td>Siblings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046</td>
<td>Indirect ancestors and descendants, and collateral kinsmen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### -05 Persons by age

- **05** Children
  - **054** Infants
    - **054 2** From birth to age two
  - **054 3** Preschool children
    - **054 4** Ages three to five
  - **054 5** School children
    - **054 6** Ages six to eleven
  - **055** Adolescents (Young adults)
    - **055 1** Ages twelve to twenty
  - **056** Adults
    - **056 4** Middle-aged
    - **056 5** Aged 65 and over
- **06** Persons by social and economic characteristics
  - **062** By social and economic levels
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>062 1</th>
<th>Upper classes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royalty, nobility, elite, wealthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For reigning monarchs and their regents; see —351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>062 2</th>
<th>Middle classes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Well-to-do persons; professional, managerial middle classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For lower middle classes, see —0623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>062 3</th>
<th>Lower middle classes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate-income persons, working class in developed areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>062 4</th>
<th>Low-income classes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slaves, serfs, peons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>063 1</th>
<th>By level of cultural development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>063 2</th>
<th>Medium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>063 3</th>
<th>Low</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 1</th>
<th>By marriage status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single persons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 2</th>
<th>For separated and divorced persons, see —0653; widowed persons, —0654</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 3</th>
<th>Engaged persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 4</th>
<th>Separated and divorced persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 5</th>
<th>Widowed persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 9</th>
<th>Married persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>065 9</th>
<th>Including persons married in common law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>066 1</th>
<th>Polygamous persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 1</th>
<th>By special social status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asocial and antisocial persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including vagrants, criminals and other offenders, convicts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 2</th>
<th>Socially exceptional persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class socially exceptional persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in —03; of specific religious groups in —2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 7. Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 4</th>
<th>Socially disadvantaged persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here war victims, unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class persons socially disadvantaged by reason of inclusion in nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups in —0693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 42</th>
<th>Poverty-stricken and destitute persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 45</th>
<th>Illegitimate and abandoned children and orphans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 47</th>
<th>Unmarried mothers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 6</th>
<th>Retired persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>069 7</th>
<th>War veterans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>08</th>
<th>Persons by physical and mental characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081</th>
<th>By physical condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 1</th>
<th>Healthy persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 2</th>
<th>Ill persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 6</th>
<th>Persons with handicaps and disablements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 61</th>
<th>Blind and partially sighted persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 62</th>
<th>Deaf and hard-of-hearing persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 64</th>
<th>Persons with speech defects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>081 66</th>
<th>Crippled persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 1</th>
<th>By mental condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 2</th>
<th>Healthy persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 4</th>
<th>Ill and emotionally disturbed persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 6</th>
<th>Persons with handicaps and deficiencies (Mentally retarded)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 9</th>
<th>Gifted persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>082 9</th>
<th>Including geniuses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09</th>
<th>Persons by various occupational characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09</th>
<th>Generalists and novices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 1</th>
<th>Generalists: persons occupied with several or many subjects and activities, or with specific subjects and activities of a general nature, as study, profession, vocation, hobby</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 1</th>
<th>Scholars, academicians, research workers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 9</th>
<th>Novices and amateurs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 9</th>
<th>Laymen, dabblers, uninitiated, collectors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-091 Persons occupied with bibliography
-092 Persons occupied with library and information science
   For persons occupied with bibliography, see —091
-093 Encyclopedists
   Class lexicographers in —4
-096 Persons occupied with museology
-097 Persons occupied with publishing and journalism

—1-9 Specialists
Persons occupied with specific disciplines, subjects, activities
   as study, profession, vocation, hobby, affiliation
Class persons occupied with specific subjects or activities of a
   general nature in —09

SUMMARY

—1 Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines
   —1 With philosophy
   —11 With philosophy
   —13 With parapsychology and the occult
   —15 With psychology
   —2 Persons occupied with or adherent to religion
   —21—28 Persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity and Christian church
   Class comprehensive works in —2
   —21 With primitive and Oriental churches
   —211 Apostolic
   —215 Eastern other than Orthodox
   —219 Eastern Orthodox
   —22 With Roman Catholic Church
   —23 With Anglican churches
   —24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin
   —241 Lutheran
   —242 Calvinistic and Reformed
   —243 Hussite and Anabaptist
   —244 Albigensian and Waldensian
   —245 Huguenot
   —246 Moravian
   —248 Modern Catholic schismatic
   —249 Arminian and Remonstrant
   —25 With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches
   —251 Presbyterian
   —257 American Reformed
   —258 Congregational
   —26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches
   —261 Baptist
Dewey Decimal Classification

-266 Disciples of Christ
-267 Adventist
-27 With Methodist churches
  Including United Church of Canada
-28 With other churches
-281 Unitarian and Universalist
-283 Latter-Day Saint
-284 New Jerusalemite (Swedenborgian)
-285 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
-286 Friends (Quaker)
-287 Mennonite
-288 Shaker
-289 Other
-29 With other religions

**SUMMARY**

-291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
-292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
-293 Germanic religion
-294 Indic religions
-295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
-296 Judaism
-297 Islam and religions derived from it
-299 Other religions
-299 1 Druidism
-299 5 Religions of East and Southeast Asian origin
  Chinese
-299 51 Confucianism
-299 512 Taoism
-299 56 Shintoism
-299 6 Religions of black African and Negro origin
  For persons occupied with or adherent to Black Muslim religion, see —2977
-299 7 Religions of North American native origin
-299 8 Religions of South American native origin
-299 9 Religions of Austronesian, Oceanic, miscellaneous origin
-3 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities

-301 Social scientists
-309 Sociologists
  Including social ecologists, social anthropologists

**SUMMARY**

-31 Persons occupied with statistics
-32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
-33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
-34 Persons occupied with law
-35 Persons occupied with public administration
-36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
-37 Persons occupied with education
-38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation
-39 Persons occupied with customs and folklore
-31 Persons occupied with statistics
-32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
  For persons occupied with public administration, see —35; with law, —34
-321 Political scientists and theorists
-323 Civil rights workers
Dewey Decimal Classification

-328 Legislators
-329 Politicians
  Other than legislators, public administrators, judges, legal officers
-33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
  -331 Labor-oriented persons
    -331.7 Workers
    -331.8 Labor leaders
  -332 Bankers and financiers
  -333 Landowners and conservationists
  -335 Communists, socialists, anarchists
  -338 Entrepreneurs
-339 Economists
-34 Persons occupied with law
  -341 Delegates to and employees of international organizations to promote peace and order
  -342 Justices of supreme courts
  -343 Other judges
  -344 Lawyers
  -349 Local and auxiliary legal officers
    -349.1 Justices of the peace, sheriffs, notaries public, bailiffs, coroners
-35 Persons occupied with public administration
  -351 Heads of state and central governments
    -351.1 Reigning monarchs and their regents
    -351.2 Presidents and vice-presidents
    -351.3 Prime ministers and premiers
    -351.4 Dictators
      -351.4.1 Class dictators occupying a specific position with the subject, e.g., presidents — 351.2
  -352 Other state and central government personnel
    -352.1 Cabinet members and councilors of state
    -352.2 Ambassadors and other envoys
      For delegates to international organizations, see — 341
    -352.3 Administrators and commissioners
    -352.7 Civil service personnel
      Class civil service personnel occupied with a specific discipline, subject, activity with persons occupied with that discipline, subject, activity, e.g., economists — 339
  -354 Local government personnel
    Elected and appointed
  -355 Military personnel
    For air and space forces personnel, see — 358; naval personnel, — 359
-356 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
  -356.1 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform
  -356.2 Social workers
  -356.3 With public protection
    -356.3.1 Police
    -356.3.2 Fire fighters
  -356.6 Persons occupied with public utility services
  -356.7 With crime and delinquency
    Including criminologists
    For persons occupied with law, see — 34; with public protection, — 363; criminals and other offenders, — 0692
-357 With prison administration
-358 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies
  -358.1 With Freemasonry
    Including Orders of DeMolay, of the Eastern Star
  -358.2 With Knights of Pythias
  -358.3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and Daughters of Rebekah
  -358.4 With Rosicrucianism
  -358.5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

Table 7. Persons

-352.2 Ambassadors and other envoys
  For delegates to international organizations, see — 341
-352.3 Administrators and commissioners
-352.7 Civil service personnel
  Class civil service personnel occupied with a specific discipline, subject, activity with persons occupied with that discipline, subject, activity, e.g., economists — 339
-354 Local government personnel
  Elected and appointed
-355 Military personnel
  For air and space forces personnel, see — 358; naval personnel, — 359
-358 Air and space forces personnel
-359 Naval personnel
-36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
  -361 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform
  -362 Social workers
  -363 With public protection
    -363.2 Police
    -363.3 Fire fighters
  -363.6 Persons occupied with public utility services
  -364 With crime and delinquency
    Including criminologists
    For persons occupied with law, see — 34; with public protection, — 363; criminals and other offenders, — 0692
-365 With prison administration
-366 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies
  -366.1 With Freemasonry
    Including Orders of DeMolay, of the Eastern Star
  -366.2 With Knights of Pythias
  -366.3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and Daughters of Rebekah
  -366.4 With Rosicrucianism
  -366.5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks
Dewey Decimal Classification

-367 Persons occupied with or belonging to general clubs
  Examples: social clubs, study clubs

-368 Persons occupied with insurance

-369 Persons occupied with or belonging to hereditary,
  military, patriotic, young people's societies;  
  service clubs
  
-369 2 With hereditary, military, patriotic societies

-369 4 With young people's societies

-369 5 With service clubs

-37 Persons occupied with education

-371-375 With specific educational activities
  Class comprehensive works in —37, persons associated with
  specific educational institutions in —379

-371 With school and college administration

-372 With teaching

-375 Students

-379 Persons associated with various specific educational
  institutions
  Administrators, teachers, students, alumni

-38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication,  
  transportation

-381 With domestic trade

-382 With foreign trade

-383 With postal communication services

-384 With telecommunication and other communication
  services

-385 With railroad transportation services

-386 With inland waterway transportation services

-387 With other transportation services
  
  For persons occupied with ground transportation services other
  than nonlocal rail, see —388

-387 5 Maritime transportation

-387 7 Air transportation

-387 8 Space transportation

-388 With ground transportation services other than
  nonlocal rail

Table 7. Persons

-39 Persons occupied with customs and folklore

-4 Persons occupied with linguistics and
  lexicography

-5 Persons occupied with pure sciences

SUMMARY

-51 With mathematics

-52 With astronomy and allied sciences

-53 With physics

-54 With chemistry and allied sciences

-55 With the earth sciences

-56 With paleontology

-57 With anthropological and biological sciences

-58 With botany

-59 With zoology

-51 With mathematics

-52 With astronomy and allied sciences

-521 Astronomy

-526 Geodesy, map making, surveying

-527 Celestial navigation

-529 Chronology

-53 With physics

-539 Nuclear physics

-54 With chemistry and allied sciences

-541 Chemistry

-548 Crystallography

-549 Mineralogy

-55 With the earth sciences

-551 Meteorology and climatology

-552 Petrology

-553 Geology

-56 With paleontology

-57 With anthropological and biological sciences

-572 Ethnology

-573 Physical anthropology

-574 Biology

For persons occupied with botany, see —58; with zoology, —59
Dewey Decimal Classification

-58 With botany
-581 General botany
-589 Bacteriology
-59 With zoology
-591 General zoology
-593 Protozoology
-595 Helminthology and entomology
-597 Ichthyology
-598 Herpetology and ornithology
-599 Mammalogy

-6 Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)

-604 With technical drawing

SUMMARY

-61 Persons occupied with medical sciences
-613 With nursing and hygiene
-614 With public health
-615 With pharmacology, pharmacy, toxicology
-616 With general medicine
-617 With surgical specialties
Including anesthesiology
-617 1 Surgery
-617 6 Dentistry
-617 7 Ophthalmology
-617 8 Otology and audiology
-618 With other medical specialties
Including geriatrics

-62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing

Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
-620 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
-620 2 With acoustical engineering
-620 7 With systems engineering
-620 8 With biotechnology
-621 With applied physics
Including mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering
-621 3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
-621 4 Heat engineering
Including solar engineering
-621 48 Nuclear engineering
-622 With mining engineering and operations
Including prospecting
-623 With military and nautical engineering
-623 1 Military engineering
-623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
-624 With civil engineering
Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625-628
-625 With railroad and highway engineering
-627 With hydraulic engineering
-628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
-629 With other branches of engineering
-629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
For persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation, see —6294

Steel Plant, Manufacturing and Mining Engineering

For persons occupied with mining engineering and related operations, see —67
-621 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
-621 2 With acoustical engineering
-621 7 With systems engineering
-621 8 With biotechnology
-622 With mining engineering and operations
Including prospecting
-623 With military and nautical engineering
-623 1 Military engineering
-623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
-624 With civil engineering
Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625-628
-625 With railroad and highway engineering
-627 With hydraulic engineering
-628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
-629 With other branches of engineering
-629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
For persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation, see —6294

Table 7. Persons

-618 1 Gynecology and obstetrics
-618 9 Pediatrics
-62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
-620 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
-620 2 With acoustical engineering
-620 7 With systems engineering
-620 8 With biotechnology
-621 With applied physics
Including mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering
-621 3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
-621 4 Heat engineering
Including solar engineering
-621 48 Nuclear engineering
-622 With mining engineering and operations
Including prospecting
-623 With military and nautical engineering
-623 1 Military engineering
-623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
-624 With civil engineering
Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625-628
-625 With railroad and highway engineering
-627 With hydraulic engineering
-628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
-629 With other branches of engineering
-629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
For persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation, see —6294

Table 7. Persons

-618 1 Gynecology and obstetrics
-618 9 Pediatrics
-62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67
-620 1 With materials engineering and applied mechanics
-620 2 With acoustical engineering
-620 7 With systems engineering
-620 8 With biotechnology
-621 With applied physics
Including mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering
-621 3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
-621 4 Heat engineering
Including solar engineering
-621 48 Nuclear engineering
-622 With mining engineering and operations
Including prospecting
-623 With military and nautical engineering
-623 1 Military engineering
-623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
-624 With civil engineering
Structural, tunnel, bridge engineering
Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625-628
-625 With railroad and highway engineering
-627 With hydraulic engineering
-628 With sanitary and municipal engineering
-629 With other branches of engineering
-629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation
Pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers
For persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation, see —6294
Dewey Decimal Classification

-629 2 Motor vehicle engineering and operation
  For persons occupied with motor vehicle racing, see —7967
-629 4 Astronautical engineering and operation
  Astronauts and cosmonauts, vehicle engineers, ground-control personnel
-629 8 Automatic control engineering
-63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies
  -631 With farming
    Class persons occupied with specific kinds of farming in —633-638
  -633 With crop farming
  -634 With fruitgrowing and forestry
  -635 With horticulture and gardening
  -636 With stock raising
  -637 With dairying
  -638 With insect culture
  -639 With commercial hunting and fishing, conservation, related activities
    -639 1 Hunting and trapping
    -639 2 Fishing, whaling, sealing
    -639 3 Culture of fish and other cold-blooded animals
      Class persons occupied with insect culture in —638
    -639 9 Conservation
-64 Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences
  -641 Cooks and nutritionists
  -642 Restaurateurs and caterers
  -646 Seamstresses, cosmetologists, related occupational personnel
    -646 4 Seamstresses and tailors
    -646 5 Milliners and hatters
    -646 7 Cosmetologists, hairdressers, barbers
  -647 Hotelkeepers
  -648 Launderers
  -649 Homemakers

Table 7. Persons

-65 Persons occupied with managerial services
  -651 With office services
    Examples: secretaries, office managers, stenographers, bookkeepers, fillers, typists, clerks
  -657 With accounting
    For bookkeepers, see —651
  -658 With management
    Including salesmanship, merchandising
    Class entrepreneurs in —338
  -659 With advertising
-66 Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries
  -661 With industrial chemistry
  -662 With fuel and explosives technology
  -663 With beverage technology
  -664 With food technology
  -665 With petroleum and gas technology
  -666 With ceramic technology
  -669 With metallurgy
-67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
  Class here comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing
  Class persons occupied with manufactures not provided for here with the subject, e.g., automobile manufacturers —6292, furniture makers —684, millers —664
  -672 With iron and steel manufacture
  -673 With manufacture of nonferrous metals
  -674 With lumbering and manufacture of wooden products
    For persons occupied with furniture manufacture, see —684
  -675 With leather and fur industries
    Tanners and furriers
  -676 With pulp and paper manufacture
  -677 With textile manufacture
  -678 With rubber manufacture
Dewey Decimal Classification

-679 With manufacture of other products
-679 7 Of tobacco products
-68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses
  Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in -67
-681 With manufacture of precision wares
  Including calculating equipment
-681 1 Watch- and clockmaking
-681 4 Optical work
-681 8 Manufacture of musical instruments
-682 With blacksmithing
-683 With lock- and gunsmithing and manufacture of household appliances
-684 With furniture manufacture
-685 With manufacture of leather goods and their substitutes
-685 1 Saddlery and harness making
-685 3 Shoemaking and shoe repairing
-685 4 Glovemaking
-686 With printing and related activities
-686 2 Printing
-686 3 Bookbinding
-686 4 Photoduplication
-687 With garmentmaking
  For persons occupied with shoemaking, see -6853; with glovemaking, -6854; seamstresses and tailors, -6464; milliners and hatters, -6465
-688 Other
  Manufacture of models, costume jewelry, smokers' supplies, accessories for personal grooming, recreational equipment
-69 Persons occupied with building
  Construction work and related occupations
-693 With construction work
  Masonry, bricklaying, plastering, lathing, riveting
  For persons occupied with carpentry, see -694

persons occupied with the arts
  For persons occupied with creative writing and speaking, see -8

SUMMARY

-71 With civic and landscape art
-72 With architecture
-73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
-74 With drawing and decorative arts
-75 With painting
-76 With graphic arts
-77 With photography
-78 With music
-79 With recreational and performing arts
-71 With civic and landscape art
-72 With architecture
-73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
-731 Sculpture
-736 Glyptics
-737 Numismatics
-738 Ceramic arts
-739 Art metalwork
-74 With drawing and decorative arts
-741 Commercial art
-743 Drawing
-745 Handicrafts
  For persons occupied with textile handicrafts, see -746; with glass handicrafts, -748
-746 Textile handicrafts
-747 Interior decoration
-748 Glass handicrafts
-749 Furniture design
-75 With painting
Dewey Decimal Classification

-76 With graphic arts
   Including print making
   Class persons occupied with a specific graphic art with the
   subject, e.g., painting —75

-77 With photography

-78 With music
-781 Music theory
-782 Dramatic music
-783 Sacred music

-784-789 Individual mediums of musical expression
   Class comprehensive works in —78, persons occupied with dramatic
   or sacred music regardless of medium in —782-783

-784 Vocal music
-785 Instrumental ensembles and their music
-786 Keyboard instruments and their music
-787 String instruments and their music
-788 Wind instruments and their music
-789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments

-79 With recreational and performing arts
   For persons occupied with music, see —78

SUMMARY

-791 Public entertainment
-792 Theater (Stage presentations)
-793 Other forms of entertainment
-794 Games of skill
-795 Card playing and gambling
-796 Athletics and sports
-797 Aquatic and air sports
-798 Equestrian sports
-799 Fishing, hunting, related sports

-791 Public entertainment
   For persons occupied with theater, see —792; with dancing,
   —7933; with magic, —7938

-791 3 Circus performance
-791 4 Motion-picture, radio, television performance
-791 5 Puppetry

-792 Theater (Stage presentations)
-792 1 Drama
-792 8 Ballet
-793 Other forms of entertainment
   For persons occupied with athletics and sports, see —796

-793 3 Dancing
   For persons occupied with ballet, see —7928

-793 8 Magic

-794 Games of skill
   For persons occupied with card playing, see —795

-794 1 Chess
-794 6 Bowling
-794 7 Billiards and pool

-795 Card playing and gambling

-796 Athletics and sports
   For persons occupied with aquatic and air sports, see —797;
   with equestrian sports, —798; with fishing, hunting, related
   sports, —799

-796 3 Ball games
-796 32 Basketball and volleyball
-796 33 Football
-796 34 Tennis, rackets, squash, badminton, table tennis,
   lacrosse
-796 35 Golf, polo, field hockey, baseball, cricket

-796 4 Track and field athletics
-796 5 Hiking, mountaineering, spelunking
-796 6 Cycling
-796 7 Motor vehicle racing
-796 8 Wrestling, boxing, fencing
-796 9 Ice and snow sports

-797 Aquatic and air sports

-797 1 Boating
-797 2 Swimming and diving
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 797 5 | Air sports  
| | Stunt flying, gliding, soaring, skydiving |
| 798 | Equestrian sports |
| 799 | Fishing, hunting, related sports |
| 799 1 | Fishing |
| 799 2 | Hunting |
| 799 3 | Trapshooting, skeet and target shooting, archery |
| 8 | Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking |
| 81 | With poetry |
| 82 | With drama |
| 83 | With fiction |
| 84 | With essays |
| 85 | With oratory, debate, conversation |
| 86 | With letter writing |
| 87 | With satire and humor |
| 9 | Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities |
| 91 | With geography and travel |
| 92 | With biography |
| 93 | With archaeology |
| 97 | With history |
| 99 | With genealogy |

---

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

Here for the convenience of classifiers wishing to survey the changes between the past and present editions are brought together in one list all the relocations between Editions 18 and 19, and all schedule (and table) reductions since Edition 18, except relocations and reductions in phoenix schedules.

In a relocation one or more topics are shifted to a new number differing from the old in respects other than length. If the relocation is partial, the original number remains, but if it is total the original number is vacated and, therefore, without use; in a few instances a vacated number has been immediately reused with a new meaning. A schedule reduction is the result of shifting one or more topics to a new number shorter than the old but otherwise not differing from it. If all topics in a given number are thus shifted, the number is "discontinued." These features are described and explained in the Editor's Introduction, sections 8.56 and 14.2.

In addition, several numbers have been dropped because their content in Edition 18 was meaningless within the context.

The column headed Edition 18 indicates in numerical order each number in that edition from which a topic or group of topics has been shifted; the column headed Edition 19 indicates each corresponding number in the present edition to which those topics or groups of topics have been shifted. If two or more topics have been shifted from one number to two or more numbers, each separate shift is shown.

Numbers in the Edition 18 column printed in square brackets are no longer in use (or, if in use, have completely new meanings, and are therefore also listed among the reused numbers in section 2.4 of the introduction); if followed by an asterisk, they have been discontinued as a result of schedule reduction; otherwise, they have lost their content as a result of total relocation.

Numbers in the Edition 18 column not printed in brackets have lost part of their meaning through relocation or reduction, but still retain some of their original meaning. An asterisk signifies loss through reduction, its lack a loss through relocation.

For example, part of what was in 001.552 has been relocated to 002; all that was in 010.28 has been relocated to 010.44; all that was in 016.05 has been relocated, some to 011.34 and some to 017-019. 021.1 and 021.4 have...
Dewey Decimal Classification

been discontinued and all their content moved up to the broader number 021, while only part of the content of 021.6 has been moved up to 021.

Only numbers appear in this list; for details of the topics concerned the classifier should consult the appropriate parts of the schedules and tables.

“Scatter” means that a topic has been split and relocated to so many numbers that it is not feasible to name them all; “s.s.” means standard subdivisions from Table 1; “area” means area subdivisions from Table 2; “lit. sub.” means individual literature subdivisions from Table 3, and “lit. sub. A” means special notations from subsidiary Table 3-A; “lang. sub.” means individual language subdivisions from Table 4; “lang.” means language subdivisions from Table 6.

454

Relocations and Schedule Reductions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[001.539 2-.539 4]*</td>
<td>001.539</td>
<td>[137.7]*</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.552</td>
<td>002</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>299.934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.640 42-.640 44]*</td>
<td>001.64</td>
<td>149.3</td>
<td>299.935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[010.28]</td>
<td>010.44</td>
<td>152.5</td>
<td>153.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.05</td>
<td>011.34</td>
<td>[154.78]*</td>
<td>154.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.05</td>
<td>017-019</td>
<td>[155.61]</td>
<td>153.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.071-.079</td>
<td>011.35</td>
<td>156.2-.7</td>
<td>248.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.091</td>
<td>011.31</td>
<td>156.2-.7</td>
<td>591.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.093</td>
<td>011.42</td>
<td>156.9</td>
<td>951.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016.094-099</td>
<td>011.44</td>
<td>[157.1]</td>
<td>616.892-898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[020.75]</td>
<td>002.075</td>
<td>[175.83]*</td>
<td>175.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>027</td>
<td>[179.36]*</td>
<td>179.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.11]*</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>181.3</td>
<td>181.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.4]*</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>[181.49]*</td>
<td>181.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021.6*</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>[200.4]</td>
<td>291.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[021.63]*</td>
<td>021.6</td>
<td>[200.991 1]</td>
<td>291.0142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022.45-.58]*</td>
<td>021.8</td>
<td>[201.1]*</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.5-.6]*</td>
<td>022</td>
<td>[212.2]</td>
<td>211.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023.1]*</td>
<td>023</td>
<td>[212.3]</td>
<td>211.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023.7</td>
<td>023.2-.4</td>
<td>[212.4]</td>
<td>211.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[024]</td>
<td>025.58</td>
<td>[212.5]</td>
<td>211.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.6*</td>
<td>025.02</td>
<td>[212.5]</td>
<td>299.933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.25</td>
<td>025.7</td>
<td>[212.52]</td>
<td>299.934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.33</td>
<td>025.47</td>
<td>[212.53]</td>
<td>299.935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.37</td>
<td>025.317</td>
<td>[212.8]</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.49</td>
<td>025.396</td>
<td>[213.5]*</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025.545-.544]*</td>
<td>025.54</td>
<td>[217]*</td>
<td>meaningless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027.42*</td>
<td>027.4</td>
<td>[220.14]</td>
<td>220.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028.52</td>
<td>010</td>
<td>[220.2]</td>
<td>220.4-.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>025</td>
<td>220.3</td>
<td>220.4-.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028.4*</td>
<td>025.402.8</td>
<td>[220.63]</td>
<td>220.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029.4</td>
<td>808.062</td>
<td>[220.66]*</td>
<td>220.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029.756</td>
<td>418.02</td>
<td>220.67</td>
<td>220.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029.756</td>
<td>lang. sub. 802</td>
<td>220.91</td>
<td>220.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[070.53-.54]</td>
<td>686</td>
<td>221.91</td>
<td>221.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.973*</td>
<td>070.5</td>
<td>[229.95]*</td>
<td>229.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[112]</td>
<td>001.012</td>
<td>231.2</td>
<td>232.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113.2]*</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>231.7</td>
<td>241.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113.6]*</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>[233.2]</td>
<td>241.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[115.4]*</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>[241.677]</td>
<td>241.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[125]</td>
<td>111.6</td>
<td>[242.1]*</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129.4]*</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>[242.741-.742]*</td>
<td>242.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129.6]*</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>248.25</td>
<td>267.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.3]*</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>[248.27]</td>
<td>248.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.3]</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>248.48</td>
<td>248.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131.33]</td>
<td>158.9</td>
<td>[248.42]*</td>
<td>248.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[133.47]</td>
<td>229.67</td>
<td>[248.9]</td>
<td>248.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[133.7]*</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>[255.979]*</td>
<td>255.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>158.1</td>
<td>[262.925]*</td>
<td>262.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>248.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[255.3]</td>
<td>264.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[269.025]</td>
<td>362.1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>610.695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[269.065]*</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.1</td>
<td>299.932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.2</td>
<td>299.932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.97</td>
<td>297.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.22</td>
<td>291.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.3</td>
<td>291.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291.42</td>
<td>291.447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[204.11]</td>
<td>294.592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>299.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[286.129]*</td>
<td>296.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.32</td>
<td>296.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.71</td>
<td>296.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.22</td>
<td>297.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.38</td>
<td>297.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.21]</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.418]</td>
<td>613.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.427.2]</td>
<td>646.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[301.56]</td>
<td>370.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>361.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[309.85]</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310.9</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[327.01]</td>
<td>327.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[351.14]</td>
<td>331.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[351.14]</td>
<td>331.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[351.121]*</td>
<td>331.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[351.293]*</td>
<td>331.259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.413]*</td>
<td>332.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.64]*</td>
<td>332.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.1</td>
<td>333.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333.918</td>
<td>scatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.438</td>
<td>336.543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[338.902-903]*</td>
<td>338.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338.91</td>
<td>339.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340.09</td>
<td>340.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.33</td>
<td>341.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.44</td>
<td>341.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.48</td>
<td>341.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341.46</td>
<td>341.756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relocations and Schedule Reductions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>352.009 3</td>
<td>352.62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.131-133]*</td>
<td>352.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.911]</td>
<td>352.61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.911.5]</td>
<td>352.942</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.911.1]</td>
<td>352.942</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352.941.2</td>
<td>352.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352.942</td>
<td>352.922</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.95]</td>
<td>352.63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[352.95]*</td>
<td>[352.74]*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[353.129.5]</td>
<td>365.48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[353.133.23]*</td>
<td>365.133</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.133.25</td>
<td>365.48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353.135</td>
<td>355.64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355.65-66*</td>
<td>355.81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[356.15]</td>
<td>365.34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[356.25-63]*</td>
<td>361.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[356.73]*</td>
<td>361.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.104</td>
<td>361.262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.16</td>
<td>362.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.19</td>
<td>362.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.64</td>
<td>362.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.65*</td>
<td>362.61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[362.74-745]*</td>
<td>362.18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.234</td>
<td>363.232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.421*</td>
<td>363.242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.344</td>
<td>363.256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[362.34-243]*</td>
<td>363.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.245*</td>
<td>363.248</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[362.261]*</td>
<td>363.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[362.321]*</td>
<td>363.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.32*</td>
<td>363.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.359*</td>
<td>363.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[363.363-364]*</td>
<td>363.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[363.42-43]*</td>
<td>363.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.44*</td>
<td>363.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.54*</td>
<td>363.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363.54*</td>
<td>365.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365.46*</td>
<td>365.46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[365.64]*</td>
<td>365.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[366.4]</td>
<td>135.43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note:** The table above represents the Dewey Decimal Classification and Relocations and Schedule Reductions. The numbers in the table correspond to specific Dewey Decimal numbers with their respective categories and editions.
Dewey Decimal

Relocations

Classification

Edition 19

Edition 18

Edition 19

Edition 18

Edition 19

594.58

[617.762 2]*

646.21

595.147
[597.092 01]*
[597.092 03-.092 09]
597.4

594.19
597.092
597.093^.099

[617.950

[646.212-.216]*

646.204
646.21

[646.62-.63]*

646.6

[646.724 3]

597.5

[618.920 06]

[597.9]

597.65

[598.1]

617.762
362.17
616.692
613.043 2
615.542
613.043 8
615.547

[598.1

[651.32]*

646.724 2
646.724
648.5
658.72
651.3

1

[651.371]*

651.3

4

[651.374 2]*

651.37
651.374

Edition 18

594.56

7

618.178
[618.920 05]

618.970

5]

597.6

[618.970

6

597.9

[620.22]

690

598

621.312 13*
[621.312 137-.312 139]
621.312 14]*

[614.11-.12]

351.816

[614.14-.15]*

614

621.757]

[614.17]

351.774

622.32

[614.19]*

614.1

[623.271-.277]*

621.312
621.312
621.312
621.312
621.385
621.385
621.387
621.312
621.312
621.312
670.42
688.8
622.2
623.27

[614.3]

363.19
614.432

[623.36]*

623.3

623.37*

623.3

614.43
362.2

[623.371-.377]*

623.3

[623.419 3]*

meaningless

598.2*
[598.292 3]
599.31

599.323 4
599.884
[604.26]

611.35
612.844*
[613.043 7]
613.31-.38]*

[614.432 9]*
[614.439]*
[614.58]

598.33
599.75

599.323 3
599.82
s.s.

022

1

611.96
612.84
613.043 4

[621.35]

[621.385 3-.385 6]*

621.385 8]*
621.387 3-.387 7]*
621.392]
[621.475]

621.481

613.3

[621.7]

623.441
[623.444]

[614.7]

363.75
614.6
363.7

[614.8]

363.1

[624.372-.378]*

[614.88]

616.025 2
362.17
614.851 54

614.6
[614.61-.68]*

[615.650 7]
[615.837]

616.026]*

[624.157 1-.157 6]*

616.12

[616.155]

616.994
617.51
616.995
616.33
616.994
616.74
616.858

624.7
[625.101-.102]*

628.142

616

[616.126]*

624.7

[628.172-.177]*

1

42

43
44
5

623.442
623.441
624.157
624.37
624.55
624.6

646.2

879.9

910
910

909
909
930-990

910.09

909.09

[901.9]

[910.8]

913-919
914-919
[940.11]

[694.61-.69]*
[695.1-.9]*

695

[695.96]

690.15

[s.s.

062]

[701.184]*

701.1

[s.s.

063;

[704.92]*

700

[s.s.

704.948
708.29

[s.s.

065]
08]*

646.6

[708.941]

[s.s.

[s.s.
[s.s.
s.s.

018 2]
018 2
018 3
018 3]
018 4]
06

728.1

728.3-.7

[area 471]

*

;•,;;,

•;

.-»-#

•

•

•-•-•-»-»-•

459 5

area 494 5

459

'•7«

main number
area 445 8

[area

^0l:•:^i^'^^

338.7-.8

area 448

711.5

458

028
s.s. 072
s.s. 028 5
s.s. 072
s.s. 072
350
s.s. 060 1-060 9
s.s. 060 1-060 9
s.s.

area 361

711.7

728.373

972.083
970.01

area 362

711.552
711.59*
[728.64]

940.12

961.04
968.048

[s.s.

704.947

930-990
940-990
949.120 5
959.704 4

687.146
697.8
694.2
694.6

[694.22^.29]*

910.4

949.120 4
959.704 3

[687.38]

690.15

799.16

879.99]*

[s.s.

671.32-.34

671.2

616.025 2
799.11
001.4

687.3

362.17

778.72

[808.023]

[687.32]*

[617.719 07]

641.592

799. 12-. 14

628.17

646.1

[641.502 4]

[796.815 01]
799.12-.14

973.1

[646.15-.16]*

641.3

658.53*

759.29

687.04

[617.539 5]*

[616.933]

616.047
616.33

[637.34]*

[658.516]*

[759.941]

[687.102-.105]

[642.56-.59]*

616.926]

8

636.76
636.76

663.2

658.51

738.5

628.15

617.53
617.539

[616.858 82]*

46

[663.29]*

[658.451]*

[751.48]

783.67

[658.534]*

658.312 45
658.403

747

784.756

068

658.152
658.155
658.159
658.159 2
658.159 9
658.049
658.407 124 5
658.46
658.45
658.53
658.51
658.5
658.5

658.159 04]
658.18

741.6

782.08*

658.15
658.151

[658.159 04]

[741.61]*

653.3

658.151*

[658.159 04]*

745.51

780
782

s.s.

658.152 7]*
658.155 5-. 155 6]*

736.4

736.4

653.3

658
[658.151 3-. 151 4]*

732-735

778.37
780.8*

651

[651.4]*

738.82

736.4

[735.29]

747.88*

1

Edition 19

731.72
735.23
730.97
731.462

731.722-.724]*

687.4

[642.41-.47]*

[616.749]*

[633.59]*

[731.52]

[677.635]

616.71

616.42

[631.587 2-.587 5]*

731.47

625.1

617.471
617.539*

[616.339]*

24

651.374 3

Edition 18

961.03
968.204
972.082

617.4-5

[616.246]

[629.288]

651.2

[652.302 2]*

617.1

616.21

629.132 524

[648.52-.53]*

652.302*

629.132 521
629.287
631.587
633.5
636.72
636.755
637.3
641.26
641.51
641.591 3
642.4
642.5

19

[646.74]

and Schedule Reductions

area 449 45
area 489 7
area 494 3


As noted at their respective points in the schedules, the developments for 301–307 Sociology and 324 The political process, as well as many of those for “Areas” notation 41–42 from Table 2 British Isles, are new, though mostly built on the same base numbers as in the past. As is pointed out in section 14.24 of the Editor’s Introduction, users will benefit from the adoption of these new schedules. So that this task may be somewhat simplified, the following lists show the number changes from Edition 18 to Edition 19 for a substantial list of topics. Not included are topics that have been relocated to a different schedule, e.g., educational sociology relocated from 301.56 to 370.19 and so shown under both the old and the new numbers.

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acculturation</td>
<td>301.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents</td>
<td>301.431.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adultery</td>
<td>301.415.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>301.434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age levels</td>
<td>301.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aged adults</td>
<td>301.435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classes</td>
<td>301.444.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sociology</td>
<td>301.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villages</td>
<td>301.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alienated classes</td>
<td>301.449.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alienation</td>
<td>301.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>301.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiences</td>
<td>301.181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mass communication</td>
<td>301.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>301.155.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automation see Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beliefs</td>
<td>301.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth control</td>
<td>301.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Births</td>
<td>301.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books</td>
<td>301.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureaucracies</td>
<td>301.183.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>301.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>301.4314</td>
<td>305.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of mate</td>
<td>301.4143</td>
<td>306.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cities</td>
<td>301.363</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class conflict</td>
<td>301.637</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cliques</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coercion</td>
<td>301.152</td>
<td>303.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committees</td>
<td>301.14</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>301.14</td>
<td>302.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities</td>
<td>301.34</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community structure</td>
<td>301.361</td>
<td>307.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict</td>
<td>301.63</td>
<td>303.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conurbations</td>
<td>301.364</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtship</td>
<td>301.414</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowds</td>
<td>301.182</td>
<td>302.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural anthropology</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processes</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dating</td>
<td>301.4142</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td>301.322</td>
<td>304.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desertion</td>
<td>301.428</td>
<td>306.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation</td>
<td>301.62</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divorce</td>
<td>301.4284</td>
<td>306.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>301.31</td>
<td>304.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic institutions</td>
<td>301.51</td>
<td>306.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elites</td>
<td>301.4492</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emigration</td>
<td>301.325</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurial classes</td>
<td>301.4447</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic groups</td>
<td>301.451</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluded classes</td>
<td>301.4494</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended family</td>
<td>301.4213</td>
<td>306.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramarital relations</td>
<td>301.4152-4154</td>
<td>306.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Families</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>306.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>301.428</td>
<td>306.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissolution</td>
<td>301.426</td>
<td>304.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planning</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationships</td>
<td>301.321</td>
<td>304.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Films</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangs</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentry</td>
<td>301.354</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governing classes</td>
<td>301.1554</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group decision making</td>
<td>301.18</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups</td>
<td>301.4492</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homosexuality</td>
<td>301.4153</td>
<td>306.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human ecology</td>
<td>301.31</td>
<td>304.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lists of Changed Numbers</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Husband-wife relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration</td>
<td>301.324</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In groups</td>
<td>301.114</td>
<td>302.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individualism</td>
<td>301.113</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indocitration</td>
<td>301.154</td>
<td>303.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial conflict</td>
<td>301.634</td>
<td>306.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutions</td>
<td>301.5</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectuals</td>
<td>301.445</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligentia</td>
<td>301.445</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal migration</td>
<td>301.325</td>
<td>304.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International assistance</td>
<td>301.241</td>
<td>303.482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrafamily relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation</td>
<td>301.113</td>
<td>302.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboring classes</td>
<td>301.4442</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>301.1553</td>
<td>303.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial classes</td>
<td>301.4447</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>306.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass</td>
<td>301.16</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication media</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>301.411</td>
<td>305.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metropolitan areas</td>
<td>301.564</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle classes</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migration</td>
<td>301.324-326</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military institutions</td>
<td>301.593</td>
<td>306.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorities</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorors</td>
<td>301.431</td>
<td>305.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobs</td>
<td>301.182</td>
<td>302.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monogamy</td>
<td>301.4222</td>
<td>306.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mores</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>301.322</td>
<td>304.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving pictures</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National groups</td>
<td>301.451</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspapers</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobility</td>
<td>301.442</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nondominant aggregates</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonviolence</td>
<td>301.632</td>
<td>303.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear family</td>
<td>301.4912</td>
<td>306.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official classes</td>
<td>301.5492</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion measurement</td>
<td>301.1542</td>
<td>303.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out groups</td>
<td>301.114</td>
<td>302.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-child relations</td>
<td>301.427</td>
<td>306.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peasants</td>
<td>301.4443</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodicals</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantations</td>
<td>301.35</td>
<td>307.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play groups</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political institutions</td>
<td>301.592</td>
<td>306.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygamy</td>
<td>301.422 3</td>
<td>306.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor classes</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characteristics</td>
<td>301.323</td>
<td>304.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decrease</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increase</td>
<td>301.32</td>
<td>304.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>movement</td>
<td>301.324-328</td>
<td>304.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premarital relations</td>
<td>301.415</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary groups</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional classes</td>
<td>301.444 6</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostitution</td>
<td>301.415 4</td>
<td>306.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public opinion</td>
<td>301.154</td>
<td>303.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publics</td>
<td>301.181</td>
<td>302.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racial conflict</td>
<td>301.636</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
<td>301.651</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racism</td>
<td>301.636</td>
<td>305.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>301.161</td>
<td>302.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational institutions</td>
<td>301.57</td>
<td>306.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reform</td>
<td>301.242</td>
<td>303.484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious conflict</td>
<td>301.635</td>
<td>305.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groups</td>
<td>301.452</td>
<td>305.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>institutions</td>
<td>301.58</td>
<td>306.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolutions</td>
<td>301.633 3</td>
<td>303.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riots</td>
<td>301.633 2</td>
<td>303.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role theory</td>
<td>301.113</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalty</td>
<td>301.449 2</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communities</td>
<td>301.35</td>
<td>307.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sociology</td>
<td>301.35</td>
<td>307.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in social change</td>
<td>301.243</td>
<td>303.483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary groups</td>
<td>301.183</td>
<td>302.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separation</td>
<td>301.428</td>
<td>306.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serfs</td>
<td>301.449 3</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex groups</td>
<td>301.41</td>
<td>305.3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex relations</td>
<td>301.41</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexism</td>
<td>301.6</td>
<td>305.3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharecroppers</td>
<td>301.444 3</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves</td>
<td>301.449 3</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small groups</td>
<td>301.185</td>
<td>302.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anthropology</td>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classes</td>
<td>301.44</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflict</td>
<td>301.63</td>
<td>303.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control</td>
<td>301.152-155</td>
<td>303.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innovation</td>
<td>301.242</td>
<td>303.484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>institutions</td>
<td>301.5</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interaction</td>
<td>301.11</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobility</td>
<td>301.440 44</td>
<td>306.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psychology</td>
<td>301.1</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structure</td>
<td>301.4</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socialization</td>
<td>301.157</td>
<td>303.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>301.180 28</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcultures</td>
<td>301.22</td>
<td>306.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburbs</td>
<td>301.362</td>
<td>307.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>306.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in social change</td>
<td>301.243</td>
<td>303.483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrorism</td>
<td>301.633</td>
<td>303.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>301.36</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tramps</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untouchables</td>
<td>301.449 4</td>
<td>305.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwed parenthood</td>
<td>301.415 2</td>
<td>306.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban communities</td>
<td>301.36</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sociology</td>
<td>301.36</td>
<td>307.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villages</td>
<td>301.35</td>
<td>307.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violence</td>
<td>301.633</td>
<td>303.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary associations</td>
<td>301.183 1</td>
<td>302.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War</td>
<td>301.633 4</td>
<td>303.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wealthy classes</td>
<td>301.441</td>
<td>305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-collar classes</td>
<td>301.444 5</td>
<td>305.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>301.412</td>
<td>305.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The political process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absentee voting</td>
<td>324.242 4</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American (&quot;Know-Nothing&quot;) Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.5</td>
<td>324.273 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Nazi Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.86</td>
<td>324.273 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifederalist Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.2</td>
<td>324.273 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballots</td>
<td>324.25</td>
<td>324.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Bull Moose&quot; Party, U.S.</td>
<td>329.892</td>
<td>324.273 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign finance</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature</td>
<td>329.01</td>
<td>324.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaigns for nomination</td>
<td>329.012</td>
<td>324.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history</td>
<td>329.025</td>
<td>324.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strategy</td>
<td>329.023</td>
<td>324.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causacs</td>
<td>329.01</td>
<td>324.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nominations by</td>
<td>329.021 4</td>
<td>324.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification of votes</td>
<td>329.022 2</td>
<td>324.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324.242 3</td>
<td>324.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

Communist front organizations 329.073 324.3
Internationals 329.072 324.1
Parties see political parties of spec. jur.
Conservative Party, New York 329.803 324.274.703
Contested elections 324.072 324.6
Conventions 329.023 1 324.56
Cooption, nomination by 329.023 324.52
Counting votes 324.242 3 324.65
Democratic Republican Party, U.S. 329.2 324.273.6
Democratic Party, U.S. 329.3 324.273.6
 Dixiecrat Party, U.S. 329.892 324.273.3
Election officials 324.24 2 324.65
returns 324.202 1 324.9
Elections 324.2 324.6
frauds 324.271 324.66
history 329.023 324.9
Electoral colleges 324.21 324.63
systems 324.21 324.63
Enumeration of voters 324.24 324.64
Federalist Party, U.S. 329.1 324.273.22
Free Soil Party, U.S. 329.87 324.273.2
International communism 329.07 324.1
Irregular contributions and expenditures 324.273 324.78
Jeffersonian Republican Party 329.2 324.273.26
Liberal Party, New York 329.893 324.274.707
Liberty tests 324.14 324.62
Marxist political organizations 329.07 324
National Republican Party, U.S. 329.4 324.273.23
Nominating conventions and meetings 329.023 1 324.56
Nomination of candidates 329.022 324.5
Party finance 329.025 324.31
leadership 329.021 3 324.32
organization 329.021 324.21
Patronage 329.024 324.204
Platforms 329.021 3 324.33
Political machines 329.021 1 324.21
patrons 329.02 324.5
and state 329.06 324.204
finance 329.025 324.31
leadership 329.021 2 324.32
membership 329.021 324.21

British Isles

Only those places that were named in Edition 18 and have different numbers in Edition 19.

Aberdeenshire Scot.
	area—412.5

city
	—412.5

Anglesey Co. Wales
	—429.1
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angus Co. Scot.</td>
<td>413 1</td>
<td>412 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argyllshire Scot.</td>
<td>413 8</td>
<td>414 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 2</td>
<td>414 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banffshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 24</td>
<td>412 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedfordshire Eng.</td>
<td>425 65</td>
<td>425 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berwickshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 55</td>
<td>413 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birmingham Eng.</td>
<td>424 8</td>
<td>424 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breconshire Wales</td>
<td>429 65</td>
<td>429 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Isles</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckinghamshire Eng.</td>
<td>425 75</td>
<td>425 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buteshire Scot.</td>
<td>413 9</td>
<td>414 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caernarvonshire Wales</td>
<td>429 23</td>
<td>429 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caithness Co. Scot.</td>
<td>411 3</td>
<td>411 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridgeshire Eng.</td>
<td>423 9</td>
<td>426 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Eng.</td>
<td>422 3</td>
<td>422 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiganshire Wales</td>
<td>429 5</td>
<td>429 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmarthenshire Wales</td>
<td>429 8</td>
<td>429 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheviot Hills Eng.Scot.</td>
<td>428 2</td>
<td>428 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clackmannanshire Scot.</td>
<td>413 5</td>
<td>413 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clyde River Scot.</td>
<td>414 3</td>
<td>414 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conmachy Ire.</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>417 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croydon London</td>
<td>421 791</td>
<td>421 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland Eng.</td>
<td>429 5</td>
<td>427 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denbighshire Wales</td>
<td>429 32</td>
<td>429 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumbartonshire Scot.</td>
<td>415 7</td>
<td>414 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham Co. Eng.</td>
<td>428 1</td>
<td>428 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Lothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>414 52</td>
<td>413 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Suffolk Eng.</td>
<td>426 42</td>
<td>426 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Sussex Eng.</td>
<td>422 52</td>
<td>422 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinburgh Scot.</td>
<td>414 45</td>
<td>414 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eire</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ely Isle Eng.</td>
<td>425 94</td>
<td>426 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fens Eng.</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fermanagh Co. N. Ire.</td>
<td>416 8</td>
<td>416 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifehire Scot.</td>
<td>413 3</td>
<td>413 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flintsire Wales</td>
<td>429 35</td>
<td>429 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forth River Scot.</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>413 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow Scot.</td>
<td>414 35</td>
<td>414 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grampian Mts. Scot.</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>412 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrides Scot.</td>
<td>411 7</td>
<td>411 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner</td>
<td>411 7</td>
<td>411 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>425 38</td>
<td>425 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdonshire Eng.</td>
<td>425 62</td>
<td>426 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverness-shire Scot.</td>
<td>412 1</td>
<td>411 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Republic</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
<td>429 9</td>
<td>429 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kesteven Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>425 39</td>
<td>425 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lists of Changed Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Edition 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kincardineshire Scot.</td>
<td>412 6</td>
<td>412 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston upon Thames London</td>
<td>421 794</td>
<td>421 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinross-shire Scot.</td>
<td>413 4</td>
<td>413 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake District Eng.</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>427 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanarkshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 3</td>
<td>414 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancashire Eng.</td>
<td>427 2</td>
<td>427 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicestershire Eng.</td>
<td>425 42</td>
<td>425 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitrim Co. Ire.</td>
<td>417 1</td>
<td>417 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis with Harris Isl. Scot.</td>
<td>411 6</td>
<td>411 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsey Parts Lincoln Eng.</td>
<td>425 32</td>
<td>425 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liverpool Eng.</td>
<td>427 2</td>
<td>427 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lothian Scot.</td>
<td>414 4</td>
<td>413 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchester Eng.</td>
<td>427 2</td>
<td>427 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merioneth Wales</td>
<td>429 25</td>
<td>429 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton London</td>
<td>421 793</td>
<td>421 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midlothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>414 45</td>
<td>413 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouthshire Wales</td>
<td>424 3</td>
<td>429 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomeryshire Wales</td>
<td>429 4</td>
<td>429 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morayshire Scot.</td>
<td>412 3</td>
<td>412 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nairnshire Scot.</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>411 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Scotland</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>411 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northumberland Eng.</td>
<td>428 2</td>
<td>428 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orkney Isl. Scot.</td>
<td>411 2</td>
<td>411 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxfordshire Eng.</td>
<td>429 72</td>
<td>425 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peeblesshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 62</td>
<td>413 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pembrokeshire Wales</td>
<td>429 9</td>
<td>429 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perthshire Scot.</td>
<td>413 2</td>
<td>412 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterborough Eng.</td>
<td>425 62</td>
<td>426 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radnorshire Wales</td>
<td>425 62</td>
<td>425 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renfrewshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 1</td>
<td>414 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond upon Thames London</td>
<td>421 795</td>
<td>421 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross &amp; Cromarty Co. Scot.</td>
<td>411 6</td>
<td>411 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roxburghshire Scot.</td>
<td>414 7</td>
<td>413 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>411 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Highlands</td>
<td>414 65</td>
<td>413 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selkirkshire Scot.</td>
<td>411 1</td>
<td>411 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shetland Isl. Scot.</td>
<td>422 7</td>
<td>422 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton Eng.</td>
<td>413 6</td>
<td>413 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stirlingshire Scot.</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>412 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strathmore Scot.</td>
<td>411 4</td>
<td>411 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunderland Co. Scot.</td>
<td>421 792</td>
<td>421 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutton London</td>
<td>414 62</td>
<td>413 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tweeddale Scot.</td>
<td>414 42</td>
<td>413 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Lothian Co. Scot.</td>
<td>426 47</td>
<td>426 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Suffolk Eng.</td>
<td>422 55</td>
<td>422 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Sussex Eng.</td>
<td>411 7</td>
<td>411 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summaries

First Summary *

The 10 Main Classes

000 Generalities
100 Philosophy & related disciplines
200 Religion
300 Social sciences
400 Language
500 Pure sciences
600 Technology (Applied sciences)
700 The arts
800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
900 General geography & history

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings
**Second Summary*  
*The 100 Divisions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>000 Generalities</th>
<th>500 Pure sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010 Bibliography</td>
<td>510 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020 Library &amp; information sciences</td>
<td>520 Astronomy &amp; allied sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030 General encyclopedic works</td>
<td>530 Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040 General serial publications</td>
<td>540 Chemistry &amp; allied sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050 General organizations &amp; museology</td>
<td>550 Sciences of earth &amp; other worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060 Journalism, publishing, newspapers</td>
<td>560 Paleontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070 General collections</td>
<td>570 Life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>080 Manuscripts &amp; book rarities</td>
<td>580 Botanical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Philosophy &amp; related disciplines</td>
<td>590 Zoological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 Metaphysics</td>
<td>600 Technology (Applied sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 Epistemology, causation, humankind</td>
<td>610 Medical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 Paranormal phenomena &amp; arts</td>
<td>620 Engineering &amp; allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Specific philosophical viewpoints</td>
<td>630 Agriculture &amp; related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Psychology</td>
<td>640 Home economics &amp; family living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160 Logic</td>
<td>650 Management &amp; auxiliary services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
<td>660 Chemical &amp; related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental</td>
<td>670 Manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190 Modern Western philosophy</td>
<td>680 Manufacture for specific uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Religion</td>
<td>690 Buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 Natural religion</td>
<td>700 The arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220 Bible</td>
<td>710 Civic &amp; landscape art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 Christian theology</td>
<td>720 Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Christian moral &amp; devotional</td>
<td>730 Plastic arts Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 Local church &amp; religious orders</td>
<td>740 Drawing, decorative &amp; minor arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260 Social &amp; ecclesiastical theology</td>
<td>750 Painting &amp; paintings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270 History &amp; geography of church</td>
<td>760 Graphic arts Prints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280 Christian denominations &amp; sects</td>
<td>770 Photography &amp; photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290 Other &amp; comparative religions</td>
<td>780 Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Social sciences</td>
<td>790 Recreational &amp; performing arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310 Statistics</td>
<td>800 Literature (Belles-lettres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320 Political science</td>
<td>810 American literature in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330 Economics</td>
<td>820 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340 Law</td>
<td>830 Literature of Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 Public administration</td>
<td>840 Literatures of Romance languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360 Social problems &amp; services</td>
<td>850 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370 Education</td>
<td>860 Spanish &amp; Portuguese literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380 Commerce (Trade)</td>
<td>870 Italian literatures Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390 Customs, etiquette, folklore</td>
<td>880 Hellenic literatures Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Language</td>
<td>890 Literatures of other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410 Linguistics</td>
<td>900 General geography &amp; history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon languages</td>
<td>910 General geography Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430 Germanic languages German</td>
<td>920 General biography &amp; genealogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440 Romance languages French</td>
<td>930 General history of ancient world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
<td>940 General history of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460 Spanish &amp; Portuguese languages</td>
<td>950 General history of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470 Italic languages Latin</td>
<td>960 General history of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480 Hellenic Classical Greek</td>
<td>970 General history of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490 Other languages</td>
<td>980 General history of other areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

---

**Third Summary*  
*The 1000 Sections*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>000 Generalities</th>
<th>090 General encyclopedic works</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010 Bibliography</td>
<td>091 American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020 Library &amp; information sciences</td>
<td>092 Others in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030 General encyclopedic works</td>
<td>093 In other Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040 General serial publications</td>
<td>094 In French, Provençal, Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050 General organizations &amp; museology</td>
<td>095 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060 Journalism, publishing, newspapers</td>
<td>096 In Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070 General collections</td>
<td>097 In Slavic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>080 Manuscripts &amp; book rarities</td>
<td>098 In Scandinavian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 General serial publications</td>
<td>099 In other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 Bibliographies</td>
<td>010 General organizations &amp; museology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 Of individuals</td>
<td>011 In North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 Of works by specific classes of writers</td>
<td>012 In British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Of anonymous &amp; pseudonymous works</td>
<td>013 In central Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Of works from specific places</td>
<td>014 In France &amp; Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160 Subject bibliographies &amp; catalogs</td>
<td>015 In Italy &amp; adjacent territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170 General subject catalogs</td>
<td>016 In Iberian Peninsula &amp; adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 Author &amp; date catalogs</td>
<td>017 In eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190 Dictionary catalogs</td>
<td>018 In other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Library &amp; information sciences</td>
<td>019 Museology (Museum science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 Library relationships</td>
<td>020 Journalism, publishing, newspapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220 Physical plant</td>
<td>021 In North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 Personnel &amp; positions</td>
<td>022 In British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Library operations</td>
<td>023 In central Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 Libraries for specific subjects</td>
<td>024 In France &amp; Monaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260 General libraries</td>
<td>025 In Italy &amp; adjacent territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270 Reading &amp; use of information media</td>
<td>026 In Iberian Peninsula &amp; adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280 Other serial publications</td>
<td>027 In eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290 Other libraries</td>
<td>028 In Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 General encyclopedic works</td>
<td>029 In other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310 American</td>
<td>030 General collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320 Others in English</td>
<td>031 American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330 In other Germanic languages</td>
<td>032 Others in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340 In French, Provençal, Catalan</td>
<td>033 In other Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
<td>034 In French, Provençal, Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360 In Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
<td>035 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370 In Slavic languages</td>
<td>036 In Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380 In Scandinavian languages</td>
<td>037 In Slavic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390 In other languages</td>
<td>038 In Scandinavian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 Manuscripts &amp; book rarities</td>
<td>039 In other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410 Block books</td>
<td>090 Manuscripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420 Incunabula</td>
<td>091 Block books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430 Printed books</td>
<td>092 Incunabula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440 Books notable for bindings</td>
<td>093 Printed books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450 Notable illustrations &amp; materials</td>
<td>094 Books notable for bindings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460 Notable ownership or origin</td>
<td>095 Books notable for format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470 Works notable for content</td>
<td>096 Books notable for format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Social sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Social interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Social processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Relation of natural factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Social stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Culture and institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Language and literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Etnymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Syntactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Pragmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Distributionalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Language change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>Language and society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Public administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Central government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Local governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>U.S. federal &amp; state governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Other central governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>Military art &amp; science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>Police &amp; warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Mounted forces &amp; warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Armored, technical, air, space forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Sea (Naval) forces &amp; warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Social problems &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>Economic problems &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Other social problems &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>Miscellaneous kinds of associations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Miscellaneous subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Costumes, etiquette, folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>Costumes of life cycle &amp; domestic life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Death customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>General customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Customary law (Manners)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>Customs of war &amp; diplomacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

476

477
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Pure sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Pure sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Serial publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Travel &amp; surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Arithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Geometry &amp; topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Probabilities &amp; applied mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 520 Astronomy & allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Astronomy &amp; allied sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Theoretical astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Practical &amp; spherical astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Descriptive astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Astronomy (geographical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Mathematical astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Celestial navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528</td>
<td>Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>Nautical astronomy (Time)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 530 Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Mechanics of fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Mechanics of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>Sound &amp; related vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Light &amp; parapophysic phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td>Electricity &amp; electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Magnetism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Modern physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 540 Chemistry & allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>Chemistry &amp; allied sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>Physical &amp; theoretical chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>Laboratories, apparatus, equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Analytical chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>Qualitative chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>Quantitative chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>Inorganic chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Organic chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>Crystallography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 550 Sciences of earth & other worlds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Sciences of earth &amp; other worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>Geology, meteorology, hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>Petrology (rocks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>Economic geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>Treatment in Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Treatment in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556</td>
<td>Treatment in South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557</td>
<td>Treatment in North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>Treatment in other areas of the world</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 560 Paleontology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Paleontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Paleobotany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Fossil invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>Fossil Protozoa &amp; other simple animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564</td>
<td>Fossil Molluscs &amp; molluscoidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Other fossil invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>Fossil Chordata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>567</td>
<td>Fossil cold-blooded vertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>Fossil Aves (Fossil birds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569</td>
<td>Fossil Mammalia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 570 Life sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>Human races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>572</td>
<td>Physical anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>573</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>Organic evolution &amp; genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Microbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>General nature of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Microscopy in biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>Collection &amp; preservation of specimens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 580 Botanical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Botanical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Spermatophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583</td>
<td>Dicotyledones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Monocotyledones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Gymnospermae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>586</td>
<td>Cryptogamae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>Bryophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Marchantia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Anthocerotae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 590 Zoological sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Zoological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>Protozoa &amp; other simple animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Molluscs &amp; molluscoidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Other invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Chordata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Cold-blooded vertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Aves (Birds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>Mammalia (Mammals)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Technology (Applied sciences)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Technology (Applied sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Physics &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>General technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Serial publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Organizations &amp; management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Inventions &amp; patents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Medical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Human anatomy, cytology, tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Human physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>General &amp; personal hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Public health &amp; related topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Surgery &amp; related topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>618</td>
<td>Other branches of medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>Experimental medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>Engineering &amp; allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Applied physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Mining &amp; related operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>Military &amp; nautical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Civil engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Railroads, roads, highways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Hydraulic engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Sanitary &amp; municipal engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>Other branches of engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Agriculture &amp; related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631</td>
<td>Crops &amp; their production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Plant injuries, diseases, pests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Field crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Orchards, fruits, forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Garden crops, vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Animal husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>637</td>
<td>Dairy &amp; related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>638</td>
<td>Insect culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>639</td>
<td>Domestic &amp; household animals &amp; plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>Home economics &amp; family living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641</td>
<td>Food &amp; drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642</td>
<td>Meal &amp; table service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Housing &amp; household equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644</td>
<td>Household utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645</td>
<td>Furnishing &amp; decorating home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>Sewing, clothing, personal living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647</td>
<td>Public households</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>648</td>
<td>Housekeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>Child rearing &amp; care of sick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Management &amp; auxiliary services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Office services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Written communication processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Secretarial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Other related services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Textile manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>Advertising &amp; public relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Chemical &amp; related technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>Industrial chemicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>Explosives, fuels, other products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
<td>Beverages technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Food technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Industrial silks, fats, waxes, gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666</td>
<td>Ceramic &amp; allied technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Cleaning, laundry, other technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Other organic products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671</td>
<td>Metals manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>Ferrous metals manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>Nonferrous metals manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>Lumber, cork, wood technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Leather &amp; fur technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Pulp &amp; paper technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Elastomers &amp; their products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Other products of specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Manufacture for specific uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Precision &amp; other instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>Small forge work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Hardware &amp; household appliances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Furnishings &amp; home workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Leather &amp; fur goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Printing &amp; related activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688</td>
<td>Other final products &amp; packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Building materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692</td>
<td>Auxiliary construction practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>Construction in specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>Wood construction &amp; carpentry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>Roofing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>696</td>
<td>Utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>Heating, ventilating, air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698</td>
<td>Detail finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>Other related services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>The arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Serial publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>Organizations &amp; management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708</td>
<td>Galleries, museums, art collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Civic &amp; landscape art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Area planning (Civic art)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Landscape design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Landscape design of trafficsways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Water features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Woody plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Herbaceous plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Landscape design of cemeteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719</td>
<td>Natural landscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>Architectural construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Ancient &amp; Oriental architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>723</td>
<td>Medieval architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724</td>
<td>Modern architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725</td>
<td>Public structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726</td>
<td>Buildings for religious purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>Buildings for education &amp; research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>Residential buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>Design &amp; decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730</td>
<td>Plastic arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731</td>
<td>Processes &amp; representations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732</td>
<td>Nonliterare, ancient, Oriental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733</td>
<td>Greek, Etruscan, Roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Medieval sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735</td>
<td>Modern sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>736</td>
<td>Carving &amp; carvings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>Numismatics &amp; sigillography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>Ceramic arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739</td>
<td>Art metalwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>Drawing, decorative &amp; minor arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>Drawing &amp; drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>Drawing &amp; drawings by subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Decorative &amp; minor arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746</td>
<td>Textile arts &amp; handicrafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747</td>
<td>Interior decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>749</td>
<td>Furniture &amp; accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Painting &amp; paintings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751</td>
<td>Processes &amp; forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Abstractions, symbolism, legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Subjects of everyday life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Religion &amp; religious symbolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Historical events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td>Human figures &amp; their parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Other subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759</td>
<td>Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>Graphic arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761</td>
<td>Relief processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762</td>
<td>Lithographic processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763</td>
<td>Chromiumplating &amp; serigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764</td>
<td>Metal engraving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Mezzotinting &amp; aquatinting processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Engraving &amp; drypoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767</td>
<td>Etching &amp; drypoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>Prints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Specific fields of photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>Photography &amp; photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>Apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>Metal salt processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Pigment processes of printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Holography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Specific fields of photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>Photographic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779</td>
<td>General principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Dramatic music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781</td>
<td>Sacred music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Voice &amp; vocal music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Instrumental ensembles &amp; their music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Keyboard instruments &amp; their music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>String instruments &amp; their music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Wind instruments &amp; their music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Percussion, mechanical, electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Recreational &amp; performing arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Public performances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Theater (Stage presentations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791</td>
<td>Indoor games &amp; amusements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>Indoor games of skill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Games of chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>Athletic &amp; outdoor sports &amp; games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>Aquatic &amp; air sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Equestrian sports &amp; animal racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Fishing, hunting, shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798</td>
<td>Fishing, hunting, shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Fishing, hunting, shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literature (Belles-lettres)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Literature (Belles-lettres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>Miscellaneous about literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>Serial publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807</td>
<td>Rhetoric &amp; collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td>American literature in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>Essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>Drypoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>Satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>Miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>Miscellaneous articles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821</td>
<td>English poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>English drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>English fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>English essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>English speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>826</td>
<td>English letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>English satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828</td>
<td>English miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829</td>
<td>Anglo-Saxon (Old English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830</td>
<td>Literatures of Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>German poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>German drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>German fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>834</td>
<td>German essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>835</td>
<td>German speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836</td>
<td>German letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837</td>
<td>German satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>838</td>
<td>German miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839</td>
<td>Other German literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>Literatures of Romance languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841</td>
<td>French poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>842</td>
<td>French drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843</td>
<td>French fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>844</td>
<td>French essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>845</td>
<td>French speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846</td>
<td>French letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847</td>
<td>French satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848</td>
<td>French miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>849</td>
<td>Provençal &amp; Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>Italian poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Italian drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>Italian fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>Italian essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>855</td>
<td>Italian speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>856</td>
<td>Italian letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>857</td>
<td>Italian satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>858</td>
<td>Italian miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>859</td>
<td>Romanian &amp; Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>Spanish &amp; Portuguese literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td>Spanish poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862</td>
<td>Spanish drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>863</td>
<td>Spanish fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>864</td>
<td>Spanish essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865</td>
<td>Spanish speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>Spanish letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>867</td>
<td>Spanish satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td>Spanish miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>869</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>Italian literatures &amp; Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Latin poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>Latin dramatic poetry &amp; drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>Latin epic poetry &amp; fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>Latin lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>Latin speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>Latin letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>Latin satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>Latin miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>879</td>
<td>Other Italian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td>Hellenic literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>Classical Greek poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882</td>
<td>Classical Greek drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>Classical Greek epic poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>884</td>
<td>Classical Greek lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>Classical Greek speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>Classical Greek letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>Classical Greek satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>888</td>
<td>Classical Greek miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>889</td>
<td>Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>Literatures of other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>East Indo-European &amp; Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td>Hamitic &amp; Chal literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895</td>
<td>Sino-Tibetan &amp; other Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896</td>
<td>African literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>North American native literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>898</td>
<td>South American native literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>899</td>
<td>Other literatures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General geography and history and their auxiliaries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>900</th>
<th>General geography &amp; history</th>
<th>950</th>
<th>General history of Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Philosophy of general history</td>
<td>951</td>
<td>China &amp; adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Miscellany of general history</td>
<td>952</td>
<td>Japan &amp; adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Dictionaries of general history</td>
<td>953</td>
<td>Arabian Peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Collected accounts of events</td>
<td>954</td>
<td>South Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Serials on general history</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>Iran (Persia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>Organizations of general history</td>
<td>956</td>
<td>Middle East (Near East)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Study &amp; teaching of general history</td>
<td>957</td>
<td>Siberia (Asian Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td></td>
<td>958</td>
<td>Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td></td>
<td>959</td>
<td>Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>General geography (Travel)</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>General history of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Historical geography</td>
<td>961</td>
<td>North Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Graphic representations of earth</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>Egypt &amp; Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Geography of ancient world</td>
<td>963</td>
<td>Ethiopia (Abysinia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>964</td>
<td>Northwest coast &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>965</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>966</td>
<td>West Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>967</td>
<td>Central Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>South America</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919</td>
<td>Other areas &amp; worlds</td>
<td>969</td>
<td>South Indian Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>General biography &amp; genealogy</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>General history of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td></td>
<td>971</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td></td>
<td>972</td>
<td>Middle America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td></td>
<td>973</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td></td>
<td>974</td>
<td>Northeastern United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td></td>
<td>975</td>
<td>Southeastern United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td></td>
<td>976</td>
<td>South central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td></td>
<td>977</td>
<td>North central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td></td>
<td>978</td>
<td>Western United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Genealogy, names, insignia</td>
<td>979</td>
<td>Great Basin &amp; Pacific Slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>General history of ancient world</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>General history of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>931</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>983</td>
<td>Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>984</td>
<td>Bolivia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Mesopotamia &amp; Iranian Plateau</td>
<td>985</td>
<td>Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>936</td>
<td>Northern &amp; western Europe</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>Colombia &amp; Ecuador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>937</td>
<td>Italian peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
<td>987</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>938</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>988</td>
<td>Guianas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>939</td>
<td>Other parts of ancient world</td>
<td>989</td>
<td>Paraguay &amp; Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>General history of Europe</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>General history of other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941</td>
<td>British Isles</td>
<td>991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>England &amp; Wales</td>
<td>992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Central Europe (Germany)</td>
<td>993</td>
<td>New Zealand &amp; Melanesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>995</td>
<td>New Guinea (Papua)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>Iberian Peninsula (Spain)</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>Other parts of Pacific Polynesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947</td>
<td>Eastern Europe (Soviet Union)</td>
<td>997</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948</td>
<td>Northern Europe (Scandinavia)</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Arctic islands &amp; Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>Other parts of Europe</td>
<td>999</td>
<td>Extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Return to
Bibliographic Maintenance
Section #44

R. Greene
8/02/25

Z 696 .D519 1979 v.1
Dewey, Melvil.
Decimal classification and relative index.
Volume 2
Schedules
DEWEY

Decimal Classification and Relative Index

Devised by
MELVIL DEWEY

Edition 19
Edited under the direction of
BENJAMIN A. CUSTER

Volume 2
Schedules

FOREST PRESS
A Division of
Lake Placid Education Foundation
ALBANY, N.Y. 12206 U.S.A.
1979
Dewey, Melvil, 1851–1931.

Dewey decimal classification and relative index.
First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d ed. published under title: Decimal classification and relative index.

CONTENTS: v. 1. Introduction. Tables.—v. 2. Schedules.—v. 3. Relative index.
Z696.D519 1979
025.4'3 77-27967


Contents

Volume 1

Publisher’s Foreword xi
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee xv
Acknowledgments xix
Editor’s Introduction xxix

I. Characteristics of Edition 19
1. Consolidation of gains
1.1 Expansion
1.2 Faceting
1.3 Notes
1.4 Index
1.5 Introductory matter
1.6 International utility
2. Other general characteristics
2.1 Options
2.2 Phoenix schedules and tables
2.3 Relocations
2.4 Reuse of numbers
3. Other notable specific additions

II. Basic Plan
4. The purpose of classification
5. Dewey Decimal Classification
5.1 Structure
5.11 Basic plan
5.12 Application of the Classification to specific works
5.121 Book numbers
5.13 Discipline
5.14 Hierarchy
5.141 In notation
5.142 In structure
5.2 Auxiliary tables and other memory aids
5.21 Areas
5.22 Languages
5.23 Other
Dewey Decimal Classification

5.24 Standard subdivisions xxxvi
5.3 Versatility and flexibility xxxvi

III. A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification xxxvii

6. Preliminaries xxxix
7. Analysis of a work xli
8. Basic rules for selection of class number xlii
8.1 Approach xlii
8.2 Headings xliii
8.21 The word "specific" xliii
8.3 Definitions, scope notes, example notes xliii
8.4 Inclusion notes xliii
8.5 Instruction notes xliii
8.51 Class here notes xliii
8.511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works xliii
8.52 Optional provision xliii
8.53 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions xliii
8.54 Synthesis of notation (number building) xliii
8.541 Add from tables xliii
8.542 Add from schedules xliii
8.543 Add from both tables and schedules xliii
8.544 General suggestions xliii
8.545 Hierarchical force xliii
8.55 Citation order xliii
8.551 Special topics of general applicability xliii
8.56 Relocations xliii
8.57 Class elsewhere notes xliii
8.58 Cross references xliii
8.6 Summary of hierarchical force of entries xliii
8.7 Standard subdivisions xliii
8.71 Restrictions xliii
8.711 Non-specific numbers xliii
8.712 Redundancy xliii
8.713 Two or more xliii
8.72 Extended meanings xliii
8.73 Irregular notation xliii
8.74 Use of more than one 0 xliii
8.75 Subdivision xliii
8.76 Special topics of general applicability xliii
8.8 Subject not provided for xliii
8.9 The value of position xliii
9. Complexities in selection of class number lvii
9.1 More than one subject lvii
9.11 Historical periods lvii

Contents

9.12 One part approximates the whole lviii
9.2 More than one aspect lviii
9.3 Comprehensive works on concepts in centered entries lxi
9.4 Applications lx
9.5 Works related to other works lx
10. Reduction lx
10.1 How to reduce notation lx
10.2 Segmentation in centralized services lxi
11. Index lxii
11.1 Basic content lxii
11.2 Relativity lxii
11.3 Cross references lxii
11.4 Coordination with schedules lxii
11.5 Arrangement and other general information lxii
12. General suggestions lxii
13. Variations from recommended practice lxii
13.1 Principle of usefulness lxii
13.2 Officially recognized variations lxii
13.21 Optional provision lxii
13.22 Devices for giving more emphasis to favored subjects lxii
13.221 Artificial digits lxii
13.222 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings lxii
13.23 Types of works not classified lxii
13.3 Unofficial variations lxii
13.31 Alphabetical arrangement lxii
13.32 Omitting digits lxii
13.33 Attraction lxii
13.34 Expansion lxii
13.35 Standard subdivisions lxii
13.36 Showing language in notation lxii
13.4 Caution lxii
14. Special problems lxii
14.1 Long numbers lxii
14.2 Changes between editions lxii
14.21 Expansions and reductions lxiii
14.22 Relocations lxiii
14.23 Reused numbers lxiii
14.24 Phoenix schedules lxiii
15. How an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification is prepared lxiv
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Versatility and flexibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>A Practical Guide to the Use of the Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Preliminaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Analysis of a work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Basic rules for selection of class number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.21</td>
<td>Headings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Definitions, scope notes, example notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Inclusion notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Instruction notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.51</td>
<td>Class here notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.511</td>
<td>Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.52</td>
<td>Optional provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.53</td>
<td>Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.54</td>
<td>Synthesis of notation (number building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.541</td>
<td>Add from tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.542</td>
<td>Add from schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.543</td>
<td>Add from both tables and schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.544</td>
<td>General suggestions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.545</td>
<td>Hierarchical force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.55</td>
<td>Citation order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.551</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.56</td>
<td>Relocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.57</td>
<td>Class elsewhere notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.58</td>
<td>Cross references</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Summary of hierarchical force of entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.71</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.711</td>
<td>Nonspecific numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.712</td>
<td>Redundancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.713</td>
<td>Two or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.72</td>
<td>Extended meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.73</td>
<td>Irregular notation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.74</td>
<td>Use of more than one 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.75</td>
<td>Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.76</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>Subject not provided for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>The value of position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Complexities in selection of class number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>More than one subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Schedules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedules</td>
<td>Schedule contents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use of the Schedules

Full instructions on use of the schedules may be found in the Editor's Introduction, sections 6-14.

Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indentation and length of number as described in section 5.141, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face.

A number in square brackets [ ] is not in use, or is not recommended for use, or is no longer in use with the meaning indicated.

A number in *italics* is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or both of the earlier Editions 17 (1965) and 18 (1971).

Asterisks (*) and daggers (†) lead to footnotes, which, in turn, usually lead to detailed instructions at a point earlier in the schedule. Instructions dealing with asterisks and daggers should be read with care, because, while they apply usually to whole entries, e.g., in 226-228, they sometimes apply to kinds of concepts, e.g., kinds of literature in 810-890, and sometimes to separate terms, e.g., in 592-599.
Research [formerly also 808.023]

Activities and facilities for conducting inquiry or investigation into a subject in order to discover or revise facts, theories, applications

Class here resources

Class research in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072 from Table 1, e.g., research in linguistics 410.72

Research methods

Class logic in 160, mathematical methodology in 510; methodology of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 018 from Table 1, e.g., methodology in linguistics 410.18

For other methods, see 001.43

Statistical method

Collection, tabulation, analysis, presentation of randomly selected data

Collection of data

Questionnaires and field work

Tabulation of data

Arrangement, layout, construction of tables and series

Analysis of data

Class mathematical analysis and statistical mathematics in 519.5

Presentation of data

Charts, graphs, nomograms

Operations research

Other methods of research

Historical

Including case studies

Descriptive

Including surveys and appraisals, collecting and collections

Class statistical method in 001.422

Experimental

Support of and incentives for research

Grants, endowments, prizes, awards, scholarships, fellowships, medals, certificates, honors

Class student finance in 370

Cybernetics and related disciplines

Former heading: Information and communication

SUMMARY

Communication

Communication through language, 001.54; nonlinguistic communication, 001.56

Cybernetics

Bionics

Study of similarities and relationships between machines and living organisms (prototypes)

Class artificial intelligence in 001.535

Self-organizing systems

Living and nonliving systems capable of classification or internal rearrangement in accordance with given instructions or a set of rules

Class artificial intelligence in 001.535

Perception theory

In living and nonliving systems

Including pattern and optical character recognition

Class optical scanning as computer input in 001.6442, psychology of perception in 152.1
Artificial intelligence
Use of computers and related mechanisms for solution of problems involving reasoning, usually with the additional requirement that performance improve with experience; study of computer and related techniques to supplement the intellectual capabilities of human beings
Including automata

Decision theory

Information theory
Including recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance

Recall, uncertainty, relevance, irrelevance
Numbers discontinued; class in 001.539

Communication through language
Class linguistics in 410; language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

For communication through records, see 001.55

Oral communication

Written communication

Cryptography

Communication through records
Lists, inventories, catalogs
Do not use; class in 010

Price lists and trade catalogs
Do not use; class in 010

Museums, collections, exhibits
Class catalogs and lists in 010

Printed and written mediums
Class the book (formerly 001.552) in 002

Conventional size

Microreproductions

Audiovisual and visual mediums

Motion-picture films

Filmstrips

Slides

Unprojected illustrations

Audio mediums
Class sound films in 001.553

Mechanical

Magnetic

Electronic

Nonlinguistic communication
Pantomime, sign language, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts
Class comprehensive works on manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language in 419; nonlinguistic communication in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0147 from Table 1, e.g., nonlinguistic communication in mathematics 510.147

Data processing
Class information storage and retrieval in 025; business applications in 651.8; data processing in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0285 from Table 1, e.g., data processing in banking 332.10285

Systems analysis
Including preparation of system flow charts

Nonmechanized

Automatic
Including punched-card data processing

For electronic data processing, see 001.64

Electronic
Class here interdisciplinary works on computers
Class cybernetics in 001.53, a specific aspect of computers with the subject, e.g., business applications 651.8

Minicomputers

Analogue and digital
Numbers discontinued; class in 001.64
Dewey Decimal Classification

001

.642
Computer programs and programming

.642 3
Program flowcharts and flowcharting (block diagraming)
Preparation of flowcharts to serve as basis of computer programs

.642 4
Program languages and coding
Coding: conversion of natural languages into program languages
Subarrange by name of program language, e.g., FORTRAN

001.645 F6
Software and its use
Examples: compilers, assemblers, translator and loading programs, decision tables, industry application programs, other repetitive subroutines

001.644
Input, storage, output
Equipment, its use and operation

001.644 04
Network systems
Time-sharing, real-time, on-line, multiple access
Class programming for network systems in 001.642

001.644 2
Input and storage
Punched cards, paper and magnetic tape, optical scanning, audio input; core, disk, data cell, drum, magnetic tape storage
Class data processing entirely by punched cards and punched card processors in 001.63

001.644 3
Output
Punched cards, paper and magnetic tape, printouts, graphics, visual display, audio

001

.944
Monsters and related phenomena
Examples: Loch Ness monster, abominable snowman

.945
Deceptions and hoaxes
Example: Piltdown man

.946
Errors, delusions, superstitions

002

The book [formerly 001.552].

History, description, critical appraisal
Class here historical bibliography
Class comprehensive works on historical and analytical bibliography in 010.42, book publishing in 070.5, book arts in 680

.021 6
Lists, inventories, catalogs
Do not use; class in 010

.029 4
Price lists and trade catalogs
Do not use; class in 010

003

Systems

Theory, analysis, design, testing, building, operation, control of regularly interacting or independent groups of elements
Including forecasting
Class operations research in 001.424, cybernetics in 001.53, decision theory in 001.538, systems analysis in data processing in 001.61, mathematics of programming in 519.7, systems engineering in 620.7, automatic control engineering in 629.8

004

[Never assigned]

005

[Never assigned]

006

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

007

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

008

[Never assigned]

009

[Never assigned]
010 Bibliography

History, identification, description of printed and written records, of audiovisual records

Class here bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults [formerly 028.52]

[.28] Preparation

Class in 010.44

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Analytical (Descriptive) bibliography

Analysis of the structure of books and their bibliographic description

Class here comprehensive works on historical and analytical bibliography

Class descriptive cataloging in 025.32, book publishing in 070.5

For historical bibliography, see 002

.44 Systematic bibliography

Preparation [formerly 010.28] and compilation of bibliographies

.7 Study and teaching

[.74] Collections, guidebooks, catalogs of exhibits

Do not use; class in 011-019

011 Bibliographies

Use 011.001-011.009 for standard subdivisions

For special bibliographies, see 012-016

.02 Of reference works

Class bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in 016.03

.03 Of free materials

.09 General bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods

Add to base number 011.09 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0903-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 16th century publications 011.0931

011.1-011.7 General bibliographies

Lists of works not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., government serials 011.53 (not 011.34)

Class comprehensive works in 011, general bibliographies and catalogs of works published in specific historical periods, but without other specific restriction, in 011.00

SUMMARY

011.1 Universal bibliographies

.2 General bibliographies of works published in specific languages

.3 General bibliographies of works published in specific forms

.4 General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific bibliographic characteristics

.5 General bibliographies of works issued by specific kinds of publishers

.6 General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of users

.7 General bibliographies of works having specific kinds of content

.1 Universal bibliographies

.2 General bibliographies of works published in specific languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 011.2

Class works published in a specific language in a specific place in 015

.3 General bibliographies of works published in specific forms

Class here general bibliographies of books

Class rare books in 011.44

011.31-011.35 In written or printed forms

Class comprehensive works, general bibliographies of books in

011.3; microform versions of written or printed works in 011.36

.31 Manuscripts [formerly 016.091]

.32 Paperbound books

.33 Pamphlets
.34 General serial publications and their indexes [both formerly 016.05]
   For newspapers, see 011.35

.35 Newspapers [formerly 016.071–016.079]

.36 Microforms
   Microreproductions of written and printed media

.37 Visual and audiovisual media
   Films, filmstrips, filmalides, pictures

.38 Sound recordings
   Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes
   Including talking and cassette books for blind users
   Class sound films in 011.37

.4 General bibliographies of works exhibiting specific bibliographic characteristics

.42 Incunabula [formerly 016.093]

.44 Rare books [formerly 016.094–016.099]
   Class incunabula in 011.42

.47 Reprints

.48 Works in series

.5 General bibliographies of works issued by specific kinds of publishers

.52 Publications of international organizations
   Example: publications of UNESCO

.53 Government publications
   Issued by legislative bodies and their committees
   Issued by executive agencies

.54 Publications of university and college presses
   Class sales catalogs of specific college and university presses in 017-019

.55 Publications of private presses
   Presses printing in limited quantities or for limited distribution

.56 Publications of underground presses
   Including clandestinely published works

.6 General bibliographies of works for specific kinds of users

.62 For children and young adults
   .624 For specific sexes
   .624 Boys and young men
   .624 Girls and young women

.625 For specific age groups
   Add “Persons” notation 054-055 from Table 7 to base number 011.605
   Class works for boys in 011.6241, for girls in 011.6242

.63 For handicapped users
   Examples: large-type, braille publications
   Class talking and cassette books for blind users in 011.38

.67 For specific types of libraries

.7 General bibliographies of works having specific kinds of content

Examples: textbooks, theses and doctoral dissertations,
translations; works selected according to specific criteria or themes, e.g., “best books”
Class reference works in 011.02

012–016 Special bibliographies and catalogs

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., scientific works published in France by Roman Catholic authors 016.5 (not 013.22 or 015.44)

| .016 | Subject bibliographies and catalogs |
| .012 | Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals |
| .014 | Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works |
| .013 | Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific classes of writers |
| .015 | Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific places |

Class comprehensive works in 011
012 Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals (Biobibliographies)
Works by or about persons not clearly associated with a specific subject

013 Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific classes of writers
Works not dealing with a specific subject
For bibliographies and catalogs of individuals, see 012

.03-.87 Authors with common characteristics other than residence
Add "Persons" notation 03-.87 from Table 7 to base number 013
For authors occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 013.89

.89 Authors occupied with geography, history, related disciplines
Add "Persons" notation 0 from Table 7 to base number 013.8, e.g., archaeologists 013.803

.9 Authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 013.9
Class authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, but having other characteristics in common in 013.03-013.89

014 Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works
Add to base number 014 the numbers following 03 in 031-039, e.g., bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works in French 014.41

015 Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific places
Works issued or printed in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, or by specific firms
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 015, e.g., works published in France 015.44; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 011 in 011.1-011.7, e.g., bibliography of French government publications 015.44053

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

016 Subject bibliographies and catalogs
If preferred, class with the specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 016 from Table 1, e.g., bibliographies of astronomy 520.16
Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01-09 from Table 1 to the various subdivisions of 016 as required for works listed in the bibliography, but not for the bibliography being classified, e.g., bibliographies of serial publications on history 016.105, but serially published bibliographies on philosophy 016.105 (not 016.106)
Except as provided in 016.001-016.08, class general subject bibliographies in 011, general subject catalogs in 017-019

.001-.003 *Bibliographies and catalogs of interdisciplinary works
Add 01-003 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of cybernetics 016.00153

.01 *Bibliography of bibliography and bibliographies
.010 4 *Of analytical and systematic bibliography
Add to base number 016.0104 the numbers following 010.4 in 010.42-010.44, e.g., bibliographies of descriptive bibliography 016.01042

.011-.019 *Of bibliographies and catalogs
Add 011-019 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of bibliographies of specific disciplines and subjects 016.0161-016.0169, bibliographies of biobibliographies 016.012

.02 *Bibliographies and catalogs of library science
Add 020.1-028.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of publications about specific kinds of libraries 016.024-016.027
Class catalogs of holdings of specific institutions in 017-019

.03 *Bibliographies and catalogs of general encyclopedic works
Add 030.9-039 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of general encyclopedic works in French 016.0341

.05 Bibliographies and catalogs of general serial publications and their indexes
Class bibliographies in 011.34, catalogs in 017-019

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016
016 Dewey Decimal Classification

016.06 *Bibliographies and catalogs of publications of general organizations and of museology

Add 060.4-069.9 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of museology 016.069

016.07 *Bibliographies and catalogs of journalism and publishing

Works about journalism, newspapers, publishing
Add 070.1-079 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of comprehensive works about newspapers 016.070172, of works about the New York Times 016.071471
Class bibliographies of newspapers [formerly 016.071-016.079] in 011.35

016.08 *Bibliographies and catalogs of general collected works

Add 080.9-089 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of collected works in English 016.082

016.09 Bibliographies and catalogs of manuscripts and book rarities


016.1-9 *Bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects

Add 100-900 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of philosophy 016.1
Class in 016.80088 bibliographies and catalogs of belles-lettres in more than one language, e.g., of novels 016.800833

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 016

017 Bibliography

017-019 General catalogs

Lists of works held in a specific collection or group of collections, or offered for sale by specific organizations or at auction, and not restricted to specific subjects, to individuals or specific types of authorship, or to specific places of publication, no matter how arranged

Class here catalogs of general serial publications and their indexes [both formerly also 016.05]
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 011 in 011.1-011.7, e.g., classified sales catalogs of periodicals 017.434
Class comprehensive works in 010, special catalogs in 012-016

017 General subject catalogs

017.1-017.4 Classified
Class comprehensive works in 017

017.1 *Classified catalogs of nonprivate libraries

017.2 *Classified catalogs of private and family libraries

017.3 *Classified auction catalogs

017.4 *Classified sales catalogs

For classified auction catalogs, see 017.3

017.5-017.8 Alphabetic
Class comprehensive works in 017

017.5 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of nonprivate libraries

017.6 *Alphabetic subject catalogs of private and family libraries

017.7 *Alphabetic subject auction catalogs

017.8 *Alphabetic subject sales catalogs

For alphabetic subject auction catalogs, see 017.7

018 Author catalogs and catalogs arranged by date
Add to base number 018 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., catalogs of private and family libraries 018.2

*Add as instructed under 017-019
Dictionary catalogs
Add to base number 019 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., auction catalogs 019.3

Library and information sciences
The science and art utilized in identification, collection, organization, dissemination, use of books, other printed and written records, audiovisual materials, information
Class records management as a managerial service in 655.5, information theory in 001.539
For bibliography, see 010

Organizations and management
International organizations
Do not use; class in 020.621

[.601] National, state, provincial, local organizations
Do not use; class in 020.622-020.624

Permanent nongovernment organizations
International

[.621] National
Examples: American Society for Information Science, Indian Library Association
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.622

Regional, state, provincial

[.623] Regional
Example: Southeast Library Association
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6232

[.624] State and provincial
Example: Ontario Library Association
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6234

Local
Example: New York Library Club
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.624

Management
Do not use; class in 025.1

Study and teaching
Schools and courses
Schools and departments of library and information sciences and their curriculums
Including programs for library technicians
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.711
Class institutes, workshops, courses, programs offered to practicing library personnel by schools and departments of library and information sciences in 020.715

Continuing education
Courses and programs for practicing library personnel
Class here institutes and workshops regardless of sponsoring institution
Class in-service training in 023.8

Book collecting
Class in 020.075

Historical and geographical treatment
Class here comparative librarianship
Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09

Library relationships
Former heading: The library and society
Including libraries as storage centers, as social forces; development of library services
Class comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [both formerly 021] in 027

Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Historical and geographical treatment of library relations
Class historical treatment of libraries in 027.009, geographical treatment of libraries in 027.01-027.09
Dewey Decimal Classification

021

[.1] Libraries as storage centers
   Number discontinued; class in 021

.2 Libraries and community
   Former heading: Libraries as educational forces and information centers

.24 Educational role
   For libraries in relation to other educational institutions, see 021.3

.26 Cultural role
   Example: sponsorship of community cultural programs

.28 Informational role
   Example: clearinghouse for information on community action programs

.3 Libraries in relation to other educational institutions

[.4] Libraries as social forces
   Number discontinued; class in 021

.6 Library cooperation and networks
   Including centralization of systems
   Use of this number for development of library services discontinued; class in 021

.62 Branches
   Including extension units
   Class branches of specific libraries and specific kinds of libraries in 026-027

[.63] Centralization of systems
   Number discontinued; class in 021.6

.64 Cooperation
   Including bibliographical centers, international cooperation
   Class cooperation in a specific activity with the activity, e.g., cooperative cataloging 025.35
   For library networks, see 021.65

Library and information sciences

021

.642 Cooperation through union catalogs
   Class specific union catalogs in 017-019

.65 Library networks, systems, consortia
   Class specific kinds of networks, systems, consortia in 026-027

.7 Promotion of libraries
   Example: friends-of-the-library organizations

.8 Libraries and government
   National, state, provincial, local governments
   Including library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits, political pressures
   Class acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.26

.92 Library commissions and governing boards

.83 Financial support

[.84-.88] Library-government aspects of gifts, exchanges, deposits; political pressures
   Numbers discontinued; class in 021.8

022 Physical plant of libraries and information centers
   Including reading rooms and other special rooms
   Class here maintenance of physical plant (formerly 025.9), plant management; library quarters in buildings devoted primarily to other activities, e.g., physical plant of school libraries; bookmobile vehicles
   Class physical security of collections in 025.82

.1 Location and site

.3 Buildings
   Class here planning for buildings
   Class library architecture in 727.8

[.309] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 022.33
For specific kinds of libraries
Add to base number 022.31 the numbers following 027 in
027.1-027.8, e.g., college library buildings 022.317
Class historical and geographical treatment of kinds of library
buildings in 022.33

Historical and geographical treatment
Add to base number 022.330 the numbers following 090 in
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
e.g., library buildings in the 1970s 022.33047

Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 022.33

Stacks and shelving
Class closed versus open stacks in 025.81

Reading rooms and other special rooms
Numbers discontinued; class in 022

Lighting

Heating, ventilation, air conditioning

Equipment, furniture, furnishings
For stacks and shelving, see 022.4

023 Personnel and positions

023.2-023.4 Types of positions
Class here titles and job descriptions for specific types of positions [formerly 023.7]
Class comprehensive works in 023

Professional positions
Librarians, consultants, systems analysts, programmers
Class administrative positions in 023.4

Technician positions
Library technicians and assistants, paraprofessionals, nonprofessionals, clerks, aids
Class administrative positions in 023.4

.4 Administrative positions
Supervisory professionals and technicians

.5 Staff
Number discontinued; class in 023

.7 Titles and job descriptions
Including position classification
Use 023.7001-023.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class titles and job descriptions for specific types of positions
(formerly 023.7) in 023.2-023.4

.8 In-service training
In-house courses and programs
Class in-service training for specific types of positions in
023.2-023.4, comprehensive works on courses and programs for
practicing library personnel in 020.715

.9 Elements of personnel administration
Recruitment, selection, supervision, employer-employee relations,
performance evaluation, wage and salary administration
Including staff manuals, rules, codes
Class elements of personnel administration applied to specific
types of positions in 023.2-023.4
For in-service training, see 023.8

[024] Regulations for use of libraries
Class in 025.56

.6 Interlibrary loan regulations
Class in 025.62

025 Library operations
Class here documentation [formerly also 029]
Use 025.001-025.009 for standard subdivisions
Class comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of
institutions in 025-027

.02 Technical processes
Class here commercial and noncommercial processing centers
Information storage and retrieval systems

Class here comprehensive works on mechanized storage, search, retrieval of information by libraries and other information services

Class information storage in 025.3, information search and retrieval in 025.524

For information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects, see 025.06

Information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

Class here documentation of specific disciplines and subjects

Add 001-999 to base number 025.06, e.g., MEDLARS 025.0661

SUMMARY

025.1 Administration
.2 Acquisitions and collection development
.3 Bibliographic analysis and control
.4 Subject analysis and control
.5 Services to users
.6 Circulation services
.7 Physical preparation for storage
.8 Maintenance and preservation of collections

.1 Administration

Class a specific administrative function not provided for here with the subject, e.g., personnel administration 023

.11 Finance

Class government financial support in 021.83

.12 Printing and publishing

.129 Duplication services (Reprography)

Including administrative problems arising from copyright legislation

Class copyright law in 346.0482

.17 Treatment of special materials

Class here nonbook materials

Class a specific kind of treatment of special materials with the kind of treatment, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials 025.34

.171 Manuscripts, archival materials, rarities

.172 Clippings, broadsides, pamphlets

Including vertical files

.173 Serials, government publications, report literature

.173 2 Serials

.173 4 Government publications

Class treatment of government serials in 025.1732

.173 6 Report literature

Class treatment of serial report literature in 025.1732, of government reports in 025.1734

.176 Maps, atlases, globes

.177 Pictures and materials for projection

Class here comprehensive works on audiovisual materials

For sound recordings and music scores, see 025.178; maps, atlases, globes, 025.176; other special materials, 025.179

.177 1 Pictures and prints

.177 3 Motion pictures, filmstrips, slides

.178 Sound recordings and music scores

.178 2 Sound recordings

Discs, cylinders, tapes, wires, cassettes

Class sound films in 025.1773

.178 8 Music scores

Other special materials

Including realia

.179 2 Books in raised characters

Example: braille

.179 4 Microforms
Games, models, media kits
Including flashcards, dioramas

Administration of specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.19 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., administration of secondary school libraries 025.1978223
Class administration of a specific function in a specific type of library with the function, e.g., administration of a map collection in a map library 025.176

Acquisitions and collection development

Selection
Class here selection policy
Class selection of specific types of material in 025.27-025.29
For approval plans, see 025.233

Censorship

Weeding

Selection in specific types of libraries
Add to base number 025.218 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., selection in academic libraries 025.21877

Acquisition through purchase
Class acquisition of specific types of material through purchase in 025.27-025.29

Library relations with vendors
Including vendor selection, approval plans

Clerical operations
Order preparation, record keeping, claiming, invoice processing

Physical preparation for storage
Class in 025.7

Acquisition through exchange, gift, deposit
Including copyright deposits
Class acquisition of specific types of material through exchange, gift, deposit in 025.27-025.29
Descriptive cataloging
Class specific aspects of descriptive cataloging in 025.34-025.39

Choice of entry and form of heading
Including name authority files, reference structure
Class here author-title indexing

Bibliographic description

Subject cataloging
Class in 025.47

025.34-025.39 Specific aspects of cataloging, classification, indexing
Class comprehensive works in 025.3

Cataloging, classification, indexing of special materials
Add to base number 025.34 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., cataloging, classification, indexing of maps 025.346

Cooperative cataloging and classification
Class cooperative cataloging and classification of special materials in 025.34

Filing
Class in 025.317

Recataloging and reclassification
Class recataloging and reclassification of special materials in 025.34

Recataloging
Descriptive and subject
Class reclassification in 025.396

Reclassification [formerly 025.49]

Subject analysis and control

Miscellany

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including abstracting techniques [formerly 029.4]
Dewey Decimal Classification

.49 Controlled subject vocabularies
  Subject headings, descriptors, thesauruses, indexing terms
  Use 025.490001-025.490009 for standard subdivisions
  Class reclassification [formerly 025.49] in 025.396
  Class thesaurofacets in 025.46

.490 01-.499 99 Vocabularies of specific disciplines and subjects
  Add 001-999 to base number 025.49, e.g., subject headings in science 025.495

.5 Services to users
  Class library services to special groups in 027.6, a specific service not provided for here with the subject, e.g., circulation services 025.6

.52 Reference and information services
  Class use of books and other media as sources of information in 025.7

.520 2 Miscellany

.520 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.520 285 Data processing
  Class here mechanized reference and information systems offered by libraries and other information services

.523 Cooperative information services

.524 Information search and retrieval
  Including search strategy
  Class comprehensive works on storage, search and retrieval using a specific system with the system, e.g., storage, search, retrieval through coordinate indexing 025.494

.525 Selective dissemination of information (SDI)
  Class here current awareness programs

Library and information sciences

.527 Reference and information services in specific types of libraries
  Add to base number 025.527 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., reference and information services in college and university libraries 025.52777
  Class specific aspects of reference and information service in specific types of libraries in 025.523-025.525

.54 Reader advisory services to individuals and groups
  Class use of books and other media as sources of recreation and self-development in 028.8
  [.542-.544] To individuals and groups
  Numbers discontinued; class in 025.54

.56 Library orientation
  User manuals, instruction in library use and skills
  Including regulations for use of libraries [formerly 024]
  Add to base number 025.56 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., orientation to public libraries 025.5674

.58 Library use studies
  Add to base number 025.58 the numbers following 02 in 026-027, e.g., use of government libraries 025.5875

.6 Circulation services
  Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals

.62 Interlibrary loans
  Including regulations [formerly 024.6]

.7 Physical preparation for storage [formerly 025.25]
  Binding, labeling, pocketing
  Including repair and restoration

.8 Maintenance and preservation of collections

.81 Physical arrangement and access to collections
  Example: closed versus open stacks

.82 Security against theft and other hazards
  Including taking of inventory
Dewey Decimal Classification

025

.84 Preservation

For repair and restoration, see 025.7

[.9] Maintenance of physical plant

Class in 022

026 Specific kinds of institutions

Class here specific institutions and their collections, information organizations, specific kinds of systems and networks, comprehensive works on operations in specific kinds of institutions

Class comprehensive works in 027, a specific operation in a specific kind of institution with the operation, e.g., information services in college libraries 025.52

026 Libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects

Class here information organizations and library departments and collections in specific fields; comprehensive works on special libraries

Use 026.001-026.0009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 026, e.g., medical libraries 026.61

Class special libraries not devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 027.6

027 General libraries

Class here comprehensive works on libraries, on information organizations [both formerly 021]

For libraries devoted to various specific disciplines and subjects, see 026

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific geographical areas in 027.01-027.09

.01-.09 Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.0, e.g., libraries in France 027.044

Library and information sciences

SUMMARY

027.1 Private and family libraries

.2 Proprietary libraries

.3 Rental libraries

.4 Public libraries

.5 Government libraries

.6 Libraries for special groups and various specific organizations

.7 College and university libraries

.8 School libraries

.1 Private and family libraries

Collections not open to general use

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.1

.2 Proprietary libraries

Semiprivate libraries requiring subscription or membership fees for general use

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.2

.3 Rental libraries

Libraries whose materials are available for use on commercial basis

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.3

.4 Public libraries

Institutions that provide free service to all residents of a community, district, region, usually supported in whole or in part from public funds

Add bookmobiles, public library branches

Class public library units for special groups and specific organizations in 027.6, devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026

.409 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 027.43-027.49 (not 027.4093-027.4099)

[.42] Specific kinds of public libraries

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 027.4

.43-.49 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.4
027 Dewey Decimal Classification 027

.5 Government libraries
   National, state, provincial, local
   For government libraries for special groups, see 027.65

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific institutions in 027.53-027.59 (not
   027.5093-027.5099)

.53-59 Specific institutions
   Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.5 for
   area served, e.g., Library of Congress 027.573

.6 Libraries for special groups and various specific
   organizations
   Class here library services to special groups, to the socially
   disadvantaged
   Class libraries for special groups and various specific
   organizations but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in
   026
   For libraries for educational institutions, see 027.7-027.8

.62 Libraries for specific age groups
   622 For adults aged 65 and over
   625 For children
   625 1 To age eleven
   626 For young adults
   63 Libraries for minority groups
   65 Government libraries for special groups
   Examples: legislative reference bureaus, government information
   agencies for foreign populates

.66 Welfare institution libraries

.662 Hospital libraries
   Class here comprehensive works on patient and medical
   libraries
   Class medical libraries in 026.61

027 Library and information sciences 027

.663 Libraries for the handicapped
   Including libraries for the blind

.665 Prison libraries

.67 Libraries for religious organizations

.68 Libraries for nonprofit organizations
   Examples: libraries of learned societies, United Nations Library
   For welfare institution libraries, see 027.66; libraries for
   religious organizations, 027.67

.69 Libraries for business and industrial organizations

027.7-027.8 Libraries for educational institutions
   Class here instructional media centers
   Class comprehensive works in 027.7, libraries for educational
   institutions but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in
   026

.7 College and university libraries
   Class here comprehensive works on libraries for educational
   institutions, college and university library branches
   Class branches devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026
   For school libraries, see 027.8

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific institutions in 027.73-027.79 (not
   027.7093-027.7099)

.73-79 Specific institutions
   Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.7

.8 School libraries

.809 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific libraries in 027.823-027.829 (not
   027.8093-027.8099)

.82 Specific levels and specific libraries
   Class libraries in specific church-supported schools, in
   church-supported schools of specific levels in 027.83

.822 Specific levels
   Class specific libraries of specific levels in 027.823-027.829
027 Dewey Decimal Classification

.822 2 Elementary
.822 3 Secondary
.823-829 Specific libraries

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.82

.83 Libraries in church-supported schools

028 Reading and use of other information media

.1 Reviews
Class here general book reviews
Class techniques of reviewing in 808.066028; critical appraisal of literature in 800; reviews of works on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., reviews of works on chemistry 540

.12 Of reference works
Class reviews of reference works published in specific forms in 028.13, reviews of reference works for specific kinds of users in 028.16

.13 Of works published in specific forms
Add to base number 028.13 the numbers following 011.3 in 011.31-011.38, e.g., reviews of films 028.137
Class general book reviews in 028.1; reviews of works published in specific forms for specific kinds of users in 028.16

.16 Of works for specific kinds of users
Add to base number 028.16 the numbers following 011.6 in 011.62-011.67, e.g., reviews of works for children and young adults 028.162

.5 Reading and use of other information media by children and young adults
Class reviews of materials for children and young adults in 028.162

[.52] Bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults
Class in 010

.53 By specific age groups
Add to base number 028.53 the numbers following 05 in “Persons” notation 054-055 from Table 7, e.g., reading and use of other information media by adolescents 028.535

028 Library and information sciences

.55 Reading interests and habits of children and young adults
Class reading interests and habits of children and young adults of specific age groups in 028.53

.7 Use of books and other media as sources of information
Including use of reference works
For reading and use of other information media by children and young adults, see 028.5

.8 Use of books and other media as sources of recreation and self-development
For reading and use of other information media by children and young adults, see 028.5

.9 Reading interests and habits
For reading interests and habits of children and young adults, see 029.55

[029] Documentation
Class in 025

.[4] Abstracting
Class composition of abstracts in 808.062, abstracting techniques in 025.4028

[.756] Machine translation
Class comprehensive works on machine translation in 418.02; machine translation of a specific language with the language, using “Subdivisions of Individual Languages” notation 802 from Table 4, e.g., translation of French into other languages 448.02

030 General encyclopedic works

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of encyclopedic works in specific languages in 031-039
031-039 In specific languages

Class here specific encyclopedias and works about them.

Arrange by language in which originally written as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic-language encyclopedias 03A (preceding 031). Another option is described under 031.

031 American

English-language encyclopedias originating in Western Hemisphere and Hawaii.

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to encyclopedias in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American encyclopedias in 032. Another option is described under 031-039).

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

032 In English

For American English-language encyclopedias, see 031.

.02 Books of miscellaneous facts

033 In other Germanic languages

Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Dutch-language encyclopedias 033.931.

Class Scandinavian-language encyclopedias in 038.

034 In French, Provençal, Catalan

Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., French-language encyclopedias 034.1.

035 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romane

Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Italian-language encyclopedias 035.1.

036 In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Portuguese-language encyclopedias 036.9.

037 In Slavic languages

.1 Russian

.8 Other

For Ukrainian- and Belorussian-language encyclopedias, see 037.9

037 General encyclopedic works

.81 Bulgarian and Macedonian

.811 Bulgarian

.819 Macedonian

.82 Serbo-Croatian

.84 Slovenian

.85 Polish

.86 Czech

.87 Slovak

.88 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.9 Ukrainian and Belorussian

.91 Ukrainian

.99 Belorussian

038 In Scandinavian languages

Add to base number 038 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language encyclopedias 038.7.

039 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 039.

[040] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[041] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[042] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[043] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[044] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[045] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[046] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16
[047] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

[048] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

[049] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

050 General serial publications and their indexes
Class here periodicals
Class administrative reports and proceedings of general organizations
in 060
For newspapers, see 070

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of serial publications
in specific languages in 051-059

051-059 In specific languages
Class here specific serial publications and works about them
Arrange by language in which originally published as below; but,
if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
serial publications in a specific language, class them first by
use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hindi-language serial
publications 05H (preceding 051). Another option is described
under 051
Class bilingual and polylingual publications with the preponderant
language; if no language is preponderant, class in 050
If preferred, arrange serial publications alphabetically under
050, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them
and book number Z9 for general indexes to them

051 American
English-language serial publications of Western Hemisphere and
Hawaii

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
serial publications in a specific language other than American, it
is optional to class them in this number; in that case class
American serial publications in 052. Another option is described
under 051-059)
060 General organizations and museology

General organizations: history, charters, regulations, membership list, administrative reports, and proceedings of societies, academies, foundations, associations, conferences, congresses whose activity is not limited to a specific field.

Including general international organizations.

Class here interdisciplinary works on organizations.

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., organizations in Poland 061 (preceding 060). Another option is described under 061.

Class organizations devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., organizations devoted to library and information sciences 020.6.

Special topics of general applicability

42 General rules of order

9 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment of general organizations in specific areas in 061-068.

061-068 General organizations

Class comprehensive works in 060.

061 General organizations in North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class organizations in North America in 068.7. Another option is described under 060.)

Class organizations in Middle America in 068.72.

Canada

Add to base number 061.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in British Columbia 061.11.

062 General organizations in British Isles

In England

.1-8 In England

Add to base number 062 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in London 062.1.

.9 In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 068.41], Wales

Add to base number 062.9 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Scotland and Ireland 062.91, in Isle of Anglesey 062.92921 [formerly 062.91].

063 General organizations in Central Europe

In Germany

Add to base number 063 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Poland 063.8.

064 General organizations in France and Monaco

Add to base number 064 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in France 064.9.

065 General organizations in Italy and adjacent territories

Add to base number 065 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Rome 065.632.

066 General organizations in Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands

In Spain

Add to base number 066 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Portugal 066.9.

067 General organizations in Eastern Europe

In Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

Add to base number 067 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 472-479 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Ukraine 067.71.
068 General organizations in other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 068, e.g., comprehensive works on general organizations in Europe 068.4, in Japan 068.52.

Class general organizations in Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 068.41] in 062.9.

069 Museology (Museum science)

[068] Management

Do not use; class in 069.1-069.9

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here specific museums not limited to a specific discipline or subject.

Class historical and geographical treatment of museum buildings in 069.209, museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects regardless of location in 069.9.

SUMMARY

069.1 Museum services to patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings

.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects

.5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects

.6 Personnel and relationships

.7 Printing and publishing

.8 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

.1 Museum services to patrons

.13 Circulation services

Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals.

.132 Museum objects

.134 Representations of museum objects and aids to their use

Pictures, slides, films, projectors.

.15 Instruction services

Lectures, classes, field trips.

.16 Recreational services

Examples: musical programs, theatrical presentations.

.17 Special services to blind patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

For equipment, furniture, furnishings, see 069.3.

.21 Location and site

.22 Planning for buildings

Class museum architecture in 727.6.

.24 Special rooms

.29 Utilities and related facilities

Plumbing, lighting, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, communication systems.

.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings

.31 Exhibit cases, screens, pedestals

.32 Audiovisual apparatus

.33 Furniture

.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects

Methods, equipment, materials.

.5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects

[.502 88] Maintenance and repair

Do not use; class in 069.53.

.502 89 Safety measures

Class prevention of thefts and identification of forgeries in 069.54.

069.51-069.54 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 069.5, general principles applied to special collections in 069.55-069.57.

.51 Selection, acquisition, disposal

.52 Registration, recording, indexing

.53 Maintenance, preservation, display, arrangement, storage

.54 Prevention of thefts and identification of forgeries.
069 Dewey Decimal Classification

069.55-069.57 Special collections
  Classification, arrangement, housing
  Class comprehensive works in 069.5

069.56 Study collections

069.57 Lending and rental collections

069.6 Collections of secondary materials
  Photographs, prints, brochures, films, motion pictures, slides representing museum objects

069.6 Personnel and relationships

069.62 Regulations for members, visitors, other patrons

069.63 Personnel and positions

069.68 Relations with other organizations

069.7 Printing and publishing

069.9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
  Administration and collections
  Add 001-999 to base number 069.9, e.g., museology of science museums 069.95
  Class collections, guidebooks, catalogs of museums devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 074 from Table 1, e.g., museums devoted to mineralogy 549.074; specific museum activities or services of museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 069.1-069.7

070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers

070.01-070.08 Standard subdivisions of newspapers and journalism
  Notations from Table 1

070.09 Historical and geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism
  Do not use; class historical treatment in 070.9, geographical treatment in 071-079

070.1-070.4 Journalism
  Collecting, writing, editing information and opinion of current interest for presentation in newspapers, periodicals, newsreels, radio, television
  Class comprehensive works in 070, general periodicals in 050, general newspapers in 071-079, journalistic composition in 808.06067; journals on a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 05 from Table 1, e.g., science journals 505

070.1 News media
  Including newsreels and documentary films
  Class specific journalistic activities and types of journalism regardless of medium in 070.4, sociology of mass media in 302.23

070.17 Printed media

070.172 Newspapers

070.175 Periodicals

070.19 Radio and television

070.4 Various specific journalistic activities and types of journalism

SUMMARY

070.41 Editing
  .43 News gathering and reporting
  .44 Features and special topics
  .46 Journalism directed to special groups
  .49 Pictorial journalism

070.41-070.43 Specific journalistic activities
  Class comprehensive works in 070.4, specific journalistic activities with respect to features and special topics in 070.44

070.41 Editing
  .412 Editorial policy
    Selection, presentation, display of news; advocacy of specific points of view
    Including crusades, editorial cartoons

  .415 Editorial mechanics
    Copyreading, headlines, style
News gathering and reporting

News sources

Reporting specific types of news
Examples: war correspondence, foreign news, local news
Class reporting of specific subjects in 070.449

Wire services
Examples: Associated Press, Reuters

070.44-070.49 Specific types of journalism
Class comprehensive works in 070.4

Features and special topics

Interpretation and opinion
Examples: newspaper columns and editorials, radio comment

Miscellaneous information, advice, amusement
Examples: health columns, recipes, humor

Specific subjects
Not provided for elsewhere
Reporting, opinion, criticism
Add 001-999 to base number 070.449, e.g., science reporting 070.4495

Journalism directed to special groups
Class school journalism in 371.897, specific journalistic activities applied to journalism directed to specific groups in 070.41-070.43

Religious groups
Groups by age and sex
Children
Boys
Girls
Young adults
Young men
Young women

070.51-070.54 Activities
Class comprehensive works in 070.5

Selection and editing of manuscripts
Class editorial techniques in 808.02

Relations with authors

[.53-.54] Design and manufacture of publications
Class in 686

Kinds of publications
Class specific activities applied to specific kinds of publications in 070.51-070.52

Serials

.43
.431
.433
.435

.44
.442
.444
.449

.48
.482
.483

.484
.486
.49
.509

.51
.52

.57
.572
070 Dewey Decimal Classification

.573 Specific kinds of books
- Limited editions, subscription books, paperbacks
- Use of this number for general book publishing discontinued; class in 070.5
- Class serials in book form in 070.572

.579 Special
- .579 2 Braille and other raised characters
- .579 3 Maps
- .579 4 Music
- .579 5 Microforms

.59 Kinds of publishers
- Class specific establishments in 070.509, specific activities of specific kinds of publishers in 070.51-070.52, specific kinds of publications of specific kinds of publishers in 070.57

.592 Commercial

.593 Private

.594 Institutional
- Examples: university, academic, society, church

.595 Governmental and intergovernmental

.9 Historical treatment of newspapers and journalism
- Class historical treatment in specific areas in 071-079

.92 Persons regardless of area, region, place

071-079 Geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism
- Class here specific general newspapers and works about them
- Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., newspapers and journalism in New Zealand 07N (preceding 071). Another option is described under 071
- If preferred, arrange newspapers alphabetically under 070, using book number A1 for comprehensive works about them
- Class comprehensive works in 070

071 Journalism, publishing, newspapers

071 In North America
- (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class newspapers and journalism in North America in 079.7. Another option is described under 071-079)
- Class newspapers and journalism in Middle America in 079.72

.1 Canada
- Add to base number 071.1 the numbers following 71 in “Areas” notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in British Columbia 071.11

.3-9 United States
- Add to base number 071 the numbers following 7 in “Areas” notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., New York Times 071.471
- Class newspapers and journalism in Hawaii in 079.969

072 In British Isles

072 In England
- .1-8 In England
- Add to base number 072 the numbers following 42 in “Areas” notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., Times of London 072.1

.9 In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 079.41], Wales
- Add to base number 072.9 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers in Scotland and Ireland 072.91, in Isle of Anglesey 072.9291 [formerly 072.91]

073 In central Europe

073 In Germany
- Add to base number 073 the numbers following 43 in “Areas” notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Austria 073.6

074 In France and Monaco
- Add to base number 074 the numbers following 44 in “Areas” notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Paris 074.36

075 In Italy and adjacent territories
- Add to base number 075 the numbers following 45 in “Areas” notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Rome 075.632
076  In Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands In Spain

Add to base number 076 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Portugal 076.9

077  In eastern Europe In Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

Add to base number 077 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 472-479 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Ukraine 077.71

078  In Scandinavia

Add to base number 078 the numbers following 48 in "Areas" notation 481-489 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Sweden 078.5

079  In other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 079, e.g., comprehensive works on general newspapers in Europe 079.4, in Japan 079.92

Class newspapers and journalism in Scotland and Ireland [both formerly 079.41] in 072.9

080  General collections

Class here essays, addresses, lectures, quotations, interviews

Class essays as literary form in 900

9  Historical and geographical treatment

Class historical and geographical treatment of collections in specific languages in 081-089

081-089 In specific languages

Arrange by language as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., collections in Urdu 080 (preceding 081). Another option is described under 081

Class bilingual and polylinguistic collections with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 080

If preferred, arrange collections alphabetically under 080

081  American

English-language collections of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language other than American, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class American collections in 081. Another option is described under 081-089)

082  In English

For American English-language collections, see 081

083  In other Germanic languages

Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., German-language collections 083.1

Class Scandinavian-language collections in 088

084  In French, Provençal, Catalan

Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., French-language collections 084.1

085  In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Italian-language collections 085.1

086  In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Portuguese-language collections 086.9

087  In Slavic languages

Add to base number 087 the numbers following 037 in 037.1-037.9, e.g., Polish-language collections 087.85

088  In Scandinavian Languages

Add to base number 088 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language collections 088.7

089  In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 089

090  Manuscripts and book rarities

History, description, critical appraisal

Class a manuscript or rare book with its subject, e.g., a book of hours 242

091  Manuscripts
092 Block books
093 Incunabula
    Books printed before 1501
094 Printed books
    .2 Early printed books
        To 1700
        For block books, see 092; incunabula, 093
    .4 Special editions
        Examples: limited editions, first editions, typographic masterpieces
095 Books notable for bindings
096 Books notable for illustrations and materials
    .1 Illustrations
        Class illustrated manuscripts in 091
    .2 Materials
        Leaves of vellum and silk, letters of silver and gold
097 Books notable for ownership or origin
098 Works notable for content
    .1 Prohibited works
    .11 By religious authorities
    .12 By civil authorities
    .3 Literary forgeries and hoaxes
099 Books notable for format
    Miniature editions, unusual dimensions and shapes

100 Philosophy and related disciplines
    Philosophy: a branch of learning that investigates and evaluates the ultimate nature of existences and relationships through observation, speculation, reasoning, but not experimentation
    Class the ultimate nature of existences and relationships within the context of revelation, deity, worship in 200; philosophy of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., philosophy of history 091

101-109 Standard subdivisions of philosophy
    Class comprehensive works in 100
101 Theory of philosophy
102 Miscellany of philosophy
103 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of philosophy
[104] [Unassigned]
    Most recently used in Edition 16
105 Serial publications of philosophy
106 Organizations of philosophy
107 Study and teaching of philosophy
108 Treatment of philosophy among groups of persons
109 Historical treatment of philosophy
    Not limited by period or place
    Class history, description, critical appraisal, biographical treatment of philosophy of specific periods and places in 180–190
110 Metaphysics (Speculative philosophy)
    For epistemology, causation, humankind, see 120
111 Ontology
    The basic nature, attributes, relations of being and reality
    .1 Existence, essence, substance, accidents
    .2 Universals
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .5 | Nonbeing, nothingness  |
| .6 | Finite and infinite [formerly 125] Including the absolute  |
| .8 | Classical properties of being  |
| .82 | Unity  |
| | Including part-whole relationships  |
| .83 | Truth  |
| .84 | Goodness and evil  |
| .85 | Beauty  |
| | Class here aesthetics  |

#### [112] Classification of knowledge

Class in 001.012

| 113 | Cosmology (Philosophy of nature) |
| | Including origin of universe (cosmogony), cosmic harmony  |
| | Class specific topics of cosmology not provided for here in 114-119  |
| [.2] | Origin of universe (Cosmogony)  |
| | Number discontinued; class in 113  |
| [.6] | Cosmic harmony  |
| | Number discontinued; class in 113  |
| .8 | Philosophy of life  |
| | Origin and nature of life  |
| | Class origin and nature of human life in 128  |

#### 114 Space

Class here relation of space and matter

| 115 | Time |
| | Including eternity, space and time, space-time, relation of time and motion  |
| | For space, see 114  |
| [.4] | Space-time  |
| | Number discontinued; class in 115  |

#### 116 Evolution

Including change, motion, becoming, process, cycles  
Class relation of time and motion in 115

#### 117 Structure

Including matter, form, order  
Class relation of space and matter in 114

#### 118 Force and energy

#### 119 Number and quantity

#### 120 Epistemology, causation, humankind

#### 121 Epistemology (Theory of knowledge)

Class knowledge and its extension in 001, logic in 160

| .2 | Possibility and limits of knowledge |
| | Including solipsism and problem of other minds  |
| .3 | Origin, sources, means of knowledge  |
| | Examples: reason, intuition, perception  |
| | Class reason as a human attribute in 128.3  |
| .4 | Structure of knowledge  |
| | Subjective and objective components  |
| | Including concepts  |
| .5 | Doubt and denial  |
| .6 | Nature of inquiry  |
| | Former heading: Belief and certitude  |
| | Including belief  |
| .63 | Certainty and probability  |
| | For doubt and denial, see 121.5  |
| .65 | Evidence and criteria  |
| .68 | Meaning, interpretation, hermeneutics  |
| .7 | Faith  |
| .8 | Worth and theory of values (Axiology)  |

#### 122 Causation

Class here chance versus cause  
For determinism and indeterminism, see 123; teleology, 124
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123 Determinism and indeterminism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Chance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class chance versus cause in 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Freedom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including freedom of will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Necessity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124 Teleology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design, purpose, final cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[125] Finite and infinite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 111.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 The self</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consciousness and personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class the unconscious and the subconscious in 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127 The unconscious and the subconscious</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128 Humankind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here philosophical anthropology, comprehensive works on philosophy of human life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the self, see 126; psychology, 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Soul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For origin and destiny of individual souls, see 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Mind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including mind-body relationship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Attributes and faculties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: reason, imagination, memory, will, appetite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class reason as an instrument of knowledge in 121.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For freedom of will, see 123.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Human action and experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature, conditions, origin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Life and death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129 Origin and destiny of individual souls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including incarnation, reincarnation, immortality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>129 Epistemology, causation, humankind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.4] Incarnation and reincarnation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.6] Immortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 Parapsychology and occultism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class phenomena of religious experience in 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131 Parapsychological and occult techniques for achievement of well-being, happiness, success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class New Thought in 289.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.3] Personal well-being, happiness, success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of this number for parapsychological and occult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success discontinued; class in 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success [formerly 131.3] in 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.35] Dianetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 158.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132 [Unassigned]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133 Parapsychology and occultism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including frauds in occultism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For esoteric and cabalistic traditions, see 135.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Divinatory arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Demonology and witchcraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Astrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Palmistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Psychic phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Spiritualism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Apparitions (Ghosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Haunted places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

133

.122 Ghosts in specific types of locale
Examples: haunted graveyards, churches, forests, houses
Class ghosts in specific places regardless of type of locale in 133.129

.129 Ghosts in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 133.129

.14 Specific kinds of apparitions
Examples: poltergeists, hobgoblins, disembodied spirits, ghouls, phantasma of the living
Class haunted places regardless of kind of apparition in 133.12

3 Divinatory arts
Class here symbolism of divinatory arts and objects
For chiromancy, see 133.64; astrology, 133.5; dream books, 135.5; divinatory graphology, 137

.32 Fortunetelling and radiesthesia

.322 Crystal gazing

.323 Radiesthesia
Location of living and inert substances through human sensitivity to latent radiations and use of divining rods, pendulums, other devices

133.323 2-133.323 7 Location of specific substances
Class comprehensive works in 133.323

.323 2 Location of water
.323 3 Location of metals
.323 7 Location of petroleum and gases
.323 9 Telediasthesia (Distant prospection)
Class location of specific substances by telediasthesia in 133.323-133.3237

.324 Fortunetelling
For crystal gazing, see 133.322; symbolic divination, 133.33

.324 2 Cartomancy
.324 24 By tarot
.324 29 By other kinds of cards

.324 4 By tea leaves and coffee grounds
.324 8 By oracles and sibyls
.33 Symbolic divination
For cartomancy, see 133.3242

.333 Geomancy
.334 Divinatory signs and omens
.335 Numerology
.335 4 Fortunetelling by numbers
.335 9 Symbolism of specific numbers

4 Demonology and witchcraft
Class here black arts
For divinatory arts, see 133.3

.42 Demonology
.422 Satanism (Devil worship)
.423 Evil spirits
Examples: incubi, succubi, vampires, werewolves
.425 The evil eye
.426 Demoniac possession
.427 Exorcism of demons

.43 Magic and witchcraft
Including magicians' manuals, e.g., grimoire; black books, witch hunting
For spells and charms, see 133.44

.44 Spells and charms
Including amulets, talismans, mascots
.442 Love spells and charms
.443 Good luck spells and charms
.446 Therapeutic spells and charms
[.47] Voodooism
Class in 299.67

5 Astrology
133 Dewey Decimal Classification 133

.52 Signs of the zodiac
   Class planets in 133.53

.53 Planets
   Aspects, houses, positions of planets

.54 Horoscopes
   The making and interpretation of readings of the relative
   positions of planets and signs of the zodiac at a specific time
   for use in describing astrological influences or predicting
   future events

.540 4 Special topics of general applicability

.540 42 Daily guides and birthday books

.542 Casting horoscopes

.548 Horoscopes of individuals

.55 Ephemerides

.56 Horary astrology

.58 Application to specific topics
   Add 001-999 to base number 133.58, e.g., medical astrology
   133.5861

.6 Palmistry

.62 Chirognomy
   Determination of character and latent abilities through study of
   shape and physical characteristics of hand

.64 Chiromancy
   Divination through study of mounts, lines, signs on hands

[.7] Frauds in occultism
   Number discontinued; class in 133

.8 Psychic phenomena
   Class here comprehensive works on psychic communication, on
   psychic talents and gifts
   Class predictions and prophecies in 133.32
   For spiritualism, see 133.9

133 Paranormal phenomena and arts 133

133.82-133.86 Extrasensory perception
   Class comprehensive works in 133.8

.82 Telepathy

.84 Clairvoyance

.85 Clairaudience

.86 Precognition

.88 Psychokinesis

.9 Spiritualism
   The phenomena and systems of ideas connected with belief in
   communication with discarnate spirits
   Including astral projection (out-of-the-body travel),
   communication with extraterrestrial spirits
   Class here necromancy, comprehensive works on discarnate spirits
   For ghosts, see 133.1

.901 Philosophy and theory

.901 3 Personal survival, nature of spiritual world and life
   after death
   Including personal recollections of previous incarnations

.91 Mediumship
   Nature and practice; psychic experiences of individual mediums
   For specific mediumistic phenomena, see 133.92

.92 Specific mediumistic phenomena
   Examples: table tipping, rapping, levitation, dematerialization,
   ectoplasm, transportation, spirit photography
   For psychic messages, see 133.93

.93 Psychic messages
   Technique and content of communications on various topics
   purporting to come from discarnate entities
   Examples: ouija board messages, automatic writings and
   utterances
   Class messages on a specific subject with the subject in
   parapsychology and occultism, e.g., messages concerning nature
   of spiritual world and life after death 133.9013
[134] [Unassigned]
Most recently in Edition 16

135 Dreams and mysteries
  .3 Dreams
    Including dream books
  .4 Esoteric and cabalistic traditions
    Class here mysteries, initiation
  .42 Mysteries of the ancient elements
  .43 Rosicrucianism [formerly also 366.4]

[136] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

137 Analytic and divinatory graphology
Class personality analysis and improvement [formerly 137] in 158.1
-.7 Analytic and divinatory graphology
Number discontinued; class in 137

138 Physiognomy
Determination of character from analysis of features

139 Phrenology
Determination of mental capacities from skull structures

140 Specific philosophical viewpoints
Class development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint in 180-190; a specific topic in philosophy treated from a specific philosophical viewpoint with the subject, e.g., existential interpretations of ontology 111, linguistic investigations of meaning 121.68

141 Idealism and related systems and doctrines
Including spiritualism, panchistm, subjectivism, voluntarism
  .2 Modern Platonism and Neoplatonism
    Class ancient Platonism in 184, ancient Neoplatonism in 186.4
  .3 Transcendentalism
  .4 Individualism
  .5 Personalism

142 Critical philosophy
Class critical realism in 149.2
  .3 Kantianism and neo-Kantianism
  .7 Phenomenalism and phenomenology
  .78 Existentialism

143 Intuitionism and Bergsonism
For mysticism, see 149.3

144 Humanism and related systems and doctrines
  .3 Pragmatism
  .5 Instrumentalism
  .6 Utilitarianism

145 Sensationalism and ideology

146 Naturalism and related systems and doctrines
Including dynamism, energism
  .3 Materialism
  .32 Dialectical materialism
    Class philosophic foundations of Marxism in 335.4112
  .4 Postivism (Comtism) and related systems
  .42 Logical positivism (Logical empiricism)
  .44 Empiricism
  .5 Atomism
    Including logical atomism
  .6 Mechanism and neomechanism
  .7 Evolutionism

147 Pantheism and related systems and doctrines
Including panentheism, animism, vitalism, parallelism, occasionalism
Class theosophy [formerly 147] in 299.934
  .3 Monism
  .4 Dualism and pluralism

148 Liberalism, eclecticism, syncretism, traditionalism, dogmatism
149 Other philosophical systems and doctrines
   .1 Nominalism and conceptualism
   .2 Realism, neorealism, critical realism
   .3 Mysticism
      Class anthroposophy [formerly 149.3] in 299.935
      Class occult mysticism in 130; religious mysticism in 200
   .5 Optimism and meliorism
   .6 Pessimism
   .7 Rationalism and related systems and doctrines
      Including intellectualism, innatism, nativism
   .72 Agnosticism
   .73 Skepticism
   .8 Nihilism and fatalism
      For existentialism, see 142.78
   .9 Other systems and doctrines
   .94 Linguistic philosophies
      .943 Linguistic analysis
         Including ordinary language philosophy
   .946 Semantics
      Class here semiotics
   .96 Structuralism

150 Psychology

   Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of
   precedence, e.g., emotions of children 155.412 (not 152.4)
   - Comparative psychology
   - Abnormal and clinical psychologies
   - Subconscious and altered states and processes
   - Differential and genetic psychology
   - Physiological psychology
   - Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental
      processes
   - Applied psychology

   Class social psychology in 302; psychological principles of a specific
   discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard
   Subdivisions" notation 019 from Table 1, e.g., psychological
   principles of advertising 659.1019

   .1 Philosophy and theory
   .19 Systems, schools, viewpoints
      .192 Speculative systems
         Examples: rational, faculty, phenomenological, existential
         schools
      .193 Functionalism
      .193 2 Dynamic psychologies
      .193 3 Purposive psychologies
      .193 32 Holistic
      .193 33 Hormic
      .193 34 Organismic
      .194 Reductionism
      .194 3 Behaviorism
      .194 32 Watsonian behaviorism
         Systems of Watson, Spranger, Hunter, Lashley
      .194 34 Neobehaviorism (Pragmatic reductionism)
         Systems of Guthrie, Hull, Skinner, Tolman
      .194 4 Reflexology (Associationism)
         Systems of Pavlov, Bekhterev, Thorndike
      .195 Psychoanalytic systems
150 Dewey Decimal Classification

.195 2 Freudian
.195 3 Adlerian
.195 4 Jungian
.195 7 Neopsychoanalytic
  Systems of Horney, Fromm, Sullivan

.198 Other systems
.198 2 Gestalt psychology
.198 4 Field theory

[151] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

152 Physiological psychology

Class here experimental psychology
Class a specific application of experimental psychology not provided
for here with the subject, e.g., memory 153.12

SUMMARY

152.1 Sensory perception
  .3 Movements and motor functions
  .4 Emotions and feelings
  .5 Physiological drives
  .8 Quantitative psychology

.1 Sensory perception
  Receptive processes and functions
  Class here attributes, thresholds, discrimination, tests
  .14 Visual perception
    .142 Spatial perception
      .142 2 Visual acuity
        Discrimination of spatial distribution of dark and light in
        visual field
      .142 3 Pattern perception
      .142 5 Movement perception
        Real and apparent
      .143 Brightness perception
      .145 Color perception

152.32-152.33 Automatic movements

152 Other perceptual attributes
  Optical illusions, afterimages

1.5 Auditory perception
  .152 Pitch perception
  .154 Volume perception
  .157 Timbre perception
  Tone discrimination

1.58 Localization

1.6 Chemical sensory perception
  .166 Olfactory perception
  .167 Gustatory perception

1.8 Other types of sensory perception
  .182 Cutaneous (Tactile) perception
    .182 2 Thermal perception
    .182 3 Pressure perception
    .182 4 Pain perception
    .182 8 Derived sensory perception
      Perception of vibration, itch, tickle
    .188 Proprioceptive perceptions
      Class here biofeedback
    .188 2 Orientational perceptions
    .188 6 Visceral perceptions
      Hunger, thirst, well-being, fatigue
    .189 Synesthesia

3 Movements and motor functions

152.32-152.33 Automatic movements

.32 Involuntary movements
  .322 Reflexes
    .322 3 Innate reflexes
    .322 4 Conditioned reflexes
### Emotions and feelings
- Affective processes and reactions
- Primitive and uncontrolled emotions
- Secondary emotions
- Including conation and feeling
- Expression of feelings
- Types of feelings
- Feeling tone
- States affected by feelings
- Sentiments and attitudes
- Moods and dispositions

### Physiological drives
- Class motivation \(\text{formerly } 152.5\) in 153.8

### Quantitative psychology
- Psychophysical methods
- Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., fatigue studies in industrial management 658.544
- Threshold and discrimination studies

### Summary
- Memory and learning
- Ideation
- Imagination and imagery
- Cognition (Knowledge)
- Communication
- Perceptual processes
- Völting (Will)
- Intelligence and aptitudes

#### 1 Memory and learning
- Memory processes
- Retention
- Recall and reproduction
- Recognition
- Forgetting
- Types of memory
- Visual
- Auditory
- Visual-auditory
- Other
- Mnemonic systems
- Learning
- Methods
- Repetition and rote learning
- Imitation
- Trial and error
- Association
- Discrimination
- Factors
- Attention and concentration
- Interest and enthusiasm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.4</td>
<td>.734 Apperception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>.735 Preperception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>.736 Subliminal perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Ideation</td>
<td>.74 Errors (Normal illusions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Association of ideas</td>
<td>.75 Types of perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Concepts and concept formation</td>
<td>.752 Space perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Abstraction</td>
<td>.753 Time and rhythm perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 Inspiration</td>
<td>.754 Movement perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Imagination and imagery</td>
<td>.8 Volition (Will)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Creativity [formerly also 155.61]</td>
<td>Class here motivation [formerly also 152.5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Cognition (Knowledge)</td>
<td>.83 Choice and decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ideation, see 153.2</td>
<td>.85 Modification of will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Thought and thinking</td>
<td>.852 Persuasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For reasoning, see 153.43</td>
<td>.853 Menticide (Brainwashing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422 Reflective thought</td>
<td>.854 Conformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.423 Imageless thought</td>
<td>.9 Intelligence and aptitudes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Reasoning</td>
<td>.92 Factors affecting intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here problem solving</td>
<td>.93 General intelligence tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432 Inductive</td>
<td>.932 Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.433 Deductive</td>
<td>.932 3 Verbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Intuition</td>
<td>.932 4 Nonverbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Value</td>
<td>.933 Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 Judgment</td>
<td>.933 3 Verbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Communication</td>
<td>.933 4 Nonverbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology of verbal and nonverbal communication</td>
<td>.94 Aptitude tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Perceptual processes</td>
<td>Individual, group, verbal, nonverbal tests for special abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceptual apprehension and understanding</td>
<td>Class here vocational interest tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For sensory perception, see 152.1; extrasensory perception, 133.82-133.86</td>
<td>Use 153.940001-153.940009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.9478</td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 153.94, e.g., tests for musical ability 153.9470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73 Basic elements</td>
<td>.98 Superior intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.733 Attention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including looking, listening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
154 Subconscious and altered states and processes (Depth psychology)

- 2 The subconscious
  - .2 Elements
    - Id, ego, superego
  - .24 Activities
    - Sublimation, transference, reasoning, conflicts, complexes
- 3 Secondary consciousness
  - Daydreams, fantasies, reveries
- 4 Altered states of consciousness
  - Including alterations due to use of drugs
- 6 Sleep phenomena
  - .62 Sleep
  - .63 Dreams
  - .632 Types
  - .634 Analysis
  - .64 Somnambulism
- 7 Hypnotism
  - .72 Mesmerism and animal magnetism
  - .76 Induction of hypnosis
  - .77 Hypnotic phenomena
  - .772 Trance phenomena
  - .774 Posthypnotic phenomena
- [78] Special developments
  - Number discontinued; class in 154.7

155 Differential and genetic psychology

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., reactions of Afro-American schoolchildren to death in the family 155.937 (not 155.424 or 155.8496073)

Specific situations 155.03
Appraisals and tests 155.28
Psychology of specific ages and sexes 155.4-6
Ethnopsychology and national psychology 155.8
Evolutional psychology 155.7
Environmental psychology 155.9 (except 155.92)
Sex psychology 155.3
Individual psychology 155.2 (except 155.28)

SUMMARY

155.2 Individual psychology
  - .3 Sex psychology
  - .4 Child psychology
  - .5 Psychology of adolescents
  - .6 Psychology of adults
  - .7 Evolutional psychology
  - .8 Ethnopsychology and national psychology (Cross-cultural psychology)
  - .9 Environmental psychology

- 2 Individual psychology
  - The self; personality, character, individuality, identity
  - 22 Individual differences
  - 23 Personality traits and determinants
    - 232 Specific traits
      - Examples: aggression, submission, dependence
    - 234 Determinants
      - Including biological and hereditary determinants, heredity versus environment as determinants
      - Class environmental determinants in 155.9
  - 24 Adaptability
  - 25 Personality development and modification
  - 26 Typology
  - 262 Classical (Hippocrates’ theory of temperaments)
155.264 Modern
   Examples: classification schemes of Jung, James, Stern, 
   Rorschach, Kretschmer, Sheldon

.28 Appraisals and tests
.282 Diagnostic graphology
.283 Inventories and questionnaires
.284 Projective techniques
   .2842 Rorschach tests
   .2843 Szondi tests
   .2844 Thematic apperception tests

Sex psychology
.31 Erogenity and libido
.32 Sex and personality
.33 Sex differences
   .332 Masculinity
   .333 Femininity
   .334 Bisexuality
.34 Sex relations

155.4–155.6 Psychology of specific ages and sexes
   Class here developmental psychology
   Class comprehensive works in 155, individual psychology of 
   specific ages and sexes in 155.2, sex psychology of specific ages 
   and sexes in 155.3
   For evolitional psychology, see 155.7

.4 Child psychology
   Through age eleven
   .41 Generalities
      Class generalities of specific groupings in 155.42–155.45
   .412 Physiological psychology
      Sensory perception, movements, motor functions, emotions, 
      feelings, physiological drives

.413 Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental 
   processes
      Including memory, learning, ideation, imagination, cognition, 
      communication, perception, volition, motivation, aptitudes

.418 Personal-social behavior

155.42–155.45 Specific groupings
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., preschool boys
   155.423 (not 155.432)
   Exceptional children
   By class, type, relationships
   By age groups
   By sex
   Class comprehensive works in 155.4

.42 By age groups
   .422 Infants
      From birth to age two
   .423 Preschool children
      Ages three to five
   .424 School children
      Ages six to eleven

.43 By sex
   .432 Boys
   .433 Girls

.44 By class, type, relationships
   .442 The only child
   .443 Siblings
      For brothers and sisters of the same birth, see 155.444; 
      adopted and foster children, 155.445
   .444 Brothers and sisters of the same birth
   .445 Adopted and foster children
   .446 Institutionalized children
155 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .45 | Exceptional children |
| .5  | Psychology of adolescents |
| .53 | Ages twelve to twenty |
| .532 | Young men |
| .533 | Young women |
| .6  | Psychology of adults |
| [.61] | Creativity |
|      | Class in 153.35 |

155.63-155.67 Specific categories of adults
Class comprehensive works in 155.6

| .63 | By sex |
| .632 | Men |
| .633 | Women |
| .64 | By status, type, relationships |
| .642 | Single status |
| .642 2 | Men |
| .642 3 | Women |
| .643 | Divorced status |
| .643 2 | Men |
| .643 3 | Women |
| .644 | Widowed status |
| .644 2 | Men |
| .644 3 | Women |
| .645 | Married status |

155 Psychology

| .645 2 | Men |
| .645 3 | Women |
| .646 | Parents |
| .646 2 | Fathers |
| .646 3 | Mothers |

For unmarried mothers, see 155.643

| .67 | Of adults aged sixty-five and over |
| .671 | Mental and physical impairments |
| .672 | Adaptability problems |
|      | Psychological aspects of retirement, change in status, institutional life |

.7 Evolutional psychology
Evolution of basic human mental and psychological characteristics
Including behavioral genetics

.8 Ethnopsycho and national psychology
(Cross-cultural psychology)

.81 Nonliterate peoples

155.82-155.84 Ethnopsycho
Class comprehensive works in 155.8

| .82 | Racial and ethnic differences |
| .84 | Specific racial and ethnic groups |
|      | Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84 |
| .89 | National psychology |
|      | Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 155.89 |
|      | Class psychology of specific racial and ethnic groups regardless of national origin in 155.84 |

.9 Environmental psychology

.91 Physical environment and conditions
Dewey Decimal Classification

155

.911 Sensory influences
Add to base number 155.911 the numbers following 152.1 in 152.14-152.18, e.g., psychology of color 155.91145

.915 Climate

.916 Deformities, injuries, diseases

.92 Social environment
Add to base number 155.92 the numbers following 158.2 in 158.24-158.27, e.g., influences of family members 155.924
For housing and community, see 155.94

.93 Specific situations

.935 Catastrophic disasters
Behavior patterns during earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, fires, bombings

.936 Accidents

.937 Imminence or approach of death
Including reactions to death of others

.94 Housing and community influences

155.942-155.944 Specific types of communities
Class comprehensive works in 155.94

.942 Urban communities

.943 Suburban communities

.944 Rural communities

.945 Housing

.95 Clothing

.96 Restrictive environments

.962 Prisons

.963 Submarine structures

.964 Subterranean structures
Behavior patterns in underground shelters, caves, mines, tunnels and similar structures

.965 Aircraft
Class here aviation psychology

Psychology

155

.966 Spacecraft
Class here space psychology

156 Comparative psychology
Comparison of human psychology and the psychology of lower organisms; study of lower organisms to elucidate human behavior
Class behavior of nonhuman organisms [formerly 156] in 574.5

156.2-156.7 Animals
Class habits and behavior patterns of animals [formerly 156.2-156.7] in 591.51
Class comprehensive works in 156

.2 Comparative physiological psychology of animals
Add to base number 156.2 the numbers following 152 in 152.1-152.8, e.g., comparative reaction-time studies 156.283

.3 Comparative intelligence and intellectual processes of animals
Add to base number 156.3 the numbers following 153 in 153.1-153.9, e.g., comparative learning curves 156.3158

.4 Comparative subconscious states and processes of animals

.5 Comparative differential and genetic psychology of animals

.7 Comparative abnormal behavior of animals

.9 Plants
Class plant behavior [formerly 156.9] in 581.5

157 Abnormal and clinical psychologies

[.1] Organic psychoses
Class in 616.892-616.898

157.2-157.8 Abnormal psychology
Study of behavior patterns of psychotic, psychoneurotic, mentally deficient individuals
Class comprehensive works in 157, psychology of exceptional children in 153.45
157 

Functional psychoses
Class organic psychoses in 616.892-616.898

157.3-157.7 Psychoneuroses
Class comprehensive works in 157

3 Hysteria and related disorders
Examples: war neuroses (combat fatigue), phobias, anxiety states, dissociative reactions, asthenic reactions

5 Speech and language disorders
Examples: dyslexia, stuttering

6 Psychoneurotic addictions and intoxications
Examples: drug addiction, alcoholism

7 Disorders of character and personality
Examples: sexual disorders and dysfunctions, kleptomania, compulsions

8 Mental deficiency

9 Clinical psychology
Class clinical psychology of a specific condition with the subject, e.g., of homosexuality 157.7

92 Psychodiagnoses
Appraising adjustment problems of individuals

94 Rehabilitation

158 

Applied psychology
Class here nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success [formerly 131.3]
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., educational guidance and counseling 371.4

1 Personal improvement and analysis
Former heading: Successful living
Including personality analysis and improvement [formerly 137]

12 Through meditation
Including Transcendental Meditation

2 Interpersonal relations

158 

Psychology

24 With family members

25 With friends and neighbors

26 With work associates

27 With strangers

3 Counseling and interviewing

4 Leadership

5 Cooperation and negotiation

6 Vocational interests

7 Industrial psychology

9 Systems and schools of applied psychology
Example: dianetics [formerly 131.35]
Class scientology in 299.936; application of a system or school to a specific activity with the activity, e.g., personal improvement 158.1

159 Other aspects

160 Logic
Science of reasoning

161 Induction
For hypotheses, see 167; analogy, 169

162 Deduction
For syllogisms, see 166

163 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

164 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 17

165-169 Specific topics
Class comprehensive works in 160

165 Fallacies and sources of error
Examples: contradiction, paradox, fiction

166 Syllogisms

167 Hypotheses

168 Argument and persuasion
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 169 Analogy

#### 170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)

Class ethics of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian moral theology 241

**.2** Miscellany

**.202** Normative ethics for specific groups

Class synopses, outlines, manuals in 170.2

**.202 2** For specific age groups

**.202 22** Children

**.202 23** Young adults (Adolescents)

**.202 232** Men

**.202 233** Women

**.202 26** Adults aged sixty-five and over

**.202 4** For groups by sex

Class normative ethics for specific age groups regardless of sex in 170.2022

**.202 42** Male

**.202 44** Female

**.4** Special topics of general applicability

**.42** Critical ethics (Metaethics)

Origin, derivation, truth, authority of ethical rules and norms

Class bases for specific systems in 171

**.44** Normative ethics

Class normative ethics for specific groups in 170.202

#### 171 Systems and doctrines

Normative and critical ethics

Class systems and doctrines applied to specific human qualities, relationships, activities in 172-179

**.1** Based on authority

#### 171 Ethics (Moral philosophy)

**.2** Based on intuition, moral sense, reason

Including natural law, empiricism, humanism, existentialism, naturalism

*For systems and doctrines based on conscience, see 171.6*

**.3** Perfectionism

Systems and doctrines based on self-realization, fulfillment of personality

**.4** Hedonism

Systems and doctrines based on achievement of individual pleasure or happiness

**.5** Utilitarianism

Systems and doctrines based on achievement of greatest happiness of greatest number

**.6** Based on conscience

Including casuistry, conflict of duties

**.7** Based on evaluation, education, social factors

Including relativism, communist ethics

**.8** Based on altruism

*For utilitarianism, see 171.5*

**.9** Based on egoism

*For hedonism, see 171.4*

#### 172-179 Applied ethics (Social ethics)

Ethics of specific human qualities, relationships, activities

Normative and critical ethics

Class comprehensive works in 170

#### 172 Political ethics

**.1** Relation of individuals to the state

Examples: obedience to law, payment of taxes, military service, civic and political activity, resistance, revolution, civil war

**.2** Duties of states and governments

Duties of government toward citizens, e.g., personal security, freedom, justice, education, welfare; duties of officeholders and officials
172  Dewey Decimal Classification 172

.4  International relations
   Including conduct of foreign affairs, disarmament, espionage

.42  Warfare
   War and peace; ways and means of conducting warfare, e.g., nuclear warfare
   Including weapons testing

173  Ethics of family relationships
   Examples: marriage, separation, divorce, parent-child relationships, sibling relationships
   Class ethics of sex and reproduction in 176

174  Economic, professional, occupational ethics
   Class here ethics of work

.1  Clergy

.2  Medical professions
   .22  Hippocratic oath
   .24  Questions of life and death
      Including euthanasia
      For abortion, see 179.76
   .25  Innovative procedures
      Examples: organ transplants, genetic engineering
   .26  Economic questions
      Examples: advertising, fee splitting
   .28  Experimentation
      Including experimentation on human subjects
      For experimentation on animals, see 179.4

.3  Legal professions

.4  Trade, manufacture, finance (Business ethics)
   Including industrial espionage

.6  Gambling business and lottery management
   Class ethics of games of chance in 175.5, of betting in 175.9

174  Ethics (Moral philosophy) 174

.9  Other professions and occupations
   Add “Persons” notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 174.9; however, class ethics of public administration and public office in 172.2

175  Ethics of recreation and leisure
   Including ethics of hunting
   Class here sportsmanship, fair play

.1  Radio, television, motion pictures, circuses

.2  Theater, opera, musical performances

.3  Dancing

.4  Athletics and games of skill
   Including chess, checkers
   Class card games in 175.5, human and animal combat in 175.5, racing in 175.7

.5  Games of chance
   Examples: card games, dice games, roulette
   Class gambling business in 174.6

.6  Human and animal combat
   Examples: boxing, wrestling, bullfights, cockfights

.7  Racing
   Humans, animals, vehicles

.8  Recreational reading
   Including comics
   Class obscene literature in 176.8
   [.83]  Reading comics
      Number discontinued; class in 175.8

.9  Betting
   Class games of chance involving betting in 175.5

176  Ethics of sex and reproduction
   Including premarital and extramarital relations, promiscuity, chastity, celibacy, continence, homosexuality, contraception, artificial insemination
   Class abortion in 179.76
Dewey Decimal Classification

176

.5 Prostitution

.7 Obscenity
   Including obscenity in art
   For obscenity in literature, see 176.8; obscenity in speech, 179.5

.8 Obscenity in literature

177 Ethics of social relations

.1 Courtesy, politeness, hospitality
   Class etiquette in 395

.2 Conversation, gossip, scandal

.3 Slander, flattery, truthfulness, lying

.4 Personal appearance
   Examples: exposure of person, ostentatious dress

.5 Slavery and discriminatory practices

.6 Friendship and courtship
   Class sexual ethics in courtship in 176

.7 Love
   Including philanthropy, benevolence, kindness, liberality, charity

178 Ethics of consumption

Abstinence, temperance, overindulgence

.1 In use of alcoholic beverages

.7 In use of tobacco

.8 In use of narcotics

.9 In other forms
   Examples: gluttony, greediness

179 Other ethical norms

Do not use standard subdivisions

.1 Respect for life
   For respect for human life, see 179.7; treatment of animals, 179.3

.2 Treatment of children
   For parent-child relationships, see 173

180-190 Historical and geographical treatment of philosophy

Class here development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint

Class comprehensive works in 109, critical appraisal of an individual philosopher's thought on a specific topic with the topic, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0924 from Table 1, e.g., critical appraisal of Kant's theory of knowledge 121.0924

180 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy

Use 180.01-180.09 for standard subdivisions
.1–8 Standard subdivisions of ancient philosophy
Notations from Table 1

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of ancient philosophy
Class treatment of specific schools in 181–188, ancient philosophy of Orient in 181

181 Oriental
Ancient, medieval, modern

.001–.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 181.1–181.9 (not 181.0091–181.0099)

.04–.09 Based on specific religions
Add to base number 181.0 the numbers following 29 in 294–299, e.g., Jewish philosophy 181.06 (formerly 181.3); however, class Hindu-Brahmanical philosophy in 181.41–181.48, Christian philosophy in 190

181.1–181.9 Of specific places
Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Lebanon 181.1.1 (preceding 181.1); See also option under 181.1
Class comprehensive works in 181

.1 Far East and South Asia
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class comprehensive works on philosophy of Far East and South Asia in 181.9. See also option under 181.1–181.9)
For philosophy of India, see 181.4

.11 China and Korea
Class Confucian philosophy in 181.09512, Taoist philosophy in 181.09514

181 Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy

.12 Japan
Class Shinto philosophy in 181.09561

.15 Pakistan and Bangladesh

.16 Indonesia

.17 Philippines

.19 Southeast Asia
Add to base number 181.19 the numbers following 59 in “Areas” notation 591–599 from Table 2, e.g., philosophy of Thailand 181.193

.2 Egypt

.3 Palestine, Judea, Israel
Class Jewish philosophy [formerly 181.3] in 181.06

.4 India
Class philosophy of Pakistan and Bangladesh in 181.15

181.41–181.48 Hindu-Brahmanical
Class comprehensive works in 181.4, Buddhist philosophy in 181.043, Jainist philosophy in 181.044

.41 Sankhya

.42 Mimamsa

.43 Nyaya

.44 Vaisheshika

.45 Yoga
For physical yoga, see 613.7046, Hindu yogic meditation, 294.543

.452 Patanjali

.48 Vedanta

.482 Sankaracharyya (Advaita)

.483 Ramanujacharya (Visistadvaita)

.484 Dualistic school

.484 1 Madhvacharya (Dvaita)

.484 2 Bhedabheda

.484 3 Nimbarka (Dvaitadvaita)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>181 186</td>
<td>Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.484 4</td>
<td>Vallabhacharya (Suddhadvaita)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.49]</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 181.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Iran (Persia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including ancient Mesopotamia, Assyria, Babylonia, Chaldea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Syria and Lebanon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including ancient Phoenicia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Arabic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 182-188 Ancient Western

Class comprehensive works in 180

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>182</th>
<th>Pre-Socratic Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Ionic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Pythagorean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Eleatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Heraclitean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Empedoclean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Democritean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Anaxagorean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>183</th>
<th>Sophistic, Socratic and related Greek philosophies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Sophistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Socratic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Cynic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Cyrenaic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Megaric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Elian and Eretrian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>184</th>
<th>Platonic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern Platonism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For modern Platonism, see 141.2

| 185 | Aristotelian |

### 186 Skeptic and Neoplatonic

| .1 | Pyrrhonian |
| .2 | New Academy |
| .3 | Eclectic |
| .4 | Neoplatonic and Alexandrian |
| Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern Neoplatonism |

For modern Neoplatonism, see 141.2

### 187 Epicurean

### 188 Stoic

### 189 Medieval Western

Class here early Christian philosophy

| .2 | Patristic |
| .4 | Scholastic |
| .5 | Mystic |

### 190 Modern Western philosophy

Class comprehensive works on Christian philosophy, on modern philosophy, on Western philosophy, on European philosophy

Divide geographically by country only, as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Mexico 19M (preceding 191). See also option under 191

Class ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy in 180

| .9 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 191-199 (not 190.94-190.99) |

### 191 United States and Canada

Class here North American philosophy

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it in this number; in that case class philosophy of United States and Canada in 199.7. See also option under 190)

For Mexican philosophy, see 199.72

### 192 British Isles
200 Religion

Beliefs, attitudes, practices of individuals and groups with respect to ultimate nature of existence and relationships within context of revelation, deity, worship

Class here religious mysticism, comprehensive works on Christianity

Class comparative religion, works dealing with various religions in 291

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific religion other than Christianity that it is desired to emphasize. Full instructions appear under each number

A. Class in 230-280, with scriptures in 220
B. Class in 210 or 291
C. Class in 298, which is permanently unassigned
D. Give preferred treatment by placing before 220, 291 or 292 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 292-299

.1 Philosophy and theory
   - Origin, nature, validity of religious beliefs
.14 Religious language
   - Nature of religious discourse
.19 Psychological aspects
   - Including religious experience based on use of psychedelic drugs

.2-.3 Standard subdivisions
   - Notations from Table 1

[.4] Mythology and mythological foundations
   - Class in 291.13

.5-.6 Standard subdivisions
   - Notations from Table 1

.7 Study and teaching
.71 Schools and courses
   - Class religious instruction and exercises in nonsectarian schools in 377.1
200 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Religion among groups of persons

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of religion and religious thought

Religious situation and conditions
Class historical and geographical treatment of a specific religion with the subject, e.g., history of Judaism 296.09

.901 To 499 A.D.
[.901] Prehistoric religions and religions of nonliterate peoples
Class in 291.042

201-209 Standard subdivisions of Christianity
Class comprehensive works in 200

201 Philosophy and theory of Christianity
Nature, origin, validity of Christian beliefs
[.1] Christian theology
Class in 230

202 Miscellany of Christianity

203 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of Christianity

204 Special topics of general applicability

.5 Christian mythology
Class Apocrypha and pseudepigrapha in 229

205 Serial publications of Christianity

206 Organizations of Christianity
Class Christian church in 260

207 Study and teaching of Christianity
Class Christian training and instruction in Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices in 268

.1 Schools and courses

.101-103 In areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world

[.104-.109] In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Do not use; class in 207.4-207.9

208 Christianity among groups of persons

209 Historical and geographical treatment of Christianity and Christian thought
Class historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church in 270
210 Natural religion

Religious beliefs and attitudes attained through observation and interpretation of evidence in nature, through speculation, through reasoning, but not through revelation

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 21 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Hinduism 210, Mahabharata 219.23; in that case class natural religion in 200, its subdivisions in 201-200, standard subdivisions of Christianity in 200.1-200.9, standard subdivisions of religion in 200.01-200.09. Other options are described under 200) Class a specific topic in a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian concepts of God 231

211 Concepts of God

Including anthropomorphism [formerly 212.8]

Class here comprehensive works on God, on The Holy

For nature of God, see 212

.2 Pantheism [formerly 212.5]

.3 Theism

.32 Polytheism [formerly 212.2]

.33 Dualism [formerly 212.3]

.34 Monotheism [formerly 212.4]

.4 Rationalism (Free thought)

.5 Deism

.6 Humanism and secularism

.7 Agnosticism and skepticism

.8 Atheism

212 Nature of God

.1 Existence

Including proofs

[.2] Polytheism

Class in 211.32

[.3] Dualism

Class in 211.33

[.4] Monotheism

Class in 211.34

[.5] Pantheism

Class pantheism in 211.2, Subud in 299.933

[.52] Theosophy

Class in 299.934

[.53] Anthroposophy

Class in 299.935

.6 Knowability

Class proofs in 212.1

.7 Attributes

Examples: omniscience, love

[.8] Anthropomorphism

Class in 211

213 Creation

Including creation of life and human life, evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation

[.5] Creation of life and human life

Number discontinued; class in 213

214 Theodicy

Vindication of God’s justice and goodness in permitting existence of evil and suffering

.8 Providence

215 Science and religion

Antagonism and reconciliation

Including cybernetics

Class scientific theories of creation in 213

.1 Mathematics

.2 Astronomy

.24 Life on other worlds

.25 Space flight

.3 Physics
Chemistry
Geology
Paleontology
Life sciences
Class evolution versus creation, evolution as method of creation in 213
For paleontology, see 215.6
Anthropology and ethnology
Biology and natural history
Archaeology
Technology
Medical and engineering sciences
Class space flight in 215.25

Good and evil
For theodicy, see 214

Worship and prayer
Provision discontinued because without meaning in natural religion

Humankind
Nature and place in universe
Including immortality
Class creation, human evolution in 213

Analogy
Religious belief based on correspondences
Class religious belief on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on immortality 218

Bible
Holy Scriptures of Judaism and Christianity
(If option under 230-280 is chosen, class here sources of the specified religion; in that case class Bible in 298)
Class Christian Biblical theology in 230, Jewish in 296.31-296.33; Biblical precepts in Christian codes of conduct in 241.52-241.54, in Jewish codes in 296.385

SUMMARY
Origins and authenticity
.3 Encyclopedias and topical dictionaries
.4 Original texts, early versions, early translations
.5 Modern versions and translations
.6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
.7 Commentaries
.8 Nonreligious subjects treated in Bible
.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times

Origins and authenticity
.1 Canon
Authoritative list of books accepted as Holy Scripture and its selection
.12 Inspiration
Bible as revelation (word of God)
Including authority of Bible
.14 Authorship
Class in 220.66
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**220**

| .15 | Biblical prophecy and prophecies |
|     | Class messianic prophecies in 232.12, eschatological prophecies in 236 |

**[.2]** Concordances and indexes

Class in 220.4-220.5

**.3** Encyclopedias and topical dictionaries

Class dictionaries of specific texts [formerly 220.3] in 220.4-220.5

#### 220.4-220.5 Texts, versions, translations

Class here concordances, indexes [both formerly 220.2], dictionaries of specific texts [formerly 220.3], complete texts, selections from more than one part, paraphrases, critical appraisal of language and style.

Class comprehensive works in 220.4; texts accompanied by commentaries in 220.7; selections compiled for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., selections for daily meditations 242.2

#### .4 Original texts, early versions, early translations

Codices, manuscripts, papyri, fragments

Class here textual (lower) criticism (use of scientific means to ascertain the actual original texts), original texts accompanied by modern translations, comprehensive works on texts and versions.

For modern versions and translations, see 220.5

**.42** Biblical Aramaic

Sometimes identified as Chaldee

**.43** Syriac

**.44** Hebrew

**.45** Samaritan

**.46** Other Semitic

Examples: Ethiopic, Arabic

**.47** Latin

Examples: Itala, Vulgate

**.48** Greek

**.49** Other early versions

Examples: Armenian, Coptic, Gothic

---

### Bible

**.5** Modern versions and translations

- **.51** Polyglot
- **.52** In English and Anglo-Saxon

Including Good News Bible

Use 220.5201-220.5209 for standard subdivisions

#### 220.520 1-220.520 9 English

Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:

- **2** Standard editions
- **3** Concordances, indexes, dictionaries
- **4** Special editions
- **5** Study editions, annotated editions, editions notable for illustrations
- **6** Selections
- **7** Paraphrases
- **8** History, criticism, explanation of the translation

Class comprehensive works in 220.52

**.520 1** English versions before 1582

Examples: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale

**.520 2** *Douay

**.520 3** *Authorized (King James)

**.520 4** Revised

Including English revised (1881-1885), American revised (American standard) (1901)

**.520 42** *Revised standard (1946-1957)

**.520 5** *Confraternity and *New American

**.520 6** *New English Bible

**.520 7** *Jerusalem Bible

**.520 9** Private translations

Examples: Goodspeed, Knox, Moffat, Phillips

**.529** Anglo-Saxon

**.53-59** In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 220.5

*Add as instructed under 220.5201-220.5209*
.6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
   Class meditations based on Biblical passages in 242.5, sermons
   based on Biblical passages in 252
   For textual (lower) criticism, see 220.4; commentaries, 220.7

.601 Philosophy and theory (Hermeneutics) [formerly also 220.63]
   Principles of interpretation and criticism

.61 General introductions to Bible
   Including isagogics (introductory studies prior to actual
   exegesis)

[.63] Hermeneutics
   Class in 220.601

.64 Symbolism and typology
   Including interpretation of specific symbols

.65 Harmonies

.66 Literary criticism
   Examination of literary genres in order to reach conclusions
   about authorship [formerly 220.14], structure, date
   Class here higher criticism, internal criticism
   Use of this number for exegesis discontinued; class in 220.6
   Class language and style of specific texts in 220.4-220.5

.663 Form criticism [formerly 220.67]
   Analysis of preliterary or oral forms and traditions in
   Biblical text

.67 Historical criticism
   Interpretation of texts in light of historical, cultural,
   religious milieu in which written
   Class form criticism [formerly 220.67] in 220.663

.68 Mythological, allegorical, numerical, astronomical
   interpretations
   Including mythology in the Bible, demythologizing

.7 Commentaries
   Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order

.77 With text

.9 Nonreligious subjects treated in Bible
   Use 220.8001-220.8009 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001-999 to base number 220.8, e.g., sciences in Bible 220.85
   Class a religious subject treated in the Bible with the specific
   religion and topic, e.g., Christian theology 230, Jewish moral
   virtues based on Old Testament teaching 296.385

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands
   in Bible times

.91 Geography
   Description and civilization
   Class civilization treated separately [formerly 220.91] in
   220.95
   Class atlases and maps in 912.122

.92 Collected persons
   Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
   If preferred, class biography in 922, or in 920 without
   subdivision
   Class an individual person with the part of the Bible in which
   he is chiefly considered, e.g., Abraham 222.11

.93 Archaeology (Material remains)

.95 History of events
   Including civilization treated separately [formerly 220.91]
   Use 220.95001-220.95009 for standard subdivisions
   Class geographical description and civilization treated together
   in 220.91

.950 5 Bible stories retold
   Including picture books

221-229 Specific parts of Bible
   Class comprehensive works in 220

221 Old Testament
   For specific parts of Old Testament, see 222-224
Dewey Decimal Classification

221

[.03] Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 221.3, concordances in 221.4-221.5

.04 Special groupings of books

.042 Hagiographa (Writings)

.044 Megillot (Five Rolls)

.09 General historical and geographical treatment of Old Testament
Class canon in 221.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times in 221.9

.1-8 General principles
Add to base number 221 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.8, e.g., Septuagint 221.48

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times

.91 Geography
Description and civilization
Class civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91] in 221.95

.92 Persons
Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
If preferred, class biography in 922

.922 Collected
If preferred, class biography in 92, or in 920 without subdivision

.924 Individual
If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72

.93 Archaeology (Material remains)

.95 History of events
Including civilization treated separately [formerly 221.91]
Use 221.95001-221.95009 for standard subdivisions
Class geographical description and civilization treated together in 221.91

Bible

.9505 Old Testament stories retold
Including picture books

222-224 Specific parts of Old Testament
Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

001-08 Standard subdivisions and general principles
Add to 0 the numbers following 220 in 220.01-220.8, e.g., Hebrew texts 044

09 Geography, history, chronology, persons
Add to 09 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g., biography 092

Class comprehensive works in 221

222 *Historical books of Old Testament

.1 *Pentateuch (Torah)
Class here *Hexateuch
For Joshua, see 222.2

.11 *Genesis

.12 *Exodus
For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.13 *Leviticus

.14 *Numbers

.15 *Deuteronomy
For Ten Commandments, see 222.16

.16 *Ten Commandments (Decalogue)
Class Ten Commandments as code of conduct in Christianity in 241.52, in Judaism in 296.305

.2 *Joshua (Josue)

.3 *Judges and Ruth

.32 *Judges

.35 *Ruth

.4 *Samuel

.43 *Samuel 1
Also called Kings 1

*Add as instructed under 222-224
222 *Samuel 2
Also called Kings 2
.5 *Kings
.53 *Kings 1
Also called Kings 3
.54 *Kings 2
Also called Kings 4
.6 *Chronicles (Paralipomena)
.63 *Chronicles 1 (Paralipomenon 1)
.64 *Chronicles 2 (Paralipomenon 2)
.7 *Ezra (Esdras 1)
.8 *Nehemiah (Esdras 2, Nehemias)
[.86] *Tobit (Tobias)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.22)
[.88] *Judith
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.24)
.9 *Esther
(It is optional to class here deuterocanonical part of Esther; prefer 229.27)

223 Poetic books of Old Testament
Class here *wisdom literature
For Apocryphal wisdom literature, see 229.3
.1 *Job
.2 *Psalms
.7 *Proverbs
.8 *Ecclesiastes
.9 *Song of Solomon (Canticle of Canticles)
[.96] *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.3)
[.98] *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.4)

*Add as instructed under 222-224

224 *Prophetic books of Old Testament
Class here *Major Prophets
.1 *Isaiah (Isaias)
.2 *Jeremiah (Jeremias)
.3 *Lamentations
[.37] *Baruch
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.5)
.4 *Ezekiel (Ezechiel)
.5 *Daniel
(It is optional to class here Song of the three children, Susanna, Bel and the dragon; prefer 229.5-229.6)
.6 *Hosea (Osee)
.7 *Joel
.8 *Amos
.9 *Minor prophets
For Hosea, see 224.6; Joel, 224.7; Amos, 224.8
.91 *Obadiah (Abdias)
.92 *Jonah (Jonas)
.93 *Micah (Micheas)
.94 *Nahum
.95 *Habakkuk (Habacuc)
.96 *Zephaniah (Sophonias)
.97 *Haggai (Aggeus)
.98 *Zechariah (Zacharias)
.99 *Malachi (Malachias)
[.997] *Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.73)

225 New Testament
For specific parts of New Testament, see 226-228
*Add as instructed under 222-224
Dewey Decimal Classification

225

[.03] Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
   Do not use; class dictionaries and encyclopedias in 225.3, concordances in 225.4-225.5

.09 General historical and geographical treatment of New Testament
   Class canon in 225.12; geography, history, chronology, persons of New Testament lands in New Testament times in 225.9

.1-8 General principles
   Add to base number 225 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.9, e.g., Authorized Version 225.5203

.9 Geography, history, chronology, persons of New Testament lands in New Testament times
   Add to base number 225.9 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g., individual persons 225.924; however, class Jesus Christ, Mary, Joseph, Joachim, Anne, John the Baptist in 232

226-228 Specific parts of New Testament
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 222-224; however, class harmonies of the gospels in 226.1 (not 226.065)

Class comprehensive works in 225

226 *Gospels and Acts

.1 Harmonies of the Gospels

226.2-226.5 Specific Gospels
   Class comprehensive works in 226
   For miracles, see 226.7; parables, 226.8

.2 *Matthew
   Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
   For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

.3 *Mark

.4 *Luke
   Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
   For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

*Add as instructed under 222-224

Bible

226

.5 *John

.6 *Acts of Apostles

.7 *Miracles

.8 *Parables

.9 *Sermon on Mount

.93 *Beatitudes

.96 *Lord's Prayer

227 *Epistles

.1 *Romans

.2 *Corinthians 1
   Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Corinthians
   For Corinthians 2, see 227.3

.3 *Corinthians 2

.4 *Galatians

.5 *Ephesians

.6 *Philippians

.7 *Colossians

.8 *Other Pauline epistles

.81 *Thessalonians 1
   Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Thessalonians
   For Thessalonians 2, see 227.82

.82 *Thessalonians 2

.83 *Timothy 1
   Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Timothy
   For Timothy 2, see 227.84

.84 *Timothy 2

.85 *Titus

.86 *Philemon

.87 *Hebrews

.9 *Catholic epistles

.91 *James

*Add as instructed under 222-224
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Bible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>228 *Revelation (Apocalypse)</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229 Apocrypha, pseudepigrapha, intertestamental works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.001–08 Standard subdivisions and general principles</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 229.0 the numbers following 220 in 220.01–220.8, e.g., Authorized Version of Apocrypha 229.05203</td>
<td>*Deuterocanonical part of Esther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09 Geography, history, chronology, persons of Biblical lands in intertestamental times</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 222.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 229.09 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91–221.95, e.g., individual persons 229.0924</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ezra 1 and 2</td>
<td>*Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also called Ezra 3 and 4</td>
<td>Class here *Apocryphal wisdom literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Tobit, Judith, Esther</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 223.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Tobit (Tobias)</td>
<td>For Ecclesiasticus, see 229.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class in 222.86</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Judith</td>
<td>*Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class in 222.88</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 223.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Susanna, Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class Susanna, Bel and the dragon in 224.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class in 224.37, Song of the three children in 224.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Maccabees (Machabees)</td>
<td>.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)</td>
<td>*Deuterocanonical part of Esther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class in 224.997</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 222.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Maccabees 3 and 4 (Machabees 3 and 4)</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Pseudo gospels</td>
<td>*Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Other pseudepigrapha</td>
<td>Class here *Apocryphal wisdom literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91 *Old Testament</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 223.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.911 *Historical books</td>
<td>For Ecclesiasticus, see 229.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.912 *Poetic books</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Odes of Solomon</td>
<td>*Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.913 *Prophetic books</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 223.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Jewish apocalypses, Book of Enoch, Assumption of Moses, Vision of Isaiah, Apocalypse of Elias or Elijah</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Testaments</td>
<td>*Maccabees 1 and 2 (Machabees 1 and 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Testament of the twelve patriarchs</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 224.37, Song of the three children in 224.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.915 *Other books by or about the prophets</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 222–224</td>
<td>*Susanna, Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class Susanna, Bel and the dragon in 224.5</td>
<td>If preferred, class Susanna, Bel and the dragon in 224.37, Song of the three children in 224.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 222–224
229 Dewey Decimal Classification 229

.918 *Pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls
Class a specific type of pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls with the subject, e.g., Habakkuk commentary 229.915

229.92-229.94 New Testament
Class comprehensive works in 229.9, pseudo gospels in 229.8

.92 *Acts of Apostles
.93 *Epistles
.94 *Apocalypses
[.95] Other
Number discontinued; class in 229.9

229 Christian theology

229.042-229.044 Specific types of Christian theology
Class comprehensive works in 229, theology of specific denominations and sects in 229.1-229.9

.042 Catholic theology
Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.044 Protestant theology
Including liberal, existentialist, process, neo-orthodox, fundamentalist, dispensationalist theologies

.05-.09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.1-9 Doctrines of specific dominations and sects
Add to base number 229 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Methodist doctrines 229.7
(It is optional to class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; prefer 231-236. If option is chosen, add as above, then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 23 in 231-236, e.g., Methodist doctrines on salvation 229.704)

230 Christian theology

230.042-230.044 Specific types of Christian theology
Class comprehensive works in 230, theology of specific denominations and sects in 230.1-230.9

.04 Catholic theology
Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.044 Protestant theology
Including liberal, existentialist, process, neo-orthodox, fundamentalist, dispensationalist theologies

.05-.09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.1-9 Doctrines of specific dominations and sects
Add to base number 230 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Methodist doctrines 230.7
(It is optional to class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; prefer 231-236. If option is chosen, add as above, then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 23 in 231-236, e.g., Methodist doctrines on salvation 230.704)

231-239 Christian doctrinal theology
Class comprehensive works in 230, specific types of Christian doctrinal theology in 230.042-230.044, doctrines of specific denominations and sects in 230.1-230.9

231-236 Specific topics in Christian doctrinal theology
Class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; but, if preferred, class in 230.1-230.9
Class comprehensive works in 230

231 God

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Ways of knowing God
Including faith, reason, tradition, proofs
Class revelation in 231.74
231 Dewey Decimal Classification

.044 General concepts of God
   Example: non-Trinitarian concepts
   Class here comprehensive works on Holy Trinity

231.1-231.3 Holy Trinity
   Class comprehensive works in 231.044
   
   .1 God the Father
   
   .2 God the Son
   Class Christ as Redeemer [formerly 231.2] in 232.3
   For Jesus Christ, see 232
   
   .3 God the Holy Spirit

   .4 Attributes
      Including omniscience, omnipresence, omnipotence
      For love and wisdom, see 231.6; sovereignty, 231.7; justice and goodness, 231.8

   .5 Providence

   .6 Love and wisdom

   .7 Relation to human experience
      Including sovereignty
      Class here God's relation to individual believers
      Class divine law [formerly 231.7] in 241.2
      Class redemption in 234.3, God's relation to the church in 262.7
      For Providence, see 231.5

   .72 Kingdom of God
      Class Kingdom of God to come in 236

   .73 Miracles
      Miraculous places, events, objects, cures
      Including stigmata

   .74 Revelation
      Vision and appearing of God, disclosure to men of divine purpose and superhuman knowledge

232 Jesus Christ and his family  Christology

232.1-232.8 Christology
   Class comprehensive works in 232, life of Jesus in 232.9
   
   .1 Incarnation and messiahship of Christ
      Including typology

   .12 Messianic prophecies

   .2 Christ as Logos (Word of God)

   .3 Christ as Redeemer [formerly also 231.2]
      Including atonement
      For sacrifice of Christ, see 232.4

   .4 Sacrifice of Christ

   .5 Resurrection of Christ

   .6 Second Coming of Christ

   .7 Judgment of Christ

   .8 Divinity and humanity of Christ
      The hypostatic union
      Including Person; offices as Prophet, Priest, King; intercession
      Class non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus in 232.9
      For incarnation, see 232.1; Christ as Logos, 232.2; Christ as Redeemer, 232.3
### Family and life of Jesus

Class here non-Trinitarian concepts of Jesus

Use 232.9001-232.9009 for standard subdivisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.9</th>
<th>Life of Jesus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.901</td>
<td>Class specific events in 232.92, 232.95-232.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.903</td>
<td>Character and personality of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904</td>
<td>Jesus as teacher and exemplar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.908</td>
<td>Historicity of Jesus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>232.91</th>
<th>Mary, mother of Jesus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Infancy of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Mary's husband and parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94</td>
<td>John the Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
<td>Public life of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96</td>
<td>Passion and death of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td>Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Agrapha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.91</th>
<th>Mary, mother of Jesus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.911</td>
<td>Immaculate Conception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.912</td>
<td>Annunciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.913</td>
<td>Virginity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.914</td>
<td>Assumption (Ascent to heaven)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.915</td>
<td>Sanctity and virtues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.916</td>
<td>Spiritual powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.917</td>
<td>Miracles and apparitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Infancy of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Holy Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Mary, see 232.91; Joseph, 232.932</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .921| Nativity |
| .922| Adoration of the shepherds |

### Humankind

Class relation to God in 231.7, salvation in 234

| .923 | Three wise men (Magi) |
| .924 | Circumcision |
| .925 | Massacre of innocents |
| .926 | Flight into Egypt |
| .927 | Childhood in Nazareth |
| .928 | Presentation in temple |
| .929 | Jesus among doctors in temple |
| .93  | Mary's husband and parents |
| .932 | Joseph |
| .933 | Joachim and Anne |
| .94  | John the Baptist |
| .95  | Public life of Jesus |

- Including baptism, temptation, calling of apostles

| .954 | Teachings |
|      | *For Agrapha, see 232.98* |

- Miracles
- Transfiguration
- Last Supper
- Last words to disciples
- Passion and death of Jesus
- Betrayal by Judas
- Trial and condemnation
- Crucifixion and death
- Seven last words on cross
- Burial
- Relics of Passion
- Descent into hell
- Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus
- Agrapha

*Jesus's words not appearing in canonical Gospels*
233 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Creation and fall
.11 Creation
   Including relation of human creation and human evolution
   Class comprehensive works on creation in 231.765
.14 Original sin and fall
[.2] Sins
   Class in 241.3
.4 Accountability
   Including guilt
.5 Nature
   Body, soul, spirit; as image and likeness of God, as child of God
   Class free will in 233.7
   For original sin, see 233.14; death, 236.1; immortality, 236.22
.7 Freedom of choice between good and evil
   Class predestination and free will in relation to salvation in 234.9
   For accountability, see 233.4

234 Salvation (Soteriology) and grace
   Including innate virtues, election
   .1 Kinds and means of grace
      Including actual and sanctifying grace
   .12 Gifts of the Holy Spirit
      Wisdom, understanding, counsel, knowledge, fortitude, piety, fear of the Lord
      Class here Baptism in the Holy Spirit
      For spiritual gifts, see 234.13
   .13 Spiritual gifts
      Healing, speaking in tongues, interpretation of tongues, prophecy, working of miracles, helps, governments, apostleship, teaching, exhortation, speaking words of wisdom and knowledge
      For faith, see 234.13
   .16 Sacraments
   .161 Baptism

235 Spiritual beings
   For Mariology, see 232.91
   .2 Saints
      Class Saint Joseph in 232.932, Joachim and Anne in 232.933, John the Baptist in 232.94
   .24 Beatification and canonization
   235.3-235.4 Pure spirits
      Class comprehensive works in 235
      For God, see 231
   .3 Celestial hierarchy
      Angels, archangels, virtues, powers, principalties, dominations, thrones, cherubim, seraphim
   .4 Devils (Demons)
236  Eschatology

Including Antichrist

Class here Kingdom of God to come

.1  Death

.2  Future state (Life after death)

Class resurrection of the dead in 236.8

For intermediate state, see 236.4; limbo of fathers, 236.6; limbo of infants, 236.7

.21  Eternity

.22  Immortality

For conditional immortality, see 236.23

.23  Conditional immortality (Annihilationism)

.24  Heaven

.25  Hell

.3  Millennium

Class second coming and judgment as topics of Christology in 232.6-232.7

.4  Intermediate state

Probation after death

For purgatory, see 236.5

.5  Purgatory

.6  Limbo of fathers (Limbus patrum)

Abode of souls of the just who died before coming of Jesus Christ

.7  Limbo of infants (Limbus infantium)

Abode of souls of the unbaptized but just

.8  Resurrection of the dead

.9  Last judgment

Class here Day of the Lord (Day of Jahveh), tribulation, Armageddon, end of the world

[237]  [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

238  Creeds, confessions of faith, covenants, catechisms

Class catechetics in 268.6, creeds and catechisms on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., attributes of God 231.4

.1  Early and Oriental

.11  Apostles’ Creed

.14  Nicene and post-Nicene creeds of Western Church

Including Constantinopolitan Creed

.142  Nicene Creed

.144  Athanasian Creed

.19  Creeds and confessions of Eastern Church

Confession of Gennadius II, Answers of Jeremiah II, Confession of Metrophanes, Orthodox Confession of Peter Mogila, Confession of Dositheus

.2  Roman Catholic

Example: Creed of Pius IV

.3-9  Other

Add to base number 238 the numbers following 28 in 283-289, e.g., Augsburg Confession 238.41

239  Apologetics and polemics

Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Christianity

Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems

Use 239.001-239.009 for standard subdivisions

Class apologetics and polemics on a specific doctrine with the subject, e.g., nature of the church 262.7; apologetics of specific denominations in 230.1-230.9

.1  Apologetics and polemics in apostolic times

For polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times, see 239.2-239.4

239.2-239.4 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in apostolic times

Class comprehensive works in 239.1

.2  Polemics against Jews in apostolic times
239  Dewey Decimal Classification

.3  Polemics against pagans and heathens in apostolic times

.4  Polemics against Neoplatonists in apostolic times

239.5–239.9 Polemics against doctrines of specific groups in postapostolic times

Class comprehensive works in 239; comprehensive postapostolic defenses of and attacks on doctrines of specific denominations or sects in 230.1–230.9; attacks on doctrines of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., doctrines of Judaism 296.31–296.33

.5  Polemics against deists

.6  Polemics against Encyclopedists

.7  Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, apostates, atheists

.8  Polemics against scientists and materialists

For polemics against communists, see 239.9

.9  Polemics against communists and adherents of other denials

240  Christian moral and devotional theology

241  Moral theology

.04  Specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 241.04 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Protestant moral theology 241.0404

.1  Conscience

.2  Laws and bases of morality

Natural, human, divine

Including divine law (formerly also 231.7)

For codes of conduct, see 241.5

.3  Sins (formerly also 233.2) and vices

Including cardinal sins (pride, anger, covetousness, lust, envy, sloth, gluttony)

Class original sin in 233.14

For specific moral issues, see 241.6

.31  Mortal and venial sin

.32  Sins against the Holy Spirit

241.52–241.54 Biblical precepts

Class comprehensive works in 241.5

.52  Ten Commandments

.53  Sermon on Mount

.54  Golden Rule

.57  Precepts of church

Class church law in 262.9

.6  Specific moral issues

Add to base number 241.6 the numbers following 17 in 172–179, e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 241.675; however, class love (formerly 241.677) in 241.4

Class comprehensive works on sins and vices in 241.3, on virtues in 241.4
Devotional literature

Texts of meditations, contemplations, prayers for individuals and families

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., prayers and meditations for daily use based on passages from Bible 242.2 (not 242.5)

- Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement 242.4
- Prayers and meditations for daily use 242.2
- Prayers and meditations for church year 242.3
- Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons 242.6
- Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible 242.7
- Specific groups of prayers 242.8
- Collections of prayers 242.9

Class devotional literature on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., meditations on God’s Providence 231.5

For evangelistic writings, see 243; hymns, 245

[.1] Classes of meditation and contemplation

Number discontinued; class in 242

.2 Prayers and meditations for daily use

Including meditations and prayers for Sunday, Sabbath

.3 Prayers and meditations for church year

.33 Advent and Christmas

.34 Lent

For Holy Week, see 242.35

.35 Holy Week

.36 Easter

.37 Other feast and fast days

Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days

.4 Prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement

.5 Prayers and meditations based on passages from Bible

Class Bible prayers in 242.722

.6 Prayers and meditations for specific classes of persons

Add to base number 242.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82–248.89, e.g., for young women 242.633; however, class prayers and meditations for use in times of illness, trouble, bereavement in 242.4

Class collections of prayers for specific classes of persons in 242.82–242.89

.7 Specific groups of prayers

.72 Specific types of prayers

Class here prayers to Father, Son, Holy Spirit

.721 Doxologies (Prayers of praise)

.722 Bible prayers

.723 Prayers of faith

.724 Prayers of thanksgiving

.725 Prayers of penitence

.726 Prayers of petition

242.74–242.76 Prayers addressed to spiritual beings other than God

Class comprehensive works in 242.7

.74 To Mary

Including Ave Maria (Hail Mary), Rosary

[.741–742] Specific prayers to Mary

Numbers discontinued; class in 242.74

.75 To Joseph, Joachim, Anne

.76 To saints and angels

For Joseph, Joachim, Anne, see 242.75

.8 Collections of prayers

Use 242.8001–242.8009 for standard subdivisions

For specific groups of prayers, see 242.7

.801–809 For specific denominations and sects

Add to base number 242.80 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., collections of private prayers for Methodists 242.807
242 Dewey Decimal Classification

242.82-.89 For specific classes of persons

243 Evangelistic writings for individuals and families
Works designed to convert readers, promote repentance
Class evangelistic sermons in 252.3

[244] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 15

245 Hymns without music
Texts for devotional use of individuals and families
Add “Languages” notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 245
Class comprehensive works on hymns without music in 264.2, musical scores and parts in 783.95, modern metrical versions of Psalms in 223.205

246 Art in Christianity
Religious significance and purpose
Class creation, description, critical appraisal as art in 700
For church furnishings and related articles, see 247

246.1-246.4 Schools and styles
Class comprehensive works in 246, specific elements by school and style in 246.5-246.9

.1 Byzantine and Gothic
.2 Early Christian and Romanesque
.4 Renaissance and modern
Including Protestant

246.5-246.9 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 246

.5 Icons, symbols, insignia
.53 Icons

247 Church furnishings and related articles

.1 Furniture
Add to base number 247.1 the numbers following 729 in 729.91-729.99, e.g., altars 247.11

.3 Sculpture

.4 Structural decoration
Add to base number 247.4 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8, e.g., decoration in enamel 247.46

.5 Paintings
Add to base number 247.5 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8, e.g., Holy Family 247.556

.7 Textiles
Use 247.7001-247.7009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 247.7 the numbers following 746 in 746.04-746.96, e.g., vestments 247.702, altar cloths 247.706

.8 Plastic arts
Add to base number 247.8 the numbers following 73 in 736-739, e.g., eucharistic vessels of gold 247.802282
For sculpture, see 247.3; structural decoration, 247.4; crosses and crucifixes, 246.558

248 Christian experience, practice, life
248.242-248.246 Conversion from one system of belief to another

Class comprehensive works in 248.24

- From Protestantism to Roman Catholicism
- From Roman Catholicism to Protestantism
- From non-Christianity to Christianity

Class conversion of Christians to another religion with the religion, e.g., conversion of Christians to Judaism 296.71

248.25 Moral renewal and commitment

Class Moral Rearmament movement [formerly 248.25] in 267.16

[27] Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism)

Class in 248.47

248.29 Other

Including stigmata, speaking in tongues (glossolalia)

Class pilgrimages [formerly 248.29] in 248.46

248.3 Worship

Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation

Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 264]

Class texts of prayers and devotions in 242

For observances in family life, see 249; public worship, 264

248 Christian moral and devotional theology

.32 Prayer

.34 Meditation and contemplation

.4 Christian life and practice

Class here Christian marriage and family

For moral theology, see 241; worship, 248.3; witness bearing, 248.5; stewardship, 248.6

[.42] General guides

Number discontinued; class in 248.4

.46 Individual observances

Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations, ceremonial and ritual observances
Including pilgrimages [formerly 248.89]

For extramoral disciplines, see 248.47

.47 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [formerly 248.27]

Attitudes and practices aside from and beyond normal moral duties adopted as aids to moral and spiritual development
Examples: practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and abstinence, other physical austerities, e.g., flagellation

.48 Guides to Christian life for specific denominations and sects [formerly also 248.9]

Add to base number 248.48 the numbers following 28 in 260.2-269.9, e.g., guides for Roman Catholics 248.483; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., guides for Roman Catholic mothers 248.4820431

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons

Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., prayer 248.32

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
For specific age groups

Class comprehensive works in 248.8, groups of persons of specific ages with other characteristics in 248.86-248.89

.82 Children

Through age 11

.83 Young adults

Adolescents; junior-high-school, high-school, college students

.832 Young men

Class male college students in 248.834

.833 Young women

Class female college students in 248.834

.834 College students

Male and female

.84 Adults

Including married couples

For adults aged 65 and over, see 248.85

.842 Men

.842 1 Fathers

Regardless of marital status

.842 2-.842 9 By marital status

Add to base number 248.842 the numbers following 065 in "Persons" notation 0652-0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for husbands 248.8425

For fathers, see 248.8421

.843 Women

.843 1 Mothers

Regardless of marital status

.843 2-.843 9 By marital status

Add to base number 248.843 the numbers following 065 in "Persons" notation 0652-0659 from Table 7, e.g., guides for wives 248.8435

For mothers, see 248.8431

.85 Adults aged 65 and over

.86 Persons experiencing illness, trouble, bereavement

.88 Occupational classes

For religious groups, see 248.89

.89 Religious groups

.892 Secular clergymen

Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants

.894 Persons in religious orders

Religious and monastic life

.894 2 Men

.894 22 Vocation

.894 25 Selection and novitiate

.894 28 Rules

.894 3 Women

Add to base number 248.8943 the numbers following 248.8942 in 248.89422-248.89428, e.g., vocation 248.89432

[9] Guides to Christian life for specific denominations and sects

Class in 248.48

249 Christian observances in family life

Family prayer; family observance of religious restrictions, rites, ceremonies

250-280 Christian church

Class comprehensive works in 260

250 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

Class public worship in 264, missions in 266, religious training and instruction in 268
250 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.68] Management
Do not use; class management of local Christian church in 254, of religious congregations and orders in 255

251–254 Local church
Class comprehensive works in 250, special parochial activities in 259

251 Preaching (Homiletics)
Use 251.001–251.009 for standard subdivisions
Class texts of sermons in 252, evangelistic methods in 253.7
  .01 Preparation
  .02 Sermon outlines
  .03 Delivery
    Voice, expression, gesture
  .07 Radio and television preaching
    Class specific aspects of radio and television preaching in 251.01–251.03
  .08 Homiletic illustrations

252 Texts of sermons
Use 252.001–252.009 for standard subdivisions
Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., God’s Providence 231.5
  .01–09 By specific denominations and sects
    Add to base number 252.0 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., Anglican sermons 252.03

252.1–252.9 For specific occasions and audiences
Class comprehensive works in 252
  .1 For baptisms, confirmations, weddings, funerals
    Class sermons for memorial occasions in 252.9
  .3 For evangelistic meetings
  .5 For specific classes of persons
    Children
      Through age 11

252 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.55 Young adults
  Adolescents; junior-high-school, high-school, college students
  Including academic, chapel, convocation, commencement sermons

.56 Adults aged 65 and over, and persons experiencing illness, trouble, bereavement

.58 Occupational classes
  For religious groups, see 252.59

.59 Religious groups

.592 Secular clergymen
  Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains,
  curates, elders, deacons, assistants

.594 Persons in religious orders
  Monks, friars, nuns

.6 For church and public occasions

252.61–252.67 Church year
Class comprehensive works in 252.6
  .61 Advent and Christmas
  .62 Lent and Holy Week
  .63 Easter
  .67 Other feast and fast days
    Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days, specific saints’ days

.68 Secular occasions
  Examples: elections, thanksgivings, holidays

.7 For consecrations, ordinations, installations

.9 For memorial occasions

253 Secular clergymen and pastoral duties
(Pastoral theology)
Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, curates, chaplains, elders, deacons, assistants
Class education of clergymen in 207.1
253 Life and person
 Including professional and personal qualifications
 For guides to Christian life for secular clergymen, see 248.892

253.3-253.7 Pastoral duties and responsibilities
 Methods and techniques for clergy and laity
 Class comprehensive works in 253
 For preaching, see 251; parish government and administration, 254

.5 Counseling
 Including pastoral psychology

.7 Evangelistic methods
 Class evangelistic sermons in 252.3

.73 Outdoor

.75 In prisons

.76 In homes

.78 By radio and television

254 Parish government and administration
 Use 254.001-254.009 for standard subdivisions

.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects
 Add to base number 254.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289,
 e.g., government and administration of Roman Catholic parishes 254.02

.2 In specific kinds of communities
 Class a specific activity in a specific kind of community with the
 subject, e.g., membership promotion 254.5

.22 Urban

.23 Suburban

.24 Rural

.3 Use of communications media
 Including use of audiovisual materials

.4 Public relations and publicity
 For use of communications media, see 254.3

254 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.5 Membership
 Promotion and growth

.6 Programs
 Planning and execution
 For parochial activities, see 259

.7 Buildings, equipment, grounds

.8 Finance
 Budget, income, methods of raising money, expenditures

255 Religious congregations and orders
 Government, organization, administration
 Class here monasticism, comprehensive works on Christian religious
 congregations and orders
 Use 255.001-255.009 for standard subdivisions
 Add to each subdivisions identified by * as follows:
 001-009 Standard subdivisions
 02 Constitutions
 04 Statutes, ordinances, customs
 06 Rule
 Class special parochial activities in 259
 For religious congregations and orders in church organization, see
 262.24; in church history, 271

255.01-255.09 Specific kinds
 Class comprehensive works in 255

.01 Contemplative

.02 Eremitical

.03 Teaching

.04 Preaching

.05 Military

.06 Mendicant

.07 Nursing

.08 Canons regular

.09 Other
255 Dewey Decimal Classification 255

.092 Brothers
.093 Lay brothers
.094 Third orders
.095 Secular institutes

SUMMARY

255.1 Benedictines
  .2 Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)
  .3 Franciscans (Gray Friars)
  .4 Augustinians
  .5 Regular clerics
  .6 Passionists and Redemptorists
  .7 Other Roman Catholic orders of men
  .8 Non-Roman Catholic orders of men
  .9 Congregations and orders of women

255.1-255.8 Specific orders of men
Class comprehensive works in 255

255.1-255.7 Roman Catholic orders of men
Class comprehensive works in 255
  .1 *Benedictines
    .11 *Confederated Benedictines
      For Olivetans, see 255.13
    .12 *Cistercians (Bernardines)
    .125 *Trappists
    .13 *Olivetans
    .14 Cluniacs and related orders
      Examples: Camaldolese, Silvestrians, Monks of Saint Paul the Hermit
      For Carthusians, see 255.71
    .16 *Celestines
    .17 Mechitarists and Basilians
    .18 Antonines (Antonians), Maronites, Chaldeans, Syrians

*Add as instructed under 255

255 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders 255

.19 Canons
  Premonstratensians, Crosier Fathers, Crosiers of the Red Star
  Class Augustinians in 255.4
  .2 *Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)
  .3 *Franciscans (Gray Friars)
    Including Observants, Recollects, Alcantarines
  .36 *Capuchins
  .37 *Conventuals
  .38 *Third Order Regular
  .4 *Augustinians
    Including Augustinian Recollects
  .42 *Trinitarians
  .45 *Mercedarians
  .47 *Servites
  .49 Others
    Minims, Hospitallers of Saint John of God, Teutonic Knights
  .5 Regular clerics
    .51 *Theatines
    .52 *Barnabites
    .53 *Jesuits (Society of Jesus)
    .54 *Somaschi
    .55 *Camillians
    .56 *Minor Clerks Regular (Caracciolini)
    .57 *Clerks Regular of the Mother of God
    .58 *Piarists
  .6 Passionists and Redemptorists
    .62 *Passionists
    .64 *Redemptorists
  .7 Other Roman Catholic orders of men
    .71 *Carthusians
    .73 *Carmelites (White Friars)

*Add as instructed under 255
255 Dewey Decimal Classification

.75 *Sulpicians
.76 *Oblates
.77 *Lazarists (Vincentians)
.78 *Christian Brothers (Brothers of the Christian Schools)
.79 Other
   Including specific orders of knighthood, e.g., Knights of Malta
   For Teutonic Knights, see 255.49

.8 Non-Roman Catholic orders of men

.9 Congregations and orders of women
   Sisterhoods, convents, nunneries
   Use 255.9001-255.9009 for standard subdivisions

.901-909 Specific kinds
   Add to base number 255.90 the numbers following 255.0 in
   255.01-255.09, e.g., contemplative orders 255.901

   255.91-255.98 Specific orders of women
   Class comprehensive works in 255.9

   255.91-255.97 Roman Catholic orders of women
   Class comprehensive works in 255.9

   .91 Sisters of Charity
      Example: Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul
   .92 *Sisters of Mercy
   .93 Sacred Heart orders
   .94 *Sisters of Bon Secours
   .95 *Little Sisters of the Poor
   .97 Other Roman Catholic orders of women
      *Carmelites
      *Dominicans
      *Franciscans
      *Ursulines

* Add as instructed under 255

255 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.975 Visitations orders
.976 Saint Joseph orders
.977 Presentation orders
[.979] Other
   Number discontinued; class in 255.97
.98 Non-Roman Catholic orders of women

[256] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[257] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[258] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 17

259 Parochial activities by parishes and religious orders

Activities designed to promote religious and social welfare of
specific social groups in community
Class works limited to social welfare work by religious
organizations in 361.75

.2 Activities with young people
Class activities with young delinquents in 259.5, with sick and
handicapped young people in 259.4

.22 With children
   Through age 11

.23 With adolescents
   Ages 12 through 17; junior-high-school and high-school students

.24 With college students

.3 Activities with adults aged 65 and over
Class activities with sick and handicapped adults aged 65 and over
in 259.4

.4 Activities with sick and handicapped

.5 Activities with delinquents and criminals

.6 Activities with bereaved
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>259</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>259</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: group work, telephone work, use of radio and television</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class methods for specific activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Specific types of activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including recreational and camp programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class activities with specific classes of people in 259.2-259.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 260 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

Institutions, services, observances, disciplines, work of Christianity and Christian church

Class here comprehensive works on Christian church

*For historical and geographical treatment, see* 270; local church and religious orders, 250; denominations and sects, 260

#### 261 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes

Attitude of Christianity and Christian church toward and influence on secular matters, attitude toward other religions, interreligious relations

- **.1 Role of Christian church in society**
  - Class specific socioeconomic problems in 261.8

- **.2 Christianity and other systems of belief**
  - **.21 Christianity and irreligion**
    - Including Christianity and communism, Christianity and the apostate and indifferent
  - **.22-.29 Christianity and other religions**
    - Add to base number 261.2 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Christianity and Islam 261.27

- **.5 Christianity and secular disciplines**
  - **.51 Philosophy, logic, related disciplines**
  - **.515 Psychology**
  - **.55 Science**
    - Class relation of scientific and Christian views on creation in 231.765

#### 261.56 Technology

- Including medicine

#### 261.57 Art

#### 261.58 Literature

#### 261.7 Christianity and political affairs

*For Christianity and international affairs, see* 261.87

- **.72 Religious freedom**
- **.73 Theocracy**
  - Supremacy of church over civil government

#### 261.8 Christianity and socioeconomic problems

Class parochial welfare work in 361.75

*For Christianity and international affairs, see* 261.7

#### 261.83 Social problems

- **.832 Social disorganization**
  - Add to base number 261.832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1-362.5, e.g., attitude toward alcoholism 261.83292
    - For crime, see 261.833

- **.833 Crime**
  - Add to base number 261.833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1-364.8, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward treason 261.833131, toward capital punishment 261.83366

- **.834 Social structure**
  - Add to base number 261.834 the numbers following 305 in 305.2-305.8, e.g., attitude toward women 261.8344; however, class Christianity and other religions in 261.22-261.29 (not 261.83469)

- **.835 Relation of the sexes, marriage, family**
  - Add to base number 261.835 the numbers following 306 in 306.1-306.8, e.g., attitude toward homosexuality 261.8357

- **.836 Ecology and population**
  - Add to base number 261.836 the numbers following 304 in 304.1-304.8, e.g., attitude toward pollution 261.83625

- **.85 The economic order**

- **.87 International affairs**
261 Dewey Decimal Classification

262 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

262.1 262.136 Popes and their administration

262.131 Papal infallibility

262.132 Temporal power of the pope

262.135 College of Cardinals

262.136 Administration

SUMMARY

262.1 Governing leaders of churches

2.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization

2.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and episcopacy

2.4 Government and organization of systems governed by election

2.5 General councils

2.7 Nature of the church

2.8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial

2.9 Church law and discipline

2.1 Governing leaders of churches

2.11 Apostolic succession

2.12–262.15 Governing leaders by rank

2.12 Bishops and archbishops

2.13 Popes and patriarchs

2.14 Local clergy

2.15 Laity

Body of church members

2.17–262.19 Governing leaders by system of government

2.17 Governing leaders in papal and episcopal systems

2.18 Governing leaders in presbyterian systems

2.19 Governing leaders in congregational systems

Parishes and religious orders in church organization

2.22 Parishes

2.24 Religious congregations and orders

2.3–262.4 Specific forms of church organization

2.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and episcopacy

See, dioceses, cathedral systems
262

Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Government and organization of systems governed by election
   Synods, presbyteries, congregations

.5 General councils
   Add to base number 262.5 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., ecumenical councils of Roman Catholic Church 262.52
   Class legal acts of general councils in 262.9, nonlegal decrees on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., statement on original sin 233.14

.7 Nature of the church
   Including God’s relation to the church

.72 Attributes, marks, notes
   Apostolicity, catholicity, holiness, unity, credibility, infallibility, necessity, visibility and inviability

.73 Communion of saints

.77 Mystical body of Christ

.8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial
   Including heresy, schism

.9 Church law and discipline
   Canon (ecclesiastical) law

262.91–262.93 Roman Catholic
   Class comprehensive works in 262.9

.91 Acts of the Holy See
   Encyclicals, papal bulls and decrees, briefs, apostolic letters

.92 Early Roman Catholic codes and treatises on them

.922 To Gratian, ca. 1140

.923 Corpus iuris canonici

.924 Quinque compilationes antiqueae

.925 [Number discontinued; class in 262.92]

.93 Codex iuris canonici (1917)

.931 General principles (Canons 1–86)

262 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

.932 Persons (Canons 87–725)
   Clergy, religious, laity

.933 Things (Canons 726–1551)
   Sacraments, sacred times and places, worship, teaching office, benefices, temporal goods

.934 Procedure (Canons 1552–2194)
   Trials, cases of beatification and canonization

.935 Crimes and penalties (Canons 2195–2414)

.98 Other denominations
   Add to base number 262.98 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Anglican ecclesiastical law 262.983

263 Days, times, places of religious observance

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Holy places
   Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 263.042

263.1–263.4 Sabbath and Sunday
   Class comprehensive works in 263

.1 Biblical Sabbath

.2 Observance of seventh day

.3 Sunday
   For Sunday observance, see 263.4

.4 Sunday observance

.9 Other days and times
   Class here church year

.91 Advent and Christmas

.92 Lent and Holy Week

.93 Easter

.97 Other feast and fast days
   Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days
   For specific saints’ days, see 263.98

.98 Specific saints’ days
Public worship

Services, ceremonies, rites (liturgy and ritual)
Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 264] in 248.3
Class Sunday school services in 268.7
For other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments, see 265

.001
Philosophy and theory
Class here liturgical renewal

.002-.009
Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects
Class comprehensive works in 264

.01
Primitive and Oriental churches
Add to base number 264.01 the numbers following 281 in
281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox
churches 264.019, then add 0* and to the result add the numbers
following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer
264.01901

.02
Roman Catholic Church
Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions

.020 1-.020 9
Specific elements
History, meaning, place in public worship
Add to base number 264.020 the numbers following 264 in
264.1-264.9, e.g., mass 264.02038

264.021-264.029 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers
Class comprehensive works in 264.02

.021
Texts of calendars and ordos
Liturgical year

.022
Texts of ceremonial
Ceremonials: canonization of saints, election and coronation
of Popes, creation of cardinals, other papal functions and
services

.023
Texts of missals

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
264 Dewey Decimal Classification

264 Other specific denominations and sects

.04-.09 Add to base number 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 284-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604

264.1-264.9 Specific elements

History, meaning, place in public worship, texts
Class comprehensive works in 264, specific elements in public worship of specific denominations and sects in 264.01-264.09

.1 Prayer

.13 Texts of prayers
Including litanies

.2 Music
Class here comprehensive works on hymns without music
Class musical scores and parts in 783, hymns without music for devotional use of individuals and families in 245

.3 Scripture readings and communion sacrament

.34 Scripture readings

.36 Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord’s Supper [all formerly also 265.3], Mass
For viaticum, see 265.7

.4 Responsive readings

.5 Creeds and confessions of faith
Class texts in 238

.6 Sermons, exhortations, instructions
Class texts of sermons in 252

.7 Prayer meetings, Holy Hours, novenas

.9 Sacramentals
For consecrations and dedications, see 265.92

265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances, sacraments

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Dewey Decimal Classification

266 Missons
Class here missionary societies
For mission schools, see 377.6

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here joint and interdenominational missions, foreign missions by continent, country, locality served
Class foreign missions originating in specific continents, countries, localities in 266.023, geographical treatment of missions of specific denominations and sects in 266.1-266.9

.02 Kinds of missions

.022 Home missions

.023 Foreign missions
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 266.023 for place of origin, e.g., missions originating in France 266.02344; then add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place served, e.g., French missions to Africa 266.0234406
Class foreign missions characterized only by place served in 266.009

[.025] Medical missions and missionaries
Class medical missions in 362.1-362.4, medical missionaries in 610.695

[.09] Missionary stories
Number discontinued; class in 266

.1-.9 Of specific denominations and sects
Add to base number 266 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Seventh-Day Adventist missions 266.673; Anglican missions serving Africa 266.36

267 Associations for religious work
For pious societies, see 248.06; religious congregations and orders, 255; missionary societies, 266

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

| 267.1 | Of both men and women |
| 267.2 | Of men |
| 267.3 | Young Men's Christian Associations |
| 267.4 | Of women |
| 267.5 | Young Women's Christian Associations |
| 267.6 | Of young adults |
| 267.7 | Of boys |
| 267.8 | Of girls |

.1 Of both men and women
.13 Interdenominational and non denominational
   For Salvation Army, see 267.15; Moral Rearmament, 267.16

.15 Salvation Army

.16 Moral Rearmament [formerly 248.25]

.18 Of specific denominations and sects
Add to base number 267.18 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist Adult Union 267.1801032

.2 Of men
.23 Interdenominational and non denominational
   For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3

.24 Of specific denominations and sects
Add to base number 267.24 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist societies 267.246

.3 Young Men's Christian Associations

[.309] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 267.39

.31 Program and objectives

.32 Buildings and equipment

.33 Organization and administration

.34 Staff

.35 Departments
Examples: religious, educational, physical, boys

.36 Work among special classes
Examples: service to travelers, to foreign and racial groups, to migrants
267  Dewey Decimal Classification

.39 Historical and geographical treatment
.390 1-.390 5 Historical periods
   Add to base number 267.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., Young Men's Christian Associations in the 1960s 267.39046

.391-.399 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 267.39

.4 Of women
   .43 Interdenominational and nondenominational
   For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.3

.44 Of specific denominations and sects
   Add to base number 267.44 the numbers following 28 in
   280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist societies 267.446

.5 Young Women's Christian Associations
   Add to base number 267.5 the numbers following 267.3 in
   267.31-267.39, e.g., staff 267.54

.6 Of young adults
   .61 Interdenominational and nondenominational
   For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3; Young
   Women's Christian Associations, 267.5

.613 Young People's Society of Christian Endeavor

.62 Of specific denominations and sects
   Add to base number 267.62 the numbers following 28 in
   280.2-289.9, e.g., Baptist Young People's Union 267.626132

.7 Of boys
   For Young Men's Christian Associations, see 267.3

.8 Of girls
   For Young Women's Christian Associations, see 267.5

268  Religious training and instruction
   In Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under
   other church auspices
   Class religious instruction in nonsectarian schools in 377.1,
   religious training of child in home in 649.7

268  Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

[.068] Management
   Do not use; class in 268.1

.1 Administration
   Class plant management in 268.2, personnel management in 268.3

.2 Buildings and equipment

.3 Personnel

.4 Teaching departments and divisions
   Organization, teaching methods, textbooks, records, rules, services
   Classification of textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on
   missions 266

.43 Specific departments and divisions
   .432 Children's division (Ages 1-12)
      Cradle roll, beginners'; primary, junior departments
      (It is optional to class here elementary textbooks on specific
      subjects; prefer specific subject, e.g., textbooks on life of
      Jesus 232.9)

.433 Young people's division
   Intermediate, senior departments

.434 Adult division
   Men's, women's departments
   Including college students' departments

.435 Home departments

.5 Records and rules
   Including attendance, promotion, prizes, decorations, honor rolls
   Class records and rules for specific departments and divisions in
   268.43

.6 Methods of instruction and study
   Class here curriculums, catechetics
   Class methods for specific age groups in 268.43

.61 Value and use of textbooks

.62 Textbook method
   For value and use of textbooks, see 268.61
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 268

| .63 | Lecture and audiovisual methods |
| .632 | Lecture method |
| .635 | Audiovisual methods |
| .67 | Dramatic method |
| .68 | Laboratory methods |

#### 269

**Spiritual renewal**

| .2 | Evangelism |
| .24 | Revivals and camp meetings |
| .4 | Pentecostalism |
| .6 | Retreats |

#### 270

**Historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church (Church history)**

Class historical and geographical treatment of specific denominations and sects in 260

| .01-.08 | Standard subdivisions |
| .09 | Historiography |

- **270.1-270.8 Historical periods**
  - .1 Apostolic period to 325
  - .2 Period of ecumenical councils, 325-787
  - .3 Struggle between papacy and empire, 787-1054
  - .38 Great schism, 1054
  - .4 Period of papal supremacy, 1054-1200
  - .5 Late Middle Ages to Renaissance, 1200-1517
  - .6 Reformation and Counter-Reformation, 1517-1648
  - .7 Peace of Westphalia to French Revolution, 1648-1789
  - .8 Modern church, 1789-
  - .81 19th century, 1789-1900
  - .82 20th century, 1900-

- **271-273 Special topics of church history**
  - Class comprehensive works in 270

#### 271

**Religious congregations and orders in church history**

Use 271.001-271.009 for standard subdivisions

Add to base number 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01-255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0* (for 271.9 only add 00) and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3041

#### 272

**Persecutions in general church history**

Regardless of denomination

Class here martyrs

- .1 Of Apostolic Church by imperial Rome, 1st-4th centuries
- .2 By Inquisition

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
272  Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 Of Waldenses and Albigenses, 11th-12th centuries
.4 Of Huguenots
.5 Of Molinists and Quietists
.6 Of Anglican reformers by Mary I
.7 Of Roman Church by Elizabeth I and Anglicans
.8 Of Quakers, Baptists, witches by Puritans and others of Puritan times
.9 Modern persecutions and martyrs
    Examples: Christian martyrs in African countries
    Use of this number for other persecutions by religious groups discontinued; class in 272
    Class relation of state to church in 322.1

273  Christian church history

   18th century
   Including agnosticism
   19th century and later
   Including modernism, materialism

   274-279 Treatment by continent, country, locality

   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g.,
   Christian church in Europe 274, in France 274.4; then to the result add the numbers following 271 in 270.1-270.8, e.g.,
   Christian church in France during the Reformation 274.406
   Class comprehensive works in 270, geographical treatment of a specific subject with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., persecutions in France 272.0944

274 *Christian church in Europe
275 *Christian church in Asia
276 *Christian church in Africa
277 *Christian church in North America
278 *Christian church in South America
279 *Christian church in other parts of world

*Add as instructed under 274-279
280 Denominations and sects of Christian church

Class here general historical and geographical treatment of, comprehensive works on specific denominations and sects and their individual local churches

(It is optional to class here specific elements of specific denominations and sects; prefer 230-270. If option is chosen, add to the number for each specific denomination, sect, group as follows:

001-008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

009 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 07

02 Basic textual sources
Class Bible in 220

03-06 Doctrinal, moral, devotional, social, ecclesiastical theology
Add to 0 the numbers following 2 in 200-260, e.g., the denomination and international affairs 06187

07 Historical and geographical treatment
Add to 07 the numbers following 27 in 270.1-279, e.g., 20th century 07082

Class persecution of or by specific churches in 272, doctrines of specific churches considered as heresies in 273

.01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability

.042 Relations between denominations
Class history of ecumenical movement in 270.82

.05-09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

280.2-280.4 Branches
Class comprehensive works in 280, specific denominations and sects in 281-289

.2 Catholicism
Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, Oriental churches in communion with Rome

.4 Protestantism
Including free churches

281 Denominations and sects of Christian church

281.1-281.4 Early church
Class here collected writings of apostolic and church fathers, patristics
Class comprehensive works in 281.1, general history in 270.1-270.3, a specific work of an apostolic or church father with the subject, e.g., philosophy 189.2

.1 Apostolic Church to time of great schism, 1054
For specific periods, see 281.2-281.4

281.2-281.4 Specific periods of Apostolic Church
Class comprehensive works in 281.1

.2 Primitive Apostolic Church to 100

.3 Ante-Nicene church, 100-325

.4 Post-Nicene church, 325-1054

.5 Oriental churches
For specific Oriental churches, see 281.6-281.9

281.6-281.9 Specific Oriental churches
Class comprehensive works in 281.5

.6 Monophysite churches
Including Eutychian Church

.62 Armenian

.63 Jacobite

.7 Coptic and Abyssinian churches

.8 Nestorian churches

.9 Eastern Orthodox churches

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 281.94-281.99 (not 281.9094-281.9099)
281 Dewey Decimal Classification

.93 Specific churches
   Examples: Greek, Russian, Syrian, Ukrainian
   Class treatment of specific churches by continent, country, locality in 281.94-281.99

.94-99 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 281.9

282 Roman Catholic Church
   Class Oriental churches in communion with Rome in 281.5-281.8; modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church in 284.8

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 282.4-282.9
   (not 282.094-282.099)

.4-9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 282

283 Anglican churches

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9
   (not 283.094-283.099)

.3 Specific branches
   Example: Reformed Episcopal Church and its affiliates
   Class treatment of a specific branch by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9

.4-9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 283, e.g., Anglican churches in Africa 283.6

284 Protestant denominations of Continental origin and related bodies
   For Baptist churches, see 286.1-286.5; Church of the New Jerusalem, 289.4; Mennonite churches, 289.7

284 Denominations and sects of Christian church

SUMMARY

284.1 Lutheran churches
   .2 Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe
   .3 Hussite and Anabaptist churches
   .4 Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches
   .5 Huguenot churches
   .6 Moravian churches
   .7 Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church
   .8 Arminian and Remonstrant churches

.1 Lutheran churches

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.14-284.19 (not 284.1094-284.1099)

.13 Specific churches, branches, synods
   Class treatment of specific churches, branches, synods by continent, country, locality in 284.14-284.19

.131 The American Lutheran Church

.131 2 The Evangelical Lutheran Church

.131 3 United Evangelical Lutheran Church

.131 4 The Lutheran Free Church

.132 The Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of North America
   For Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod, see 284.134

.132 2 The Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod

.132 3 Synod of Evangelical Lutheran Churches (Slovak)

.133 The Lutheran Church in America

.133 2 American Evangelical Lutheran Church

.133 3 Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church

.133 4 Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church

.133 5 The United Lutheran Church in America

.134 Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.1

.2 Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe
   Class Presbyterian churches in 285.1-285.2
284 Dewey Decimal Classification

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
   284.24-284.29 (not 284.2094-284.2099)

.23 Specific churches and branches
   Class treatment of specific churches and branches by continent,
   country, locality in 284.24-284.29
   For Huguenot churches, see 284.5

.24-.29 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.2

.3 Hussite and Anabaptist churches

.4 Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches

.5 Huguenot churches

.6 Moravian churches
   For Hussite churches, see 284.3

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
   284.64-284.69 (not 284.6094-284.6099)

.64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 284.6

.8 Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church
   Including Old Catholic Church, Gallican schismatic churches,
   Constitutional Church, Little Church of France

.84 Jansenists

.9 Arminian and Remonstrant churches

285 Denominations and sects of Christian church

SUMMARY

285.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin
   .2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin
   .7 Reformed churches in America
   .8 Congregationalism
   .9 Puritanism

285.1–285.2 Presbyterian churches
   Class comprehensive works in 285
   (If option under 280 is followed, use 285.001–285.008 for standard
   subdivisions, 285.02–285.07 for specific elements of Presbyterian
   churches)

.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in

.13 Specific denominations
   Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country,
   locality in 285.14–285.19

.131 United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.132 Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.133 Presbyterian Church in the United States

.134 United Presbyterian Church of North America

.135 Cumberland Presbyterian Church

.136 Reformed Presbyterian churches

.14–19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.1

.2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in

.23 Specific denominations
   Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country,
   locality in 285.24–285.29

.232 United Reformed Church in United Kingdom
   Class Congregational Church of England and Wales in 285.832
285 Dewey Decimal Classification

285.285 Denominations and sects of Christian church

.24-.29 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.2
Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93

.7 Reformed churches in America

.709 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79 (not 285.7094-285.7099)

.73 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79

.731 Christian Reformed Church

.732 Reformed Church in America (Dutch)

.733 Reformed Church in the United States (German)

.734 Evangelical and Reformed Church

.74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.7

.8 Congregationalism

.809 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89 (not 285.8094-285.8099)

.83 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89

.832 Congregational Churches

Class United Church of Canada in 287.92, Uniting Church in Australia in 287.93

.833 Congregational Christian Churches

For Christian Church, see 286.63

.834 United Church of Christ

For Evangelical and Reformed Church, see 285.734

.84-.89 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.8

286 Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

286.1-286.5 Baptist churches

Class comprehensive works in 286

(If option under 286 is followed, use 286.001-286.008 for standard subdivisions, 286.02-286.07 for specific elements of Baptist churches)

.1 Regular (Calvinistic) Baptists

.109 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19 (not 286.1094-286.1099)

.13 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19

.131 American (Northern) Baptist Convention

.132 Southern Baptist Convention

.133 National Baptist Convention, U.S.A.

.14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.1

.2 Freewill Baptists church

.3 Seventh-Day Baptists church

.4 Old School Baptists churches

Examples: Primitive, Antimission, Hard-Shell Baptists churches

.5 Other Baptist churches and denominations

Examples: Dunkers, Church of the Brethren

.6 Disciples of Christ (Campbellites)

.609 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69 (not 286.6094-286.6099)
287 Denominations and sects of Christian church
287

.63 Specific denominations
   Examples: Christian Church, Church of Christ
   Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69

.64-69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.6

.7 Adventist churches

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79 (not 286.7094-286.7099)

.73 Specific denominations
   Examples: Seventh-Day Adventists church, Church of God
   (Adventists), Advent Christian Church
   Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79

.74-79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.7

287 Methodist churches

SUMMARY

287.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church
   .4 Primitive Methodist Church
   .5 Methodist churches in British Isles
   .6 United Methodist Church
   .7 Methodist Protestant Church
   .8 Black Methodist churches in United States
   .9 Other Methodist churches

.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.14-287.19 (not 287.1094-287.1099)

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.1

.4 Primitive Methodist Church

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.44-287.49 (not 287.4094-287.4099)

.44-49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.4

.5 Methodist churches in British Isles [formerly 287.97]

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by country and locality in 287.54 (not 287.5094-287.50942)

.53 Specific denominations
   Including Yearly Conference of People Called Methodists,
   Wesleyan Conference, Methodist New Connection, Bible Christians,
   Protestant Methodists, Wesleyan Reformers, United Methodist Free
   Churches, United Methodist Church
   Class Wesleyan Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.142,
   Primitive Methodist Church in British Isles in 287.442,
   treatment of specific denominations by country and locality in 287.54

.532 United Conference of Methodist Churches

.533 Independent Methodists

.534 Wesleyan Reform Union

.54 Treatment by country and locality
   Add "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2 to base number 287.5,
   e.g., Independent Methodists in Wales 287.5429

.6 United Methodist Church

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69 (not 287.6094-287.6099)

.63 Specific antecedent denominations
   Class treatment of specific antecedent denominations by
   continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69
   For Methodist Protestant Church, see 287.7; Evangelical United
   Brethen Church, 289.9

.631 The Methodist Church (1939-1968)
Dewey Decimal Classification

287

.632 Methodist Episcopal Church
.633 Methodist Episcopal Church, South
.64-69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.6
.7 Methodist Protestant Church
.8 Black Methodist churches in United States
   .809 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by state and locality in 287.87 (not
      287.80974-287.80979)
   .83 Specific denominations
      African Methodist Episcopal Church, African Methodist Episcopal
      Zion Church, Christian Methodist Episcopal Church
      Class treatment of specific denominations by state or locality
      in 287.87
   .87 Treatment by state and locality
      Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 287.87, e.g.,
      Black Methodist churches in Georgia 287.8738
      For Hawaii, see 287.89
.89 In Hawaii
.9 Other Methodist churches
   .92 United Church of Canada
   .93 Uniting Church in Australia
   .97 Other
      Examples: Free Methodist Church of North America, Congregational
      Methodist Church
      Class Methodist churches in British Isles [formerly 287.97] in
      287.5

288 Unitarianism

   Class here Socinianism, Anti-Trinitarianism
   .09 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9
      (not 288.094-288.099)

288 Denominations and sects of Christian church

   .3 Specific denominations
      Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country,
      locality in 288.4-288.9
   .32 Unitarian Universalist Association
      For Universalist Church, see 289.1
   .33 Unitarian Church
   .4-9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 288

289 Other denominations and sects

   SUMMARY

   289.1 Universalist Church
      .3 Latter-Day Saints
      .4 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)
      .5 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
      .6 Society of Friends (Quakers)
      .7 Mennonite churches
      .8 Shakers
      .9 Others
   .1 Universalist Church
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
      289.14-289.19 (not 289.1094-289.1099)
   .14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.1
      [Permanently unassigned]
      (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a
      specific denomination or sect not separately provided for, it is
      optional to class it in this number)
   .3 Latter-Day Saints
   .309 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in
      289.34-289.39 (not 289.3094-289.3099)
   .32 Sources (Sacred books)
   .322 Book of Mormon
289

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

289

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 289.33 | Specific branches
  | Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons), Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39 |
| 289.34-39 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.3 |
| 289.4 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism) Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.44-49 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.4 |
| 289.5 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.54-59 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.5 |
| 289.6 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.64-69 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.6 |
| 289.7 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.74-79 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.7 |
| 289.8 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.82 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.8 |
| 289.9 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.92 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.9 |

**Denominations and sects of Christian church**

289

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>289.709</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.74-289.79 (not 289.7094-289.7099)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 289.73 | Specific branches
  | Examples: Amish, Church of God in Christ, Defenceless Mennonites, General Conference Mennonites, Hutterian Brethren Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.74-289.79 |
| 289.74-79 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.7 |
| 289.8 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.82 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.8 |
| 289.9 | Historical and geographical treatment
  |Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science) Sources Writings by Mary Baker Eddy |
| 289.92 | Treatment by continent, country, locality
  | Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.9 |

**Other religions and comparative religion**

290

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Other religions and comparative religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative religion**

Class here works dealing with various religions, with religious topics not applied to specific religions (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 291 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Hinduism 291, Mahabharata 291.923; in that case class comparative religion in 290 and its subdivisions in 290.1-290.9, standard subdivisions in 290.01-290.09. Other options are described under 290)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Comparative religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here works dealing with various religions, with religious topics not applied to specific religions (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion other than Christianity, it is optional to class it in this number, and to add to base number 291 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Hinduism 291, Mahabharata 291.923; in that case class comparative religion in 290 and its subdivisions in 290.1-290.9, standard subdivisions in 290.01-290.09. Other options are described under 290)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>291.01-291.09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do not use; class in 291.14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Other religions and comparative religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 291 .04 Special topics of general applicability | 291 .175 Religions and secular disciplines  
Examples: science, literature |
| 291 .042 Prehistoric religions and religions of nonliterate peoples [both formerly also 200.9011] | 291 .177 Religions and political affairs  
Attitudes toward and influences on political activities and ideologies  
*For international affairs, see 291.1787* |
| 291 .044 Ancient religions  
Class religions of a specific group with the group, e.g., ancient Semitic religions 299.2 | 291 .177 2 Religious freedom  
291 .177 3 Theocracy  
Supremacy of organized religions over civil governments |
| 291 .06 Organizations  
Class religious organizations in 291.65 | 291 .178 Religions and socioeconomic problems  
Class welfare work of religious organizations in 361.75  
*For religions and political affairs, see 291.177* |

**SUMMARY**

291.1 Relationships and attitudes of religions  
.2 Doctrines  
.3 Public worship and other practices  
.4 Religious experience, life, practice  
.5 Moral theology  
.6 Leaders and organization  
.7 Activities inspired by religious motives  
.8 Sources  
.9 Sects and reform movements

|.1 Relationships and attitudes of religions  
|.13 Mythology and mythological foundations [both formerly also 200.4]  
Stories of primeval history, beings, origins and customs archetypically significant in the sacred life, doctrine and ritual of a particular religion  
Class sources in 291.8, myths on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., creation myths 291.24

|.14 Classification of religions  
Examples: polytheistic, pantheistic, monotheistic, nontheistic

|.17 Social theologies and interreligious relations and attitudes  
Attitudes of religions toward and influences on secular matters, attitudes toward other religions, interreligious relations

|.171 Role of organized religions in society  
Class specific socioeconomic problems in 291.178

|.172 Interreligious relations  
Including relations of religions with irreligion

172
291 Dewey Decimal Classification

.178 5 The economic order
.178 7 International affairs
.178 73 War and peace
   Examples: attitude of religions toward pacifism, conscientious objectors

.2 Doctrines
   Class here apologetics, polemics

.21 Objects of worship and veneration
   Class here animism, spiritism

.211 Gods, goddesses, other divinities and deities

.212 Nature
   Examples: sun, water, fire, trees, sex

.213 Persons
   Examples: ancestors, the dead, monarchs, heroes, saints

.214 Personified abstractions

.215 Angels and other good spirits
   Servants and messengers of divinity

.216 Devils, demons, other evil spirits

.218 Images

.22 Humankind
   Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement, soul
   For eschatology, see 291.23

.23 Eschatology
   Including death, resurrection, immortality, other worlds, heaven, purgatory, hell, rewards, punishments

.237 Reincarnation

.24 Creation and cosmology
   For creation of humankind, see 291.22

.3 Public worship and other practices
   Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 291.3] in 291.43

.32 Divination
   Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies

291 Other religions and comparative religion

.33 Witchcraft

.34 Offerings, sacrifices, penances

.35 Sacred places
   Examples: holy buildings, temples, shrines, pagodas, grottoes

.36 Sacred times
   Examples: liturgical year, religious calendar, religious festivals

.37 Symbolism, symbolic objects, emblems

.38 Rites and ceremonies
   Conduct and texts
   Examples: liturgy, public prayer, music, public feasts and fasts, pilgrimages, processions
   Class musical scores and parts in 783

.4 Religious experience, life, practice

.42 Religious experience

.43 Worship
   Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation
   Including devotional texts
   Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 291.3]
   For public worship, see 291.3

.44 Religious life and practice
   For worship, see 291.43; moral theology, 291.5

.446 Individual observances
   Examples: observance of restrictions and limitations, ceremonial and ritual observances
   Including pilgrimages

.447 Extramoral disciplines (Asceticism) [formerly 291.42]
   Including practice of poverty, chastity, solitude, fasting and abstinence
291 Dewey Decimal Classification

.48 Guides to religious life

.5 Moral theology
  Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

.56 Specific moral issues
  Add to base number 291.56 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 291.5675

.6 Leaders and organization

  291.61-291.64 Leaders and their work
  Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., supernaturally endowed founders of religions 291.63 (not 291.62)
  Divinely inspired persons 291.63
  Persons endowed with supernatural power 291.62
  Clergy and counselors 291.61
  Interpreters of religion 291.64
  Class comprehensive works in 291.6

  .61 Clergy and counselors
  Priests, ministers, pastors, heads of church, gurus

  .62 Persons endowed with supernatural power
  Examples: thaumaturgists, sorcerers, magicians, exorcists

  .63 Divinely inspired persons
  Examples: messiahs, founders of religious, prophets

  .64 Interpreters of religion
  Examples: writers, reformers
  For clergy and counselors, see 291.61

  .65 Organization and organizations
  Examples: institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations
  Class laws and decisions in 291.84

  .7 Activities inspired by religious motives
  Examples: religious wars, missions, religious training and instruction

  .8 Sources
  .82 Sacred books and scriptures

.83 Oral traditions

.84 Laws and decisions

.85 Sources of sects and reform movements

.9 Sects and reform movements
  Class specific aspects of sects and reform movements in 291.1-291.8

292-299 Specific religions
  Arrange as below, but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hinduism 2H0 (preceding 290), or 29H (preceding 291 or 292); add to the base number thus derived, e.g., to 2H or to 29H, the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-299, e.g., Shivaism 2H5.13 or 29H.513. Other options are described under 200
  Class comprehensive works in 291

292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion
  .001-.005 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

  .006 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 292.65

  .007-.009 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

  292.07-292.08 By specific culture
  Class comprehensive works in 292, specific elements regardless of culture in 292.1-292.9

  .07 Roman

  .08 Greek

  .1-9 Specific elements
  Add to base number 292 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., organizations 292.65

293 Germanic religion
  .06 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 293.65
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**293**

### Specific elements

Add to base number 293 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., eschatology 293.33

### 294 Other religions and comparative religion

#### Religions of Indic origin

[.1] The Vedas

Class in 294.50212-294.50215

### .3 Buddhism

#### .306 Organizations

Class religious organizations in 294.365

#### .33 Relationships and attitudes

Add to base number 294.33 the numbers following 291.1 in 291.13-291.17, e.g., relations with other religions 294.3372

#### .34 Doctrines and practices

Add to base number 294.34 the numbers following 291 in 291.2-291.4, e.g., religious experience 294.3442

*For moral theology, see 294.35*

#### .35 Moral theology

Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

#### .356 Specific moral issues

Add to base number 294.356 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., morality of war and peace 294.356242

#### .36 Leaders and organization

Add to base number 294.36 the numbers following 291.6 in 291.61-291.64, e.g., the Buddha 294.363

#### .365 Organization and organizations

Including institutions, associations, parties, congregations

Class laws and decisions in 294.364

#### .365 7 Monasticism and monasteries

#### .37 Activities inspired by religious motives

Examples: missions, religious training and instruction

#### .38 Sources

Sacred books and scriptures (Tripitaka)

### .382 Sacred books and scriptures (Tripitaka)

1. Vinayapitaka
2. Suttapitaka
3. Abhidhammapitaka

### .383 Oral traditions

### .384 Laws and decisions

### .385 Sources of branches, sects, reform movements

Example: Buddhist Tantras

#### .39 Branches, sects, reform movements

Class specific aspects of branches, sects, reform movements in 294.33-294.38

#### .391 Hinayana (Southern, Theravada) Buddhism

#### .392 Mahayana (Northern) Buddhism

#### .392 3 Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism)

#### .392 5 Tantric Buddhism

#### .392 7 Zen

#### .392 8 Nichiren Shoshu

### .4 Jainism

#### .406 Organizations

Class religious organizations in 294.465

#### .41-48 General principles

Add to base number 294.4 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.8, e.g., moral theology 294.45

#### .49 Sects and reform movements

Class specific aspects of sects and reform movements in 294.41-294.48

#### .492 Svetambara

#### .493 Digambara

### .5 Hinduism

Class here Brahmanism

#### .506 Organizations

Class religious organizations in 294.565

#### .509 Historical and geographical treatment
294  Other religions and comparative religion  294

.551 7  Sauraisn
.555  Ramakrishna movement
.556  Reformed Hinduism
.556 2  Brahma Samaj
.556 3  Arya-Samaj
.56–57  Leaders, organization, activities
  Add to base number .562 the numbers following 291 in 291.6–291.7, e.g., gurus .59
.59  Sources
.592  Sacred books and scriptures
.592 1  Vedic literature

294.592 12–294.592 15 The Vedas [formerly 294.1]
  Class here Samhitas, Brahanas, Aranyakas
  Class comprehensive works on the Vedas in 294.5921, Upanishads in 294.59218, Vedic religion in 294.59013

.592 12  Rigveda
.592 13  Samaveda
.592 14  Yajurveda
.592 15  Atharvaveda
.592 18  Upanishads
.592 2  Ramayana
.592 3  Mahabharata
  For Bhagavad Gita, see 294.5924

.592 4  Bhagavad Gita
.592 5  Puranas
.592 6  Dharmasastras
.593  Oral traditions
.594  Laws and decisions
.595  Sources of sects and reform movements
  Example: Hindu tantras

.6  Sikhism
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 294

- **.06** Organizations
  - Class religious organizations in 294.665

- **.61-69** Specific elements
  - Add to base number 294.6 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 294.65

#### 295

**Zoroastrianism (Mazdaism, Parseeism)**

- **.06** Organizations
  - Class religious organizations in 295.65

- **.1-9** Specific elements
  - Add to base number 295 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 295.5

#### 296

**Judaism**

- **.06** Organizations
  - Class religious organizations in 296.67

- **.07** Study and teaching
  - **.071** Schools and courses
    - Class study and teaching in Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools in 296.68

### SUMMARY

#### 296.1 Sources

- **.1** Sources
  - For Old Testament, see 221

- **.3** Doctrinal, moral, social theology
- **.4** Traditions, rites, public services
- **.6** Leaders, organization, activities
- **.7** Religious experience, life, practice
- **.8** Sects and movements

#### 296.12 Talmudic literature

- **.14** Midrash
- **.15** Sources of specific sects and movements
- **.16** Cabalistic literature
- **.17** Early rabbinical writings to 1400
- **.18** Halakah (Legal literature)
- **.19** Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)

#### Other religions and comparative religion

- **.12** Talmudic literature
  - Use 296.12001-296.12009 for standard subdivisions

  - **296.120 4-296.120 7 General considerations**
    - Class comprehensive works in 296.12

  - **296.120 4-296.120 5 Texts**
    - Class comprehensive works in 296.12, texts accompanied by commentaries in 296.1207

- **.120 4** Hebrew and Aramaic texts
  - Including textual criticism

- **.120 5** Translations
  - Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 296.1205

- **.120 6** Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
  - Add to base number 296.1206 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 296.12067

  - For textual criticism, see 296.1204, commentaries, 296.1207

- **.120 7** Commentaries
  - Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
  - Including texts accompanied by commentaries
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 296

**296.123–296.127 Specific works**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **001–009 Standard subdivisions**
  - Notations from Table 1
- **04 Hebrew and Aramaic texts**
  - Including textual criticism
  - Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
- **05 Translations**
  - Class texts accompanied by commentaries in 07
- **06 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)**
  - Add to base number 06 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601–220.68, e.g., historical criticism 067
  - For textual criticism, see 04; commentaries, 07
- **07 Commentaries**
  - Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
  - Including texts accompanied by commentaries

Class comprehensive works in 296.12:

- **.123 *Mishnah**
- **.124 *Palestinian Talmud**
- **.125 *Babylonian Talmud**
- **.126 Tosefta and Baraita**
  - **.126 2 *Tosefta**
  - **.126 3 *Baraita**
- **.127 Specific types of Talmudic literature**
  - **.127 4 *Halakah**
  - **.127 6 *Haggadah**
- **.129 Other Talmudic texts**
  - Number discontinued; class in 296.12

**.14 Midrash**

Use 296.14001–296.14009 for standard subdivisions

**.140 4–140 7 General considerations**

Add to base number 296.140 the numbers following 296.120 in 296.1204–296.1207, e.g., Hebrew and Aramaic texts 296.1404

*Add as instructed under 296.123–296.127

---

### Other religions and comparative religion

#### 296.141–296.142 Specific types of Midrashic literature

Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 296.123–296.127, e.g., criticism and interpretation of Midrashic Haggadah 296.14206

- **.141 *Halakah**
- **.142 *Haggadah**

#### Sources of specific sects and movements

- **.15 Qumran community**
  - Class here comprehensive works on Dead Sea Scrolls
  - Qumran community
    - Class here comprehensive works on Dead Sea Scrolls
      - Qumran community
        - Class comprehensive works on Dead Sea Scrolls
          - Qumran community
            - Class Old Testament texts in Dead Sea Scrolls in 221.44, pseudepigrapha in Dead Sea Scrolls in 229.918

- **.16 Cabalistic literature**
  - Example: Zohar
    - Class here comprehensive works on Cabalab
  - Cabalistic literature
    - Example: Zohar
      - Class here comprehensive works on Cabalab

- **.17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400**
  - Of Maimonides
    - Responsa
      - Halakah (Legal literature)
        - Including laws and decisions, later Halakah
          - Class here comprehensive works on Jewish law

- **.18 Halakah (Legal literature)**
  - Including laws and decisions, later Halakah
    - Class here comprehensive works on Jewish law
      - Class Torah in 222.1, Talmudic Halakah in 296.1274, Midrashic Halakah in 296.141

- **.19 Haggadah (Nonlegal literature)**
  - Including later Haggadah
    - Class Talmudic Haggadah in 296.1276, Midrashic Haggadah in 296.142

- **.3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology**

*Add as instructed under 296.123–296.127
296.31-296.33 Doctrinal theology (Dogma)
Class here Biblical theology, apologetics, polemics
Class comprehensive works in 296.3
.31 Spiritual beings
  Attributes and functions
  God
    Including God's special relation to the Jewish people
.315 Angels
.316 Devils (Demons)
.32 Humankind
  Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement, soul
    For eschatology, see 296.33
.33 Eschatology
  Including death, resurrection, immortality, messianism
.34 Creation
    For creation of humankind, see 296.32
.38 Moral and social theology
  Moral theology
    Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
    Including Biblical precepts
    Class guides to conduct of life in 296.74
.387 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
  Attitude toward other religions, attitude toward and influence
  on secular matters
  Add to base number 296.387 the numbers following 291.17 in
  291.171-291.175, e.g., attitude toward science 296.3875

.4 Traditions, rites, public services
Description, interpretation; conduct and texts of rites and public services
Class here family celebrations and services, liturgy, hymns, prayers, music, responsive reading, ceremonies, symbolism
Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 296.4] in 296.72
.41 Sabbath
.42 Sermons and homiletics
Class sermons on a specific subject, e.g., social theology 296.387
.43 Festivals, holy days, fasts
  For Sabbath, see 296.41
.431 Rosh Hashanah (New Year)
.432 Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)
.433 Sukkoth (Feast of Tabernacles)
.435 Hanukkah (Feast of the Dedication)
.436 Purim (Feast of Lots)
.437 Pesach (Passover)
.438 Shabuoth (Feast of Weeks, Pentecost)
.439 Other
  Examples: Tishah b'Ab, Lag b'Omer
.44 Rites and customs for specific occasions
.442 Special rites for male Jews
  Berith milah (Circumcision)
  Pidyon haben (Redemption of first-born male)
.442 4 Bar mitzvah
.443 Special rites for female Jews
  Including bath mitzvah
.444 Marriage and divorce rites and traditions
.445 Burial and mourning rites and traditions
.6 Leaders, organization, activities
Leaders  
Example: rabbis

Synagogues and congregations  
Examples: institutions, associations, polity
Class laws and decisions in 296.18
For synagogues and congregations, see 296.65

Young Men's Hebrew Associations
Young Women's Hebrew Associations

Religious education  
In Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools

Religious experience, life, practice

Religious experience  
Mysticism, conversion, moral renewal and commitment
Class extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [formerly 296.71] in 296.74

Worship  
Description, interpretation, criticism, history, practical works on prayer, meditation, contemplation
Including devotional texts
Class here comprehensive works on worship [formerly 296.4]
Class public worship, family celebrations and services in 296.4

Observance of dietary laws

Religious life and practice  
Including extramoral disciplines (asceticism) [formerly 296.71], e.g., fasting
For moral theology, see 296.385; worship, 296.72; observance of dietary laws, 296.73

Sects and movements  
Class specific aspects of sects and movements in 296.1-296.7

Ancient  
Including Samaritans, Sadducees, Hellenistic movement, Karaites, Zealots, Essenes

SUMMARY

297.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)

.3 Islamic public worship and other practices

.4 Islamic religious experience, life, practice

.5 Islamic moral theology

.6 Islamic leaders and organization

.7 Islamic activities

.8 Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam

.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

297.12-297.14 Sources  
Class comprehensive works in 297.1

.12 Sacred books and scriptures

.122 Koran

297.122 1-297.122 8 General principles  
Class comprehensive works in 297.122

.122 1 Origins and authenticity
297 Dewey Decimal Classification

297.122 4-297.122.5 Texts
Class comprehensive works in 297.122, texts accompanied by commentaries in 297.1227
.122.4 Arabic texts
Class here textual criticism
.122.5 Translations
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 297.1225
.122.6 Interpretation and criticism (Exegesis)
Add to base number 297.1226 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.601-220.68, e.g., historical criticism 297.12267
For textual criticism, see 297.1224; commentaries, 297.1227
.122.7 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including texts accompanied by commentaries
.122.8 Special subjects treated in Koran
.122.9 Individual suras and groups of suras
Origins, authenticity, texts, criticism, interpretation, commentaries, special subjects
.124 Hadith (Traditions)
Use 297.124001-297.124099 for standard subdivisions
.124.01-124.08 General principles
Add to base number 297.1240 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221-297.1228, e.g., origins 297.12401

297.124 1-297.124.8 Specific Hadith
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
01-09 General principles
Add to 0 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221-297.1228, e.g., historical criticism 067
Class comprehensive works in 297.124

297 Other religions and comparative religion

.124.1 *Al-Bukhari
.124.2 *Abu Daud
.124.3 *Muslim
.124.4 *Al-Tirmidhi
.124.5 *Al-Nasai
.124.6 *Ibn Majah
.124.7 Other Sunni Hadith
.124.8 Hadith of other sects
.13 Oral traditions
Class Hadith in 297.124
.14 Laws and decisions (Tawhid)
Religious and ceremonial
Class Islamic law on other subjects in 340.59
.19 Relationships and attitudes
.197 Social theology and interreligious relations and attitudes
Attitude toward other religions, attitudes toward and influence on secular matters
Add to base number 297.197 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171-291.178, e.g., attitude toward Judaism 297.1972

.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)
Class doctrines concerning Muhammad the Prophet in 297.63
.204 Doctrines of specific sects
Add to base number 297.204 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81-297.96, e.g., doctrines of Kadarites 297.20435

.21 Spiritual beings
Attributes and functions
.211 God
Including revelation, miracles
.215 Angels
.216 Devils (Demons)
*Add as instructed under 297.1241-297.1248
297 Dewey Decimal Classification

297 Other religions and comparative religion

.22 Humankind
Including creation, fall, sin, salvation, conscience, grace, faith, repentance, intercession, predestination and free will, soul
For eschatology, see 297.23

.23 Eschatology
Including death, intermediate state, resurrection, day of judgment, rewards, punishment, future life, eternity, heaven, hell

.24 Other doctrines
Examples: prophets prior to Muhammad, caliphate, imamat, creation

.29 Apologetics and polemics
Apologetics: systematic argumentation in defense of the divine origin and authority of Islam
Polemics: refutation of alleged errors in other systems

.291 Polemics against pagans and heathens

.292 Polemics against Judaism

.293 Polemics against Christianity

.294 Polemics against Hinduism

.295 Polemics against other religions

.297 Polemics against rationalists, agnostics, atheists

.298 Polemics against scientists and materialists

.3 Islamic public worship and other practices
Use 297.3001-297.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301–.306 Specific sects
Add to base number 297.30 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81-297.86, e.g., Sunni rites 297.301

.32 Divination
Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies

.33 Occultism
Including amulets, talismans, charms, witchcraft

.35 Sacred places
Mecca, Medina, Jerusalem

.36 Sacred times
Examples: Fridays, Ramadan

.38 Rites and ceremonies
Class comprehensive works on worship [formerly 297.38] in 297.43
Class five religious obligations in 297.51-297.55

.4 Islamic religious experience, life, practice
Class here Sufism
Add to base number 297.4 the numbers following 297.4 in 297.42-297.44, e.g., comprehensive works on worship 297.43 [formerly 297.38]
Class public worship in 297.38
For moral theology, see 297.5

.5 Islamic moral theology
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties
For jihad (holy war), see 297.72

.51 Profession of faith (Shahada)

.52 Prayer five times daily (Salat)

.53 Annual fast of Ramadan

.54 Almsgiving (Zakat)

.55 Pilgrimage to Mecca

.6 Islamic leaders and organization

297.51–297.55 Five religious obligations (Pillars of the Faith)
Class comprehensive works in 297.5

.51 Profession of faith (Shahada)

.52 Prayer five times daily (Salat)

.53 Annual fast of Ramadan

.54 Almsgiving (Zakat)

.55 Pilgrimage to Mecca

.61 Functionaries
Muezzins and imams

297.61–297.64 Leaders and their work
Class comprehensive works in 297.6

.61 Functionaries
Muezzins and imams
297.63 Muhammad the Prophet
297.64 Muhammad's family and companions
297.65 Organization and organizations
  Institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations
  Including caliphate
  Class laws and decisions in 297.14
297.7 Islamic activities
  Including missions, religious training and instruction
297.72 Jihad (Holy war)
297.8 Islamic sects and other religions derived from Islam

- 297.81–297.86 Islamic sects and reform movements
  Class comprehensive works in 297.8, specific aspects of sects and
  reform movements in 297.1–297.7
  For Sufism, see 297.4
  .81 Sunnites
  .811 Hanafites
  .812 Shafiites
  .813 Malikites
  .814 Hanbalites and Wahhabis
  .82 Shiites
  .821 Twelvers (Ithna Asharites)
  .822 Seveners (Ismailites)
  .824 Zaydites
  .83 Other
    For Druzes, see 297.85
  .835 Kadarites
  .837 Murjiites
  .85 Druzes
  .86 Ahmadiyya movement

297.87–297.89 Religions derived from Islam
  Class comprehensive works in 297.8
  For Sikhism, see 294.6
  .87 World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims)
  .88 Babism
  .89 Bahai faith
  .890 6 Organizations
    Class religious organizations in 297.8965
  .891–899 Specific elements
    Add to base number 297.89 the numbers following 291 in
    291.1–291.9, e.g., duties 297.895

[298] [Permanently unassigned]
  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a
  specific religion, it is optional to class it in this number. Other
  options are described under 200)

299 Other religions
  Including Urantia
  If preferred, class a specific religion requiring local emphasis in
  298

SUMMARY

299.1–4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian,
  Dravidian origin
  .5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin
  .6 Of Black African and Negro origin
  .7 Of North American native origin
  .8 Of South American native origin
  .9 Of other origin
  .1–4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and
  West Asian, Dravidian origin

  Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 91–94 from Table 5
  to base number 29, e.g., Mithraism 299.15 (formerly 295),
  Druidism 299.16

  .5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin
  .51 Chinese
  .512 Confucianism
299 Dewey Decimal Classification 299

.512 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51265

.512 1-.512 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.512 the numbers following 291 in
291.1-291.9, e.g., Five Confucian Classics 299.51282
Class Four Books of Confucius in 181.09512

.514 Taoism

.514 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51465

.514 1-.514 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.514 the numbers following 291 in
291.1-291.9, e.g., forms of worship 299.5143

.54 Tibetan

.56 Japanese and Ryukyuan

.561 Shintoism

.561 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.56165

.561 1-.561 9 Specific elements
Add to base number 299.561 the numbers following 291 in
291.1-291.9, e.g., shrines 299.56135

.57-.59 Other
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 957-959 from
Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Caodaism 299.592

.6 Of Black African and Negro origin
For World Community of Islam in the West (Black Muslims), see 297.87

.62 Mythology and mythological foundations

.63 Doctrines
Including gods, goddesses, other supernatural beings

.64 Rituals and ceremonials

.65 Practices
Including witchcraft
For rituals and ceremonials, see 299.64

.67 Various specific cults
Example: voodooism [formerly 133.47]

.68 Of specific groups and tribes
Add to base number 299.68 the numbers following 96 in "Racial,
Ethnic, National Groups" notation 961-969 from Table 5, e.g.,
religion of Bantu 299.683
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.62-299.67

.69 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.69 the numbers following 6 in "Areas" notation 61-69 from Table 2, e.g., religions of West Africa
299.696
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.68, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.62-299.67

.7 Of North American native origin

.72-.77 Specific aspects
Add to base number 299.7 the numbers following 299.6 in
299.62-299.67, e.g., snake dances 299.74

.78 Of specific groups and tribes
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.72-299.77

.79 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.79 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., religions of Indians of
Mexico 299.792
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.78, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.72-299.77

.8 Of South American native origin

.9 Of other origin

.92 Of other ethnic origin
Austronesian, Oceanic, Basque, Elamite, Etruscan, Sumerian,
Georgian, Inugh, Chechen, Circassian

196

299 Other religions and comparative religion 299

.67 Various specific cults
Example: voodooism [formerly 133.47]

.68 Of specific groups and tribes
Add to base number 299.68 the numbers following 96 in "Racial,
Ethnic, National Groups" notation 961-969 from Table 5, e.g.,
religion of Bantu 299.683
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.62-299.67

.69 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.69 the numbers following 6 in "Areas" notation 61-69 from Table 2, e.g., religions of West Africa
299.696
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.68, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.62-299.67

.7 Of North American native origin

.72-.77 Specific aspects
Add to base number 299.7 the numbers following 299.6 in
299.62-299.67, e.g., snake dances 299.74

.78 Of specific groups and tribes
Class specific aspects of the religion of specific groups or
tribes in 299.72-299.77

.79 Of specific areas
Add to base number 299.79 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., religions of Indians of
Mexico 299.792
Class the religion of a specific group or tribe in a specific
area in 299.78, specific aspects of the religion of specific
areas in 299.72-299.77

.8 Of South American native origin

.9 Of other origin

.92 Of other ethnic origin
Austronesian, Oceanic, Basque, Elamite, Etruscan, Sumerian,
Georgian, Inugh, Chechen, Circassian

197
### 299 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .93 | Of miscellaneous origin |
|     | Religions and applied religious philosophies of eclectic, syncretistic, universal nature |
| .932 | Gnosticism [formerly 273.1] |
|     | Including Manicheism [formerly 273.2] |
| .933 | Subud [formerly 212.5] |
| .934 | Theosophy [formerly 147, 212.52] |
| .935 | Anthroposophy [formerly 149.3, 212.53] |
| .936 | Scientology |
|     | Class diatomics in 158.9 |

### 300 Social sciences

The sciences that deal with social activities and institutions

Class here behavioral sciences

Use 300.1-300.9 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific behavioral science with the subject, e.g., psychology 150; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a war with history of the war

#### 301 Sociology

The science that deals comprehensively with social activities and institutions

This schedule is completely new and has been prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions

For the convenience of those wishing to compare the present schedule with the one it replaces, there will be found near the end of volume 1 a list of numbers changed between Editions 18 and 19 for a considerable group of topics

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., opinions of minorities belonging to specific social classes 303.388 (not 303.387)

Class comprehensive works in 301

#### 301–307 Sociology

Comprehensive works

Class here comprehensive works on society, on anthropology

Class specific topics in sociology in 302–307, applied sociology in 361–365, a specific aspect of society not provided for in 302–307 with the subject, e.g., general history 900

For cultural and social anthropology, see 306; criminal anthropology, 364.2; physical anthropology, 573

##### [.21] Folkways

Class in 390

##### [.418] Manuals of sexual technique

Class in 613.96
301 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.427 2] Guides to harmonious family relationships
Class in 646.78

[.56] Educational sociology
Class in 370.19

.7 Kinds of societies

.72 Nonliterate

.74 Advanced

302 Social interaction
Including social perception, social choice, attraction, influence, cooperation, competition
Class here social psychology, sociometry, role theory
Class psychology of social influences on individuals in 155.92, of interpersonal relations in 158.2; social psychology of a specific situation with the situation, e.g., psychological effects of overpopulation 304.65

.2 Communication

.22 Kinds
Verbal and nonverbal
For language, see 400

.23 Means
Including mass communication and mass media

.24 Content
Examples: information, persuasion, directives
Including rumor

.25 Failures and disorders of communication

.3 Social interaction in groups
Class here group decision-making processes

.33 In abstract and temporary groups
Examples: audiences, crowds, mobs, communities of interest, bus passengers

303 Social processes

For social interaction, see 302; relation of natural and quasi-natural factors to social processes, 304

.3 Coordination and control
For political institutions, see 306.2

.32 Socialization
Indoctrination into and reinforcement of social behavior
Including social learning
For education, see 370

.33 Social control
For socialisation, see 303.32; social control through specific means, 303.34-303.38

303.34-303.38 Social control through specific means
Class comprehensive works in 303.33, socialization through specific means of social control in 303.32

.34 Leadership
Including persuasion, influence, cooperation

.35 Utilitarian control
Use of rewards and incentives

.36 Coercion
Examples: authority, obedience, restraint, punishment
For treatment and punishment of offenders, see 364.6
303 Dewey Decimal Classification

.37 Normative methods
   For public opinion, see 303.38

.372 Customs and belief systems
   Including values

.375 Propaganda

.38 Public opinion
   Including measurement of public opinion
   Class here attitudes, attitude formation and change
   Class propaganda in 303.375; public opinion on a specific
   subject with the subject, e.g., public opinion on political
   process 324

.385 Prejudice
   Class prejudices of specific social aggregates in
   303.387-303.388

.387 Opinions of specific minorities

.388 Opinions of specific social classes

.4 Social change
   Class changes in a specific aspect of society with the subject,
   e.g., changes in religious institutions 306.6

.42 Gradual change

.43 Discontinuous and disruptive change

.44 Growth and development
   Including specialization

.45 Deterioration and decay

.48 Causes of change

.482 Cultural exchange
   Including social effects of international assistance

.483 Development of science and technology

.484 Purposefully induced change
   Including social innovation, reform, dissent
   Class social welfare services in 361-362

.485 Natural and social disasters
   Examples: pandemics, wars

304 Relation of natural and quasi-natural factors
to social processes

.2 Human ecology
   Relation of human social activities and institutions to the
   physical environment

.23 Geological factors

.25 Weather and climate

.27 Biological factors
   Other than human

.28 Human activity
   Including pollution

.5 Genetic factors

.6 Population (Demography)
   Class social stratification in 305
   For movement of populations, see 304.8; racial, ethnic, national
   groups, 305.8

.62 Growth and decline
   Including factors affecting changes in size, e.g., war, plague,
   economic factors
   For births, see 304.63; deaths, 304.64
304 Dewey Decimal Classification

.63 Births (Fertility)
   Including family size
   Class birth control, family planning in 304.66

.64 Deaths (Mortality)
   .65 Overpopulation
   Class population control in 304.66

.66 Population control
   Including optimum size, quality, family planning, birth control

.8 Movement of populations

.809 Movement from specific areas
   Class movement from specific areas to specific areas in 304.83-304.89

.81 Causes

.82 Scale of movement
   International, interregional, interstate, interprovincial
   Class movement to, from, within communities in 307.2; movement
   from specific areas in 304.809, movement to specific areas in
   304.83-304.89

.83-.89 Movement to specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 304.8,
   e.g., migration to Australia 304.894; then add 0 and to the
   result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place of
   origin, e.g., migration from United States to Australia
   304.894073

305 Social sciences

305 Social stratification (Social structure)
   Social status of, role of, problems of, discrimination against,
   conflict involving social aggregates
   Class here minorities, subcultures of specific aggregates
   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
   aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
   coming first in the schedule, e.g., middle class black Roman
   Catholic boys 305.53 (not 305.3, 305.55, 305.6 or 305.8). This
   instruction supersedes, for the subdivisions of 305 only, the order
   of precedence given under 301-307
   Class specific problems of, welfare services to social aggregates in
   362, a specific aspect of discrimination with the subject, e.g.,
   discrimination in housing 363.51

.2 Age levels

.23 Young people
   Through age 20

.24 Adults
   Class adults of specific sexes in 305.3-305.4
   For adults aged 65 and over, see 305.26

.26 Adults aged 65 and over

.305.3-305.4 Specific sexes
   Class comprehensive works in 305.3, adults aged 65 and over
   regardless of sex in 305.26

.3 Men
   Single, married, divorced, widowed; of various specific racial,
   ethnic, national, language groups; adherent to specific religions
   Works emphasizing the male sex
   Do not use for general works on racial, ethnic, national, 
   language, religious groups; class these in 305.6-305.8
   Class here comprehensive works on specific sexes
   For women, see 305.4

.4 Women
   Class woman suffrage in 324.623, women's education in 376

204

205
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>305</th>
<th>Social sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Social role and status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including discrimination, women’s movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class women’s occupations in 305.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including housework, economic role of women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>Specific kinds of women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single, married, divorced, widowed; of specific racial, ethnic, national, language groups, adherent to specific religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Social classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here social mobility, equality, inequality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Upper classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royalty, nobility, aristocracies, elites, gentry, large landowners, wealthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Middle classes (Bourgeoisie)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including managerial and entrepreneurial classes, professional classes, white-collar classes, intelligentsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class wealthy middle classes, intellectual elites in 305.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Lower classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laboring classes (proletariat); agricultural classes, e.g., peasants, sharecroppers; poor people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including slaves, serfs; alienated and excluded classes, e.g., hobos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Adherents of religious groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 305.6 the numbers following 2 in “Persons” notation 21–29 from Table 7, e.g., Christian Scientists 305.685; then add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Christian Scientists in France 305.685044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Language groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Languages” notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 305.7, e.g., English-speaking people 305.721; then add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., English-speaking people in South Africa 305.721068</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 305.8 Racial, ethnic, national groups

Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 305.8, e.g., Chinese 305.8981; then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Chinese in United States 305.8951073

### 306 Culture and institutions

Institutions: general patterns of norms defining behavior in specific social relationships
Class here cultural and social anthropology
Class cultural exchange in 303.482

#### .09 Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 909, 930–990

#### .1 Subcultures

Groups sharing the total culture, but also having patterns of behavior peculiar to themselves
Including counterculture
Class subcultures of specific aggregates in 305

#### .2 Political institutions

Including military sociology
Class political science in 320, law in 340, military art and science in 355–359, police services in 363.2

#### .3 Economic institutions

Social arrangements for production, distribution, consumption
Examples: systems of labor, e.g., slavery, serfdom; systems of land tenure; property systems
Including sociology of economics; industrial conflict
Class economics in 330

#### .4 Cultural institutions

Including sociology of knowledge, science, technology, art, recreation
Class educational institutions, sociology of education in 370.19

For religious institutions, see 306.6
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 306

| .6 | Religious institutions |
|    | Including sociology of religion |
|    | Class social theology in 291.17, Christian social theology in 261, social theology of other religions in 292-299 |

| .7 | Institutions pertaining to relations of the sexes |
|    | Including courtship, premarital relations, unwed parenthood; incest, sadism, masochism |
|    | *For marriage, see 306.8* |

| .73 | Extramarital relations |
|     | Class here group sex |
|     | Class prostitution in 306.74 |

| .74 | Prostitution |

| .76 | Homosexuality |
|     | Including bisexuality |

| .8 | Marriage and family |
|    | Class premarital and marriage counseling in 362.8296 |

| .82 | Patterns of mate selection |
|     | Class practical guides to choice of mate and dating behavior in 646.77 |

| .83 | Types of kinship systems |
|     | Patrilineal, matrilineal |

| .84 | Types of marriage |
|     | Monogamous, polygamous |

| .85 | Types of families |
|     | Patriarchal, matriarchal, nuclear, extended |
|     | Including rural and urban families |

| .87 | Intrafamily relationships |
|     | Examples: husband-wife, parent-child, sibling relationships |
|     | Including generation gap |
|     | Class specific family problems in 362.82, manuals of sexual technique in 613.96, practical guides to harmonious family relationships in 646.78 |
|     | *For family dissolution, see 306.88* |

### Social sciences

#### 306

| .88 | Family dissolution |
|     | Including desertion, death |
|     | *For separation and divorce, see 306.89* |

| .89 | Separation and divorce |

#### 307

**Communities**

Interacting populations of various kinds of individuals in a common, relatively restricted area

Class here community planning [formerly 309.26], community development

| .2 | Population |
|     | Size, composition; movement to, from, within communities |
|     | Including decentralization, resettlement |

| .3 | Structure |
|     | Physical setting, residential patterns, neighborhoods |
|     | Including industrial, business, residential areas; slums, ghettos; slum clearance |
|     | Class movement within communities in 307.2 |

| .7 | Specific kinds of communities |
|     | Including tribal communities, communes, kibbutzes |

| .72 | Rural |
|     | Including agricultural sociology, rural sociology, plantations |

| .74 | Suburban |

| .76 | Urban |
|     | Small, medium-sized, metropolitan communities, conurbations |
|     | Including company towns, industrial and mining communities; urban sociology |

[308] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

[309] **Social situation and conditions**

Class in 900

| [.2] | Intergovernmental assistance and planning |
|      | Class in 301.6 |
310 Statistics

Collections of quantitative data

Class statistics of a specific subject other than population with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0212 from Table 1, e.g., statistics on banking 332.10212

.6 Statistical organizations and administration

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class general statistics by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 314-319 (not 310.94-310.99)

[311] [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 17

312 Statistics of populations (Demographic statistics)

SUMMARY

312.1 On births (Fertility)

.2 On deaths (Mortality)

.3 On illness (Morbidity)

.4 On accidents and crimes of violence

.5 On marriage and divorce

.6 On physical features and measurements (Somatology)

.8 On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations

.9 On other various specific characteristics of populations

312.1–312.4 Vital statistics

Class comprehensive works in 312

.1 On births (Fertility)

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 312.1

.2 On deaths (Mortality)

.22 Maternal deaths in childbirth

.23 Infant deaths

Statistics of deaths of persons under one year of age

Class here neonatal deaths

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 312.23

Class stillbirths in 312.24

312.24 Stillbirths

Including perinatal deaths

312.26 Deaths caused by disease

Class infant deaths caused by disease in 312.23

312.260 Special diseases

Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological diseases; wounds and injuries

Add to base number 312.2604 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on deaths due to gynecological diseases 312.260481

For maternal deaths in childbirth, see 312.22

312.261–312.269 Specific diseases

Class here statistics on deaths due to specific pediatric and geriatric diseases

Add to base number 312.26 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on deaths due to diabetes 312.26462

Class diseases not provided for here in 312.2604

312.27 Deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence

Class infant deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence in 312.23

312.272–312.275 By accidents

Class comprehensive works in 312.27

.272 Accidents in the home

.273 Industrial accidents

.274 Transportation accidents

.275 Recreation accidents

.276 Crimes of violence

Deaths by homicide and suicide

.3 On illness (Morbidity)
312.304 Special illnesses
Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological and obstetrical diseases; wounds and injuries
Add to base number 312.304 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on impaired hearing 312.304789
315.31-39 Specific illnesses
Class here statistics on specific pediatric and geriatric illnesses
Add to base number 312.3 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on measles 312.3915
Class illnesses not provided for here in 312.304

.4 On accidents and crimes of violence
Add to base number 312.4 the numbers following 612 in 612.372-612.376, e.g., statistics on incidence of traffic accidents 312.44

.5 On marriage and divorce
.6 On physical features and measurements (Somatology)
.8 On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations
.9 On other various specific characteristics of populations
Including sex, language, religion, education
.92 Age
.93 Racial, ethnic, national origin
.94 Occupations

313 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

314-319 General statistics by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Europe 314, of France 314.4
Class comprehensive works in 310

314 *General statistics of Europe
*Add as instructed under 314-319

315 *General statistics of Asia
316 *General statistics of Africa
317 *General statistics of North America
318 *General statistics of South America
319 *General statistics of other parts of world

320 Political science (Politics and government)
Class sociology of political institutions in 306.2
For public administration, see 350; law, 340

.01 Philosophy and theory
Class theory of the state in 320.1, ideologies and specific theories in 380.5
.011 General theory and theories
Including political justice, political change
Class theory of revolution in 321.09
.019 Psychological aspects
Including political decision making
.02-08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
.09 Historical and geographical treatment of political science
Class historical and geographical treatment of politics and government in 320.9
.092 Biography of political thinkers
Class description and critical appraisal of work in 320.5

SUMMARY

320.1 The state
.2 Government
.3 Comparative government
.4 Structure, functions, activities of government
.5 Political theories and ideologies
.8 Local government
.9 Political situation and conditions

*Add as instructed under 314-319
320 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 The state
   A politically organized body of people, usually occupying a
definite territory
Class specific kinds of states in 321.01-321.08

.101 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories of origin in 320.11

.11 Theories of origin

.12 Territory
   Class geopolitics in international relations in 327.1011

.15 Elements
   For territory, see 329.12; government, 320.2

.156 Population
   Class relations of state to population in 322-324

.157 Sovereignty
   Including national self-determination

.17 Emerging states

.2 Government
   Nature, legitimacy, role of the organization through which a
political unit exercises its authority
Class local government in 320.8, specific kinds of governments in
321.1-321.9
   For structure, functions, activities of government, see 320.4

.3 Comparative government
   Structure, functions, activities of government

320 Political science (Politics and government)

.4 Structure, functions, activities of government
   Class here separation of powers [formerly 351.002], branches of
government and their interrelations, relation of superordinate and
subordinate units of government, relation of subordinate units to
each other; civics
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 320.4
   Class legislative branch of government in 328, executive branch in
350, judicial branch in 347, unitary form of government in 321.01,
relations within federal systems of government in 321.023,
relations of local governments to each other in 320.8
   For comparative government, see 320.3

.5 Political theories and ideologies
   Class here description and critical appraisal of work of specific
political theorists
Class theories and ideologies on a specific subject with the
subject, e.g., theories of the state 320.1; forms of government
based on specific theories and ideologies in 321.1-321.9

.51 Liberalism

.512 Traditional
   Theories and ideologies stressing rationalism, individualism,
limited government
   Including libertarian movement

.513 Modern
   Theories and ideologies stressing responsibility of state for
welfare of its citizens

.52 Conservatism
   Theories and ideologies stressing limits of human reason and
virtue, value of tradition, caution in effecting social change

.53 Collectivism
   Class here radicalism, new left

.531 Socialism

.531 2 Non- and quasi-Marxian
   Examples: Christian socialism, Fabian socialism

.531 5 Marxian (Social democracy, Democratic socialism)
320 Dewey Decimal Classification

.532 Communism
   Class here comprehensive works on Marxian systems of collectivism
   For Marxian socialism, see 320.5315

.532 2 Marxism-Leninism

.532 3 Variant forms
   Example: Titoism

.533 Fascism
   Including national socialism

.54 Nationalism
   Example: “pan” movements, e.g., Pan-Slavism

.55 Religiously oriented theories and ideologies
   Examples: theocracy, Gandhism
   For Christian socialism, see 320.5312

.56 Racism
   Political theories and ideologies based on racial discrimination
   Example: apartheid

.57 Anarchism

8 Local government
   Forms of local government, theoretical considerations, relations between local governments

9 Political situation and conditions
   History, description, critical appraisal of governments, of political institutions and forms
   Class general political history [formerly 320.9] in 900

.901–905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 320.90 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., political conditions in 13th century 320.9022

.91–99 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 320.9

321 Kinds of governments and states
   Use 321.001–321.009 for standard subdivisions

321 Political science (Politics and government)

.01 321.01–321.08 Forms of states
   Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., unitary national states 321.05 (not 321.01)
   Class comprehensive works in 321

.01 1 Unitary states
   States in which full control is vested in central governments

.02 Federal states
   States in which control is divided between central and regional governments
   Including confederations

.023 Intergovernmental relations within federal states

.03 Empires
   Class imperialism in 325.32

.04 Supranational states
   Including world state
   For empires, see 321.03

.05 National states

.06 City states
   Class local governments in 320.8

.07 Ideal states
   Anarchy, utopias
   Class world state in 321.04

.08 States with special limitations
   Examples: semisovereign and dependent states

.09 Change of form of state and government
   Including revolution, coup d'état

.1 321.1–321.9 Kinds of governments
   Class comprehensive works in 321

.1 1 Governments of nonliterate peoples, and ancient forms of government
321

Dewey Decimal Classification

.12 Governments of nonliterate peoples
   Ancient and modern

.14 Ancient forms of government
   Before 1500 A.D.
   Former heading: Despotism
   Class: feudalism in 321.3, pure democracies in 321.4, elitist
   systems in 321.5

.3 Feudal system

.4 Pure democracies

.5 Elitist systems
   Autocracies, theocracies, oligarchies, plutocracies

.6 Absolute monarchies

.8 Democratic forms
   For pure democracies, see 321.4

.804 Kinds of executives

.804 2 Presidential systems
   Governmental systems in which separately elected executive
   is not responsible to legislature

.804 3 Cabinet systems (formerly also 351.005)
   Governmental systems in which chief executive and cabinet
   are members of and responsible to legislature

.86 Republics

.87 Limited monarchies

.9 Authoritarian forms
   Class: ancient authoritarian forms in 321.14
   For elitist systems, see 321.5; absolute monarchies, 321.6

.92 Communist

.94 Fascist

322 Relation of state to organized social groups
and their members

323 Relation of state to its residents

322 Relation of state to organized social groups
and their members

323 Relation of state to its residents

SUMMARY
323 Dewey Decimal Classification

323.1-323.3 Relation of state to social aggregates

Class here civil and political rights of specific social aggregates
Class comprehensive works in 323.1, specific civil rights of specific social aggregates in 323.4, specific political rights in 323.5

.1 Nondominant aggregates

Class here comprehensive works on relation of state to social aggregates
Class other social aggregates in 323.3, slavery in 323

.109 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 323.13-323.19 (not 323.109-323.1099)

.11 Racial, ethnic, national aggregates

Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 2-9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924, to United States Negroes 323.1196073; then, unless it is redundant, add "0" and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043, to United States Negroes in England 323.1196073042, in southern states 323.1196073075

If preferred, class relation of state to North American native races in 970.5 rather than 323.1197, to South American Indians in 980.5 rather than 323.1198

Class women of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.34, specific socioeconomic classes among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 323.32; comprehensive works on racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific place in 323.13-323.19

.13-.19 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 323.1
Class specific racial, ethnic, national aggregates in specific continents, countries, localities in 323.112-323.119

.3 Other social aggregates

.32 Socioeconomic classes

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
### 323 Political science (Politics and government)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Duties and obligations of citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Rights of assembly and association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Right of petition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Limitation and suspension of individual rights and guarantees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>Political rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.70</td>
<td>Citizenship and related topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Acquisition of citizenship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>By birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>By naturalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>In other ways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Long residence, land purchase, adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>Relation of state to specific classes of residents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>324.1</td>
<td>International organizations and activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Political parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Auxiliary organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Special interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Nomination of candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Practical politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment of elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324.2</td>
<td>International organizations and activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.202</td>
<td>Politics as a profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204</td>
<td>Relation of political parties to state and government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.209</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 323 Economic rights (Property)

- Right to own, acquire, use, transfer property; freedom of contract; equal access to employment opportunities; welfare rights

### 323 Rights of assembly and association

- Class here comprehensive works on rights of petition and assembly

### 323 Political rights

- Right to be represented, right to hold office

### 323 Citizenship and related topics

- Acquisition of citizenship
  - For acquisition of citizenship by marriage, see 323.636
  - By birth
  - By naturalization
  - In other ways
    - Long residence, land purchase, adoption
    - Relation of state to specific classes of residents

- 323.631–323.634 Residents of differing nationality
  - Class comprehensive works in 323.63
  - Aliens
  - Stateless persons
  - Persons with dual nationality
  - Married people of differing nationality
    - Including acquisition of citizenship by marriage
  - Expatriation and repatriation
324 Political science (Politics and government) 324

.24-.29 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Class here specific aspects of political parties

Class specific aspects of political parties of a specific area considered collectively in 324.21-324.23, campaigns of specific parties in 324.9

Arrange as below, but, if desired, arrange specific parties of a specific area alphabetically, e.g., Labour Party of the United Kingdom 324.241L2

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 324.2, e.g., political parties of France 324.244; then, except as specifically provided for below, add further as follows:

- 001-009 Standard subdivisions
  - Notations from Table 1
  - 02 Historical parties
    - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
  - 03-07 Recent political parties
    - Parties founded or remaining in existence since 1945
    - Class recent parties related to a religious group regardless of other viewpoint in 08
  - 03 Rightist parties
    - Including sectionalist, nationalist, monarchist parties
    - Class leftist sectionalist and nationalist parties in 07
  - 038 Fascist and Nazi parties
  - 04 Conservative parties
  - 05 Centrist parties
  - 06 Liberal parties
    - For social democratic parties, see 072
  - 07 Leftist parties
  - 072 Social democratic parties
  - 074 Socialist parties
    - For social democratic parties, see 072; communist parties, 075
  - 075 Communist parties
  - 08 Parties related to a religious group
    - Regardless of other viewpoint
    - Example: Christian democratic parties
    - Class historical parties related to a religious group in 02

Special developments follow for selected specific countries whose party systems deviate from the above pattern
SUMMARY

Political parties of United Kingdom

- 241.02 Historical parties
  - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- 241.04 Conservative Party
- 241.06 Liberal Party
- 241.07 Labour Party
- 241.09 Other parties
  - Add to base number 324.24109 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., Communist Party 324.2410975

Political parties of Republic of South Africa

- 268.02 Historical parties
  - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- 268.03 National Party
- 268.04 Union Party
- 268.05 United Party
- 268.07 Liberal Party
- 268.09 Other parties
  - Add to base number 324.26809 the numbers following 0 in 03-08 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g., nationalist parties 324.268093

Political parties of United States

- 273.01–273.09 Standard subdivisions
  - Notations from Table 1
- 273.02 Historical parties
  - Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence
- 273.03 Federalist Party
- 273.04 Whig Party
  - Including National Republican Party
- 273.05 Jeffersonian Republican Party
  - Including Antifederalist Party
- 273.06 Populist and Progressive parties
  - Class Progressive (“Bull Moose”) Party in 324.2832
Nationalist parties of the right
Example: American Independent Party
Including sectional parties, e.g., States' Rights Party
(Dixiecrats)

American Nazi Party

Republican Party

Democratic Party
Including Democratic Republican Party

Socialist parties
Including Socialist Labor Party, Socialist Workers Party

Communist Party

Political parties of states of United States
Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 324.2,
e.g., political parties of California 324.2794; then add 0,
and to the result, except for New York, add the numbers
following 324.273 in 324.27301-324.2737, e.g., Republican
Party in California 324.279404

Class comprehensive works in 324.273
For Hawaii, see 324.2969

Political parties of New York
Use 324.2747001-324.2747009 for standard subdivisions

Historical parties
Add to base number 324.274702 the numbers following
324.2732 in 324.27322-324.27327, e.g., Whig Party
324.2747023

Conservative Party

Republican Party

Democratic Party

Liberal Party

Other parties
Add to base number 324.274709 the numbers following 0 in
03-06 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g.,
Communist Party 324.27470975

Political parties of Australia
Use 324.294001-324.294009 for standard subdivisions

Historical parties
Parties existing prior to 1945 and no longer in existence

Country Party

Liberal Party

Democratic Labour Party

Labour Party

Other parties
Add to base number 324.294009 the numbers following 0 in
03-06 from special table under 324.24-324.29, e.g.,
Communist Party 324.2940975

Political parties of states and territories of
Australia
Add "Areas" notation 941-948 from Table 2 to base number
324.2, e.g., political parties of New South Wales 324.2944;
then to the result add the numbers following 324.294 in
324.294001-324.29409, e.g., Labour Party in New South Wales
324.294407

Political parties of Hawaii
Use 324.2969001-324.2969009 for standard subdivisions
Add 0 to base number 324.2969, and to the result add the
numbers following 324.273 in 324.2732-324.2737, e.g.,
Democratic Party in Hawaii 324.296906

Auxiliary organizations
Organizations attached to political parties, e.g., political
clubs, women's organizations, youth groups, sports clubs
Including communist front organizations
Class auxiliary organizations of specific parties in 324.24-324.29

Special interests
Influence and activities of pressure and opinion groups in
extragovernmental processes and political parties
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 324 Political science (Politics and government)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.5</th>
<th>Nomination of candidates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Class here selection of convention delegates, campaigns for nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>By caucuses and cooption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>By preference primaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>By nominating conventions and meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For convention finance, see 324.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems and procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including contested elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on nominations and elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class practical politics in 324.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For nomination of candidates, see 324.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.609]</td>
<td>([.609]) Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 324.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Suffrage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including qualifications for voting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.623</td>
<td>Woman suffrage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Electoral systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: direct and indirect elections; bases of representation, e.g., geographical, proportional; electoral colleges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Registration and enumeration of voters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Polling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procedure at place of voting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including ballots and ballot systems, voting machines, counting and certification of votes, absentee voting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Electoral frauds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class irregularities in campaign finance in 324.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Recall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removal of an official from office by popular vote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .7 | Practical politics |
| | The art and science of conducting election campaigns |
| .72 | Strategy |
| | Including citizen participation |
| | For use and effect of media, see 324.73 |
| .73 | Use and effect of media |
| .78 | Campaign finance |
| .9 | Historical and geographical treatment of elections |
| | Class here campaigns, election returns and results, studies of voting behavior |
| .901-905 | Historical periods |
| | Add to base number 324.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., election campaigns in 19th century 324.9034 |
| .91-99 | Geographical treatment |
| | Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 324.9, e.g., political campaigns in United Kingdom 324.941; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 090-990, e.g., election campaign of 1966 324.9410896. In all cases use one 0* except 00* for North America and South America, e.g., election of 1964 in United States 324.9730923, elections in South America in 20th century 324.98003 |

#### 325 International migration

| .09 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| | Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.094-325.099) |
| .1 | Immigration |
| | Entrance into a country for purpose of establishing permanent residence |
| .109 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| | Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 325.4-325.9 (not 325.1094-325.1099) |

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
325  Dewey Decimal Classification 325

.2  Emigration
    Departure from a country for residence elsewhere

.209  Historical and geographical treatment
    Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
    in 325.23-325.29 (not 325.2093-325.2099)

.21  Political refugees

.23-.29  Emigration from specific continents, countries, localities
    Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.2,
    e.g., emigration from Japan 325.252; then add 09 and to the result add
    "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place entered,
    e.g., emigration from Japan to United States 325.2520973

3  Colonization

.309  Historical and geographical treatment
    Class colonization in specific places in modern world in
    325.4-325.9 (not 325.3094-325.3099), colonization by
    specific countries in 325.33-325.39 (not 325.3093-325.3099)

.31  Colonial administration and policies
    Class internal administration of specific colonies in 334
    Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.31,
    e.g., British policies 325.3141; then add 09 and to the result add
    "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place, e.g., British
    policies in India 325.31410954

32  Imperialism
    Policy, practice, advocacy of extending the power and dominion
    of nations by direct territorial acquisition, by gaining control of
    political and economic life of other areas

.33-.39  Colonization by specific countries
    Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.3,
    e.g., colonization by United Kingdom 325.341; then add 09 and to the result add
    "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place colonized, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom in West Africa
    325.3410966

325  Political science (Politics and government) 325

.4-.9  International migration by specific continents,
countries, localities in modern world
    Class here migration to, colonization in specific places
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 325
    Class emigration to specific continents, countries, localities
    from specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.39;
    colonization in specific continents, countries, localities by
    specific countries in 325.33-325.39

326  Slavery and emancipation

327  International relations
    Class imperialism in 325.32, military art and science in 355

[.01]  Philosophy and theory
    Class in 327.101

.06  Organizations
    Class publicly established organizations in 341.2

.09  Historical and geographical treatment
    Class foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific
    nations in 327.3-327.9 (not 327.093-327.099)

.1  Generalities of international relations
    Class generalities of international relations of specific nations
    in 327.3-327.9

.101  Philosophy and theory of international relations
    [formerly also 327.01]
    Including nature of power in international relations, role and
    position of small states, economic bases of international
    relations

.101  Geopolitics

.11  International politics
    Strategy, tactics, ways and means of attaining foreign policy
    goals
    Class here comprehensive works on foreign policy
    Class foreign policy of specific nations in 327.3-327.9
    For espionage and subversion, see 327.12; propaganda and
    psychological warfare, 327.14; diplomacy, 327.2
327 Political science (Politics and government)

.111 Economic activities
- Example: foreign aid
  Class boycotts and sanctions in 327.117

.112 Balance of power system

.114 Spheres of influence

.116 Alliances
  Including collective security

.117 Use of force and threats of force
  Including boycotts and sanctions
  Class war in 355

.12 Espionage and subversion

.14 Conduct of propaganda and psychological warfare

327.16-327.17 Conflict and cooperation
- Class comprehensive works in 327.1, specific techniques of conflict and cooperation in 327.11-327.14

.16 International conflict
  Class war in 355; prevention of war, peaceful resolution of conflict in 327.17; use of force to attain goals in 327.117

.17 International cooperation
  Class here internationalism, peaceful resolution of conflict
  Class international organizations in 341.2

.172 Promotion of peace and international order

.174 Disarmament and arms control

.2 Diplomacy
- Conduct of negotiations between governments
  Including protocol of diplomacy
  Class laws and rules governing diplomatic conduct in 341.33; customs of diplomacy in 399

328 Legislation

.1 Parliamentary rules and procedures
  Rules and procedures of legislative bodies
  Class general rules of order in 060.42, rules and procedures of specific legislative bodies in modern world in 328.4-328.9

.2 Legislative function
  Including initiative and referendum

.3 Legislative branch of government
  Parliaments, congresses, assemblies

.304 Special topics of general applicability
  .304 2 Legislative (Parliamentary) reform
  .306 Organizations and management
  Class organizations established to assist legislative body in transacting its business in 328.361
  .306 01 Interparliamentary unions
  .306 8 Management
    Of legislative branch as a whole
    Class internal management of members’ offices in 328.331

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Dewey Decimal Classification

328

Historical and geographical treatment
Class legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world in 328.4-328.9 (not 328.3094-328.3099)

SUMMARY

328.31 Upper house
328.32 Lower house
328.33 Members and membership
328.34 Powers, privileges, restrictions
328.35 Sessions
328.36 Internal organization and discipline
328.37 Enactment of legislation
328.38 Lobbying
328.39 Forms of legislative bodies

328.31–328.32 Specific houses
Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific houses of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific houses in 328.33-328.38

328.33–328.38 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific elements of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9

328.33 Members and membership
Including qualifications, terms of office

328.34 Powers, privileges, restrictions

328.35 Sessions

328.36 Internal organization and discipline

328.37 Enactment of legislation

328.38 Lobbying

328.39 Forms of legislative bodies

Political science (Politics and government)

328

.34 General powers
   For treaty and war powers, see 328.346

.341 2 Financial
   Taxation, appropriations, budgeting, borrowing and lending money, establishment and regulation of currency

.341 3 General economic and public welfare

.345 Extralegisative powers
.345 2 Investigative
   Including ombudsman system
   Class ombudsman system as part of executive branch in 351.91

.345 3 Judicial
   Example: power to impeach

.345 4 Electoral

.345 5 Power over appointments

.345 6 Supervision and control of executive
   Including general relations with executive branch
   For ombudsman system, see 328.3452

.346 Treaty and war powers

.347 Personal privileges and immunities of legislators
   For personal immunities, see 328.348

.348 Personal immunities of legislators

.349 Restrictions on legislative power
   Constitutional restrictions, checks exercised by other branches and by electorate

.35 Sessions

.36 Internal organization and discipline
   For rules, see 328.1

.361 Auxiliary organizations
   Bodies set up to provide expert information, other assistance to legislative bodies in transacting their business

.362 Officers and leaders
   For party organization in legislative bodies, see 328.369
Committees
Class committee reports on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., general reports on military affairs 355; but if the hearings and reports are preliminary to the consideration of proposed legislation, class with the subject in law, e.g., hearings on specific bills governing armed services 343.013

Organization, jurisdiction, membership
For rules, see 328.3653

Rules

Specific types of committees
Standing, special, select, interim, joint, conference committees
Class organization of specific types of committees in 328.3652, rules of specific types of committees in 328.3653

Discipline of members

Party organization in legislative bodies
Class here opposition, opposition parties

Enactment of legislation
Class committee procedure during enactment of legislation in 328.365

Origin
Origination by members, by executive, by outside interests

Drafting

Passage
Including votes and voting procedures

Resolutions

Enactment of specific types of legislation
Public and private bills and resolutions
For resolutions, see 328.377

Lobbying
**329 Political parties and related organizations and processes**

Class in 324

**330 Economics**

The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption

*For commerce, see 380.1*

.01 Philosophy and theory

Class theories in 330.1

.02-.08 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of economics as a discipline

Class economic situation and conditions in 330.9

.1 Systems and theories

.12 Systems

.122 Free-enterprise economy

Usually synonymous with capitalism

.124 Planned economies

Class socialism and related systems in 335

.126 Mixed economies

Interventionism, welfare state systems

.15 Schools of economic thought

.151 Pre-classical schools

*For physiocracy, see 330.152*

.151 2 Ancient and medieval theories

.151 3 Mercantilism

.152 Physiocracy

School of Quesnay

.153 Classical economics

School of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Bastiat, Say

Class neoclassicism in 330.155

---

**330 Economics**

.154 Methodological schools

Schools based on employment of specific methods of analysis

.154 2 Historical school

School of Roscher, Knies, Hildebrand, Schmoller, Bücher, Knapp

.154 3 Mathematical economics

School of Cournot, Dupuit, Pareto

.155 Miscellaneous schools

Neoclassicism, universalism; romantic, institutional, ethical, social justice schools; welfare economics; single-tax school

.156 Keynesianism

.157 Marginal utility ("Austrian") school

School of W.S. Jevons, Menger, Walras, Wieser, Böhm-Bawerk, Von Mises

.159 Socialist and related schools

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 335)

Add to base number 330.159 the numbers following 335 in 335.1-335.9, e.g., Marxist systems 330.1594

.16 Theories of wealth

.17 Theories of property

.9 Economic situation and conditions

.901-905 Historical periods

Add to base number 330.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., economic situation in 1900-1909 330.9046

.91-99 Geographical treatment (Economic geography)

If preferred, class in 910.133

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 330.9, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France 330.944, then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France under Louis XIV 330.94402. In all cases use one 0* except 00 for North and South America, e.g., economic situation in United States during Reconstruction period 330.97308, in South America in 20th century 330.98003

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
331 Labor economics

Class here industrial relations

Class sociology of laboring classes in 305.56, economic conditions
of laboring classes in 330.9; personnel management in 658.3

.01 Philosophy and theory

.011 Rights and position of labor

Including right to earn a living, right of labor to what it
produces, relation of labor and capital

Class "right-to-work" (open shop) in 331.8892

.011 2 Industrial democracy

Determination of a company's policies affecting the welfare
of its workers by joint action of management and worker
representatives

Class worker control of industry in 338.6, producer
cooperatives in 334.6, guild socialism in 335.15,
syndicalism in 335.82

.012 Satisfactions and dissatisfactions of labor

Class classification of occupations in 331.70012

.013 Freedom, dignity, value of labor

.04 Industrial relations in specific industries and
occupations and specific groups of industries and
occupations

.041 Industries and occupations other than extractive,
manufacturing, construction

Class here service industries and occupations

Add 001–999 to base number 331.041, e.g., clerical occupations
331.041651

.042–049 Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 331.04 the numbers following 6 in 620–690,
e.g., chemical industries 331.046

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of industrial
relations, of labor economics
331  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**  

331  

[.114 4] Various specific types of employment  
Class in 331.125  

.117 Systems of labor  

.117 2 Free  

.117 3 Compulsory  

.117 32 State labor (Drafted workers)  

.117 34 Slave labor  

.118 Labor productivity  

.119 Specific occupations and groups of occupations  

.119 04 Special topics of general applicability  

.119 042 General categories  
Examples: civilian, governmental, nongovernmental, nonagricultural, white collar, service occupations  

.119 1 Occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction  
Add 001-999 to base number 331.1191, e.g., stenography 331.11916513741; however, class governmental occupations in 331.119042  

.119 2–119 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction  
Add to base number 331.119 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., automobile manufacturing 331.119292  

.12 Labor market  
Class here supply of labor in relation to demand  
For misadjustments in labor market, see 331.13  

.120 4 Special topics of general applicability  

.120 42 Government policy  
Developing, utilizing, employing needed labor  
Including "make-work" programs  
Class education in 370, policies designed to secure full employment through fiscal and monetary policy in 339.5, policy with respect to a specific aspect of labor force and market with the subject, e.g., assistance in finding jobs 331.128

---

331  

**Economics**  

331  

[.121] Characteristics and types  
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 331.12  

.123 Demand (Need, Requirements) for labor  
Class job vacancies (openings, opportunities) in 331.124, shortages and surpluses in 331.136  

.123 1 In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction  
Class here service occupations  
Add 001–999 to base number 331.1231, e.g., demand for health personnel 331.123161  

.123 2–123 9 In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations  
Add to base number 331.123 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., demand for carpenters 331.12394  

.124 Job vacancies (Openings, Opportunities)  
In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction  
Class here service occupations  
Add 001–999 to base number 331.1241, e.g., opportunities in librarianship 331.124102  

.124 2–124 9 In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations  
Add to base number 331.124 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g., opportunities in paper manufacture 331.124762  

.125 Labor actively employed  
That portion of the total available supply of labor employed at any given time  
Including various specific types of employment (formerly 331.1144)  
Class here utilization of human resources; employment, comprehensive works on employment and unemployment, on employment and earnings  
Class turnover in 331.126, unemployment in 331.137, earnings in 331.21
In occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 331.1251, e.g., level of employment in education 331.125137

In extractive, manufacturing, construction occupations

Add to base number 331.125 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., level of employment in the plumbing industry 331.125961

Turnover

Use of this number for supply and demand discontinued; class in 331.12

Mobility of labor

Historical treatment

Class geographical treatment in 331.1279

Interoccupational

Geographical

International

Within specific countries and lesser areas

Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1279

Class mobility between countries and continents in 331.12791

Placement

Formal and informal arrangements for matching people and jobs

Former heading: Obtaining employment

Including employment agencies, labor exchanges, sources of job information

Class lists of job openings in 331.124; success in, techniques of job hunting in 650.14

Labor market by occupation

Class specific aspects of labor market by occupation in 331.123-331.128

Special topics of general applicability

Maladjustments in labor market

Discrimination in employment

History, description, extent

Class here equal employment opportunity programs

Class personnel policies of governments in 350, of private organizations in 658.3; discrimination in relation to a specific aspect of industrial relations with the subject, e.g., discrimination by unions 331.8732

Labor shortages and surpluses

Unemployment

Class here unemployed

Kinds

Technological

Including unemployment due to automation

Seasonal

Frictional

Irreducible minimum of people out of work because of need or desire to change jobs

Cyclical

Unemployment due to economic fluctuations

Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 331.1379
331 Dewey Decimal Classification

331.137 2-331.137 7 Specific elements of unemployment
   Class comprehensive works in 331.137
   .137 2 Causes
   Class macroeconomic causes in 339
   .137 3 Effects
   .137 4 Distribution and incidence
   .137 7 Prevention and relief
   Class a specific measure of prevention or relief with the subject, e.g., economic stabilization 339.5, welfare 361-363
   .137 8 Unemployment among general classes of labor, in specific industries and occupations, in specific groups of industries and occupations
   Class specific elements regardless of class, industry, occupation in 331.1372-331.1377
   .137 804 General classes of unemployed
   Persons with various degrees of education, skill, experience

331.137 81-331.137 89 Unemployment in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
   Class comprehensive works in 331.1378
   .137 81 In industries and occupations other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Class here service industries and occupations
   Add 001-999 to base number 331.13781, e.g., clerical occupations 331.13781651
   .137 82-137 89 In extractive, manufacturing, construction industries and occupations
   Add to base number 331.1378 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile industry 331.1378292
   .137 9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class historical and geographical treatment of unemployment among general classes of labor and in specific industries and occupations in 331.1378, of specific elements in 331.1372-331.1377

331 331.137 901-331.137 905 Historical periods
   Add to base number 331.13790 the numbers following 90 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., unemployment in 19th century 331.1379034
   .137 91-137 99 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1379

.2 Wages, hours, other conditions of employment
   Class wages, hours, other conditions of employment of workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6; collective bargaining on wages, hours, other conditions of employment in 331.89

.204 In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
   .204 1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Class here service industries and occupations
   Add 001-999 to base number 331.2041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.2041651
   .204 2-204 9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Add to base number 331.204 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., chemical industries 331.2046

SUMMARY

331.21 Wages
   .22 Wage scales and differentials
   .23 Guaranteed-wage plans
   .25 Hours and other conditions of employment
   .28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
   .29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages

.21 Wages
   For wage scales and differentials, see 331.22; wages in specific industries and occupations, 331.28

.210 1 Theories
   Examples: subsistence theory (“iron law”), wages fund theory, marginal productivity theory, bargain theory, national income theory

248
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 331.29

Factors affecting wages
Including methods of, criteria used in determination, e.g., intra- and interindustry comparison, ability to pay, cost of living.
Class minimum wage policies in 331.23, wage control as a factor in economic stabilization in 339.5

Methods of payment
Time payments
Hourly, weekly, monthly, annual, other periods.
Class guaranteed wage plans in 331.23
Incentive payments
Piecework, combined time- and piecework, group incentives, bonuses, profit sharing.
Including transfer of stock and stock options to employees.

Other examples: professional fees, subcontracting, weighting and other allowances, tips.

Wage scales and differentials
Differences between industries, occupations, regions.
Including comparison between firms in the same industry.
Class determination of wages, factors affecting wages in 331.215

Guaranteed-wage plans
Class guaranteed annual income (income maintenance) in 362.882

Hours and other conditions of employment
Pensions
Pension reform
Including preservation of vested rights in pensions.
In specific industries and occupations.

Fringe benefits
Examples: insurance, health and welfare programs, unemployment compensation.
Including stock ownership and purchase plans.
Class social insurance in 368.4, transfer of stock and stock options as incentive payments in 331.2164.

For pensions, see 331.253

Hours
Occurrence and duration of work periods
Work day and week
Including flexible working hours.
Work week
Including compressed work schedules, e.g., four-day forty-hour week.
Work day
Example: eight-hour day.

For rest periods, see 331.2576

Night, holy day, Sunday, holiday work
Leave and rest periods
Including rest periods (breaks), paid vacations and holidays.
Sick leave
Special-purpose leave
Examples: educational leave, sabbaticals.

Training, worker security, regulation of worker conduct
Training
Apprenticeship
Class work-experience as part of education in 371.38.

Rehabilitation training
Number discontinued; class in 331.2592
Retraining
Teaching new skills to replace obsolescent ones.
Dewey Decimal Classification

331

.259 6 Worker security
  Employment security, job tenure, seniority, rights of transfer and promotion, right to organize and bargain collectively

.259 8 Regulation of worker conduct
  Including discipline, absenteeism

.28 Wages in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
  Class specific elements of wages in specific industries and occupations in 331.21-331.23

.281 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Class here service industries and occupations
  Add 001-999 to base number 331.281, e.g., wages in clerical occupations 331.281651

.282-289 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to base number 331.28 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., wages in building trades 331.289

.29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages
  Class historical and geographical treatment of wages in specific industries and occupations in 331.25, of specific elements in 331.21-331.23

.290 1-290 5 Historical periods
  Add to base number 331.290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., wages in 1930-1939 331.29045

.291-299 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29

331.3-331.6 Labor force by personal characteristics
  Class here labor force and market; wages, hours, other conditions of employment; specific industries and occupations, labor unions, labor-management bargaining with respect to special classes of workers
  Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., aged Chinese women 331.398 (not 331.4 or 331.6251)
  Class comprehensive works in 331.143

.3 Workers of specific age groups

.31 Children
  Through age thirteen

.34 Young people
  Through age twenty
  For children, see 331.31; young people in specific industries and occupations, 331.38

.341-342 Specific aspects of employment of young people
  Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.2, e.g., training of young workers in 331.342592
  Class specific aspects of employment of specific kinds of young people in 331.344-331.346

.344-346 Employment of specific kinds of young people
  Add to base number 331.34 the numbers following 331 in 331.4-331.6, e.g., juvenile delinquents 331.3451; however, class apprentices in 331.55

.38 Young people in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations
  Children and young adults
  Class specific aspects of employment of young people in specific industries and occupations in 331.341-331.342, employment of specific kinds of young people in specific industries and occupations in 331.344-331.346
331 Dewey Decimal Classification 331

.381 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Class here service industries and occupations
  Add 001-999 to base number 331.381, e.g., clerical occupations
  331.381651

.382-.389 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to base number 331.38 the numbers following 6 in 620-690,
  e.g., young textile workers 331.3877

.39 Other age groups

.394 Middle aged

.398 Aged 65 and over

.398 8 In specific industries and occupations and specific
  groups of industries and occupations

.398 81 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Class here service industries and occupations
  Add 001-999 to base number 331.39881, e.g., clerical
  occupations 331.39881651

.398 82-.398 89 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to base number 331.3988 the numbers following 6 in
  620-690, e.g., agricultural workers in 331.39883

.4 Women workers

.41-.42 Specific aspects of employment of women
  Add to base number 331.4 the numbers following 331 in
  331.1-331.2, e.g., discrimination against women 331.4133, wages
  of women 331.421
  Class specific aspects of employment of married women in 331.43,
  of working mothers in 331.44

.43 Married women
  Class working mothers in 331.44

.44 Working mothers

.48 In specific industries and occupations and specific
  groups of industries and occupations
  Class specific aspects of employment of women in specific
  industries and occupations in 331.41-331.42, married women in
  specific industries and occupations in 331.43, working mothers in
  specific industries and occupations in 331.44

331 Economics 331

.481 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Class here service industries and occupations
  Add 001-999 to base number 331.481, e.g., women in advertising
  331.481691

.482-.489 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to base number 331.48 the numbers following 6 in 620-690,
  e.g., pulp and paper workers 331.4876

.5 Special categories of workers

.51 Prisoners and ex-offenders
  Including political and war prisoners

.52 Veterans

.54 Economically disadvantaged workers

.542 Contract workers

.544 Migrant and casual workers

.55 Apprentices
  Class training of apprentices in 331.25922

.59 Workers suffering physical and mental handicaps

.6 Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national
  origin

.62 Immigrants and aliens
  For place of origin add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to
  base number 331.62, e.g., immigrant workers from China 331.6251;
  then, for place located, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation
  1-9 from Table 2, e.g., immigrant workers from China in
  California 331.62510794
  Class migrant workers in 331.544

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
331.63 Native-born nonindigenous ethnic groups
Use 331.63001-331.63009 for standard subdivisions
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.63, e.g., Afro-Americans 331.6396073; then, for place located, unless it is redundant, add * to and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Afro-American workers in Alabama 331.63960730761

331.69 Indigenous ethnic groups
Example: North American native races in North America
Use 331.69001-331.69009 for standard subdivisions
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.69

.7 Labor by industry and occupation
Use 331.7001-331.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific element of labor in a specific industry or occupation with the subject, e.g., wages 331.21

.702 Choice of vocation
Description of vocations, making vocational choices
Class here comprehensive works on vocational counseling
Class studies of vocational interest in 158.6, vocational counseling in schools in 371.425, job hunting in 650.14, description of a specific occupation with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.023

.702 3 For persons at specific educational levels

.71 Professional and managerial occupations
Class specific professional and managerial occupations in 331.761

.712 Professional

.714 Managerial

.76 Specific industries and occupations
Class specific groups of occupations in 331.79

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

331.761 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add 001-999 to base number 331.761, e.g., clerical occupations 331.761051; however, class public service in 331.795

331.762–769 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 331.76 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., food processing 331.7664

331.79 Specific groups of occupations
Class agricultural occupations in 331.763
For professional and managerial occupations, see 331.71

.792 White-collar

.793 Service

.794 Industrial
  Including foremanship; skilled, semi-skilled work
  For unskilled work, see 331.798

.795 Public service
  Occupations of elected and appointed civil servants

.798 Unskilled work

.8 Labor unions (Trade unions) and labor-management (collective) bargaining
Class here industrial disputes, industrial conflict, labor movement
Class industrial democracy in 331.0112, labor unions and labor-management bargaining in relation to workers with specific personal characteristics in 331.3-331.6

.87 Labor union organization

.871 Constitutions, bylaws, rules

.872 Levels of organization
  Locals, nationals, federations

.873 Specific aspects of union organization
  Including discipline of members

.873 2 Membership and membership policies
  Including discrimination by unions

.873 3 Officers and leaders
For labor union organization, see 331.87

Theory of unions

Unions as instruments of class struggle, as instruments of industrial democracy; control of industry by workers, countermonopoly theory

Including anti-union theories

Special topics of general applicability

White-collar

Blue-collar

International and geographical treatment

International unions, and treatment by areas, regions, places in general

Class international unions of United States and Canadian workers in 331.88097

Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations

Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service industries and occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 331.88111, e.g., teachers’ unions 331.881137

Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 331.881 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment workers’ unions 331.88187

Kinds of unions

Class specific kinds of unions in specific industries and occupations in 331.881

For revolutionary unions, see 331.886

Craft unions

Industrial unions

Benefits, funds, property

Union elections and conventions

Labor unions (Trade unions)

Company unions

Revolutionary unions

Union security arrangements

Shop arrangements

Closed shop, union shop, preferential hiring, sole bargaining rights

Including “right-to-work” (open shop)

Control of hiring and layoffs

Licenses, hiring halls, control of apprenticeships

Other measures

Dues checkoff, control of grievance procedures, make-work arrangements (featherbedding)

Labor-management (Collective) bargaining and disputes

In specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations

Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service industries and occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 331.89041, e.g., labor-management bargaining in hospitals 331.8904136211

Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 331.8904 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment industry 331.890487

SUMMARY

Procedures

Strikes

Other labor measures

Management measures

Government measures

Preliminaries

Organizing, winning recognition, negotiation of contract

Conciliation measures

Mediation

Arbitration
Negotiation during life of contract

Including cancellation of labor contracts

Strikes

Class conciliation measures in 331.8914

Theory of strikes

Right to strike, effects of strikes

Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 331.8929

Strike votes

Kinds of strikes

Class comprehensive works in 331.892, specific kinds of strikes in specific industries and occupations in 331.8928

Organized

Economic, jurisdictional, other

Sympathetic

Outlaw (Wildcat)

General

Work stoppages throughout an area to put pressure on government

Other

Sit-down strikes, protest stoppages

Picketing

Strikes in specific industries and occupations and specific groups of industries and occupations

Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service industries and occupations

Add 001-999 to base number 331.89281, e.g., teachers' strikes 331.89281057

Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 331.8928 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., strikes of rubber workers 331.8928782

Historical and geographical treatment

Class specific aspects of strikes in specific periods and places in 331.8921-331.8927, strikes in specific industries and occupations in specific periods and places in 331.8928

Historical periods

Add to base number 331.89290 the numbers following 990 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., strikes in 19th century 331.8929034

Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.8929

Other labor measures

Examples: sabotage, boycotts, injunctions, political action

Class here comprehensive works on labor violence

Class violence in strikes in 331.892

Management measures

Examples: lockouts, strikebreaking, blacklisting, whitelisting, injunctions, yellow-dog contracts, political action, labor espionage

Government measures

Including right-to-work policy

For conciliation measures, see 331.8914

Strike requirements

Purpose, notice, cooling-off periods, exhaustion of other means

Use of troops

For public finance, see 336

Miscellany

Personal finance

Class management of expenditure in 640.42, a specific aspect of personal finance not provided for here with the subject, e.g., investment 332.678
Increasing income, net worth, financial security
   Including planning for retirement, financial independence, estate planning
Special problems
   Examples: debt management, coping with depression, inflation
Personal finance for specific classes of persons
   Add "Persons" notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 332.024
Special topics of general applicability
Capital
   That portion of the stock of economic goods which is used to produce a return
   Working capital
   Money, short-term money claims, inventories
Fixed (Investment) capital
   Production instrumentalities with economic life span measured in years
   For land, see 333
Capital formation
   Saving and investment
Self-financing
   Use by an individual of his own savings, or by an enterprise of its retained profits, for investment in own business
Sources of capital
International finance
Organizations
Class financial institutions and their management in 332.1-332.3

SUMMARY

332.1 Banks and banking
   .2 Specialized banking institutions
   .3 Credit and loan institutions
   .4 Money
   .5 Other mediums of exchange
   .6 Investment and investments
   .7 Credit
   .8 Interest and discount
   .9 Counterfeiting, forgery, alteration

Banks and banking
   Class here comprehensive works on money and banking, on financial institutions and their functions
   For specialized banking institutions, see 332.2; credit and loan institutions, 332.3; money, 332.4; credit, 332.7

Central banks

Relation to monetary policy
   Issuance of bank notes, purchase of government securities
   For reserve requirements, interest rates, see 332.113

Relation to private banks
   Reserve requirements, interest (discount) rates, loans, clearance

Open market operations

Commercial banks
   Including savings departments
   For multiple banking, see 332.16; banking services of commercial banks, 332.17

Incorporated

National

State

Unincorporated (Private)

International banks and banking
   Class here international operations of commercial banks
   For monetary stabilization and balance of payments
   Example: International Monetary Fund
332

Dewey Decimal Classification

.153
For development of resources and production
Including International Finance Corporation, International Development Association

.153 2
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
(World Bank)

.153 4
European Investment Bank

.153 8
Interamerican Development Bank

.154
For promotion and facilitation of trade
Example: Export-Import Bank

.155
For international settlements
Example: Bank for International Settlements

.16
Multiple banking
Branch, chain, group banking; bank holding companies, syndicates, mergers

.17
Banking services of commercial banks
Class here comprehensive works on services of banks
Class savings departments in 332.12, services of specialized banking institutions in 332.2-332.3
For international operations, see 332.15

.175
General

.175 2
Deposits
Demand (checking accounts), time (savings accounts)

.175 3
Loans

.175 4
Investments

.178
Special
Trust services, safe-deposit services, clearance

.2
Specialized banking institutions
For agricultural institutions, see 332.31; investment banking, 332.66; cooperative banking, 334.2

.21
Savings banks
Mutual and stock
Including government savings banks
For postal savings banks, see 332.22

332

Economics

.22
Postal savings banks

.26
Trust companies

.3
Credit and loan institutions

.31
Agricultural institutions
Example: land banks

.32
Savings and loan associations
Also known as building and loan associations, home loan associations, mortgage institutions

.34
Loan brokers
Examples: pawnbrokers, chattel-loan brokers, salary-loan brokers

.35
Consumer and sales finance institutions

.37
Industrial banks
For credit unions, see 334.22

.38
Insurance companies
Credit and loan functions

.4
Money
Class other mediums of exchange in 332.5, comprehensive works on money and banking in 332.1

.401
Theories
Examples: quantity theory, circulation and velocity theory, equation of exchange theory, income and cash balance theories; supply and demand

.404
Forms and units of money

.404 2
Gold and silver coins

.404 3
Token coins
Coins made of non-precious metals

.404 4
Paper money

.404 8
Decimalization of currency

[.409]
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 332.49
SUMMARY

332.41 Value of money
- .42 Monetary standards
- .45 Foreign exchange
- .46 Monetary policy
- .49 Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy
  .41 Value of money
    Former heading: Relation to economic conditions
    Class here inflation and deflation
  [.413] Variations in purchasing power
    Number discontinued; class in 332.41
  .414 Factors affecting fluctuations in value
    Including devaluation, variations in quantity
    For stabilization measures, see 332.415
  .415 Stabilization measures
    Class monetary policy in 332.46, fiscal policy in 336.3
  .42 Monetary standards
    Special topics of general applicability
    Official status of money
      Class here legal tender
    Standard money
      Money in which all other forms of money may be redeemed by law
    Credit money
      Promises to pay standard money

332.422-332.425 Commodity standards
Systems in which value of monetary unit is kept equal to value of a designated quantity of a particular commodity or group of commodities
Class comprehensive works in 332.42
  .422 Monometallic
    Gold
    Gold coin, gold bullion, gold exchange standards
  .423 Bimetallic
    Gold and silver
  .424 Symmetallic
    Combinations of metals
  .425 Composite commodity
    Staple commodities in predetermined proportions
  .427 Fiat
    Controlled and free forms of non-redeemable (inconvertible) currencies not kept equal to units of any commodity or group of commodities

.45 Foreign exchange
Class balance of payments in 382.17
- .452 With a gold standard
  Monetary units of exchanging countries defined in terms of gold, currencies freely convertible into gold, full freedom to import and export gold
  Including devaluation
  Class effect of devaluation on internal economy of devaluing country in 332.414
- .454 With a paper standard
  Monetary units of exchanging countries not defined in terms of gold, currencies not convertible into gold, restricted import and export of gold
  Class regulation of exchange in 332.4564
- .456 Exchange rates and their determination
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**332**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>332</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .491–.499 | Geographical treatment  
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.49 |
| .5 | Other mediums of exchange  
| .55 | Barter instruments and commercial paper  
| .56 | Managed currency and social credit money  
| .6 | Investment and investments  
Class here portfolio analysis and management  
Class description and analysis of organizations issuing securities in 338.7–338.8  
| .604 | Special topics of general applicability  
| .6042 | Investment for specific purposes  
Example: investment for tax advantages  

### Commentary

**Determination by supply and demand**

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.45609, e.g., exchange rates of currency of United Kingdom 332.4560941; then add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., exchange rate between currencies of United Kingdom and United States 332.4560941073.

Give priority in notation to the currency of a jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions coming first in the sequence of area notations. If preferred, give priority in notation to the currency of the jurisdiction requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class exchange rate between currencies of United States and United Kingdom in 332.4560973041.

### Summary

**Brokerage firms**

Firms dealing in stocks, bonds, commodities  
Including investment counselors  
Class real estate brokerage in 333.33  

**Forms of investment**

Including coins, stamps, art masterpieces  
Class investment in specific types of businesses regardless of form in 332.67, brokerage firms in 332.62  

**Securities and commodities**

Description and evaluation of safety features, growth potential, yield  
Class buying and selling procedures in 332.64  

**Special topics of general applicability**

---

**Monetary policy**

Including minting policies and practices  
Class use of monetary policy for economic stabilization in 339.53, relation of central banks to monetary policy in 332.112  

*For historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy, see 332.49, managed currency, 332.55.*

**Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy**

Add to base number 332.490 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., money in 19th century 332.49034.

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1.*
Dewey Decimal Classification

332 042 Auxiliary evaluation techniques
   Reading ticker tapes, financial pages; analyzing corporate balance sheets

332 044 General types of securities
   Examples: corporate securities; fixed rate, variable rate securities

332 2 Stocks
   Including warrants and rights

332 21 Valuation
   Including dividends paid, price-earnings ratio
   *For prices, see 332.63222*

332 22 Prices

332 23 Common stock
   Class valuation in 332.63221, prices in 332.63222

332 25 Preferred stock
   Class valuation in 332.63221, prices in 332.63222

332 3 Bonds

332 32 Government bonds and notes
   Including treasury bills
   *For municipal bonds, see 332.63233*

332 33 Municipal bonds

332 34 Corporate bonds

332 4 Real estate
   Types of investment in real estate
   *Class comprehensive works in 332.6324*

332 42 Land
   Class sale of real estate in 333.333
   *For buildings and other fixtures, see 332.63243*

332 43 Buildings and other fixtures
   Class home ownership in 643.1-643.2

332 44 Mortgages

Economics

332 47 Real estate investment trusts
   Including real estate syndication

332 7 Investment company securities
   Including mutual funds, investment trusts
   *For real estate investment trusts, see 332.63247*

332 8 Commodities
   Including commodity futures

[334] Investment in capital goods
   Number discontinued; class in 332.63

34 Exchange of securities and commodities
   Buying and selling of securities and commodities; organization, procedures, activities of organized exchanges

342 Exchange of securities and securities exchanges
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.642, e.g., New York Stock Exchange 332.64273, San Francisco Stock Exchange 332.64279
   Class brokerage firms in 332.62
   *For over-the-counter market, see 332.643; speculation, 332.645; international exchange of securities, 332.65*

343 Over-the-counter market

344 Exchange of commodities and commodities exchanges
   Class speculation in commodities in 332.645

345 Speculation
   Purchase of securities and commodities with intent to profit by fluctuations in price
   Including buying on margin

345 2 Put and call transactions
   Including stock options

65 International exchange of securities
   Sale and purchase of securities offered by nationals of one jurisdiction by nationals of another jurisdiction
   Class international sale and purchase of specific kinds of securities in 332.632
332  Dewey Decimal Classification

.66  Investment banks and banking
    Investment banking: underwriting and sale of security issues

.67  Specific fields of investment
    Class specific aspects of investment in specific fields in
    332.64-332.66

.671  Investment in specific types of enterprises and by
    specific types of investors
    Add to base number 332.671 the numbers following 332.672 in
    332.6722-332.6725, e.g., investments by government agencies
    332.6715
    Class domestic investment in 332.672, international investment
    in 332.673

.672  Domestic investment

.672 2  In specific types of enterprises
    Examples: insurance companies, railroads
    Including investment in small business
    Class investments in specific types of enterprises by
    specific types of investors in 332.6725

.672 5  By specific kinds of investors

.672 52  By governments and their agencies

.672 53  By private investors
    For investment by specific kinds of institutions, see
    332.67254; specific kinds of individuals, 332.67255

.672 54  By specific kinds of institutions
    Examples: by life insurance companies, by pension funds
    Class investments by banks in 332.1754

.672 55  By specific kinds of individuals
    Examples: by physicians, attorneys, middle-income
    investors

.673  International investment
    Class initiation of international business enterprises
    (including subsidiaries) in 658.1149, history and description
    of international business ventures and subsidiaries in 338.88
    For international exchange of securities, see 332.65

.678  Investment guides
    Manuals of advice to prospective investors
    Including forecasting, formula plans, speculation
    Class guides to specific forms of investment in 332.63, to
    investment in a specific field with the subject, e.g., to
    international investment 332.673

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Lotteries

Credit

Real-estate finance and mortgages

Home (Residential) finance

Other forms of credit

Commercial, mercantile, industrial

Credit restrictions and collapse (bankruptcy)

Credit instruments

Commercial paper

Interest and discount

Miscellany

Tabulated and related materials

Tables [formerly 513.93], formulas, specifications, statistics

Interest

Usury

Discount and rediscount

Counterfeiting, forgery, alteration

Class counterfeit coins in 737.4, counterfeit paper money in 769.55, counterfeit stamps in 769.562

Land economics

Land: the sum total of natural and man-made resources over which possession of the earth gives control

Philosophy and theory

Classification

Standard subdivisions

Theories

Economic rent

Public ownership and control of land and natural resources

Ownership and control of land and natural resources by nongovernmental collectivities

Individual (Private) ownership and control of land and natural resources

Absentee ownership

Rental and leasing of land and natural resources

Natural resources

Subsurface resources

Other natural resources
333.1-333.5 Ownership and control of land and natural resources
Ownership: right to possession and use of land and natural resources; right to transfer of possession and use
Class here ownership and control of specific kinds of natural resources
Class comprehensive works in 333.3, conservation and control of usage of land and natural resources in 333.7-333.9

.1 Public ownership and control of land and natural resources
Class here public control of privately owned lands and natural resources, comprehensive works on land policy
Class ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [formerly 333.1] in 333.2
Class regulation and control of rental and leasing in 333.5

.11 Acquisition and disposal of specific kinds of lands
Examples: forests, recreational lands, highways and streets

.13 Acquisition
Expropriation, eminent domain, purchase
Class here evaluation of lands for government acquisition
Class acquisition of specific kinds of land in 333.11
For nationalisation, see 333.14

.14 Nationalization

.16 Disposal
Sale and free grants
Class disposal of specific kinds of land in 333.11

.2 Ownership and control of land and natural resources by nongovernmental collectivities
Including ownership and control of land by tribes subordinate to another jurisdiction [formerly 333.1], open-field system, common lands, enclosure
Class corporate ownership in 333.324

.3 Individual (Private) ownership and control of land and natural resources
Class here comprehensive works on land tenure, on ownership and use of land and natural resources
Class usage of land and natural resources in 333.7-333.9
For public ownership and control, see 333.1; ownership and control by nongovernmental collectivities, 333.2; absentee ownership, 333.4

.31 Land reform
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 333.31
Class enclosure in 333.2

.32 Types of tenure

.322 Feudal tenure

.323 Individual tenure
For corporate ownership, see 333.324

.323 2 Complete ownership (Fee simple)
Full right to possession, use, transfer of possession and use

.323 4 Qualified ownership
Ownership with restrictions on use or transfer
Examples: entails, life estates

.324 Corporate ownership

.33 Transfer of possession and right to use
Including consolidation of holdings
Class here real estate business
Class government acquisition and disposal in 333.1, land reform in 333.31, real estate investment in 332.6324, real estate finance in 332.72, real estate salesmanship in 658.8933333
For subdivison and development, see 333.38; renting and leasing, 333.5

.332 Value and price of land
Class here valuation (appraisal)
Class valuation of land for government acquisition and disposal in 333.11-333.16, valuation of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339, valuation for tax purposes in 351.72421
Real estate market
Economic and social factors affecting exchange of real estate
Class price in 333.3323

Price

Sale and gift
Class sale and gift of specific kinds of land in
333.335-333.339

333.335-333.339 Transfer of possession and use of specific kinds of land, natural resources, real estate
Class comprehensive works in 333.33

Agricultural and other rural lands
Rental, sale, appraisal
Including forested lands

Industrial lands
Rental, sale, appraisal
Including transportation space, e.g., airport space, railroad rights-of-way

Urban lands
Rental, sale, appraisal of residential and commercial lands
For industrial lands, see 333.336

Buildings and other fixtures
Including apartments, condominiums, mobile homes

Other natural resources
Rights to use of minerals, water, air space
Including sale, rental, appraisal

Subdivision and development

Absentee ownership

Rental and leasing of land and natural resources
Class rental and lease of specific kinds of land and natural resources in 333.335-333.339

Tenancy
Tenancy for years (for a specified time period), tenancy from year to year, tenancy at will
For landlord-tenant relations, see 333.54

Landlord-tenant relations
Class legal relations in 346.0434

Types of rental
Cash rental

Share and percentage rental
Agriculture and business
Including sharecropping
Natural resources
Class here the environment, raw materials, waste resources
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1. Generalities
   Class here impact studies
   Class generalities of a specific kind with the kind, e.g., abuse of parks 333.783 (nor 333.7819)
   Reserve (Stock, Supply)
   Quantity available for use
   Including shortages

2. Requirements (Need, Demand)
   Including forecasts, projections

3. Consumption (Use, Utilization)
   Including wastage, abuse, forecasts, projections
   Class consumption control in 17, specific uses in base number or its stated subdivisions, pollution in 363.73

4. Management and control
   Class here policy, planning, citizen participation

5. Development
   Improvement
   Rehabilitation and restoration
   Subsidies

6. Conservation and protection
   Class control of usage in 17
   Class ownership and control of land and natural resources in 333.1-333.5, natural resources other than land in 333.8-333.9

Generalities
Class here impact studies
Add to base number 333.71 the numbers following 1 in special table under 333.7, e.g., development 331.715; however, class conservation, protection, reclamation in 333.72

Conservation and protection
Including reclamation
Class conservation of specific types of natural resources in 333.73-333.95
.79 *Energy and energy resources

Comprehensive works
Class here interdisciplinary works on energy resources and utilization
Class extraction of energy resources in 338.2, production of energy in 338.47; noneconomic aspects with the subject, e.g., fuel technology 662.6; specific forms of energy, specific energy resources not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fossil fuels 333.82

.792 Primary forms of energy
Resources used directly to perform work, to produce other forms of energy

.792 3 Solar energy

.792 4 Nuclear energy

.793 Secondary forms of energy
Energy produced through use of other resources

.793 2 *Electrical energy

.793 8 Energy from waste materials

Subsurface resources
Add to base number 333.8, and also to each subdivision identified by 1, as instructed under 333.7

For ground water, see 333.9104

.82 †Fossil fuels

.822 †Coal

.823 †Petroleum and natural gas

.823 2 †Petroleum (Oil)
Including gasoline

.823 3 †Natural gas

.85 †Minerals
Including nuclear fuels, metals
Class fossil fuels in 333.82

.88 *Geothermal energy

*Add as instructed under 333.7
†Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553

333 Other natural resources

.9 Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 333.7

.91 †Water and land adjoining it

Class here aquatic resources, interdisciplinary works on water resources and utilization
Use 333.91001-333.91009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific aquatic resource with the subject, e.g., minerals 333.85, fish 333.956; a specific aspect of water resources and utilization not provided for here with the subject, e.g., water supply service 363.61; interdisciplinary works on water in 553.7

.910 2 †Surface water
Class specific types of surface water in 333.916-333.918

.910 4 †Ground (Subsurface) water

333.912-333.915 Water for specific uses
Class comprehensive works in 333.91

For recreational use, see 333.7844-333.7846

.912 †Water for proprietary uses
Uses involving consumption of water
For water for irrigation, see 333.913

.912 2 Individual consumption
Water for drinking and washing

.912 3 Industrial consumption

.913 †Water for irrigation

.914 †Water for nonproprietary uses
Uses not involving consumption
Example: use for power generation
For water for transportation, see 333.915

.915 †Water for transportation
†Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 11; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 553
333.916-333.918 Specific kinds of water and land adjoining it

Class comprehensive works in 333.91, specific uses of specific kinds of water in 333.912-333.915

.916 Bodies of water

Class lands adjoining specific kinds of bodies of water in 333.917

.916 2) Rivers and streams

For salt-water lakes, see 333.9164

.916 3) Lakes and ponds

Including bays, gulfs, estuaries, salt-water lakes

.916 4) Oceans and seas

*Shorelands and related areas

Coasts, shores, beaches, banks

Class here tidelands [formerly 333.918]

Class recreational use in 333.784

*Submerged lands and wetlands

Class tidelands [formerly 333.918] in 333.917

Class submerged lands and wetlands related to specific types of bodies of water in 333.917; recreational use in 333.784

*Air

Including wind energy

.94 Space

*Biological resources

Class here wildlife, wildlife refuges, biosphere

Aquatic biological resources

Class specific aquatic organisms and groups of organisms in 333.953-333.959

Plant resources

Class forests in 333.75

*Add as instructed under 333.7, except do not use 1; class reserves in appropriate subdivisions of 333

*Add as instructed under 333.7

334 Cooperatives

Voluntary organizations established by groups of individuals to engage in production and distribution of economic goods with distribution of earnings on the basis of patronage or participation

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

.091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

.091 1-091 8 Specific areas, regions, places

Not limited by continent, country, locality

.091 9 International associations of cooperatives

.093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

.1 Building and housing

.2 Banking and credit

.22 Credit unions

.5 Distribution (Consumers' cooperatives)

For housing, see 334.1

.6 Production

.68 In specific industries and groups of industries

.681 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

Class here service industries

Add 001-999 to base number 334.681, e.g., cooperative medical services 334.68161; however, class banking and credit in 334.2

*Add as instructed under 333.7
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

334 Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to base number 334.68 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., cooperative cattle production 334.68362; however, class building cooperatives in 334.1

.682-689 Benefit societies

Friendly, mutual-aid, benevolent, provident

335 Socialism and related systems

Class here interdisciplinary works on political and economic aspects of socialism and related systems

If preferred, class in 330.159

Use 335.001-335.009 for standard subdivisions

Class political aspects of socialism and communism in 320.53, of anarchism in 320.57; socialist and communist political parties in 324.2; a specific topic of economics treated from a socialist point of view with the subject in economics, e.g., interest 332.92

.02 Utopian systems and schools

Class specific utopian systems in 335.1-335.3

**SUMMARY**

335 Systems of English origin

.2 Systems of French origin

.3 Systems of American origin

.4 Marxian systems (Marxism)

.5 State socialism and democratic socialism

.6 National socialism

.7 Christian socialism

.8 Other systems

.9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities

335.1-335.3 Non- and quasi-Marxian socialism

Class comprehensive works in 335

For national socialism, see 335.6; Christian socialism, 335.7; voluntary socialist communities, 335.9

.1 Systems of English origin

.12 Utopian socialism

Including Owenism

.14 Fabian socialism

.15 Guild socialism

335.42-335.43 Marxian doctrines and systems characteristic of specific historical periods and regions

Class comprehensive works in 335.4

.42 Early period

.422 Communism (1848-1875)

Period of Communist manifesto

.423 Scientific socialism (1875-1917)

For democratic socialism, see 335.5

.43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)

Communism of post-1917 period

Example: Russian communism

.433 Trotskyite doctrines

.434 National variants

Class communism in specific countries in 335.4309

286

335 Economics

.2 Systems of French origin

Including Babouvism, Icarism

.22 Saint-Simonism

.23 Fourierism (Phalanderism)

.3 Systems of American origin

.4 Marxian systems (Marxism)

.401 Philosophy and theory

Class basis concepts in 335.41

.41 Basic concepts

.411 Philosophic foundations

Including theory of knowledge, theory of class struggle

.4112 Dialectical materialism

.4119 Historical materialism

.412 Economic concepts

Example: labor theory of value

.413 Aims

Social ownership of means of production

335.42-335.43 Marxian doctrines and systems characteristic of specific historical periods and regions

Class comprehensive works in 335.4

.42 Early period

.422 Communism (1848-1875)

Period of Communist manifesto

.423 Scientific socialism (1875-1917)

For democratic socialism, see 335.5

.43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)

Communism of post-1917 period

Example: Russian communism

.433 Trotskyite doctrines

.434 National variants

Class communism in specific countries in 335.4309

287
335  Dewey Decimal Classification  335

.434 4  Yugoslav communism (Titoism)
.434 5  Chinese communism (Maoism)
.434 7  Cuban communism (Castroism)

Including ideas of Che Guevara

.436  Critical works

.437  Comparative studies

Comparison with capitalism, cooperation, other forms of collectivism

[.438]  Attitude toward and influence on other subjects

Class with the specific subject, e.g., attitudes toward art

.5  State socialism and democratic socialism

For Fabian socialism, see 335.14

.6  National socialism

Examples: fascism, Nazism, Falangism

.7  Christian socialism

Class voluntary Christian socialist communities in 335.9

.8  Other systems

.82  Syndicalism

.83  Anarchism

Class voluntary communities in 335.9

.9  Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 335.9

336  Public finance

Financial transactions of governments and their units

Class financial administration of governments in 350.72

.001-.008  Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

[.009]  Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class treatment by governmental level in 336.01,

general historical and geographical treatment in 336.09

336  Economics  336

.01  By governmental level

Class finance of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in

336.090, 336.4-336.9

.012  National

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.012,

e.g., national public finance in Europe 336.0124

.013  State and provincial

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.013,

e.g., state public finance in United States 336.01373

.014  Local

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.014,

e.g., local public finance in Pennsylvania 336.014748

.02  Revenue

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.02

Class specific forms of revenue in 336.1-336.2

.09  Historical and geographical treatment

.091  Areas, regions, places in general

.091 6  Associations of sovereign states

.091 62  League of Nations

.091 63  United Nations

.091 68  Regional associations

.093  The ancient world

[.094-.099]  Continents, countries, localities in modern world

Do not use; class in 336.4-336.9

336.1-336.2 Revenues

Class comprehensive works in 336.02

.1  Nontax revenues

For public borrowing, see 336.34

336.11-336.15 Commercial revenues

Class comprehensive works in 336.1

For revenue from public industries and services, see 336.19
From rents and franchises

From public lands
  Including mineral rights
  Class income from rental of land and leasing of mineral rights in 336.11

From deposits, investments, loans

Administrative revenues
  Including fees for services rendered, licenses, fines, profits on coinsage, gifts
  For franchises, see 336.11

Revenues from lotteries

Inter- and intragovernmental revenues

From reparations and interest on war loans

From one government unit to another
  Grants from higher units, technical assistance funds, payments in lieu of taxes

From international grants

Revenue from public industries and services

Taxes and taxation
  Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
  Historical and geographical treatment
    Class treatment by governmental level in 336.201

336.201–336.207 Special topics of general applicability

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., reform of business taxes 336.207 (not 336.205)

Real property taxes

Rates, assessment, valuation

336

Specific kinds of real property
Examples: farm, urban, residential property

Personal property taxes
On tangible and intangible property
Including mobile homes

Income taxes
Class here comprehensive works on taxes on personal wealth
For property taxes, see 336.22, estate, inheritance, gift taxes, 336.276

Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific kinds of income tax in 336.242-336.243

Reform
Class reform of taxes on business income in 336.2417

Reductions
Class reductions in taxes on business income in 336.2417

Taxes on business income

Personal (Individual)

Generalities
Class generalities applied to taxes on specific kinds of personal income in 336.242-336.2428

Reform

Reductions and rebates

Income from wages
Including withholding tax

Self-employment income
Examples: income from individual proprietorships, from partnerships

Income from property transfers
Capital gains and losses
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate gains and losses
Class taxation of corporate capital gains in 336.243

Interest income
Class here comprehensive works on taxation of individual and corporate interest income
Class taxation of corporate interest income in 336.243

Retirement income

Corporate
Including capital gains tax, interest income
Class business taxes [formerly 336.243] in 336.207

Generalities
Class generalities applied to profits tax in 336.2432

Reform

Reductions

Profits tax
Including excess and undistributed profits taxes

Social security taxes
Class social security benefits in 368.4

Poll taxes

Customs taxes (Customs duties)

Export and transit taxes

Import taxes
For import tax schedules, see 336.265, import taxes on specific commodities, 336.266

Import tax schedules
For import tax schedules on specific commodities, see 336.266

Import taxes and tax schedules on specific commodities
Add 001-999 to base number 336.266, e.g., taxes on paintings 336.266.75

Other taxes

Excise and related taxes
Including use, sumptuary, luxury taxes

Sales taxes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.271 4</td>
<td>Public borrowing and public debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For public securities, see 336.31; debt management, 336.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>Class treatment by governmental level in 336.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By governmental level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class flotation of loans regardless of level in 336.344, limitation of indebtedness regardless of level in 336.346, public borrowing and debt of specific jurisdictions regardless of level in 336.3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29</td>
<td>.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3431, e.g., local borrowing in Pennsylvania 336.3431748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3432, e.g., state borrowing and public debt in United States 336.343273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State and provincial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3433, e.g., national borrowing and public debts in Europe 336.34334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 336.3434, e.g., national borrowing and public debts in Europe 336.343435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Borrowing by one nation from another, public debts owed by one nation to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory and voluntary loans, subscriptions, allotments, marketability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class public securities in 336.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limitation of public indebtedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Debt management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class debt limits (ceilings) in 336.346, deficit financing in 339.523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repayment and redemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including sinking funds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
336 Dewey Decimal Classification

368 Repudiation and abrogation
   Including public insolvency

39 Expenditure
   Character, principles, classification, justification
   Class economic effects of expenditure in 339.522

4–9 Public finance of specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
   Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 336

337 International economics [formerly 382.1]

   Class here international economic planning
   Class international finance in 332.042, international loans in
   336.3435, international (multinational) business organizations in
   338.88, foreign trade in 339.522

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific
   jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 337.3–337.9 (not
   337.093–337.099)

.1 Spheres of economic cooperation
   Class here economic integration
   Class trade agreements in 382.9

.11 In areas, regions, places in general
   Add to base number 337.11 the numbers following 1 in “Areas”
   notation 17–18 from Table 1, e.g., spheres of cooperation in
   Western Hemisphere 337.11812

.14 European spheres of cooperation

.142 European Economic Community (European Common
   Market, EEC)

.143 European Free Trade Association (EFTA)

.147 East European Economic Organization

.15–19 Spheres of cooperation in other continents
   Add “Areas” notation 5–9 from Table 2 to base number 337.1,
   e.g., Andean Group 337.18

338 Production

   Making economic goods and services available for satisfaction of
   human wants through extraction, manufacture, transportation,
   storage, exchange

   Class specific factors of production in 331–333, marketing in 380

.001 Philosophy and theory
   Class a specific theory with the subject, e.g., law of
   diminishing marginal utility 338.5212

.002–.008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of general
   principles and theories
   Class historical and geographical treatment of production in
   338.09

.01 Factors of production
   Class factors of production as costs of production in 338.512

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Commodities and services
Comprehensive works
Including lists of products and services, forecasts and projections of supply and demand
Class general production economics in 338.5, consumption in 339.47, shipments and sales in 380-382, lists of products of a specific kind with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0216 from Table 1, e.g., lists of tools 621.900216

Entrepreneurship
Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, effects of technology used
Including automation

Historical and geographical treatment of production
Industrial conditions and situation, existing and potential resources for production
Class here industrial surveys, location of industry, productivity
Class a specific resource with the subject, e.g., water for power 333.914

SUMMARY
338.1 Agriculture
338.2 Extraction of minerals
338.3 Other extractive industries
338.4 Secondary industries and services
338.5 General production economics
338.6 Organization of production
338.7 Organizations and their structure
338.8 Combinations
338.9 Economic development and growth

338.1–338.4 Specific kinds of industries
Class comprehensive works in 338, organization of production in specific kinds of industries in 338.6

338.1–338.3 Primary (Extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 338
338.1 Agriculture
.18 Government farm policies
Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments, drought relief, agricultural credit
Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19

.180 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 338.183-338.189 (not 338.18093-338.18099)

.181 International policies
Policies and programs of international bodies

.183-189 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.18

.19 Food supply
Causes and effects of, remedies for maladjustments in food supply; measures for attaining and maintaining adequate amounts of food
Class here reserves (stocks, supply) of food, food requirements (demand), prices of food to the consumer; comprehensive works on production, storage, distribution of food
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19
Class production of food in 338.13-338.18, food processing in 338.47664, supply of specific food commodities in 338.17, hunger as a social problem in 363

.2 Extraction of minerals
Class here extraction of fuel and energy resources; comprehensive works on economics of extraction and processing of minerals, fuel, energy resources
Class conservation of mineral, fuel, energy resources in 333.7-333.9, processing of fuels, minerals, raw materials of energy in 338.47

.23 Financial aspects Prices
Including capital formation, income, investment in industries engaged in extraction of minerals

.26 Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
Including automation

.27 Products and groups of products
Class here projections of supply and demand, shortages, stockpiles, surpluses
Add to base number 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., water 338.277
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.25-338.26, specific producers in 338.76

.3 Other extractive industries

.37 Products and groups of products
Class specific producers in 338.76

.371 Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to base number 338.371 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., culture of oysters 338.37141; however, class insect culture in 338.178

.372 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
Add to base number 338.372 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., sponges 338.37234

.4 Secondary industries and services

.43 Financial aspects Prices
Capital formation, investment in secondary industries and services, costs (prices paid by producers for equipment, supplies, raw materials), prices charged by producers to consumers, income
Use 338.430001-338.430009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 338.43, e.g., automobile prices 338.43099

.45 Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, effect of technology used, factors of production (land, labor, capital)
Including production capacity
For automation in specific industries, see 338.456

Production efficiency in specific industries and groups of industries

Other than manufacturing and construction

Manufacturing and construction

Automation

For automation in specific industries, see 338.456

Production efficiency in specific industries and groups of industries

Automated service industries

Add 001-999 to base number 338.4561, e.g., automation of office operations 338.4561681

Manufacturing and construction

Add to base number 338.456 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., machines in textile manufacture 338.45677

338.46-338.47 Goods and services

Class comprehensive works in 338.4, specific elements of production applied to specific goods and services in 338.43-338.45, specific producers in 338.76

Professional services

Class specific professional services in 338.47

Goods and services

Class here forecasts and projections of supply and demand, shortages, surpluses, stockpiles, quantities produced

Use 338.47001-338.47009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47677; however, class communications industry in 380.3, transportation industry in 380.5

Government policies

Class government policies with respect to a specific aspect of secondary industries and services in 338.45-338.47

General production economics

Costs, prices, economic fluctuations

Including risk

Class here microeconomics (economics of the firm)

Class production economics of specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4

For organisation of production, see 338.6

Costs

Factors of production as costs of production

Law of diminishing marginal returns, of factorial proportions

Elements in cost calculation

Kinds of cost

Fixed, variable, average, total, marginal

Size of enterprise

Economies and diseconomies of scale, use of technology

Profit

Relation of marginal cost to marginal revenue

Prices

Determination, effects of changes

Class effect of money on prices in 332.41, effect of costs on prices in 338.516, effects of prices on the whole economy in 339.42

Theory

Class specific theories in 338.521

Miscellany

Tabulated and related materials

Tables, formulas, specifications

Class statistics in 338.528

Price theories

Class here law of supply and demand, theories of value

Class Marxist labor theory of value in 335.412
### 338.522-338.526 Determination

**338.522 Determination**

- Theory of demand
  - Including price-demand relationship
- Theory of supply
  - Including price-supply relationship

**Class comprehensive works in 338.52**

- **338.522 Determination in free markets**
  - Free markets: markets comprising a number of sellers large enough that no individual seller can affect the price, selling either homogeneous, standardized products (pure competition) or similar but not standardized products (monopolistic competition)
  - Examples: wheat market, market for brand-name products
  - Including interproduct competition, e.g., butter versus margarine

- **338.523 Determination in controlled markets**
  - By oligopolies, monopolies
  - Including price leadership

- **338.526 Determination by government regulation**

- **338.528 Levels**
  - Statistics, indexes

- **338.54 Economic fluctuations**
  - Including secular trends, seasonal variations, random changes

- **338.542 Business cycles**
  - Causes and effects
  - Including prosperity, recession, depression, recovery, panics
  - Class remedial measures in 338.543

- **338.543 Remedial and preventive action**
  - Class economic stabilization in 339.5

- **338.544 Business forecasting**
  - Methods of forecasting
  - Forecasts

### 338.6 Organization of production

- **338.604 Special topics of general applicability**
  - Finance
    - **338.604.1 Location**
      - Proximity to sources of power, raw materials, markets, labor supply, transportation
    - **338.604.6 Specialization**
      - Including law of comparative advantage
    - **338.604.8 Competition and restraint**
      - Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82

- **338.61 Private enterprise**
  - Class specific forms of private enterprise in 338.63-338.65

- **338.62 Public enterprise**

- **338.63 Systems of production**
  - **338.632 Factory system, see 338.65**
  - **338.634 Domestic (Cottage) industries**
    - Performance by family unit for hire of stages of manufacture

- **338.64 Size of enterprises**
  - Class relation of size of enterprise to cost of production in 338.5144, specific types of enterprises of specific sizes in 338.7-338.8
  - **338.642 Small business**
    - Including small industries, custom production
    - **338.642.2 Minority enterprises**
      - Class handcraft industries operated by minorities in 338.6425
338 Dewey Decimal Classification

338.6425 Handicraft industries
338.644 Big business
338.65 Factory system

338.7-338.8 Business organizations

338.72-338.74 Specific kinds of organizations
338.76 Organizations in specific industries and groups of industries
338.76.761 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction

338.8 Combosinations

338.826 In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise
338.826.1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
338.826.2-338.826.9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction

338.83-338.87 Specific forms of combinations and their practices

338.83-338.87.83 Mergers and amalgamations
338.83-338.87.836 In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise

338 Economics

338.762-338.769 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 338.76 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., agriculture 338.763
Class technological methods and procedures of a specific organization or kind of organization with the subject, e.g.,
technical process reports of textile manufacturing companies 677

338.8 Combinations
Organization and structure for massive production and control of production
Class here economic concentration
338.804 Special topics of general applicability
338.804.2 Kinds of combinations
Horizontal, vertical, conglomerate

338.82 Restrictive practices
Class here monopoly and monopolies, oligopoly and oligopolies, comprehensive works on combinations and their practices
Class price determination in 338.523, specific forms of combinations and their practices in 338.83-338.87
338.826 In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise
338.826.1 Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction
Class here service industries
Add 001-999 to base number 338.8261, e.g., in newspaper publishing 338.826107
338.826.2-338.826.9 Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to base number 338.826 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., in computer engineering 338.826138195

338.83-338.87 Specific forms of combinations and their practices
Class comprehensive works in 338.82, international combinations regardless of form in 338.88
338.83-338.87.83 Mergers and amalgamations
338.83-338.87.836 In specific industries, groups of industries, fields of enterprise
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.836 1</td>
<td>Other than extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.836 2–.836 9</td>
<td>Extractive, manufacturing, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Trusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>Holding companies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Informal arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>International (Multinational) organizations and their activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.880 9</td>
<td>Historical treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 338.881–338.884 Specific aspects of international (multinational) organizations and their activities

Class comprehensive works in 338.88, specific aspects of international organizations engaged in specific fields of enterprise and their activities in 338.887, of foreign-owned enterprises in specific areas and their activities in 338.888–338.889

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.881</td>
<td>Growth, expansion, power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.883</td>
<td>Role in international economic development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.884</td>
<td>Restrictive practices and their control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.887</td>
<td>Multinational organizations engaged in specific fields of enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888</td>
<td>Foreign-owned enterprises by location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 338.889

Foreign-owned enterprises by owner

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.889, e.g., foreign enterprises owned by United States nationals 338.88973; then, for area in which enterprise is located, add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., enterprises owned by United States nationals in Canada 338.88973071

Class foreign-owned enterprises in a specific area without regard to area of ownership in 338.889

#### 9 Economic development and growth

Government programs and policies

Examples: subsidies, grants, nationalization
Including autarky and interdependence

Class here economic planning

Class international economic planning and programs in 337, production programs and policies with respect to specific kinds of industries in 338.1–338.4, market regulation in 380–382

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.900 1–.900 8</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.900 9</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[.902–.903] Autarky and interdependence

Numbers discontinued; class in 338.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>International development and growth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Foreign economic assistance (foreign aid)

Including technical assistance

Class here assistance (aid) by international organizations

Class foreign economic policies and relations of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions [formerly 338.91] in 337.3–337.9

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
338 Dewey Decimal Classification

.910 9 Assistance to specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919
Class assistance given by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.911-338.919

.911-919 International assistance (Aid) by specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.91, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom 338.9141; then, for assistance by a specific jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions to another jurisdiction or group of jurisdictions, add 0* and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., assistance by United Kingdom to Nigeria 338.91410669

.92 Specific policies
Class specific policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions in 338.93-338.99

.922 Subsidies and grants

.924 Nationalization

.93-99 Development programs and policies of specific jurisdictions and groups of jurisdictions
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 338.9, e.g., economic policies of United Kingdom in 338.941; then add 0* and to the result add the numbers following 338.92 in 338.922-338.924, e.g., subsidies in United Kingdom 338.94102

339 Macroeconomics and related topics
Macroeconomics: behavior and functioning of the economic system as a whole, general level of output and income, interrelations among sectors of the economy, effect of operation of individual aspects of the economy on the totality
Class money and banking in 332.1-332.4

For economic fluctuations, see 338.54

.01 Philosophy and theory
Do not use; class in 339.2-339.4

*Use extra Os for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

339 Economics

339.2-339.4 National income and related factors
Class here macroeconomic theory; income of other types of regions, e.g., states, provinces
Class comprehensive works in 339.3, macroeconomic policy in 339.5

.2 Distribution of income and wealth
Class measurements of income in 339.3, specific aspects of income distribution in 339.4, transfer payments, redistribution of income in 339.52

.21 Functional
Division of nation's income among factors of production: land (rent, rental income), labor (wages, salaries), capital (interest), entrepreneurship (proprietor's income), corporate profits

.22 Personal
Division of nation's income among families and individuals
Including consumer income, household income
Class income-consumption relations (household budget) in 339.41, poverty in 339.46

.23 Input-output accounts (Interindustry accounts)
Accounts and analysis of goods and services provided by each industry for all other industries and consuming units
Including data on specific industries

.26 Flow-of-funds accounts
Sources of funds paid to and use of funds by various sectors of the economy

.3 Measurement and measurements of national income (economic aggregates)
National income: money value of all goods and services produced in a country during a certain period of time
Class here national product, wealth, income accounting, comprehensive works on national income

For distribution of income and wealth, see 339.2; factors affecting national income, 339.4
339  
Dewey Decimal Classification

339.09  Historical and geographical treatment  
Class economic aggregates of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.3063-339.3099)

339.31  Gross national product (GNP)  
Aggregate expenditures for current output of final goods by government, business, domestic and foreign consumers

339.310  Historical and geographical treatment  
Class gross national product of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.31063-339.31099)

339.32  Other measures  
Net national product (NNP), national income (NI), personal income (PI), disposable personal income (DPI)

339.320  Historical and geographical treatment  
Class measures of income of specific countries and localities in 339.33-339.39 (not 339.32063-339.32099)

339.33-39  Income accounts of specific countries and localities
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.3

4  Factors affecting national income  
For economic stabilization, see 339.5

4.1  Income and consumption  
Marginal propensities to consume and save at various levels of income, consumer responses to decreases and increases in income  
Including effect of consumption on income (the multiplier), household budgets as a measure of relation of income to consumption  
Class the multiplier [formerly 339.41] in 339.43  
Class relation of consumption and savings in 339.43, effects of prices on consumption in 339.42

4.2  Cost of living (Prices)  
Including effect of prices on consumption  
Class price statistics and indexes in 339.428

4.3  Savings and investment  
Including effect of investment on income (the multiplier)  
[formerly 339.41], capital formation, relation of consumption and savings

4.4  Economic causes and effects of poverty

4.7  Consumption (Spending)  
Class here standard of living, comprehensive works on consumption  
Class consumption as a factor in shortages and surpluses of products in 338, of natural resources in 333.7-333.9; consumption in relation to other factors in 339.41-339.46; government spending in 339.52, consumption of specific commodities in 339.48

4.8  Consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities
Add 001-999 to base number 339.48, e.g., consumption of agricultural products 339.4863

4.9  Conservation of national resources
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 339.49
Class conservation of natural resources in 333.72

5  Macroeconomic policy  
Class here economic stabilization and growth, incomes policies, full employment policies  
Class measures to combat inflation in 332.415, to control economic fluctuations in 338.543, to promote growth and development in 338.9

5.2  Use of fiscal policy  
Class here income redistribution

5.22  Government spending  
Including transfer payments

5.23  Budget surpluses and deficits

5.25  Taxation

5.3  Use of monetary policy  
Examples: discount rates offered by central banks, reserve requirements imposed on banks, open market operations, regulation of bank credit
Law

Classification numbers for works on law (other than international law) are built from four separate elements:

1) 34, the base number
2) A digit indicating the specific branch of law, as follows:
   2 Constitutional and administrative law
   3 Miscellaneous public law
   4 Social law
   5 Criminal law
   6 Private law
   7 Civil procedure and courts
   8 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases
3) A group of digits beginning with 0 indicating a topic subordinate to the specific branch of law, e.g., under 5, Criminal law, 05 indicates procedure
4) An "Areas" notation from Table 2 for the jurisdiction or place, e.g., Australia 94

Arrange these elements in any of three ways, or scatter law throughout the classification:

Preferred: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 4) "Areas" notation, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 345.9405

Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349, where full instructions appear

Option A for those who wish to give preferred treatment to the law of a specific jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic, e.g. (assuming Australia to be the jurisdiction given preferred treatment), criminal procedure of Australia 345.05

Class law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area by inserting between 2) and 3) a shortened "Areas" notation from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342.3-342.9 and parallel numbers through 348.3-348.9

Class comprehensive works on law of the preferred jurisdiction or area in 342, comparative law and law of other jurisdictions and areas in 349. Full instructions appear under these numbers (continued)

Law (continued)

Option B for those who wish to have basic arrangement by jurisdiction or area: 1) base number 34, followed by 4) "Areas" notation from Table 2, followed by 0, followed by 2) notation for branch of law, followed by 3) notation for subordinate topic without initial 0, e.g., criminal procedure of Australia 349.4055. Full instructions appear under 342-348

Class comparative law in 342, under which full instructions appear

Under any one of the above three arrangements 341 is reserved for international law

Option C: class law of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 026 from Table 1, e.g., law of education 370.26

[.01] Philosophy and theory
   Do not use; class in 340.1

[.02] Miscellany

[.03] Dictionaries
   Class encyclopedias in 348.06

[.04-.07] Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
   Class comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [formerly 340.09] in 349
   Class historical and geographical treatment of primitive law in 340.52

[.093] Treatment by specific jurisdictions and areas in ancient world
   Do not use; class in 340.53

[.1] Philosophy and theory
   Class here jurisprudence
   Class natural law in 171.2

For theory of specific systems of law, see 340.5

[.109] Legal theories and schools
   Biography, description, critical appraisal of work of individual theorists
   Do not add "Areas" notations 1-9 from Table 2
340  Dewey Decimal Classification  340

.11 Special topics
   Including origin, sources, nature, limits of law; rule of law; legal reasoning; justice

.112 Law and ethics
   Including law and morality

.115 Law and society
   Including law and state

.2 Comparative law
   Class comparison of specific branches of law in 342-347
   If option A under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 349
   If option B under 340 is chosen, class comparative law in 348

.3 Law reform

.5 Systems of law
   History and theory
   Class religious laws of a specific religious body with the body, e.g., Christian canon law 262.9, Islamic law relating to religious matters (Tawhid) 297.14

.52 Primitive law
   Law of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 340.52

.53 Ancient law
   Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 340.5, e.g., law of ancient Greece 340.538
   Class ancient Oriental law in 340.58, Byzantine law in 340.54
   For Roman law, see 340.54

.54 Roman law
   Including Byzantine law
   Class comprehensive works on Roman-derived law in specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349
   For medieval Roman law, see 340.55

340.55-340.59 Medieval, modern, Oriental systems of law
   Class comprehensive works in 340.5, comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349

.55 Medieval European law
   Including feudal law, medieval Roman law
   Class medieval civil law in 340.56, medieval common law in 340.57

.56 Civil law systems
   Systems of law derived from Roman law
   Including Roman-Dutch law

.57 Common law systems
   Class equity [formerly 340.57] in 346.004

.58 Oriental law
   Indigenous systems
   Class systems of law in Oriental countries derived from a European system with the system from which derived, e.g., civil law 340.56
   For Islamic law, see 340.59

.59 Islamic law (Fiqh)
   Law relating to secular matters

.9 Conflict of laws
   The body of rules governing choice of jurisdiction in cases in private law which fall under the laws of two or more such jurisdictions
   Class here private international law
   Add to base number 340.9 the numbers following 346.0 in 346.01-346.09, e.g., conflict of divorce laws 340.9166
   Class domestic conflict of laws in 342.042

341 International law

.01 Theory
   Class critical works on individual publicists (theorists) in 341.1

.02 Miscellany
Dewey Decimal Classification

341

.026 Treaties and cases
   Texts of treaties and judicial decisions; guides
   Class here protocols, conventions
   Class treaties and cases on a specific subject with the
   subject in international law, using this extended standard
   subdivision 026, e.g., collections of treaties on air
   transportation 341.7567026

341.026 1--341.026 6 Treaties
   Class comprehensive works in 341.026

341.026 1--341.026 3 Series of treaties compiled by
   international organizations
   Class comprehensive works in 341.026, specific kinds of treaties
   regardless of compiling organization in 341.0265--341.0266
   .026 1 League of Nations series of treaties
      Class League of Nations series relating to a specific area
      in 341.0264
   .026 2 United Nations series of treaties
      Class United Nations series relating to a specific area in
      341.0264
   .026 3 Series of treaties compiled by regional organizations
      Add to base number 341.0263 the numbers following 341.24 in
      341.242--341.249, e.g., series compiled by Organization of
      American States 341.02635
   .026 4 Collections of treaties by area
      Add “Areas” notation 1--9 from Table 2 to base number
      341.0294
      Class collections of treaties relating to a specific area
      compiled by regional organizations in 341.0263, collections
      of specific kinds of treaties by area in 341.0265--341.0266

341.026 5--341.026 6 Kinds of treaties
   Collections and individual treaties
   Class comprehensive works in 341.026
   .026 5 Multilateral treaties

341 Law

.026 6 Bilateral treaties
   Add “Areas” notation 3--9 from Table 2 to base number
   341.0266, e.g., treaties of United Kingdom 341.026641; then
   add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 3--9 from Table 2,
   e.g., treaties between United Kingdom and France
   341.026641044
   Give priority in notation to the country coming first in the
   sequence of area notations
   If preferred, give priority in notation to the country
   requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States
   class treaties between United Kingdom and United States in
   341.026673041

.026 7 Codification
   Cases
   Decisions and reports
   Add “Areas” notation 4--9 from Table 2 to base number
   341.0268, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom 341.026841;
   then, for cases brought by that nation against another
   nation, add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 4--9 from Table
   2, e.g., cases brought by United Kingdom against United
   States 341.026841073
   If preferred, give priority in notation to the nation
   requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States
   class all cases involving United States and United Kingdom
   in 341.026973041

.04 Relation of international and domestic law

SUMMARY
341.1 Sources of international law
   .2 The world community
   .3 Relations between states
   .4 Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states
   .5 Disputes and conflicts between states
   .6 Law of war
   .7 International cooperation

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Sources of international law
- Treaties, judicial decisions, custom, general principles of law, works of publicists
- Class here critical works on individual publicists
- Class texts of treaties and reports of judicial decisions in 341.026; writings of publicists with the subject in international law, e.g., international rivers 341.442

The world community
- Class here international persons and personality

World government
- Proposals and schemes

Law
- Organization
  - Including charter
  - Class here rules of procedure
  - Class officials and employees in 341.233
- General Assembly
- Security Council
- Secretariat
  - Including Secretary General

Administration
- Membership, admission, problems of finance, officials and employees
  - Class Secretary General in 341.2324

General relations with specific nations
- Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.23
- Class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., United Nations peacekeeping operations in the Congo 341.58

Regional associations and organizations
- European
  - European Economic Community (European Common Market)
    - Class economic functions in 341.750614
- Atlantic
- Western Hemisphere
- Pacific
- Asian
  - Far East
    - Including Southeast Asia
  - Western Asia
    - Including Arab League
    - Class here Middle East

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
341.26–341.29 Territorially organized bodies
Class comprehensive works in 341.2

.26 States
Sovereignty, origin, succession, termination
Including recognition of states and governments, mergers of states
Class here liability of states
For semisovereign and dependent states, see 341.27; relations between states, 341.3; jurisdiction of states, 341.4

.27 *Semisovereign and dependent states
Mandates, protectorates, trusteeships, satellites, vassal states

.28 *Nonself-governing territories

.29 *Areas having special status in international law
Examples: Berlin, neutralized states

.3 *Relations between states
For jurisdictional relations, see 341.4; disputes, 341.5; cooperation, 341.7

.33 *Diplomacy
Diplomatic procedures and practices; status, privileges, immunities, functions of personnel and agencies
Including delegations to international organizations and their staffs
Class officials and employees of international organizations in 341.22–341.24, consular relations in 341.35 [both formerly 341.33]
Class diplomacy as an aspect of international relations in 327.2

.35 *Consular relations [formerly 341.33]
Including status, role, function, privileges, immunities of consular officials and employees

*Treaties
Negotiation and ratification, validity and binding force, termination, interpretation
Class texts of treaties in 341.026

.4 *Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states
Class here servitudes and easements, rights of innocent passage

341.42–341.47 Jurisdiction over physical space
Class comprehensive works in 341.4

.42 *Territory
Acquisition, boundaries
Class mergers of states in 341.26, boundary rivers in 341.442

.44 *Bodies of water
Class water transportation (maritime law) [formerly 341.44] in 341.7566
For high seas, see 341.45

.442 *Rivers
National, semi-national, boundary, internationalized rivers
Including combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway

.444 *Lakes and landlocked seas
Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442

.446 *Canals and straits
Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442

.448 *Territorial waters
Ocean and sea waters deemed by international law or claimed to be within the sovereignty of a country
Including bays, ports, continental shelves
Class comprehensive works on ocean and sea waters [formerly 341.448] in 341.45

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
Dewey Decimal Classification

341

341

Law

341

341

.45 *High seas
Class here comprehensive works on ocean and sea waters (formerly 341.448), hydrospace
Class development and conservation of sea resources in 341.762, pollution of ocean resources in 341.7623, fisheries in 341.7622, oceanographic research in 341.76755
For territorial waters, see 341.448

.46 *Airspace
Over land and sea
Class air transportation (formerly 341.46) in 341.7567
Class meteorological research in 341.76755

.47 *Extraterrestrial space
Space beyond earth’s atmosphere
Including moon and planetary bodies
Class space transportation (formerly 341.47) in 341.75679
Class space research in 341.76752

.48 *Jurisdiction over persons
Including jurisdiction of state over its nationals in other areas
Class here jurisdiction over personal property
Class private international law in 340.9

.481 *Basic human rights

.482 *Nationality and citizenship

.484 *Jurisdiction over aliens
Rights and obligations of aliens
Including immigration, passports, visas; payment of taxes (double taxation), nationalization of alien property
Class liability of states for aliens in 341.26, criminal jurisdiction over aliens in 341.488
For stateless persons and refugees, see 341.486

.486 *Jurisdiction over stateless persons and refugees
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

.488 *Criminal jurisdiction
Over citizens, aliens
Including extraterritoriality, extradition, right of asylum
Class international crimes in 341.77

.5 *Disputes and conflicts between states
Class disputes on a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., jurisdictional disputes 341.4
For law of war, see 341.6

.52 *Peaceful settlement
Including negotiation, mediation, conciliation
For adjudication, see 341.55

.522 *Arbitration

.523 *Role of international organizations
Class peace conferences in 341.73

.55 *Adjudication
Courts and court procedure
Including role of domestic courts in adjudicating matters of public international law

.552 *International Court of Justice

.58 *Coercive methods of settlement short of war
Intervention, boycott, peaceful blockade, retorsion and reprisal, sanctions, rupture of diplomatic relations
Including role of international organizations, international armed forces, intervention in internal affairs

.6 *Law of war

.62 General principles
Legality, justification, opening of hostilities
Including aggression

.63 *Conduct of war
Weapons; espionage; land, naval, air warfare
Including intercourse between belligerents
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.64 *Neutrality and neutral nations</td>
<td>.73 Peace and disarmament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65 *Treatment of sick, wounded, prisoners</td>
<td>Peace: general efforts to gain acceptance of renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66 Termination of war</td>
<td>Class here peace conferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67 *Individuals</td>
<td>Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68 *International law and civil war</td>
<td>.733 *Disarmament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69 *War crimes</td>
<td>Disbandment or reduction of military establishments, abolition or control of weapons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 *International cooperation</td>
<td>Including suspension of weapons testing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| 341.72 Defense and mutual security | .73 Peace and disarmament |
| .73 Peace and disarmament | Peace: general efforts to gain acceptance of renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy |
| .75 International economic law | Class here peace conferences |
| .76 Social law and cultural relations | Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.52 |
| .77 International criminal law | .734 *Control of nuclear weapons |
| .78 International judicial cooperation | .735 *Control of chemical and biological weapons |
| .72 *Defense and mutual security | .738 *Control of strategic weapons |
| Including civil defense, international security forces | Class control of nuclear strategic weapons in 341.734, control of chemical and biological strategic weapons in 341.735 |
| .722 *Peaceful (Friendly) occupation | .75 *International economic law |
| Including status of forces | Class fisheries in 341.7622, labor in 341.763 |
| .725 *Bases and other military installations | .750 6 International economic organizations |
| Including use of territory | .750 61 European Economic Community (European Common Market) |
| .728 *Military assistance | Economic functions |
| Including military missions, production agreements, loan and sale of equipment | .751 *Money and banking |
| *Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026 | Including monetary exchange |
| | Class banking for international economic and social development in 341.759 |
| | .752 *Investments |
| | Class municipal law with respect to foreign investments in 346.092 |
| | .753 *Organization and conduct of business |
| | Including combinations, monopoly, unfair competition, restraint of trade |

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026*
341.754 *Trade and commerce
   Including tourism, metrology
341.754 3 *Tariffs
   Including free trade
   Class tariffs on specific commodities in 341.7547
341.754 7 Trade in specific commodities
   Add to base number 341.7547 the numbers following 380.14 in
   380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 341.75471318
341.755 *Power and power resources
341.756 *Transportation
341.756 5 *Rail transportation
341.756 6 *Water transportation (Maritime law) [formerly
   341.44]
   Add to base number 341.7566 the numbers following 343.096 in
   343.0962-343.0968, e.g., registry of ships 341.75665
   Class right to use territorial waters, ports, roadsteads,
   harbors, other bodies of water in 341.44
341.756 7 *Air [formerly 341.46] and space transportation
   Add to base number 341.7567 the numbers following 343.097 in
   343.0975-343.0979, e.g., space transportation 341.75679
   [formerly 341.47]
   Class right to overfly, to use airports and landing fields
   in 341.46
341.756 8 *Road and highway transportation
   Add to base number 341.7568 the numbers following 343.094 in
   343.0942-343.0948, e.g., international recognition of
   drivers’ licenses 341.75666
341.757 *Communications
341.757 3 *Postal
341.757 7 *Telecommunications
   Including communications satellites, amateur radio
   transmission
341.758 Copyright, patents, trademarks
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

341.758 2 *Copyright
341.758 6 *Patents
341.758 8 *Trademarks
341.759 *Economic and social development
   Economic and technical assistance, voluntary service groups
   Class conservation and development of natural resources in
   341.762
341.76 *Social law and cultural relations
   For economic and social development, see 341.759
341.762 *Conservation and development of natural resources
   Including weather modification
   Class here environmental protection
341.762 2 *Fisheries
   Including whaling, sealing, fishery of invertebrates
341.762 3 *Pollution control
   Class control of pollution of specific resources in 341.7625
341.762 5 Protection of specific resources
   Class protection of fish and other marine life in 341.7622
341.763 *Labor
341.763 2 *Conditions in specific industries
341.763 6 *Wages
341.765 *Public health
341.766 *Welfare services
   Class public health in 341.765
341.767 *Educational, scientific, cultural relations
341.767 2 *Exchanges of information
   Class exchanges of information in specific fields in
   341.7675-341.7677
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026
341 Dewey Decimal Classification

.767 3
*Exchanges of persons
  Including exchanges of students and teachers
Class exchanges of persons in specific fields in
  341.7675-341.7677

.767 5
*Cooperation in scientific research

.767 52
*Astronomical and space research
  Including tracking of satellites

.767 53
*Physical sciences and technology
  Including nuclear research

.767 54
*Chemical sciences and technology

.767 55
*Geological, meteorological, oceanographic sciences

.767 57
*Biological and agricultural research

.767 7
*Cooperation in arts and archaeology
  Including preservation of antiquities

.77
*International criminal law
  Including piracy, slave trade, white slave traffic, traffic in
  obscene publications, counterfeiting
  
  For war crimes, see 341.69

.772
*Hijacking of aircraft

.775
*Drug traffic

.78
*International judicial cooperation
  Judicial assistance, status of judgments of foreign courts,
  letters rogatory
  
  For extradition, see 341.458

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 341.026

342 Law

342-348 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law) and laws, regulations, cases

Arrange as below, but, if preferred, arrange by jurisdiction. To
accomplish this add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base
number 34, e.g., law of Australia 349.4, law of New South Wales
349.4; then add 0 and to the result add the first digit following
34 in 342-348, e.g., criminal law of Australia 349.405, of New
South Wales 349.4405; then add the numbers following 0 in
subdivisions 01-09 under the appropriate number in 342-348, e.g.,
law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.4055, in New South
Wales 349.44055. Standard subdivisions may be added as usual, with
two 0s where one 0 has another purpose, e.g., periodicals on law
of Australia 349.4005, on criminal law of Australia 349.40505, on
law of criminal procedure in Australia 349.405505, statutes on
criminal procedure in Australia 349.40550263, in New South Wales
349.440550263.
342-347 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law)

Class here law of specific areas

Add to each subdivision the following extended standard subdivision:

026 Laws, regulations, cases, procedure, courts
  0262 Preliminary materials
    Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages,
    statements of witnesses, legislative histories,
    slip laws
  0263 Laws and regulations
  02632 Collected laws
    Including proposed and uniform codes
  02633 Individual laws
  02636 Administrative regulations
    Collections and individual regulations
  02638 Guides to laws and regulations
    Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
  0264 Cases
    Do not use for casebooks
  02642 Reports
  02643 Court decisions
  02646 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
  02648 Guides
    Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
    Including loose-leaf services
    Class here guides to laws, regulations, cases
    For guides to laws and regulations, see 02638
  0265 Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
  0269 Courts and procedure
    Including administrative courts, regulatory agencies; practice, rules, form books

If preferred, class laws, regulations, cases on specific subjects in law in 348, courts and procedure in specific fields in 347

Class comprehensive works in 340, comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world in 349; general laws, regulations, cases in 348

342-345 Public law

Class comprehensive works in 342

*Constitutional and administrative law

Class here comprehensive works on public law

(If Option A under 340 is chosen, class here comprehensive works on law of the preferred jurisdiction. Class specific branches of law of the preferred jurisdiction in 342-349)

(If Option B under 340 is chosen, class here comparative law by adding to base number 342 the numbers following 34 in 342-347, but omitting the first 0 after the decimal point, e.g., comparative criminal procedure 342.55 (not 342.05))

Use 342.001-342.009 for standard subdivisions

For miscellaneous public law, se 343; social law, 344; criminal law, 345

SUMMARY

342.02 Constitutions and other basic instruments of government
  03 Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments
  04 Structure, powers, functions of government
  05 Legislative branch of government
  06 Executive branch of government
  07 Election law
  08 Jurisdiction of governmental units over persons
  09 Local government

02 *Constitutions and other basic instruments of government

Class here municipal charters

Class constitutional provisions dealing with a specific subject with the subject in constitutional law, e.g., individual rights 342.085

For revision and amendment, see 342.03

[.020 9] Historical treatment

Do not use; class in 342.029

023 Texts of constitutions

Including annotated texts

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
342 Dewey Decimal Classification 342

.024 Sources
Texts of source documents (including texts with commentaries), historiographic description of source documents
Class commentary on source documents without text in 342.0292

.024 2 Convention proceedings
Including journals, minutes, debates

.024 3 Other convention documents
Examples: enabling acts, rules, memoranda, proposals

.029 History
Including ratification
For sources, see 342.024

.029 2 History of conventions
Class constitutional conventions dealing with revision and amendment of constitutions in 342.03

.03 Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments
Class here constitutional reform
Class proposals for and formation of new constitutions in 342.02; amendments dealing with a specific subject with the subject in constitutional law, e.g., mode of selection of chief executive 342.062

[.030 9] Historical treatment
Do not use; class in 342.039

.032 *Amendment procedure
.035 Proposed and pending amendments
.039 History of amendments
Including defeated amendments

.04 *Structure, powers, functions of government
Class government corporations in 346.067

.041 *Powers and functions of government
For jurisdiction over persons, see 342.08

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

.041 2 *Conduct of relations with foreign governments
Including power to wage warfare, to acquire territory from and cede it to other jurisdictions, to regulate reception of and relations with diplomatic and consular personnel
Class military and defense law in 343.012-343.019

.041 3 *Jurisdiction over territories, dependencies, colonies
Class power to acquire territory from other jurisdictions in 342.0412

.041 8 *Police powers
Powers to exercise control in interests of general security, health, safety, morals, welfare
Class individual rights in 342.08; exercise of a specific police power with the subject in law, e.g., exclusion of undesirable aliens 342.082, regulation of public health 344.04

.042 *Levels of government
Including federalism, federal structure, relations between levels, relations between subordinate units of same level, domestic conflict of laws

.044 *Branches of government
Including distribution and separation of powers, relations between branches
Class relations of a specific branch of government with government institutions at a different level in 342.042
For legislative branch, see 342.05; executive branch, 342.06, judicial branch, 347

.05 *Legislative branch of government
Class relations of legislative branch with government institutions at a different level in 342.042

.052 *Powers, functions, duties

.053 *Basis of representation
Example: proportional representation
Including apportionment, districting

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
*Membership
Immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline of members, terms of office, modes of selection
Including salaries, expenses, retirement

*Organization and procedure
Including organization and procedure of committees

*Executive branch of government
Powers, functions, duties, terms of office, modes of selection, immunities, privileges, qualifications, conduct, discipline, salaries, expenses, retirement
Class here administrative law
Class relations of executive branch with governmental institutions at a different level in 342.042

*Chief and deputy chief executives
Including martial law

*Executive departments and ministries
Class departments and ministries dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, e.g., revenue agencies 343.036

*Administrative procedure
Legislative and judicial functions of executive branch

*Regulatory agencies and administrative courts
Class regulatory agencies, administrative courts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., agencies regulating civil aeronautics 343.0970269

*Ombudsmen

*Officials and employees
Class here civil service
Class labor-management bargaining in government service in 344.018

*Employee rights and discipline
Including security measures, political activity of employees

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
342 *Promulgation of information and opinion
Including right to information, of free speech; academic freedom, freedom of press
Class freedom of religion in 342.0852, promulgation of political opinion in 342.0854, relation of press freedom to judicial process in 347.05

.085 4 *Political activity
Including civil disobedience and dissent, right of petition and assembly
Class election law in 342.07

.085 8 *Maintenance of privacy

.087 2 *Indigenes and aborigines

.087 3 *Racial, ethnic, national groups
Class indigenes and aborigines of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 342.0872

.087 8 *Women

.088 2 *Government liability
Class liability in a specific field with the subject in law, e.g., liability of government for activity of military units 343.013, liability of schools, school officials, school districts 344.075

.09 3 *Local government
Class specific local governments in 342.3-342.9; a specific aspect of local government with the subject in law, e.g., local real estate taxation 343.054

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
SUMMARY

343.01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
   .01 Veterans' law
   .02 Law of public property
   .03 Law of public finance
   .04 Tax law
   .05 Kinds of taxes by base
   .06 Kinds of taxes by incidence
   .07 Regulation of economic activity
   .08 Regulation of trade
   .09 Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

   .011 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
   .011.01 *Veterans' law
   .011.02 *Veterans' pensions
       Including benefits to survivors of veterans
   .011.05 *Health care for veterans
       Class compensation for disability in 343.0116
   .011.06 *Disability compensation for veterans

   343.012-343.019 Military and defense law
   Class here war and emergency legislation
   Class comprehensive works in 343.01, military assistance to
   foreign nations in 342.0412, civilian employees of military
   services in 342.068; a specific aspect of military, war, defense,
   emergency legislation not provided for here with the subject in
   law, e.g., regulation of industry 343.07
       For martial law, see 342.062

   .012 *Manpower procurement
       Including recruitment, discharge
   .012.02 *Draft and selective service
       Class treatment of conscientious objectors in 343.0126
   .012.06 *Conscientious objectors

   .013 *Military services
       Organization, training, pay, leave, allowances, living
       conditions
       For discipline and conduct, see 343.014; specific military
       services, 343.016-343.019

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

*Discipline and conduct
   Including awards and incentives, enforcement, offenses

   .014.03 *Military legal procedure and courts
       Including procedural rights of servicemen in military courts
   Class general rights of servicemen in 342.085, procedural
   rights in nonmilitary courts in 347

   .014.06 *Military penology
       Including probation and parole
       Class military prisons in 344.03548

   .015 *Laws governing armies

   .016-019 Specific military services
   Add to base number 343.01 the numbers following 35 in 356-359,
   e.g., naval law 343.019
   Class discipline and conduct of specific services in 343.014,
   manpower procurement of specific services in 343.012
       For laws governing armies, see 343.015

   .02 *Law of public property
       Acquisition, disposal, regulation and control
   .023 *Personal property
   .025 *Real property

   .025.02 *Acquisition
       Including appraisal, eminent domain (expropriation),
       condemnation, nationalization
   Class acquisition of territory from other jurisdictions in
   342.0412

   .025.03 *Disposal
       Sale and grant
       Class cession of territory to other jurisdictions in
       342.0412

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
343 Dewey Decimal Classification

0.025 6 *Control and use of public real property [both formerly 346.044]

Including erection and maintenance of government buildings
Class comprehensive works on control and use of public and private real property, control of natural resources in
346.044, regulation of construction operations in
343.07869051

0.03 *Law of public finance

For government securities, see 346.0922

0.032 *Monetary law

Currency, coinage, foreign exchange
Class here monetary policy
Class international law of monetary exchange in 341.751, central banks and banking in 346.082

0.034 *Budgeting and expenditure

Including accounting and auditing procedures, revenue sharing
Class here fiscal policy, economic stabilization
Class revenue law, revenue sharing as revenue in 343.036, regulation of prices in 343.083, authorization of expenditure for a specific purpose with the subject in law, e.g., for price supports 343.0742

0.036 *Revenue law

For public borrowing and debt, see 343.037, tax law, 343.04

0.037 *Public borrowing and debt

0.04 *Tax law

Class here tax planning
For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05-343.06

0.042 *Assessment and collection

Class assessment and collection of taxes at specific levels in 343.043, of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05-343.06; tax evasion in 345.0233

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

0.03 6 *Law of public finance

For government securities, see 346.0922

0.032 *Monetary law

Currency, coinage, foreign exchange
Class here monetary policy
Class international law of monetary exchange in 341.751, central banks and banking in 346.082

0.034 *Budgeting and expenditure

Including accounting and auditing procedures, revenue sharing
Class here fiscal policy, economic stabilization
Class revenue law, revenue sharing as revenue in 343.036, regulation of prices in 343.083, authorization of expenditure for a specific purpose with the subject in law, e.g., for price supports 343.0742

0.036 *Revenue law

For public borrowing and debt, see 343.037, tax law, 343.04

0.037 *Public borrowing and debt

0.04 *Tax law

Class here tax planning
For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05-343.06

0.042 *Assessment and collection

Class assessment and collection of taxes at specific levels in 343.043, of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05-343.06; tax evasion in 345.0233

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

0.043 Taxes by level

National, state, local
Class specific kinds of taxes regardless of level in 343.05-343.06

> 343.05-343.06 Specific kinds of taxes

Class comprehensive works in 343.04, social security taxes in 344.02

0.05 Kinds of taxes by base

SUMMARY

343.052 Income tax

.053 Estate, inheritance, gift taxes
.054 Property taxes
.055 Exclise and transaction taxes
.056 Customs taxes (Tariff)
.057 Stamp taxes and duties

0.052 *Income tax

.052 04 Special topics of general applicability

.052 042 *Assessment of income taxes
.052 044 *Preparation of returns

.052 3 *Reductions in tax

Class here tax avoidance

.052 32 *Charitable deductions
.052 34 *Depreciation allowances

Class here tax avoidance

.052 36 *Business losses

Class here tax avoidance

.052 36 Including bad debts

.052 4 Taxes on specific types of income

Including retirement income, proceeds of insurance, securities transactions

.052 42 *On wages and salaries

Including payroll, withholding taxes

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>343.05244</td>
<td>On profits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05245</td>
<td>On capital gains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05246</td>
<td>On investment income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05248</td>
<td>On income from foreign sources Class taxes on income from specific foreign sources in 343.05242-343.05246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05206</td>
<td>Income taxes by incidence Including taxes on self-employed persons, on the aged, on citizens residing in foreign countries Add to base number 343.0526 the numbers following 343.06 in 343.062-343.066, e.g., corporation income taxes 343.05267 Class taxes on specific types of income regardless of incidence in 343.0524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05305</td>
<td>Estate, inheritance, gift taxes Class here estate planning Class taxes on fiduciary trusts in 343.05264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0532</td>
<td>Inheritance taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0535</td>
<td>Gift taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05405</td>
<td>Property taxes On real and personal property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0542</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0543</td>
<td>Exemptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0546</td>
<td>Taxes on real-estate transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.05505</td>
<td>Excise and transaction taxes Including use, sumptuary, luxury, added value taxes Class taxes on real-estate transactions in 343.0546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0552</td>
<td>Sales taxes Class sales taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343.0553</td>
<td>Excise taxes Class excise taxes on specific commodities and services in 343.0558</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
343.072-343.075 Specific aspects of regulation
Class comprehensive works in 343.07; regulation of specific industries and services regardless of aspect in 343.076-343.078, of public utilities regardless of aspect in 343.09; a specific aspect of industrial regulation not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., wages 344.0121

.072 *Unfair practices
Including industrial espionage, rebates, disparagement
Class here antitrust law

.072 3 *Restraint of trade

.072 5 *Price fixing and discrimination

.074 *Economic assistance
Class assistance to specific industries and services in 343.076-343.078

343.074 2-343.074 6 Domestic assistance
Class comprehensive works in 343.074

.074 2 Specific kinds of assistance
Examples: loans, price supports, subsidies, mortgage insurance

.074 5 *Rural development
Class assistance to agriculture in 343.075, specific kinds of assistance to rural areas in 343.0742

.074 6 *Regional development
Class development of rural regions in 343.0745, specific kinds of assistance in 343.0742

.074 8 *Foreign assistance

.075 *Production controls
Quantity and quality controls, weights and measures, packaging (containers)
Including economic planning
Class subsidies in 343.0742

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

343.076-343.078 Regulation of specific industries and services
Class comprehensive works in 343.07

For public utilities, see 343.09

.076 *Agriculture and agricultural industries
Class here acreage allotments, price supports, production quotas, production controls
Add to base number 343.076 the numbers following 63 in 633-639, e.g., forest products 343.07649
Class trade in specific commodities in 343.0851

.077 *Mineral industries
Exploration for and extraction of minerals
Class processing of minerals in 343.076, conservation of minerals in 346.0468, mineral rights in 346.043

.077 2 *Extraction of petroleum and gases

.077 5 *Mining

.077 52 *Coal

.077 55 *Nonfuel minerals

.078 *Secondary industries and services
Add 001-999 to base number 343.078, e.g., construction of government buildings 343.07869051

.08 *Regulation of trade
Class here commodity exchanges and exchange transactions
Class regulation of real-estate business in 346.0437, of banks in 346.082, of insurance companies and agencies in 346.086, of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346.0926

343.082-343.084 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 343.08, general considerations applied to specific kinds of trade in 343.087-343.088, general considerations applied to specific commodities in 343.085

.082 *Advertising and labeling

.083 *Prices

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
*Marketing

Including quotas, agreements, restrictions
Class law of sale in 346.072

*Specific commodities

Add to base number 343.085 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0851318
Class a specific kind of trade in a specific commodity in 343.087-343.088

343.087-343.088 Specific kinds of trade

Class comprehensive works in 343.08

*Foreign (International) trade

Class tariffs in 343.096

Specific commodities

Add to base number 343.087 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0871318

Imports

Class importation of specific commodities in 343.0871-343.0875

Exports

Class exportation of specific commodities in 343.0871-343.0875

*Domestic trade

Specific commodities

Add to base number 343.088 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0881318

Retail trade

Class retail trade in specific commodities in 343.0881-343.0885

Wholesale trade

Class wholesale trade in specific commodities in 343.0881-343.0885

*Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

SUMMARY

343.091 General considerations

.092 Water and power supply

.093 Transportation

.094 Road and highway transportation

.095 Rail Transportation

.096 Water transportation

.097 Air and space transportation

.098 Local Transportation

.099 Communications

*General considerations

Rates, rate-making, operations, facilities, services
Class general considerations applied to specific utilities in 343.092-343.099

343.092-343.099 Specific utilities

Class comprehensive works in 343.09

*Water and power supply

*Water power

*Nuclear energy

*Oil and gas

Class extraction of oil and gas in 343.0772, processing in 343.0786655-343.0786657

*Coal

Class extraction of coal in 343.07752, processing in 343.07866262

*Electric power

Class a specific source of electric power with the subject in law, e.g., water power 343.0924

*Transportation

Including pipelines

Class private law of transportation [formerly 344.047]

For specific modes of transportation, see 343.094-343.098

Freight

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>343</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.093 3</td>
<td>*Passenger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343.094-343.098 Specific modes of transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343.094-343.097 Nonlocal transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094</td>
<td>*Road and highway transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0947</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 2</td>
<td>*Roads and highways</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Construction, finance, condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 4</td>
<td>*Vehicles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Licensing, registration, equipment, accessories, size, weight, load, inspection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class property laws relating to vehicles in 346.047, vehicle operation in 343.0946</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 6</td>
<td>*Vehicle operation and traffic control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including drivers' licenses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 8</td>
<td>*Commercial services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class commercial vehicles in 343.0944, operation in 343.0946</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 82</td>
<td>*Bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094 83</td>
<td>*Truck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.095</td>
<td>*Rail Transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class property laws relating to rights-of-way in 346.043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.095 2</td>
<td>*Stationary facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracks, yards, stations, signals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.095 5</td>
<td>*Rolling stock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Locomotives, cars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.095 8</td>
<td>*Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Passenger, freight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>343</th>
<th>Law</th>
<th>343</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.096</td>
<td>*Water transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here maritime, admiralty law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class international maritime law in 341.7566; a specific subject of maritime or admiralty law not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., maritime contracts 346.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343.096 2-343.096 4 Specific kinds of water transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.096; facilities, operations, services of specific kinds of transportation in 343.0965-343.0968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 2</td>
<td>*Ocean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class interoceanic waterways in 343.0964</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 4</td>
<td>*Inland waterway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including interoceanic waterways</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343.096 5-343.096 8 Facilities, operations, services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.096</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 5</td>
<td>*Ships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 6</td>
<td>*Navigation and rules of the road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 7</td>
<td>*Ports and harbors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including services, e.g., warehousing, towing and tug services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.096 8</td>
<td>*Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Passenger, freight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For services of ports and harbors, see 343.0967</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.097</td>
<td>*Air and space transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343.097 5-343.097 8 Air transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 343.097</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.097 5</td>
<td>*Aircraft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.097 6</td>
<td>*Air navigation and traffic control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

---

097 7  *Airports and landing fields  
Including services, e.g., hangars  
*For traffic control, see 343.0976

097 8  *Air transportation services  
Passenger, freight  
*For services of airports and landing fields, see 343.0977

097 9  Space transportation

098  *Local Transportation  
Class police traffic services in 344.052332, traffic offenses in 345.0247

098 1  *Pedestrian traffic

098 2  *Street (Vehicular) traffic

098 3  *Rail traffic  
Surface, subsurface, elevated

099  *Communications

099 2  *Postal service

099 23  *Revenue and rates

099 25  *Postal organization  
Including routes

099 4  *Telecommunication

099 42  *Telegraph

099 43  *Telephone

099 45  *Electronic communication  
Including radio  
*For television, see 343.09946

099 46  *Television  
Including cable television (CATV)

099 8  *Press law  
Class libel in 346.034, freedom of press in 342.0853, censorship in 344.0531

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

---

**Law**

---

099 9  *Mechanized storage and retrieval of information  
Class a specific aspect with the subject in law, e.g., invasion of privacy 342.0859

3-9  **Specific jurisdictions and areas**  
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 343, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343.94, of New South Wales 343.944, of African states 343.6; then to the result add the numbers following 343 in 343.001-343.099, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.9404, of New South Wales 343.94040, of African states 343.604, administrative regulations on taxes of Australia 343.940402636

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to miscellaneous public law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 343 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for miscellaneous public law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 343 the numbers following the base “Areas” notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343, of New South Wales 343.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.04, of New South Wales 343.404.

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States “Areas” notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 343 that part of the “Areas” notation that changes, e.g., miscellaneous public law of United States 343, of Pennsylvania 343.48. Class miscellaneous public law of Hawaii in 343.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative miscellaneous public law, miscellaneous public law of other jurisdictions in 349.3)

**344**  **Social law**

Use 344.001-344.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
SUMMARY

344.01 Labor
   .02 Social insurance
   .03 Welfare
   .04 Public health
   .05 Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
   .06 Public works
   .07 Education and schools
   .08 Educational and cultural exchanges
   .09 Culture and religion

   *Labor
   Add to base number 344.01 the numbers following 331 in
   331.1-331.8, e.g., child labor law 344.0134; however, class
   government officials and employees in 342.068, military
   personnel in 343.013-343.015, medical personnel in 344.041

   *Social insurance
   .021 *Workmen's compensation insurance
      Class disability compensation for veterans in 343.0116
      .021 7 In specific occupations and industries
         Class workmen's compensation insurance for specific
         disablements and injuries in specific occupations and
         industries in 344.0218
      .021 8 For specific disablements and injuries
   .022 *Accident and health insurance
      Class health benefits for veterans in 343.0115
   .022 4 *Maternity insurance
   .022 6 *Accident and health insurance for the aged
   .023 *Old age and survivors' insurance
      Class accident and health insurance for the aged in 344.0226
   .024 *Unemployment insurance
   .028 *Insurance against crimes of violence
   .03 *Welfare

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
**Product control**
Control for purity, safety
Including safety of toys, wearing apparel

**Foods, drugs, cosmetics**
Including food additives

**Drugs**

**Chemicals**
Class food additives in 344.04232

**Control of disease**
Control of carriers, quarantine, immunization measures

**Control of specific diseases**
Add to base number 344.043 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., control of yellow fever 344.0430928; however, class control of mental diseases in 344.044

**Mental health services**
To the addicted
Class control of trade in alcoholic beverages and narcotics in 344.054

**Alcoholics**

**Narcotics addicts**

**Disposal of dead**

**Control of environment**
Class conservation of natural resources in 345.044

**Waste disposal**
Kinds of waste
Examples: sewage; solid, chemical, animal wastes

**Disposal into specific environments**
Examples: dumping into rivers, oceans

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347*
Police services, public safety, public morals and customs
Add to base number 344.05 the numbers following 363 in 363.2-363.4, e.g., fire protection 344.0537
Class services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts in 344.0446
For criminal investigation and law enforcement, see 345.052

*Public works
Use 344.060001-344.060009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 344.06, e.g., public housing 344.063635

Education and schools
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this topic in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., finance of elementary public schools by local governments 344.07682 (not 344.074, 344.073, or 344.071)
For educational exchanges, see 344.08

344.071-344.074 Kinds of education and schools
Class comprehensive works in 344.07

*Public education and schools

*Private education and schools

By level of government
National, state, local

By level of education
Elementary, secondary, higher

*Liability of schools, school officials, school districts

*School finance
Class financial aid to students in 344.0795

*Financial resources
Examples: tax receipts, investments, natural resources, land
For aid to education, see 344.0763

Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Law

*Aid to education
By higher levels of government
Including revenue sharing

*Expenditure

Specific kinds of schools
Public and private

Specific levels of education and schools

*Elementary and secondary
Including preschool

*Higher and adult education

Specific educational programs
Examples: medical and public health education, programs for exceptional students
Including schools devoted to specific educational programs, e.g., military, merchant marine academies

*Content of education
Curriculums, courses of study, textbooks

*Teachers and teaching
Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
Class general rights of teachers in 342.085, employment rights in 344.012

*Students
Including compulsory education, right to education

*Education of exceptional students
Add to base number 344.0791 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., education of blind students 344.079111
Class finance in 344.0769

*Attendance
Including truancy, school year and day

*Discipline and student rights

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

358
344 Dewey Decimal Classification

.079 4 *Student services
   Including counseling, personnel services
   Class child welfare in 344.0327

.079 42 *School lunches

.079 5 *Financial assistance to students
   Examples: scholarships, loans

.079 6 *Religion in schools

.079 8 *Segregation and discrimination

.08 *Educational and cultural exchanges

.09 *Culture and religion

.091 *Historic commemoration and patriotic events

.092 *Libraries and archives

.093 *Museums and galleries

.094 *Historic preservation and monuments
   Including historical buildings, antiquities
   Class historic commemoration and patriotic events in 344.091

.095 *Science and technology

.097 *Arts and humanities

.099 *Amusements
   Examples: boxing, horse racing
   Class gambling in 344.0542, arts and humanities in 344.097

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

345 Criminal law

.01 *Criminal courts
   Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
   specialized courts considered with respect to their functions in
   criminal cases
   Jurisdiction, officials, court management
   Including public prosecutors, public defenders, legal aid
   Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal
   cases [formerly 347.03], procedure in appellate courts devoted
   exclusively to criminal cases [formerly 347.08]
   Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases in
   347.03

   For juvenile courts, see 345.08

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
345 Dewey Decimal Classification

345.02-345.04 General considerations
   Class comprehensive works in 345

   0.02 Offenses
      Class here trials of specific offenses
      Add to base number 345.02 the numbers following 364.1 in
      364.13-364.18, e.g., murder 345.0252

   0.03 *Offenders
      Examples: principals, accessories, recidivists, juveniles

   0.04 *Liability, responsibility, guilt
      Including capacity to commit crime; criminal intent; defenses,
      e.g., duress

   0.05 *General criminal procedure
      Including judicial error
      Class here administration of criminal justice, criminal
      practice, court rules
      Class procedure in specific courts devoted exclusively to
      criminal cases in 345.01, in specific courts hearing both civil
      and criminal cases in 347.02-347.04
      
      For evidence, see 345.06; trials, 345.07; juvenile procedure,
      345.08

   0.050 4 Special topics of general applicability
   0.050 42 *Prosecution
      Class public prosecutors in 345.01

   0.050 44 *Defense
      Class public defenders in 345.01, right to counsel in
      345.056

   0.052 *Criminal investigation and law enforcement
      Including interrogation, surveillance, interception of
      communication, warrants, judicial assistance, interstate
      rendition (extradition)
      Class rights of suspects in 345.056, admissibility of results
      of investigative procedures as evidence in 345.06

   0.052 2 *Search and seizure

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Law

0.52 7 *Arrests

0.56 *Rights of suspects
      Speedy trial, jury trial, services of counsel, habeas corpus,
      protection from self-incrimination
      Including effect of press coverage on fair trial
      Class legal aid in 345.01

0.06 *Evidence
      Class here confessions
      Add to base number 345.06 the numbers following 347.06 in
      347.062-347.067, e.g., expert testimony 345.067

0.07 *Trials
      Class trials of specific offenses in 345.02, comprehensive works
      on appellate procedure in criminal cases in 347.08, hearings and
      trials in juvenile cases in 345.087

0.072 *Pretrial procedure
      Preliminary hearings, pretrial release, arraignment,
      pleadings, grand jury proceedings, indictment

0.075 *Trial (Courtroom) procedure
      Including juries and jury selection; opening statements,
      examination of witnesses, summations by prosecution and
      defense; instructions to jury, verdicts
      
      For final disposition of cases, see 345.077

0.077 *Final disposition of cases
      Including probation, parole, pardon, rehabilitation
      (rehabilitation: reinstatement, after service of sentence, of
      a criminal in personal rights lost by judicial sentence)

0.077 2 *Sentencing
      For specific penalties, see 345.0773

0.077 3 *Specific penalties
      Example: death penalty

0.08 *Juvenile procedure
      Class juvenile offenders in 345.03, liability of juveniles in
      345.04

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Dewey Decimal Classification

.081 *Juvenile courts
   Jurisdiction, officials, court management

.087 *Hearings and trials
   Trial and pretrial procedure, disposition of cases
   Including probation and parole

.3-.9 Specific jurisdictions and areas
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 345, e.g.,
criminal law of Australia 345.94, of New South Wales 345.944, of
African states 345.6; then to the result add the numbers following
345 in 345.001-345.087, e.g., law of evidence in Australia
345.9406, in New South Wales 345.94406, in African states 345.606,
decisions on capacity to commit crime 345.940402643

If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
criminal law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to
use 345 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that
case, for criminal law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the
preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to
345 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2
for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., criminal law of Australia
345, of New South Wales 345.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction
or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law
of evidence in Australia 345.06, in New South Wales 345.406

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular
notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions
are coordinate with the number for the entire country e.g.,
United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79),
add to 345 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g.,
criminal law of United States 345, of Pennsylvania 345.48. Class
criminal law of Hawaii in 345.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative criminal law, criminal law
of other jurisdictions in 349.3)

Special developments for Scotland and England follow

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Criminal law of Scotland

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Criminal courts

Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
specialized courts considered with respect to their
functions in criminal cases

Jurisdiction, officials, court management

Including Lord Advocate, Solicitor-General, Crown Counsel,
procurators fiscal, legal aid

Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to
criminal cases

Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal
cases in 347.41103

For Children's Hearings (juvenile courts), see 345.41108

*District Court

*Sheriff Court

*High Court of Justiciary

*Court of First Instance

*Court of Appeal

General considerations and procedure

Add to base number 345.411 the numbers following 345 in
345.02-345.07, e.g., general criminal procedure 345.1105

Juvenile procedure

Including Children's Hearings (juvenile courts)

Class juvenile offenders in 345.1103, liability of
juveniles in 345.1104

Criminal law of England

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
345 Dewey Decimal Classification

345

.420 1 *Criminal courts
  Courts specializing in criminal cases, general and other
  specialized courts considered with respect to their
  functions in criminal cases
  Jurisdiction, officials, court management
  Including Attorney-General, Director of Public Prosecutions,
  legal aid
  Class here appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal
  cases
  Class appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases
  in 347.4203, juvenile courts in 345.4208

.420 12 *Magistrates Court
  Comprehensive works
  Class civil jurisdiction of Magistrates Court in 347.42023

.420 14 *Crown Court

.420 16 *Divisional Court of Queen’s Bench Division of High
  Court of Justice

.420 18 *Criminal Division of Court of Appeal

.420 2-.420 8 General considerations, procedure, juvenile courts and
  procedure
  Add to base number 345.42 the numbers following 345 in
  345.02-345.08, e.g., juvenile courts and procedure 345.4208

346 *Private law
  Class private international law in 340.9

.001-.003 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.004 *Equity [formerly 340.57]

.005-.009 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

346 Law

346 SUMMARY

346.01 Persons and domestic relations
  .02 Contracts and agency
  .03 Torts (Delicts)
  .04 Property
  .05 Inheritances, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees
  .06 Associations (Organizations)
  .07 Commercial law
  .08 Banking and insurance
  .09 Securities and negotiable instruments

.01 Persons and domestic relations

.012 *Persons
  Names, domiciles, births, deaths
  For capacity and status of persons, see 346.013

.013 *Capacity and status of persons
  Capacity: the attribute of persons which enables them to
  perform civil or juristic acts
  Including capacity and status of aged persons, of slaves, of
  racial, ethnic, national, economic groups
  Class individual rights in 342.085

.013 4 *Women

.013 5 *Minors
  Including age of majority

.013 8 *Mentally handicapped and disturbed persons

.015 *Domestic relations (Family law)
  Including affinity relation which one spouse because of
  marriage has to blood relatives of the other)
  For marriage, see 346.016; parent and child, 346.017

.016 *Marriage
  Including certificates, solemnization, common-law marriage,
  invalid and voidable marriages, marriage contracts
  Class law relating to property of married persons in 346.04

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
346

Dewey Decimal Classification

.016 3 *Husband and wife
Rights and duties
Class civil status of married women in 346.0134

.016 6 *Divorce, separation, annulment
Including alimony

.017 *Parent and child
Including illegitimacy, legitimation
Class here parental rights and duties

.017 2 *Child support

.017 5 *Paternity (Affiliation)

.017 8 *Adoption

.018 *Guardian and ward

.02 *Contracts and agency

346.022-346.025 Contracts
Class here liability
Class comprehensive works in 346.02, sale in 346.072, loan in 346.073, other contracts dealing with a specific subject not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., contracts of partnership 346.0082

For extracontractual liability, see 346.03; criminal liability, 345.04; government liability, 342.088; liability of schools, school officials, school districts, 344.075

.022 *General principles of contracts
Parties to contract, consideration, void and voidable contracts, assignments, rescission, breach of contract, remedies
Class general principles of contracts applied to specific kinds of contracts in 346.023-346.025

.023 *Public (Government) contracts
Including war, defense, research and development contracts

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

Law

.024 *Contracts of service
Including master-servant relationships
Class contracts of service involving bailments in 346.025, agency in 346.029, labor contracts in 344.01891

.025 *Contracts involving bailments
Consignment of property to another for custodial care or performance of service
Examples: deposit of goods in warehouses, consignment of goods for transportation, property of guests in inns and hotels, pledges (pawns)

.029 *Agency and quasi contract
Including power of attorney, unjust enrichment

.03 *Torts (Delicts)
Class here defenses, extracontractual liability; liability for torts of others, e.g., employees
Class remedies [formerly 346.03] in 347.077

.031 Liability of specific classes of persons
Examples: employers, directors of corporations, hospitals
Class liability of specific classes of persons in specific situations in 346.032-346.038

.032 *Negligence
Including contributory negligence

.032 2 *Accidents
Examples: transportation accidents, industrial accidents
Class accidents resulting in personal injury and death in 346.0323

.032 3 *Personal injury and wrongful death

.033 *Torts against the person
Including assault and battery, illegal confinement, false arrest, abuse of legal process, invasion of privacy, malpractice other than medical

For accidents, see 346.0322; defamation, 346.034

.033 2 *Medical malpractice

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
**Defamation**
Libel and slander

**Torts involving property**
Trover and conversion, trespass, deceit and fraud, nuisance, attractive nuisance

**Strict liability**
Liability without fault
Including damage caused by children or animals, by hazardous activities and occupations

**Product liability**
Including drugs

**Property**
Class here marital property relations
For public property, see 343.02

**Kinds of interest in property**
Joint, community, separate property; future interests (executor interests, expectancies)

**Real property**
Land, permanent fixtures, natural resources
For government control and regulation, see 346.044

**Ownership (Land tenure)**
Types of estate, e.g., fee simple, joint tenancy; incidents of ownership, e.g., boundaries, riparian rights
Including ejectment, recovery, surveying

**Horizontal property (Condominiums) and cooperative ownership**

**Tenancy**
Class here landlord and tenant
Class ejectment in 346.0432

Landlord and tenant
Number discontinued; class in 346.0434

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

**Rent**
Including rent control

**Leases**

**Commercial leases**

**Farm tenancy**
Class specific aspects of farm tenancy in 346.0434-346.0436

**Easements and servitudes**
Charges or burdens resting upon real estate for benefit or advantage of others than owner

**Transfer**
Including restrictions on alienation, consolidation of land holdings
Class inheritance and succession in 346.052-346.057
For conveyancing, see 346.0438

**Acquisition and purchase**

**Sale**
Class real-estate business in 346.0437

**Mortgages**

**Real-estate business**
Including valuation of real property
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of real-estate business with the subject in law, e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

**Closing and settlements**

**Subdivision**

**Conveyancing**
That part of the lawyer's business which relates to alienation and transmission of property rights from one person to another; framing legal documents intended to create, define, transfer, or extinguish rights
Including deeds, registration and description of land, titles, abstracts of title, title investigations

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347*
346 Dewey Decimal Classification

.044 *Government control and regulation of real property
   Class here land reform, conservation, regulation and control
   of natural resources; comprehensive works on government
   control and regulation of public and private real property
   Class control and use of public real property [both formerly
   346.044] in 343.0236
   Class government as landlord or tenant in 346.0434
   For rent control, see 346.0434; regional and city planning,
   346.045; control of specific kinds of land and natural
   resources, 346.046

.045 *Regional and city planning
   Including zoning and land use

.046 Government control and regulation of specific kinds
   of land and natural resources
   Add to base number 346.046 the numbers following 333 in
   333.7-333.9, e.g., control of recreational lands 346.04678

.047 *Personal property
   Including leasing
   For intangible property, see 346.048; sale, 346.072

.048 *Intangible property
   Class here industrial property (intangible property of an
   industrial nature, e.g., business names, licenses, goodwill)
   For negotiable instruments, see 346.096

   .048 2 *Copyright
   .048 4 *Design protection
   .048 6 *Patents
   .048 8 *Trademarks

.05 *Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees

346.052-346.057 Inheritance and succession
   Class here probate law and practice
   Class comprehensive works in 346.052

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

346 Law

.052 *Succession
   Including intestate succession
   Class here comprehensive works on inheritance and succession
   For testate succession, see 346.054; administration of
   estates, 346.056

.054 *Wills (Testate succession)

.056 *Administration of estates
   Including execution of wills
   For unclaimed estates, see 346.057

.057 *Unclaimed estates

.059 *Fiduciary trusts and trustees

.06 *Associations (Organizations)
   Organization, ownership, management
   Class here organization of associations engaged in specific
   types of enterprises, e.g., organization of railroad companies
   Class organization of labor unions in 344.0187

.062 *General considerations
   Including names, registration, meetings
   Class general considerations of specific kinds of
   organizations in 346.064-346.068

.063 *Accounting
   Class accounting for specific kinds of organizations in
   346.064-346.068

346.064-346.068 Specific kinds of organizations
   Class here accounting, meetings, names, registration
   Class comprehensive works in 346.06

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
### Nonprofit organizations
- Unincorporated societies, trade and professional associations, nonprofit corporations
- Including charitable trusts and foundations
- Class welfare work of charitable trusts and foundations in 344.031763

### Business enterprises
- Including valuation
  - *For corporations, see 346.066; unincorporated business organizations, 346.068*

### Small business

### Corporations
- 346.066 2-346.0666 Specific aspects of corporation law
  - *Organization*
    - Including charters, bylaws, promotion, investment banking, liquidation
  - *Incorporation*
  - *Reorganization*
    - Including acquisitions and mergers
  - *Management*
    - Including records
  - *Officers*
  - *Meetings*
    - Class shareholders' meetings in 346.0666
  - *Accounting*
  - *Securities and security holders*
    - Including shareholders' voting and meetings
    - Class securities marketing in 346.092

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

### Law

#### Kinds of corporations
- Including close corporations, family corporations, private companies, cooperatives, holding companies
- Class specific aspects of corporation law applied to specific kinds of corporations in 346.0662-346.0666
  - *For nonprofit corporations, see 346.064; government corporations, 346.067*

#### Government corporations
- Class municipal corporations in 342.00

#### Unincorporated business enterprises

#### Partnerships

### Commercial law
- Class here comprehensive works on use of computers in industry and trade
- Class regulation of industry and trade in 343.07-343.09; use of computers in a specific industry or trade with the subject, e.g., use of computers in banking 346.082
  - *For banking and insurance, see 346.08; securities and negotiable instruments, 346.09*

#### Sale
- Class secured sales transactions in 346.074; sale of real property in 346.0436, of business enterprises in 346.065

#### Loan
- Including agricultural and consumer credit, interest
- Class secured loan transactions in 346.074

#### Secured transactions
- Examples: chattel mortgages, liens, suretyship and guaranty, conditional sales (installment sales, hire-purchase)
- Class real-estate mortgages in 346.04364

#### Debtor and creditor relationships
- Collection of debts, creditors' remedies, debtors' relief
  - *For bankruptcy, see 346.078*

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347*
.078 *Bankruptcy
   Including receivership

.08 Banking and insurance

.082 *Banks and banking
   Add to base number 346.082 the numbers following 332 in
   332.1–332.3, e.g., branch banking 346.08216
   Class investment banking in 346.0662, regulation of a specific
genral administrative function of banks with the subject in
law, e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121
   For loan, see 346.073

.086 *Insurance
   Add to base number 346.086 the numbers following 368 in
   368.01–368.88, e.g., fire insurance 346.08611; however, class
   social insurance in 344.02
   Class regulation of a specific general administrative function
   of insurance companies and agencies with the subject in law,
e.g., corporate organization 346.0662, wages 344.0121

.09 *Securities and negotiable instruments

.092 *Securities
   Exchange, transfer, sale, marketing
   Class investment in real estate in 346.043, initial promotion
   of securities in 346.0662

.092 2 Specific types of securities
   Bonds, stocks, mutual funds
   Including government securities
   Class organizations marketing specific types of securities
   in 346.0926

.092 6 *Marketing agents and arrangements
   Dealers, brokers, stock exchanges
   Including private placement of securities
   Class investment banking in 346.0662, regulation of a
   specific general administrative function of organizations
   engaged in marketing securities with the subject in law,
e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347

.096 *Negotiable instruments
   Checks, bills of exchange, drafts, trade acceptances,
   promissory notes, warehouse receipts
   For securities, see 346.092

.3–9 Specific jurisdictions
   Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 346, e.g.,
   private law of Australia 346.94, of New South Wales 346.944, of
   African states 346.6; then to the result add the numbers following
   346 in 346.001–346.096, e.g., property law of Australia 346.9404,
   of New South Wales 346.94404, of African states 346.604, banking
   statutes of Australia 346.940820263
   (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to
   private law of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to
   use 346 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that
   case, for private law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the
   preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to
   346 the numbers following the base “Areas” notation from Table 2
   for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., private law of Australia 346,
   of New South Wales 346.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or
   area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g.,
   property law of Australia 346.04, of New South Wales 346.404
   (For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular
   notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions
   are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g.,
   United States “Areas” notation 73, states of United States 74–79),
   add to 346 that part of the “Areas” notation that changes, e.g.,
   private law of United States 346, of Pennsylvania 346.48. Class
   private law of Hawaii in 346.99
   (If option is chosen, class comparative private law, private law
   of other jurisdictions in 349.6)

347 *Civil procedure and courts
   Class here comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure,
judicial branch of government, administration of justice
   (It is optional to class here courts and procedure in specific
fields of law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard
subdivisions notation 026 as given under 342–347)
   Use 347.001–347.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class criminal procedure and courts in 345
   For administrative procedure, see 342.066

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342–347
SUMMARY

347.01 Courts
   .02 Courts with general original jurisdiction
   .03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
   .04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
   .05 Generalities of procedure
   .06 Evidence
   .07 Trials
   .08 Appellate procedure
   .09 Arbitration

*Courts
   For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.02-347.04

.012 *General considerations
   Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization

.013 *Judicial administration (Court management)
   Effect of court work loads, calendars, records, staffing on administration of justice

.014 *Judges
   Appointment, tenure, retirement, removal, discipline

.016 Other officials
   Marshals, sheriffs, constables, clerks, court reporters, coroners, justices of the peace, notaries, public defenders
   Class techniques of court reporting in 633.18

.017 *Legal aid
   For public defenders, see 347.016

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

347.02-347.04 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction
   Class here procedure in specific courts
   Add to each subdivision identified by † as follows:
   2 General considerations
   3 Judicial administration
   34 Judges
   36 Other officials
   5 Rules
   Class comprehensive works in 347.01

347.02-347.03 Courts with general jurisdiction
   Class procedure in specific levels of courts (formerly 347.02-347.03) in 347.05-347.08
   Class comprehensive works in 347.01

.02 *†Courts with general original jurisdiction

.03 Courts with appellate jurisdiction
   Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts
   Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases (formerly 347.03) in 345.01
   Class appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.04

.033 *†Intermediate

.035 *†Courts of last resort (Supreme courts)

.04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction
   Example: admiralty courts
   Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure
   Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269, as given under 342-347, e.g., tax courts 343.040269

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04
347 Dewey Decimal Classification

347.05-347.08 Procedure

- Class here procedure in specific levels of courts (formerly also 347.02-347.03)
- Class comprehensive works in 347.05

.05 *Generalities of procedure

- Class here comprehensive works on procedure
- Class procedure in specific courts in 347.02-347.04
  For evidence, see 347.06; trials, 347.07; appellate procedure, 347.08

.050 4 *Practice

- The form, manner, order of instituting and conducting a suit or other judicial proceeding through its successive stages to its end in accordance with rules and principles laid down by law or by regulations and precedents of the courts

.051 *Court rules

- Class rules of specific courts, of courts having specific kinds of jurisdiction in 347.02-347.04

.052 Motions, limitation of actions, parties to trial, jury trial

.053 Kinds of actions

- Examples: personal, statutory, civil, class actions

.055 Forms and form books

.06 *Evidence

.062 *Admissibility

.064 Kinds

- Examples: documentary, circumstantial, scientific
  For witnesses, see 347.066

.066 *Witnesses

- Capacity, privileges and immunities, privileged communications, compulsion of attendance
  Including forensic psychology
  For expert testimony, see 347.067

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347

347 Law

.067 *Expert testimony

- Class forensic medicine in 614.1

.07 *Trials

.072 *Pretrial procedure

- Pleading, publication of notice, service of process, pretrial discovery procedures, pretrial conferences, motions

.075 *Trial (Courtroom) procedure

- Including opening statements, examination of witnesses, summations, verdicts

.075 2 *Juries and their selection

- Class instructions to juries in 347.0758

.075 8 *Instructions to juries

.077 *Judgments

- Including remedies (formerly also 346.03), executions of judgment, costs, attachment and garnishment

.08 *Appellate procedure

- Class here comprehensive works on appeals in criminal cases
- Class procedure in appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases (formerly 347.08) in 345.01
- Class procedure in specific appellate courts hearing both civil and criminal cases, specific appellate courts devoted exclusively to civil cases in 347.03-347.04

.09 *Arbitration

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Specific jurisdictions and areas

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347.94, of New South Wales, 347.944, of African states 347.6; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.059, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.9406, in New South Wales 347.94406, in African states 347.606, decisions on capacity of witnesses in Australia 347.9406026.

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure and courts of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for civil procedure and courts of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 347 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Australia 347, of New South Wales 347.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.06, in New South Wales 347.406.

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 347 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Sudan 347, of Darfur Province 349.7.

If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure and courts, civil procedure and courts of other jurisdictions in 349.7.

Special developments for Scotland, England, United States follow.

.411 Civil procedure and courts of Scotland

.411 01 *Courts

Add to base number 347.41101 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.41102.

For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.41102-347.41104

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.410-411 Courts with specialized jurisdiction</td>
<td>*High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.411 04 Courts with specialized jurisdiction</td>
<td>Comprehensive works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Licensing Courts, Licensing Appeals Courts, Court of the Lord Lyon</td>
<td>Class Family Division in 346.420150269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure</td>
<td>For Chancery Division, see 347.42026; Queen’s Bench Division, 347.42007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., Court of Exchequer 343.42040269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.411 05-.411 09 Procedure and arbitration</td>
<td>*Chancery Division of High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.411 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.41106</td>
<td>*Queen’s Bench Division of High Court of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Civil procedure and courts of England</td>
<td>For Divisional Court of Queen’s Bench Division, see 347.42016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 1 Courts</td>
<td>*Supreme Court of Judicature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.4201 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.017, e.g., general considerations 347.42012</td>
<td>For High Court of Justice, see 347.42025; Crown Court, 345.42014; Court of Appeal, 347.42032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction, see 347.4202-347.4204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.420 2-347.420 4 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction</td>
<td>Courts with appellate jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to each subdivision identified by † as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., jurisdiction of County Court 347.420212</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on appellate courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 347.4201</td>
<td>Class appellate courts devoted exclusively to criminal cases in 345.4201, appellate courts with specialized jurisdiction in 347.4204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347.420 2-347.420 3 Courts with general jurisdiction</td>
<td>*Court of Appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 347.4201, procedure in specific levels of courts in 347.4205-347.4208</td>
<td>For Civil Division, see 347.42035; Criminal Division, 345.42018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 2 Courts with original jurisdiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 21 †County Court</td>
<td>*Civil Division of Court of Appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 23 †Domestic Court of Magistrates Court</td>
<td>*House of Lords (Court of last resort)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
<td>Criminal and civil jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04</td>
<td>Courts with specialized jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Judicial Committee of the Privy Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law, using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-347, e.g., Lands Tribunal 346.420430269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 5-420 9 Procedure and arbitration</td>
<td>*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 347.42 the numbers following 347 in 347.05-347.09, e.g., evidence 347.4206</td>
<td>†Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
347 Dewey Decimal Classification 347

.73 Civil procedure and courts of United States

Federal procedure and courts; national and regional treatment of state and local procedure and courts
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure and courts of United States, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, add to base number 347 the numbers following 347.7 in 347.731-347.739, e.g., United States Supreme Court 347.326. If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure, civil procedure of other jurisdictions in 349.7)

For civil procedure and courts of specific states and localities, see 347.74-347.79

.731 *Courts

Add to base number 347.731 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.015-347.017, e.g., judges 347.7314

For specific court systems, see 347.732-347.734

► 347.732-347.734 Specific court systems

Class comprehensive works in 347.731

.732 *Federal courts

Add 0 to base number 347.732; then add further as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., judges 347.732034

► 347.732 2-347.732 8 Federal courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

Class here procedure in specific courts
Add to each subdivision identified by  as instructed under 347.02-347.04
Class comprehensive works in 347.732

► 347.732 2-347.732 6 Federal courts with general jurisdiction

Class procedure in specific levels of courts [formerly in 347.7322-347.7326] in 347.735-347.738
Class comprehensive works in 347.732

.732 2  *District courts

Courts of original jurisdiction
*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

386

347 Law 347

.732 4 *Courts of appeal

For Supreme Court, see 347.7326

.732 6 *Supreme Court

.732 8 Courts of specialized jurisdiction

Example: United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals
Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization, judges, other officials, rules, procedure
Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in United States law, using extended standard subdivision 0289 as given under 342-347, e.g., tax courts 343.73040289

.733 State courts

Add to base number 347.733 the numbers following 347.732 in 347.7322-347.7326, e.g., state supreme courts 347.7336
Class courts of specific states in 347.74-347.79

.734 Local courts

Class courts of specific localities in 347.74-347.79

.735-738 Procedure

Class here procedure in specific levels of federal courts [formerly also in 347.7322-347.7326]
Add to base number 347.73 the numbers following 347.0 in 347.05-347.08, e.g., rules of evidence 347.736
Class procedure in specific courts in 347.732-347.734

.739 Arbitration

*Add extended standard subdivision 026 as instructed under 342-347
Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

387
347 Dewey Decimal Classification

347 Civil procedure and courts of specific states and localities of United States

Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.748, of Philadelphia 347.7481; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.748035, courts of Philadelphia 347.7481101. For local courts do not follow 347.02-347.04. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.969.

If option under 347.73 is chosen, add to base number 347 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure and courts of Pennsylvania 347.48, of Philadelphia 347.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.481101. Class civil procedure and courts of Hawaii in 347.969.

348 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases

(It is optional to class here laws, regulations, cases covering specific subjects in law; prefer specific subject, using extended standard subdivision 026 as given under 342-347)

.001-.002 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.003 Dictionaries

Class encyclopedias in 348.06

.004 Codification

Class proposed codes in 348.023

.005-.009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.01 Preliminary materials

Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws

.02 Laws (Statutes) and regulations

348.022-348.024 Collections of laws

348.026-348.028 Guides

Class comprehensive guides in 348.026

.026 Digests

Including summaries of changes

Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations

For citators, see 348.027; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.029

.027 Citators

.028 Checklists, tables, indexes

.04 Cases

Do not use for casebooks

348.041-348.043 Reports

Official and unofficial

Class comprehensive works in 348.04

.041 National reports

.042 Regional reports

.043 State and provincial reports

.044 Court decisions

.045 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies

389
348 Dewey Decimal Classification

348.046-348.048 Guides
Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026-348.028

.046
Digests
Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048

.047
Citators
.048
Checklists, tables, indexes
.05
Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
.06
Encyclopedias

348.046-348.048 Guides
Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026-348.028

.046
Digests
Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048

.047
Citators
.048
Checklists, tables, indexes
.05
Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
.06
Encyclopedias

348.046-348.048 Guides
Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026-348.028

.046
Digests
Class here comprehensive guides to cases
For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048

.047
Citators
.048
Checklists, tables, indexes
.05
Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)
.06
Encyclopedias

348 Specific jurisdictions and areas
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348.94, of New South Wales 348.944, of African states 348.6; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001-348.06, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.940424, of New South Wales 348.944024, of African states 348.6024

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of a specific jurisdiction or area, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for laws, regulations, cases of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction or area, derive base number by adding to 348 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction or area, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348, of New South Wales 348.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction or area and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., selected laws of Australia 348.024, of New South Wales 348.4024

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 348 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Sudan 348, of Darfur Province 348.7

(If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

A special development for United States follows

.73 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases of United States
Federal laws, regulations, cases; national and regional treatment of state and local laws, regulations, cases

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of United States, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case add to base number 348 the numbers following 348.7 in 348.731-348.736, e.g., United States code 348.323. If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

For laws, regulations, cases of specific states and localities, see 348.74-348.79

.730 3 Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.736
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.730 4</td>
<td>Codification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.731</td>
<td>Preliminary materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>Laws (Statutes) and regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 2</td>
<td>Collections of laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 3</td>
<td>Federal statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 4</td>
<td>United States code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 5</td>
<td>Selected Federal laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 6</td>
<td>Federal administrative regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 6-348.732 8 Guides</td>
<td>Guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 6-348.732 8 Guides</td>
<td>Guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 6</td>
<td>Federal court reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 7</td>
<td>Supreme Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732 8</td>
<td>Lower Federal courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 2</td>
<td>National reporter system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 22</td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 23</td>
<td>Northeastern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 24</td>
<td>Northwestern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 25</td>
<td>Southeastern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 26</td>
<td>Southwestern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 27</td>
<td>Southern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 28</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 4</td>
<td>Court decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 5</td>
<td>Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 6</td>
<td>Digests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 7</td>
<td>Citators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 8</td>
<td>Checklists, tables, indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734 9</td>
<td>Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.735</td>
<td>Advisory opinions of Attorney-General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.736</td>
<td>Encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734-79</td>
<td>Laws, regulations, cases of specific states and localities of United States</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.748, of Philadelphia 348.74811; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001-348.06, e.g., Pennsylvania statutes 348.74022, Philadelphia code of ordinances 348.7411023. Class laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.968. (If option under 348.73 is chosen, add to base number 348 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Pennsylvania 348.48, of Philadelphia 348.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Pennsylvania statutes 348.48022, Philadelphia code of ordinances 348.4811023. Class laws, regulations, cases of Hawaii in 348.99.)
349 Law of individual states and nations
(Municipal law)
Comprehensive works on law of specific jurisdictions and areas in modern world [formerly 340.09]
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 349
Class specific branches of law of specific jurisdictions in 342-348
(if Option A under 340 is chosen, class here comparative law and law of jurisdictions other than the preferred jurisdiction. To accomplish this add to base number 349 the numbers following 34 in 342-348, e.g., comparative criminal procedure 349.505, criminal procedure of Australia 349.59405)
(if Option B under 340 is chosen, class here law of parts of world included in "Areas" notation 9 from Table 2. Full instructions appear under 342-348)

350 Public administration
Executive branch of government
Military art and science
Class here government organizations (formerly also with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1); works dealing comprehensively with national, state or provincial, and local governments; with national and local governments, with state or provincial and local governments
Class works dealing comprehensively with national and state or provincial governments in 351, with federal and state governments of United States in 353, with national or federal and state or provincial governments of other countries in 354, with local governments only regardless of area in 352

.000 1-.996 Standard subdivisions and specific aspects of public administration, of executive branch of government
Add to base number 350 the numbers following 351 in 351.0001-351.996, e.g., personnel administration 350.1
In the interest of making the schedules easier to use, the subdivisions of 350 that were given in detail in Edition 18 are now given under 351. The "add" note just above makes available under both 350 and 351 all the provisions of Edition 18, as well as many new ones. There are no relocations from 350 to 351 or the reverse

351 Central governments
National and state or provincial governments
Class works dealing comprehensively with central and local governments in 350

For specific central governments, see 353-354

.000 1 Philosophy and theory
Including relation of public administration to social and political factors

.000 2-000 3 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.000 5 Serial publications
Including official gazettes

.000 6 Reports
Class government departments and agencies in 351.01-351.08, 351.74-351.89; reports on a specific subject with the subject in public administration, e.g., financial reports 351.7231
SUMMARY

Bureaucracy
- General considerations of executive branch
- Cabinets and councils of state
- Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies

Separation of powers
- Class in 320.4

General considerations of executive branch
- Including relationship to citizens, to fundamental instrument
- The chief executive
  - Including plural executives, chief executives without legal status

Monarchs and their representatives
- Example: governors-general of Canada
- Class presidents in cabinet systems of governments
- Presidents, premiers and related types of chief executives
  - Examples: chancellors, prime ministers, governors

Plural executives and chief executives without legal status
- Numbers discontinued; class in 351.003
Cabinets and councils of state [both formerly also 351.005]
Comprehensive works on executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of central governments in 351; specific departments and ministries of cabinet rank in 351.01-351.08

Cabinets, cabinet systems, councils of state
Class cabinets and councils of state in 351.004, cabinet systems of government in 321.8043

Fundamentals of public administration
Class staffing in 351.1, other aspects not provided for here in 351.7

Planning and policy making
Information and its use
Including use of experts and consultants
Class advisory and consultative bodies in 351.0093

Decision-making
Organization
As a process or technique
Including modernization, reorganization, systems analysis, centralization and decentralization, work flow design
Class description of structure of executive branch in 351

Leadership (Direction)
Class here executive development, management of executive personnel

Control
Day-to-day oversight of operations to ensure conformity to plan
Including legislative oversight, promotion of economy and efficiency
Class supervision of personnel in 351.102

Evaluation and reporting
Class reports of a specific agency with the field of public administration with which it deals, e.g., reports of a civil defense agency 351.755

Management for specific objectives
Example: development administration
Class promotion of economy and efficiency in 351.0075

Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
Class special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies dealing with a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., agencies regulating public railroads 351.875

Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities
Class authorities taking censuses in 351.819, boards of economic advisers in 351.82 [both formerly 351.0093]

Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
Class comprehensive works in 351.004; a subordinate branch of a specific department or ministry with the subject in public administration, e.g., park departments 351.8632

Foreign affairs departments
Finance departments
Home affairs (Interior) departments
Justice departments
Defense departments
Other departments
Add to base number 351.0 the numbers following 351 in 351.7-351.8, e.g., departments of labor 351.083
.09 Intergovernmental administration
  Administration of agencies established cooperatively by two or
  more governments at the same level, by governments to deal with
  affairs of subordinate units
  Class international authorities in 354.1, intergovernmental
  administration in a specific field of activity with the subject
  in public administration, e.g., fiscal relations between levels
  351.725

.091 Interstate and interprovincial relations
.092 Relations of national governments with state or
  provincial governments
.093 Relations of local governments with higher levels
  [formerly also 352.0022]
  Class cooperation between local governments in 352.0095, municipal
  incorporation in 352.003

SUMMARY

351.1 Personnel management
  .2 Lists of officials and employees
  .3 Civil service examinations
  .4 Government work force
  .5 Pensions
  .6 Merit system (Civil service)
  .7 Other administrative activities; administration of agencies
      maintaining social order
  .8 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of
      activity
  .9 Malfunctioning of government and its correction

.1 Personnel management
  Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing employees
  Class management of executive personnel in 351.0074

.100 1 Philosophy and theory
.100 2 Miscellany
  [100 25] Directories of personnel
      Do not use; class in 351.2
.100 3-.100 9 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1

.101 Personnel planning and policy
  Including assessments of manpower needs
  Class planning and policy with respect to a specific aspect of
  public personnel management with the subject in public
  personnel management, e.g., selection policies 351.122

.102 Supervision
  Including human relationships, utilization of psychology in
  personnel management

.103 Job classification, analysis, description
  Class job classification, analysis, description in a specific
  field of activity with the subject in public administration,
  using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0683 from Table 1,
  e.g., classification of jobs in labor regulation 351.830683

.104 Equal employment opportunity
  Programs, criteria, activities designed to provide equal
  access to employment in government and its agencies for
  minorities, women, older people, handicapped people
  Class preferential hiring in 351.13243, equal employment
  opportunity programs for people outside the government work
  force in 351.833

SUMMARY

351.12 Wage and salary administration
  .13 Recruitment and selection of personnel
  .14 Utilization of personnel
  .15 Training
  .16 Conditions of employment
  .17 Employer-employee relationships
  .18 Separation from service

.12 Wage and salary administration
  .123 Wages, salaries, benefits
      Including wage incentives
  .123 1 Wages and salaries
      Including adjustments, deductions
  [123 22-.123 23] Adjustments and deductions
      Numbers discontinued; class in 351.1232
  [123 3] Wage incentives
      Number discontinued; class in 351.123
Employee benefits
Benefits offered by governments to their own employees
Including life and health insurance
Class government insurance for people outside the government work force in 351.8256
For pensions, see 351.5

Payroll administration
Including methods of payment, e.g., composite checks

Recruitment and selection of personnel

Selection
Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
Class selection and placement in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., selection of census takers 351.8190683
For placement, see 351.14

Personal requirements
Age, physical condition, sex, aptitudes
Class testing in 351.1325

Professional, occupational, educational requirements
Class testing in 351.1325

Other requirements

Loyalty and security considerations
Including loyalty oaths
Class security clearance in 351.1325

 Preferential hiring of specific classes of persons
Example: veterans

Bonding of employees

Selection procedures
Including forms, physical examinations, investigations, interviews, polygraph (lie detector) tests, security clearance
Class here comprehensive works on tests and testing
For civil service examinations, see 351.3

Utilization of personnel
Including placement, promotion, demotion, transfer

Performance rating (Evaluation)
Class performance rating (evaluation) of employees in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., rating of mine inspectors 351.823820430683

Promotion, demotion, transfer
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.14

Motivation
Promotion of employee morale, productivity, efficiency, creativity
Including discipline, interpersonal relations

Training
Programs developed or provided by governments and their agencies for their own employees
Including educational programs
Class training of employees in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0683 from Table 1, e.g., training of bank examiners 351.82520430683

Specific kinds of training
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.15

Conditions of employment
Including employee health services; economic services to employees, e.g., housing, transportation, food services, credit facilities, discounts, counseling
For wages, salaries, benefits, see 351.123
351

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- **351**
- **.161** Physical conditions
  - Safety, ventilation, heating, lighting, noise, space requirements
- **[.162]** Personnel services
  - Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.16
- **.163** Days and hours of work
- **.164** Leaves of absence
- **.17** Employer-employee relationships
  - Class interpersonal relations in 351.147
- **.172** Employee participation in management
- **.173** Labor unions and other employee organizations
  - *For collective bargaining, see 351.174*
- **.174** Collective bargaining
  - Including drafting of labor agreements
- **.176** Grievances and appeals
  - Class grievances relating to a specific aspect of personnel administration with the subject in public administration, e.g., grievances about hours of work 351.163
- **.18** Separation from service
  - Including resignation and dismissal for cause
  - Class pensions in 351.5
- **[.181]** Resignation
  - Number discontinued; class in 351.18
- **.182** Retirement
- **[.183]** Dismissal for cause
  - Number discontinued; class in 351.18
- **.184** Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)

---

**Public administration**

- **.2** Lists of officials and employees
  - With and without biographical sketches, directory information
  - Including registers of personnel
  - Class employees of specific cabinet-level departments in 351.01-351.08, employees in any other specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., lists of civil defense officials 351.755
- **.22** Elected officials
- **.23** Employees at specific levels of rank
  - Class elected officials in 351.22
- **.26** Employees belonging to disadvantaged groups
  - Women; racial, ethnic, national groups; religious groups; handicapped employees
  - Class employees belonging to disadvantaged groups at specific levels of rank in 351.23
- **.3** Civil service examinations
  - Class examinations on a specific subject with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.076
- **.4** Government work force
  - History, description, surveys of composition, qualifications, characteristics
  - Class lists of officials and employees in 351.2, personnel management in 351.1
- **.5** Pensions
- **.6** Merit system (Civil service)
  - Origin, development, operation
  - Class civil service examinations in 351.3
- **.7** Other administrative activities; administration of agencies maintaining social order
SUMMARY

351.71 Procurement and records management
.72 Financial administration
.74 Police agencies
.75 Agencies maintaining public safety
.76 Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals
.77 Agencies safeguarding public health
.78 Agencies providing fire and accident protection

351.71–351.72 Other administrative activities
Class comprehensive works in 351.7

.71 Procurement and records management

.711 Contracts and contracting
  Comprehensive works
  Class defense contracts in 355.6211, contracts for other
  specific items in 351.712
  .711 2 Award
    Evaluation of contractor; solicitation, submission,
    evaluation of bids
  .711 3 Performance and settlement
    Including cost overruns, renegotiation, settlement of
    claims, recovery of costs and losses, payment
  .711 8 Subcontracting

.712 Procurement
Class construction of government buildings (formerly
351.712) in 351.862
Class comprehensive works on contracting in 351.711, military
procurement in 355.6212

.712 04 Special topics of general applicability
  Sources of supply
  .712 042 Specifications
  .712 043 Costs and prices
  .712 045 Payment
  .712 048 Specific objectives in procurement
    Example: procurement in an area of surplus labor

.713 Utilization and disposal of government property
.713 04 Special topics of general applicability
.713 042 Physical inventory
.713 043 Utilization
  Class utilization of government property for a specific
  purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g.,
  use of computers in government accounting 351.723102854
  .713 044 Maintenance
  .713 045 Disposal
    By sale, rental, gift

.713 2 Land
.713 3 Buildings
  Including executive residences
.713 4 Equipment
  Including government vehicles
.713 5 Supplies

.714 Records management
Class here clerical services
.714 2 Communication
  Oral and written
.714 4 Design of forms
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.714 5 Security classification of documents</td>
<td>.722 253 2 New expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.714 6 Archives</td>
<td>.722 253 4 Capital expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class archival science in 025.171</td>
<td>Class specific items in 351.7222538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72 Financial administration</td>
<td>.722 253 6 Development expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisition of, accounting for, disbursement of public funds</td>
<td>Class specific items in 351.7222538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here financial administration of specific agencies and activities</td>
<td>.722 253 8 For specific budgetary items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class manufacture and issuance of money in 351.822, economies of public finance in 336</td>
<td>Example: supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.721 Fiscal policy</td>
<td>.722 3 Adoption of budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 336.3</td>
<td>Class here legislative budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class completed budgets in 351.7225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.722 32 Expenditure controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351.722 Budgets and budgeting</td>
<td>.722 34 Authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.723 Accounting and auditing</td>
<td>.722 36 Appropriations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.724 Tax administration</td>
<td>Add to base number 351.72236 the numbers following 351 in 351.74-351.89, e.g., appropriations for hospitals 351.72236841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.725 Fiscal relations between governmental units</td>
<td>.722 4 Supplementary and deficiency budgeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.726 Revenue administration</td>
<td>Former heading: Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here supplementary and deficiency budgets in 351.72254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 Budgets and budgeting</td>
<td>.722 43 Supplementary estimates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here budget systems</td>
<td>.722 48 Supplementary appropriations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 2 Formulation and preparation of budgets</td>
<td>.722 5 Budget documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here executive budget</td>
<td>.722 52 Budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 202 02 Rules, manuals, instructions for budget preparation</td>
<td>.722 53 Digests of budgets (Budgets in brief)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.722 54 Supplementary and deficiency budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 204 Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>.722 55 Appendixes and reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 204 2 Program-performance budgeting (PPB)</td>
<td>.722 56 Budget messages of executives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 204 3 Zero-base budgeting (ZBB)</td>
<td>.723 Accounting and auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 21 Relation of budgeting to political process</td>
<td>.723 1 Accounting and accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 23 Priorities and objectives</td>
<td>Including financial statements, reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 24 Budget requests from subordinate levels</td>
<td>.723 1 Including financial statements, reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 25 Budget estimates</td>
<td>.723 2 Of revenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class completed budgets in 351.7225</td>
<td>.723 3 Of expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 252 Of revenues</td>
<td>.723 4 Of expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722 353 Of expenditures</td>
<td>.723 5 Of expenditures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auditing and audits
Audits: reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts
Including duties and functions of auditors, disclosure of fraud
Class audits intended to evaluate the efficiency or value of an agency, operation, activity with the subject, e.g., military procurement 355.6212

Tax administration
Including administration of poll taxes
Use 351.724001-351.724009 for standard subdivisions
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
1. Assessment
2. Collection

Specific aspects of tax administration
Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 351.724

*Real property taxes
Class here comprehensive works on administration of property taxes
For personal property taxes, see 351.7243

*Personal property taxes

*Income taxes
Class social security taxes [formerly 351.7244] in 351.8256

Poll taxes
Number discontinued; class in 351.724

*Customs duties

Other taxes
Including sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes

*Excise taxes

*Add as instructed under 351.724

Excise, sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes
Numbers discontinued; class excise taxes in 351.72471; sumptuary, luxury, sales, use taxes in 351.7247

*Estate, inheritance, gift taxes

Fiscal relations between governmental units
Class here grants, aid, revenue sharing
Add to base number 351.725 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., grants by national governments to localities 351.7253

Revenue administration
Including revenue from government commercial undertakings, from fees and charges for government services, from lotteries
For tax administration, see 351.724

351.74-351.78 Administration of agencies maintaining social order
Class comprehensive works in 351.7, services of agencies maintaining social order with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2

Police agencies
Class traffic control in 351.87831

Agencies maintaining public safety
Including censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms
Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 351.996
For police agencies, see 351.74; agencies providing fire and accident protection, 351.78

Censorship; control of information, of public gatherings, of explosives and firearms
Numbers discontinued; class in 351.75

Disaster and emergency planning and relief
For civil defense, see 351.755

Civil defense
*Add as instructed under 351.724
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 351

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.756</th>
<th>Prevention of public violence and crime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>Agencies regulating factors affecting public morals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Included gambling, prostitution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.761</td>
<td>Alcoholic beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class administration of public services to alcoholics in 351.8429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.762–.764</td>
<td>Gambling and prostitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 351.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.765</td>
<td>Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class administration of public services to narcotics addicts in 351.8429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>Agencies safeguarding public health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class administration of public services to the physically ill in 351.841, to the mentally ill in 351.842, regulation and control of water supply in 351.871</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.772</td>
<td>Environmental sanitation and comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including waste disposal, disposal of dead, noise control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.773</td>
<td>Physical fitness programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.774</td>
<td>Medical screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: premarital examinations and certification (formerly also 614.17)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.776</td>
<td>Control of disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical, mental, occupational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.778</td>
<td>Control of product hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including textiles, toys, household appliances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.778 2</td>
<td>Adulteration and contamination of food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including dairy products, other beverages, food additives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.778 4</td>
<td>Medicines and drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.778 6</td>
<td>Cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Agencies providing fire and accident protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.782</td>
<td>Fire protection and prevention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public administration

#### .783

**Accident prevention (Safety measures)**

Class administration of safety measures in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety in urban transportation 351.87840289

#### .8

**Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity**

Except as otherwise instructed add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **01-03 Standard subdivisions**
  - Notations from Table 1
- **04 Special topics of general applicability**
- **042 Informational services and research**
- **043 Regulation and control**
  - Including inspection
  - *For control of prices, rates, charges, see 044*
- **044 Control of prices, rates, charges**
- **045 Economic assistance**
  - To producers and users
  - Examples: grants-in-aid, loans, insurance
- **046 Charters, licenses, certification, registration**
- **05-09 Standard subdivisions**
  - Notations from Table 1

Class cabinet-level departments and ministries controlling specific fields of activity in 351.01-351.08, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., services to veterans 362.86

*For administration of agencies maintaining social order, see 351.74-351.78*

### SUMMARY

- **351.81 Human relations, information, related topics**
- **.82 Production, commerce, consumption**
- **.83 Labor**
- **.84 Social welfare and corrections**
- **.85 Culture and religion**
- **.86 Housing and public works**
- **.87 Public utilities and transportation**
- **.88 Justice**
- **.89 Foreign affairs**

#### .81

**Human relations, information, related topics**

Class weather forecasting (formerly 351.81) in 351.855163
.811 Civil and human rights
   Class programs for achieving civil and human rights for specific groups of people in 351.812–351.814

   351.812–351.814 Programs for specific groups of people
   Programs to attain civil and human rights, other general programs
   Class comprehensive works in 351.81, programs in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., veterans' hospitals 351.841

.812 Programs for veterans
.813 Programs for women
.814 Programs for racial, ethnic, national groups
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 1-9 from Table 5 to base number 351.814
   Class programs for women veterans in 351.812

.815 Population control and family planning
.816 Registration and certification of births and deaths [formerly 614.11–614.12]
.817 Immigration and naturalization
.818 Regional and urban development
.819 Information and research services
   Government publications, films, maps, photographs
   Including censuses, other general statistics, public relations
   Class here authorities taking censuses [formerly also 351.0093]
   Class political theory of right to information in 353.445, denial of right to information in 351.996, censorship in 351.75, informational and research services in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., agricultural information 351.8230042

.82 Production, commerce, consumption
   Class here boards of economic advisers [formerly also 351.0093], economic development, promotion of productivity

   SUMMARY

   351.821 Standards
   .822 Money
   .823 Natural resources and primary industries
   .824 Secondary industries
   .825 Financial institutions and transactions
   .826 Domestic trade
   .827 Foreign trade
   .829 Rationing

   .821 Standards
   Including weights and measures, metric conversion (metrication)

   .822 Money
   Minting of coins, printing of paper money, decimalization of currency system

   .823 Natural resources and primary industries
   Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87

   .823 2 Natural resources and their conservation
   Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 351.8233–351.8238, parks and recreational facilities in 351.863

   .823 21 Environmental protection
   Class environmental sanitation in 351.772, pollution control in 351.82322, flood control in 351.82329

   .823 22 Pollution control
   Class control of pollution by specific pollutants in 351.82323, control of pollution of specific resources in 351.82324–351.82328

   *Add as instructed under 351.8
351

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>351.823</th>
<th>Control of pollution by specific pollutants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: radioactive materials, oils, chemicals, pesticides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class control of pollution of specific resources by specific pollutants in 351.82324-351.82328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 351.823 24-351.823 28 Specific natural resources and their conservation
  - Class here control of pollution of specific natural resources
  - Class comprehensive works in 351.8232

- 351.823 24
  - Air (Atmosphere)
    - Including weather control

- 351.823 25
  - Water
    - Surface and ground waters, rivers, lakes, oceans
    - Including water pollution [*formerly also 351.8715]*
    - Class here comprehensive works on marine resources
    - Class marine biological resources in 351.82328, marine mineral resources in 351.82327, wetlands, shores, beaches in 351.82326; construction of dams for water supply and conservation in 351.867

- 351.823 26
  - Land and soil
    - Including wetlands, shorelands, beaches; reclamation, irrigation
    - Class construction of dams for irrigation in 351.867

- 351.823 27
  - Mineral (Geological) resources
    - Including metals
    - Class regulation and control of extraction of mineral resources in 351.8238

- 351.823 28
  - Biological resources
    - Class regulation and control of fishing and hunting in 351.8236

- 351.823 29
  - Flood control
    - Class construction of dams for flood control in 351.867

---

**Public administration**

- 351.823 3-351.823 8 Primary industries
  - Class comprehensive works in 351.823, control of prices in 351.826-351.827

- 351.823 3
  - *Agriculture and forestry
    - Class here comprehensive works on public administration of agricultural industries
    - Class public administration of specific agricultural industries not provided for here in 351.824

- 351.823 33-351.823 37 Agriculture
  - Class comprehensive works in 351.8233, marketing regulations and orders in 351.8261, soil conservation and irrigation in 351.8236

- 351.823 33
  - *Plant crops
  - 351.823 36
  - *Animal husbandry
  - 351.823 37
  - *Dairy industries
  - 351.823 38
  - *Forestry
  - 351.823 6
  - Fishing and hunting
    - Class here comprehensive works on public administration of fishing and hunting
    - Class public administration of hunting and fishing for sport in 351.858

- 351.823 62
  - *Fisheries
  - 351.823 8
  - *Extraction of mineral resources
  - 351.823 82
  - *Mines and mining
  - 351.823 88
  - *Extraction of oil and gas
  - 351.824
  - Secondary industries
    - Including patents, copyrights, trademarks
    - Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying water, gas, electricity, in 351.87

- 351.824 2
  - Manufacturing and construction
    - Class construction of public works [*formerly 351.8242*] (e.g., public buildings, highways, dams), of public housing in 351.86

*Add as instructed under 351.8
### Dewey Decimal Classification: 351

#### Service and Professional

- **.824 3** Service and professional

#### Financial Institutions and Transactions

- **.825** Financial institutions and transactions
  - Including savings and loan associations, small loan companies
  - Class government agencies for provision of a specific kind of economic assistance to the public not provided for here with the activity assisted, e.g., institutions for farm loans 351.8253045

- **.825 2** Banks

- **.825 5** Insurance companies
  - Class government-sponsored insurance in 351.8256

#### Government-sponsored insurance

- **.826** Government-sponsored insurance
  - Services provided to people outside the government workforce
  - Including social security taxes (formerly 351.7244); unemployment, old age and survivors' life and health insurance
  - Class insurance provided to government employees in 351.1234; insurance designed to protect a specific activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., insurance of bank deposits 351.8252045

- **.825 8** Regulation of securities and their exchange

- **.826** Domestic trade
  - Class here commodity exchanges

- **.826 1** Trade in products of agriculture
  - Class here marketing orders and regulations
  - Add to base number 351.8261 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., trade in milk 351.826171; then add further as instructed under 351.8

- **.826 2** Trade in products of mineral extraction
  - Add to base number 351.8262 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., trade in coal 351.826224; then add further as instructed under 351.8

*Add as instructed under 351.8

### Public administration: 351

#### Trade in products of other extractive industries

- **.826 3** Trade in products of other extractive industries
  - Fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping, culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
  - Class insect culture in 351.82618

- **.826 5** Trade in products of secondary industries and services
  - Use 351.82650001-351.82650009 for standard subdivisions
  - Add 001-999 to base number 351.8265, e.g., trade in lumber 351.8265674, domestic tourism 351.826591

- **.827** Foreign trade
  - Class here tourism
  - **.827 5** Import
  - **.827 6** Export

- **.829** Rationing

#### Labor

- **.83** Labor
  - Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., equal pay for women 351.837 (not 351.835)

  - Class social welfare services to laboring classes in 351.8485; labor in a specific occupation with the subject in public administration, e.g., farm workers 351.8233; a specific service to laboring classes not provided for here with the subject in public administration, e.g., unemployment insurance 351.8256

- **.832** Labor relations
  - Including collective bargaining

- **.833** Employment services
  - Assistance in finding jobs
  - Including equal employment opportunity programs

- **.834** Employment security
  - Example tenure
Dewey Decimal Classification

351

Wages and hours

Including pensions and fringe benefits

Class pensions for government employees in 351.5, fringe benefits for government employees in 351.1234

Disadvantaged workers

Workers belonging to specific racial, ethnic, national groups; immigrants, handicapped workers

For women, see 351.837; workers of specific ages, 351.838

Women workers

Workers of specific ages

Workers aged 20 and under

Workers aged 65 and over

Social welfare and corrections

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally ill handicapped children 351.842 (not 351.844, 351.847)

| Services to the physically ill | 351.841 |
| Services to the mentally retarded | 351.843 |
| Services to the mentally ill | 351.842 |
| Services to the handicapped | 351.844 |
| Correctional administration | 351.849 |
| Services to people aged 65 and over | 351.846 |
| Services to the young | 351.847 |
| Services to other groups | 351.848 |
| Services to the poor | 351.845 |

*Services to the physically ill

Services of hospitals, related institutions, doctors

Class here comprehensive works on services to the ill

Class insurance in 351.8256

For services to the mentally ill, see 351.842

*Services to the mentally ill

Services to alcoholics and narcotics addicts

*Services to the mentally retarded

*Services to the handicapped

*Add as instructed under 351.8
.852 Libraries

.853 Museums
Class museums devoted to specific subjects in 351.851, 351.854-351.859

.854 Humanities and arts
Including music, architecture

.855 Science
Class here comprehensive works on public administration of science and technology
Add to base number 351.855 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., weather forecasting 351.855163 [formerly 351.81]
For technology, see 351.856

.856 Technology
Class a specific technology with the subject in public administration, e.g., agricultural technology 351.8233

.857 Religion

.858 Sports and recreation
Including fishing and hunting
Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 351.76, recreational facilities in 351.8635

.859 History and related activities
Including archaeology, historic preservation, monuments and shrines, patriotic commemorations and celebrations

.86 Housing and public works
Public works: such structures as schools, highways, docks constructed for public use and enjoyment, especially when financed and owned by the government
Construction [formerly also 351.8242], maintenance, use including cemeteries
Class urban development in 351.818, historic preservation in 351.859, architecture in 351.854

.862 Public buildings
Including construction [formerly also 351.712]
Class purchase, rental, leasing of public buildings in 351.7123; maintenance, use, disposal in 351.7133

.863 Parks and recreational facilities

.863 2 *Parks
Including scenic areas
Class recreational facilities in parks in 351.8635

.863 5 *Recreational facilities

.864 *Highways and related structures
Former heading: Roads, bridges, tunnels
Including tunnels

.864 2 *Highways and roads [both formerly also 351.8781]

.864 5 *Bridges

.865 *Housing

.866 Cemeteries
Number discontinued; class in 351.86

.867 Public utilities and transportation

.87 Water supply
For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
Including saline water conversion, purification of water
Use 351.871001-351.871009 for standard subdivisions
Class construction of dams for water supply in 351.867, hydroelectric power in 351.8722

*Add as instructed under 351.8
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .871 07–.871 08 | Urban and rural
| .871 5 | Pollution
| .871 6 | Purification
| .872 | Electric power and gas
| .872 2 | *Electric power
| .872 207–.872 208 | Urban and rural
| .872 3 | *Gas
| .873 | Postal communication
| .874 | Telecommunication
| .875 | Transportation
| .875 01–.875 09 | Standard subdivisions of railroad transportation

*Add as instructed under 351.8

### Public administration

| .875 1–.875 7 | Railroad transportation
- Add to base number 351.875 the numbers following 385 in 385.1–385.7, e.g., railroad rates 351.87512
| .876 | Inland waterway and ferry transportation
- Add to base number 351.876 the numbers following 386 in 386.1–386.8, e.g., carriage of freight 351.876244
| .877 | Water, air, space transportation
- Add to base number 351.877 the numbers following 387 in 387.1–387.8, e.g., port authorities 351.8771 [formerly 352.0092]
  
  *For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 351.876*
| .878 | Ground transportation
  - For railroad transportation, see 351.875
| .878 1 | Roads and highways
  - Class in 351.8842
| .878 3 | Vehicular transportation
  - Including transportation by means of air-cushion vehicles (hovercraft)
| .878 31 | Traffic control
  - Examples: lighting, signs, signals, use by specific types of vehicles, vehicle weight
  - Including police patrols
| .878 32 | Vehicular services
  - Class here vehicle operation, driver qualifications
  - Add to base number 351.87832 the numbers following 388.32 in 388.321–388.324, e.g., bus services 351.878322
| .878 34 | Vehicles
  - Ownership, registration, condition, licenses
  - Class vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 351.7134
Dewey Decimal Classification

351

351 Urban transportation

Class here urban mass transit

Add to base number 351.8784 the numbers following 388.4 in 388.41-388.47, e.g., urban bus systems 351.87841322, however, class central government control of urban roads and streets in 351.8642, local government control in 352.74

351.8784 Urban transportation

388.4

4 Urban mass transit

Add to base number 351.8784 the numbers following 388.4 in 388.41-388.47, e.g., urban bus systems 351.87841322, however, class central government control of urban roads and streets in 351.8642, local government control in 352.74

.351 Justice

Including administration of land claims

Class police administration in 351.74, administration of courts in 347.083

.88 Justice

Including administration of land claims

Class police administration in 351.74, administration of courts in 347.083

.88 Foreign affairs

Including propaganda and information

Class foreign affairs departments in 351.01, cultural exchanges in 351.05

.89 Foreign affairs

Including propaganda and information

Class foreign affairs departments in 351.01, cultural exchanges in 351.05

.892 Embassies and legations

Example: United States Peace Corps

.892 Embassies and legations

Example: United States Peace Corps

.896 Voluntary service groups

Example: United States Peace Corps

.896 Voluntary service groups

Example: United States Peace Corps

.898 Passports and visas

.898 Passports and visas

Malfunctioning of government and its correction

Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject, e.g., police abuses 351.74

.9 Malfunctioning of government and its correction

Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject, e.g., police abuses 351.74

.91 Grievances and claims against the state

Including ombudsman system

.91 Grievances and claims against the state

Including ombudsman system

.99 Specific aspects of malfunctioning

Former heading: Administrative responsibility

.99 Specific aspects of malfunctioning

Former heading: Administrative responsibility

.991 Abuse of powers

For denial of political, civil, human rights, see 351.996

.991 Abuse of powers

For denial of political, civil, human rights, see 351.996

.992 Public inquiries and investigations

.992 Public inquiries and investigations

.993 Impeachment

.993 Impeachment

.994 Corruption and venality

.994 Corruption and venality

Public administration

351

.995 Conflict of interest

Class corruption and venality in 351.994

.996 Denial of political, civil, human rights

Local governments

352

Public administration and executive branch

Class interdisciplinary works on local government in 320.8, local politics in 320, city councils and other local legislative bodies in 328

.000 1 Philosophy and theory

Including relation of public administration to social and political factors

.000 2-000 3 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.000 4 Special topics of general applicability

.000 47 Fundamentals of public administration

Add to base number 352.00047 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 352.00047

.000 5 Serial publications

.000 6 Reports

Class government departments and agencies in 352.1-352.9, reports on a specific subject with the subject in public administration, e.g., financial reports 352.171

.000 7-000 8 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.000 9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 352.03-352.09 (not 352.0009-352.00099)

352.002-352.009 Generalities of local government

Class comprehensive works in 352, generalities of specific local governments in 352.03-352.09
Malfunctioning of government and its correction
Including denial of political, civil, human rights; grievances and claims against the government, ombudsman system, public inquiries and investigations
Class malfunctioning of a specific aspect of government and its correction not provided for here with the subject in public administration, e.g., police abuses 352.2

Relation of local governments with higher levels
Class in 351.093

Municipal incorporation
Including boundaries, home rule
For annexation, see 352.006

Government service

Personnel management
Add to base number 352.005 the numbers following 351.1 in 351.1001–351.18, e.g., equal employment opportunity 352.005104
Class directories of personnel in 352.0052, programs for working people outside the government work force in 352.943

Lists of officials and employees
With and without biographical sketches, directory information
Including registers of personnel

Civil service examinations, government work force, pensions, merit system (civil service)
Add to base number 352.005 the numbers following 351 in 351.3–351.6, e.g., pensions 352.0056

Annexation

Kinds and levels of local government

Municipalities
Class here urban municipalities (formerly 352.008)
Class municipal incorporation in 352.003, specific forms of municipal government in 352.008

Forms of municipal government
Class here mayors, commissioners, chiefs of departments
Class urban municipalities (formerly 352.008) in 352.0072
Class chiefs of a specific department with the subject in public administration, e.g., water commissioners 352.61

Mayor-council with weak mayor
Mayor-council with strong mayor
Council-manager
Commission

Intergovernmental cooperation and special districts and authorities
Class special districts and authorities controlling a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., local transit authorities 352.9184; school boards and districts in 379.153

Regulatory agencies and autonomous authorities
Former heading: Economic
Class port authorities (formerly 352.0092) in 351.8771

Urban-service districts and authorities
Class sewage districts (formerly 352.0093) in 352.62

Metropolitan areas (Conurbations)
352 Dewey Decimal Classification

.009 5 Intergovernmental cooperation
   Including intermunicipal authorities
   Class intergovernmental cooperation in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., police cooperation 352.2

.03–.09 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   Class here generalities of specific local governments
   Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 352.0, e.g., local governments in New York State 352.0747, government of New York City 352.07471
   Class generalities of local government by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (but not of specific local governments) in 352.009.005, e.g., government service in municipalities of Illinois 352.00509173, but government service in Chicago 352.074711
   Class specific administrative activities, administration of specific fields of activity by specific continents, countries, states, local areas (including specific local areas) in 352.1–352.9, e.g., local transportation in municipalities of Illinois 352.91409173, in Chicago 352.9140917311

SUMMARY
352.1 Specific administrative activities
   .2 Police agencies
   .3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention
   .4 Agencies safeguarding public health
   .5 Regulation and control of public buildings
   .6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities
   .7 Agencies controlling public works and housing
   .8 Licensing
   .9 Agencies controlling miscellaneous activities

.1 Specific administrative activities
   Class here financial management
   Class personnel administration in 352.0051
   For regulation and control of public buildings, see 352.5

.12 Budgets and budgeting
   Add to base number 352.12 the numbers following 351.722 in
   351.7222–351.7225, e.g., budget estimates 352.1225

Public administration

.13 Tax administration
   [131–133] Assessment and collection
      Numbers and their subdivisions discontinued; class in 352.13
   .134 Special assessments
   .135 Specific kinds of taxes
      Including sales taxes, income taxes
   .135 2 Property taxes
   .135 21 Assessment
   .135 23 Collection
   .14 Revenue administration
      Including investments, fees and charges for government services
      Class fiscal relations between local governments and higher levels in 351.725
      For tax administration, see 352.13
   .16 Procurement and records management
      Former heading: Internal administration
      Add to base number 352.16 the numbers following 351.71 in
      351.711–351.714, e.g., rental of equipment 351.1624
      Class purchase and rental of land for other purposes than erection or acquisition of government buildings in 352.94232, utilization of government property for a specific purpose with the subject in public administration, e.g., use of computers in government accounting 352.17102854
   .17 Accounting and auditing
      Class here audit reports examining and certifying the correctness of government and agency accounts
      Add to base number 352.17 the numbers following 351.723 in
      351.7231–351.7232, e.g., financial reports 352.171

352.2–352.4 Administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity
   Class comprehensive works in 352, services of an agency with the subject, e.g., police services 363.2
   For agencies controlling other specific fields of activity, see
   352.6–352.9
352 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Police agencies
   Class traffic control in 352.91831

.3 Agencies providing fire and accident prevention
   Class administration of accident prevention measures in a specific
   field of activity with the subject in local public administration,
   using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g.,
   safety in construction of public buildings 352.5029

.4 Agencies safeguarding public health
   Including medical screening, control of disease
   Class services to the physically ill in 352.9441, to the mentally
   ill in 352.9442, regulation and control of water supply in 352.61.
   For agencies controlling environmental sanitation, see 352.6.

.5 Regulation and control of public buildings
   Construction, maintenance, use, disposal
   Class regulation and control of government buildings in
   352.162-352.163

352.6-352.9 Administration of agencies controlling other specific fields of activity
   Class comprehensive works in 352, specific services of a specific
   agency with the subject, e.g., water supply 363.61

.6 Agencies controlling environmental sanitation and related activities
   Water supply [formerly also 352.911]
      For irrigation, domestic and industrial consumption
      Including saline water conversion, purification of water
      Class hydroelectric power in 352.9122, water pollution in
      352.9423

.62 Sewage disposal
   Including sewage districts [formerly 352.0063]

.63 Waste and refuse collection and disposal [both
   formerly also 352.95]

SUMMARY

352.91 Public utilities and transportation
   .92 Construction
   .93 Maintenance of public order
   .94 Economic, welfare, cultural activities
   .96 Planning
   .98 Justice

.91 Public utilities and transportation
   Public utilities: business organizations or public corporations
   granted monopolies to perform public services and subject to special government regulation
   Class environmental impact of utilities, conservation of energy-producing resources in 352.94232
Water supply and pollution

Class water supply [formerly 352.911] in 352.61, water pollution [formerly 352.911] in 352.942325

Communication, transportation, public utilities other than water

Add to base number 352.91 the numbers following 351.87 in 351.822-351.878, e.g., local transportation 352.9184; however, class streets, roads, highways [all formerly 352.9191] in 352.74

Class motor vehicles belonging to governments and their agencies in 352.162-352.163

Construction

Comprehensive works

Class construction of a specific facility with the subject in public administration, e.g., housing 352.75

Building construction [formerly also 352.94242]

Electrical installations

Example: electric wiring

Plumbing

Maintenance of public order

Public safety

Including censorship; control of information, public gatherings, explosives and firearms

Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002

For police agencies, see 352.2; agencies providing fire and accident prevention, 352.3

Disaster and emergency planning and relief

For civil defense, see 352.935

Civil defense

Factors affecting public morals

Including gambling, prostitution

Alcoholic beverages

Class services to alcoholics in 352.94429

Drugs

Class services to narcotics addicts in 352.94429

Economic, welfare, cultural activities

Human relations, information, related topics

Human relations and related topics

Add to base number 352.941 the numbers following 351.81 in 351.811-351.818, e.g., urban development 352.9418

Information services

Government publications, films, maps, photographs

Including general statistics, public relations

Class political theory of right to information in 323.445, denial of right to information in 352.002, censorship in 352.935, information services in a specific field of activity with the subject in public administration, e.g., museums 352.9453

Production, commerce, consumption

Class here economic development, promotion of productivity, consumer protection

Standards

Example: weights and measures

Primary industries and natural resources

Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91

Natural resources and their conservation

Add to base number 352.94232 the numbers following 351.8232 in 351.82321-351.82329, e.g., water pollution 352.942325 [formerly also 352.9453]

Class regulation of primary industries using natural resources in 352.94233-352.94238, parks and recreational facilities in 352.73, environmental sanitation in 352.6

Primary industries

Add to base number 352.943 the numbers following 351.823 in 351.8233-351.8238, e.g., dairy industries 352.942337
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.942 4</td>
<td>Secondary industries&lt;br&gt;Class public utilities, e.g., organizations supplying gas, electricity, in 352.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.942 42</td>
<td>Manufacturing and construction&lt;br&gt;Class construction of public works in 352.7, of buildings in 352.922 [both formerly 352.94242]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.942 43</td>
<td>Service and professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.942 6</td>
<td>Trade and commerce&lt;br&gt;Including trade in agricultural products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.943</td>
<td>Labor&lt;br&gt;Add to base number 352.943 the numbers following 351.83 in 351.832–351.838, e.g., employment services 352.9433&lt;br&gt;Class relations of governments with their own employees in 352.0051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.944</td>
<td>Social welfare&lt;br&gt;Add to base number 352.944 the numbers following 351.84 in 351.841–351.849, e.g., jails 352.94495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.945</td>
<td>Culture and religion&lt;br&gt;Add to base number 352.945 the numbers following 351.85 in 351.851–351.859, e.g., museums 352.9453&lt;br&gt;Class betting and gambling on sporting events in 352.936, recreational facilities in 352.735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.95]</td>
<td>Waste and refuse collection and disposal&lt;br&gt;Class in 352.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.961</td>
<td>Zoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.962</td>
<td>Land subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Justice&lt;br&gt;Class police administration in 352.2, administration of courts in 347.013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>353–354</td>
<td>Specific central governments&lt;br&gt;Class comprehensive works in 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>United States federal and state governments&lt;br&gt;(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to central governments of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class United States federal and state governments in 354.73–354.79, 354.969.)&lt;br&gt;Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.00095 (corresponding to 351.995) not 353.091 (corresponding to 351.091)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 1</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory&lt;br&gt;Including relation of public administration to social and political factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 2–.000 3</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions&lt;br&gt;Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 5</td>
<td>Serial publications&lt;br&gt;Including Federal Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 6</td>
<td>Reports&lt;br&gt;Class departments and agencies of federal government in 353.0074–353.0099, 353.1–353.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 7</td>
<td>Study and teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.000 9</td>
<td>Historical treatment of United States federal government&lt;br&gt;Class historical and geographical treatment of state governments in 353.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.001–.009</td>
<td>Federal personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction&lt;br&gt;Add to base number 353.00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1–351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.00724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Bureaucracy in federal government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>General considerations of executive branch of federal government&lt;br&gt;Including relationship to citizens, to Constitution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.031 The president
   Class specific aspects of presidency in 353.032-353.036
   .031 8 The vice-president
   .032-036 Specific aspects of presidency
      Add to base number 353.03 the numbers following 351.003 in
      351.0032-351.0036, e.g., impeachment 353.036
   .037 Relationship to other branches of government
      .037 2 To Congress
      .037 3 To judiciary
   .04 The cabinet in federal government
      Class here comprehensive works on cabinet-level departments
      Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies,
      programs, services of federal government in 353; specific
      cabinet-level departments in 353.1-353.8
   .07 Fundamentals of public administration in federal government
      Add to base number 353.07 the numbers following 351.007 in
      351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 353.073
      Class staffing in 353.001, other aspects not provided for here
      in 353.007
   .09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies,
      quasi-administrative bodies in federal government
      Add to base number 353.09 the numbers following 351.009 in
      351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 353.091
      Class special commissions, corporations, agencies,
      quasi-administrative bodies dealing with a specific activity
      with the subject in public administration, e.g., National Labor
      Relations Board 353.0083

SUMMARY

   353.1 Department of State
   .2 Department of the Treasury
   .3 Department of the Interior
   .4 Post Office Department (1829-1971)
   .5 Department of Justice
   .6 Department of Defense
      For Department of the Navy, see 353.7
   .7 Department of the Navy
   .8 Other departments
   .81 Department of Agriculture
   .82 Department of Commerce
   .83 Department of Labor
   .84 Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
   .85 Department of Housing and Urban Development
   .86 Department of Transportation
   .87 Department of Energy
   .9 State governments
   .909 Historical treatment of state governments
      Class specific state governments in 353.97-353.99
353.91-353.93 State governments in general

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule, according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 353.93995 (corresponding to 351.995), not 353.9191 (corresponding to 351.0091)

Class comprehensive works in 353.9, governments of specific states in 353.97-353.99

.91 The executive
   .911 Bureaucracy
   .913 General considerations of executive branches
      Including relationships to citizens, to state constitutions
   .913 1 Governors
      Class specific aspects of governorships in 353.9132-353.9136
   .913 18 Lieutenant governors
   .913 2-.913 6 Specific aspects of governorships
      Add to base number 353.913 the numbers following 351.003 in
      351.0032-351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 353.9135
   .913 7 Relation of executive branch to other branches of
      governments
      .913 72 To legislatures
      .913 73 To judiciaries
   .914 Councils of state
      Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at
      council-of-state level
      Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies,
      programs, services of state governments in 353.9, specific
      departments at council-of-state level in 353.921-353.928
   .917 Fundamentals of public administration
      Add to base number 353.917 the numbers following 351.007 in
      351.0072-351.0073, e.g., reorganization 353.9173
   .919 Special commissions, corporations, agencies,
      quasi-administrative bodies
      Add to base number 353.919 the numbers following 351.009 in
      351.0091-351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 353.9191

351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.93724

.92 Specific executive departments at council-of-state level and intergovernmental administration
   .921-.928 Specific executive departments at council-of-state level
      Add to base number 353.92 the numbers following 351.0 in
      351.01-351.08, e.g., labor departments 353.9283
      Class comprehensive works in 353.914
   .929 Intergovernmental administration
   .929 1 Between states
      Interstate agreements, cooperation, disputes
   .929 2 Between states and federal government
   .929 3 Between states and local governments
   .93 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction
      Add to base number 353.93 the numbers following 351 in
      351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 353.93724

441
Specific states

Add “Areas” notation 7-9 from Table 2 to base number 353.9, e.g., administration of government of Hawaii 353.9996; then add further as follows:

- **Standard subdivisions**
  - Add to 00 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.0001–351.0009, e.g., reports 0006
- **Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction**
  - Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1–351.9, e.g., tax administration 00724
- **Bureaucracy**
  - **General considerations of executive branch**
    - Including relation to citizens, to constitution
  - **The governor**
    - **Class specific aspects of governorship in 032-036**
      - **The lieutenant governor**
        - **Specific aspects of governorship**
          - Add to 03 the numbers following 351.003 in 351.0032–351.0036, e.g., gubernatorial messages 035
          - **Relation of executive branch to other branches of government**
            - **To legislature**
              - 0372
            - **To judiciary**
              - 0373
        - **The council of state**
          - **Class here comprehensive works on executive departments at council-of-state level**
          - **Class works dealing comprehensively with structure, agencies, programs, services of the state government in the base number for the specific state, e.g., of Pennsylvania 353.9748; specific departments at council-of-state level in 1–8**
          - **Fundamentals of public administration**
            - Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072–351.0078, e.g., reorganization 073
          - **Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies**
            - Add to 09 the numbers following 351.009 in 351.0091–351.0093, e.g., regulatory agencies 091
          - **Specific executive departments at council-of-state level**
            - Add the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01–351.08, e.g., labor department 083
            - **Class comprehensive works in 04**
            - **Intergovernmental administration**
              - Add to 09 the numbers following 353.929 in 353.9291–353.9293, e.g., relation between state and local governments 093

- **.97-.99 Specific states (continued)**
  - Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 09995 (corresponding to 351.995), not 091 (corresponding to 351.091)

354 Public international organizations and specific central governments other than those of United States

- **.1 International administration**
  - Administration of public international agencies and organizations
    - Use 354.1001–354.1009 for standard subdivisions
    - **.103 United Nations**
      - Including Secretariat
      - **Class specific subordinate bodies and affiliated organizations dealing with specific subjects in 354.11–354.19**
    - **.104 Regional associations and organizations**
      - Add to base number 354.104 the numbers following 341.24 in 341.242–341.249, e.g., Organization of American States 354.1045
      - **Class specific subordinate bodies and affiliated organizations dealing with specific subjects in 354.11–354.19**
    - **.11-19 Specific aspects of international administration; administration of international public agencies dealing with specific subjects**
      - Add to base number 354.1 the numbers following 351 in 351.1–351.9, e.g., World Health Organization 354.177
354 Dewey Decimal Classification

3.9 Specific central governments other than those of United States

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 354, e.g., government of Germany 354.43; then add further as follows:

0001-0009 Standard subdivisions

Add to 00 the numbers following 351.000 in 351.0001-351.0009, e.g., official gazette 0005

001-009 Personnel management; other administrative activities; administration of agencies controlling specific fields of activity; malfunctioning of government and its correction

Add to 00 the numbers following 351 in 351.1-351.9, e.g., tax administration 00724

01-04 Specific aspects of the executive

Add to 0 the numbers following 351.00 in 351.0001-351.0004, e.g., cabinet 04

06 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank

Add to 06 the numbers following 351.0 in 351.01-351.08, e.g., reorganization 07

07 Fundamentals of public administration

Add to 07 the numbers following 351.007 in 351.0072-351.0078, e.g., reorganization 07

08 Intergovernmental administration

Add to 08 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.091-351.093, e.g., relation between national and state governments 082

09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies

Add to 09 the numbers following 351.09 in 351.0991-351.0993, e.g., government corporations 092

Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule according to the order of precedence that governs 351, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 351.995), not 091 (corresponding to 351.0091)

355 Military art and science

Conduct of defense (formerly also 351.895) and warfare

Class here land operations, combined operations

Class relation of state to military organizations in 322.5, military law in 343.012-343.019, administration of defense departments in 351.06

For specific kinds of military forces and warfare, see 356-359

355.02-355.07 Basic considerations

Class comprehensive works in 355

War and warfare

.02 Overall concepts

.021 Militaryism and antimilitarism

.021.3  Including military-industrial complex

.021.5 Limited and total war

.021.7 Nuclear and conventional warfare

.021.8 Scope

.021.82 Warfare between and among states

.021.84 Insurgent, revolutionary, resistance warfare

.022 Sociological factors affecting warfare

Class sociology of military institutions in 306.3, general sociology of war in 303.66

For sociological causes of war, see 355.0274

.023 Economic factors affecting warfare

Costs and benefits

For economic causes of war, see 355.0273

.027 Causes

.027.2 Political and diplomatic

.027.3 Economic

.027.4 Sociological
Psychological Aftermath
Occupation, dislocation, reconstruction
Military situation and policy
Including disarmament
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 355.033

355.031-355.032 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 355.03

.031 Mutual security pacts
Examples: Central Treaty Organization, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, Warsaw Pact

.032 Military missions and assistance
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for country visited or assisted to base number 355.032, e.g., military assistance to Vietnam 355.032597

.033 General history and description
Class general history and description of specific elements in 355.031-355.032

.033 001-.033 005 Historical periods
Add to base number 355.03300 the numbers following 000 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., military situation and policy in 1930-1939 355.0330043

.033 01-.033 09 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 355.033, e.g., military situation and policy in Brazil 355.033081

.033 2 Military situation
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 355.0332

SUMMARY
355.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits
.12 Living conditions in peace and war
.13 Discipline
.14 Uniforms
.15 Colors and standards
.16 Celebrations
.17 Ceremonials
.11 Service periods and their termination
.111 Length of service
.112 Promotion and demotion
.113 Inactive periods
Leaves, furloughs, reserve status, status during captivity or internment
.114 Termination of service
Retirement, resignation, discharge
Including reinstatement
.115 Veterans' rights and benefits

Military policy
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 355.0335
Class combat strategy in 355.43

Military research and development

SUMMARY
355.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits
.1 Military resources
.3 Organization and personnel of military forces
.4 Military operations
.5 Training
.6 Military administration
.7 Military installations and land reservations
.8 Military equipment and supplies (Material)
.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits
Use 355.1001-355.1009 for standard subdivisions
.101–109 Standard subdivisions of military life
Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY
355.11 Service periods and their termination
.12 Living conditions in peace and war
.13 Discipline
.14 Uniforms
.15 Colors and standards
.16 Celebrations
.17 Ceremonials
.11 Service periods and their termination
.111 Length of service
.112 Promotion and demotion
.113 Inactive periods
Leaves, furloughs, reserve status, status during captivity or internment
.114 Termination of service
Retirement, resignation, discharge
Including reinstatement
.115 Veterans' rights and benefits
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Public administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.115 1 Pensions and their administration</td>
<td>.134 Rewards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.115 2 Education and training</td>
<td>Including special privileges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.115 4 Employment and reemployment</td>
<td>.134 2 Decorations, medals, badges, other honorary insignia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class insignia of rank and service in 355.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.115 6 Rehabilitation and health benefits</td>
<td>.134 9 Other rewards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Living conditions in peace and war</td>
<td>Gifts, gun salutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 Morale and motivation</td>
<td>[.135] Wage and salary administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129 Living conditions in specific situations</td>
<td>Class in 355.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129 2 In basic training and at permanent bases</td>
<td>.14 Uniforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129 3 On maneuvers and in transport</td>
<td>Including insignia of rank and service, etiquette of uniforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129 4 In battle</td>
<td>Class issue and use of uniforms in 355.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.129 5] Prison economy of military prisons and prison camps</td>
<td>.15 Colors and standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 365.48</td>
<td>.16 Celebrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129 6 In prisoner-of-war camps [formerly 365.45]</td>
<td>Commemorations, anniversaries, jubilees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Discipline</td>
<td>.17 Ceremonials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 Regulation of conduct</td>
<td>.2 Military resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 2 Enforcement and punishments</td>
<td>.21 Preparation, evaluation, preservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For offenses, see 355.133; rewards, 355.134</td>
<td>Class preparation, evaluation, preservation of specific resources in 355.22-355.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.133 22] Regulations</td>
<td>For human resources, see 355.22; nonhuman resources, 355.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 355.133</td>
<td>[.212–219] Specific aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 23 Enforcement</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 355.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: use of military police, criminal investigation</td>
<td>.22 Human resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 25 Punishments</td>
<td>For civilian personnel, see 355.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class military prisons [formerly 355.13325] in 365.48</td>
<td>.223 Procurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 4 Offenses against military discipline</td>
<td>Former heading: Preparation and evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class war crimes in 364.138</td>
<td>.223 2 Preservice and postservice training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 6 Etiquette</td>
<td>Example: Reserve Officers' Training Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class dress regulations, etiquette of uniforms in 355.14</td>
<td>.223 4 Qualifications for service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including registration, classification, examination, commissioning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **355.223 62** Enlistment (Volunteering)
  - Class here all-volunteer army
- **355.223 63** Draft (Conscription)
  - For universal training and service, see 355.222
- **355.224** Conscientious objectors
- **355.225** Universal training and service
- **355.229** Womanpower
  - Number discontinued; class in 355.22
- **355.23** Civilian personnel
- **355.24** Raw materials
  - Class here comprehensive works on nonhuman resources
  - For industrial resources, see 355.26; transportation and communication facilities, 355.27
- **355.242** Metals
- **355.243** Nonmetallic minerals
- **355.245** Agricultural products
- **355.26** Industrial resources
- **355.27** Transportation and communication facilities
- **355.28** Mobilization
  - Requisition, commandeering, voluntary mobilization
  - Class mobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
- **355.29** Demobilization
  - Class demobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27
- **355.3** Organization and personnel of military forces

### SUMMARY

- 355.31 Military units
- 355.33 Personnel and their hierarchy
- 355.34 Noncombat services
- 355.35 Combat units according to field of service
- 355.37 Reserves

### Public administration

- **355.31** Military units
  - Examples: armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, companies
  - Class foreign legions [formerly 355.31] in 355.35
  - Class noncombat services in 355.34, military units limited by field of service in 355.35, reserves in 355.37
- **355.33** Personnel and their hierarchy
  - Class promotion and demotion in 355.112
- **355.330 4** Special topics of general applicability
  - 355.330 41 Line functions
  - 355.330 42 Staff functions
- **355.331** General and flag officers
  - Above military rank of colonel, naval rank of captain
  - For general and flag officers, see 355.331
- **355.338** Enlisted personnel
  - Including noncommissioned officers
- **355.34** Noncombat services
- **355.341** Administrative and supply services
  - Including army catering units, post exchanges, canteens
- **355.342** Public information services
- **355.343** Unconventional warfare services
- **355.343 2** Intelligence
  - Including mapping, cryptanalysis services
- **355.343 3** Counterintelligence
  - Including security classification services
- **355.343 4** Psychological warfare (Propaganda)
- **355.343 7** Subversion and sabotage
- **355.345** Health services
  - Medical, dental, nursing, veterinary
- **355.346** Recreational services
  - Athletic games and sports, arts and crafts, music, dances, library services
355 Dewey Decimal Classification

.347 Religious and counseling services
.348 Women’s services
Class a specific service rendered by women with the subject, e.g., health services 355.345
.35 Combat units according to field of service
Class here foreign legions [formerly 355.31], mercenary troops
.351 Home guards and frontier troops
Units serving wholly within their own frontiers
.352 Colonial and expeditionary forces
.356 Allied and coalition forces
.357 International forces
Troops under unified command acting by supranational authorization
.37 Reserves
.4 Military operations
Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage
.409 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 355.47
.41 Logistics and other support operations
.411 Logistics
Including troop movements
For supply, see 355.415
.412 Encampment
.413 Reconnaissance
.415 Troop support
Communication, supply, medical service, prisoner handling
.42 Tactics
The art of employing troops, weapons, equipment in battle
Class tactics of siege warfare in 355.44, of defense of home territory in 355.45

355 Public administration

.422 General tactics
Examples: debarkation and landing, skirmishing, attacks, counterattacks, retreats; mobile (blitz), commando (hit-and-run), infiltration tactics

>, 355.423–355.426 In specific conditions
Class comprehensive works in 355.42
.423 In various specific kinds of terrain, climate, weather
.424 Using animals
.425 In guerrilla warfare
.426 In cities
Tactics in street fighting, house-to-house fighting, quelling riots
.43 Strategy
The art and science of employing armed forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
Use 355.43001–355.43009 for standard subdivisions
For siege warfare, see 355.44; defense of home territory, 355.45
.430 5 Limited and total war
.430 7 Nuclear and conventional warfare
.44 Siege warfare
.45 Defense of home territory
Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable positions
.47 Tactical and strategic geography
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.47
.48 Technical analyses of military events
Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
.49 Occupation of conquered territory
Including military government
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>355</th>
<th>Training</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Class preservice and postservice training in 355.2232, universal training in 355.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Maneuvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For maneuvers involving civil population, see 355.58</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Basic training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including tactical exercises, drills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.544</td>
<td>Camp and fortification operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Setting up, repairing, dismantling camps, temporary fortifications, batteries, obstacles, field kitchens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.547</td>
<td>Small arms and bayonet practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.548</td>
<td>Self-defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unarmed combat and combat with knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Training of officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Technical training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Maneuvers involving civil population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warning and intelligence service, rescue maneuvers, safety activities, demonstrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Military administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For organization of military forces, see 355.3</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Personnel administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here administration of civilian personnel, comprehensive works on administration of military personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of administration of military personnel with the subject, e.g., wage and salary administration 355.64, training 355.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Supply and financial administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.621</td>
<td>Supply administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class inspection in 355.63, administration of supply of specific items in 355.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.621 1</td>
<td>Execution of contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.621 2</td>
<td>Procurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class execution of contracts in 355.6211, procurement of military equipment and supplies in 355.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>355</th>
<th>Financial administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.622</td>
<td><em>For wage and salary administration, see 355.64</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Wage and salary administration (formerly also 355.135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class pensions and their administration (both formerly 355.64) in 355.1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.65-.66]</td>
<td>Clothing, equipment, food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 355.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Housing administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class administration of housing at military installations in 355.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>Other administrative services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: graves registration service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Military installations and land reservations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description, operation, use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Quarters for personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Housing at military installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: barracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including prisoner-of-war camps (formerly 365.45); post exchanges, canteens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Medical installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class medical supply depots in 355.75, veterans' hospitals in 362.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Artillery installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arsenals, ordnance factories and depots, target ranges, artillery schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Engineering installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Testing grounds; installations for construction, maintenance, repair, storage of vehicles and other engineering equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Supply depots and installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>Land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
355 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)
  Description, development, procurement, issue, operation, use, packing, shipping
  Class mobilization of military resources in 355.2
 .81 Clothing, equipment, food [all formerly also 355.65-355.66]
    Including camp equipment
    For transportation equipment, see 355.83; communication equipment, 355.85; medical supplies, 355.88
 .82 Ordnance
    Add to base number 355.82 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.41-623.46, e.g., nuclear weapons 355.825119
    For combat vehicles, see 355.83
 .83 Transportation equipment and supplies
    Combat and support vehicles, trains, fuel
 .85 Communication equipment
 .88 Medical supplies

356 Public administration

356.11-356.16 Specific kinds of troops
  Class comprehensive works in 356.1
 .11 Regular troops
    Including motorized infantry
 .15 Irregular troops
    Examples: self-organized infantry, guerrillas, brigand troops
 .16 Troops having special combat functions
 .162 Troops specializing in various specific weapons
    Examples: sharpshooters (snipers), machine gunners, grenadiers, bazookamen
 .164 Ski and mountain troops
 .166 Paratroops
 .167 Commandos and rangers
 .18 Training, plans, operations, equipment, supplies, installations
    Class these topics applied to specific kinds of troops in 356.11-356.16
 .183 Infantry operations
 .184 Training
 .186 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)
 .187 Installations

357 Mounted forces and warfare

.1 Horse cavalry
  For remount and training services, see 357.2
 .18 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies
 .184 Operations
 .185 Training
 .187 Installations
 .188 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)
 .2 Remount and training services
    Training cavalry mounts, remount depots, breeding and care of cavalry mounts, horsemanship
357 Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Mechanized cavalry

357.52-357.54 Specific kinds

Class comprehensive works in 357.5, armored cavalry in 358.18

.52 Bicycle

.53 Motorcycle

.54 Large motor vehicle

Examples: jeep and truck cavalry

.58 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies

Add to base number 357.58 the numbers following 357.18 in 357.184-357.188, e.g., equipment and supplies 357.588

Class these topics applied to specific kinds of mechanized cavalry in 357.52-357.54

358 Armored and technical land forces and warfare, air and space forces and warfare

SUMMARY

358.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare

.2 Engineer forces

.3 Other technical forces and warfare

.4 Air forces and warfare

.8 Space forces and warfare

358.1-358.3 Armored and technical land forces and warfare

Class comprehensive works in 358

.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare

.12 Field artillery

.13 Antiaircraft artillery

.16 Coast artillery

358 Public administration

.17 Guided (Strategic) land missile forces and warfare

Class here comprehensive works on missile forces, warfare, defense

Add to base number 358.17 the numbers following 623.4519 in 623.45194-623.45196, e.g., long-range surface-to-surface missile-launching forces 358.1754

Class air missile forces in 358.42-358.43, naval missile forces in 359.981

.18 Armored forces and warfare

Tanks, armored cars, other armored vehicles

.2 Engineer forces

Including bomb disposal units

.22 Construction

Roads, railroads, bridges, tunnels, docks, airports

Class forces constructing buildings in 358.3

.23 Demolition

.24 Communications (Signals and signaling)

Including military cryptography

.25 Transportation

.3 Other technical forces and warfare

Including forces constructing camouflage and buildings, manufacturing war materiel

.34 Chemical

.38 Biological

.39 Nuclear

Class nuclear guided-missile forces and warfare in 358.17

.4 Air forces and warfare

Use 358.4001-358.4009 for standard subdivisions

.403 Situation and policy

.407 Research and development

.41 Functions and organization

Class functions and organization of specific forces in 358.42-358.46
Military life, resources, forces

Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.3, e.g., air force uniforms 358.4114

Air operations

Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage

For bombing operations, see 358.42; fighting operations, 358.43

Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific areas in 358.4147

Logistics and other support operations

For transportation, see 358.44; reconnaissance, 358.45

Encampment

Troop-support

Tactics of supply, medical service, prisoner handling

For communications, see 358.46

Tactics

Class tactics of defense of home territory in 358.4145

Strategy

The art and science of employing air forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy

For defense of home territory, see 358.4145

Defense of home territory

Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable positions

Tactical and strategic geography

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 358.4147

Technical analyses of military events

Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles

Training

Maneuvers

For maneuvers involving civil population, see 358.4158

Basic training

Training of officers

Technical training

Maneuvers involving civil population

Administration, installations, materiel

Add to base number 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.6-355.8, e.g., air proving grounds 358.4174

358.42-358.46 Specific forces

Administration, military art and science, services, units, operations

Class comprehensive works in 358.4

Bombing forces and operations

Including air-to-surface and air-to-underwater guided (strategic) missile-launching forces

Pursuit and fighting forces and operations

Including air-to-air guided (strategic) missile-launching forces

Transportation forces and operations

Reconnaissance forces and operations

Communications forces and operations

Space forces and warfare

Sea (Naval) forces and warfare

Use 359.001-359.009 for standard subdivisions

Situation and policy

Research and development

Naval life and resources

Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.2, e.g., discipline 359.13

Organization and personnel of naval forces

Naval units

Examples: fleets, squadrons, flotillas, crews, divisions

Class noncombat services in 359.34, reserves in 359.37
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>Public administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Types of ships**
  - Add to base number 359.32 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.825-623.826, e.g., cruisers 359.325
- **Other**
  - Add to base number 359.3 the numbers following 355.3 in 355.33-355.37, e.g., supply services 359.341
- **Naval operations**
  - Class here attack and defense plans and operations, deception, camouflage
    - **Historical treatment**
      - Class historical treatment in specific areas in 359.47
    - **Logistics and other support operations**
      - Add to base number 359.41 the numbers following 355.41 in 355.411-355.415, e.g., reconnaissance 359.413
    - **Tactics**
      - Class tactics of defense of home territory in 359.45
    - **Strategy**
      - The art and science of employing naval forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
      - For defense of home territory, see 359.45
    - **Defense of home territory**
    - **Tactical and strategic geography**
      - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 359.47
    - **Technical analyses of naval events**
      - Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
- **Training, administration, installations, materiel**
  - Add to base number 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.5-355.8, e.g., naval procurement 359.6212
- **Specialist forces**
  - **Marine forces**
    - Add to base number 359.96 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.8, e.g., training 359.965
    - **Coast guard**

### Public administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>Technical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.981</td>
<td>Artillery and guided-missile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including antiaircraft defenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.982</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.983</td>
<td>Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.984</td>
<td>Underwater demolition and reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: frogmen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 359 Dewey Decimal Classification

- **360 Social problems and services; association**
  - **361-365 Social problems and services**
  - Classification: comprehensive works in 361, insurance in 368, social services in armed forces in 355-359, in specific wars in 900

### 361 Social problems and social welfare

Social welfare: social assistance, either free or paid for in part or in full by recipients, to enable individuals to cope with situations beyond their individual capacities

Class here comprehensive works on social problems and services

Class specific problems and services in 362-365

- **.001-.008 Standard subdivisions**
  - Notations from Table 1
- **.009**
  - Historical and geographical treatment
    - Do not use; class in 361.9
- **.02**
  - Free assistance
    - Class specific kinds of free assistance in 361.05-361.06
- **.04**
  - Paid assistance
    - Assistance for which recipient pays all or part of cost
    - Class specific kinds of paid assistance in 361.05-361.06
- **.05**
  - Material assistance
    - Financial aid; relief; direct provision of food, clothing, shelter; recreational activities and facilities; institutional care
Counseling and related services

Services directed toward enabling individuals and groups to assist themselves
Class social work in 361.3

SUMMARY

361.1 Social problems
  .2 Social action
  .3 Social work
  .4 Group work
  .6 Public action
  .7 Private action
  .8 Community action
  .9 Historical and geographical treatment

Social problems

History, description, appraisal of areas and kinds of social breakdown, of problems endemic to human society

Social action

Organization, role, description, history
Class change as a social phenomenon in 303.4

Protest and dissent

Reform movements

Action within established social framework
Class here policy, planning, programs, proposals
For international action, see 361.26, public action, 361.6; private action, 361.7; social work, 361.3

International action

Class public international action in 361.6, private international action in 361.77

Social work

.301 Philosophy and theory of social work
  Including policy

.32 Practice of social work
Class here casework
For group work, see 361.4; casework for specific types of counselors, 361.38

Social problems and services; association

.322 Interviewing
.323 Counseling
.37 Volunteer social work
Class a specific aspect of volunteer social work with the subject, e.g., interviewing 361.322
.38 Casework for specific types of counselors
Examples: legal and ministerial counseling

Group work

Class counseling in group work in 361.323

Disasters
Class in 363.34

Public action

By central and local governments
Class here intergovernmental assistance and planning [both formerly 309.2], public international action
Class public social work in 361.3, combined public and private community action in 361.8, management of public agencies regulating social welfare services in 350

Social policy

Basic considerations affecting public action
Class welfare reform in 361.68

Goals, values, priorities

Politics and social action
Relation of proposed actions to political structures and values
Class effect of social action on political structures and values in 380

Welfare and human rights

Including use of compulsory remedial action

Relation of public and private sectors
Class welfare state in 361.65

By central and local governments
Numbers discontinued; class in 361.6
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>361</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### .65 Welfare state
- Class economics of welfare state in 330.126

#### .68 Welfare reform

#### .7 Private action
- Class here fund raising
- Class private social work in 361.3, combined public and private community action in 361.8

#### [.73] Fund raising
- Number discontinued; class in 361.7

#### .74 By individual philanthropists

#### .75 By religious organizations

#### .76 By other private organizations
- Class private international organizations in 361.77

#### .763 By nonprofit organizations
- Examples: foundations, Red Cross national societies, charitable trusts

#### .765 By business organizations
- Class programs of employers for employees in 658.38

#### .766 By labor unions

#### .77 By private international organizations
- Examples: International Red Cross, CARE

#### .8 Community action

#### .9 Historical and geographical treatment

#### .901–.905 Historical periods
- Add to base number 361.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., welfare work in 1960–1969 361.9046

---

#### 362–363 Specific social problems and services

Except for additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

| 01 | Philosophy and theory |
| 02 | Miscellany |
| 028 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| 0289 | Safety measures |
| 03–09 | Standard subdivisions |

- **1–3** Characteristics of problem
  - Class comprehensive works in base number
  - 1 Social causes
  - 2 Boundaries
  - 3 Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
  - 5 Social action
    - To alleviate specific problems, for the relief of specific classes of persons
    - Add to 5 the numbers following 361 in 361.2–361.8, e.g., international action 526
    - Class specific forms of action in 6–8

(continued)
362–363 Social welfare problems and services

(continued)

6-8 Specific forms of action
   Class comprehensive works in 5

6 Control
   Elimination and reduction of hazards, of sources and
   causes of difficulty

62 Standards

63 Monitoring, surveillance, reporting

64 Inspection and testing

65 Investigation of specific incidents

66 Certification

7 Prevention
   Measures to prevent ill effects, to preclude operation of
   existing hazards, of existing sources and causes of
difficulty
   Class here preparedness

72 Protective measures
   Design of environments, warning and guidance systems,
equipment to diminish likelihood of untoward effects

75 Safety measures
   Operative practices, techniques of performing
   activities in such a manner as to diminish likelihood
   of untoward effects

8 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance
   Class social work in 53

81 Rescue operations

82 Financial assistance
   Class social insurance in 368.4

83 Direct relief
   Including provision of food, shelter, household
   assistance, clothing, recreation, other material
   necessities, e.g., hearing aids
   For employment services, see 84; residential care, 85

84 Employment services
   Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered
   employment

85 Residential care
   Care within institutions existing for the purpose

86 Counseling and guidance

Class comprehensive works in 361, discrimination in 305

For criminology, see 364
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>.0422 Boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042 Social problems and services; association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042.2 Social effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class incidence, distribution [both formerly 362.10422] in 614.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042.25 Forms of assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here medical social work, services of health maintenance organizations (HMOs), rural health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042.25 Social causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042.25 Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362.042.25 Social action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including remedial measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class prevention in 362.0424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 362.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.1 Physical illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Mental retardation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disabilities regardless of cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Poverty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Problems of and services to young people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Problems of and services to other groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362.1–362.4 Illness and disability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people [formerly 362.6-362.8], medical missions [formerly 266.025]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 362.1; incidence, distribution, control of physical diseases in 614.4-614.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Physical illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on illness and disability, on medical care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disabilities regardless of cause in 362.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For mental and emotional illness, see 362.2; mental retardation, 362.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104.2 Social aspects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class preventive measures in 614.4-614.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
362

Dewey Decimal Classification

.16 Services of extended care facilities

Services of institutions rendering nonintensive medical care to a greater or lesser extent for patients requiring long-term or convalescent care

Examples: services of convalescent, nursing, rest homes

Including sanitariums for incurables [formerly 362.13]

.17 Various specific services

Examples: blood and blood plasma banks [both formerly 615.6507]; tissue and organ banks [both formerly 617.9507]; eye banks [formerly 617.71907]; pharmaceutical, diagnostic radiology services; intensive care

Class emergency services in 362.18

.18 Emergency services

Example: ambulance services

.19 Services to specific classes of patients

Including dying and terminal patients, indigent patients

.196–.198 To those suffering from specific illnesses or requiring specific kinds of care

Add to base number 362.19 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., maternity hospitals 362.1962, children’s wards 362.1989, dental care 362.1976; however, class services to the mentally ill in 362.2

.2 Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances

[formerly also 614.58]

Class mental retardation in 362.3

.204 Special topics of general applicability

.204 2 Social aspects

.204 22 Boundaries

Nature, extent, distribution, severity, incidence, social effects

.204 25 Prevention and forms of assistance

Class here psychiatric social work

.204 252 Financial assistance

.204 256 Counseling and guidance

.204 28 Medical care

Class comprehensive works in 362.2, medical treatment in 616.8, care of the addicted in 362.29

.21 Services of psychiatric hospitals and related institutions

For services of psychiatric clinics, see 362.22; of sanitariums and nursing homes, 362.23

.22 Services of psychiatric clinics

.23 Services of sanitariums and nursing homes

.24 Home care

.28 Emergency services

Including “hot lines”

.29 Addictions

.292 *Alcoholism

/.292 6 Control of sale of alcoholic beverages

Do not use; class in 363.41

/.292 7 Prevention

Do not use; class in 362.29286

.292 8 Services to alcoholics

.292 86 Counseling, guidance, education

Example: services of Alcoholics Anonymous

Including prevention of alcoholism

.293 *Drug addiction

/.293 6 Control of drug traffic

Do not use; class in 363.45

/.293 7 Prevention

Do not use; class in 362.29386

.293 8 Services to drug addicts

.293 86 Counseling, guidance, education

Including prevention of addiction

.3 *Mental retardation

*Add as instructed under 362-363
.4 Problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements regardless of cause

.404 Special topics of general applicability
Add the numbers 1-8 from special table under 362-363 to base number 362.404, e.g., social work with physically handicapped and disabled people 362.40453

.41 *Blind and visually handicapped people
Class here deaf-and-blind people

.42 *Deaf and partially deaf people
Class deaf-and-blind people in 362.41

.43 *Crippled people

.5 *Poverty
Class here services to homeless people

.51 Social causes
Class economic causes in 339.46

.53 Social effects
Class economic effects in 339.46

.58 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance
Including legal aid

.582 Financial assistance
Including negative income tax, guaranteed minimum income
Class aid to dependent children (ADC) in 362.713

.583 Direct relief
Class food programs in 363.8, housing in 363.5

362.6-362.8 Problems of and services to specific kinds of people
Class illnesses and disabilities of specific kinds of people
Formerly 362.6-362.8 in 362.1-362.4
Class comprehensive works in 362
For problems of and services to people with physical handicaps and disablements, see 362.4

.6 Problems of and services to adults aged 65 and over
*Add as instructed under 362-363

.604 Special topics of general applicability

.604 2 Social gerontology
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of aged people

362.61-362.66 Services and forms of assistance
Class here social work with aged people
Class comprehensive works in 362.6

.61 Residential (Institutional) care

[.615] Services of homes and asylums
Number discontinued; class in 362.61

.63 Direct relief
Former heading: Noninstitutional services
Including provision of financial aid, food, shelter, household assistance, clothing, recreation, other material necessities, e.g., hearing aids
For employment services, see 362.64; residential care, 362.61

.64 Employment services
Including vocational rehabilitation, sheltered employment

.66 Counseling and guidance

.7 Problems of and services to young people
Through age 17

.704 Special topics of general applicability

.704 2 Social aspects
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of young people
Class specific problems in 362.7044

.704 4 Various specific problems
Examples: orphanhood, illegitimacy, child abuse and neglect, social and economic handicaps

.71 Direct relief
Including protection for neglected and abused children, recreational services
Class services to specific kinds of children in 362.74-362.79
362 Dewey Decimal Classification

.712 Day care services

.713 Aid to dependent children (ADC)

.73 Institutional and related services

.732 Institutional care

.733 Foster home care

.734 Adoption

362.74-362.79 Specific kinds of young people

.74 Maladjusted young people

.79 Other classes of young people

.792 Males

.799 Miscellaneous classes

.8 Problems of and services to other groups

.82 *Families

.83 *Women

.84 Members of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups

.85 Laboring classes

.86 *Veterans

*Add as instructed under 362-363
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>362</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>362</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.868</td>
<td>Services and forms of assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.868 2</td>
<td>Financial assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including financial assistance for education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class veterans' pensions in 355.1151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Victims of political oppression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Victims of crimes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of specific social problems in 362.1-362.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.901-905</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 362.90 the numbers following 090 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., alleviation of social pathology in 1960-1969 362.9046</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91-99</td>
<td>Geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 362.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other social problems and services

Class here public works
Class communication and transportation facilities in 380

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363</th>
<th>Other social problems and services</th>
<th>363</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Public safety programs [formerly 614.8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., use of hazardous materials in health care facilities 363.17 (not 363.15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous materials</td>
<td>363.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazards in sports and recreation</td>
<td>363.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transportation hazards</td>
<td>363.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazardous machinery</td>
<td>363.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product hazards</td>
<td>363.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Domestic hazards</td>
<td>363.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hazards in health care facilities</td>
<td>363.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupational and industrial hazards</td>
<td>363.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class police services in 363.2; aspects of public safety not provided for here in 363.3; a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations with the subject, e.g., medical care for injured 362.1; safety technology of a specific subject with the subject, using &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., safety technology in hydraulic engineering 697.0289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.100 1-108 1</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add the numbers 01-81 from special table under 362-363 to base number 363.10, e.g., public action to promote safety 363.1056</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
<th>363</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Occupational and industrial hazards</td>
<td>363.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Transportation hazards</td>
<td>363.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Domestic hazards</td>
<td>363.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Hazards in sports and recreation</td>
<td>363.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Hazards in health care facilities</td>
<td>363.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Hazardous materials</td>
<td>363.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18</td>
<td>Hazardous machinery</td>
<td>363.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19</td>
<td>Product hazards</td>
<td>363.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Occupational and industrial hazards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.119</th>
<th>Occupational and industrial hazards in specific industries and occupations</th>
<th>363.119</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 363.119, e.g., hazards in coal mining 363.11962334; however, class hazards to transportation workers in 363.12, to domestic workers in 363.13, to professional athletes in 363.14, to workers in health care facilities in 363.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class generalities of specific hazards in 363.1101-363.1181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 362-363*
363

Transportation hazards
Class here accidents [formerly 385-388]

.120 01-.120 81 Generalities
Add to base number 363.120 the numbers 01-81 from special table under 362-363, e.g., accident prevention 363.1207

.122 *Rail transportation

.123 *Water transportation
Class here water safety
Class safety in water sports in 363.14

.124 *Air and space transportation

.124 1 Causes of air and space accidents

.124 12 Natural factors
Examples: clear-air turbulence (CAT), birds

.124 14 Operator failures
Including failures due to physical condition of operator

.124 16 Vehicle failures

.124 18 Failures of traffic control
Class traffic control as a preventive measure in 363.12472

.124 9 Specific types of accidents and accidents in specific types of services
Class generalities of specific types of accidents, of accidents in specific types of services in 363.12401-363.12481

.124 92 Specific types of accidents
Examples: midair collisions, takeoff accidents

.124 93 Accidents in specific types of services
Examples: air-taxi services, helicopter services
Class specific types of accidents in specific types of services in 363.12492

.125 *Highway and urban vehicular transportation

*Add as instructed under 362-363
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.242</td>
<td>Records and communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 363.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.244</td>
<td>Laboratories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 363.256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Detection of crime (Criminal investigation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[formerly 364.12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here forensic science (criminalistics), detection of specific kinds of crimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For forensic medicine, see 614.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252</td>
<td>Procurement of evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: search and seizure, use of informers and secret agents, electronic surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For interrogation of witnesses, see 363.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.254</td>
<td>Interrogation of witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including use of polygraph (lie detector)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256</td>
<td>Analysis of evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here laboratories [formerly 363.244]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256</td>
<td>Physical evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: analysis of blood and hair, use of ballistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256</td>
<td>Documentary evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including analysis of handwriting and typewriting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.258</td>
<td>Identification of criminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Through photographs, artists’ sketches, lineups, fingerprints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class use of other kinds of evidence in identification of criminals in 363.252-363.256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>Services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class postal inspectors in 383.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.282</td>
<td>Sheriffs and marshals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.283</td>
<td>Secret police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.284</td>
<td>Narcotics agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.285</td>
<td>Border patrols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.286</td>
<td>Coast guards and harbor patrols</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 363

| .194 | *Drugs and medicines                     |
| .196 | *Cosmetics                               |
| .2   | Police services                          |
| .206 | Management                               |
|     | Do not use; class in 351.74              |
| .22  | Personnel                                |
|     | Duties, functions, activities            |
|     | Class specific duties, functions, activities in 363.23-363.25 |

### 363.23-363.25 Specific aspects of police services

Class comprehensive works in 363.2, specific aspects of services of special kinds of security and law enforcement agencies in 363.28

| .23 | Police functions                         |
|     | Class here law enforcement [formerly also 364.44] |
|     | Class prevention of crime in 364.46       |
|     | For detection of crime, see 363.25; crowd control, 363.32 |
| .232 | Patroll and surveillance                 |
|     | Including pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers [formerly 363.234] |
|     | For highway patrol, see 362.2332          |
| .233 | Enforcement of civil laws                |
|     | Including building codes, licensing laws and ordinances, sanitation laws |
| .233 | Traffic control                          |
|     | Including highway patrol                 |
| .233 | Location of missing persons              |
| .234 | Pursuit and apprehension of lawbreakers  |
|     | Class in 363.232                         |
| .24  | Auxiliary services                       |
|     | Records, photograph and fingerprint files, communications |

*Add as instructed under 362-363*
.363 Dewey Decimal Classification

.287 River and railway police
.289 Private detective and police services
.3 Other aspects of public safety
   Class a specific kind of remedial measure other than rescue operations with the subject, e.g., medical care for the injured 362.1
.31 Censorship and control of information
.32 Crowd control
.33 Control of explosives and firearms
.34 *Disasters [formerly also 361.5]
.348 Rescue and salvage operations
.349 Specific kinds of disasters
   Class here generalities of specific kinds of disasters
   Class transportation accidents in 363.12, fires in 363.37
.349 2 Disasters caused by weather conditions
   Examples: hurricanes, tornadoes, snowstorms
   For floods, see 363.3493
.349 3 *Floods
.349 5 Earthquakes and volcanic eruptions
.349 7 Disasters induced by human activity
   Examples: explosions, nuclear accidents
   Including riots, civil disorders
   For war, see 363.3498
.349 8 *War
   For civil defense, see 363.35
.35 Civil defense
   [.351-.356] Specific aspects of civil defense
   Numbers discontinued; class in 363.35
.37 *Fire hazards
*Add as instructed under 362-363

.363 Social problems and services; association

.378 Fire extinction services
.378 1 Rescue operations
.379 Fire hazards in specific situations
   Examples: in transportation, in schools, in high-rise buildings
   Class generalities of fire hazards in specific situations in 363.3701-363.3781
.4 Problems and controversies related to public morals and customs
.41 Sale of alcoholic beverages
   Class problems of and services to alcoholics in 362.292
.42 Gambling
.44 Prostitution
.45 Drug traffic
   Class problems of and services to drug addicts in 362.293
.46 Abortion
.47 Obscenity and pornography
.48 Pre- and extramarital relations
   For prostitution, see 363.44
.49 Homosexuality
.5 *Housing
   Class here interdisciplinary works on housing
   Use of this number for public works discontinued; class in 363
   Class a specific aspect of housing with the subject, e.g., sociological aspects 366.3, economic aspects 333.338
.51 Housing conditions
   Including discrimination in housing
.52 Boundaries of problem
   Do not use; class in 363.51
.58 Programs and services
   Examples: rental subsidies, public housing, urban homesteading
*Add as instructed under 362-363
363 Dewey Decimal Classification

.59 Housing of specific classes of people
   Examples: aged people, single people
   Class generalities of housing of specific classes of people in
   363.501-363.586

.6 Public utilities and related services
   Class sanitation in 363.72, communication in 383-384,
   transportation in 385-388, flood control in 363.34936

.61 Water supply
.62 Power supply
   Including electricity
   For gas, see 363.63

.63 Gas

.68 Park and recreation services

.69 Historic preservation

.7 Environmental problems and services [formerly 614.7]
   Class here environmental protection
   .700 1-707 5 Generalities
      Add the numbers 01-75 from special table under 362-363 to
      base number 363.70, e.g., international action to protect
      the environment 363.70526

SUMMARY

363.72 Sanitation problems and services
   .73 Pollution
   .74 Noise
   .75 Disposal of dead
   .78 Pest control

.72 *Sanitation problems and services

.728 Waste disposal
   Sewage and domestic wastes, garbage and other solid wastes,
   industrial wastes, radioactive wastes
   Including recycling
   Class pollution by waste disposal in 363.73

*Add as instructed under 362-363

363 Social problems and services; association

.729 Sanitation in specific social environments
   Class generalities of sanitation in specific social
   environments in 363.7201-363.728

.729 1 Streets

.729 2 Recreational areas
   Example: swimming pools

.729 3 Public carriers

.729 4 Public comfort stations

.729 5 Industrial establishments and other work places

.729 6 In food service establishments

.729 7 In hospitals and other health facilities

.729 8 In residential buildings
   Other than private family dwellings

.729 9 In barbershops, beauty shops, laundries

.73 *Pollution
   Class sanitation in 363.72, noise in 363.74

.731 Various specific sources of pollution
   Industry, agriculture, transportation, domestic and
   recreational activities
   Class specific pollutants from specific sources in 363.738

.732 Boundaries
   Extent, distribution, severity, incidence
   Class extent, distribution, severity, incidence of pollution
   from specific sources in 363.731

.738 Various specific pollutants
   Class here generalities of specific pollutants
   Do not use for remedial measures
   Class pollution of specific environments by specific
   pollutants in 363.739

.738 2 Oil

*Add as instructed under 362-363
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.738 4</td>
<td>Chemicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including pesticides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.738 7</td>
<td>Smoke, gas, fumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.739 2</td>
<td>Pollutions of specific environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Air pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.739 4</td>
<td>*Water pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.739 6</td>
<td>*Soil pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.741</td>
<td>Various specific sources of noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: aircraft, automobile traffic, other forms of transportation, construction equipment, industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class effects of specific sources of noise in 363.743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.742</td>
<td>Boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extent, distribution, severity, incidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class effects of specific sources of noise in 363.741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.743</td>
<td>Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including effects on various specific classes of people, e.g., workers, adults aged 65 and over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Disposal of dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social aspects and services [formerly 614.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class technology of disposal of dead in 614.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Pest control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including removal of animal carcasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of pest control with the subject, e.g., control of agricultural pests 632.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Food supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including hunger, famine, food stamp programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class economics of food supply in 338.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Population problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 362-363

### Criminology

Crime and its alleviation

Class here comprehensive works on criminology and criminal law

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., punishment of specific types of offenders 364.6 (not 364.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>364</th>
<th>Criminology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.019</td>
<td>Psychological principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class criminal psychology in 364.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Extent, incidence, distribution of crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment of criminology as a discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation in 364.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

364.1 Criminal offenses
  .1 Causes of crime and delinquency
  .2 Offenders
  .3 Prevention of crime and delinquency
  .4 Penology
  .5 Treatment of discharged offenders
  .6 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation

.1 Criminal offenses
Class here conspiracy to and incitement to commit an offense, individuals identified with a specific offense or type of offense
Class investigatory techniques for specific types of offenses in 363.25

.106 Organized crime
Class here Mafia

.106 .6 Gangsterism
Engagement of organized groups in piracy, robbery, theft, hijacking

.106 .7 Racketeering
Engagement of organized groups in extortion from legitimate or illegitimate enterprises through intimidation and force
Including union racketeering

.106 .8 Syndicated crime
Engagement of organized groups in furnishing illegal goods or services

[.12] Criminal investigation
Class in 363.25

SUMMARY

364.13 Political and related offenses
  .14 Offenses against public health, safety, order
  .15 Offenses against persons
  .16 Offenses against property
  .17 Offenses against public morals
  .18 Miscellaneous offenses

.13 Political and related offenses

.131 Political offenses
  Treason, subversion, espionage, seditious libel, rebellion, sabotage
  Use of this number for conspiracy and incitement discontinued; class in 364.1
  Class genocide in 364.151, assassination of heads of state and government in 364.152, industrial sabotage in 364.164
  For war crimes, see 364.138

.132 Offenses against governmental ethics
Class offenses against postal laws [formerly 364.132] in 364.136
  For offenses against administration of justice, see 364.134

.132 .2 Violation and denial of individual rights
  .132 .3 Corruption
    Venality and bribery of officials, graft
  .132 .4 Electoral offenses
    Illegal voting, bribery of voters, fraudulent reporting of votes, violations of campaign finance laws

.133 Offenses against revenue
  Counterfeiting, smuggling, bootlegging, illicit distilling, tax evasion

.134 Offenses against administration of justice
  Collusion, perjury, subornation of perjury, contempt of court, lynching

.135 International offenses
  Class a specific type of international offense with the subject, e.g., piracy 364.164 [formerly 364.135]

.136 Offenses against postal laws [formerly 364.132]

.138 War crimes

.14 Offenses against public health, safety, order
  Use 364.14001-364.14009 for standard subdivisions

.142 Against public health and safety
  Adulteration of food and drugs, violations of product and building safety laws, other health regulations
.143 Against public order
Rioting, unlawful assembly, carrying concealed weapons, disorderly conduct

.147 Traffic offenses and misuse of communications facilities
Class offenses against postal laws in 364.136

.148 Vagrancy

.15 Offenses against persons

.151 Genocide

.152 Homicide
For lynching, see 364.134; genocide, 364.151

.152 2 Suicide

.152 3 Murder
For assassination, see 364.1524

.152 4 Assassination

.152 5 Manslaughter

.153 Sex offenses
Including adultery, seduction, statutory rape, indecent exposure
Class bigamy in 364.183

.153 2 Rape

.153 4 Prostitution

.153 6 Acts of perversion
Examples: sodomy, incest

.154 Kidnapping and abduction

.155 Other violent offenses against persons

.155 2 Robbery

.155 5 Assault and battery
Including child abuse, wife beating

.156 Offenses against reputation and honor
Libel, slander, invasion of privacy
Class seditious libel in 364.131

[.157] Illegal sale of drugs
Class in 364.177

.16 Offenses against property

.162 Larceny (Theft)
Examples: burglary, embezzlement, hijacking
Class robbery in 364.1552, frauds in 364.163

.163 Frauds
Including forgery, impostures, e.g., literary forgeries; welfare frauds, e.g., Medicare frauds

.164 Violent offenses against property
Piracy [formerly 364.135], arson, sabotage, vandalism
Class robbery in 364.1552, hijacking in 364.162

.165 Extortion and blackmail

.168 Financial, business, professional offenses
Violation of laws respecting securities and their exchange, unfair trade practices, criminal usury, malpractice; violation of antitrust laws
Class here white-collar crime
For embezzlement, see 364.152; frauds, 364.163

.17 Offenses against public morals
For sex offenses, see 364.153

.172 Gambling

.173 Public drunkenness

.174 Obscenity and pornography

.177 Illegal sale [formerly 364.157], possession, use of drugs

.18 Miscellaneous offenses

.183 Bigamy

.185 Criminal abortion

.187 Cruelty to animals
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>364</th>
<th>Social problems and services; association</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Members of specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 364.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class juvenile delinquents of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in 364.36, women of such groups in 364.374, mentally and emotionally disturbed persons of such groups in 364.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Predelinquents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 362.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Juvenile delinquents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[363-364]</td>
<td>Boys and girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 364.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Adult offenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class mentally and emotionally disturbed adult offenders in 364.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.373</td>
<td>Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Works specifically emphasizing male sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Mentally and emotionally disturbed persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class mentally and emotionally disturbed juvenile offenders in 364.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Prevention of crime and delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including curfew, genetic and eugenic measures; other measures for control of population, of economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class law enforcement in 363.23, penalties as a deterrent in 364.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404 5</td>
<td>Social action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 364.4045 the numbers following 361 in 361.2-361.8, e.g., social policy 364.404501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Identification of potential offenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including genetic screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42-43]</td>
<td>Control of population and economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 364.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Causes of crime and delinquency

- **.2** Causes of crime and delinquency
  - Including economic factors
  - Class here criminal anthropology
- **.22** Influence of physical environment
  - Examples: weather, climate, seasons
- **.24** Influence of personal factors
  - Biological factors, e.g., effects of heredity, genetic defects, physical typology; psychological factors
- **[.242-243]** Physical and psychological characteristics
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 364.24
- **.25** Influence of social factors
  - Including leisure and recreation
- **.253** Influence of family and peer groups
- **.254** Influence of communications media
  - Former heading: Cultural factors
  - Examples: television, radio, motion pictures, books
- **[.255]** Leisure and recreation
  - Number discontinued; class in 364.25
- **.256** Influence of social conflicts
  - Examples: race, religion, class, socioeconomic conditions
- **[.26]** Economic factors
  - Number discontinued; class in 364.2
- **.3** Offenders
  - Class here criminal psychology
  - Class individuals chiefly identified with a specific offense or type of offense in 364.1
- **[.32]** Criminal types
  - Number discontinued; class in 364.3
364 Welfare services
Former heading: Control of social factors
Examples: financial assistance, foster home care; recreational services, e.g., playgrounds, camps
Class law enforcement (formerly 364.44) in 363.23
For preventive police work, see 364.46; counseling and guidance, 364.48

.44 Preventive police work
.46 Counseling and guidance
.48 Environmental design

.6 Penology
Treatment and punishment of offenders
Including reform of penal system
Class here welfare services to offenders
Class welfare services to prisoners in 365.66, reform of penal institutions in 365.7
For penal institutions, see 365, treatment of discharged offenders, 364.8

.601 Philosophy and theory
Punishment as retribution, deterrent, protection to society, reformation of offender

[.61] Imprisonment and detention
Class in 365

.62 Parole and indeterminate sentence
.63 Probation and suspended sentence
Including reprieve
Class here comprehensive works on probation and parole
For parole, see 364.62

.65 Determination of sentence
Including commutation of sentence, pardon, amnesty
Class a specific punishment with the subject, e.g., imprisonment 365, capital punishment 364.66

.66 Capital punishment

365 Penal institutions
Class here imprisonment and detention [both formerly also 364.61], prison reform
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisons of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., maximum security prisons for women 365.43 (not 365.33)
Class parole and indeterminate sentence in 364.62, probation and suspended sentence in 364.63

[.068 2] Management of plant and equipment
Do not use; class in 365.5

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 365.9

[.2] Prison systems
Number discontinued; class in 365
### SUMMARY

- **365.3** Kinds of penal institutions
- **.4** Institutions for specific classes of inmates
- **.5** Prison plant
- **.6** Prison economy
- **.7** Reform of penal institutions
- **.9** Historical and geographical treatment

#### .3 Kinds of penal institutions

- **.32** By level of government
  - National, state or provincial, local
- **.33** By degree of security
  - Maximum, medium, minimum
- **.34** By purpose or type of program
  - Examples: jails, penitentiaries, reformatories, work camps, prison farms, penal colonies, prerelease guidance centers

#### .4 Institutions for specific classes of inmates

- **.42** For juveniles
  - Reformatories, borstals; reform, industrial, training schools
- **.43** For adult women
- **.44** For adult men
  - Class specific kinds of institutions for men in 365.3
- **.45** For political offenders
  - Class prisoner-of-war camps in 355.71, living conditions in prisoner-of-war camps in 355.1206 [both formerly 365.45]
  - Class concentration camps in 365.34
- **.46** For the criminally insane
  - Use of this number for debtors’ prisons discontinued; class in 365.4

#### .48 Military prisons [formerly 355.13325] and prison camps

- Including prison economy of military prisons and prison camps [both formerly 355.1295]
- Class institutions for prisoners of war in 355.1296, military institutions for the insane in 365.46

#### .5 Prison plant

- Grounds, buildings, equipment
- Class prison architecture in 725.6

#### .6 Prison economy

- Former heading: Inmates
- Including reception and classification of prisoners
- Class prison economy of institutions for specific classes of inmates in 365.4

#### .64 Security, discipline, daily routine

- Former heading: Treatment

#### .641 Security

- Including escapes, riots, disturbances

#### [.642] Reception and classification

- Number discontinued; class in 365.6

#### .643 Discipline

- Rules, rights, privileges
- Including furloughs
  - For punishments, see 365.644

#### .644 Punishments for infractions of prison discipline

#### .646 Daily routine

- Hours, meals, facilities, recreation
  - For prison labor, see 365.65

#### .647 Release and discharge

#### .65 Prison labor

- Including lease system, contract system, chain gangs
365 Dewey Decimal Classification

.66 Services to prisoners
  Education, counseling, group therapy, religious services, rehabilitation, health

.7 Reform of penal institutions

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class specific aspects of penal institutions in specific times and places, of specific institutions in 365.3-365.7

.901-.905 Historical periods
  Add to base number 365.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., penal institutions in 18th century 365.9033

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 365.9

366 Association
  Organizations formed for common purposes of a fraternal nature or for mutual assistance
  Use 366.001-366.009 for standard subdivisions
  Class associations dealing with a specific subject with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., mathematical associations 510.6
  For general clubs, see 367, miscellaneous kinds of associations, 369

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions of esoteric associations and societies
  Notations from Table 1

366.1-366.5 Esoteric (Secret and semisecret) associations and societies
  Class comprehensive works in 366, standard subdivisions in 366.01-366.09
  For orders of knighthood, see 929.71

.1 Freemasonry
  .17 Order of DeMolay
  .18 Women in Freemasonry
    Including Order of the Eastern Star, Job's Daughters, Order of the Rainbow

366 Social problems and services, association

.2 Knights of Pythias

.3 Independent Order of Odd Fellows

.38 Daughters of Rebekah

.[4] Rosicrucianism
  Class in 135.43

.5 Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

367 General clubs
  Examples: social clubs, study clubs

.[09] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 367.9

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
  Add to base number 367.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general clubs in 1950-1969 367.9046

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 367.9

368 Insurance
  Class here comprehensive works on insurance companies
  Class credit and loan functions of insurance companies in 332.38

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 368.9

.01 General principles
  Class here actuarial science

.011 Rates and rate making

.012 Underwriting
  Including reinsurance

.014 Claims
  Adjustment of claims, settlement of losses, fraudulent claims
368.06–368.08 Specific forms of risk

Class comprehensive works in 368

.06 Property risks
  Risk of loss from impairment or destruction of property

.062 Tangible risks

.063 Intangible risks

.07 Personal risks
  Risk of loss of income or augmented expenditure due to hazards to the person

.08 Other risks
  Including risk of consequential loss

.09 Conventional comprehensive sales groupings

.092 Automobile insurance

.093 Aviation insurance

.096 Real property insurance

SUMMARY

368.1 Insurance against damage to and loss of property
  .2 Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
  .3 Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
  .4 Government-sponsored insurance
  .5 Liability insurance
  .6 Insurance against glass breakage
  .7 Insurance against industrial casualties
  .8 Other casualty insurance
  .9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

368.1–368.8 Specific kinds of insurance

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- 001–009 Standard subdivisions
- 01 General principles
- Notations from Table 1

Add to 01 the numbers following 368.01 in 368.011–368.016, e.g., underwriting 012

Class comprehensive works in 368

.1 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property
  For transportation insurance, see 368.2; casualty insurance, 368.5–368.8

.11 *Fire insurance

.12 *Allied fire insurance lines

.122 *Disaster insurance
  Against damage and loss from storms, earthquakes, floods

.125 *Riot and civil commotion insurance

.129 *Extended coverage insurance

.14 *War risk insurance

.2 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
  Including postal insurance
  Class here insurance against damage to and loss of instrumentalities of transportation

.22 *Ocean marine insurance

.23 *Inland marine insurance
  For air transportation insurance, see 368.24

.232 *Automobile insurance
  Including truck and bus insurance

.233 *Railroad insurance

.24 *Air transportation insurance

*Add as instructed under 368.1–368.8
368 Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 *Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
   Class here group insurance
   For government-sponsored insurance, see 368.4
   For special fields of life insurance, see 368.36

.32 *Life insurance

.36 Special fields of life insurance

.362 *Industrial life insurance

.363 *Fraternal insurance

.364 *War risk life insurance
   Example: National Service Life Insurance

.37 *Annuities

.375 *Variable annuities

.38 *Accident and health insurance

.382 *Prepaid health care

.382 2 *Medical and surgical

.382 3 *Dental

.382 7 *Hospital

.384 *Accident insurance

.386 *Disability income insurance

.4 *Government-sponsored insurance
   Class here social security

.41 *Workmen's compensation insurance
   Protection against losses incurred through disablements caused by the job

.42 *Accident and health insurance
   For workmen's compensation insurance, see 368.41

.424 *Maternity insurance

.426 *Accident and health insurance for the aged

.43 *Old-age and survivors' insurance
   For accident and health insurance for the aged, see 368.426

.44 *Unemployment insurance

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

368 Social problems and services; association

.48 *Insurance against crimes of violence

368.5-368.8 Against casualties (Casualty insurance)
   Class comprehensive works in 368.5

.5 *Liability insurance
   Class here comprehensive works on casualty insurance
   For insurance against glass breakage, see 368.6; against industrial casualties, 368.7; other casualty insurance, 368.8

.56 Miscellaneous lines
   Livestock, owners', landlords', tenants', contractual, elevator, personal

.57 *Instrumentalities of transportation

.572 *Automobile

.576 *Aviation

.6 *Insurance against glass breakage
   Plate glass, windows, neon and fluorescent signs and lamps

.7 *Insurance against industrial casualties
   Boiler, machinery, power-plant, nuclear-accident, power-interruption insurance

.8 Other casualty insurance

.81 *Business insurance

.815 *Business interruption insurance
   Including strike insurance

.82 *Burglary, robbery, theft insurance

.83 *Fidelity bonds
   Guarantee against loss to employers because of dishonesty of employees

.84 *Surety bonds
   Guarantee against loss due to failure to perform an obligation or fulfill a contract

.85 Other guarantees
   For credit insurance, see 368.87; title insurance, 368.88

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8
368 Dewey Decimal Classification

.852 *Mortgage insurance
.853 *Investment guarantees
.854 *Bank deposit insurance
.87 *Credit insurance
    Insurance of creditor against loss due to debtor's insolvency
.88 *Title insurance
.9 Insurance by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
    Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 368.9

369 Miscellaneous kinds of associations

.1 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States
    Including state and local societies
    (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.273)

.11 General
    Military and naval orders, Medal of Honor Legion, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Veterans of Foreign Wars

.12 Colonial
    Society of Colonial Wars, Colonial Dames, Mayflower Descendants

.13 Revolutionary
    Including Society of the Cincinnati, Sons of the American Revolution

.135 Daughters of the American Revolution

.14 Commemorating events of 1789-1861

.15 Union Civil War
    Grand Army of the Republic, Society of the Army of the Cumberland

.16 Auxiliary Union societies of Civil War

.17 Confederate Civil War
    United Confederate Veterans, United Daughters of the Confederacy

*Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

369 Social problems and services; association

.18 Wars of 1898 and later
.181 Spanish-American War
.186 World Wars 1 and 2 and later
.186 1 American Legion
.186 2 Amvets
.186 3 Disabled American Veterans

.2 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies
    If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., hereditary, military, patriotic societies of France 369.F (preceding 369.1)

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
    Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 369.23-369.29

.21 International

.23-29 Specific continents, countries, localities
    Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 369.3; however, class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.1

.4 Young people’s societies

.42 Boys’
    For Boy Scouts, see 369.43

.43 Boy Scouts
    Including Cub Scouts, Explorers

.46 Girls’
    For Camp Fire Girls, see 369.47; Explorers, 369.43

.463 Girl Scouts and Girl Guides

.47 Camp Fire Girls

.5 Service clubs
    Including Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions, Altrusa, Zonta

506

507
Education

Class study and teaching of a specific subject at elementary level in 372.3–372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., study of agriculture 630.7

.1 Philosophy, theories, generalities

SUMMARY

370.11 Education for specific objectives
.12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
.13 Scientific principles
.15 Educational psychology
.19 Social aspects of education

.11 Education for specific objectives
Class here value of education

.112 Humanistic education (Liberal education)

.113 Vocational education

.114 Moral, ethical, character education
Class education for social responsibility in 370.115

.115 Education for social responsibility
Including education for international understanding, democracy

.116 Education for effective use of leisure
Including education for individual fulfillment

.118 Education for creativity

.12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
Examples: idealism, realism, pragmatism

.13 Scientific principles
Add to base number 370.13 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., somatological aspects 370.1373
Class psychological principles in 370.15, value in 370.11

.15 Educational psychology
Investigation of psychological problems involved in education, together with practical application of psychological principles to education
Including principles of behavior modification
Class scientific principles in 370.13

Differential psychology
Psychology of specific ages and sexes
Class specific aspects of psychology of specific ages and specific sexes in 370.152–370.158

.152 Cognitive processes
Class here intelligence
.152 2 Memory
.152 3 Learning
.152 4 Reason

.153 Emotion and behavior
Relation of behavior patterns, feelings, emotions to learning process, to classroom situation
Including social relations of young people, unconscious and subconscious processes, emotional disturbances, extroversion-introversion, personality

For motivation, see 370.154

.154 Motivation

.155 Psychomotor and sensory processes
Including perception, motor skills, left-handedness

.156 Psychology of learning various specific subjects

.157 Imagination and creative processes

.158 Psychological effects of education
Effects on students of school situation, teaching methods, other factors

.19 Social aspects of education
Class here educational sociology [formerly also 301.56]
Class educational psychology in 370.15, education for social responsibility in 370.115

.192 Cultural foundations of education

.193 Relations between school and society
.193 1 Community-school relations
.193 12 Parent-teacher associations
370 Dewey Decimal Classification

.193 4 Sociocultural factors affecting education
  Class effects of a specific factor on a specific aspect of education with the subject, e.g., effect on school finance 379.11-379.13

.193 41 Economic and cultural situation of students
  Including socioeconomic status, family background
  Class education of culturally deprived students in 371.967

.193 42 Racial and ethnic factors
  Including integration, busing of students to achieve integration
  For segregation of racial and ethnic groups, see 370.1934

.193 44 Segregation of racial and ethnic groups

.193 45 Sex of students
  Including sexism in education

> 370.193 46-370.193 48 Ecological factors
  Class comprehensive works in 370.1934

.193 46 Rural environments

.193 48 Urban environments

.193 49 Political factors

.194 Fundamental education
  Preparation of educationally underprivileged children and adults for effective participation in community life

.195 Comparative education

.196 Intercultural education
  Programs to promote mutual understanding among nations and cultures through exchange of instructional materials, techniques, students, teachers, technicians
  Class education within a country for international understanding in 370.115

.196 2 Exchange of students

.196 3 Exchange of teachers

510

370 Education

.196 5 Educational aid
  Including establishment of schools in other countries

[.68] Management
  Do not use; class in 371.2

.7 Study and teaching of education

.71 Professional education of teachers
  Including training classes, teachers' and faculty meetings
  Class schools and courses in 370.73, in-service training in 371.146

.712 For specific grades or levels

.712 2 Kindergarten and elementary

.712 3 Secondary

.712 4 Higher

.72 Teachers' conferences, institutes, workshops
  Class research in 370.78

.73 Institutions of higher education
  Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 370.773

.730 1-730 9 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.732 Courses and programs

.732 6 For specific grades or levels

.732 62 Kindergarten and elementary

.732 63 Secondary

.732 64 Higher

.733 Practice teaching
  Facilities, programs, courses of study, curriculums

[.75] Collecting objects
  Do not use; class in 370.775

.76 Professional education of administrators
  Class review and exercise in 370.776

.77 Other aspects of study and teaching
  Class programmed texts in 370.777

511
370 Dewey Decimal Classification 370

.773 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
.775 Collecting objects
   Class museums, collections, exhibits in 370.74
.776 Review and exercise
.777 Programmed texts
.778 Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching
.78 Educational research
   Add to base number 370.78 the numbers following 072 in "Standard
   Subdivisions" notation 07201-0724 from Table 1, e.g., surveys
   and appraisals 370.785
   Class use of apparatus and equipment in 370.778

371 Generalities of education
   Class here schools and school systems
   Use 371.001-371.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class education and the state in 379, schools of specific levels in
   372-374

.01 Public schools and school systems
   Class public community schools in 371.03, public experimental
   schools in 371.04

.02 Private schools and school systems
   Class private community schools in 371.03, private experimental
   schools in 371.04

.03 Community schools

.04 Experimental schools
   Including alternative education, free schools
   Class community schools in 371.03

SUMMARY

371.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   .2 Educational administration
   .3 Methods of instruction and study
   .4 Guidance and counseling
   .5 School discipline
   .6 Physical plant
   .7 School health and safety
   .8 The student
   .9 Special education

371.1-371.8 Organization and administration
   Class comprehensive works in 371, organization and administration
   of special education in 371.9

.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   Use 371.1001-371.1009 for standard subdivisions

.102 Teaching
   Including teacher-student relations
   Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144
      For methods of instruction, see 371.3

.102 2 Communication in teaching

.102 4 Classroom discipline
   Including use of behavior modification

.102 8 Open classroom approach to teaching
   Including interest center approach to teaching

.103 Teacher-parent relations
   Class parent-teacher associations in 370.19312

.104 Relation of teachers to society
   Including relation to immediate community, academic freedom;
   rights, obligations, public status of teachers
   Class here comprehensive works on teacher relations
      For teacher-student relations, see 371.102; teacher-parent
      relations, 371.103; relation of teachers to school
      administration and staff, 371.106

.106 Relation of teachers to school administration and staff
371

Dewey Decimal Classification

.11 Personal characteristics and qualifications of teachers
   Including discrimination because of sex, race, marital status

.12 Professional qualifications of teachers
   Class examination and certification in 379.157

.122 Training
   Educational requirements, standards, criteria
   Class schools and colleges, courses of study in 370.7,
   in-service training in 371.146

.123 Participation in professional organizations and activities

.14 Organization of teaching force in the school
   Class performance contracting in 371.15

.141 Duties and responsibilities
   Teaching load
   For team teaching, see 371.148

   Substitute teaching

   Differentiated staffing
   Class use of teachers' assistants (aides) in 371.14124

   Use of teachers' assistants (aides)
   Including paraprofessionals, volunteers

   Nonteaching activities

   Evaluation of teachers

   In-service training
   Including staff handbooks

   Team teaching

.15 Performance contracting

.2 Educational administration
   Use 371.2001-371.2009 for standard subdivisions

.201 Personnel administration
   Class teaching staff in 371.1, nonacademic and staff personnel
   and their activities in 371.202

371

Education

371.201 1-371.201 3 Executive personnel and their activities
   Class comprehensive works in 371.201

   .201 1 Superintendents

   .201 2 Principals

   .201 3 Supervisors

   .202 Nonacademic and staff personnel and their activities

   .202 2 School guidance counselors and related personnel
      Including school psychologists, school social workers

   .202 3 Support personnel
      School business administrators, school secretaries

   .204 Standards and accreditation of schools
      Class professional qualifications of teachers in 371.12

   .206 Financial administration
      Including tuition in private schools (formerly 371.22)
      Class financial administration of public schools in 379.11

   .207 Generalities of administration
      Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting,
      decision making, leadership
      Including student participation in school administration

   .208 Internal organization of schools
      Including open plan schools

   .209 School purchasing
      Including storage, inventory

SUMMARY

371.21 Matriculation (Admission)
   .22 Scholarships

   .23 School year

   .24 School day and week

   .25 Grouping of students for instruction

   .26 Educational tests and measurements

   .27 School and classroom evaluation of student progress

   .28 Promotion and failure

   .29 Other topics

   .21 Matriculation (Admission)
Admission procedures
For entrance requirements, see 371.217

Entrance requirements
Class use of tests for admission in 371.264

Articulation

School enrollment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 371.219

Scholarships
Class tuition in public schools in 379.13, in private schools in 371.206 [both formerly 371.22]

School year
Including school calendar

Summer school

All-year school
Including four-quarter staggered school year, extended school year

School day and week
Schedules and scheduling
Individual, class, all-school
Including integrated day

Class schedules and periods
Including flexible modular scheduling

Homeroom periods

Activity periods

Length of school day

Grouping of students for instruction
Class size

Heterogeneous grouping
Without consideration for interests, abilities, achievements

Homogeneous grouping
On basis of similar interests, abilities, achievements
Including nongraded schools

Open plan

Educational tests and measurements
Class noneducational aspects of intelligence and aptitude tests in 153.9
For school and classroom evaluation of student progress, see 371.27

Validity and reliability of tests
Including race and sex bias in tests

Test construction
Class evaluation of tests in 371.2613

Standardized and other mass examinations
Examinations conducted by authorities or organizations external to the individual school to determine general educational level and academic achievement
For use of tests, see 371.264

Academic prognosis and placement
Use of tests of academic achievement and general education for prediction of future academic achievement, for admission to educational institutions
Including vocational interest tests, educational quotient

School and classroom evaluation of student progress
Tests and examinations
Types, value, methods of construction
Including construction of tests by teachers

Marking systems
Methods used for recording and reporting achievement of students in school studies

Grades and grading

Reporting progress to parents
Through school marks and conferences; annual, other periodic reports

Promotion and failure
Including acceleration and retardation
.29 Other topics
.291 Student mobility
.291 2 School completion
.291 3 Dropouts (Early school leavers)
  Class student failures in 371.28
.291 4 Transfers
.295 Truancy

.3 Methods of instruction and study

Class here lesson plans and planning
Class methods used in teaching specific subjects at elementary
level in 372.3-372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., methods
used in teaching mathematics 510.7

.302 8 Techniques and procedures
  Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.3078
.302 81 Techniques of study
.302 812 For students
.302 813 For parents
  Manuals designed to help parents teach their children
desirable study methods
.302 814 For teachers
  Teaching methods of study
.302 82 Classroom techniques
.307 8 Teaching aids, materials, devices
  Including curriculum laboratories
  Class specific aids in 371.32-371.33

371.32-371.33 Specific teaching aids, materials, devices
  Methods, use, value
  Class comprehensive works in 371.3078
  For teaching machines, see 371.39445

.32 Textbooks and other printed media

Class textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
textbooks on mathematics 510

.33 Audio and visual materials for teaching
.330 4 Special topics of general applicability
.330 42 Classroom creation and design
.331 Administration
  Evaluation, planning for and coordination of use
  Class administration of specific aids in 371.333-371.335

.332 Teaching methods
  Including use of drama
  Class methods of teaching with specific aids in
  371.333-371.335

.333 Audio materials and devices
.333 1 Radio
.333 2 Phonograph and phonograph records
.333 3 Tape recorder and recordings

.335 Visual and audiovisual materials and devices
.335 2 Pictures
.335 22 Slides and filmstrips
.335 23 Motion pictures
.335 6 Bulletin boards
.335 8 Television
.335 82 Effectiveness
.335 84 Teaching methods
.335 87 Administration
  Scheduling, planning for use
  Including interinstitutional teaching

.335 89 Production of programs and specific programs
371.36-371.39 Specific methods of teaching
  Class comprehensive works in 371.3
    .36 Project (Unit) method
    .37 Recitation and discussion methods
    .38 Laboratory method
      Including work-study programs, field trips, outdoor education
    .39 Other methods
      .392 Montessori system
      .393 Methods based on behavior modification
        Including behavioral outcomes approach
      .394 Individualized instruction
        Including private tutoring
      .394 1 Open classroom methods
      .394 2 Honors work
      .394 3 Independent study plans
      .394 4 Auto-instructional methods
      .394 42 Programmed learning
        For use of teaching machines, see 371.39445
        .394 422 Programming
          Design and preparation of programmed courses of instruction
        .394 424 Teaching methods with programmed learning
        .394 426 Effectiveness
      .394 45 Use of teaching machines
        Computer-based instruction
      .395 Group teaching
      .396 Lecture method
      .397 Gaming and simulation

4 Guidance and counseling
  Formal and informal
  .404 Special topics of general applicability

.404 2 Administration of guidance programs
  Planning, implementing, evaluating guidance programs
  Including compilation and maintenance of student personnel records
  .404 4 Guidance methods
    Including group guidance
  .404 6 Role of teachers in guidance

.42 Educational and vocational guidance
  .422 Intellectual and educational
  .425 Vocational
    Class choice of vocation in 331.702, characteristics of a specific occupation with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., law as a profession 340.023

.46 Personal guidance
  Social guidance, assistance with emotional and other personal problems
  Including services of school social workers and psychologists
  Class student mental health in 371.71

5 School discipline
  For classroom discipline, see 371.1024
  .51 General regulations for student conduct
    Including objectives, policy
  .53 Incentives
    Including rewards
      For punishments, see 371.54
  .54 Punishments
    .542 Corporal punishment
    .543 Suspensions and expulsions
  .58 Discipline problems
    Example: student violence, vandalism
371 Dewey Decimal Classification

.59 Student participation in maintenance of discipline
    Monitorial and prefectorial systems, honor systems, student
government

.6 Physical plant

.61 Locations, sites, grounds

.62 Buildings
    Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727

371.621-371.625 Rooms and buildings for specific purposes
    Class here furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
    Class comprehensive works in 371.62

.621 Instructional spaces
    General-purpose classrooms, study rooms, auxiliary facilities
    Examples: auditoriums; projection, television, radio rooms
    For instructional spaces for specific educational objectives, see 371.623

.623 Instructional spaces for specific educational objectives
    For physical and health education facilities, see 371.624

.623 2 For experimental methods of instruction
    Examples: open-plan schools, multi-option schools

.623 4 For instruction in specific subjects and types of subjects
    Rooms, laboratories, observatories, workshops for study of
    music, art, business and commerce, home economics, science,
    industrial arts and shopwork, agriculture, languages

.624 Physical and health education facilities
    Examples: gymnasiums, swimming pools

.625 Noninstructional facilities
    Facilities for student societies, student unions, dormitories,
infirmaries, food services

371 Education

.629 Design for noninstructional objectives
    Examples: for health and safety, for protection from vandalism
    Class health and safety in specific types of spaces in
    371.621-371.625

.63 Furnishings
    Class furnishings for specific rooms and purposes in
    371.621-371.625

.67 Apparatus, equipment, supplies
    Class apparatus, equipment, supplies for specific rooms and
    purposes in 371.621-371.625

.68 Custodial management
    Including renovation

.7 School health and safety

.71 Physical and mental health of students
    Promotion and maintenance

.712 Medical care
    Including services of school nurses and psychologists

.716 Nutrition
    Lunch and milk programs

.77 Safety programs

.774 Fire safety

.775 Safety in specific situations
    Examples in athletics, in laboratories

.8 The student

Nonacademic life and welfare; student characteristics, educational
objectives and plans; follow-up studies

.805 Student periodicals
    Class school journalism in 371.897

[.806] Organizations
    Do not use; class in 371.83-371.85
### Attitudes and behavior

- Including student protest, activism, unrest
- Class school discipline in 371.5; guidance and counseling in 371.4

### Specific kinds of students

- Examples: foreign students, students of specific sexes and races
- Class specific aspects of specific kinds of students in 371.81, 371.83-371.89

### Student organizations

- For student organizations in specific fields, see 371.84; Greek-letter societies, 371.85

### Student organizations in specific fields

- Add 001-999 to base number 371.84, e.g., literary societies 371.848
- For Greek-letter societies in specific fields, see 371.854

### Greek-letter societies

- Honorary
  - Not in a specific subject field
  - Example: Phi Beta Kappa
- In specific fields
  - Add 001-999 to base number 371.854, e.g., Greek-letter societies in social sciences 371.8543

### Men’s social societies and fraternities

- Women’s social societies and sororities

### Housing and transporation of students

- Housing
- Transportation
  - Class busing to achieve racial balance in 370.19342, school bus accidents in 363.1259

### Activities

- Programs and events sponsored or maintained by schools or student organizations, carrying partial or no academic credit
  - Including nonathletic competitions, intramural athletics, public entertainment activities, clubs

### School journalism

- Class here photography

### Student newspapers

### Student magazines

### Yearbooks

### Special education

- Education employing special curriculums, methods, facilities for exceptional students, i.e., students with abnormal physical, mental, social differences
- Class here organization and administration of special education, specific subjects, compensatory education

- [002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Do not use; class techniques and procedures in 371.9043; apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.9045

### Special topics of general applicability

- Administration
- Teaching methods
  - Including use of behavior modification

### Special subjects

- Mathematics, language, arts, crafts, shop, music, physical education

### Facilities

- Buildings, rooms, furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies

### Management

- Do not use; class in 371.9042
### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371.91 Students with physical handicaps</td>
<td>.928 Mentally retarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92 Retarded students and slow learners</td>
<td>Add 0* to base number 371.928 and to the result add the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.92803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93 Delinquent and problem students</td>
<td>.928 2 Educable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94 Emotionally disturbed students</td>
<td>.928 3 Trainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95 Gifted students</td>
<td>.928 4 Severely retarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96 Students exceptional because of class distinction</td>
<td>.93 Delinquent and problem students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin</td>
<td>Students whose conduct is troublesome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### .91 Students with physical handicaps

| 371.911 Blind and partially sighted students | .94 Emotionally disturbed students |
| Add to base number 371.911 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9113 | Including autistic students |

#### .912 Deaf and hard-of-hearing students

| 371.912 General principles | For delinquent and problem students, see 371.93 |
| Add to base number 371.912 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9123 | |

#### .912 2-912 6 Instruction in visual communication

| 371.912 7 Lip reading, manual alphabet | .95 Gifted students |
| Including instruction of nondeaf in visual communication with deaf | |

#### .914 Students with linguistic handicaps

| 371.914 Students with aphasia, dyslexia | .952 Identification |
| Including students with dyslexia | .953 Programs and curriculums |

#### .916 Crippled students

| 371.916 Class here brain-damaged students | .956 Teaching methods and practices |
| Class students with linguistic handicaps due to brain damage in 371.914, students mentally retarded because of brain damage in 371.928 | Including motivation of gifted underachievers |

#### .92 Retarded students and slow learners

| 371.920 General principles | .962 Students exceptional because of class distinction |
| Numbers discontinued; class in 371.92 | Upper classes |

#### .926 Slow learners

| 371.926 Add to base number 371.926 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9046, e.g., teaching methods 371.9263 | Royalty, nobility, gentry |
| | .967 Socially and culturally deprived |

#### .967 2 Urban and slum students |

#### .967 5 Migrants

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin

Class here bilingual education
Use 371.97001-371.97009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 371.97, e.g., education of Jews 371.97924; then add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place located, e.g., education of Jews in France 371.97924044.

Class study and teaching of languages at secondary and higher levels in 400.

372-374 Levels of education and schools

Class comprehensive works on education in 370, on schools in 371, schools and kinds of education covering more than one level with the highest appropriate level, e.g., middle schools (United Kingdom) 373.236 (not 372.242)

For higher education, see 378

372 Elementary education

Class special education at elementary level in 371.9

.01 Philosophy and theory

.011 Elementary education for specific objectives
Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
Add to base number 372.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., career education 372.01113

[.013] Value

Do not use; class in 372.011

.06 Organizations and management

[.068] Management

Do not use; class in 372.12

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 372.9

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

.97 Students exceptional because of racial, ethnic, national origin

Class here bilingual education
Use 371.97001-371.97009 for standard subdivisions
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 371.97, e.g., education of Jews 371.97924; then add 0* and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place located, e.g., education of Jews in France 371.97924044.

Class study and teaching of languages at secondary and higher levels in 400.

372-374 Levels of education and schools

Class comprehensive works on education in 370, on schools in 371, schools and kinds of education covering more than one level with the highest appropriate level, e.g., middle schools (United Kingdom) 373.236 (not 372.242)

For higher education, see 378

372 Elementary education

Class special education at elementary level in 371.9

.01 Philosophy and theory

.011 Elementary education for specific objectives
Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
Add to base number 372.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., career education 372.01113

[.013] Value

Do not use; class in 372.011

.06 Organizations and management

[.068] Management

Do not use; class in 372.12

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 372.9

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1

372.1 Generalities of elementary education

372.2 Levels of elementary schools

372.3 Science and health

372.4 Reading

372.5 Creative and manual arts

372.6 Language arts (Communication skills)

372.7 Mathematics

372.8 Other studies

372.9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education

.1 Generalities of elementary education

Class comprehensive works on specific levels in 372.2

.104 Special topics of general applicability

.104.1 Kinds of schools

Former heading: Control

.104.2 Public schools

Class public experimental schools in 372.10424

.104.21 Private schools

Class private experimental schools in 372.10424

.104.24 Experimental schools

[.109] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 372.9

.11-18 Organization and administration

Add to base number 372.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1-371.8, e.g., elementary school day 372.124

.19 Curriculums

Class here comprehensive works on elementary school subjects
Add to base number 372.19 the numbers following 375.008 in 375.0082-375.0088, e.g., career education 372.196

Class courses of study in specific elementary school subjects in 372.3-372.8

.2 Levels of elementary schools

Class kinds of elementary schools, organization, administration, curriculums of a specific level in 372.1; specific schools in 372.93-372.99

.21 Preschool institutions
.35 *Science

.357 Nature study
  Including environmental studies

.37 Health and hygiene

.372 Sex education

.4 Reading

.41 General reading instruction

[.412] Readers
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific language, using "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 86 from Table 4, e.g., English-language readers 428.6)
  (If this number is used, class readers on a specific subject with the subject in elementary education, using notation 045 as shown under 372.3-372.8, e.g., science readers 372.35045)

.414 Methods of instruction

.414 2 Fostering and determining readiness

.414 4 Whole word methods (Word recognition)

.414 5 Part methods
  Phonics, alphabet, structural analysis
  Including special teaching alphabets

.414 7 Individualized (Personalized) reading instruction

.43 Remedial reading
  Including reading difficulties, reading failure

.5 *Creative and manual arts

.52 Drawing, painting, design

.53 Modeling and sculpturing

.54 Sewing

.55 Handicrafts
  Including paper work (cutting, pasting, modeling, origami)
  For sewing, see 372.54

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

.3 Science and health
Dewey Decimal Classification

372

*Language arts (Communication skills)
- Oral and written
  Including listening
    For reading, see 372.4

.61 Grammar and word study

.62 Expression

.622 Phonetics and speech
  Class phonics in 372.4145

.623 Composition

.63 Spelling and handwriting

.632 Spelling

.634 Handwriting (Penmanship)

.64 Literature (Belles-lettres)
  Including storytelling
    For drama, see 372.66

.65 Foreign languages
  Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 372.65,
  e.g., English as a foreign language 372.6521; then add further
  as instructed under 372.3-372.8

.66 Drama

.7 Mathematics

.72 *Arithmetic

.73 *Modern mathematics ("The new math")
  Unified approach to mathematics as a whole
  Including algebra and geometry
    For arithmetic, see 372.72

.8 Other studies

.82 *Home economics
  Class sewing in 372.54

.83 *Social studies
  For history and geography, see 372.89

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

Education

372

*.832 *Civics (Citizenship)

.86 *Physical education

.87 *Music

.872 Appreciation

.873 Performance
  Vocal and instrumental
  Including music reading

.874 Composition

.89 History and geography

.890 1-.890 3 Standard subdivisions of history
  Notations from Table 1

.890 4 Special topics of general applicability

.890 42-.890 44 Special subdivisions of history
  Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3-372.8 to base
  number 372.89

.890 45 Textbooks of general history
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 909
  If this number is used, class history textbooks on
  specific continents, countries, localities in
  372.893-372.899)

.890 49 Specific levels of instruction in history

.890 5-.890 9 Standard subdivisions of history
  Notations from Table 1

.891 Geography

.891 01-.891 03 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1

.891 04 Special topics of general applicability

.891 042-.891 044 Special subdivisions of geography
  Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3-372.8 to base
  number 372.891

*Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 372

- **[.891 045]** Textbooks of general geography
  
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 910)
  
  (If this number is used, class geography textbooks on specific places in 372.8911-372.8919)

- **.891 049** Specific levels of instruction in geography

- **.891 05-.891 09** Standard subdivisions

- **.891 1-.891 9** Geography textbooks on specific places
  
  (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 910.09, 913-919)
  
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.891

- **[.893-.899]** History textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities

  Class here comprehensive geography and history textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities

  (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 930-990)

  Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 372.89

  For geography textbooks on specific places, see 372.8911-372.8919

#### 373

**Secondary education**

- **.01** Philosophy and theory

- **.011** Secondary education for specific objectives
  
  Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness

  Add to base number 373.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., education for social responsibility

- **373.013** Value
  
  Do not use; class in 373.011

- **.04** Special topics of general applicability

- **.042** Experimental schools

- **.06** Organizations and management

- **[.068]** Management
  
  Do not use; class in 373.12

- **.09** Historical and geographical treatment
  
  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 373.3-373.9 (not 373.093-373.099)

#### 374

**Education**

#### 375

**534**
.222 Private schools
  Boarding and day schools regardless of level or type of curriculum
  Examples: public schools (United Kingdom), military academies basically academic in nature
  For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9

.224 Public schools
  Class specific levels of public secondary schools in 373.23,
  public secondary schools offering specific types of curriculum in 373.24-373.26

.23 Levels of secondary schools
  Class here upper sections of all-age schools, comprehensive works on all-age schools, e.g., ten-year schools (Soviet Union)
  Class schools offering specific types of curriculum regardless of level in 373.24-373.26, curriculums of other schools regardless of level in 373.19, private schools regardless of level in 373.222
  For elementary sections of all-age schools, see 372.24

.236 Lower level
  Example: junior high schools
  Including advanced and postelementary classes of elementary schools, transition classes

.238 Upper level
  Examples: senior high schools, sixth-form colleges (United Kingdom)

.24 Academic and vocational schools

373.24-373.26 Schools offering specific types of curriculum
  Class comprehensive works in 373.2, private schools regardless of type of curriculum in 373.222

373.241-373.242 Academic schools
  Schools preparing for higher education
  Examples: grammar schools (United Kingdom), lycées (France), gymnasiums (Germany and others)
  Class comprehensive works in 373.24

.241 Modern academic
  Schools emphasizing sciences and modern languages

.242 Classical (Traditional)
  Schools emphasizing Latin and Greek

.243 Military schools
  Schools offering professional military education at secondary levels
  Including naval schools
  Class military academies basically academic in nature in 373.222

.246 Vocational schools
  For military schools, see 373.243

.246 3 Agriculture

.246 4 Home economics

.246 5 Business and commerce (Distributive education)

.246 7 Industrial arts

.25 Comprehensive schools
  Schools offering academic, vocational, general programs
  Known also as multilateral secondary schools
  Example: high schools (United States)
  Including bilateral schools

.26 General secondary schools
  Schools offering nonvocational, general terminal education
  Including secondary modern schools (United Kingdom)
374 Education

.013 6 Business and office
.014 1 Liberal and recreational
.014 2 Religious
.014 3 Social
.014 4 Language arts
.014 5 Health
.014 6 Arts and crafts

.02 Methods of instruction and study
.1 Self-education
.2 Group education
.21 Special interest groups
.22 Reading and discussion groups
.26 Use of radio
.27 Use of mass media

.28 Community centers for adult education
.29 Institutions and agencies

.4 Correspondence schools and instruction
.409 Historical and geographical treatment

.44-.49 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

.538
374 Dewey Decimal Classification 374

.8 Schools
Continuation schools, night schools
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.8
For university extension departments, see 378.1554; correspondence schools, 374.4

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 374.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., adult education in 20th century 374.904

.91-99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 374.9

375 Curriculums
Programs of study covering more than one level of education
Class curriculums at a specific level with the level, e.g., secondary 373.19

.000 1-.0008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.0009 Historical periods
Class geographical treatment in 375.009

.001 Construction and design
Theory, sources, development

.002 Required courses

.004 Elective courses

.006 Evaluation and revision

.008 Curriculums and courses of study directed toward specific objectives

.0082 International studies

.0083 Environmental studies

.0084 Ethnic studies

.0085 Consumer education

.0086 Vocational education

.0088 Liberal studies and humanities

375 Education

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 375.009

.01-.99 Curriculums and courses of study in specific subjects
Add 010-990 to base number 375, e.g., curriculums in history 375.9
Class curriculums and courses of study in specific subjects at elementary level in 372.3-372.8; at higher levels with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 071 from Table 1, e.g., curriculums in mathematics 510.71

376 Education of women
Including coeducation versus separate education for women
Class sexism in education in 370.19345

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 376.9

.5 Convent education

.6 Education of women by level
Class elementary education of girls in 372

.63 Secondary
Class specific schools in 373.3-373.9

.65 Higher
For colleges for women, see 376.8

.8 Colleges for women
Class specific topics in 378.01-378.38, specific colleges for women in 378.4-378.9

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901-.905 Historical periods
Add to base number 376.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., education of women in 19th century 376.9034

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 376.9

377 Schools and religion

540
377 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Religion and secular education
   Including prayer and other religious observances in public
   schools, released time, Bible studies

.3 Monastic schools

.6 Mission schools
   Schools operated by religious bodies as part of their missionary
   work

377.8-377.9 Schools supported by religious groups
   Class comprehensive works in 377, schools for women supported by
   religious groups in 376, a specific school with its level, e.g., a
   specific secondary school in the appropriate subdivision of
   373.3-373.9
   For monastic schools, see 377.3; mission schools, 377.6

.8 Schools supported by Christian groups
   Add to base number 377.8 the numbers following 28 in 281-289,
   e.g., Roman Catholic schools 377.82

.9 Schools supported by other groups
   Add to base number 377.9 the numbers following 29 in 292-299,
   e.g., schools of Islamic faith 377.97

378 Higher education
   Class special education at higher levels in 371.9

.001 Philosophy and theory

.002 Miscellany

.002 5 Directories
   Class directories of institutions by specific continents,
   countries, localities in modern world in 378.4-378.9

.003-.005 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.006 Organizations and management

[.006 8] Management
   Do not use; class in 378.1

.007-.008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

378 Education

.009 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   in modern world in 378.4-378.9 (not 378.0094-378.0099)

.01 Higher education for specific objectives
   Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
   Add to base number 378.01 the numbers following 370.11 in
   370.112-370.118, e.g., professional education 378.013

.02 Financial administration
   Including fees and tuition
   Class financial administration of publicly supported
   universities and colleges in 379.118

.03 Alternative (Nontraditional) higher education
   Including learner-centered education, open learning, open
   universities, free universities, universities without walls,
   external degrees, independent study plans
   Class ownership and control of alternative (nontraditional)
   institutions in 378.04-378.05, extension courses in 378.1554

378.04-378.05 Ownership and control of colleges and
   universities
   Class comprehensive works in 378, ownership and control of
   institutions of a specific level in 378.15

.04 Privately operated colleges and universities
   Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9
   For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9

.05 Publicly operated colleges and universities
   Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9

.052 Institutions maintained by municipalities and other
   local governments
   Example: community colleges

.053 Institutions maintained by central governments
   Example: state colleges and universities
   For land-grant institutions, see 378.054; institutions
   maintained by national governments, 378.055

.054 Land-grant institutions
.055 Institutions maintained by national governments

.1 Organization and administration of institutions of higher education

Class financial administration in 378.02; institutions for the study and teaching of a specific occupation, discipline, subject with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0711 from Table 1, e.g., Christian theological seminaries 207.11

.100 1–100 8 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.100 9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 378.4–378.9 (not 378.10094–378.10099)

.101 Government

.101 1 Personnel

Boards, trustees, faculty senates and councils

.101 2 Policies and regulations

.103 Relations with the community

Including community service by institutions of higher education

.104 Cooperation among colleges and universities

Including educational, information, computer networks

.105 Matriculation

Including advanced placement

Add to base number 378.105 the numbers following 371.21 in 371.216–371.219, e.g., entrance requirements 378.1057

.107 Generalities of administration

Planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting, decision making, leadership

Including student participation in administration

SUMMARY

378.11 Personnel administration

.12 Faculty

.14 College year

.15 Types and levels of institutions

.16 Educational measurement and student placement

.17 Methods of instruction and study

.18 School discipline

.19 Other aspects

.11 Personnel administration

.111 Academic personnel

Including college and university presidents, deans of academic departments

For faculty, see 378.12

.112 Nonacademic personnel

Including deans of men and women, counselors, finance officers

.12 Faculty

.121 Academic privileges, prerogatives, immunities, responsibilities

Including academic freedom

.122 Organization

Hierarchy, work load, tenure

.124 Personal and professional qualifications

.125 Teaching in colleges and universities

For methods of instruction and study, see 378.17

.14 College year

Including school calendar

.142 Summer school

.146 All-year school

.15 Types and levels of institutions

Class specific institutions in 378.4–378.9, specific topics of organization and administration regardless of type or level in 378.101–378.146, 378.16–378.19

.154 Lower-level institutions

Academic institutions not offering professional programs, generally not awarding advanced degrees
### 378 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclassification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.154 2</td>
<td>Four-year colleges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.154 3</td>
<td>Two-year colleges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.154 4</td>
<td>Evening colleges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.155</td>
<td>Higher-level institutions (Universities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.155 2</td>
<td>Undergraduate departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.155 3</td>
<td>Graduate departments and schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.155 4</td>
<td>Extension departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Educational measurement and student placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.166–.167</td>
<td>Educational tests, measurements, marking systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.168</td>
<td>Credit and credit systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.169</td>
<td>Other topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Methods of instruction and study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18</td>
<td>School discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19</td>
<td>Other aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.194</td>
<td>Guidance and counseling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 378 Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclassification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.196–.198</td>
<td>Physical plant, health and safety, the student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.199</td>
<td>Curriculums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21</td>
<td>Academic degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Earned degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.241</td>
<td>Course, residence, subject requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.242</td>
<td>Thesis and dissertation requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Honorary degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>Costumes and symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Student finances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.33–378.36</td>
<td>Sources of income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Fellowships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Scholarships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Educational exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Loans and employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.362</td>
<td>Loans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.365</td>
<td>Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Costs and expenditures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Higher education and institutions by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world
Class here directories
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 378
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific college or university, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., University of South Africa 378.5 (preceding 378.4)

Education and the state
Regulation, control, support
Class administration of education departments in 351.851, of cabinet level departments of education in 351.851

Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (not 379.094-379.099)

Finance, supervision, control of public education

Finance
Class comprehensive works in 379.11

Financial administration in public education
Costs, expenditures, allocation and management of funds, budgets, budgeting, financial reports
Class sources of funds in 379.13

Elementary education
Secondary education
Adult education
Higher education

Assistance by central governments
Assistance to subordinate jurisdictions
Class financial administration of schools and educational systems operated by central governments in 379.11

By national governments
For elementary and secondary education
For higher education

Support by local governments
Class in 379.13

Revenue sources
Of central governments, of local governments
Examples: tuition in public schools [formerly 371.22], taxation, bond issues
Including support of education by local governments [formerly 379.123]
Class assistance given by higher governmental levels to subordinate jurisdictions in 379.12

Supervision and control

379.151-379.153 By governmental level
Class comprehensive works in 379.15, elements of supervision and control regardless of level in 379.154-379.158

National
State, regional, provincial
Local
School boards
School districts
Including centralization and consolidation

379.154-379.158 Elements of supervision and control
Class comprehensive works in 379.15

Policy, planning, related elements
Including school evaluation, accountability
Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, accreditation and standards in 379.158

Supervision and control of curriculum and courses of study
379 Dewey Decimal Classification

.155 2 Vocational education programs
.156 Supervision of textbooks and other educational materials
.157 Supervision of teachers, administrators, their activities
   Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
   Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144, tenure in 371.1
.158 School standards and accreditation
.2 Public education and the state
Class religion in public education in 377.1

For finance, supervision, control, see 379.1

.201 Theory
   Aims, objectives, values; effect of political process on quantity and quality of education

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world in 379.4-379.9 (not 379.2094-379.2099)

379.23-379.24 Educational policy
Class comprehensive works in 379.2

.23 Compulsory education
   Including school-leaving age

.24 Reduction of illiteracy

.3 Private education and the state

.32 Financial assistance

.322 Elementary and secondary education
   Including support at national level

.324 Higher education
   Including support at national level

.34 Supervision and control

.342 Elementary and secondary education

.344 Higher education

380 Commerce, communications, transportation

Use 380.01-380.09 for standard subdivisions
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

0294 Offers for sale
   Product directories, price lists, producers’ and distributors’ catalogs, no matter how arranged
   Class noncurrent offers for sale used primarily to illustrate customs of an earlier period in 909, 930-990; offers for sale of a specific product with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0294 from Table 1, e.g., offers to sell tools 621.900294

Class public regulation and control in 351.8

.1 *Commerce (Trade)
   Exchange of goods and services
   Class here marketing
   Class supply and demand in 338.1-338.5; restrictive practices in, business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6-338.8; domestic trade in 381, foreign trade in 382

.101 Philosophy and theory

.102 Miscellany

.102 5 Directories of dealers

.103-.109 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.13 Commercial policy
Class commercial policy with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 380.14

.14 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services

*Add as instructed under 380
380 Dewey Decimal Classification 380

380.141–380.143 Products of primary (extractive) industries
   Class comprehensive works in 380.14
   .141 *Products of agriculture
       Add to base number 380.141 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 380.141318
   .142 *Products of mineral industries
       Add to base number 380.142 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 380.142282
   .143 *Products of other extractive industries
       .1431 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
           Add to base number 380.1431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3–639.7, e.g., oysters 380.143141
           Class products of insect culture in 380.1418
       .1432–.1439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
           Add to base number 380.143 the numbers following 59 in 592–599, e.g., beardskins 380.14374446
   .144 Human beings (Slave trade)
   .145 *Products of secondary industries and services
       Use 380.1450001–380.1450009 for standard subdivisions
       Add 001–999 to base number 380.145, e.g., clothing 380.145687

3 Communications
   Class specific kinds in 383–384
   .301–.309 Standard subdivisions
       Notations from Table 1
   .34 Activities and services
   .35 Facilities
       Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.34

*Add as instructed under 380

380 Commerce, communications, transportation 380

.5 Transportation
   Class here mass transportation, interdisciplinary works on transportation
   Class specific kinds of transportation in 385–388, transportation technology in 629.04, comprehensive works on transportation safety and safety measures in 383.12
   .501–.505 Standard subdivisions
       Notations from Table 1
   .506 Organizations and management
   .506.8 Administrative considerations
       Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
   .507–.508 Standard subdivisions
       Notations from Table 1
   .509 Historical and geographical treatment
       Class here transportation geography
       Class urban transportation in 388.4 (not 380.5091732)
   .51 Comparative studies of kinds of transportation
   .52 Activities and services
       Class economic aspects of activities and services in 380.59
   .522 Passenger transportation
   .524 Freight transportation
       Including containerization
   .53 Facilities
       Class use of facilities in specific activities and services in 380.52, economic aspects of facilities in 380.59
   .58 Mergers and consolidation of systems
   .59 Economic aspects
       Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition
       Including forms of ownership
### 381 General internal and international commerce (Trade)

Class here marketing
Class comprehensive works in 380.1; supply and demand in 338.1–338.5; restrictive practices in business organizations engaged in commerce in 338.6–338.8

#### 381 *Internal commerce (Domestic trade)*

##### .1 Retail trade

Including discount, convenience, factory-outlet, secondhand stores
Class consumer problems and their alleviation in 381.3; retail trade in specific commodities and services in 381.4

##### .12 Chain stores

##### .13 Franchise businesses

##### .14 Mail-order houses

##### .18 Outdoor and street markets

Including fairs

##### .19 Other

Garage, yard, apartment sales

##### .2 Wholesale trade

Class wholesale trade in specific commodities and groups of commodities in 381.4

##### .3 Commercial policy

Class here consumer problems and their alleviation, consumerism
Class commercial policy with respect to specific kinds of domestic trade in 381.1–381.2, 381.5; with respect to specific commodities and services, to specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

##### .32 Consumer movements

Class specific activities of consumer movements in 381.33–381.34

*Add as instructed under 380

---

### 381 Commerce, communications, transportation

#### .33 Consumer information

Provision of information to consumers by governments and private groups
Including research, testing of products
Class guides to selection and use of domestic products and services in 640.73

#### .34 Consumer protection

Government and private action directed toward producers and sellers to promote product quality and safety, truth in advertising and labeling
Class product hazards in 363.19

#### .4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services

Class here consumption of specific commodities and groups of commodities

---

#### 381.41–381.43 Products of primary (extractive) industries

Class comprehensive works in 381.4

##### .41 Products of agriculture

Add to base number 381.41 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 381.41318

##### .42 Products of mineral industries

Add to base number 381.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 381.423282

##### .43 Products of other extractive industries

##### .431 Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates

Add to base number 381.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3–639.7, e.g., oyster 381.43141
Class products of insect culture in 381.418

##### .432–439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping

Add to base number 381.43 the numbers following 59 in 592–599, e.g., bear skins 381.4374446

#### .44 Human beings (Slave trade)

*Add as instructed under 380
381 *Products of secondary industries and services
Use 381.450001-381.450009 for standard subdivisions
Add 001-999 to base number 381.45, e.g., clothing trade 381.45087

.5 Interregional and interstate commerce
Commerce between parts of a single jurisdiction
Class specific kinds of interregional and interstate commerce in 381.1-381.2; interregional and interstate commerce in specific commodities and services in specific groups of commodities and services in 381.4

382 *International commerce (Foreign trade)
Class here trade between nations and their colonies, protectorates, trusts

.01 Philosophy and theory
Class theories in 382.104

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.09, e.g., international trade of United Kingdom 382.0941; then, for trade between two countries, regions, areas, places, add 0| and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., trade between the United Kingdom and communist bloc 382.09410717
Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in 382.097941

SUMMARY
382.1 Generalities of international commerce
.3 Commercial policy
.4 Specific commodities and services and specific groups of commodities and services
.5 Import trade
.6 Export trade
.7 Tariff policy
.9 Trade agreements and their implementation

*Add as instructed under 380
†Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
.41 *Products of agriculture
   Add to base number 382.41 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 382.41318

.42 *Products of mineral industries
   Add to base number 382.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 382.42252

.43 *Products of other extractive industries
.431 *Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
   Add to base number 382.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 382.43141
   Class products of insect culture in 382.418

.432-.439 Products of fishing, whaling, hunting, trapping
   Add to base number 382.43 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., bearskins 382.4397446

.44 Human beings (Slave trade)

.45 *Products of secondary industries and services
   Use 382.450001-382.450009 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001-999 to base number 382.45, e.g., clothing trade 382.45067

.5 Import trade
   Class here nontariff barriers to trade
   Class agreements on nontariff barriers to trade [formerly 382.5] in 382.9
   Class import of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4
      For tariff policy, see 382.7

.52 Import quotas

.53 Embargoes on imports

.54 Licensing of imports
*Add as instructed under 380

.6 Export trade
   Class export of specific products and services and specific groups of products and services in 382.4

.61 Nature and utilization of specific export market areas

.63 Export policy
   Including subsidies [formerly also 382.74], services to exporters, other forms of assistance
      For export controls and restrictions, see 382.64

.64 Export controls and restrictions
   Including licensing, inspection

.7 Tariff policy
   Including drawbacks
   Class here comprehensive works on trade barriers and restrictions
   Class tax aspects of customs duties in 336.26, agreements on trade barriers in 382.9; tariff policies with respect to specific commodities and groups of commodities in 382.4
      For nontariff barriers to trade, see 382.5

.71 Free trade (No tariff)

.72 Tariff for revenue (Fiscal tariff)

.73 Protective and prohibitive tariff

[.74] Drawbacks and subsidies
   Use of this number for drawbacks discontinued; class in 382.7
   Class subsidies in 382.63

.75 Single and multiple column tariffs

.752 Single column tariffs
   Single rates for each commodity

.753 Multiple column tariffs
   Varying rates on the same commodity designed to favor certain countries of origin

.78 Exemptions

.782 Personal and institutional
   Examples: commodities used for educational purposes, privileges for foreign-service personnel, for tourists
.788 On relief supplies

.9 Trade agreements and their implementation
Class here agreements on nontariff barriers to trade (formerly 382.5), agreements on tariffs
Class trade agreements on other specific subjects in 382.1, 382.4-382.6; general economic cooperation and international arrangements for this purpose in 337; texts and discussions of treaties in 341.754

.909 Historical and geographical treatment
Class multilateral agreements in 382.91, treatment by specific countries in 382.93-382.99

.91 Multilateral agreements and customs unions
Class bilateral agreements in 382.93-382.99

For General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, see 382.92

.911 In areas, regions, places in general
Add “Areas” notation from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., western hemisphere 382.91112

.913 In ancient world
Add “Areas” notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., ancient Greece 382.9138

382.914-382.919 In modern world
Class comprehensive works in 382.91

.914 In Europe
.914 2 European Economic Community (European Common Market, EEC)
.914 3 European Free Trade Association (EFTA)
.914 7 East European Economic Organization
.915-919 In other continents and regions
Add “Areas” notation 5-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.91

.92 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

.93-99 By specific countries
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.9, e.g., trade agreements of United Kingdom 382.941; then, for bilateral agreements, add 0* and again add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., agreements between United Kingdom and France 382.91044
Give priority in notation to the country emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations.
If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class agreements between United Kingdom and United States in 382.973041

383-384 Specific kinds of communications
Class comprehensive works in 380.3

383 Postal communication
[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Class in 383.49

.1 Mail handling

.12 Classes of mail
Use 383.12001-383.12009 for standard subdivisions

383.120 2-383.120 5 Special classes
Class comprehensive works in 383.12

.120 2 Free mail
Example: franking privileges

.120 5 Nonmailable matter
Examples: obscene and subversive material, fraudulent promotion and advertising

.122 Letters, postcards, sealed material

.123 Newspapers and periodicals

*Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1
Dewey Decimal Classification

383.124 Miscellaneous material
Bulk mailings [formerly also 383.185], books, catalogs, circulars, other printed matter

383.125 Parcels
Class printed matter in 383.124

383.14 Collection, transportation systems, delivery

383.141-383.144 Transportation systems
Class comprehensive works in 383.14

383.141 Instantaneous facsimile transmission

383.142 Sea mail

383.143 Overland mail
Railroad, highway, inland waterway

383.144 Air mail and mail carried through space
Including transportation by missile

383.145 Collection and delivery
Including zip codes, postal zones
Class star routes in 383.143

383.18 Other services

383.182 Insurance and registry of mail

383.183 Special delivery and special handling

383.184 Collection of charges on delivery (COD)

383.185 Bulk mailings
Class in 383.124

383.186 Dead letter services

383.2 Economic aspects of postal service

383.23 Rates and costs
Including use of postage stamps

383.24 Efficiency of operation
Including use of mechanization and automation

383.4 Postal organization

383.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 383.49

383.41 International systems and conventions

383.42 Post offices

383.46 Internal services
Examples: dispatching and routing, postal inspection

383.49 Historical and geographical treatment of postal communication [formerly 383.09], of postal organizations and systems
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 383.49

384 Other systems of communication
Telecommunication
Including recordings

384.04 Special topics of general applicability

384.041 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency
Including forms of ownership

384.06 Organizations and management

384.065 Business organizations
Individual proprietorships, partnerships, companies, corporations, combinations
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.065

384.068 Administrative considerations
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

384.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific business organizations in 384.065

SUMMARY

384.1 Telegraphy

384.4 Submarine cable telegraphy

384.5 Wireless communication

384.6 Telephony

384.7 Alarm and warning systems

384.8 Motion pictures

384.9 Visual signaling
384  

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

384

- **384.1-384.7 Telecommunication**
  - Class comprehensive works in 384
    - **Telegraphy**
      - For radiotelegraphy, see 384.52; submarine cable telegraphy, 384.4
      - **.1**
        - Techniques, procedures, materials
          - Class apparatus and equipment in 384.15
      - **.102**
        - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.1065
      - **.106**
        - Telegraph companies
          - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 384.1065
      - **.109**
        - Historical and geographical treatment
          - Class specific telegraph companies in 384.1065
      - **.13**
        - Economic aspects
          - Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
          - Including forms of ownership
      - **.14**
        - *Activities and services*
          - Morse and other code telegraphy, printing telegraphy (teletype, telex, facsimile, stock tickers)
          - Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.13
          - For postal facsimile transmission, see 383.141
      - **.15**
        - Facilities
          - Apparatus and stations
          - Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.13, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.14
    - **.4**
      - Submarine cable telegraphy
        - Add to base number 384.4 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., apparatus 384.525
    - **.5**
      - Wireless communication
        - Class a specific form of satellite communication with the subject, e.g., television transmission by satellite 384.55456
  - *Add as instructed under 380

---

384  

**Commerce, communications, transportation**

384

- **.52**
  - Radiotelegraphy
    - Add to base number 384.52 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., apparatus 384.525
- **.53**
  - Radiotelephony
    - Class here ship-to-shore communication, portable telephones, citizens' band radio
    - Add to base number 384.53 the numbers following 384.6 in 384.63-384.69, e.g., transmitting and receiving equipment 384.535
- **.54**
  - Radiobroadcasting
    - Class here comprehensive works on radio- and television broadcasting
    - For television broadcasting, see 384.554
    - **.543**
      - Economic aspects
        - Market, supply and demand, costs, rates, finance, income, efficiency, competition
        - Including forms of ownership
      - *Activities and services*
        - Class here public (noncommercial) broadcasting services
        - Class economic aspects of activities and services in 384.543
      - **.544**
        - Scheduling
          - Including sale of time
      - **.544 3**
        - Presentation of programs
          - Commercial, sustaining, noncommercial
          - Class a specific type of program with the subject, e.g., news broadcasts 070.19
      - **.545**
        - Facilities
          - Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.543, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.544
      - **.545 2**
        - Broadcasting channels
          - Clear, regional, local
          - Including allocation of frequencies
  - *Add as instructed under 380
| .545 3 | Stations                                      |
|        | Public (noncommercial), nonaffiliated         |
|        | commercial, network affiliates, AM, FM       |
| .545 5 | Networks                                     |
|        | Including public (noncommercial) networks    |
| .545 6 | Satellites                                   |
| .55    | Television                                   |
|        | Class here videotapes                         |
| .554   | Broadcasting                                 |
| .554 3–554 5 | Economic aspects, activities,               |
|        | services, facilities                         |
|        | Add to base number 384.534 the numbers       |
|        | following 384.54 in 384.543–384.545, e.g.,   |
|        | television networks 384.55455                 |
| .554 7 | *Pay (Subscription) television               |
|        | Closed- or open-circuit systems designed     |
|        | to make feasible a charge to home viewers   |
|        | for specific program services                |
| .555   | Closed circuit communication                  |
|        | Including theater television                 |
|        | Class closed-circuit subscription television |
|        | in 384.5547                                  |
| .555 6 | Cable television (Community antenna television, |
|        | CATV)                                        |
|        | Closed-circuit distribution systems in which |
|        | the receiving station picks up broadcast     |
|        | signals and relays programs to               |
|        | individual homes for a periodic fee          |
| .555 63| Economic aspects                             |
|        | Market, supply and demand, costs, rates,     |
|        | finance, income, efficiency, competition     |
|        | Including forms of ownership                 |
| .555 64| *Activities and services                     |
|        | Including viewer access, local programming   |
|        | Class economic aspects of activities and     |
|        | services in 384.55563                        |

*Add as instructed under 380

---

| .555 65 | Facilities                                      |
|        | Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.55563, use of |
|        | facilities in specific activities and services in 384.55564 |
| .555 7 | Industrial and related uses                    |
|        | Examples: surveillance, monitoring of          |
|        | hazardous industrial processes                 |
| .6     | Telephony                                      |
|        | Class here comprehensive works on wire and    |
|        | cable communication                           |
|        | *Add as instructed under 380                  |
| .602   | Techniques, procedures, materials             |
|        | Class apparatus and equipment in 384.65       |
| .606   | Telephone companies                            |
|        | Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base |
|        | number 384.6065                               |
| .609   | Historical and geographical treatment         |
|        | Class specific telephone companies in 384.6065 |
| .63    | Economic aspects                              |
|        | Market, supply and demand, costs, rates,      |
|        | finance, income, efficiency, competition      |
|        | Including forms of ownership                  |
| .64    | *Activities and services                     |
|        | Class economic aspects of activities and      |
|        | services in 384.63                           |
| .642   | General communications                        |
|        | Local, long-distance, overseas service        |
|        | Including conference calls, emergency services |
| .648   | Computer communications                       |
|        | Links between computers via telephone lines   |
|        | Including services from input terminals, to    |
|        | output terminals                              |

*Add as instructed under 380
384 Dewey Decimal Classification

Facilities
- Stations, lines, switchboards, dialing systems, transmitting and receiving equipment
- Class economic aspects of facilities in 384.63, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 384.64

7 Alarm and warning systems
- Class specific applications in 363, e.g., fire alarm systems 363.3772

8 Motion pictures
- Add to base number 384.8 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., activities 384.84

9 Visual signaling

385-388 Specific kinds of transportation
- Class here interdisciplinary works on specific kinds of transportation
- Class accidents [formerly 385-388] in 363.12
- Class comprehensive works in 380.5, comprehensive works on safety in specific kinds of transportation in 363.122-363.125; technology of specific kinds of transportation with the subject, e.g., air transportation technology 629.1

For postal transportation, see 383.141-383.144

385 Railroad transportation
- Class here standard- and broad-gauge railways
- For local rail transit systems, see 388.42

6 Organizations and management
- 06 Railroad companies
  - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 385.065
  - Class narrow-gauge and special-duty railroad companies in 385.5, inclined and mountain railroad companies in 385.6

68 Administrative considerations
- Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

9 Historical and geographical treatment
- Class specific railroad companies in 385.065

385 Summary

Economic aspects
- Activities and services
- Facilities
- Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems
- Inclined and mountain railway systems
- Railroad combined with other transportation systems

385.1-385.3 Specific aspects
- Class comprehensive works in 385, specific aspects of narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems in 385.5, of inclined and mountain railway systems in 385.6

1 Economic aspects
- Market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition
  - Including forms of ownership

12 Rates and fares

2 Activities and services
- Class economic aspects of activities and services in 385.1

204 Special topics of general applicability
- 204 2 Basic activities
  - Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
    - For operation of rolling stock, see 385.204

204 4 Operation of rolling stock

22 Transportation of passengers
- Including sleeper services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services

23 Express transportation of goods

24 Transportation of goods
- Class unitized cargo services in 385.72
  - For express transportation of goods, see 385.23

*Add as instructed under 380
.385

Dewey Decimal Classification

385

385 Commerce, communications, transportation

.26 Activities and services of terminals and stations
   Including fueling, victualing

.262 Passenger services
   Examples: booking services, passenger amenities

.264 Freight services
   Examples: freight handling, warehousing, storage

.3 Facilities
   Class economic aspects of facilities in 385.1, use of facilities
   in specific activities and services in 385.2

.31 Stationary

.312 The way
   Tracks, roadway, bridges, tunnels, grade crossings

.314 Terminals and stations
   Including yards, roundhouses, train sheds, shop buildings

.316 Communication facilities
   Example: signals

.32-.34 Cars
   Add to base number 385.3 the numbers following 625.2 in
   625.22-625.24, e.g., diners 385.33

.36 Locomotives
   Add to base number 385.36 the numbers following 625.26 in
   625.261-625.266, e.g., steam locomotives 385.361

.37 Trains
   Including specific trains
   Class here comprehensive works on rolling stock
   For cars, see 385.32-385.34; locomotives, 385.36

.5 Narrow-gauge and special-duty railway systems
   Including interurban railways, monorailways
   Class special-duty railways located entirely within a metropolitan
   region in 388.42-388.46
   For inclined and mountain railway systems, see 385.6

386 Inland waterway and ferry transportation
   Class comprehensive works on water transportation in 387

.068 Administrative considerations
   Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

SUMMARY

386.1 Economic aspects
   .2 Activities, services, facilities
   .3 River transportation
   .4 Canal transportation
   .5 Lake transportation
   .6 Ferry transportation
   .8 Ports

.1 Economic aspects
   Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance,
   income, efficiency, competition
   Including forms of ownership

.2 Activities, services, facilities
   Class economic aspects of activities, services, facilities in
   386.1; activities, services, facilities of ports in 386.8; and,
   except for ships and ports, class activities and facilities of
   specific types of inland waterway systems in 386.3-386.6
386 Dewey Decimal Classification

.22 Ships
  Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
  Including air-cushion vehicles
  Add to base number 386.22 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., tugboats 386.2232
  Class use of ships in specific activities and services in 386.24

.24 Activities and services
  .240 4 Special topics of general applicability
  .240 42 Basic activities
    Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
    For operation of ships, see 386.2404
  .240 44 Operation of ships
  .242 *Transportation of passengers
    Including sleeping services, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services
  .244 *Transportation of freight

▶ 386.3-386.6 Specific kinds of inland waterway and ferry transportation
  Activities, services, facilities
  Class comprehensive works in 386, economic aspects of specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.1, ships for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.22, ports for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.6

▶ 386.3-386.5 Specific kinds of waterways
  Class comprehensive works in 386, ferry transportation on specific kinds of waterways in 386.6

.3 River transportation
  Class here transportation by canalized rivers
  Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5

.32 The way
  *Add as instructed under 380

386 Commerce, communications, transportation

.35 Activities and services
  Add to base number 386.35 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.354

.4 Canal transportation
  Class canalized rivers in 386.3; combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5

.404 Special topics of general applicability
  .404 2 Activities and services
    Add to base number 386.4042 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.4042

▶ 386.42-386.48 Specific canals and kinds of canals
  Existing and proposed
  Class comprehensive works in 386.4

.42 Interocceanic canals
  For canals connecting specific oceans, see 386.43-386.45

▶ 386.43-386.45 Canals connecting specific oceans
  Class comprehensive works in 386.42

.43 Canals connecting Indian and Atlantic Oceans (Suez Canal)

.44 Canals connecting Atlantic and Pacific Oceans
  .444 Panama Canal
  .445 Nicaragua Canal
  .447 Tehuantepec Canal

.45 Canals connecting Pacific and Indian Oceans

.46 Noninterocceanic canals
  Including canals connecting parts of one ocean
  For kinds of noninterocceanic canals, see 386.47-386.48

▶ 386.47-386.48 Kinds of noninterocceanic canals
  Class here specific canals
  Class comprehensive works in 386.46

.47 Ship canals
386 Dewey Decimal Classification

.48 Small craft and barge canals
.5 Lake transportation
   Class here transportation on combined river, lake, canal systems,
   e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway
.52 The way
.54 Activities and services
   Add to base number 386.54 the numbers following 386.24 in
   386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of passengers 386.542
.6 Ferry transportation
   Ocean and inland transportation for passengers, freight, vehicles,
   trains
.8 Ports
   Add to base number 386.8 the numbers following 387.1 in
   387.12-387.16, e.g., freight terminals 386.853

387 Water, air, space transportation
Class here comprehensive works on water transportation
For inland waterway and ferry transportation, see 386

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions of water transportation
   Notations from Table 1
[.01-.09] Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine)
   transportation
   Class in 387.501-387.509

SUMMARY

387.1 Ports
   .2 Ships
   .5 Ocean (Marine) transportation
   .7 Air transportation
   .8 Space transportation

.1 Ports
   Activities, services, facilities
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class here specific ports

.12 Physiographic types
   In natural bays, river mouths, tidal rivers, estuaries,
   roadsteads
   Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of specific types of
   ports in 387.15, activities and services of specific types of
   ports in 387.16

.13 Free ports
   Class specific ports in 387.109, facilities of free ports in
   387.15, activities and services of free ports in 387.16

.15 Port facilities
   Including docks, quays, piers
   Class use of port facilities in specific activities and services
   in 387.16

   .152 Passenger terminals
   .153 Freight terminals

   .155 Navigational aids
      Class here lighthouses wherever located
      Class piloting in 387.166

   .16 Activities and services
      Including port maintenance

   .162 *Passenger services
      Examples: booking services, other amenities

   .164 *Freight services
      Freight handling, warehousing, storage, connection with land
      transportation

   .166 Operational services
      Examples: ship-to-shore communication, piloting, towing, tug
      services

   .168 Auxiliary services
      Examples: fueling, victualing

*Add as instructed under 380
Ships
Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
Including air-cushion vehicles
Class economic aspects of ships in 387.51, use of ships in specific activities and services in 387.54

General types
Add to base number 387.204 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., sailing craft 387.2043

Specific types
Add to base number 387.2 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., cargo ships 387.245

Ocean (Marine) transportation
Class seaports in 387.1
For ships, see 387.2

387.501-387.509 Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine) transportation [formerly also 387.01-387.09]
Class comprehensive works in 387.5

.501-.505 Philosophy and theory, miscellany, dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, serial publications
Notations from Table 1

.506 Organizations and management
.506 8 Administrative considerations
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.507-.509 Study and teaching, history and description of the subject among groups of persons, historical and geographical treatment
Notations from Table 1

.51 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership

.52 Routes and kinds of routes
Class here specific routes
Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.51; use of facilities on routes and kinds of routes in 387.2, 387.58; activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in 387.54

.522 Intercoastal
.523 Auxiliary, irregular, tramp
.524 Coastwise

.54 Activities and services
Class activities and services of ports in 387.16, economic aspects of activities and services in 387.51

.540 4 Special topics of general applicability
.540 42 Basic activities
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of ships, see 387.54044

.540 44 Operation of ships
Including life and activities of marine personnel at sea

.542 *Passenger services
Including sleeping and meal services, other amenities, baggage services

.544 *Freight services
.544 2 Container-ship operations
Class carriage of specific kinds of cargo in container-ship operations in 387.5448

.544 8 Carriage of specific kinds of cargo
Examples: dry cargo, petroleum, fertilizer

.55 Salvage

.58 Facilities
Class facilities of ports in 387.15, ships in 387.2, economic aspects of facilities in 387.51, use of facilities in specific activities and services in 387.54

.7 Air transportation
*Add as instructed under 380
.706 5 Airline companies
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 387.7065
.706 8 Administrative considerations
   Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals
.709 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific companies in 387.7065
.71 Economic aspects
   Including market, supply and demand, costs, finance, income, efficiency, competition; forms of ownership
.712 Rates and fares
.72 Routes and kinds of routes
   International, domestic trunk, limited range and local services
   Including specific routes, helicopter routes to and from airports
   Class economic aspects of routes and kinds of routes in 387.71.
   Activities and services on routes and kinds of routes in 387.74
.73 Facilities
   Class economic aspects of facilities in 387.71
.732-.733 Aircraft
   Add to base number 387.73 the numbers following 629.133 in 629.1332-629.1335, e.g., helicopters 387.73352
   Class use of aircraft in specific activities and services in 387.74
.736 Airports and landing fields
.736 2 Facilities
   Terminal buildings, control towers, hangars, runways, warehouses
   Including access to airports
   Class use of facilities in specific activities and services
   Activities and services
   Booking, passenger amenities, fueling, victualing
.736 4 Activities and services
   Class economic aspects of activities and services in 387.71.
   For urban roads and streets, see 388.411
.74 Activities and services
   Class economic aspects of activities and services in 387.71.
   Activities and services of airports and landing fields in 387.7364
.740 4 Special topics of general applicability
   Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
   Including airport noise and its alleviation
   For operation of aircraft, see 387.74044
.740 44 Operation of aircraft
   Class here operating personnel, flight crews
   Class maintenance and maintenance personnel in 387.73
.742 *Passenger services
   Including meal services, other amenities, baggage services
.742 8 Charter services
.744 *Freight services
   Including all-cargo plane services
.744 8 Special topics of general applicability
   Basic activities
   Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
   Including airport noise and alleviation
   For operation of aircraft, see 387.74044
.744 44 Operation of aircraft
   Class here operating personnel, flight crews
   Class maintenance and maintenance personnel in 387.73
.8 Space transportation
388 Ground transportation
   Class nonlocal rail transportation in 385
   .1 Roads and highways
      Class highway operation, services, use in 388.31
      For urban roads and streets, see 388.411
   .11 Economic aspects
      Including supply and demand, efficiency, economic effects
      Class economic aspects of highways on a specific aspect of economic activity with the subject, e.g., effect on business location 338.6042
   .112 Costs
      Including costs of maintenance
*Add as instructed under 380
388  Commerce, communications, transportation  388

.314  Highway use
  .314 2  Volume of traffic
    Class peak hours in 388.3143
  .314 3  Traffic patterns
    Examples: patterns by origin, by destination
    Including peak hours, use by specific kinds of vehicles
  .314 4  Speed

.32  Vehicular services
  .321  Services of private passenger automobiles
  .322  *Bus services
    Class services of terminals, stations, stops in 388.33
    .322 04  Special topics of general applicability
      Basic services
      Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
      For operation of vehicles, see 388.322044
    .322 044  Operation of vehicles
    .322 1  Routes
      Trunk, other intercity
      Class services offered on specific routes and kinds of
      routes in 388.3222
    .322 2  Types of services
      Standard passenger, charter, small package and express
      services, sightseeing
      Including meal service, other passenger amenities, baggage
      services
    .322 8  Stagecoach services
      Class stagecoach routes in 388.3221, types of stagecoach
      services in 388.3222
    .324  *Trucking services
      Class services of terminals in 388.33
    .324 04  Special topics of general applicability

*Add as instructed under 380

388  Dewey Decimal Classification  388

.114  Finance
  Including user charges, tolls
  Class taxation as a means of highway finance in 351.72

.12  Kinds of roads and highways
  Including primary and secondary roads, bicycle paths, pedestrian
  paths
  Class economic aspects of kinds of roads and highways in 388.11,
  special features of kinds of roads and highways in 388.13

.122  Expressways
  Motorways, freeways, parkways, turnpikes, tollways, throughways, beltways

.13  Special highway and road features
  Including tunnels, access roads, intersections, grade
  separations
  Class economic aspects of special highway and road features in
  388.11, signs and signals for traffic control in 388.3122

.132  Bridges

.3  Vehicular transportation
  Class urban vehicular transportation in 388.41

SUMMARY

388.31  Traffic flow and maintenance
  .32  Vehicular services
  .33  Terminals, stations, stops
  .34  Vehicles
  .35  Air-cushion vehicles

388.31  Traffic flow and maintenance
  .312  Traffic control and other highway services
    Including lighting, route markers, snow and ice removal,
    roadside park facilities
    Class police services in traffic control in 363.3332
  .312 2  Traffic control through signs and signals
  .312 4  Driver information
    Information supplied en route
    Example: information on traffic patterns via commercial
    radio

580

581
.324 042 Basic services
Routings, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
For operation of vehicles, see 388.324044

.324 044 Operation of vehicles

.324 2 Routes
Long-haul, line-haul, intercity

.324 3 Kinds of carriers
Private, contract, common (for-hire) carriers

.33 Terminals, stations, stops
Activities, services, facilities: vehicle sheds, docks, booking, other passenger facilities

.34 Vehicles
Including off-road vehicles, e.g., all-terrain vehicles, snowmobiles
Class use of vehicles in specific services, vehicle operation in 388.32
For air-cushion vehicles, see 388.35

.341 Carts, wagons, carriages, stagecoaches
Including rickshaws, animal-drawn omnibuses

.342-.348 Gasoline-, oil-, man-powered
Add to base number 388.34 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.228, e.g., buses 388.34233
For rickshaws, see 388.341

.35 Air-cushion vehicles
Class here comprehensive works on air-cushion vehicles
Class air-cushion ships for inland waterways in 386.22, for ocean transportation in 387.2

.4 Local transportation
Class here urban transportation, rapid transit, urban mass transit, commuter services

.404 Special topics of general applicability

---

.404 2 Economic aspects
Market, supply and demand, costs, rates and fares, finance, income, efficiency, competition
Including forms of ownership

.406 Organizations and management

.406 5 Local transportation companies
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 388.4065

.406 8 Administrative considerations
Public and private policy, planning, programs, proposals

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific companies in 388.4065

388.41-388.46 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 388.4, terminals and parking facilities for specific kinds of transportation in 388.47

.41 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic
Activities, services, facilities
Including moving street belts for pedestrian traffic
Class vehicles in 388.34-388.35

.411 Urban roads and streets
Parkways, expressways, arterial and side streets, sidewalks, cycling paths (bikeways)
Including intersections, traffic circles (roundabouts)
Class operation, services, use of roads and streets in 388.4131

.413 Activities and services
Class economic aspects of activities and services in 388.4042

.413 1 Traffic flow and maintenance
Add to base number 388.4131 the numbers following 388.31 in 388.312-388.314, e.g., peak hours 388.413143

.413 2 Vehicular services
388 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>388</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.413 21 *Services by private passenger automobiles</td>
<td>Including taxicabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413 22 *Bus services</td>
<td>Including animal-drawn omnibuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413 223 Trolleybuses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413 24 *Trucking services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 *Local rail transit systems</td>
<td>Including guided-way systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class rail terminals and stations in 388.472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For elevated rail transit systems, see 388.44; surface rail transit systems, 388.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.428 *Underground (Subway) systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 *Elevated rail transit systems</td>
<td>Including elevated monorail systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 *Surface rail transit systems (Tramways)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47 Terminals, stations, parking facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.472 Rail terminals and stations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.473 Truck and bus stations and terminals</td>
<td>Including bus stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.474 Parking facilities and services</td>
<td>On- and off-street parking facilities, facilities located above and below street level, perimeter parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here interdisciplinary works on parking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific aspect of parking with the subject, e.g., city planning 711.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Pipeline transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

389 Commerce, communications, transportation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>389</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.15 Systems of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: metric system (système internationale, SI), imperial (British) system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class adoption of metric system in 389.16, mathematical tables of conversion from one system to another in 530.81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.152-159] Specific systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 389.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Adoption of metric system (international system, SI)</td>
<td>Former heading: Standards and standardization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Standardization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 Of quantity and size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For interchangeability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63 Of quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

390 Customs, etiquette, folklore

Class here folkways [formerly 301.21]
Use 390.001–390.009 for standard subdivisions
Class customs of military life in 355

|.01–.07 Standard subdivisions of customs |
| Notations from Table 1 |
| .08 History and description of customs of groups of persons |
| .088 Customs of groups of specific kinds of persons |
| Other than racial, ethnic, national |
| Class customs of economic and social classes in 390.1–390.2, 390.5; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 390.4 |
| .09 Historical and geographical treatment of customs |

> 390.1–390.5 Customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes |
Class comprehensive works in 390
390 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Customs of people of various specific economic statuses
   Class customs of slaves and serfs in 390.25

.2 Customs of people of various specific ranks
   .22 Royalty
   .23 Nobility
   .24 Common people
   Class customs of common people of specific economic statuses in 390.1, of specific occupations in 390.4

.25 Slaves and serfs

.4 Customs of people of various specific occupations
   Add "Persons" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 390.4, e.g., customs of lawyers 390.4344

.5 Customs of people of various specific levels of education

> 391–394 Customs

Rites, ceremonies, other external and formalized patterns of social behavior accompanying social functions; ways and means of carrying out social functions
   Class comprehensive works in 390, customs of specific economic, social, occupational classes in 390.1–390.5
For customs of war and diplomacy, see 399

391 Costume and personal appearance

Class here fashion

.001–.007 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.008 History and description of costumes of groups of persons

.008 8 Costumes of groups of specific kinds of persons
   Other than racial, ethnic, national
   Class costumes of economic and social classes in 391.01–391.02, 391.05; of groups engaged in specific occupations in 391.04, of specific ages and sexes in 391.1–391.3

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of costume

391 Customs, etiquette, folklore

.01–.05 Costumes of specific economic, social, occupational classes
   Add to base number 391.0 the numbers following 390 in 390.1–390.5, e.g., customs of lawyers 391.04344

[.07] Costumes of specific ages and sexes
   Class in 391.1–391.3

> 391.1–391.3 Costumes of specific ages and sexes [formerly also 391.07]

Class comprehensive works in 391, auxiliary garments and accessories for specific age and sex groups in 391.4, costumes for specific occasions for specific age and sex groups in 391.8, costumes of specific economic, social, occupational classes regardless of age or sex in 391.01–391.05

.1 Costumes of men

.2 Costumes of women

.3 Costumes of children

.4 Auxiliary garments and accessories
   .41 Hand-, foot-, neckwear
      Including muffs, hosiery, mittens
   .412 Gloves
   .413 Shoes
   .42 Underwear and nightclothes
   .43 Headgear
   .44 Accessories
      Fans, parasols, canes, eyeglasses, flowers
      For jewelry, see 391.7
   .45 Buttons

> 391.5–391.6 Care and adornment of the body

Class comprehensive works in 391

.5 Hair styles
   Including beards, wigs

.6 The person

.62 Body contours
391  Dewey Decimal Classification

.63  Use of cosmetics and perfume
.64  Personal cleanliness and hygiene
.65  Tattooing and mutilation
.7   Jewelry
.8   Costumes for specific occasions
    Examples: weddings, funerals, festivals

392  Customs, etiquette, folklore

.37  Cookery
    Class food and meals in 394.1
.38  Other domestic arts and sciences
.4   Courtship and betrothal
    Examples: bundling, infant betrothal, bride purchase
.5   Wedding and marriage
.6   Relations between sexes
    Example: chaperonage
    For courtship and betrothal, see 392.4; wedding and marriage, 392.5
.9   Treatment of aged

393  Death customs

.1   Burial
    Including entombment
.2   Cremation
.3   Embalming
.4   Exposure
.9   Mourning
    Examples: wakes, suttee, funerals

394  General customs

.1   Eating, drinking, using tobacco
    Use situations, methods of use, prohibited uses
    Including narcotics
    Class here food and meals
.12  Eating and drinking
    For drinking of alcoholic beverages, see 394.13
.13  Drinking of alcoholic beverages
.14  Use of tobacco
.15  Specific meals
    Example: tea
.16  Food taboos
394  Dewey Decimal Classification 394

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.2</th>
<th>Special occasions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including fast days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.25</th>
<th>Carnivals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: Mardi gras</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.26</th>
<th>Holidays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[260 9]</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 394.269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268</th>
<th>Specific holidays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Mardi gras, see 394.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 2</th>
<th>Religious</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 28</th>
<th>Christian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holidays of the church year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 282</th>
<th>Christmas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 283</th>
<th>Easter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 29</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 394.26829 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., religious holidays of Judaism 394.268296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 3</th>
<th>Seasonal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Thanksgiving, New Year, May Day, Halloween</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.268 4</th>
<th>Patriotic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Independence Day, Bastille Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.2684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.269</th>
<th>Historical and geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of specific holidays in 394.268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.269 01–.269 05</th>
<th>Historical periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 394.2690 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., holidays in 1st-5th centuries 394.269015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.269 1–.269 9</th>
<th>Geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

394  Customs, etiquette, folklore 394

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.3</th>
<th>Games, toys, dances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including gambling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Official ceremonies and observances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coronations, inaugurations, jubilees, state visits, triumphs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.5</th>
<th>Pageants, processions, parades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For carnivals, see 394.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.6</th>
<th>Fairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.7</th>
<th>Customs of chivalry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.8</th>
<th>Dueling and suicide</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.9</th>
<th>Cannibalism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

395  Etiquette (Manners) 395

Prescriptive and practical works on social behavior

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., table manners for children 395.54 (not 395.122)

Class customs in 391–394

For protocol of diplomacy, see 327.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1</th>
<th>For specific ages and sexes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 395.1 the numbers following 170.202 in 170.2022-170.2024, e.g., etiquette for children 395.122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.2</th>
<th>For specific occasions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.22</th>
<th>Engagements and weddings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.23</th>
<th>Funerals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.24</th>
<th>Christenings, confirmations, bar mitzvahs, debuts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.3</th>
<th>For social occasions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including table decor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here hospitality and entertainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class etiquette for specific social occasions in 395.2, invitations in 395.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
398 Customs, etiquette, folklore

.05-.08 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of sociology of folklore
   Class historical and geographical treatment of folk literature in 398.209

SUMMARY

398.1 Theories of folklore
   .2 Folk literature
   .3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore
   .4 The paranatural and legendary as subjects of folklore
   .5 Chapbooks
   .6 Riddles
   .8 Rhymes and games
   .9 Proverbs

.1 Theories of folklore
   .12 Philological
      Folklore based on linguistic analysis
   .13 Anthropological
      Folklore as survival of ancient beliefs and rituals
   .14 Etiological
      Folklore as explanation of causation
   .15 Psychoanalytic
   .16 Symbolic
      Folklore as symbolic of natural phenomena
   .17 Historical
      Folklore as allegorical treatment of forgotten historical events
   .18 Social role and function
      Class in 398.042
   .19 Origin and diffusion of folklore
   .192 Pan-Babylonian
   .193 Pan-Indian
Folk literature

Short works from oral tradition

Class here literary appraisal and criticism

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., tales of heroes in real places 398.22 (not 398.232)

Class religious mythology in 291.13, minor forms of folk literature in 398.5-398.9

.204 By language

Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 398.204

.21 Tales and lore of paranatural and legendary beings of human and semihuman form

Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires, mermaids and mermen, centaurs

.22 Tales and lore of historical and quasi-historical persons and events

Examples: heroes, kings, witches

.23 Tales and lore of places and times

.232 Real places

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.232

Class tales originating in specific places in 398.209, tales of real places at special times in 398.236

.234 Legendary places

Example: Atlantis

.236 Special times

Examples: seasons, special days

.24 Tales and lore of plants and animals

.242 Plants

Real and legendary

.245 Animals

.245 2 Real

Add to base number 398.2452 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., cats 398.245274458

.245 4 Legendary

Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves

.25 Ghost stories

.26 Tales and lore involving physical phenomena

Heavenly bodies, weather, fire, water, real and legendary minerals, other real and legendary materials and things

.27 Tales and lore of everyday human life

Birth, love, marriage, death, occupations, recreation, dwellings, food

398.3-398.4 Sociology of specific subjects of folklore

Origin, role, function of themes and subjects of folklore as cultural and social phenomena

Class comprehensive works in 398.042

.3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore

.32 Places

.322 Physiographic regions

.329 Specific places

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.329

Class historical and political themes, historical events in specific places in 398.358

.33 Times

Seasons, special days, holidays; parts of day, e.g., darkness, dawn

.35 Humanity and human existence

.352 Persons

Examples: heroes, kings, witches

Including individual persons

.353 Human body, mind, personality, qualities, activities

Examples: chivalry, friendship, insanity, pride, sex, success

Including medical folklore

*For love, see 398.354*
Dewey Decimal Classification

398

Customs, etiquette, folklore

398

.34 Life cycle
   Birth, love, marriage, death

.35 Social themes
   Former heading: Everyday life
   Examples: commerce, crime, dwellings, environment, food, law,
   occupations, recreation, violence

.36 Scientific and technical themes
   Former heading: Things and materials
   Examples: engineering, flight, science, ships
   Including buried treasure
   For medical folklore, see 398.353

.37 Artistic and literary themes
   Examples: books, music, painting

.38 Historical and political themes
   Examples: nationalism, war
   Class here historical events in specific places

.36 Physical phenomena
.362 Heavenly bodies
.363 Weather
.364 Fire and water
.365 Minerals
.368 Plants
   Add to base number 398.368 the numbers following 58 in
   582-589, e.g., flowers 398.368213
.369 Animals
   Add to base number 398.369 the numbers following 59 in
   592-599, e.g., rabbits 398.3699322

.4 The paranatural and legendary as subjects of folklore
.41 Folk beliefs
   Including superstitions
.42 Legendary places
   Example: Atlantis

Beings of human and semihuman form
   Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires
   Class ghosts in 398.47

Legendary minerals, plants, animals
.465 Minerals
   Example: philosopher's stone
.468 Plants
.469 Animals
   Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves

.47 Ghosts
   Including haunted places

398.5-398.9 Minor forms of folk literature
   Class here literary appraisal and criticism
   Class comprehensive works in 398.2

.5 Chapbooks
.6 Riddles
.8 Rhymes and games
   Nursery rhymes, counting-out rhymes, street cries and songs
.9 Proverbs
   Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 398.9

Customs of war and diplomacy
   Examples: dances, peace pipe, treatment of captives, e.g., scalping
   Class cannibalism in 394.9, protocol of diplomacy in 327.2
400 Language

Expression and comprehension of ideas through systematic symbolism

Class here comprehensive works on language and literature

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific language that it is desired to emphasize

A. Class in 410, where full instructions appear
B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 420 through use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 420-490

Class language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

For rhetoric, see 808; literature, 800

401 Philosophy and theory

Including value

.3 Universal languages

Class value in 401

.9 Psycholinguistics

402 Miscellany

403 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

404 Special topics of general applicability

.2 Bilingualism

405 Serial publications

406 Organizations

407 Study and teaching

408 Treatment of language among groups of persons

409 Historical and geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 409, e.g., languages of India 409.54

Class specific languages and groups of languages in 420-490

410 Linguistics

Science and structure of spoken and written language

Class here comprehensive works on Indo-European languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Russian, it is optional to class it in this number and add to base number 41 as instructed under 420-490; in that case class linguistics in 400, its subdivisions in 401-409, standard subdivisions of language and of linguistics in 400.1-400.9. Another option is described under 420-490)

Class linguistics of specific languages in 420-490

For specific Indo-European languages, see 420-480

411 Notations (Alphabets and ideographs)

412 Etymology

Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes

For notations, see 411; phonology, 414

413 Polyglot dictionaries

.028 Lexicography

Technique of recording lexical knowledge

.1 Specialized

Examples: abbreviations, acronyms

414 Phonology

415 Structural systems (Grammar)

Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax

[416] Prosody

Class in 808.1

417 Dialectology and paleography

.2 Dialectology

.7 Historical linguistics (Paleography)

Study of early writings

Class history of specific elements in 411-415

418 Usage (Applied linguistics)

Use 418.001-418.009 for standard subdivisions

For polyglot dictionaries, see 413

.02 Translation and interpretation

Class here machine translation [formerly 029.756]
419 Verbal language other than spoken and written
   Including manual alphabet (deaf-mute) language
   Class nonlinguistic communication in 001.56

420-490 Specific languages
   Class here comprehensive works on specific languages and their
   literatures
   Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and
   a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of
   a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language 4A0 (preceding
   420), for which base number is 4A. Another option is described
   under 400
   Under each language identified by *, add “Subdivisions of
   Individual Languages” notation 01-86 from Table 4 to designated
   base number. If the base number is not identified in a note, it is
   the number in the number column, e.g., for Dutch 439.31
   If desired, for any group of languages, e.g., Macro-Penutian
   languages 497.4, add 04 and then add “Subdivisions of Individual
   Languages” notation 01-86 from Table 4, e.g., grammar of
   Macro-Penutian languages 497.4045
   The numbers used in this schedule for individual languages do not
   necessarily correspond exactly with those in 810-890 or with the
   notations in Table 6. Use the “Languages” notation from Table 6
   only when so instructed, e.g., at 494.1-494.3
   Class comprehensive works in 410
   For literatures of specific languages, see 810-890

420-480 Specific Indo-European
   languages
   Class comprehensive works in 410
   For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see 491

420 *English and Anglo-Saxon languages
   Base number for English: 42
   Special interpretations of and exceptions to “Subdivisions of
   Individual Languages” notation from Table 4 for use with English
   appear below under 421-428
   421 Written and spoken codes of standard English
   .5 Phonology
   .52 Spelling and pronunciation
   Including standard Canadian spelling and pronunciation
   For standard American spelling and pronunciation, see 421.54;
   standard British spelling and pronunciation, 421.55
   .54 Standard American spelling and pronunciation
   .55 Standard British spelling and pronunciation
   422 Etymology of standard English
   423 Dictionaries of standard English
   [424] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16
   425 Structural system (Grammar) of standard
   English
   [426] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 18
   427 Nonstandard English
   Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
   Use 427.001-427.009 for standard subdivisions
   For Old English, see 429
   .02 Middle English, 1100-1500
   .09 Modern nonregional variations
   Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
   .1-.8 Regional variations in England
   Add to 427 the numbers following 42 in “Areas” notation 421-428
   from Table 2, e.g., dialects of London 427.1
   .9 Regional variations in other places
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 427.9
   *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
## Dewey Decimal Classification

### 428 Standard English usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

Class here Basic English

### 429 *Anglo-Saxon (Old English)

### 430 Germanic (Teutonic) languages

*German

Use 430.01-430.09 for standard subdivisions of Germanic languages

Base number for German: 43

For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 420

### 431 Written and spoken codes of standard German

### 432 Etymology of standard German

### 433 Dictionaries of standard German

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

### 435 Structural system (Grammar) of standard German

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 18

### 437 Nonstandard German

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Use 437.001-437.099 for standard subdivisions

.01 Old High German to 1100

.02 Middle High German, 1100-1500

.09 Modern nonregional variations

Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1-.6 Regional variations in Germany and Austria

Add to 437 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-436 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Bavaria 437.3

.9 Regional variations in other places

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 437.9, e.g., Yiddish 437.947

### 438 Standard German usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

### 439 Other Germanic (Teutonic) languages

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

### 439.1-439.4 West Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in 439

.1 Old Low Germanic languages

Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

### 439.2-439.4 Modern Low Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in 439

.2 *Frisian

.3 Netherlandish languages

.31 *Dutch

.32 *Flemish

.36 *Afrikaans

.4 *Low German (Plattdeutsch)

.5 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages

For specific Scandinavian languages, see 439.6-439.8

### 439.6-439.8 Specific Scandinavian languages

Class comprehensive works in 439.5

.6 West Scandinavian languages *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)

Use 439.6001-439.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian languages

Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 439.6

.69 Modern West Scandinavian languages Modern Icelandic

Use 439.69001-439.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian languages

Base number for modern Icelandic: 439.69

.699 *Faeroese

### 439.7-439.8 East Scandinavian languages

Class comprehensive works in 439.5

.7 *Swedish

.8 Danish and Norwegian

.81 *Danish

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
440 Romance languages  *French
Use 440.01-440.09 for standard subdivisions of Romance languages
Base number for French: 44
For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic, see 450; Spanish and Portuguese, 460
441 Written and spoken codes of standard French
442 Etymology of standard French
443 Dictionaries of standard French
[444] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
445 Structural system (Grammar) of standard French
[446] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18
447 Nonstandard French
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 447.001-447.009 for standard subdivisions
.01 Old French to 1400
.02 Middle French, 1400–1600
.09 Modern nonregional variations
  Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
.1–8 Regional variations in France
  Add to 447 the numbers following 44 in “Areas” notation 441–448 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of southern France (Langue d’oc) 447.8
  Class dialects of southeastern France (Provencal) in 449
.9 Regional variations in other places
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 447.9
448 Standard French usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)
*Add to base number as instructed under 420–490
457 Dewey Decimal Classification

458 Standard Italian usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

459 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic
Base number for Romanian: 459

Rhaeto-Romanic languages
Romanish, Ladin, Friulian

460 *Spanish and Portuguese languages
Use 460.01-460.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese
Base number for Spanish: 46

461 Written and spoken codes of standard Spanish

462 Etymology of standard Spanish

463 Dictionaries of standard Spanish

[464] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

465 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Spanish

[466] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 18

467 Nonstandard Spanish
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 467.001-467.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Old Spanish to 1100
.02 Middle Spanish, 1100-1600
.09 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.1-.8 Regional variations in Spain
Add to 467 the numbers following 46 in “Areas” notation 461-468 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Andalusia 467.8

.9 Regional variations in other places
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 467.9, e.g., Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) 467.9496

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

468 Spanish and Portuguese languages

468 Standard Spanish usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

469 *Portuguese

.7 Nonstandard Portuguese
Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 469.7001-469.7009 for standard subdivisions

.701 Old Portuguese to 1100
.702 Middle Portuguese, 1100-1600
.709 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.71–76 Regional variations in continental Portugal
Add to 469.7 the numbers following 46 in “Areas” notation 4691-4696 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lisbon 469.742

.78 Regional variations in Madeira
.79 Other regional variations

.791 In Azores
.794 In Spain
Galician (Gallegan)

.798 In Brazil
Add to 469.798 the numbers following 81 in “Areas” notation 811-817 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Sao Paulo 469.79861

.799 In other places
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 469.799

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

606
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

**470** Italic languages  *Latin*

Use 470.01-470.09 for standard subdivisions of Italic languages
Base number for Latin: 47

*For Romance languages, see 440*

**471** Written and spoken codes of classical Latin

**472** Etymology of classical Latin

**473** Dictionaries of classical Latin

[474] [Unassigned]

*Most recently used in Edition 16*

**475** Structural system (Grammar) of classical Latin

[476] [Unassigned]

*Most recently used in Edition 18*

**477** Old (Preclassical), Postclassical, Vulgar Latin

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

**478** Classical Latin usage (Applied (Prescriptive) linguistics)

Class here classical revival (medieval and modern) Latin usage

**479** Other Italic languages

.4-.9 Specific languages

Add to 479 the numbers following 79 in "Languages" notation
794-799 from Table 6, e.g., Umbrian 479.9

**480** Hellenic languages  *Classical Greek*

Class here comprehensive works on classical languages
Use 480.01-480.09 for standard subdivisions of classical languages
Base number for classical Greek: 48

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with Greek appear below under 480.1-488

*For Latin, see 470*

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*
### Other languages

#### East Indo-European and Celtic languages

**SUMMARY**

491.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
- 2 Sanskrit
- 3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
- 4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
- 5 Iranian languages
- 6 Celtic languages
- 7 East Slavic languages
- 8 Slavic languages
- 9 Baltic and other languages

1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

*For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see 491.2-491.4; Iranian languages, 491.5*

- 491.2-491.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages
  - 2 *Sanskrit*
    - Vedic (Old Indic) and classical
  - 3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
    - Pali
  - 4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
    - *Sindhi and Lahnda*
      - Base number for Sindhi: 491.41
    - *Lahnda*
  - 42 *Panjabi*
  - 43 Western Hindi languages
    - *Hindi*
      - Use 491.43001-491.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi languages
      - Base number for Hindi: 491.43
    - *Urdu*
    - *Bengali*
  - 45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya
  - 46 *Marathi*

*Add to base number as instructed under 490-490*

#### Other languages

- 491.467 Nonstandard Marathi
  - Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
    - Including Konkani dialect

- 491.47 *Gujarati and Rajasthani*
  - Base number for Gujarati: 491.47

- 491.479 *Rajasthani*

- 491.479.7 Nonstandard Rajasthani
  - Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
    - Including Jaipuri, Marwari dialects

- 491.48 *Sinhalese*

- 491.487 Nonstandard Sinhalese
  - Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
    - Including Mahl dialect

- 491.49 Other
  - Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)

- 491.499 Dard languages
  - Shina, Khowar, Kafir, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

- 491.5 Iranian languages

- 491.51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)*

- 491.52 *Avestan (East Iranian)*

- 491.53 Middle Iranian languages
  - Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

- 491.55 *Modern Persian (Farsi)*

- 491.59 Other modern Iranian languages
  - Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galcha), Yaghnobi

- 491.6 Celtic languages
  - Including Gaulish

- 491.62 *Irish Gaelic*

- 491.63 *Scottish Gaelic*

- 491.64 *Manx*

- 491.66 *Welsh (Cymric)*

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*
491 Dewey Decimal Classification

.67 *Cornish

.68 *Breton

.7 East Slavic languages *Russian

Use 491.7001-491.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic languages
Base number for Russian: 491.7

.77 Nonstandard Russian

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.77001-491.77009 for standard subdivisions

.770 1 Old Russian to 1550

.770 2 Middle Russian, 1550-1750

.770 9 Modern nonregional variations

Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.774-779 Regional variations

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 491.77

.79 *Ukrainian and Belorussian

Base number for Ukrainian: 491.79

.799 *Belorussian

.8 Slavic languages

Including Common Slavic

Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages

For East Slavic languages, see 491.7; Baltic languages, 491.9

.81 South Slavic languages *Bulgarian

Use 491.81001-491.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic languages
Base number for Bulgarian: 491.81

For Serbo-Croatian, see 491.82; Slovenian, 491.84

.817 Nonstandard Bulgarian

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
Use 491.817001-491.817009 for standard subdivisions

.817 01 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)

.819 *Macedonian

.82 *Serbo-Croatian

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

.84 *Slovenian

.85 West Slavic languages *Polish

Use 491.85001-491.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic languages

Base number for Polish: 491.85

For Czech, see 491.86; Slovak, 491.87, Wendish, 491.88; Polabian, 491.89

.857 Nonstandard Polish

Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries

Including Kashubian dialect

.86 *Czech

For Moravian dialects, see 491.87

.87 *Slovak

Class here Moravian dialects

.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.89 *Polabian

.9 Baltic and other languages

Class comprehensive works in 491.9

.91 Old Prussian

.92 *Lithuanian

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

.99 Other Indo-European languages

.991 *Albanian

.992 *Armenian

.993-998 Other

Add to 491.99 the numbers following 9199 in “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 491.998

491.91-491.93 Baltic languages

For East Slavic languages, see 491.7; Baltic languages, 491.9

.91 Old Prussian

.92 *Lithuanian

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

.99 Other Indo-European languages

.991 *Albanian

.992 *Armenian

.993-998 Other

Add to 491.99 the numbers following 9199 in “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 491.998

492 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages

For Hamitic and Chadic languages, see 493

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages

Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
492.2-492.9 West Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

492.2-492.6 Northwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.2 Aramaic languages
   For Eastern Aramaic languages, see 492.3
.29 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan
.3 Eastern Aramaic languages
   Example: Syriac
.4 *Hebrew
   .47 Nonstandard Hebrew
      Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
      Including Ammonite, Moabite dialects
.6 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
   Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
   For Hebrew, see 492.4

492.7-492.9 Southwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.7 North Arabic languages
   *Arabic
      Base number for Arabic: 492.7
.77 Nonstandard Arabic
   Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
   Including Maltese dialect
.8 Ethiopic languages
   Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
.9 South Arabic languages
   Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri
*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

493 Hamitic and Chad languages
Add to 493 the numbers following 93 in "Languages" notation 931-937
from Table 6, e.g., Galla 493.5
Base number for *Coptic: 493.2
Base number for *Hausa: 493.72

494 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages

.1–3 Altaic languages
   Add to 494 the numbers following 94 in "Languages" notation
   941-943 from Table 6, e.g., Mongolian 494.2
   Base number for *Turkish: 494.35
   Class Japanese in 495.6, Korean in 495.7

494.4-494.5 Uralic languages
Class comprehensive works in 494

.4 Samoyedic languages
   Examples: Yenisei, Turak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed
.5 Finno-Ugric languages
   .51 Ugric languages
      Including Ostyak, Vogul
   .511 *Hungarian (Magyar)
   .53 Permian languages
      Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
   .54 Finnic languages
      Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
      For Lapp, see 494.55; Middle Volga languages, 494.56
   .541 *Finnish (Suomi)
   .545 *Estonian
   .55 *Lapp
   .56 Middle Volga languages
      Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis
.6 Paleosiberian languages
   Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu
      (relationship not clear)
*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
.8 Dravidian languages
.81 Dravida group
    Including Malto, Kota, Kurukh (Oràn), Toda
.811 *Tamil
.812 *Malayalam
.814 *Kanarese (Kannada)
.82 Andhra group
.823 *Gondi
.824 *Khond (Kandh)
.827 *Telugu
.83 *Brahui

495 Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia
.1 *Chinese
    Base number for standard written Chinese (Mandarin): 495.1
.17 Nonstandard Chinese
    Description, analysis, usage, dictionaries
    Including commercial Chinese; Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects
.4 Tibeto-Burman languages *Tibetan
    Use 495.4001-495.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman languages
    Base number for Tibetan: 495.4
    For Burmese, see 495.5
.49 Himalayan dialects
.6 *Japanese
.7 *Korean
.8 *Burmese
.9 Other languages of Southeast Asia
    Class Malay languages in 499.2
    .91 Thai languages *Thai (Siamese)
        Use 495.91001-495.91009 for standard subdivisions of Thai languages
        Base number for Thai (Siamese): 495.91
    *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

496 African languages
    Add to 496 the numbers following 96 in "Languages" notation 961-969 from Table 6, e.g., Ewe: 496.33
    Base number for *Ibo: 496.332
    Base number for *Yoruba: 496.333
    Base number for *Swahili: 496.392
    For Afro-Asiatic languages, see 492

497 North American native languages
    Class here comprehensive works on American native languages
    Add to 497 the numbers following 97 in "Languages" notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian languages 497.4
    For South American native languages, see 498

498 South American native languages
    Add to 498 the numbers following 98 in "Languages" notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Hokan languages 498.5
    *Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
499 Other languages

Add to 499 the numbers following 99 in "Languages" notation 991-999 from Table 6, e.g., Etruscan 499.94
Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 499.211
Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 499.221
Base number for *Javanese: 499.222
Base number for *Malay (Bahasa Malaysia): 499.28
Base number for *Malagasy: 499.3
Base number for *Basque: 499.92
Base number for *Esperanto: 499.992
Base number for *Interlingua: 499.993

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

500 Pure sciences

Class here natural sciences, natural history, comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences
Class scientific principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 015 from Table 1, e.g., scientific principles of photography 770.15
For applied sciences, see 600

[.1] Natural sciences
Number discontinued; class in 500

[.2] Physical sciences
Class mathematics in 510, astronomy and allied sciences in 520, physics in 530, chemistry and allied sciences in 540

[.5] Space sciences

[.9] Natural history
Number discontinued; class in 500

501 Philosophy and theory

502 Miscellany

[.8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[.82] Microscopy
Add to base number 502.82 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.332-535.3325, e.g., electron microscopy 502.825
Class microscopes in 535.332

503 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

[504] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

505 Serial publications

506 Organizations

507 Study and teaching

508 Travel and surveys

Do not use for history and description of pure sciences among groups of persons; class in 509
Dewey Decimal Classification

508

508.3 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general; by specific continents, countries, localities in ancient world
   Add "Areas" notation 1-3 from Table 2 to base number 508.3, e.g., in ancient Greece 508.338

508.4-9 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 508

509 Historical and geographical treatment

510 Mathematics
   Class here finite mathematics
   .1 Philosophy and theory
      Including metamathematics
      Class mathematical logic in 511.3

511 Generalities
   Class here numerical computations
   Class generalities applied to a specific branch of mathematics with the branch, e.g., arithmetic approximation 513.24
   .2 Inductive and intuitive mathematics
   .3 Symbolic (Mathematical) logic
      Class here logic operators, axioms, postulates, proof, hypotheses; languages
      Class proof for inductive and intuitive mathematics in 511.2
      For theory of modelmaking, see 511.8
   .32 Sets
      For point sets, see 511.33
   .322 Set theory
   .324 Algebra of sets (Boolean algebra)
   .33 Relations and partially ordered systems
      Examples: point sets, functions, lattices, ordered systems
   .4 Approximations and expansions
   .42 Methods
      Examples: curve fitting, interpolation, splines
   .43 Error theory
   .5 Theory and construction of graphs
      Including nomography, trees

512 Algebra
   Class here universal algebra, modern algebra (abstract algebra combined with number theory)
   Use 512.001-512.009 for standard subdivisions
   For arithmetic, see 513
   .02 Abstract algebra

SUMMARY

512.1 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics
   .2 Groups
   .3 Fields
   .4 Rings, integral domains, ideals
   .5 Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras
   .7 Number theory
   .9 Pedagogical algebra

512.1 Pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics
   Class here precalculus
   For arithmetic and algebra, see 513.12
   .12 Algebra and Euclidean geometry
   .13 Algebra and trigonometry
   .14 Algebra and analytic geometry
   .15 Algebra and calculus
### 512 Dewey Decimal Classification

**512.2-512.5 Subdivisions of abstract algebra**

- **Groups**
  - Class comprehensive works in 512.02
  - Class here subgroups, cosets, semigroups; partitions; permutative, cyclic, Abelian (commutative) groups
- **Group theory**
  - Algebras based on group properties
    - Examples: commutative, associative, nonassociative, flexible, free algebras
    - Class algebras defined by dimension in 512.53, topological algebras in 512.55
- **Fields**
  - Field theory
    - Class here Galois theory
    - Class linear algebra in 512.5, number theory in 512.7, theory of equations in 512.94
  - Abstract algebraic geometry
    - Curves, varieties, polytopes over fields and other rings; cycles, schemes, families, fibrations
- **Rings, integral domains, ideals**
  - Including subrings, extension theory
    - For fields, see 512.3
- **Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras**
  - Class here vector algebra, comprehensive works on geometry of numbers, linear algebra combined with analytic geometry
  - Class geometry of rational numbers in 512.72, pedagogical algebra in 512.9, analysis combined with linear algebra in 515.14
  - Modules and vector spaces
    - Modules
    - Vector spaces
      - Class bilinear forms in 512.944, topological vector spaces in 515.73
  - Algebras defined by dimension of space and other geometric algebras
    - Examples: quaternion, Cayley, Jordan, symmetric algebras

**512.6-512.7 Subdivisions of real algebra**

- **Rational and real algebras**
  - Field theory
    - Class here Galois theory
    - Class linear algebra in 512.5, number theory in 512.7, theory of equations in 512.94
  - Abstract algebraic geometry
    - Curves, varieties, polytopes over fields and other rings; cycles, schemes, families, fibrations
  - Complex numbers
    - Including complex numbers
  - Analytic combinations of real numbers
    - Transcendental numbers, continued fractions, additive number theory, distribution theory of primes, partitions, number theoretic functions, power residues, diophantine inequalities
  - Algebraic numbers
    - Field theory of numbers, field extensions, algebraic numbers, p-adic numbers, diophantine analysis

**512.3 Number theory**

- **Groups**
  - Including transfinite numbers
  - Class here lattices
    - For theory of equations, see 512.94
  - Elementary
    - Representations, operations, transformations, combinations, other functions; congruences; numbers, roots, indices
    - Including geometry of rational numbers
  - Analytic
    - Transcendental numbers, continued fractions, additive number theory, distribution theory of primes, partitions, number theoretic functions, power residues, diophantine inequalities
  - Algebraic
    - Field theory of numbers, field extensions, algebraic numbers, p-adic numbers, diophantine analysis

**512.8 Pedagogical algebra**

- Basic secondary-school and college algebra
  - Use 512.9001-512.9009 for standard subdivisions
  - For pedagogical algebra combined with other branches of mathematics, see 512.1
  - Elementary, intermediate, advanced algebras
    - Elementary and intermediate algebra
    - Advanced algebra
  - Algebraic operations
    - Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division
  - Exponents and logarithms
512 Dewey Decimal Classification

.923 Root extraction
  Example: factoring
.924 Approximation, ratio, proportion
.925 Combinations, permutations, distributions
.93 Simple algebraic and geometric progressions
.94 Theory of equations
  Equations and systems of equations, radical theory
.942 Specific types and systems of equations
  Polynomial, quadratic, cubic, quartic, mixed
.943 Determinants and matrices
  Determinants
  Class determinants of matrices in 512.9434
  Matrices
  Including eigenvalues and eigenvectors
.944 Quantics (Theory of forms) and algebraic invariant theory
.946 Algebra of non-equation functions
  Example: rational functions
  Class quantics in 512.944
  For inequalities, see 512.97
.97 Inequalities

513 Arithmetic

SUMMARY
513.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
  .2 Arithmetic operations
  .4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions
  .5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
  .6 Non-weighted systems
  .9 Special-purpose arithmetics
.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
.12 Arithmetic and algebra
  .122 Separate treatment
  .123 Combined treatment
.13 Arithmetic and geometry
  .132 Separate treatment

514 Topology

Class here analysis situs, homogeneous spaces, homeomorphisms
Class analysis combined with topology in 515.13
  For topological vector spaces, see 515.73
.2 Algebraic topology
  .22 Combinatorial topology
    Examples: simplexes, complexes, nets, topological manifolds
  .223 Combinatorial elements

515 Mathematics

.14 Analysis and linear algebra

.15 Calculus and analytic geometry

.16 Calculus and trigonometry

.2 Generalities

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions of real variables 515.9234

.22 Properties of functions

.222 Continuity, dimension, limit

.223 Uniformity and multiformity

Uniform and multiform functions

Including Riemann surfaces, analytic spaces (generalization of Riemann surfaces to n-dimensional spaces)

.23 Operations on functions

For differentiation, see 515.33; integration, 515.43

.232 Determination of functions

.234 Expansion of functions

.235 Evaluation of functions

Including real-valued, complex-valued, vector-valued functions

.24 Sequences and series

Class here infinite processes

.243 Series

Including summability

Class here infinite series

Class number theory of continued fractions in 512.73

.243 2 Power series

.243 3 Fourier and harmonic analysis

Class abstract harmonic analysis in 515.785, Fourier transforms in 515.723

.25 Equations and functions

By degree

Examples: linear, nonlinear, quadratic equations

.253 By property

Examples: homogeneous, indeterminate, reciprocal equations

SUMMARY

515.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics

.2 Generalities

.3 Differential calculus and equations

.4 Integral calculus and equations

.5 Special functions

.6 Other analytic methods

.7 Functional analysis

.8 Functions of real variables

.9 Functions of complex variables

.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics

For algebra and calculus, see 512.15

.13 Analysis and topology
515 Dewey Decimal Classification

515 Mathematics

.254 By origin
  Example: conditional equations

.26 Inequalities

.3 Differential calculus and equations
  Class differential topology in 514.72, differential operators in
  515.7242, differential geometry in 516.36

.33 Differential calculus
  Ordinary, partial, total differentiations; total and directional
dervatives, maxima and minima, mean value theorems, differentials
  Class numerical differentiation in 515.623, vector
differentiation in 515.63, probability differentiation in 519.2

.35 Differential equations
  Class here orders, degrees, comprehensive works on
boundary-value problems
  Class boundary-value problems of finite differences in 515.62

.352 Ordinary differential equations

.353 Partial differential equations
  Examples: elliptic, hyperbolic, parabolic, differential
equations

.354 Linear differential equations
  Class linear ordinary differential equations in 515.352,
linear partial differential equations in 515.353

.355 Nonlinear differential equations
  Class nonlinear ordinary differential equations in 515.352,
nonlinear partial differential equations in 515.353

.36 Differential inequalities

.37 Differential forms

.38 Mixed equations
  Examples: integro-differential, difference-differential
equations

.4 Integral calculus and equations
  Class special functions in 515.5, integral transforms in 515.723,
integral geometry in 516.362

.42 Theory of measure and integration
  Including ergodic theory
  For functionals, see 515.74

.43 Integral calculus
  Integration, summability, rectification, cubature, quadrature;
line, surface, definite, improper, proper, Biemann, Lebesgue,
Denjoy, Cauchy, Poisson, Poisson-Stieltjes, Haar integrals
  Class vector integration in 515.63, numerical integration in
515.624, probability integration in 519.2

.45 Integral equations

.46 Integral inequalities

.5 Special functions

.52 Eulerian integrals
  Examples: gamma functions, beta functions

.53 Harmonic functions
  Examples: Bessel, Hankel, Neumann, Legendre functions

.54 Mathieu functions

.55 Orthogonal polynomials
  Examples: Legendre, Chebyshev, Lagrange, Jacobi, Laguerre,
Hermite, hypergeometric polynomials

.56 Zeta function

.6 Other analytic methods
  For functional analysis, see 515.7

.62 Calculus of finite differences
  Class here boundary-value problems

.623 Numerical differentiation

.624 Numerical integration

.625 Difference equations
  Class difference-differential equations in 515.38

.63 Vector, tensor, spinor analysis
  Including vector and tensor calculus
  Class algebraic vector analysis in 512.523, geometric vector
  analysis in 516.182

.64 Calculus of variations
  Including maximal principle methods
Functional analysis
- Including abstract analysis (topological algebra)
- Class here real and complex valued functions, abstract potential theory
- Class theory of measure and integration in 515.42
  *For topological algebras, see 512.55; functions of real variables, 515.8; functions of complex variables, 515.9*

Operational calculus
- Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., generalized function as a linear functional 515.74

Transforms (Integral operators)
- Examples: Z, Laplace, Fourier, Legendre, Hilbert transforms

Operator theory
- *For integral operators, see 515.723*

Differential operators
- Linear operators
  - Class linear integral operators in 515.723, linear differential operators in 515.7242

Nonlinear operators
  - Class nonlinear integral operators in 515.723, nonlinear differential operators in 515.7242

Topological vector spaces
- Including mappings between spaces; spaces of continuous functions; spaces of measurable functions, e.g., $L^p$ spaces, Orlicz spaces; spaces of analytic functions; Hermitian (unitary) and Riesz spaces
- Class here linear topological spaces
  - *For functionals, see 515.74*

Banach spaces

Hilbert spaces

Functionals
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>516 Geometry</td>
<td>516 Geometries over algebras, groups, rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 516.001-516.009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.186 Euclidean geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class algebra combined with geometry in 512.1, arithmetic combined with geometry in 513.1, analysis combined with geometry in 515.1, geometric probability in 519.2</td>
<td>Including imbedding of Euclidean spaces in other geometries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For topology, see 514</td>
<td>Class here congruences, similarity, metric geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Classical geometry</td>
<td>Use 516.2001-516.2009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Modern geometry</td>
<td>Class a specific type of Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., Euclidean analytic geometry 516.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Planes</td>
<td>Famous problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06 Solids</td>
<td>.21 Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07 Manifolds</td>
<td>Add to base number 516.21 the numbers following 516.1 in 516.12-516.18, e.g., angles 516.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08 Convex sets</td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., angles in plane geometry 516.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.22 Plane geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516.1 Generalities</td>
<td>.23 Solid geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Euclidean geometry</td>
<td>.24 Trigonometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Analytic geometries</td>
<td>Plane and solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Affine geometry</td>
<td>.3 Analytic geometries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Projective geometry</td>
<td>Class linear algebra combined with analytic geometry in 512.5, analytic affine geometry in 516.4, analytic projective geometry in 516.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Abstract descriptive geometry</td>
<td>.32 Plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Non-Euclidean geometries</td>
<td>.33 Solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Generalities</td>
<td>.34 Analytic trigonometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here metric geometry, transformations, automorphisms, other foundations</td>
<td>Plane and solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class generalities applied to a specific geometry with the geometry, e.g., angles in Euclidean geometry, 516.215</td>
<td>.35 Classical algebraic geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Incidence geometry</td>
<td>Geometries based on linear algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Combinatorial and constructive geometry</td>
<td>Class here birational and conformal transformations, intersections, connections, dual geometries, bilinear and sesquilinear forms, comprehensive works on algebraic geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Configurations</td>
<td>Class abstract algebraic geometry in 512.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including curves, surfaces, angles, squares, cubes, polyhedrons</td>
<td>.352 Curves and surfaces on projective and affine planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Coordinate systems</td>
<td>.353 Algebraic varieties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Cartesian, curvilinear, homogeneous systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17 Geometry of inequalities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18 Non-point base geometries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.182 Vector geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.183 Line geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.184 Circle geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.185 Modular geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Differential and integral geometry&lt;br&gt;Class here surfaces, curves, differentiable manifolds&lt;br&gt;Use 516.36001-516.36009 for standard subdivisions&lt;br&gt;For metric differential geometries, see 516.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Classical differential geometry&lt;br&gt;Inner relations of a structure on a differentiable manifold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Classical differential geometry&lt;br&gt;Inner relations of a structure on a differentiable manifold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360 4</td>
<td>Modern differential geometry&lt;br&gt;Relations between structure and manifold as a whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Global differential geometry (Integral geometry)&lt;br&gt;Analytic, developable, convex, ruled, minimal surfaces; fiber spaces (fiber bundles), tangent space at a point, arc length, curvature, involutes, evolutes, geodesics; asymptotic, minimal, analytic curves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Local and intrinsic differential geometry&lt;br&gt;Curvature and torsion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Metric differential geometries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Euclidean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Riemannian&lt;br&gt;Examples: Einstein, Sasakian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Minkowski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Finsler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>Cartan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>Kawaguchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Affine geometry&lt;br&gt;Class affine differential geometry in 516.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Projective geometry&lt;br&gt;Class projective differential geometry in 516.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Abstract descriptive geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>Non-Euclidean geometries&lt;br&gt;Including hyperbolic, inverse, Lobachevski, Bolyai, Gauss geometries; imbeddings of non-Euclidean spaces in other geometries&lt;br&gt;Class a specific type of non-Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g., non-Euclidean analytic geometries in 516.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Riemannian geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Minkowski geometry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>[Unassigned]&lt;br&gt;Most recently used in Edition 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>[Unassigned]&lt;br&gt;Most recently used in Edition 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Probabilities and applied mathematics&lt;br&gt;Class here random processes&lt;br&gt;Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., game theory in gambling 795.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519.2</td>
<td>Probabilities&lt;br&gt;.3 Game theory&lt;br&gt;.4 Applied numerical analysis&lt;br&gt;.5 Statistical mathematics&lt;br&gt;.7 Programming&lt;br&gt;.8 Special topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 519.23                | Probabilistic processes<br>.23 Stationary processes<br>Including time series<br>.233 Markov processes<br>Including Markov chains<br>.234 Branching processes<br>.24 Descriptive probabilities<br>.26 Probabilities over rings, algebras, other algebraic structures<br>.28 Special topics<br>.282 Random walks (Monte Carlo)<br>.287 Expectation and prediction<br>Examples: martingales, Markov risk; reliability, renewal, estimation theories<br>.3 Game theory
.4 Applied numerical analysis
   Including computer mathematics, coding theory
   Class information theory in 001.539, statistical mathematics in 519.5

.5 Statistical mathematics
   Class here numerical data, parametric and nonparametric methods

.52 Theory of sampling

.53 Descriptive statistics and multivariate analysis
  .532 Frequency distributions
  .533 Measures of central tendency
     Examples: median, mean, mode
  .534 Measures of deviation
     Example: standard deviation
  .535 Multivariate analysis
     For regression analysis, see 519.536; correlation analysis, 519.537
  .535 2 Analysis of variance and covariance
  .535 4 Factor analysis
  .536 Regression analysis
  .537 Correlation analysis

.54 Statistical inference
   Including expectation, prediction, sequential analysis
   Class statistical inference applied to a specific aspect of statistical mathematics with the aspect, e.g., statistical inference in multivariate analysis 519.535

.542 Decision theory

.544 Estimation theory

.55 Time series analysis

.56 Statistical hypothesis testing
   Example: chi-square test

.7 Programming
   Use 519.7001-519.7009 for standard subdivisions

.702 Single-stage programming

520 Astronomy and allied sciences
  .1 Philosophy and theory
    Class theoretical astronomy in 521.5

  .2 Miscellany
    [.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
    Do not use; class in 522.1-522.6

  521-525 Astronomy
    Class comprehensive works in 520
    For geodetic and positional astronomy, see 526.6
521  Theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics

.1  Celestial mechanics
   Including motion, equilibrium, universal gravitation, problems of
   three and n bodies
   Class applications to theory of specific celestial bodies and
   kinds of bodies in 521.5-521.7, to description of specific
   celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 523
   For orbits, see 521.3; perturbations, 521.4; precession and
   nutation, 521.9

.3  Orbits
   Including Kepler's laws, orbit determination and prediction

.4  Perturbations

.5  Theoretical astronomy
   Including quasar theory, pulsar theory
   For theory of eclipses, transits, occultations, see 521.8; of
   universe, 523.101

.54  Theory of solar system
   Including theory of solar wind, of zodiacal light
   For theory of sun, see 521.57; of satellites, 521.6; of
   meteoroids and comets, 521.7

.541-.548  Specific planets
   Add to base number 521.54 the numbers following 523.4 in
   523.41-523.48, e.g., Mars 521.543
   Class theory of earth in 525.01

.57  Theory of sun (Solar theory)

.58  Theory of stars and galaxies
   For theory of sun, see 521.57

.582  Galaxies
   Including Milky Way, nebulae, interstellar matter
   Class theory of solar system in 521.54

522  Practical and spherical astronomy

Class here computations

522.1-522.6  Practical astronomy
   Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class comprehensive works in 522, applications to specific
   celestial bodies and phenomena in 523
   For corrections, see 522.9

.1  Observatories

.109  Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific observatories in 522.19

.19  Specific observatories
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.19

522.2-522.5  Instruments
   Class comprehensive works in 522.2
522 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Telescopes and their use
   Class here accessories, comprehensive works on astronomical instruments
   Class use of telescopes in nonoptical astronomy in 522.68
   For meridional instruments, see 522.3; extrameridional instruments, 522.4; auxiliary instruments, 522.5

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class specific telescopes in 522.29

.29 Specific telescopes
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.29

.3 Meridional instruments and their use
   For zenith telescopes, see 522.4

.4 Extrameridional instruments and their use
   Examples: sextants, quadrants, reflecting circles, astrolabes, zenith and equatorial telescopes

.5 Auxiliary instruments and their use
   Examples: sidereal clocks, chronometers, chronographs, micrometers, personal equation machines, spectroheliographs, photobeheliographs, coronagraphs, heliostats
   Class use of auxiliary instruments in special methods of observation in 522.6

.6 Special methods of observation
   Apparatus and techniques
   .62 Photometry
     .622 Photographic
     .623 Photoelectric
     .63 Photography
     For photographic photometry, see 522.622
   .65 Polarimetry
   .67 Spectroscopy
   .68 Nonoptical astronomy
   .682 Radio
     For radar astronomy, see 522.682
   .684 Radar

522 Astronomy and allied sciences

.686 Particle
   Including X- and gamma-ray astronomy

.7 Spherical astronomy
   Celestial sphere and coordinates, interpolation, meridian lines and variation of compass, use of globes and models

.9 Corrections
   Of parallax, astronomical refraction, aberration, precession, nutation, personal equation, instrumental errors

523 Descriptive astronomy
   Including quasars, pulsars, zodiac
   Class here comprehensive works on specific celestial bodies, groupings, phenomena
   Use 523.001-523.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class "earth" sciences of other worlds in 550
   For theoretical astronomy, see 521.5

.01 Astrophysics
   Class cosmochemistry [formerly 523.01] in 523.02
   For celestial mechanics, see 521.1

.013 Heat
   Add to base number 523.013 the numbers following 536 in 536.1-536.7, e.g., heat transfer 523.0132

.015 Visible light and paraphotetic phenomena
   Add to base number 523.015 the numbers following 535 in 535.01-535.89, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 523.015014

.018 Electricity and magnetism
   Add to base number 523.018 the numbers following 53 in 537-538, e.g., magnetism 523.0188

.019 Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
   Add to base number 523.019 the numbers following 539 in 539.1-539.7, e.g., cosmic rays 523.019723

.02 Cosmochemistry [formerly 523.01]
SUMMARY

523.1 Universe (Cosmology)
  .2 Solar system
  .3 Moon
  .4 Planets
  .5 Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light
  .6 Comets
  .7 Sun
  .8 Stars
  .9 Transits, satellites, occultations

523.1 Universe (Cosmology)
  .101 Philosophy and theory
      Class cosmological theories in 523.12-523.19
  .11 Description of structure and phenomena
  .111 Space
  .112 Galaxies
      Including interstellar matter
      For Milky Way, see 523.113
  .113 Milky Way
      For solar system, see 523.2
  .113.5 Interstellar matter
      Including diffuse and planetary nebulas, H I and H II regions

523.12-523.19 Cosmological theories
  Class comprehensive works in 523.101
  .12 Cosmogony
      Theories of origin and development of universe
      For expanding universe theories, see 523.18
  .18 Expanding universe theories
  .19 Destruction of universe theories

523.2 Solar system
  Structure, motion, physical properties
  For specific parts, see 523.3-523.7
  .207 Study and teaching
      Apparatus and equipment for study and teaching
      Including orreries

523.3-523.7 Specific parts of solar system
  Class comprehensive works in 523.2
  .3 Moon
      Formulas, specifications, statistics
      Class tables in 523.39
      Pictures and designs
      Class charts and photographs in 523.39
  .302.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      Class spectroscopy in 523.37

523.3 Planets
  Locations, motions, orbits, physical properties
  For earth, see 523; transits, satellites, occultations, 523.9
  .302.12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
      Class tables in 523.49
  .402.22 Pictures and designs
      Class charts and photographs in 523.49

523.41-523.48 Specific planets
  Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following
  523.3 in 523.31-523.37, e.g., orbit of Mars 523.433
  Class comprehensive works in 523.4
  .41 *Mercury
  .42 *Venus

*Add as instructed under 523.41-523.48
523  Dewey Decimal Classification  523

.43  *Mars
.44  Asteroids (Planetoids)
.45  *Jupiter
.46  *Saturn
.47  *Uranus
.48  Transuranian planets
.481  *Neptune
.482  *Pluto
.49  Charts, photographs, tables
.5  Meteoroids, solar wind, zodiacal light
.51  Meteoroids, meteors, meteorites
   For meteoric showers and radiant points, see 523.53
.510 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class spectroscopy in 523.57
.53  Meteoric showers and radiant points
.56  Spectroscopy
.58  Solar wind
.59  Zodiacal light
   Including counterglow (gegenschein)
.6  Comets
.602 12  Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 523.69
.602 22  Pictures and designs
   Class charts and photographs in 523.69
.602 8  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class spectroscopy in 523.67
.63  Motion and orbits
   Class motion and orbits of specific comets in 523.64
.64  Specific comets
   Motion, orbits, physical constitution and properties
.640 2  Miscellany

*Add as instructed under 523.41-523.48

523  Astronomy and allied sciences  523

.640 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Including spectroscopy
.66  Physical phenomena and constitution
   Class physical constitution of specific comets in 523.64
.67  Spectroscopy
   Class spectroscopy of specific comets in 523.64
.69  Charts, photographs, tables
.7  Sun
.702 12  Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 525.38
.702 22  Pictures and designs
   Class charts and photographs in 523.79
.702 8  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class heliographs, coronographs, heliostats in 522.5,
   spectroscopy in 523.77
.71  Constants and dimensions
   Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax
.72  Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
   Class zodiacal light in 523.59
.73  Apparent motion and rotation
.74  Photosphere, sunspots, faculae
.75  Prominences, chromosphere, flares, corona
   Class solar wind in 523.58
.76  Internal constitution
.77  Spectroscopy
.78  Eclipses
.79  Charts and photographs
.8  Stars
   Class galaxies in 523.112, pulsars in 523
   For sun, see 523.7
.802 12  Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 523.89
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Astronomy and allied sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8022</td>
<td>.8446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures and designs</td>
<td>Eruptive variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class charts and photographs in 523.89</td>
<td>Examples: novae, supernovae, recurrent novae, flare stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8028</td>
<td>.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>Clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class spectroscopy in 523.87</td>
<td>.852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Open and moving clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constants and dimensions</td>
<td>.855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax</td>
<td>Globular clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena</td>
<td>Physical constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.822</td>
<td>Class physical constitution of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84-523.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnitudes</td>
<td>.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion and velocity</td>
<td>Class spectroscopy of specific systems and aggregations in 523.84-523.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charts, photographs, tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.8903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Observers' atlases of constellations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.8908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Star catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transits, satellites, occultations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transits of Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transits of Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including methods of observation and recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For transits of 1761, 1769, 1874, see 523.96; of 1882, 533.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Venus transits of 1761, 1769, 1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Venus transit of 1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satellites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For moon, see 523.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.983-988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of specific planets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 523.98 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.43-523.48, e.g., satellites of Mars 523.983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occultations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[524] [Unassigned]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most recently used in Edition 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth (Astronomical geography)</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constants and dimensions</td>
<td>Constants and dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size, shape, mass, location, parallax</td>
<td>Size, shape, mass, location, parallax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical, thermal, radioactive properties</td>
<td>Optical, thermal, radioactive properties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
525 Dewey Decimal Classification

526 Astronomy and allied sciences

.3 Orbit and motions
 .35 Rotation
 .36 Foucault’s pendulum
 .38 Tables of the sun
 .5 Seasons and zones
 .6 Tides
 .602 12 Formulas, specifications, statistics
 Class tables in 525.69
 .69 Tide tables
 .7 Astronomical twilight and twilight tables

526 Mathematical geography

Class here cartography (map-making)
Class map-making for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g.,
military map-making 623.71

For astronomical geography, see 525

[.022 1] Map drawing
 Do not use; class in 526.66

SUMMARY

526.1 Geodesy
 .3 Geodetic surveying
 .6 Geodetic and positional astronomy
 .7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
 .8 Map drawing and projections
 .9 Surveying

.1 Geodesy
 Including determination of size and shape of earth
 For geodetic surveying, see 526.3; geodetic and positional
 astronomy, 526.6; gravity determinations, 526.7

.3 Geodetic surveying
 Surveys in which curvature of earth is considered in measurement
 and computation

.31 Reconnaissance (Preliminary surveys)
 .32 Bench marks
 Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 526.32
 .33 Triangulation, traversing, trilateration
 Including base lines, nets

526.61-526.63 Coordinates
 Theory, computation, determination of geodetic (geographic,
topographic) coordinates
Class comprehensive works in 526.6

.61 Latitude
 .62 Longitude
 .63 Azimuth
 .64 Geographic position
 Including effect of irregularities of earth’s surface on
determination of position

.7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
 .8 Map drawing and projections
 Class map reading in 912.014

.82 Conformal (Orthomorphic) projections
 .85 Equal-area (Equivalent) projections
 .86 Map drawing
 .9 Surveying
 Class engineering surveys in 622-628
 For geodetic surveying, see 526.3

526.92-526.99 Plane surveying
 Surveys in which curvature of earth is disregarded in measurement
 and computation
Class comprehensive works in 526.9

.92 Boundary surveying (Land surveys)
 .98 Topographic surveying
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>526</th>
<th>527</th>
<th>528</th>
<th>529</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.981</td>
<td>.982</td>
<td>.982 3</td>
<td>.982 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contour surveying</td>
<td>Photogrammetry</td>
<td>Aerial and space surveying</td>
<td>Ground (Terrestrial) surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989</td>
<td>.99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrographic surveying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Celestial navigation</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of geographic position and direction from observation of celestial bodies</td>
<td>Class tables of specific celestial bodies in 523</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class celestial navigation of nautical craft [formerly 527] in 623.89</td>
<td>In specific countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific application of celestial navigation with the subject, e.g., navigation of spacecraft 629.453</td>
<td>Add to base number 528 the numbers following 06 in 061-068, e.g., English ephemerides 528.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>.1–8</td>
<td>In specific countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 528 the numbers following 06 in 061-068, e.g., English ephemerides 528.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Fixes</td>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Ephemeris making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Direction and course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Rhumb line course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Great circle course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>Chronology (Time)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Sidereal and solar day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apparent and mean time, equation of time, causes of inequality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Intervals of time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinds of years, months, weeks, days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For sidereal and solar day, see 529.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Calendars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Christian calendars, see 529.4; calendar reforms, 529.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Astronomy and allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>529</th>
<th>530</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy and allied sciences</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Ancient and non-Christian calendars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 529.32 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Jewish calendar 529.326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Christian calendars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Julian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Gregorian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of movable feast and fast days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Calendar reforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Horology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding and measuring time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Time systems and standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal, standard, daylight-saving time; conversion tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Instruments for measuring time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dials, hourglasses, clocks, watches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here matter and antimatter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class astrophysics in 523.01; physical chemistry in 541.3; physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures in 546</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theories in 530.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Scientific principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.015 1]</td>
<td>Mathematical physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 530.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.028</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class instrumentation in 530.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03–09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Theories and mathematical physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class applications to specific states of matter in 530.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530 (Dewey Decimal Classification)</td>
<td>530 (Physics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativity theory</td>
<td>Problem of many bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including fourth dimension, space and time, mass-energy equivalence (E=mc²)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class relativistic quantum mechanics in 530.12, relativistic statistical physics in 530.13, relativistic field theories in 530.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum mechanics (Quantum theory)</td>
<td>Mathematical physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>Mathematical description of physical phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For quantum statistics, see 530.133; quantum kinetic theories, 530.136; quantum field theory, 530.143</td>
<td>Add to base number 530.15 the numbers following 51 in 511–519, e.g., analysis 530.155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.122</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix mechanics (Heisenberg representation)</td>
<td>Measurement theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wave mechanics (Schrödinger representation)</td>
<td>States of matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Schrödinger wave equation</td>
<td>Physical properties and behavior of matter as states: molecular, atomic, nuclear physics; sound and related vibrations, visible light, parahotic phenomena, heat, electricity, electronics, magnetism, quantum mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical physics (Statistical mechanics)</td>
<td>Solid-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>Including thin films, electron theory of metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132</td>
<td>.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical statistical mechanics (Boltzmann statistics)</td>
<td>Liquid-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum statistics (Quantum statistical mechanics)</td>
<td>Gaseous-state physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 2</td>
<td>Including ionization of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bose-Einstein statistics</td>
<td>Class ionization of gases in electronic tubes in 537.532, plasma physics in 530.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 4</td>
<td>.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fermi-Dirac statistics</td>
<td>Plasma (Ionized gas) and plasma physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136</td>
<td>.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinetic theories</td>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum and combined quantum-classical</td>
<td>For measurement, control, recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class classical kinetic theory in 531.113</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.138</td>
<td>Physical units, dimensions, constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport theory</td>
<td>Including dimensional analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Class here mensuration [formerly also 398.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field and wave theories</td>
<td>Class measurement theory in 530.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantum and classical, relativistic and nonrelativistic</td>
<td>.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For wave mechanics, see 530.124</td>
<td>Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.141</td>
<td>Class here conversion tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromagnetic theory</td>
<td>.812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields and waves</td>
<td>Metric system (Système internationale, SI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Maxwell's equations</td>
<td>.813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class electromagnetic spectrum in 539.2, theories of electricity in 557.1, theories of magnetism in 538.01</td>
<td>Imperial (British) system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142</td>
<td>.143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unified field theory</td>
<td>Quantum field theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For electromagnetic theory, see 530.141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

530

652

530

653
Dewey Decimal Classification

531 Mechanics

For mechanics of fluids, see 532

.021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tables for solid mechanics in 531.9

.076 Review and exercise
Class review and exercise for solid mechanics in 531.9

SUMMARY

531.1 Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics
.2 Statics of solids
.3 Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)
.4 Friction and viscosity of solids
.5 Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles
.6 Energy
.7 Transport phenomena in solids
.8 Simple machines
.9 Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics

.1 Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics
For statics of solids, see 531.2; dynamics of solids, 531.3

.11 Dynamics
Motion and forces affecting it
Including flow, rheology

.112 Kinematics (Pure motion, Abstract motion)
Motion apart from considerations of mass and force
Examples: linear and relative motion, velocity, acceleration, vector quantities

.113 Kinetics
Effects of forces on motion
Including effects of centrifugal and centripetal forces
Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves

.113 4 Friction and viscosity

.113 7 Transport phenomena

Physics

531.12 Statics
Equilibrium and forces affecting it
Including inertia, graphic statics

.14 Mass and gravity
Including density, specific gravity, terrestrial gravitation
For universal gravitation, see 521.1; gravity determination, 526.7

.16 Particle mechanics
.162 Statics
.163 Dynamics
Including Brownian motion, torque

531.2-531.5 Solids (Rigid bodies)
Class comprehensive works in 531
For transport phenomena, see 531.7

.2 Statics of solids
Equilibrium of solids and forces affecting it
Including inertia, graphic statics

.3 Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)
Motion of solids and forces affecting it
Including flow, torque
For friction and viscosity, see 531.4; ballistics, 531.55; simple machines, 531.8

.31 Trajectories

.32 Vibrations [formerly also 531.383]
Periodic motion
Oscillations
Complete periods of vibration
Pendulum motion

.33 Waves
Origin, properties, effects
Including shock waves

.34 Gyrodynamics

.35 Centrifugal and centripetal forces
531 Dewey Decimal Classification

.38 Elastic constants, stresses, deformation
.381 Elastic constants and their measurement
   Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio, bulk modulus, shear modulus
   (modulus of rigidity)
.382 Stresses and deformation (strain)
   Including Hooke's law
   .382 2 Stresses
      Tensile, compressive, shearing, bending, torsional stresses
   .382 3 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
      Including elastic limit, coefficient of restitution
   .382 5 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
      Including yield point

[.383] Vibrations
   Class in 531.32

.4 Friction and viscosity of solids

.5 Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles
   Including laws of falling bodies
   .54 Density and specific gravity
   .55 Projectiles
      Class here ballistics
      For trajectories, see 531.31
   .552 In air
   .555 In space
   .555 2 Escape velocity (Parabolic velocity)
   .555 4 Orbital velocity
   .555 8 Re-entry problems

.6 Energy
   .62 Conservation of energy
      Including law of conservation of mass-energy
   .64 Types of energy
      Potential
      Kinetic

532 Mechanics of fluids

Use 532.001-532.009 for standard subdivisions

For mechanics of gases, see 533

.02 Statics
   Equilibrium of fluids and forces affecting it
      Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy
   .04 Mass, density, specific gravity
   .05 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics)
      Motion of fluids and forces affecting it
      Including centrifugal and centripetal forces
   .051 Flow
      For types of flow, see 532.052; flow properties and their
      measurement, 532.053
   .052 Types of flow
      Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
      Class properties of specific types of flow in 532.053
      Laminar
      .052 5 Transitional
      .052 7 Turbulent
   .053 Flow properties and their measurement
      Velocity
      .053 2 Viscosity and friction
      .053 3 Elasticity and compressibility
      .053 5 Transport phenomena
      Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis
533 Dewey Decimal Classification

533

.1 Statics and other phenomena of gases in general
   Including absorption and adsorption
   For vacuums and vacuum production, see 533.5

.12 Statics
   Equilibrium of gases and forces affecting it
   Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy

.13 Transport phenomena
   Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis

.15 Mass, density, specific gravity

.2 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general
   Motion of gases and forces affecting it
   For transport phenomena, see 533.13; kinetic theory of gases, 533.7

.21 Types of flow
   Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
   Class properties of specific types of flow in 533.27-533.28

.215 Laminar

.216 Transitional

.217 Turbulent

.27 Velocity

.273 Subsonic

.274 Transonic

.275 Supersonic

.276 Hypersonic

.28 Viscosity, elasticity, compressibility
   Including friction; viscous, elastic, compressible flow

.29 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation

.293 Waves
   Origin, properties, effects
   Including shock waves

.295 Vortex motions and cavitation

.5 Vacuums and vacuum production

.52 Rarefaction of gases

533 Physics

.54 High-vacuum production

.6 Aeromechanics
   For vacuums and vacuum production, see 533.5

.61 Aerostatics
   Equilibrium of air and forces affecting it
   Including buoyancy

.62 Aerodynamics
   Motion of air and forces affecting it
   Add to base number 533.62 the numbers following 533.2 in 533.21-533.29, e.g., cavitation 533.6295
   For transport phenomena, see 533.63

.63 Transport phenomena
   Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis

.7 Kinetic theory of gases

.9 Tables, review, exercise for gas mechanics

534 Sound and related vibrations
   Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4

.021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 534.9

[.076] Review and exercise
   Do not use; class in 534.9

SUMMARY

534.1 Generation of sound

.2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound

.3 Characteristics of sound

.4 Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound

.5 Vibrations related to sound

.9 Tables, review, exercise

534.1-534.4 Sound
   Class comprehensive works in 534

.1 Generation of sound

.2 Propagation (Transmission) of sound
   Use 534.2001-534.2009 for standard subdivisions

.202 Velocity

.203 Directionality
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>534</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.204</td>
<td>Reflection (Echoes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.205</td>
<td>Refraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.206</td>
<td>Diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.207</td>
<td>Polarization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.208</td>
<td>Absorption (Damping)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534.22-534.24</td>
<td>Transmission in specific mediums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 534.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>In solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>In liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>In gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Characteristics of sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Frequency and pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Doppler effect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Intensity and loudness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Amplitude and timbre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Irregular and discordant frequencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352</td>
<td>Dissonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.355</td>
<td>Noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Measurement techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534.44-534.45</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 534.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Qualitative analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Quantitative analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Graphic and optical representations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of analysis and synthesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>Synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compounding sound waves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including superposition principles, interference, beats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**534**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>534</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Vibrations related to sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generation, transmission, characteristics, measurements, analysis, synthesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Subsonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Ultrasonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Tables, review, exercise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**535**

Visible light (Optics) and paraphotic phenomena

Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4

| .01 | Spectral regions |
| Class philosophy and theory in 535, theories in 535.1 |
| .012 | Infrared |
| For heat radiation, see 536.33 |
| .013 | Visible |
| Use of this number for comprehensive works on visible light discontinued; class in 535 |
| .014 | Ultraviolet |
| .02 | Miscellany |
| .021 | Tabulated and related materials |
| .021 2 | Formulas, specifications, statistics |
| Class tables in 535.9 |
| .028 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| Class spectroscopy in 535.84 |
| [.076] | Review and exercise |
| Do not use; class in 535.9 |

**SUMMARY**

| 535.1 | Theories |
| .2 | Physical optics |
| .3 | Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light |
| .4 | Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light |
| .5 | Beams and their modification |
| .6 | Color |
| .8 | Special developments |
| .9 | Tables, review, exercise |
| .1 | Theories |
| .12 | Corpuscular (Emission) theory |
535 Dewey Decimal Classification

.13 Mechanical wave theory
.14 Electromagnetic theory
.15 Quantum theory

535.2-535.6 Specific elements of visible light
Class comprehensive works in 535, visible spectroscopy in 535.843

.2 Physical optics
Including coherent optics, nonlinear optics
For special aspects of physical optics, see 535.4-535.5; color, 535.6

.22 Intensity of visible light
Including photometry and photometers

.24 Velocity of visible light

.3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light

.32 Geometrical optics
.322 Rectilinear propagation
.323 Reflection
Including mirrors
.324 Refraction
Including lenses, refracting prisms
.326 Absorption
Including filters

.33 Optical instruments
Physical principles and theoretical design
Class here photooptical instruments
Class instruments for a specific function with the subject, e.g., diffraction gratings 535.4, telescopes 522.2

.332 Microscopes
.332 2 Simple microscopes
.332 3 Compound microscopes
.332 4 Ultramicroscopes
.332 5 Electron microscopes

.35 Luminescence
Including fluorescence and phosphorescence

535 Physics

535.4-535.5 Special aspects of physical optics
Class comprehensive works in 535.2

.4 Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light
Including interferometers, diffraction gratings, dispersing prisms, holography
Class here comprehensive works on prisms
For refracting prisms, see 535.324

.5 Beams and their modification
.52 Polarization
Class here polarimeters
.523 Plane
.524 Rotary
.58 Amplification
Example: amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (lasers)

.6 Color

.8 Special developments
.84 Optical and paraphotic spectroscopy
Class here comprehensive works on spectroscopy
Class each kind of spectroscopy not provided for here with the subject, e.g., radiofrequency spectroscopy 537.534; a specific application with the subject, e.g., Raman qualitative analysis 544.64

.842 Infrared
.843 Visible (Chromatic)
.844 Ultraviolet
.845 Vacuum ultraviolet
.846 Raman
Including Raman effect
.89 Fiber optics

.9 Tables, review, exercise

536 Heat
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.536</td>
<td>.536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>.401 Change of state (Phase changes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theories in 536.1</td>
<td>Including triple points, critical phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Miscellany</td>
<td>Class specific transformations in 536.42-536.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.021 Tabulated and related materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.021.2 Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class tables in 536.9</td>
<td>.41 Expansion and contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.076] Review and exercise</td>
<td>Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 536.9</td>
<td>.412 Of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For liquefaction of gases, see 536.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.413 Of liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.1 Theories</td>
<td>.414 Of solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Transmission (Heat transfer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 536.2001-536.2009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For radiation, see 536.33</td>
<td>.42 Fusion and solidification (Melting and freezing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.201 Material properties</td>
<td>Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific heats in 536.63-536.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.201.2 Conductivity</td>
<td>Including freezing and melting points, latent heats of fusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.201.4 Diffusivity</td>
<td>.44 Vaporization and condensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 In solids (Conduction)</td>
<td>.443 Liquid-to-gas and gas-to-liquid transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 In fluids (Convection)</td>
<td>Critical points, heats of vaporization, dew points, boiling points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 Reflection</td>
<td>.445 Solid-to-gas and gas-to-solid transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32 Refraction</td>
<td>Sublimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33 Radiation</td>
<td>.45 Incandescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Absorption</td>
<td>.5 Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Effects of heat on matter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 536.4001-536.4009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.502 Miscellany</td>
<td>.502.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.502.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536.51-536.54 Measurement</td>
<td>.51 Measurement of normal-range temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 536.5028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 Measurement of high temperatures (Pyrometry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including pyrometers, thermocouples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53 Electrical resistance thermometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54 Measurement of low temperatures (Cryometry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
536 Dewey Decimal Classification

.56 Cryogenics and low temperatures
   Including liquefaction of gases, properties of matter at low
   temperatures
   Class here absolute temperature
   Class a specific property with the subject, e.g., conduction of
   electricity at low temperatures 537.62
   For measurement of low temperatures, see 536.54

.57 High temperatures
   Including plasma temperatures
   For measurement of high temperatures, see 536.52

.6 Calorimetry
   Measurement of heat quantities and thermal capacity
   Class heats of transformation in 536.42-536.44

.62 Calorimeters

.63 Specific heats of solids and liquids

.653 Specific heats of gases and vapors

.7 Thermodynamics
   Mathematical and physical relations between mechanical work and
   heat energy
   For calorimetry, see 536.6

.701 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories in 536.71

.71 Theories
   Three laws of thermodynamics, Joule's law, Maxwell's four
   thermodynamic formulas, Carnot cycle

.73 Entropy
   Measure of unavailable energy in thermodynamic systems

.9 Tables, review, exercise

537 Electricity and electronics
   Class here electromagnetism
   Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4,
   electromagnetic theory in 530.141
   For magnetism, see 538

.01 Philosophy and theory
   Class theories in 537.1

537 Physics

.02 Miscellany

.021 Tabulated and related materials

.0212 Formulas, specifications, statistics
   Class tables in 537.9

[.076] Review and exercise
   Do not use; class in 537.9

SUMMARY

537.1 Theories

.2 Electrostatics

.5 Electronics

.6 Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity

.9 Tables, review, exercise

.1 Theories

.12 Microwave circuit and waveguide theories

.123 Microwave circuit theory

.125 Waveguide theory

.14 Corpuscular theory

.2 Electrostatics

.21 Electric charge and potentials
   Including triboelectricity

.23 Static generators

.24 Dielectrics
   Including electrets

.242 Capacitors (Condensors)

.243 Dipole moments

.244 Pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity, ferroelectricity
   Class electrical properties of crystals in 548.85

.2442 Pyroelectricity

.2446 Piezoelectricity

.2448 Ferroelectricity

.245 Electrocapillarity

.246 Electrostriction
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>537.5 Electrometry</td>
<td>537.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including exploding wire phenomena, quantum electronics</td>
<td>Electron and ion optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For semiconductors, see 537.622</td>
<td>Focusing and deflecting streams of charged particles by means of electrostatic and magnetic lenses and fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.52 Disruptive discharge</td>
<td>537.6 Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminous discharge produced by the disruptive passage of high-voltage electricity through gases or vapors at atmospheric pressure</td>
<td>Including quantum electrodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including electric arc, coronas</td>
<td>537.61 Direct currents and circuitry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.53 Discharge of electrons through rarefied-gas and high-vacuum tubes</td>
<td>537.62 Conduction and resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionization of gases</td>
<td>Class here conductivity and resistivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including electron ballistics</td>
<td>For dielectrics, see 537.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.533 Thermionic emission</td>
<td>537.622 Semiconductivity and semiconductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.534 Radiowave and microwave electronics</td>
<td>537.623 Superconductivity and superconductors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here spectroscopy, circuitry, specific tubes, waveguides</td>
<td>537.624 Thermal effects of currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class waveguide theory in 537.125</td>
<td>537.63 Alternating currents and circuitry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.534.2 Long waves</td>
<td>537.65 Thermoelectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency ranges between $10^6$ and $10^8$ cycles per second</td>
<td>Electricity produced by direct action of heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.534.3 Short waves</td>
<td>537.9 Tables, review, exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency ranges between $10^7$ and $10^9$ cycles per second</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 538.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.534.4 Microwaves (Ultra-high-frequency waves)</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency ranges between $10^9$ and $10^{13}$ cycles per second</td>
<td>538.2 Magnets and magnetic induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (masers)</td>
<td>.3 Magnetic properties and phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class microwave circuit theory in 537.123</td>
<td>.4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.535 X-ray and gamma-ray electronics</td>
<td>.6 Magnetohydrodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequencies over $10^{17}$ cycles per second</td>
<td>.7Geomagnetism and allied phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectroscopy</td>
<td>.9 Tables, review, exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Mössbauer spectroscopy and effect</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., qualitative analysis 544.66</td>
<td>538.2 Magnets and magnetic induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.535.2 Circuitry</td>
<td>.2 Magnets and magnetic induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.535.5 Tubes</td>
<td>.22 Permanent magnets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.54 Photoelectric phenomena</td>
<td>.23 Temporary magnets (Induced magnetism)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photoemissivity, photovoltaism, photoconductivity</td>
<td>Example: electromagnets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537.54</td>
<td>.24 Magnetic induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class temporary magnets in 538.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3 Magnetic properties and phenomena
   Including hysteresis; magnetic attraction, flux, moment, potential, relaxation, reluctance, repulsion, susceptibility; magnetization, magnetostriiction, piezomagnetism, pyromagnetism
   Class permeability, specific magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena in 538.4
   .36 Magnetic resonance
      Including ferromagnetic, ferrimagnetic, antiferromagnetic, diamagnetic resonance
   .362 Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)
      Including nuclear quadrupole resonance (NQR), electron-nuclear double resonance (ENDOR)
   .364 Paramagnetic resonance
      Also called electron magnetic resonance, electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR), electron spin resonance
   .4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena
      Class here permeability
      For magnetic resonance, see 538.36
   .42 Diamagnetic substances and diamagnetism
   .43 Paramagnetic substances and paramagnetism
   .44 Ferromagnetic substances and ferromagnetism
   .45 Ferrimagnetic substances and ferrimagnetism
   .6 Magnetohydrodynamics
      Motion of electrically conducting fluids in magnetic fields
   .7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena
      Class here paleomagnetism
   .72 Permanent magnetic field
      Theory, analysis, secular variations of magnetism of earth's crust and interior
      For magnetic surveys, see 538.78
   .74 Transient magnetism
      For magnetic observations at permanent stations, see 538.79
   .742 Diurnal variations
   .743 Other periodic variations
   .744 Magnetic storms and pulsations
   .746 Sunspot effects

538 Physics
   .748 Earth currents
   .76 Magnetoosphere, ionosphere, auroras
   .766 Magnetoosphere
      Including Van Allen radiation belts [formerly 538.7675]
   .767 Ionosphere
      Class here atmospheric ionization
   .767 2 D region
   .767 3 E region
   .767 4 E and sporadic E layers (Kennelly-Heaviside layers)
   .767 5 Van Allen radiation belts
      Class in 538.766
   .768 Auroras
   .78 Magnetic surveys
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.78
   .79 Magnetic observations at permanent stations
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.79
   .9 Tables, review, exercise

539 Modern physics
   Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
   Class here chemical physics
   Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4; molecular, atomic, nuclear physics of sound and related vibrations, of visible light and paraphotic phenomena, of heat, of electricity, of magnetism with the specific subject, e.g., magnetic resonance 538.36
      For electronics, see 537.5
   .01 Philosophy and theory
      Class theories in 530.1
   .02 Miscellany
   .021 Tabulated and related materials
   .021 2 Formulas, specifications, statistics
      Class tables in 539.9
[0.076] Review and exercise
Do not use; class in 539.9

1 Structure of matter
Class here theory, models, interpretation through spectroscopy
For nuclear structure, see 539.74

12 Molecular structure

14 Atomic structure

2 Radiations (Radiant energy)
Including electromagnetic spectrum and radiations
Class a specific radiation or class of radiations with the subject, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 535.014, ionizing radiation 539.72

6 Molecular physics
Intermolecular physics; intramolecular physics above atomic level, i.e., atom-atom relationships
For molecular structure, see 539.12

602 Miscellany

602 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including mass spectrometry

7 Atomic and nuclear physics
Intra-atomic and intranuclear physics
For atomic structure, see 539.14

SUMMARY

539.72 Particles; x, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei

73 Particle acceleration

74 Nuclear structure

75 Nuclear reactions and interactions

76 Reactions emitting high energy

77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity

72 Particles; x, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei
Mass, charge, size, motion, velocity, orbits, spin, angular momentum, energy levels
Class here ionizing radiation
Class nuclear reactions and interactions between two or more different kinds of particles in 539.75
For particle acceleration, see 539.73; detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity, 539.77

539 Particles

721 Particles
Class here antiparticles, relativistic particles, particle radiations; quarks, bosons, fermions; Regge poles

721 1 Leptons
For neutrinos and antineutrinos, see 539.7215; photons, 539.7217

721 12 Electrons
Including beta particles
Class positrons in 539.7214

721 14 Muons (Mu-mesons)

721 2 Nucleons
Including protons, antiprotons
For neutrons and antineutrons, see 539.7213

721 3 Neutrons and antineutrons

721 4 Positrons

721 5 Neutrinos and antineutrinos

721 6 Hadrons
Class here "strange" particles
Mesons
Pions (pi-mesons), kaons (K-mesons)
Class mu-mesons in 539.72114

721 64 Baryons
Including hyperons
For nucleons, see 539.7212

721 7 Photons and phonons
For photonuclear reactions, see 539.756

722 X, gamma, cosmic rays

722 2 X and gamma rays
Including bremsstrahlung (secondary X rays), gamma particles
For x-ray and gamma-ray electronics, see 537.535

722 3 Cosmic rays
For mesons, see 539.72162
539

Dewey Decimal Classification

539

.723 Nuclei
Including deuterons, alpha particles
Class nuclear structure in 539.74, component particles of nucleus in 539.7212

.73 Particle acceleration
Including particle beams

.732 In high-voltage accelerators
Use of voltage multipliers and Van de Graaff electrostatic generators

.733 In resonance accelerators
Use of linear accelerators and cyclotrons

.734 In induction accelerators
Use of betatrons

.735 In synchronous accelerators
Use of synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons (betatron-synchrotrons)

.737 Acceleration of specific particles
Add to base number 539.717 the numbers following 539.721 in 539.7211-539.7217, e.g., electron acceleration 539.73712
Class acceleration of specific particles in specific accelerators in 539.732-539.735

.74 Nuclear structure
Class here isotope and nuclide structure, nuclear models

.742 Liquid-drop model

.743 Shell model

.744 Interpretation through spectroscopy

.75 Nuclear reactions and interactions
Reactions between two or more different kinds of particles
Class here reaction cross sections
For reactions emitting high energy, see 539.76

.752 Radioactivity
Decay schemes, half-life periods, element and nucleus disintegration
Class here radioisotopes, radioelements, radionuclides
Class comprehensive works in 539.75
For detection and measurement, see 539.77

.752.2 Alpha decay

.752.3 Beta decay

.752.4 Gamma decay

.753 Artificial (Induced) radioactivity
Including radioactive fallout

.754 Interactions
Interactions of particles with other particles and with nuclei, of nuclei with nuclei
Including weak and strong interactions, annihilation, bombardment, capture, collision, coupling, creation, scattering
For beta decay, see 539.752; photonuclear reactions, 539.756

.756 Photonuclear reactions

.76 Reactions emitting high energy

.761 Chain reactions

.762 Nuclear fission

.764 Nuclear fusion (Thermonuclear reactions)

.77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity
Class here monitoring, dosimetry
Class application to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Geiger counter detection of uranium ores 622.184932

.772 In ionization chambers

.773 In proportional counters

.774 In Geiger-Müller counters

.775 In scintillation counters

.776 In crystal conduction counters
540 Chemistry and allied sciences

Class cosmochemistry in 523.02

.1 Philosophy and theory
Class theoretical chemistry in 541.2

.11 Ancient and medieval theories
.112 Alchemy
Including philosopher's stone

.118 Phlogiston theory

.18 Methodology
Class analytical chemistry in 543

.2 Miscellany
 [.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 542

541 Physical and theoretical chemistry

Class physical and theoretical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546

.04 Special topics of general applicability
.042 States of matter
Add to base number 541.042 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41-530.44, e.g., solid-state chemistry 541.0421

.2 Theoretical chemistry
For periodicity and periodic law, see 541.901

.22 Molecular structure
For quantum chemistry, see 541.28

.221 Structural formulas
.222 Molecular weights
.223 Stereochemistry
Spatial molecular arrangement and bond distances

.224 Molecular bonds and valences
Including linkages (conjugations), radicals
Class here comprehensive works on bonds and bondings
For homopolar and heteropolar bonds, see 541.244; bond distances, 541.223

.224 2 Coordination chemistry
Including coordination numbers, ligands, molecular complexes
For chelates, see 541.2253

.225 Structural variations
.225 2 Isomers and tautomerism
Structural and geometrical isomers and their equilibrium states
.225 3 Chelates
.225 4 Polymers
.226 Intermolecular forces
541

Dewey Decimal Classification

541

Atomic structure

For radiochemistry, see 541.38; quantum chemistry, 541.28

.24

Atomic constants

Atomic weights, numbers, mass

.242

Spatial atomic arrangements

.243

Homopolar and heteropolar bonds

.244

Interatomic forces

.246

Stoichiometry

Numerical relationship between elements and compounds, determination of proportions in which elements combine, weight relations in reactions

.28

Quantum chemistry

Use of wave and other quantum mechanics for study of chemical structure and reactions in terms of motion of electrons

Including molecular and atomic orbitals, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, other spectroscopy used for study of chemical structure and reactions

.3

Physical chemistry

Class chemical physics in 539

For optical activity, see 541.7

SUMMARY

541.34 Solutions

.35 Photochemistry

.36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics

.37 Electro- and magnetoochemistry

.38 Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)

.39 Chemical reactions and synthesis

.34 Solutions

General and nonelectrolytic

For electrolytic solutions, see 541.372

.341 Properties

.341 3 Mechanical

.341 4 Optical

.341 5 Colligative

Freezing-point depression, boiling-point elevation, vapor-pressure lowering, osmotic pressure

.341 6 Thermal

541

Chemistry and allied sciences

541

.342 Solutions by type of solvent

Class here solubility

.342 2 Water (Aqueous) solutions

.342 3 Nonaqueous solutions

.343 Solutions by concentration of solute

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 541.34

.345 Colloids and surface phenomena

Including Liesegang rings

.345 1 Colloid chemistry

.345 13 Matter in solid disperoids

Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in solids, e.g., gels, solid foams

.345 14 Hydrosols

Solids, liquids, gases dispersed in liquids, e.g., suspensions, emulsions, foams (lathers, froths)

.345 15 Aerosols

Solids and liquids dispersed in gases, e.g., smokes, fogs, mists

.345 3 Surface phenomena (Surface chemistry)

Surface tension, capillarity, interfacial tensions, films, bubbles, electric double layers, adsorption, chemisorption, absorption, adhesion, cohesion

.348 Solution components

.348 2 Solvents

.348 3 Solutes

.348 5 Precipitates

.35 Photochemistry

Reactions due to visible light and paraphotic radiations

.351 Energy transformations

.353 Specific radiations

Add to base number 541.353 the numbers following 535.01 in 535.012-535.014, e.g., chemical reactions due to ultraviolet radiation 541.3534

.36 Thermochemistry and thermodynamics

680

681
541 Dewey Decimal Classification

541.361-541.368 Thermochemistry
Class comprehensive works in 541.36

.361 Combustion
Including ignition, flame

.362 Exothermic and endothermic reactions
Heat liberated or absorbed during neutralization, formation, dilution, combustion, solution

.363 Change of state (Phase changes)
Including triple points

.364 Thermal dissociations

.368 Reactions under temperature extremes

.368 6 Low temperatures
Reactions below -100°C

.368 7 High temperatures
Class here pyrometry

.369 Thermodynamics

541.372-541.377 Electrochemistry
Class comprehensive works in 541.37

.372 Electrolytic solutions
Including electrolyte conductivity
Class here ions
For non-electrical properties, see 541.374

.372 2 Ionization (Electrolytic dissociation)

.372 3 Ion exchange and ionic equilibriums

.372 4 Electrodes and electrode phenomena

.372 8 Hydrogen-ion concentration
Including pH

.374 Non-electrical properties of electrolytic solutions
Add to base number 541.374 the numbers following 541.341 in 541.3413-541.3416, e.g., optical properties 541.3744

541.377 Semiconductors

541.378 Magnetochemistry

541 Chemistry and allied sciences

.38 Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)

.382 Radiolysis

.388 Isotopes

[.388 2] Stable
Number discontinued; class in 541.388

.388 4 Radioactive

.39 Chemical reactions and synthesis

.392 Chemical equilibriums
Including law of mass action, Le Chatelier’s principle

.393 Specific reactions
Addition, substitution, polymerization, condensation, hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction; chain, reversible, irreversible, homogeneous, heterogeneous reactions

.394 Chemical kinetics
Reaction rates and mechanisms
Class chemical kinetics of specific reactions in 541.393
For catalysis, see 541.395

.395 Catalysis
Acceleration and retardation of chemical reactions by means of catalysts

.7 Optical activity
Optical rotation, racemization, mutarotation

.9 Other topics

.901 Periodicity and periodic law

542 Chemical laboratories, apparatus, equipment
General procedures, manipulation of equipment
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., apparatus for volumetric analysis, 545.2

.1 Laboratories
Layouts, installations, basic equipment
For specific types of apparatus, see 542.2-542.8


542.2-542.8 Specific types of apparatus
Class comprehensive works in 542

.2 Receptacles and accessory equipment
Beakers, flasks, retorts, test tubes, funnels, crucibles, supports, stoppers, tubing
Class receptacles and accessory equipment for measuring in 542.3, for distilling in 542.4; gas apparatus in 542.7

.3 Measuring apparatus
Gravimetric and volumetric
Class gas measuring apparatus in 542.7

.4 Heating and distilling apparatus
.5 Blowpipes
.6 Filters and dialyzers
.7 Gas apparatus
For producing, collecting, washing, dissolving, storing, measuring, rarefying, compressing, liquefying, solidifying gases

.8 Electrical and electronic apparatus Including computers

543 Analytical chemistry
Use 543.001-543.009 for standard subdivisions
Class analytical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings in 546

For qualitative chemistry, see 544; quantitative chemistry, 545

.01 Reagents
.02 Sample preparation
.07 Instrumentation
.08 Instrumental and separation methods
Including gas analysis

SUMMARY
543.081 Micro and semimicro methods
.083 Mechanical methods
.085 Optical methods
.086 Thermal methods
.087 Electromagnetic methods
.088 Radiochemical methods
.089 Chromatographic analysis
.081 Micro and semimicro methods

543 Chemistry and allied sciences

.081 2 Microscopical analysis
Use of compound, electron and ultramicroscopes for identification

.081 3 Microchemical analysis
Reactions performed with small quantities, e.g., micrograms and microliters, and using small apparatus

.081 32 Systematic
.081 34 Spot tests
.081 5 Semimicro analysis
Small-scale adaptations of existing macro methods

.083 Mechanical methods

.085 Optical methods

.085 2 Photometric analysis
Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods

.085 3 Refractometric and interferometric analysis

.085 6 Polarimetric (Polariscopic) analysis

.085 8 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
Class spectroscopic interpretation of chemical structure in 541.2; each kind of spectroscopic analysis not provided for here with the subject, e.g., mass spectrographic methods 543.0873

.085 82 Microwave
.085 83 Infrared
.085 84 Visible light
Including Raman spectroscopy
.085 85 Ultraviolet
.085 86 X-ray and gamma-ray

.086 Thermal methods
Thermometric titrimetry, thermal analysis, differential thermal analysis

.087 Electromagnetic methods

.087 1 Electrical methods
For polarographic methods, see 543.0872; coulometric methods, 543.0874

.087 11 Conductometric methods
Potentiometric methods

Analysis based on current-voltage curves obtained in electrolysis with a slowly dropping mercury cathode (polarimetric titration)

Mass spectrographic methods

Coulometric methods
Including electrodetection

Magnetic methods
Including nuclear magnetic resonance

For mass spectrographic methods, see 543.0873

Radiochemical methods

Activation (Radioactivation) analysis

Tracer techniques

Chromatographic analysis

Various specific types of interaction
Including adsorption, molecular sieve, partition

Class specific types of interaction applied to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896

For ion-exchange separations, see 543.0893

Ion-exchange separations

Class application to liquid chromatography in 543.0894, to gas chromatography in 543.0896

Liquid chromatography

Including liquid-liquid, liquid-solid, column chromatography

For paper and thin-layer chromatography, see 543.0895

Paper and thin-layer chromatography

Paper

Thin-layer

Gas chromatography

Including gas-liquid and gas-solid chromatography

Qualitative chemistry

Systematic macro and semi-quantitative methods and procedures for detecting and identifying constituents of a substance

Use 544.001-544.009 for standard subdivisions

Reagents

Sample preparations

Instrumentation

Systematic separations

Cation separation and identification

Anion separation and identification

Thermal methods

Including pyrolysis and combustion

For blowpipe analysis, see 544.3

Blowpipe analysis

Flame tests, bead tests, reactions on charcoal and plaster of paris in conjunction with blowpipe

Gas analysis

Diffusion analysis

Including ultrafiltration methods (dialysis)

Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis

Add to base number 544.6 the numbers following 543.0858 in 543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 544.62

Micro and semimicro methods

Add to base number 544.8 the numbers following 543.081 in 543.0812-543.0815, e.g., microscopical analysis 544.82

Other methods

Chromatographic analysis

Add to base number 544.92 the numbers following 543.089 in 543.0892-543.0896, e.g., paper chromatography 544.9252

Mechanical methods

Biochemical methods

Identification by means of microorganisms

Optical methods

For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6
544  Dewey Decimal Classification

544

.952 Photometric analysis
   Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidmetric, fluorophotometric methods

.953 Refractometric and interferometric analysis

.956 Polarimetric (Polariscopic) analysis
   For spectrochemical analysis, see 544.6

.97 Electromagnetic methods
   Add to base number 544.97 the numbers following 543.087 in
   543.0871-543.0877, e.g., coulometric methods 544.974

.98 Radiochemical methods

.982 Activation (Radioactivation) analysis

.984 Tracer techniques

545 Chemistry and allied sciences

545

.43 Blowpipe analysis

.46 Volatilization

.7 Gas analysis

.8 Other methods

.81 Optical methods
   For spectroscopic analysis, see 545.83

.812 Photometric analysis
   Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidmetric, fluorophotometric methods

.813 Refractometric and interferometric analysis

.816 Polarimetric analysis (Polariscopic analysis)

.82 Radiochemical methods

.822 Activation analysis (Radioactivation analysis)

.824 Tracer techniques

.83 Spectroscopic analysis
   Add to base number 545.83 the numbers following 543.0858 in
   543.08582-543.08586, e.g., microwave analysis 545.832

.84 Micro and semimicro methods
   Add to base number 545.84 the numbers following 543.081 in
   543.0812-543.0815, e.g., semimicro quantitative analysis 545.845

.89 Chromatographic analysis
   Add to base number 545.89 the numbers following 543.089 in
   543.0892-543.0896, e.g., gas chromatography 545.896

545

545

Quantitative chemistry

Determination of amount of a constituent in a substance
Use 545.001-545.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Reagents

.02 Sample preparation

.07 Instrumentation

.08 Mechanical methods

.1 Gravimetric analysis
   Including gravimetric analysis of precipitates
   For thermogravimetric methods, see 545.4

.2 Volumetric analysis
   Determination of elements and compounds in a substance by
   titration with standard solutions and indicators

.22 Neutralization methods (Alkalimetry and acidimetry)

.23 Oxidation-reduction methods (Oxidimetry and
   iodimetry)

.24 Precipitation methods

.3 Electromagnetic methods
   Add to base number 545.3 the numbers following 543.087 in
   543.0871-543.0877, e.g., electrodeposition 545.34

.4 Thermal methods
   Class here thermogravimetric methods

.42 Pyrolysis and combustion
546  Inorganic chemistry

Chemistry of elements, of inorganic compounds and mixtures

Class here physical and theoretical chemistry, analytical chemistry, physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings, comprehensive works on inorganic and organic chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
1  The element
2  Compounds
22  Acids and bases
24  Salts
25  Complex compounds
3  Molecular and colloidal mixtures
4  Theoretical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
   Add to 4 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular structure 42
5  Physical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
   Add to 5 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., radiochemistry 58
6  Analytical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
64  Qualitative
65  Quantitative

For organic chemistry, see 547

SUMMARY

546.2  Hydrogen and its compounds
   .3  Metals, their compounds and mixtures
   .4  Group 3B
   .5  Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B
   .6  Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A
   .7  Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, O
   .8  Periods of periodic table

.2  Hydrogen and its compounds
.21  The element
   .212  Deuterium
   .213  Tritium

546.22-546.24  Compounds
Class comprehensive works in 546.2
For bases, see 546.32

546  Chemistry and allied sciences

.22  Water
   Including deuterium oxide (heavy water)

.224  Theoretical chemistry
   Add to base number 546.224 the numbers following 541.2 in
   541.22-541.28, e.g., quantum chemistry 540.2249

.225  Physical chemistry
   Add to base number 546.225 the numbers following 541.3 in
   541.34-541.39, e.g., thermochemistry 540.2256

.226  Analytical chemistry

.24  Acids
   Class a specific acid with its distinguishing element, e.g.,
   boric acid 540.67122

.25  Theoretical chemistry
   Add to base number 546.25 the numbers following 541.2 in
   541.22-541.28, e.g., molecular bonds 540.2542

.26  Physical chemistry
   Add to base number 546.26 the numbers following 541.3 in
   541.34-541.39, e.g., thermochemistry 540.2666

.3  Metals, their compounds and mixtures
Class metals, their compounds and mixtures, of groups other than
1A and 2A in 546.4-546.7

.31  Metallic elements
   Class a specific element or grouping with the subject, e.g.,
   lanthanides 540.41

546.32-546.34  Compounds
Class comprehensive works in 546.3, a specific metallic compound
with its metallic element, e.g., calcium compounds 546.3932

.32  Bases

.34  Salts

.342  Simple
   Neutral, acidulous, alkaline, amphoteric, binary salts

.343  Double (Molecular compounds)
   Salts formed by union of two simple salts

.345  Complex
   Double salts which do not form their component simple salts
   on solution
546 Dewey Decimal Classification

546.37 Alloys
Molecular and colloidal mixtures

546.38-546.39 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
Class comprehensive works in 546.3

.38 Alkali metals (Group 1A)
.381 *Lithium
.382 *Sodium (Natrium)
.383 *Potassium (Kalium)
.384 *Rubidium
.385 *Cesium (Caesium)
.386 *Francium
.39 Alkaline earth metals (Group 2A)
.391 *Beryllium
.392 *Magnesium
.393 *Calcium
.394 *Strontium
.395 *Barium
.396 *Radium

.4 Group 3B
Class here rare-earth elements
Use 546.4001-546.4009 for standard subdivisions

.401 *Scandium
.403 *Yttrium
.41 Lanthanide series
.411 *Lanthanum
.412 *Cerium
.413 Praseodymium and neodymium
.414 *Promethium
.415 Samarium and europium
.416 Gadolinium and terbium
.417 Dysprosium and holmium
.418 Erbium and thulium

*Add as instructed under 546

546 Chemistry and allied sciences

546.419 Ytterbium and lutetium (lutecium)

546.42-546.44 Actinide series
Class comprehensive works in 546.4

.42 Terrestrially occurring actinides
   For uranium, see 546.431

.421 *Actinium
.422 *Thorium
.424 *Protactinium (Protoactinium)
.43 Uranium, neptunium, plutonium
.431 *Uranium
.432 *Neptunium
.434 *Plutonium
.44 Transuranium elements
   Use 546.44001-546.44009 for standard subdivisions
   For neptunium, see 546.432; plutonium, 546.434

.441 Americium
.442 Curium
.444 Berkelium
.448 Californium
.449 Other
   Einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, nobelium, lawrencium

.5 Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B

.51 Titanium group (Group 4B)
.512 *Titanium
.513 *Zirconium
.514 *Hafnium
.52 Vanadium group (Group 5B)
.522 *Vanadium
.524 *Niobium (Columbium)
.526 *Tantalum
.53 Chromium group (Group 6B)
.532 *Chromium

*Add as instructed under 546
546 Dewey Decimal Classification 546

.534 *Molybdenum
.536 *Tungsten (Wolfram)
.54 Manganese group (Group 7B)
.541 *Manganese
.543 Technetium
.545 *Rhenium (Bohemium)
.6 Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A

SUMMARY

546.62 Iron series
    .63 Platinum group Ruthenium series
    .64 Osmium series
    .65 Copper group (Group 1B)
    .66 Zinc group (Group 2B)
    .67 Boron group (Group 3A)
    .68 Carbon group (Group 4A)

546.62-546.64 Transition metals (Group 8)
Class comprehensive works in 546.6

.62 Iron series
.621 *Iron (Ferrum)
.623 *Cobalt
.625 *Nickel
.63 Platinum group Ruthenium series
   For osmium series, see 546.64
.632 *Ruthenium
.634 *Rhodium
.636 *Palladium
.64 Osmium series
.641 *Osmium
.643 *Iridium
.645 *Platinum
.65 Copper group (Group 1B)
.652 *Copper (Cuprum)
.654 *Silver (Argentum)
.656 *Gold (Aurum)

*Add as instructed under 546

546 Chemistry and allied sciences 546

.66 Zinc group (Group 2B)
.661 *Zinc
.662 *Cadmium
.663 *Mercury (Hydrargyrum)
.67 Boron group (Group 3A)
.671 *Boron
.673 *Aluminum
.675 *Gallium
.677 *Indium
.678 *Thallium
.68 Carbon group (Group 4A)
.681 Carbon
   Add the numbers 1-6 from special table under 546 to base number 546.681; however, class organic carbon compounds in 547
.683 *Silicon
.684 *Germanium
.686 *Tin (Stannum)
.688 *Lead (Plumbum)
.7 Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, O
Class here nonmetals
Class a specific nonmetal not provided for here with the subject, e.g., silicon 546.693
.71 Nitrogen group (Group 5A)
.711 *Nitrogen
.712 *Phosphorus
.715 *Arsenic
.716 *Antimony (Stibium)
.718 *Bismuth
.72 Oxygen group (Group 6A)
.721 *Oxygen
.723 *Sulfur
.724 *Selenium
.726 *Tellurium
*Add as instructed under 546
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| Dewey Decimal Classification | 546
|-----------------------------|---|
| 546.2                        | *Hydrocarbons
| 546.38                       | Halogenated compounds
| 546.39                       | Oxy and hydroxy compounds
| 546.4                        | Nitrogen compounds
| 546.5                        | Organometallic compounds
| 546.6                        | Sulfur compounds
| 546.7                        | Phosphorus compounds
| 546.8                        | Silicon compounds

### Chemistry and allied sciences

| Chemistry and allied sciences | 546
|-------------------------------|---|
| 546.85                        | Period 5
| Radon (Niton)                 |
| 546.84                        | Period 4
| Potassium, calcium, scandium, |
| thorium, cerium, thorium, |
| lanthanum, lanthanum |
| compounds                  |
| 546.83                        | Period 3
| Sodium, magnesium, aluminum, |
| silicon, phosphorus, sulfur, |
| chlorine, argon             |
| 546.82                        | Period 2
| Lithium, beryllium, boron, |
| carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, |
| fluorine, neon              |
| 546.81                        | Period 1
| Hydrogen and helium         |
547 Dewey Decimal Classification

.02 *Halogenated compounds
.03 *Oxy and hydroxy compounds
.031 *Alcohols
.035 *Ethers
.036 Aldehydes and ketones
.037 *Acids
.038 *Esters
.04 Nitrogen compounds
.041 *Nitro and nitroso compounds
.042 Amines and amides
.043 *Azo compounds
.044 *Nitriles and isonitriles
.05 *Organometallic compounds
.053-.056 Specific organometallic compounds
   Add to base number 547.05 the numbers following 546 in
   546.38-546.68, e.g., organoaluminum compounds 547.05673; then
   add as instructed under 547, e.g., analytical chemistry of
   organoaluminum compounds 547.05673046; however, class
   organosilicon compounds in 547.08
.057 Other specific organometallic compounds
   .057 1 *Organometallic compounds of nitrogen group
   .057 15 *Organoselenium
   .057 16 *Organoaantimony
   .057 18 *Organobismuth
   .057 2 *Organometallic compounds of oxygen group
   .057 24 *Organoselenium
   .057 26 *Organotellurium
   .057 28 *Organopolonium
.06 *Sulfur compounds
   .061 *Sulfites (Thioethers)
   .063 *Hydrosulfites (Thioalcohols, mercaptans)
   .064 *Thioacids

*Add as instructed under 547

547 Chemistry and allied sciences

.065 Oxy derivatives of thioethers
   Sulfones, sulfoxides, thioaldehydes, thietones
.066 *Sulfuric acid
.067 *Sulfonic acids
.07 *Phosphorus compounds
.071 Phosphonium compounds, phosphines
.073 *Phosphoalcohols
.074 *Phosphoacids
.075 Phosphoaldehydes, phosphoketones
.076 *Phosphonic acids
.077 *Phosphonic acids
.08 *Silicon compounds

SUMMARY

547.1 Physical and theoretical chemistry
   .2 Synthesis and named reactions
   .3 Analytical chemistry
   .4 Aliphatic compounds
   .5 Cyclic compounds
   .6 Aromatic compounds
   .7 Macromolecular and related compounds
   .8 Other organic substances

.1 Physical and theoretical chemistry
   Add to base number 547.1 the numbers following 541 in 541.2-541.7,
   e.g., electrochemistry 547.137; however, class synthesis and named
   reactions in 547.2
   Class physical and theoretical chemistry of specific compounds and
   groups of compounds in 547.01-547.08, 547.4-547.8

.2 Synthesis and named reactions
   Class chain, reversible, irreversible, homogeneous, heterogeneous
   reactions in 547.1993
   .21 Alkylation, acylation, aromatization
      Examples: Friedel-Crafts, Wurtz-Fittig, Wittig reactions
.22 Halogen and hydroxy addition and substitution
.223 Halogenation
.225 Hydrolysis and saponification

*Add as instructed under 547
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Chemistry and allied sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23  Oxidation and reduction</td>
<td>.42-.48 Other compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogenation, dehydrogenation, peroxidation, quinonization</td>
<td>Add to base number 547.4 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., carboxylic acids 547.437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24  Esterification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25  Amination and diazotization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26  Nitrination and nitrosation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27  Sulfonation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28  Polymerization and condensation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycondensation, copolymerization, addition and condensation polymerization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29  Fermentation processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3  Analytical chemistry</td>
<td>.5  *Cyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 547.3001-547.3009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Class here alicyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301-.308 General principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 547.30 the numbers following 543.0 in 543.01-543.08, e.g., reagents 547.301</td>
<td>For aromatic compounds, see 547.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34  Qualitative chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 547.34001-547.34009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 547.34 the numbers following 544 in 544.01-544.98, e.g., microscopical analysis 547.3482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35  Quantitative chemistry</td>
<td>.51  *Alicyclic hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 547.35001-547.35009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Add to base number 547.51 the numbers following 547.41 in 547.411-547.413, e.g., cycloparaffins 547.511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 547.35 the numbers following 545 in 545.01-545.89, e.g., volumetric analysis 547.352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4  *Aliphatic and cyclic compounds</td>
<td>.52-.58 Other alicyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547, macromolecular compounds in 547.7</td>
<td>Add to base number 547.5 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., alicyclic acids 547.537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41  *Aliphatic compounds</td>
<td>.59  *Heterocyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08</td>
<td>Cyclic compounds containing other than carbon atoms in the ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.411  *Paraffins (Alkanes)</td>
<td>.592  *With hetero oxygen atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furans, pyrans, oxazoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.412  *Olefins (Alkenes)</td>
<td>.593  *With hetero nitrogen atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyrroles, porphyrins, chlorophylls, pyridines, pyrazoles, imidazoles, diazines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413  *Acetylenics (Alkynes)</td>
<td>.594  *With hetero sulfur atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thiophenes, thiazoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With several different hetero atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxazines, oxazoles, oxadiazoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.596  *With fused hetero rings</td>
<td>.595  With several different hetero atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quinolines, purines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class nucleic acids [formerly 547.596] in 547.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6  *Aromatic compounds</td>
<td>.596  *With fused hetero rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Observe order of precedence in note under 547.01-547.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quinolines, purines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class nucleic acids [formerly 547.596] in 547.79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 547
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.61</th>
<th>*Hydrocarbons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.611</td>
<td>*Benzenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.613</td>
<td>*Polyphenyl hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including diphenyl hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.615</td>
<td>*Fused hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including naphthalenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For anthracenes, see 547.616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.616</td>
<td>*Anthracenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Halogenated compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>*Oxy and *hydroxy compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.631</td>
<td>*Alcohols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632</td>
<td>*Phenols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including monohydric hydroxy aromatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.633</td>
<td>*Polyhydroxy aromatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dihydroxy and trihydroxy aromatics, catechols, resorcinols, hydroyquinones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.635–638</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 547.63 the numbers following 547.03 in 547.035-547.038, e.g., aromatic esters 547.638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64–68</td>
<td>Other compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 547.6 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.04-547.08, e.g., amines 547.642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Macromolecular and related compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here substances directly derived from living organisms (natural products); polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class fossil substances, high polymers, man-made fibers, dyes, pigments in 547.8; polymerization as a reaction in 547.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Terpenes and essential oils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including camphors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>*Alkaloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic, nitrogenous plant products having strong physiological activity, e.g., nicotine, quinine, strychnine, cocaine, caffeine, atropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>*Steroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 547</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry and Allied Sciences

| .731  | *Sterols                               |
|       | Cholesterol, ergosterol, phytosterol, other solid alcohols derived from plant and animal sources |
| .734  | Hormones                               |
| .734 2 | *Auxins                                |
|       | Example: gibberellins                  |
| .734 3 | *Sex hormones                          |
|       | Progesterone, estrone, testosterone, androsterone |
| .734 5 | Other hormones                         |
|       | Adrenalin, thyroxin, insulin, oxytocin, cortin, vasopressin |
| .737  | *Bile acids (Cholic acids)             |
| .74   | *Vitamins                              |
| .75   | *Proteins                              |
|       | Class here amino acids                 |

#### 547.752-547.756 By structure

- **Class comprehensive works in 547.75**

| .752  | Simple proteins                        |
|       | Albumins, globulins, histones          |
| .754  | Conjugated proteins                    |
|       | Nucleoproteins, phosphoproteins, hemoglobins, chromoproteins |
| .756  | Derived proteins                       |
|       | Peptones and peptides                  |
| .758  | *Enzymes                               |
|       | Proteins having strong catalytic properties, e.g., trypsin, pepsin, coenzyme A, dehydrogenases, hexokinases, phosphorylases, amylases |
| .76   | *Antibiotics                           |
| .77   | *Lipids                                |
| .78   | *Carbohydrates                         |
| .781  | *Sugars                                |
| .781 3| *Monosaccharides                       |
|       | Examples: glucose, fructose, levulose, dextrose, galactose, mannose, heptose, ribose |

*Add as instructed under 547
547 Dewey Decimal Classification

.781 5 *Oligosaccharides
Disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose, cellobiose) and trisaccharides (raffinose)

.782 *Polysaccharides
Examples: starches, inulin, glycogen, cellobiose, cotton derivatives, pentosans, dextrins, pectin

.783 *Tannins

.79 *Nucleic acids [formerly 547.596]

8 Other organic substances

.82 *Fossil substances
Including coal tar
Class specific compounds derived from a fossil substance with the subject, e.g., synthetic rubber 547.84272

For petroleum, see 547.83

.83 *Petroleum

.84 *High polymers

.842 *Elastic polymers (Elastomers)

.842 5 *Latexes
Natural and synthetic

.842 6 *Natural rubber

.842 7 *Synthetic polymers

For synthetic latexes, see 547.8425

.842 72 *Synthetic rubber

.842 73 *High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)

.843 *Flexible polymers
Polymers with high tensile strength without elasticity of rubber

.843 2 *Plastics
Add to base number 547.8432 the numbers following 668.4 in 668.42-668.45, e.g., polyethylene plastics 547.843234

.843 4 gums and resins

.85 *Man-made fibers
Add to base number 547.85 the numbers following 677.4 in 677.46-677.47, e.g., nylon 547.8573

*Add as instructed under 547

547 Chemistry and allied sciences

.86 *Dyes and pigments

547.862-547.867 Dyes
Class comprehensive works in 547.86

.862 *Nitro and *nitroso dyes

.863 *Azo-oxo and *azo-tetrazo dyes

.864 *Di- and triphenylmethane dyes

.866 *Hydroxyketone dyes
Examples: quinoidals, alizarines

.867 *Indigoid dyes

.869 *Pigments

548 Crystallography
Class crystallographic mineralogy in 549.18

.1 Geometrical crystallography

.12 External shape of crystals

.14 Fundamental systems
Isometric, tetragonal, orthorhombic, monoclinic, triclinic, hexagonal, trigonal systems

.3 Chemical crystallography
Relationship between structure and bondings
Including isomorphism, polymorphism, pseudomorphism

.5 Crystallization and crystal growth

.7 Mathematical crystallography
Goniometric measurements and calculations

.8 Physical and structural crystallography

.81 Structural crystallography
Study of internal structure of crystals
Including crystal lattices, structural diagrams and models, specific substances

For diffraction methods, see 548.83

.83 Diffraction methods
Study of internal structure of crystals by X-ray, neutron, electron diffraction
Including crystalograms

*Add as instructed under 547
548.84-548.86 Physical properties of crystals

Class comprehensive works in 548.8

For optical properties, see 548.9

.84 Mechanical properties

.842 Stresses, deformation, strength properties

Examples: elasticity, plasticity, fracture, dislocation, hardness; stresses of tension, compression, shear, torsion, bending

.843 Cleavage and cohesion

.845 Density and specific gravity

.85 Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties

Examples: conductivity, semiconductivity, dielectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity

.86 Thermal properties

Example: fusibility

.9 Optical crystallography

Optical properties of crystals and optical methods of crystal study

Including isotropy, anisotropy, refractivity, reflectivity, liquid crystals, crystal rotation

549 Mineralogy

Occurrence, description, classification, identification of naturally-occurring elements and compounds formed by inorganic processes

Class economic geology in 553

For crystallography, see 548

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class geographical distribution of minerals in 549.9

SUMMARY

549.1 Determinative mineralogy

.2 Native elements

.3 Sulfides, sulfosalts, related minerals

.4 Halides

.5 Oxides

.6 Silicates

.7 Other minerals

549.2-549.7 Specific minerals

Class comprehensive works in 549

.2 Native elements

.23 Metals

Gold, silver, copper, lead, platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, iron, mercury, tantalum, tin, zinc

.25 Semimetals

Arsenic, antimony, bismuth, selenium, tellurium
549 Dewey Decimal Classification 549

.27 Nonmetals
  Carbon (diamond, graphite), sulfur

.3 Sulfides, sulfohalides, related minerals

.32 Sulfides, selenides, tellurides, antimonides
  Galena, stannite, cinnabar, stibnite, bismuthinite, pyrite,
  calaverite, smallite (skutterudite), argentite, chalcocite,
  molybdenite, sphalerite, niccolite

.35 Sulfosalts (Double sulfides)
  Enargite, polybasite, stephanite, proustite, pyrrargyrite,
  tetrabedrite, jonesonite, bournonite

.4 Halides
  Halite, cryolite, fluorite (fluorspar), sylvite, cerargyrite,
  atacamite, carnallite

.5 Oxides

.522 Simple and multiple oxides
  Cuprite, ice, zincite

.523 Hematite group
  Corundum, hematite, ilmenite

.524 Rutile group
  Rutile, pyrolusite, cassiterite

.525 Goethite group
  Diaspore and goethite

.526 Spinel group
  Spinel, garnet, magnetite, franklinite, chromite

.528 Other groups
  Uraninite, chrysobele, columbite

.53 Hydroxides
  Manganite, limonite, bauxite, brucite, psilomelane

.6 Silicates

.62 Nesosilicates
  Phenacite, willemite, olivine, garnet, zircon, andalusite,
  sillimanite, kyanite, topaz, staurolite, chondrodite, sphenite,
  dumortierite

.63 Sorosilicates
  Hemimorphite, lawsonite, epidote, idocrase, prehnite

.64 Cyclosilicates
  Axinite, beryl, cordierite, tourmaline, chrysocolla

.66 Inosilicates
  Pyroxenes, spodumene, rhodonite, wellastonite, pectolite,
  amphibole

.67 Phyllosilicates
  Apophyllite, kaolinite, serpentine, garnierite, pyrophyllite,
  talc, micas, chlorite, sepiolite

.68 Tectosilicates
  Quartz, opal, feldspars, leucite, lazurite, scapolites, zellolite

.7 Other minerals

.72 Phosphates, vanadates, arsenates
  Monazite, triphylite, apatites, vanadinite, lazulite, scorodite,
  turquois, violanite, erythrite

.73 Nitrate and borates

.732 Nitrates
  Soda niter (Chile saltpeter) and niter (saltpeter)

.735 Borates
  Boracite, borax, kernite, ulexite, colemanite

.74 Tungstates and molybdates
  Wolframite, scheelite, wulfenite

.75 Chromates and sulfates

.752 Chromates and anhydrous sulfates
  Crocoite, glauconite, barite, celestite, anglesite, anhydrite

.755 Hydrous and basic sulfates
  Antlerite, polybasite, gypsum, epsomite, chalcanthite, alunite

.78 Carbonates

.782 Calcite group
  Calcite, dolomite, magnesite, siderite, rhodochrosite, smithsonite

.785 Aragonite group
  Aragonite, watherite, strontianite, cerussite, malachite, azurite

.9 Geographical distribution of minerals
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 549.9
550 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world, extraterrestrial worlds in 554-559 (not 550.94-550.99)

551 Geology, meteorology, general hydrology
Geology: properties and phenomena of lithosphere
Class here physical and dynamic geology, geophysics
Class economic geology in 553

For astronomical geology, see 525; geodesy, 526.1; petrology, 552; physical geography, 910.02

SUMMARY

551.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds

.2 Plutonic phenomena
Class plutonic rocks in 552.3

.21 Volcanoes
Class volcanic products and rocks in 552.2

.22 Earthquakes
Class here seismology

.23 Fumaroles, hot springs, geysers

.3 Surface and exogenous processes and their agents
Including mass wasting, subsidence
Use 551.3001-551.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Erosion and weathering

.303 Transporting and depositing of materials

.304 Transported materials (Sediments)

.305 New formations
Example: soil formation

551.31-551.34 Ice
Class comprehensive works in 551.31
For geologic work of frost, see 551.38

.31 Glaciology
Class here comprehensive and interdisciplinary works on ice
Class a specific aspect of ice with the subject, e.g., ice manufacture 621.58

For other ice forms, see 551.34

.312 Glaciers
Nourishment, advances, recessions, oscillations
For icebergs, shelf ice, growlers, see 551.342

.313 Glacial action

.314 Glacial drift
Examples: boulder clay (till), moraines
Class glacial drift as a new formation in 551.315

.315 New formations
Cirques, drumlins, kettles, kames, roches moutonnées

.34 Other ice forms
551.342 Ice in the sea
Including icebergs, shelf ice, growlers
For sea ice, see 551.343

551.343 Sea ice (Frozen seawater)

551.344 Anchor and frazil ice

551.345 Ice cover
Lake and river ice

551.35 Geologic work of water
Surface and subsurface waters
Class here geologic work of precipitation
Add to base number 551.33 the numbers following 551.30 in 551.302-551.305, e.g., deltas 551.355
For geologic work of marine waters, see 551.36

551.36 Geologic work of marine waters
Wave action, beach erosion, coastal changes

551.37 Geologic work of wind
Add to base number 551.37 the number following 551.30 in 551.302-551.305, e.g., dune formations 551.373

551.38 Geologic work of frost
Class here periglacial processes

551.382 Fragmentation of rocks

551.383 Nivation

551.384 Permafrost phenomena

.4 Geomorphology and general hydrology
Geomorphology: creation and modification of topographic land forms
Class land formations created and modified by specific exogenous agents in 551.3

SUMMARY

551.41 Continents

551.42 Islands

551.43 Elevations

551.44 Depressions and openings

551.45 Plane and coastal regions

551.46 Oceanography

551.47 Dynamic oceanography

551.48 Hydrology

551.49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

551.46-551.49 General hydrology
Properties and phenomena of hydrosphere
Class comprehensive works in 551.4, water temperatures affecting atmosphere in 551.524
For ice, see 551.31-551.34; geologic work of water, 551.35
Oceanography

Class here oceans and seas, other salt-water bodies
Use 551.4601-551.46009 for standard subdivisions

For dynamic oceanography, see 551.47; marine biology, 574.92

Composition and properties of sea water
Examples: salinity, density, temperature distribution, color, transparency

Deep-sea surveys and explorations

Submarine (Marine, Oceanographic) geology
Class here submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies
(formerly 551.461-551.469)

Geographical treatment
Add to base number 551.460809 the numbers following 16 in "Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., submarine geology of North Polar Sea 551.46080932

Composition of ocean floor, deposits, sediments
Add to base number 551.46083 the numbers following 16 in "Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., marine sediments of Mediterranean Sea 551.4608338

Topography of ocean floor
Elevations, depressions, openings, plane regions
Add to base number 551.46084 the numbers following 16 in "Areas" notation 163-168 from Table 2, e.g., topography of floor of Pacific Ocean 551.460844

Special salt-water forms
Inland seas, salt-water lagoons, coastal pools, estuaries, salt lakes

551.461-551.469 Specific oceanic bodies
Class submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies (formerly 551.461-551.469) in 551.4608
Class comprehensive works in 551.46

Atlantic Ocean

For Mediterranean Sea, see 551.462; south Atlantic Ocean, 551.464

North Atlantic

For North Polar Sea, see 551.468; northeast and northwest Atlantic, 551.4613-551.4614

551.4613-551.4619 Specific oceanic bodies
Class submarine geology of specific oceanic bodies (formerly 551.4613-551.4619) in 551.4608
Class comprehensive works in 551.4619

South Atlantic

For South Atlantic Ocean, see 551.462; east Atlantic Ocean, 551.464

Northwest Atlantic

For North Polar Sea, see 551.468; northeast and northwest Atlantic, 551.4613-551.4614

754
551

Dewey Decimal Classification

551

.469 Antarctic waters
Add to base number 551.469 the numbers following 167 in
“Areas” notation 1673–1675 from Table 2, e.g., Drake Passage
551.4693

.47 Dynamic oceanography
Use 551.47001–551.47009 for standard subdivisions

.470 1 Ocean currents
Theories, circulation, observational methods
Class specific ocean currents in 551.471–551.479

.470 2 Waves

.470 22 Ocean waves

.470 23 Seiches

.470 24 Tidal waves

.470 8 Tides and tidal currents

.471–.479 Specific ocean currents
Add to base number 551.47 the numbers following 551.46 in
551.461–551.469, e.g., Gulf Stream 551.471
Class comprehensive works in 551.4701

.48 Hydrology
Properties and phenomena of fresh waters
Class here hydrological cycle, limnology, water balance
For fumaroles and hot springs, see 551.23; ground waters,
551.49; hydrometeorology, 551.57

.482 Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons

.483 Rivers and streams
Class floods in 551.489

.484 Waterfalls

.485 Runoff (formerly 551.498)

.489 Floods and their forecasts

.49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

.492 Water table

551

Sciences of the earth and other worlds

551

.498 Specific manifestations
Wells, springs
Class runoff (formerly 551.498) in 551.488
For geysers, see 551.23

.5 Meteorology
Properties and phenomena of atmosphere
For climatology and weather, see 551.6

SUMMARY

551.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
552 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
554 Atmospheric pressure
555 Atmospheric formations and disturbances
556 Atmospheric electricity and optics
557 Hydrometeorology

.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere

.511 Composition

.511 2 Gases

.511 3 Dust and other particulates

551.513–551.514 Regions
Structure, properties, phenomena
Class comprehensive works in 551.51; a specific aspect with the
subject, e.g., upper-atmosphere pressures 551.547

.513 Troposphere

.514 Upper atmosphere

.514 2 Stratosphere

.514 5 Ionosphere

.515 Mechanics

.515 1 Kinematics

.515 2 Statics

.515 3 Dynamics
For circulation, see 551.517

.517 Circulation
For wind systems, see 551.518; atmospheric formations and
disturbances, 551.55

.518 Wind systems
551.518 3-551.518 5 Systems in troposphere
   Class comprehensive works in 551.518
   .518 3  Planetary and terrestrial systems
          Trade winds, prevailing westerlies, polar easterlies,
          doldrums, horse latitudes
          Including jet stream
   .518 4  Continental systems (Monsoons)
   .518 5  Local systems
          Examples: drainage winds, mountain and valley breezes, land
          and sea winds
   .518 7  Systems in upper atmosphere
   .52  Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
   .522  Thermodynamics
   .523  Earth temperatures affecting atmosphere
   [.523 2-.523 8]  Specific aspects
          Numbers discontinued; class in 551.523
   .524  Water temperatures affecting atmosphere
   .524 6  Oceans and seas
          Add to base number 551.5246 the numbers following 16 in
          “Areas” notation 163-167 from Table 2, e.g., temperatures of
          Indian Ocean 551.52465
   .524 8  Lakes and rivers
   .525  Temperatures
          Including frequencies and gradients
          Class here air temperatures
          For earth temperatures affecting atmosphere, see 551.523;
          water temperatures affecting atmosphere, 551.524
   .525 2  Distribution at earth’s surface
   .525 3  Variations at earth’s surface
          Diurnal and annual variations, maximums and minimums, frosts
   .525 4  Vertical distribution in troposphere
   .525 7  Upper-atmosphere temperatures
   .527  Radiations
          Absorption, emission, reflection, scattering, transmission
          Class optical phenomena in 551.565-551.567
   .527 1  Solar radiations
   .527 2  Terrestrial radiations
   .527 3  Atmospheric radiations
   .527 6  Cosmic and corpuscular radiations
   .54  Atmospheric pressure
          Distribution, variations, frequencies, gradients
   .542  Distribution at earth’s surface
   .543  Variations at earth’s surface
   .547  Upper-atmosphere pressures
   .55  Atmospheric formations and disturbances
   .551  Formations
   .551 2  Air masses and fronts
   .551 3  Cyclones and cyclogenesis
   .551 4  Anticyclones and anticyclogenesis
   .551.552-551.559 Disturbances
   Class comprehensive works in 551.55
   .552  Hurricanes
          Known also as typhoons, cyclones (in India), baguios,
          willy-willies
   .553  Tornadoes (Twisters)
          Known also as cyclones (Midwest of United States)
          Including waterspouts
   .554  Thermal convective storms
          Thunderstorms, thermal convective showers, hailstorms
          For tornadoes, see 551.553
   .555  Snowstorms
   .557  Upper-atmosphere storms
   .559  Other storms
          Including dust storms
551.561-551.564 Electricity
Class comprehensive works in 551.56
.561 Electricity in stable atmosphere
   Ionization, conductivity, charge potential gradient
.563 Electricity in unstable atmosphere
.563 2 Disruptive discharges
   Chain, heat, sheet lightning
.563 3 Silent discharges (Saint Elmo’s fire)
.563 4 Ball lightning
.564 Electricity of aerosols
   Electricity of snow, ice crystals, water droplets, dust, other particulates

551.565-551.567 Optics
Class comprehensive works in 551.56
.565 Optical phenomena produced by refraction
   Mirages, scintillation, distortion of celestial bodies
.566 Optical phenomena produced by absorption and scattering
   Twilight, night skies, sky color
.567 Optical phenomena produced by condensation products
   Halos, rainbows, cloud coloration
.568 Visibility
.57 Hydrometeorology

SUMMARY
551.571 Humidity
.572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration
.574 Condensation and deposits
.575 Fogs and mists
.576 Clouds
.577 Precipitation
.578 Specific forms of precipitation
.579 Snow surveys
551.571 Humidity
551.572 Horizontal distribution in troposphere
551.573 Variations in troposphere
551.574 Vertical distribution in troposphere
551.577 In upper atmosphere
551.572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration
551.574 Condensation and deposits
551.574 1 Condensation processes
   Nucleation, formation of cloud particles, change of state
551.574 4 Deposits on earth’s surface
   Dew, rime, hoarfrost, glaze
551.574 7 Deposits on objects in upper atmosphere
551.575 Fogs and mists
   Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients
551.576 Clouds
   Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients
551.577 Precipitation
   Class geologic work of precipitation in 551.35
   For specific forms of precipitation, see 551.578
551.577 09 Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.5772
551.577 1 Structure, composition, temperature
551.577 2 Distribution
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.5772
   Class distribution of variations in 551.5773
551.577 3 Variations
   Including droughts
551.577 5 Factors affecting precipitation
   Influences of topography, vegetation, population concentrations, bodies of water
551.578 Specific forms of precipitation
551.578 1 Liquid precipitation (Rain and rainfall)
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.578 109 Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.57812

.578 11-.578 13 Properties, distribution, variations
   Add to base number 551.5781 the numbers following 551.577
   in 551.5771-551.5773, e.g., variations in rain and
   rainfall 551.57813

.578 4 Crystalline precipitation (Snow and snowfall)
   Historical treatment
   Class geographical treatment in 551.57842

.578 41-.578 43 Properties, distribution, variations
   Add to base number 551.5784 the numbers following 551.577
   in 551.5771-551.5773, e.g., variations in snow and
   snowfall 551.57843

.578 46 Snow cover
   For snow surveys, see 551.579

.578 461 Duration
.578 464 Ablation
.578 465 Firnification
.578 466 Stratification

.578 47 Snow formations
   Including drifts and cornices
   For avalanches, see 551.57848

.578 48 Avalanches
.578 7 Solid amorphous precipitation
   Hail, graupel, hailstones

.579 Snow surveys
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.579

.6 Climatology and weather

.609 Historical and geographical treatment of
   climatology as a discipline
   Class geographical treatment of climate and weather in 551.69

.62 Weather belts and general types of climate
   Class climate of specific areas in 551.69

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.63 Weather forecasting
   For forecasting specific elements and phenomena, see 551.64;
   forecasts for specific areas, 551.65

.631 Historic methods
   Weather lore

.632 Reports

.633 Statistical forecasting

.634 Numerical forecasting

.635 Through special instrumentation

.635 2 Radiosondes

.635 3 Radar

.635 4 Weather satellites

.636 Types of forecasts
   Class specific methods of forecasting regardless of type in
   551.631-551.635

.636 2 Short-range
   Predictions for a maximum of three days

.636 5 Long-range
   Predictions more than three days in advance

.64 Forecasting specific elements and phenomena
   Class here methods of forecasting specific elements and
   phenomena for specific areas
   Add to base number 551.64 the numbers following 551.5 in
   551.51-551.57, e.g., hurricane warnings 551.6452
   Class forecasts of specific elements and phenomena for specific
   areas in 551.65

.65 Weather forecasts and reports for specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.65

.66 Microclimatology
   Climatology of small areas

.68 Artificial modification and control of weather
   Add to base number 551.68 the numbers following 551.5 in
   551.51-551.57, e.g., cloud seeding 551.6876
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

551

.69 Climate of various specific areas
   Conditions, variations, changes
   Class here paleoclimatology of specific areas
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.69
   Class microclimatology of specific areas in 551.66

.7 Historical geology
   Class here stratigraphy
   Use 551.7001-551.7009 for standard subdivisions
   For paleontology, see 560

.701 Geologic time and age measurements

SUMMARY

551.71 Precambrian eras
   .72 Paleozoic era
   .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
   .74 Devonian period
   .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods
   .76 Mesozoic era
   .77 Cretaceous period
   .78 Tertiary period
   .79 Quaternary period

.71 Precambrian eras
   .712 Archean (Archeozoic, Lower Precambrian) era
   .715 Proterozoic (Upper Precambrian) era
   .72 Paleozoic era
     For Ordovician and Silurian periods, see 551.73; Devonian period, 551.74; Carboniferous and Permian periods, 551.75
   .723 Cambrian period
   .73 Ordovician and Silurian periods
   .731 Ordovician period
     Formerly known as Lower Silurian epoch
   .732 Silurian period
     Formerly known as Upper Silurian epoch
   .74 Devonian period
   .75 Carboniferous and Permian periods

551.751-551.752 Carboniferous periods
   Class comprehensive works in 551.75
   .751 Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous) period
   .752 Pennsylvanian (Upper Carboniferous) period
   .756 Permian period
   .76 Mesozoic era
     For Cretaceous period, see 551.77
   .762 Triassic period
   .766 Jurassic period
   .77 Cretaceous period

551.78-551.79 Cenozoic era
   Class comprehensive works in 551.78
   .78 Tertiary period
     Class here comprehensive works on Cenozoic era
     For Quaternary period, see 551.79
   .782 Paleogene epochs
     For Paleocene epoch, see 551.783; Eocene epoch, 551.784; Oligocene epoch, 551.785
   .783 Paleocene epoch
   .784 Eocene epoch
   .785 Oligocene epoch
   .786 Neogene epochs
     For Miocene epoch, see 551.787; Pliocene epoch, 551.788
   .787 Miocene epoch
   .788 Pliocene epoch
   .79 Quaternary period
   .792 Pleistocene epoch (Ice age)
   .793 Recent (Postglacial) epoch
   .8 Structural geology
     Forms, position, deformation of rocks
     .81 Stratifications
     .84 Joints and cleavages
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.85 Dips, outcrops, strikes
.86 Synclines and antisyneclines
.87 Faults, folds, dislocations
  Including nappes, rifts
.88 Intrusions
  Veins, dikes, necks, bosses, laccoliths, sills
.9 Geochemistry
  Class a specific material with the subject, e.g., composition of rocks 552.06

552 Petrology

Class here petrography, lithology, rocks
Class economic geology in 553, structural geology in 551.8
For mineralogy, see 549, geochemistry, 551.9

.001-.007 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
.009 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class geographical distribution of rocks in 552.09
.03 Petrogenesis (Origin of rocks)
.06 Properties, composition, analysis, structure of rocks
  Class mineral content of rocks in 549.114
.09 Geographical distribution of rocks
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 552.09

552.1-552.5 Macroscopic petrology

Class comprehensive works in 552

.1 Ingneous rocks
  For volcanic products and rocks, see 552.2, plutonic rocks, 552.3

.2 Volcanic products and rocks
  Including volatiles; andesite, felsite, obsidian, rhyolite
  Class tufa (formerly 552.2] in 552.5

.22 Lava

.23 Pyroclastic rocks
  Pumice, tuff, volcanic ashes

553 Economic geology

Quantitative occurrence and distribution of geological materials of economic utility
Class here interdisciplinary works on specific nonmetallic materials
Class interdisciplinary works on specific metals in 669; a specific aspect of specific nonmetallic materials with the subject, e.g., prospecting 622.18

SUMMARY

553.1 Formation and structure of deposits
  .2 Carbonaceous materials
  .3 Iron (Ferrum)
  .4 Metals and semimetals
  .5 Stony materials
  .6 Earthy materials
  .7 Water and aqueous deposits
  .8 Gems
  .9 Other economic materials

553.2 Formation and structure of deposits
  Class formation and structure of deposits of specific materials in 553.2-553.9
  .13 Placers
  .14 Stratified layers and beds
  .16 Pegmatite dikes
  .19 Veins and lodes
Dewey Decimal Classification 553

553.2-553.9 Specific materials

Class comprehensive works in 553

.2 Carbonaceous materials

For industrial diamonds, see 553.65; gem diamonds, 553.82

553.21-553.25 Coal

Class comprehensive works in 553.24

.21 Peat and peat coal
.22 Lignite, brown coal, jet
.23 Cannel coal and bituminous shale
.24 Bituminous and semibituminous coal

Class here comprehensive works on coal
Class anthracite coal in 553.25, other kinds of coal in 553.21-553.23

.25 Anthracite and graphitic anthracite coal
.26 Graphite (Plumbago, Black lead)
.27 Pitch

Asphalt, bitumen, ozocerite, ceresin, paraffin

.28 Petroleum and natural gas
.282 Petroleum (Oil)

Including shale oil

.285 Natural gas
.29 Fossil gums and resins

.3 Iron (Ferrum)

.4 Metals and semimetals

For iron, see 553.3

SUMMARY

553.41 Gold (Aurum)
.42 Precious metals
.43 Copper (Cuprum)
.44 Lead (Plumbum)
.45 Zinc, tin, mercury
.46 Ferroalloying and related metals
.47 Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth
.48 Nickel and cobalt
.49 Other

553. Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.41 Gold (Aurum)
.42 Precious metals

For gold, see 553.41
.421 Silver (Argentum)
.422 Platinum
.43 Copper (Cuprum)
.44 Lead (Plumbum)
.45 Zinc, tin, mercury
.452 Zinc
.453 Tin (Stannum)
.454 Mercury (Hydrargyrum)
.46 Ferroalloying and related metals

For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48
.462 Titanium, vanadium, manganese
.462 3 Titanium
.462 6 Vanadium
.462 9 Manganese
.464 Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten ( wolfram)
.464 3 Chromium
.464 6 Molybdenum
.464 9 Tungsten ( Wolfram)
.465 Zirconium and tantalum
.47 Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth
.48 Nickel and cobalt
.49 Other

.492 Light metals
.492 3 Beryllium (Glucinium)
.492 6 Aluminum
.492 9 Magnesium
.493 Fissionable metals

Including radium, thorium
.493 2 Uranium
### Rare-earth metals

Class here lanthanide series

- **Scandium**
- **Lanthanum**, cerium, praseodymium, neodymium, promethium (illinium), samarium, europium
- **Yttrium group**
  - Yttrium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium, thulium (aldebaranium), ytterbium, lutetium (castoepium, luteclium)

### Platinum group

Ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, osmium, iridium

*For platinum, see 553.422*

### Other

Lithium, sodium (natrium), potassium (kalium), rubidium, cesium (caesium), calcium, strontium, barium, hafnium (celtium), niobium (columbium), rhenium (bohemium), cadmium, gallium, indium, thallium, germanium, selenium, tellurium

### Stony materials

#### Marbles and limestones

- **Marbles**
  
  *For verde antique and onyx marbles, see 553.55*

- **Limestones**
- **Granites and syenites**
- **Sandstones, bluestones, flagstones**
- **Slates**
- **Serpentines, soapstones, and their variants**
  - Including onyx and verde antique and onyx marbles

### Earthy materials

Class here soils

- **Clays**
  - Kaoline, bentonite, fuller’s earth, diaspore clay

- **Sands and gravels**
- **Sands**
  - Including glass sands

### Sciences of the earth and other worlds

#### Gravels

- **Salts**
  
  *For soda niter and niter, see 553.64; mineral waters, 553.73*

- **Rock salt (Sodium chloride)**
- **Borax and other borates**
- **Gypsum**
  - Including alabaster
- **Potash salts**
- **Nitrate and phosphate fertilizers**
  - Soda niter (Chile saltpeter), niter (saltpeter), apatites
- **Abrasive materials**
  - Emery, corundum, pumice, garnet, flint, carbonado, industrial diamonds, tripoli
  
  *For sands, see 553.62*

- **Sulfur and earth pigments**
- **Pigment materials**
  - Barite (heavy spar), ochers, umber, sienna, rutile
- **Sulfur**
- **Refractory materials**
  
  *For soapstones, see 553.55*

- **Asbestos**
- **Mica**
- **Talc**
- **Vermiculite**
- **Cementing materials**
  - Including onyx and verde antique and onyx marbles

#### Water and aqueous deposits

Class here ice, thermal waters

- **Saline waters**
- **Mineral waters**

*For saline waters, see 553.72*
553  Dewey Decimal Classification  553

.78  Surface waters

.79  Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

.8  Gems
   Including tanzanite

553.82-553.86 Precious stones
   Class comprehensive works in 553.8
   .82  Diamonds
   .84  Rubies and sapphires
   .86  Emeralds
   .87  Semiprecious stones

Other economic materials
   Class a specific mineral with the subject, e.g., apatites 553.64
   .92  Hydrogen, silicon, boron
   .93  Nitrogen group
      Nitrogen, phosphorus
         For antimony, arsenic, bismuth, see 553.47
   .94  Oxygen group
      For sulfur, see 553.668; selenium, tellurium, 553.499
   .95  Halogen group
      Fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine
   .97  Rare gases
      Helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon (niton)

554  Sciences of the earth and other worlds  554

-  554-559 Treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds
   Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g.,
   geology (earth sciences) of Asia 555, of Japan 555.2, of moon
   559.91
   Class comprehensive works in 550; a specific geological aspect of
   a region with the subject, e.g., geomorphology of England
   551.40942

554  *Treatment in Europe
555  *Treatment in Asia
556  *Treatment in Africa
557  *Treatment in North America
558  *Treatment in South America
559  *Treatment in other parts of world and in extraterrestrial worlds

560  Paleontology  Paleozoology

.1  Philosophy and theory
   .17  Stratigraphic paleontology, paleobotany, paleozoology
      Class specific fossils or groups of fossils in 561-569
   .171  Archeozoic and Proterozoic (Precambrian) paleontology
   .172  Paleozoic paleontology
      .172 3  Cambrian period
      .172 4  Ordovician period
      .172 5  Silurian period
      .172 6  Devonian period
      .172 7  Mississippian period
      Class here Carboniferous periods
         For Pennsylvanian period, see 560.1728

*Add as instructed under 554-559
560 Dewey Decimal Classification

.172 8 Pennsylvania period
.172 9 Permian period
.176 Mesozoic paleontology
.176 2 Triassic period
.176 4 Jurassic period
.176 6 Cretaceous period
.178 Cenozoic paleontology

Fossils of Tertiary and Quaternary periods

.4 Special topics of general applicability
.45 Paleocology [formerly 574.52] Zoological paleocology [formerly 591.52]

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of paleontology, of paleozoology of fossils

Class stratigraphic paleontology and paleozoology in 560.17

.901–905 Historical periods
.909–.999 Geographical treatment

Add to base number 560.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., cave fossils 560.90944

Class persons in 560.9

561 Paleobotany

Class stratigraphic paleobotany in 560.17

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class geographical treatment of fossil plants in 561.1

SUMMARY

561.1 General principles

.2 Fossil Spermatophyta
.3 Fossil Dicotyledones
.4 Fossil Monocotyledones
.5 Fossil Gymnospermae
.6 Fossil Cryptogamia
.7 Fossil Pteridophyta
.8 Fossil Bryophyta
.9 Fossil Thallophyta

.1 General principles

Class here botanical paleoecology [formerly 581.52]

Class general principles of specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 561.2-561.9

561 Paleontology

.13 Fossil pollen and spores

Class here paleopalynology

.14 Fossil fruit and seeds

.19 Geographical treatment of fossil plants

Add to base number 561.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., fresh-water fossil plants 561.1929

561.2–561.9 Specific plants and groups of plants

Class here taxonomic paleobotany

Class comprehensive works in 561

.2 Fossil Spermatophyta

For Angiospermae, see 561.3–561.4; Gymnospermae, 561.5

.21 Trees and petrified wood

Class specific trees in 561.3–561.5

561.3–561.4 Fossil Angiospermae

Class comprehensive works in 561.2

.3 Fossil Dicotyledones

.4 Fossil Monocotyledones

.45 Arecales (Palmae)

.49 Poaceae (Gramineae)

.5 Fossil Gymnospermae

.51 Gnetales

.52 Coniferales

Including Araucariaceae, Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae, Pinaceae, Podocarpaceae, Taxaceae, Taxodiaceae

.55 Cordaitales

Cordaitae, Pityeae (Callixylon), Poroxyleae

.57 Ginkgoales

.59 Cycadophyta and related orders

.591 Cycadales (True cycads)

.592 Cycadeoidales (Bennettitales)

Cycadeoideae, Williamsoniaceae
561  Dewey Decimal Classification  561

.595  Pteridospermae
   Calamopityaceae, Lyrinodendraceae (Lyrinopteridaceae), Medullosaceae

.597  Fernlike fossils of uncertain taxonomic position
   Alethopteris, Alliopteris, Archaeopteris, Callipteris, Cyclopteris, Glossopteris, Linopteris, Maripteris, Megalopteris, Neuropteris, Odotopteris, Pecopteris, Rhacopteris, Sphenopteris, Taeniopteris

.6  Fossil Cryptogamia
   *For Pteridophyta, see 561.7; Bryophyta, 561.8; Thallophyta, 561.9*

.7  Fossil Pteridophyta

.71  Isoetales

.72  Sphenopsida
   Calamitales, Equisetales, Hyeniales, Pseudoborniales, Sphenophyllales

.73  Filicineae
   Coenopteridales, Fileceales, Marattiales, Ophioglossales

.74  Psilopsida
   Psilophytales, Psilotales

.79  Lycopsida
   Lepidodendrales, Lycopodiales, Phyllocladus, Pleuromeiales, Protolepidodendrales, Selaginellales
   *For Isoetales, see 561.71*

.8  Fossil Bryophyta

.9  Fossil Thallophyta

.92  Fungi

.93  Algae

►  562–569 Specific animals and groups of animals
   Class here taxonomic paleozoology
   Class comprehensive works in 560

562  Fossil invertebrates
   Including animal plankton and neuston
   *For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 562; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 564; other invertebrates, 565*

562  Paleontology  562

.2  Conodonts

563  Fossil Protozoa and other simple fossil animals

SUMMARY

563.1  Protozoa  Plasmodroma
   .4  Parazoa  Porifera (Sponges)
   .5  Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
   .6  Anthozoa
   .7  Hydrozoa and related orders
   .8  Ctenophorae
   .9  Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

.1  Protozoa  Plasmodroma

.12  Foraminifera

.14  Radiolaria

.17  Ciliophora

.18  Mastigophora

.4  Parazoa  Porifera (Sponges)
   Including Calcispongiae, Demospongiae, Hyalospongiae

.47  Archaeocyatha
   Cambrian fossils with characteristics of sponges and corals

.5  Coelenterata (Cnidaria)
   *For Anthozoa, see 563.6; Hydrozoa and related orders, 563.7*

.6  Anthozoa
   *For Archaeocyatha, see 563.47*

.7  Hydrozoa and related orders

.71  Hydrozoa
   Graptolitoidea, Hydroidea, Milleporina, Siphonophora, Stylopterina, Trachylina

.73  Scyphozoa
   Coronatae, Cubomedusae, Rhizostomeae, Semaeostomeae, Stauromedusae (Lucernariidae)

.78  Stromatoporoidea

.8  Ctenophorae
   Nuda (Atentaculata), Tentaculata

.9  Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula
563.91-563.97 Echinodermata
Class comprehensive works in 563.9

.91 Crinoidea
Adunata, Articulata, Camerata, Inadunata

.92 Blastoeidea

.93 Asteroidea
Forcipulata, Phanerozonia, Spinulosa

.94 Ophiuroidea
Euryalida, Ophiurida, Stenurida

.95 Echinoidea
Bothriocidaroida, Centrechinoida, Cidaroida, Exocycloida, Perichoechinoida

.96 Holothurioidea
Apoda, Aspidochirotia, Dendrochirotia, Elasipoda, Molpadonia

.97 Cystoidea

.99 Linguatula and Enteropneusta
Linguatula

.992 Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)

564 Fossil Mollusca and molluscoidea

564.1-564.5 Mollusca
Class comprehensive works in 564

.1 Bivalvia and Amphineura
Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)
Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teledesmacea

.19 Amphineura (Crepidopoda)
Aplacophora, Polyplacophora

.2 Scaphopoda

.3 Gastropoda

.32 Streptoneura (Prosobranchia)
Archeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda

.35 Pteropoda and Sacoglossa

564 Paleontology

.A6 Acoela
Notaspidea, Nudibranchia

.A7 Tectibranchia

.A8 Pulmonata
Basommatophora, Stylommatophora

.5 Cephalopoda

.52 Nautiloidea

.53 Ammonitoidea

.55 Vampyromorpha

.56 Octopoda

.58 Decapoda

.6 Molluscoidea
For Bryozoa, see 564.7; Brachiopoda, 564.8; Entoprocta, Phoronidea, 565.1

.7 Bryozoa and Pterobranchia

.8 Brachiopoda

565 Other fossil invertebrates

SUMMARY

565.1 Worms and related animals

.2 Arthropoda

.3 Crustacea and related classes

.4 Arachnida

.5 Onychophora

.6 Progoneata

.7 Insecta

.1 Worms and related animals
Acanthocephala, Annelida, Aschelminthes, Chaetognatha, Enteroprotea, Gastrotetrica, Gephyrea, Nemertea, Phoronidea, Platysterminthes, Tardigrada

.2 Arthropoda
For Crustacea and related classes, see 565.3; Progoneata, 565.6

.3 Crustacea and related classes

.31 Branchiura [formerly 565.34], Cephalocarida, Mystacocarida

.32 Branchiopoda
Anostroca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Paleontology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.33 Ostracoda</td>
<td>.64 Pauropoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cladocopa, Myodocopa, Platycop, Podocopa</td>
<td>.7 Insecta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Copeoda</td>
<td>.71 Apterygota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calanoida, Caligoida, Cyclopoidea, Harpacticoida, Lernaeopodoida, Notodelphysida</td>
<td>Collembola, Entomotri, Protura, Thysanura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Branchiura [formerly 565.34] in 565.31</td>
<td>Former heading: Synaptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Cirripedia</td>
<td>.72 Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrothoracica, Ascothoracica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica</td>
<td>Including Mantodea, Phasmatodea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36 Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)</td>
<td>.73 Tysanoptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceratiocarina, Hymenocarina, Nahecarica, Nebaliacea, Rhinocarina</td>
<td>Including Corrodentia, Embioidea, Ephemeroptera, Isoptera, Odonata, Pleoptera, Zoraptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37 Eumalacostraca</td>
<td>.74 Neuroptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Amphipoda, Isopoda, Panarida, Syncarida, Tanidaeacea</td>
<td>Including Mecoptera, Megaloptera, Strepsiptera, Trichoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Leptostraca, see 565.36; Cumacea and related orders, 565.38</td>
<td>.75 Hemiptera and apterous insects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 Cumacea and related orders</td>
<td>Anoplura, Heteroptera, Heteroptera, Mallophaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Decapoda, e.g., Euphausiaedia; Hoplocarida; Mysidae</td>
<td>.76 Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.39 Chelicera and Trilobita</td>
<td>Adephaga; Polyphaga, e.g., Calydiridea, Carcinoidea, Elateidea, Mordellidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Arachnida, see 565.4</td>
<td>.77 Diptera and Siphonaptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.391 Eurypterida and Synxiphosura</td>
<td>Including Cyclorrhapha, Orthorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392 Xiphosura</td>
<td>.78 Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.393 Trilobita</td>
<td>Including Hesperioidea, Heterocera, Rhopalocera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.394 Pycnogonida</td>
<td>.79 Hymenoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Arachnida</td>
<td>Including Apidae, Formicidae, Vespidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Acari, Araneida, Palpigradi, Pedipalpi, Phalangida, Pseudoscorpiones, Rieinulei, Scorpionida, Solifugae</td>
<td>566 Fossil Chordata  Fossil Vertebrata (Fossil Cranial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49 Architarbi</td>
<td>For fossil cold-blooded vertebrates, see 567; fossil Aves, 568; fossil Mammalia, 569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Onychophora</td>
<td>567 Fossil cold-blooded vertebrates  Fossil Pisces (Fossil fishes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Progoneata</td>
<td>.2 Agnatha and Placodermi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Insecta, see 565.7</td>
<td>Cephalaspidomorphi, Cyclotomi, Pteraspidomorphi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61 Diplopoda</td>
<td>.3 Chondrichthyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilognatha, Psalophognatha</td>
<td>Brandyonti, Cladoselachii, Holocephali, Pleuracanthodii, Rajiformes, Squalliformes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 Chilopoda</td>
<td>.7 Insecta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Opisthognateata</td>
<td>.71 Apterygota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63 Symphyla</td>
<td>Collembola, Entotri, Protura, Thysanura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Synaptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.72 Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Mantodea, Phasmatodea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.73 Tysanoptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Corrodentia, Embioidea, Ephemeroptera, Isoptera, Odonata, Pleoptera, Zoraptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.74 Neuroptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Mecoptera, Megaloptera, Strepsiptera, Trichoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.75 Hemiptera and apterous insects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anoplura, Heteroptera, Heteroptera, Mallophaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.76 Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adephaga; Polyphaga, e.g., Calydiridea, Carcinoidea, Elateidea, Mordellidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.77 Diptera and Siphonaptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cyclorrhapha, Orthorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.78 Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Hesperioidea, Heterocera, Rhopalocera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.79 Hymenoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Apidae, Formicidae, Vespidae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

567

.4 Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii
   Including Aspidorhynchoidea, Palaeoniscoidea, Pholidoroidea,
   Pycnodontoidea, Semionotoidea, Subholostei
   Class here Holostei
   Class Actinopterygii [formerly 567.4] in 567.5

.5 Teleostei
   Including Acanthopterygii, Apodes, Heteromi, Isospondyli,
   Mesiochthyes, Ostariophys
   Class here Actinopterygii [formerly 567.4], Ostichthyes
   For Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii, see 567.4

.6 Amphibia
   Including Caudata (Urodela [formerly 567.9]), Labyrinthodontia,
   Lepospondyli
   For Apoda, see 567.7; Salientia, 567.8

.7 Apoda

.8 Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
   Including Amphibola, Anomocloela, Diplastocoela, Opisthocoela,
   Proanura, Procoela

.9 Reptilia [formerly 568.1]
   Class Caudata (Urodela [formerly 567.9]) in 567.6

.91 Dinosaurs
   Class specific dinosaurs in 567.92-567.98

.92 Anapsida
   Chelonia, Cotylosauria

.93 Synapsida
   Ichthyosaurus, Mesosauria, Placodontia, Protorosauria,
   Sauropterygia, Thalattosaurus, Theromorpha

.94 Lepidosauria
   Including Eosuchia, Pleurosauroidea, Squamata
   Class here Diapsida
   For Lacertilia, see 567.95; Serpentes, 567.96; Archosauria,
   567.97

.945 Rhynchocephalia

.95 Lacertilia (Sauria)

.96 Serpentes

Paleontology

567

.97 Archosaurus
   Including Ornithischia, Pterosauria, Saurischia, Thecodontia
   For Crocodilia, see 567.98

.98 Crocodilia

568 Fossil Aves (Fossil birds) Fossil Neornithes

.1 Reptilia
   Class in 567.9

.2 Archaeornithes, Hesperornithiformes,
   Ichthyornithiformes

.22 Archaeornithes

.23 Hesperornithiformes and Ichthyornithiformes
   Use of this number for comprehensive works on fossil Neornithes
   discontinued; class in 568

.3 Gruiformes and related orders
   Including Charadriiformes, Ciconiiformes, Diatrymiformes,
   Phororhaci

.4 Anseriformes and related orders
   Including Clyceriformes, Gaviiformes, Pelecaniformes,
   Procellariiformes, Sphenisciformes

.5 Palaeognathae
   Aepyornithiformes, Apterygiformes, Caenagnostiformes,
   Dinornithiformes, Rheaformes, Struthioniformes,
   Tinamiformes

.6 Galliformes and Columbiformes

.7 Psittaciformes, Piciformes, Trogoniformes,
   Cuculiformes, Coliiformes

.8 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

.9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

569 Fossil Mammalia

.1 Monotremata, Allotheria, Pantotheria

.12 Monotremata
   Class here Prototheria

.17 Allotheria
   Multituberculata, Triodontonta

.18 Pantotheria
   Including Symmetrodonta
569 Dewey Decimal Classification 569

.2 Marsupialia
.3 Ungulata
  For Chiroptera, see 569.4; Primates, 569.8
.31 Edentata and Pholidota
  Palaeanodonta
.32 Glires
.322 Lagomorpha
.323 Rodentia
.33 Insectivora
.34 Dermoptera
.35 Tillodontia
.36 Taeniodontia
.4 Chiroptera
  Megachiroptera, Microchiroptera
.5 Cetacea and Sirenia
  Archaeoceti, Desmostyliformes, Mysticeti, Odontoceti, Trichechiformes
.6 Paenungulata
  Dinocerata, Embriothopoda, Hyracoida, Pantodonta, Proboscidea, Pyrotheria
  For Sirenia, see 569.5
.7 Ferungulata and Protungulata
  For Paenungulata, see 569.6
.72 Perissodactyla (Mesaxonia)
  Ceratomorpha, Hipposomorpha
.73 Artiodactyla (Paraxonia)
  Ruminantia, Suiformes, Tylopoda
.74 Carnivora
  Credonta, Fissipedia, Pinnipedia
.75 Protungulata
  Astrapotheria, Condylarthra, Litopterna, Notoungulata, Tubulidentata

569 Paleontology 569

.8 Primates
  Anthropoidea, Prosimii
  For Hominidae, see 569.9
.9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
  For prehistoric man, see 573.3

570 Life sciences
  For paleontology, see 560

[571] [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 16

572 Human races
  Class here ethology

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class origins in 572.2, geographical distribution in 572.9

.2 Origins and physical characteristics of races
  Class origins and physical characteristics of specific races in 572.8
  For causes of physical differences, see 572.3

.3 Causes of physical differences
  Environmental and genetic factors

.8 Specific races
  Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 572.8

.9 Geographical distribution of races
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 572.9
  Class specific races in specific places in 572.8

573 Physical anthropology
  Class here human biological ecology
  Class human ecology in 304.2
  For human races, see 572

.2 Organic evolution and genetics of humankind
  Add to base number 573.2 the numbers following 575 in 575.1-575.2, e.g., mutations 573.2292
  Class physiological genetics [formerly 573.221] in 611.01816
573  Dewey Decimal Classification  573

.3 Prehistoric man
Antiquity, distribution, physical characteristics of early hominids
Examples: Pithecanthropus (Java man), Cro-Magnon, Neanderthal, Rhodesian, Peking man

.4 Environmental effects on physique

.5 Pigmentation

.6 Anthropometry
Add to base number 573.6 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., comparative studies of hair 573.678; however, class craniology in 573.7
For abnormal dimensions, see 573.8

.7 Craniology

.8 Abnormal dimensions
Dwarfs, midgets, giants

574  Biology

For evolution, see 575; microbiology, 576; botanical sciences, 580; zoological sciences, 590

.01 Philosophy and theory
Class general nature of life in 577

.02 Miscellany

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class microscopy in 578, preservation of biological specimens in 579

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research

.072 4 Experimental biology

[.075] Collecting biological specimens
Do not use; class in 579.6

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class geographical treatment of organisms in 574.9

574  Life sciences  574

SUMMARY

574.1 Physiology

.2 Pathology

.3 Development and maturation

.4 Anatomy and morphology

.5 Ecology

.6 Economic biology

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology

.9 Geographical treatment of organisms

.1 Physiology
Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
Class microphysiology in 574.8
For pathological physiology, see 574.21; development and maturation, 574.3; anatomy, 574.4; genetics, 575.1

.104 Special topics of general applicability

.104 2 Regional physiology

SUMMARY

574.11 Circulation

.12 Respiration

.13 Nutrition and metabolism

.14 Secretion and excretion

.16 Reproduction

.17 Histogenesis

.18 Movements and control processes

.19 Biophysics and biochemistry

.11 Circulation

.113 Circulatory fluids

.116 Organs of circulation

.12 Respiration

.121 Aerobic

.124 Intercellular

.128 Anaerobic

.13 Nutrition and metabolism

.132 Ingestion and digestion

.133 Metabolism

Anabolism and catabolism
Including assimilation and storage

.14 Secretion and excretion
574.16 Reproduction

574.162 Parthenogenesis

574.163 Alternation of generations (Metagenesis)

574.165 Vegetative generation

574.166 Sexual reproduction

For alternation of generations, see 574.163

574.166.2 Conjugation

574.166.7 Hermaphroditism

574.17 Histogenesis

Formation and differentiation of tissues

574.18 Movements and control processes

Locomotion, response to stimuli

574.188 Control processes

Including physiological balance

Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g.,
control of respiration 574.12

574.188.2 Biological rhythms

574.19 Biophysics and biochemistry

Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of
living organisms with the process or part, e.g., physics of
respiration 574.12, chemistry of nuclei 574.873

574.191 Biophysics

Physical phenomena in organisms, effects of physical agents on
organisms

SUMMARY

574.191.2 Physical phenomena in organisms

574.191.3 Effects of mechanical forces

574.191.4 Effects of sound and related vibrations

574.191.5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)

574.191.6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)

574.191.7 Effects of electricity

574.191.9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)

574.191.2 Physical phenomena in organisms

574.191.21 Bioenergetics

574.191.25 Bioluminescence

574.191.27 Bioelectricity

Including electrophysiology

574.191.3-574.191.7 Effects of external forces

Class comprehensive works in 574.191

574.191.3 Effects of mechanical forces

574.191.32 Gravitational forces

574.191.33 Velocity and speed

Provision discontinued because without meaning in this
context

574.191.34 Acceleration and deceleration

574.191.35 Pressures

574.191.36 Impact

574.191.4 Effects of sound and related vibrations

574.191.42 Subsonic vibrations

574.191.43 Sound

574.191.45 Ultrasonic vibrations

574.191.5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)

574.191.51 Radio waves (Hertzian waves) and microwaves

574.191.52 Infrared radiation

574.191.53 Visible light

574.191.54 Ultraviolet radiation

574.191.55 X rays

574.191.56 Particle radiations

Examples: alpha, beta, gamma, proton, neutron radiations

574.191.57 Cosmic rays

574.191.6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)

574.191.62 Heat and high temperatures

574.191.65 Cold and low temperatures

For cryogenic temperatures, see 574.191.67

574.191.67 Cryogenic temperatures (Cryobiology)

574.191.7 Effects of electricity

574.191.9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)

Effects of physical agents in environments other than the
earth

Add to base number 574.191 the numbers following 574.191 in
574.1913-574.1917, e.g., gravitational forces 574.191.932
574 Dewey Decimal Classification

.192 Biochemistry
  .192 01 Philosophy and theory
  .192 02 Miscellany
  .192 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .574 192 1 Constituents of living matter
  .574 192 7 Composition, reactions, effects
  .574 192 6 Class comprehensive works in 574.192
  .574 192 2 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents
  .574 192 12 Fluids
  .574 192 14 Inorganic constituents
    .574 192 12.1 Fluids
      .574 192 12.1.1 Example: water
      .574 192 12.1.2 Inorganic fluids in 574.19212, inorganic pigments in 574.19218
  .574 192 18 Pigments
  .574 192 4 Organic compounds
    .574 192 4.1 Enzymes
      .574 192 4.1.1 Lipolytic
        .574 192 4.1.1.1 Lipases, esterases, phosphatases
      .574 192 4.1.2 Saccharolytic
        .574 192 4.1.2.1 Carbohydrases, amylases, cellulases, maltases, emulsins
      .574 192 4.1.3 Proteolytic
        .574 192 4.1.3.1 Proteases, cathepsins
      .574 192 4.1.4 Oxidizing and reducing
        .574 192 4.1.4.1 Oxidases, dehydrogenases, zymases, catalases
  .574 192 5 Enzymes
    .574 192 5.3 Lipolytic
      .574 192 5.3.1 Lipases, esterases, phosphatases
    .574 192 5.4 Saccharolytic
      .574 192 5.4.1 Carbohydrases, amylases, cellulases, maltases, emulsins
  .574 192 6 Proteolytic
    .574 192 6.1 Proteases, cathepsins
  .574 192 7 Oxidizing and reducing
    .574 192 7.1 Oxidases, dehydrogenases, zymases, catalases

Life sciences

.192 6 Vitamins
.192 7 Hormones
.192 8 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry
  .192 82 Theoretical
  .192 83 Physical
    For biosynthesis, see 574.1929
  .192 85 Analytical
  .192 9 Biosynthesis
  .192 93 Lipids
  .192 94 Carbohydrates
  .192 96 Proteins
  .192 97 Pigments

Pathology

.2 Pathology
  For histopathology, see 574.828; cytopathology, 574.8765
  .21 Pathological physiology
    For pathological anatomy, see 574.22
  .22 Pathological anatomy
    For pathological anatomy, see 574.22
  .23 Diseases induced by living organisms
    For diseases of specific systems and organs, see 574.21
    .232 Diseases due to parasitic plants
      .232 2 Bacterial diseases
      .232 6 Fungus diseases
    .233 Diseases due to parasitic animals
      .233 Viral and rickettsial diseases
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>574</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Diseases and injuries caused by physical and chemical factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: weather, radiations, pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class diseases and injuries of specific systems and organs in 574.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29 Immunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here autoimmunity, immunology, immunogenetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.292 Antigens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.293 Antibodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.295 Immune reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: agglutination, precipitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here serology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Development and maturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For histogenesis, see 574.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 Growth and regeneration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32 Gametogenesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation and maturation of gametes (sex cells, germ cells)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33 Embryology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.332 Anatomy (Embryological anatomy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including morphogenesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on embryological physiology and anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For anatomy, see 574.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 Developmental stages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class developmental stages of anatomy in 574.332, of physiology in 574.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36 Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differentiation, development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For gametogenesis, see 574.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37 Aging and longevity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.372 Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 Longevity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including rejuvenation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Life sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>574</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Anatomy and morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class microanatomy in 574.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For pathological anatomy, see 574.22; embryological anatomy, 574.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Circulatory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Nutritive and metabolic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Secretory and excretory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 Reproductive organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47 Motor and integumentary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here behavior of nonhuman organisms [formerly also 156], adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52 Specific relationships and kinds of environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here migrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class paleoecology [formerly 574.52] in 560.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and kinds of environments in 574.53-574.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522 Interrelations of organisms and environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here autecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class interrelations of organisms and specific kinds of environments in 574.526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of specific aspects of environment on organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including bioclimatology, biogeochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522 2 Effects of specific aspects of environment on organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522 3 Effects of organisms on environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 Syneecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrelations of species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class syneecology in specific kinds of environments in 547.526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 6 Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 7 Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 8 Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including sociog, consociog, clans, colonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.524 82</th>
<th>Symbioses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including commensalism, mutualism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For parasitism, see 574.5249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.524 9</th>
<th>Parasitism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.526</th>
<th>Specific kinds of environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.526 2</th>
<th>Zonal environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.526 21</td>
<td>Arctic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here glacial environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific arctic environment with the subject, e.g., tundras 574.52644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 23</td>
<td>Tropical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific tropical environment with the subject, e.g., tropical swamps 574.526325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.526 3</th>
<th>Aquatic environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.526 32</td>
<td>Fresh-water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class heaths, moors [both formerly 574.52632] in 574.5264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 322</td>
<td>Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 323</td>
<td>Rivers and other streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 325</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bogs, marshes, swamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on wetlands For salt-water wetlands, see 574.52636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 36</td>
<td>Salt-water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including oceans, seas, salt-water lagoons, salt lakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here salt-water wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 365</td>
<td>Estuaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 387</td>
<td>Reefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 38</td>
<td>Seashores</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Life sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.526 4</th>
<th>Land environments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including heaths, moors [both formerly 574.52632], mountains, cultivated areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class wetlands in 574.526325, seashores in 574.52638 For alkaline, arid, semiarid environments, see 574.5265; island environments, 574.5267; urban environments, 574.5268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 404</td>
<td>Soil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 42</td>
<td>Forests, jungles, woodlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 420 1–.526 420 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions of forests, of jungles, of woodlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 43</td>
<td>Grasslands, meadows, prairies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 430 1–.526 430 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions of grasslands, of meadows, of prairies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 44</td>
<td>Tundras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 45</td>
<td>Alkaline, arid, semiarid environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including salt flats, dunes, rocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 52</td>
<td>Deserts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 7</td>
<td>Island environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 8</td>
<td>Urban environments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>574.53–574.57</th>
<th>Specific adaptations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 574.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Nutritive adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including food chains, predation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Weather and climate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.543</td>
<td>Seasonal changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Reproductive adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Protective adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Economic biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Beneficial organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Deleterious organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Tissue, cellular, molecular biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Tissue biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.821</td>
<td>Histophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For histogenesis, see 574.17</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.821 2</td>
<td>Histochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.824</td>
<td>Histology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of minute structure of tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.828</td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Cytology (Cell biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including colonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class genetics in 573.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.872</td>
<td>Cell structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including atomic and molecular structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For specific components of cell anatomy, see 574.873-574.875</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 574.873-574.875 Specific components of cell anatomy and physiology
  - Class comprehensive works in 574.87
  - .873 Protoplasm
    - Class here ultrastructure
  - .873 2 Nucleus
    - Including nucleolus, chromatin, linin network, nuclear membrane
  - .873 22 Chromosomes
    - Class here physiological genetics [*formerly 575.21*]
      - *For nucleic acids, see 574.873.28* |
  - .873 223 Cytogenetics
  - .873 224 Biochemical genetics
  - .873 28 Nucleic acids
    - Including nucleoproteins, nucleotides
    - Class here molecular genetics, nucleotides
  - .873 282 Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)
  - .873 283 Ribonucleic acid (RNA)

- 574 Life sciences
  - .873 3 Plastids
    - Chromoplasts, leucoplasts
  - .873 4 Cytoplasm
    - Including centrosomes, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi bodies, blepharoplasts
      - *For plastids, see 574.873; ribonucleic acid, 574.873.283* |
  - .873 42 Mitochondria
  - .874 Nonprotoplasmic components
    - Pigmentation, vacuoles, aleurone grains
      - *For membranes and cell wall, see 574.875* |
  - .875 Membranes and cell wall
    - Class here biological transport phenomena
  - .876 Cell physiology and pathology
    - *For specific components of cell physiology, see 574.873-574.875* |
      - .876 04 Special topics of general applicability
      - .876 041 Cell biophysics
      - .876 042 Cytochemistry (Cell biochemistry)
      - .876 1 Nutrition, metabolism, development
        - Including growth, regeneration
      - .876 12 Cell differentiation
      - .876 2 Reproduction
        - Direct division (Amitosis)
      - .876 22 Indirect division (Mitosis)
        - Prophase, metaphase, anaphase, telophase stages of cell division
      - .876 4 Respiration, excretion, movement
      - .876 5 Pathology (Cytopathology)
        - Including degeneration and death
      - .876 6 Colonies
        - Number discontinued; class in 574.87
      - .878 Comparative cytology
        - Comparison of plant cells with animal cells
574 Dewey Decimal Classification

.88 Molecular biology
Study of ultimate physicochemical nature of living matter
Class molecular biology of a specific process or part of the living organism with the process or part, e.g., bioenergetics 574.19121

.9 Geographical treatment of organisms

.909 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
Add to base number 574.909 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., desert biology 574.90954; however, class insular biology in 574.91, hydrographic biology in 574.92

.91 Insular biology
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.91

.92 Hydrographic biology Marine biology
Class here plankton, neuston
Class comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities [formerly 574.92] in 574.93–574.99

.921–.928 Marine biology (Biological oceanography)
Add to base number 574.92 the numbers following 351.46 in 551.461–551.468, e.g., Mediterranean Sea life 574.922; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 574.924, of Pacific Ocean in 574.9258, of Indian Ocean in 574.927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 574.924
Class marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.93–574.99

.929 Fresh-water biology (Limnetic biology)
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.929

.93–.99 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds
Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities [formerly 574.92]; marine biology of specific continents, countries, localities
Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 574.9, e.g., astrobiology 574.999
Class fresh-water biology of specific continents, countries, localities in 574.929

575 Life sciences

Organic evolution and genetics
Organic evolution: origin of species through historic descent with modification
For evolution of humankind, see 573.2; of plants, 581.38; of animals, 591.38

.001 Philosophy
Class theory in 575.01

.002–.009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.01 Theory

.016 Modern theories

.016.2 Darwinian and neo-Darwinian theories
Theories on natural selection and survival of the fittest

.016.3 Orthogenesis
Evolution along seemingly predetermined lines

.016.5 Mutation theories
Theories on abrupt hereditary changes

.016.6 Lamarckian and neo-Lamarckian theories
Theories on inheritance of acquired characteristics, on hereditary effects of use and disuse of organs

.1 Genetics
Heredity and variation
Class genetics of humankind in 573.31
For physiological genetics, see 574.87322; variation, 575.2; genetics of plants, 581.15; of animals, 591.15

.11 Laws of genetics
Examples: laws of Weismann, Mendel, Galton

.12 Genetic makeup
Including genotypes, phenotypes

.13 Factors affecting heredity and variation
For environmental factors, see 375.22

.131 Radiations (Radiogenetics)
Including creation of radiation chimeras and artificial mutations

.132 Outbreeding
575 Dewey Decimal Classification 575

.133 Inbreeding
.134 Species interfertility
.137 Atavism
.15 Population genetics
  Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., inbreeding 575.133

.2 Variation
[.21] Physiological genetics
  Class in 574.87322

.22 Environmental factors in heredity and variation

.28 Variations
  Including hybrids
  For abrupt deviations, see 575.29

.29 Abrupt deviations

.292 Mutations
  Inheritable abrupt deviations
  For artificial mutations, see 575.131

.293 Sports
  Noninheritable abrupt deviations

> 575.5–575.9 Organic evolution
  Class comprehensive works in 575, role of genetics in evolution in 575.1–575.2

.5 Evolution through sexual selection

.7 Evolutionary cycles
  Degeneration, extinction, regeneration of species

.9 Origin and evolution of sexes

576 Life sciences 576

.11 Physiology
  Add to base number 576.11 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11–574.19, e.g., anaerobic respiration 576.1128
  For genetics, see 576.139

.13 Development, maturation, genetics

.131–.137 Specific phases
  Add to base number 576.13 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31–574.37, e.g., microbial growth 576.131

.138 Evolution

.139 Genetics

.14 Anatomy and morphology

.15 Ecology

.16 Economic microbiology

.162 Beneficial microorganisms
  Class beneficial food microorganisms in 576.163

.163 Food microbiology
  Microorganisms occurring in food

.165 Deleterious microorganisms
  Toxic, pathogenic, obnoxious
  Class deleterious food microorganisms in 576.163

.19 Geographical treatment of microbes
  Add to base number 576.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., fresh-water microorganisms 576.1929

.6 Ultrimicrobes

.62 Rickettsiae

.64 Viruses
  Including interferons
  Class here virology

.648 Types of viruses

.648 2 Bacterial viruses (Bacteriophages)

.648 3 Plant viruses
  For bacterial viruses, see 576.6482

.648 4 Animal viruses

576.6482 Viruses

576.6482 2 Bacterial viruses (Bacteriophages)

576.6483 Viruses

576.6483 3 Plant viruses
  For bacterial viruses, see 576.6482

576.6484 Viruses

576.6484 4 Animal viruses

760

761
577 General nature of life
Origin and beginnings of life, conditions needed for life, differences between living and nonliving substances

578 Microscopy in biology
.4 Use of microscopes
   Including photomicrography
   Add to base number 578.4 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.3322-535.3325, e.g., use of electron microscopes 578.45
.6 Slide preparation
   For slide preparation of plant tissues, see 578.8; of animal tissues, 578.9
   .62 Fixation techniques
      Chemical and freezing-drying techniques
   .63 Microtomes and microtomy
      Frozen-section and section-cutting techniques
   .64 Stain techniques
   .65 Mounting techniques
   .8 Slide preparation of plant tissues
      Add to base number 578.8 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., staining plant tissues 578.84
   .9 Slide preparation of animal tissues
      Add to base number 578.9 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., fixation of animal tissues 578.92

579 Collection and preservation of biological specimens
.1 Preparing skeletons
.2 Preserving total specimens
   Embalming, mummification, pickling
.4 Taxidermy
.6 Techniques of collecting and transporting

580 Botanical sciences
For paleobotany, see 561

.7 Study and teaching
.74 Museums, collections, exhibits
   .742 Herbariums
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.742
   .744 Botanical gardens
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 580.744

581 Botany
For specific plants and groups of plants, see 582-589

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class microscopy in 578, preservation of botanical specimens in 579

.07 Study and teaching
.072 Research
   .072 4 Experimental botany
      Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific plants and groups of plants to study general botany

.074 Museum collections, exhibits
   Class herbariums in 580.742, botanical gardens in 580.744

[.075] Collecting botanical specimens
   Do not use; class in 579.6

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of botany
   Class geographical treatment of plants in 581.9

SUMMARY

581.1 Physiology of plants
   .2 Pathology of plants
   .3 Development and maturation of plants
   .4 Anatomy and morphology of plants
   .5 Ecology of plants
   .6 Economic botany
   .8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany
   .9 Geographical treatment of plants
Physiology of plants
Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
Class microphysiology in 581.8
For pathological physiology, see 581.21; development and maturation, 581.3; anatomy, 581.4

Special topics of general applicability
Regional physiology
Stems
Leaves and fronds
Roots

SUMMARY

Circulation
Respiration and transpiration
Nutrition and metabolism
Secretion and excretion
Genetics
Reproduction (Propagation)
Histogenesis
Movements and control processes
Biophysics and biochemistry

Circulatory fluids
Organs of circulation
Respiration and transpiration
Aerobic respiration
Intercellular respiration
Anaerobic respiration
Transpiration
Nutrition and metabolism
Ingestion and digestion
Metabolism
Anabolism and catabolism
Including assimilation
Food synthesis

Photosynthesis
Sugar and starch synthesis by autotrophic plants
Class chloroplasts in 581.8733
Chemosynthesis
Food synthesis by heterotrophic plants
Protein synthesis
Lipid synthesis
Mineral metabolism
Macronutrient elements
Utilization of sulfur, phosphorus, iron, calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium salts
Micronutrient elements (Trace elements)
Utilization of manganese, copper, zinc, boron, molybdenum, aluminum, silicon, selenium compounds
Food storage
Secretion and excretion
For transpiration, see 581.129
Genetics
Heredity and variation
Physiological genetics
Class in 581.87322
Environmental factors in heredity and variation
Variations
Including hybrids
For abrupt deviations, see 581.159
Abrupt deviations
Mutations
Inheritable abrupt artificial and natural deviations
Including effects of radiations (radiogenetics)
Sports
Noninheritable abrupt deviations
Reproduction (Propagation)
Add to base number 581.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., conjugation 581.1662
Histogenesis
Formation and differentiation of tissues

Movements and control processes
Class here response to stimuli

Hydration movements
Movements in nonliving plant tissues or organs resulting from hydration or dehydration of cell walls, e.g., splitting of pods, opening of capsules

Growth movements

Tropisms
Nastic movements

Turgor movements
Movements caused by reversible changes in cell volume, e.g., wilting, opening and closing of stomates

Nutation and circumnutation
Movements caused by unequal rates of growth, e.g., twining

Control processes
Including physiological balance
Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g., control of respiration 581.12

Biological rhythms

Pathology of plants
Including galls
Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death
Class histopathology in 581.828, cell pathology in 581.8765

Pathological physiology
Add to base number 581.21 the numbers following 581.1: 581.11-581.19, e.g., pathological physiology of photosynthesis 581.215542

Dewey Decimal Classification 581

Botanical sciences 581

Pathological anatomy
Class here teratology
Add to base number 581.22 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41-581.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of roots 581.2298

Causes and immunity
Add to base number 581.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 581.29

Development and maturation of plants
For histogenesis, see 581.17

Specific phases
Add to base number 581.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., growth 581.31

Evolution
Class genetics in 581.15

Anatomy and morphology of plants
Class anatomical embryology in 581.332, microanatomy in 581.8
For pathological anatomy, see 581.22

Circulatory organs
Fibrovascular bundles, xylem, phloem, cambium layer, veins

Respiratory organs
Stomates, lenticels, guard cells, intercellular systems

Nutritive and metabolic organs
For leaves and fronds, see 581.497

Secrecory and excretory organs
For stomates and lenticels, see 581.42

Reproductive organs

Motor and integumentary organs
Epidermis; surface protuberances, e.g., thorns, tentacles

Regional and topographic anatomy

stems

Leaves and fronds

Roots
581 Ecology of plants
   Class here plant behavior [formerly also 156.9], adaptations
   Add to base number 581.5 the numbers following 574.5 in
   574.52-574.57, e.g., communities 581.5247
   Class botanical paleoecology [formerly 581.52] in 561.1

582 Economic botany
   .61 Beneficial plants
      For edible and medicinal plants, see 581.63; plants of
      industrial and technological value, 581.64
   .63 Edible and medicinal plants
      Class here herbs
   .632 Edible plants
   .634 Medicinal plants
   .64 Plants of industrial and technological value
   .65 Deleterious plants
      For allergenic plants, see 581.67; poisonous plants, 581.69
   .652 Weeds
   .67 Allergenic plants
   .69 Poisonous plants

582 Spermatophyta (Seed-bearing plants)
   .001–.008 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
   .009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study
      of spermatophytes
      Class geographical treatment of Spermatophyta in 582.09

582.01–582.09 General principles
   Class comprehensive works in 582
   .01–.03 Physiology, pathology, development and maturation
      Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in
      581.1–581.3, e.g., reproduction 582.016
   .04 Anatomy and morphology
      Class pathological anatomy in 582.022, anatomical embryology in
      582.032, microanatomy in 582.08
   .041–.044 Circulatory, respiratory, nutritive, metabolic, secretory, excretory organs
      Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in
      581.41–581.44, e.g., respiratory organs 582.042
   .046 Reproductive organs
582  Dewey Decimal Classification

.046 3 Flowers and their parts
   Including pollen, stamens, pistils, ovaries

.046 4 Fruit

.047 Motor and integumentary organs; regional and topographic anatomy

.048 Seeds

.047-.049 Add to base number 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.47-581.49, e.g., stems 582.0495

.05-.08 Other general principles
Add to base number 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.5-581.8, e.g., ecology 582.05

.09 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 582.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert spermatophyta 582.09095

.1 Special groupings
Class specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 583-585

.12 *Herbaceous plants
   Seed plants without persistent woody tissue
   For herbaceous flowering plants, see 582.13; herbaceous shrubs and vines, 582.14

.13 *Herbaceous flowering plants
   Class here wild flowers, comprehensive works on flowering plants
   For woody flowering plants, see 582.15

.14 Herbaceous shrubs and vines
   Succulent, carpet, mat, cushion, bush

.15 *Woody plants
   Flowering and nonflowering
   For trees, see 582.16; woody shrubs, 582.17; woody vines, 582.18

.16 Trees
   Class here dendrology

.160 01-160 08 Standard subdivisions
   Notations as instructed under 582-589

582  Botanical sciences

.160 09 Historical and geographical treatment of dendrology
   Class geographical treatment of trees in 582.1609

.160 1-160 8 General principles
   Add to base number 582.160 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., ecology 582.1605

.160 9 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 582.1609 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert trees 582.16090954

.17 *Woody shrubs
   Class here comprehensive works on shrubs
   For herbaceous shrubs, see 582.14

.18 *Woody vines
   Class here comprehensive works on vines
   For herbaceous vines, see 582.14

583-584 Angiospermae (Flowering plants)
Families listed under orders are based on Hutchinson, John, The Genera of Flowering Plants, 1964
Class comprehensive works in 582.13

583  *Dicotyledones (Dicotyledons)

SUMMARY

583.1 Primitive orders
   .2 Discifloral plants
   .3 Leguminales and related orders
   .4 Myrtales and related orders
   .5 Rubiales and related orders
   .6 Ericales and related orders
   .7 Apocynales and related orders
   .8 Personales and related orders
   .9 Apetala

.1 Primitive orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589
### SUMMARY

#### 583.11 Ranales and related orders
- Cabombaceae, Ceratophyllaceae (hornwort family),
- Helieboraceae, Nymphaeaceae (water-lily family),
- Paeoniaceae, Podophyllaceae, Ranunculaceae (buttercup family)

#### 583.12 Sarraceniales and related orders

#### 583.13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales
- Capparidaceae, Moringaceae, Tovariaceae

#### 583.14 Pittosporales and Polygalales
- Pittosporaceae (hedge laurel family), Byblidaceae, Stegnospermaceae, Tremandraceae, Vivianaceae
- Polygalaceae, Krameriaceae, Trigoniacese, Vochysiaceae (San Juan family)

#### 583.15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales
- Caryophyllaceae (pink family), Aizoaceae (Ficoidaceae),
- Elatinaceae (waterwort family), Molluginaceae, Portulacaceae (purslane family)
- Tamaricaceae (tamarisk family), Fouquieriaceae, Frankeniaceae

#### 583.16 Gutiferales, Theales, Ochnales
- Gutiferales (balsam fig family), Clusiaceae, Eucryphiaceae, Hypericaceae (Saint-John’s-wort family), Quinaceae
- Theaceae (tea, camellia family), Actinidiaceae, Bonnetiaceae, Carocaraceae, Chlaeniacese, Marcgraviaceae, Medusagynaceae, Pellicieraceae, Pentaphylacaceae, Saurauiae, Tetrameritaecase

*Add as instructed under 582-589
0.167 *Ochnales
Ochnaceae (red ironwood family), Ancistrocladaceae, Dipterocarpaceae, Sarcolaenaceae, Sphaerosepalaceae, Strasburgeriaceae

0.17 *Malvales
Malvaceae (mallow, cotton family)

0.19 *Tiliales
Tiliaceae (linden family), Bombacaceae (silk-cotton tree family), Dirachmaceae, Gonystylaceae, Peridiscaceae, Scytopetalaceae, Sterculiaceae

0.2 *Discifloral plants

0.21 Malpighiales and Geraniales

0.214 *Malpighiales
Malpighiaceae, Balanitaceae, Ctenolphonaceae, Erythroxylaceae, Huaceae, Humiriaceae, Irvingiaceae, Ixonanthaceae, Ledocarpaceae, Lepidobotryaceae, Linaceae (flax family), Zygophyllaceae (lignum vitae family)

0.216 *Geraniales
Geraniaceae (geranium family), Balsaminaceae (jewelweed family), Limnanthaceae (false-mermaid family), Oxalidaceae (wood-sorrel family), Tropaeolaceae (nasturtium family)

0.24 *Rutales
Rutaceae (rue family), Averrhoaceae, Burseraceae (torchwood family), Simaroubaceae (ailanthus family)

0.25 *Meliiales
Meliaceae (mahogany family)

0.26 *Olacales
Olacaceae, Aiptandraceae, Dipentodontaceae, Medusandraceae, Octoknemaceae, Opiliaceae

0.27 Celastrales and Rhamnales

0.271 *Celastrales
Celastraceae (staff-tree family), Aextoxicaceae, Aquifoliaceae (holly family), Capusiaceae, Cardiopetidaceae, Cneoraceae, Corynocarpaceae, Cyrillaceae, Empetraceae (crowberry family), Erythroxylaceae, Goupiaceae, Hippocrateaceae, Ixocarpaceae, Koeberliniaceae, Pandaceae, Pentadipteraceae, Salvadoreae, Stackhousiaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

For Scyphostegiaceae, see 583.962

A Myrtales and related orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589
*Myrtales

Myrtaceae (myrtle family), Combretaceae (myrobolan family), Lecythidaceae (Brazil-nut family), Melastomataceae (meadow-beauty family), Rhizophoraceae (mangrove family)

For Punicaceae, Sonneratiaceae, see 583.44

*Lythrales

Lythraceae (loosestrife family), Callirrhoeaceae, Crypteroniaceae, Haloragidaceae, Oliniaceae, Onagraceae, Punicaceae (pomegranate family), Sonneratiaceae, Trapaceae (Hydrocaryaceae)

Loasales and Passiflorales

*Loasales

Loasaceae, Turneraceae

*Passiflorales

Passifloraceae (passionflower family), Achariaceae, Malesherbiaceae

*Cucurbitales

Cucurbitaceae (gourd family), Begoniaceae (begonia family), Caricaceae (papaya family), Datisaceae (false hemp family)

*Cactales

Cactaceae (cactus family)

*Umbellales

Apiaceae (Umbelliferae, carrot family)

Rubiales and related orders

*Rubiales

Rubiaceae (madder family), Caprifoliaceae (honesuckle family), Dialypetalanthaceae

*Valerianales

Valerianaceae (valerian family), Calyceraceae, Dipsacaceae (teasel family)

*Bignonioidales

Bignoniaceae (catalpa family), Coboaceae, Martyniaceae, Pedaliaceae (Pedalium, unicorn-plant family)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

*Asterales

Asteraceae (Compositae)

Common names: asters, calendulas, camomiles, chicory, chrysanthemums, everlasting flowers, groundels, ironweed, lettuce, ragweed, sneezeweed, sunflowers, thistles

*Campanales

Campanulaceae (bluebell, bellflower family), Lobelaceae (lobelia family)

*Goodenioidales

Goodeniaceae, Brunoniaceae, Stylidiaceae

Ericales and related orders

*Ericales

Ericaceae (heath family), Clethraceae (white-alder family), Diapensiaceae (flowering-moss family), Epacridaceae, Lennoaceae, Monotropaceae (Indian-pipe family), Pyrolaceae, Vacciniaceae (huckleberry, wintergreen family)

Primulales and Myrsinaceae

*Primulales

Primulaceae (primrose family), Plumbaginaceae (plumbago family)

*Myrsinaceae

Myrsinaceae (marlberry family), Aegiceraceae, Theophрастaceae

Ebenales, Styracales, Araliaceae

*Ebenales

Ebenaceae (ebony family), Sapotaceae (sapodilla family), Sarcopoteraceae

*Styracales

Styracaceae (storax family), Diildantheraceae, Lissocarpaceae, Symlocaceae (sweetleaf family)

*Araliales

Araliaceae (ginseng family), Alangianceae, Cornaceae (dogwood family), Nyssaceae (tupelo family)

For Caprifoliaceae, see 583.52; Garryaceae, 583.982

Apoecynales and related orders

*Add as instructed under 582-589
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>*Apocynales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apocynaceae (dogbane family), Asclepiadaceae (milkweed family), Periplocaeae, Plocospermaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>*Loganiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loganiaceae, Antoniaceae, Buddleiaceae, Oleaceae (olive family), Potalaceae, Spigelliaceae, Strychnaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>*Gentianales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gentianaceae (gentian, buck-bean family), Menyanthaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>*Polemoniales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polemoniaceae (phlox family), Cuscutaceae, Hydrophyllaceae (waterleaf family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>*Boraginales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boraginaceae (borage, forget-me-not family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>*Solanales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solanaceae (nightshade family), Convolvulaceae (morning-glory family), Nolaneae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>Personales and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>*Personales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acanthaceae (acanthus family), Columelliaceae, Gesneriaceae (gloxinia, African violet, flame violet), Lentibulariaceae (bladderwort family), Orobanchaceae, Scrophulariaceae (snapdragon family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>*Lamiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamiaceae (Labiatae, mint family), Globulariaceae (globe daisy family), Myoporaceae, Selaginaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>*Verbenales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbenaceae (verbena family), Chloanthaceae, Ehretiaceae, Phurnaceae (topseed family), Stilbaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>*Plantaginales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plantaginaceae (plantain family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>Apetalae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 582-589

---

### Botanical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>583.91</td>
<td>Chenopodiales and Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.92</td>
<td>Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.93</td>
<td>Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.94</td>
<td>Santales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.95</td>
<td>Euphorbiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.96</td>
<td>Balanopodiales and Ultecales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.97</td>
<td>Leitneriales and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.98</td>
<td>Salicales and Garryales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.91</td>
<td>Chenopodiales and Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.913</td>
<td>*Chenopodiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chenopodiaceae (goosefoot family), Agdestidaceae, Amarantaceae (amaranth family), Barbeulaceae, Basellaceae, Batidaceae, Cynocrambaceae (dog cabbage family), Cyrostemonaceae, Petiveriaceae, Phytolaccaceae (pokeweed family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.917</td>
<td>*Polygonales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polygonaceae (buckwheat family), Illiciaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.92</td>
<td>Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.921</td>
<td>*Podostemales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Podostemaceae (riverweed family), Hydrostachyaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.922</td>
<td>*Aristolochiales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aristolochiaceae, Cytinaceae, Hydnoraceae, Nepenthaceae (Indian pitcher-plant family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.925</td>
<td>*Piperales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piperaceae (pepper family), Chloranthaceae, Lacistemataceae, Saururaceae (lizard's-tail family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.93</td>
<td>Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.931</td>
<td>*Laurales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lauraceae (laurel family), Austrobaileyaceae, Gomortegaceae, Hernandiaceae, Monimiaceae, Myristicaceae, Trimeniaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.932</td>
<td>*Proteales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteaceae (honeyflower family)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.933</td>
<td>*Thymelaeales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thymelaeaceae, Aquilariaceae, Geissolomataceae, Nyctaginaceae (four-o'clock family), Penaeaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Gonystylaceae, see 583.19

*Add as instructed under 582-589
SUMMARY

584.1 Burmanniales and Orchidales
.2 Zingiberales and related orders
.3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales
.4 Alstroemerioidales, Agavales, Juncales
.5 Palmales
.6 Pandanales and related orders
.7 Triuridales and related orders
.8 Ericales and Cyperales
.9 Graminales

584.11 Burmanniales and Orchidales
.11 *Burmanniales
- Burmanniaceae, Corsiaceae, Thismiaceae

584.13 *Orchidales
- Orchidaceae (orchid family)

584.2 Zingiberales and related orders
.21 *Zingiberales
- Zingiberaceae (ginger family), Cannaceae (canna family), Lowiaceae, Marantaceae (arrowroot family), Musaceae (banana family), Streptiziaceae

584.22 *Bromeliiales
- Bromeliaceae (pineapple family)

584.24 *Iridiales
- Iridaceae (iris family)

584.25 *Amaryllidales
- Amaryllidaceae (amaryllis family)

584.27 *Dioscoreales
- Dioscoreaceae (yam family), Roxburghiaceae, Stenomeridaceae, Trichopodaceae

584.29 *Haemodorales
- Haemodoraceae (bloodwort family), Apostasiaceae, Hypoxidaceae, Phylidaceae, Taccaceae, Velloziaceae (tree lily family)

584.3 Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales
.32 *Liliales
- Including Pontederiaceae, Buscaceae, Tecophilaeaceae

584.323 *Smilacaceae (Cat briers)

*Add as instructed under 582-589
584 Dewey Decimal Classification

.324 *Liliaceae (Lily family)
.325 *Trilliaceae (Trillium family)
.36 *Xyridales
  Xyridaceae (yellow-eyed grass family), Rapateaceae
.38 *Commelinales
  Commelinaceae (spiderwort family), Cartonemataceae,
  Flagellariaceae, Mayacaceae (mayaca family)
.4 Alstroemerials, Agavales, Juncales
  .42 *Alstroemerials
    Alstroemeriaceae, Petermanniaceae, Philesiaceae
  .43 *Agavales
    Agavaceae, Xanthurhoeaceae
  .45 *Juncales
    Juncaceae (rush family), Centrolepidaceae, Restionaceae,
    Thurniaceae
.5 *Palmales
  Areaceae (Palmae, palm family)
  .6 Pandanales and related orders
    .61 Pandanales and Typhales
    .611 *Pandanales
      Pandanaceae (hala family)

584.612–584.613 Typhales
  Class comprehensive works in 584.61
  .612 *Sparganiaceae (Bur-reed family)
  .613 *Typhaceae (Cattail family)
  .62 *Cyclanthales
    Cyclanthaceae
  .64 *Arales
    Araceae (arum family), Lemnaceae (duckweed family)
  .7 Triuridales and related orders
    .71 *Triuridales
      Triuridaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

584 Botanical sciences

.72 Alismatales and Najdales
  .721 *Alismatales
      Alismataceae (water-plantain family), Petrosaviaceae,
      Scheuchzeriaceae
  .722 *Najdales
      Najadaceae (najas family), Zanichelliaceae
  .73 *Butomales
      Butomaceae (water poppy family), Hydrocharitaceae (frogbit
      family)
  .74 Potamogetonales, Aponogetonales, Juncaginales
  .742 *Potamogetonales
      Potamogetonaceae (pondweed family), Ruppiaceae
  .743 *Aponogetonales
      Aponogetonaceae (lattice-plant family), Zosteraceae
  .744 *Juncaginales
      Juncaginaceae (arrow-grass family), Liliaeaceae, Posidioniae

.8 Eriocaulales and Cyperales
  .81 *Eriocaulales
      Eriocaulaceae (pipewort family)
  .84 *Cyperales
      Cyperaceae (sedge family)

.9 *Graminales
  Poaceae (Gramineae) and its tribes
    For Cyperaceae, see 584.84
  .92 *Panicoidae
      Paniceae (millet grasses), Andropogoneae (sugar cane, kafir corn
      grasses), Maydeae (Indian corn grasses)
  .93 *Pooidae
      Agrostideae (fodder grasses), Anomochloaeae, Arundineae,
      Arundinellaeae, Aveneae (oat grasses), Bambuseae (bamboo family),
      Chlorideae (gama grasses), Eragrostideae, Festuceae (fescue
      grasses), Hordeaceae (wheat, barley, rye grasses), Leptureae,
      Lygeaeae, Nardeae, Olyreae, Oryzeae (rice grasses), Pappophoreae,
      Parianteae, Phalarideae (canary grasses), Phareae, Sporoboleae,
      Stipeae, Streptochaeteae, Thysanolaeneae, Zoysieae

*Add as instructed under 582-589
585 *Gymnospermae (Naked-seed plants)
.1 *Gnetales
   Gnetaceae (gnetum family), Ephedraceae (ephedra, Mormon tea family), Welwitschiaceae (welwitschia family)
.2 *Coniferales (Conifers)
   Including Araucariaceae (araucaria family), Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae (cypress family), Phyllocladaceae (phyllocladus family), Pinaceae (pine family), Podocarpaceae (podocarp family), Taxaceae (yew family), Taxodiaceae (bald cypress family)
.7 *Ginkgoales
   Ginkgoaceae (maidenhair trees, ginkgo trees)
.9 *Cycadales (Cycads)
   Cycadaceae, Zamiaceae (sage palm family)

586 Cryptogamia (Seedless plants)
   For Pteridophyta, see 587; Bryophyta, 588; Thallophyta, 589
.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
.009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of cryptogams
   Class geographical treatment of Cryptogamia in 586.09
.01-.08 General principles
   Add to base number 586.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., anatomy 586.04
.09 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 586.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical Cryptogamia 586.09093

587 *Pteridophyta (Vascular cryptogams)
.1 *Isoetales (Quillworts)
   Isoetes
.2 *Sphenopsida
   Equisetales (horsetail family)
.3 *Filicineae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

587 Botanical sciences
.31 *Filicales (Ferns)
   Cyatheaceae (cyathea family), Dicksoniaceae (Dicksonia family), Gleicheniaceae (gleichenia family), Hymenophyllaceae (filmy fern family), Marsiliaceae (water clover family), Osmundaceae (flowering fern family), Polypodiaceae (polypody family), Salviniaeae (salvinia family), Schizaeaceae (curly grass family)
.33 *Eusporangiatae ferns
   Marattiales, Ophioglossales (adder's tongue, grape, rattlesnake ferns)
.4 *Psilopsida
   Psilotales
.9 *Lycopsida (Club mosses)
   Lycopodiales, Phylloglossum, Selaginellales
   For Isoetales, see 587.1

588 *Bryophyta
.1 *Sphagnales
   Sphagnaceae (peat and bog mosses)
.2 *Musci (True mosses)
   Andreaeales (black mosses), Bryales (common mosses)
   For Sphagnales, see 588.1
.3 Anthoceratae and Hepaticae
.32 *Anthoceratae (Hornworts)
   Some botanists consider this class to be Anthocerotales, an order of Hepaticae
.33 *Hepaticae (Liverworts)
   Jungermanniaceae (scale mosses), Marchantiaceae (great liverworts), Bieaeaceae

589 *Thallophyta
   Class here phytoneuston, Schizophyta

   SUMMARY
   589.1 Lichenes (Lichens)
   .2 Fungi
   .3 Algae
   .4 Specific types of algae
   .9 Schizomyetes
   *Add as instructed under 582-589
Dewey Decimal Classification

589

.1 *Lichenes (Lichens)
   Symbiotic associations of fungi and algae

.2 *Fungi
   Class here mycology
   For Lichenes, see 589.1

589.22–589.25 Eumycophyta (True fungi)
   Class comprehensive works in 589.2

.22 *Basidiomycetes (Basidium fungi)

.221 Lycoperdales (Puffballs) and related fungi
   Including Hymenogastrales (false tubers), Nidulariales (bird’s-nest fungi), Phallales (stinkhorn)
   Class here Homobasidiomycetes
   For Agaricales, see 589.222

.222 *Agaricales
   Including Clavariaceae (coral fungi), Hydnaceae (spine fungi), Thelephoraceae (leather fungi)

.222.3 *Agaricaeae (Gill fungi, Mushrooms, Toadstools)

.222.5 *Polyporaceae (Pore fungi)

.225 *Uredinales (Rust fungi)
   Class here Heterobasidiomycetes
   For Ustilaginales, see 589.227

.227 *Ustilaginales (Smut fungi)

.23 *Ascomycetes (Sac fungi)
   Plectomycetes, Diastomycetes, Pyrenomycetes
   Common names: cup fungi, ergot, Penicillium, powdery mildews, truffles

.233 *Saccharomycetaceae (Yeasts)

.24 *Fungi Imperfecti (Deuteromycetes)
   Cryptococales, Mucorales, Moniliaceae, Mycelia sterilia, Sphaeropsidales

.25 *Phycomycetes (Molds)

*Add as instructed under 582-589

Algae

Class here phycology
   For specific types of algae, see 589.4; Lichenes, 589.1

589

.251 Biflagellates
   Including Lagenidiales
   For Peronosporales, see 589.252; Saprolegniales, 589.256

.252 *Peronosporales (Downy mildews)

.256 *Saprolegniales (Water molds)

.258 Uniflagellates and nonflagellates
   Uniflagellates: Basisthales, Chytridiales (chytrids), Hyphochytriales, Monoblepharidales; nonflagellates: Emericellopsis, Entomophthorales (fly fungi), Mucorales, Protomycetes, Zoopogonales

.29 *Myxomycophyta (Slime molds)
   Including Arcyriaceae, Stemonitaceae
   If preferred, class in 593.115

.3 Algae

Class here phycology
   For specific types of algae, see 589.4; Lichenes, 589.1

589

.309 Historical and geographical treatment of phycology
   Class geographical treatment of algae in 589.39

.31-38 General principles
   Add to base number 589.3 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., industrial algae 589.364

.39 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 589.39 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical algae 589.39093

.4 Specific types of algae

Class here phytoplankton

.41 *Rhodophyta (Red algae)
   Ceramiales, Cryptonemiales, Gelidiales, Gigartinales, Nemalionales, Rhodymeniales
   Common names: red seaweeds, sea mussels

.43 *Pyrrhophyta (Dinoflagellates)
   Amphilocholes, Dinozyphycidales, Dinococcales, Dinophysiales, Dinotrichales, Gymnomoniales, Kelpwitziales, Peridiniales, Prorocentrales, Rhizodiniales

*Add as instructed under 582-589
Botanical sciences

.92 *Actinomycetales
   Actinomycetaceae, Mycobacteriaceae
   Including Streptomycetes

.93 *Chlamydbacteriales
   Chlamydbacteriaceae

.94 *Caulobacteriales
   Caulobacteriaceae, Gallionellaceae, Nevisiaceae, Pasteuraceae

.95 *Eubacteriales
   Acetobacteriaceae, Azotobacteriaceae, Bacteriaceae, Enterobacteriaceae, Lactobacteriaceae, Micrococcaceae, Neisseriaceae, Nitrobacteriaceae, Parvobacteriaceae, Pseudomonadaceae, Rhizobaceae

.96 *Thiobacteriales
   Achromatiaceae, Beggiatoaceae, Rhodoferaxaceae

.98 *Myxobacterales
   Archangiaceae, Myxococcaceae, Polyangiaceae, Sorangiaceae

.99 *Spirochaetales
   Spirochaetaceae

*Add as instructed under 582-589

Schizophyta (Fission plants)
Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 589

9 Schizomycetes
   Class here bacteriology
   .900 1–900 8 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   .900 9 Historical and geographical treatment of bacteriology
   Class geographical treatment of Schizomycetes in 589.909
   .901–908 General principles
   Add to base number 589.90 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.8, e.g. anaerobic respiration 589.90128
   .909 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 589.909 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., tropical bacteria 589.909093

*Add as instructed under 582-589
590  Zoological sciences

   For paleozoology, see 550

   7  Study and teaching

       74  Museums, collections, exhibits

       742  Museums

           Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.742

       744  Zoological gardens

           Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.744

591  Zoology

   For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599

   .028  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

       Class microscopy in 578, preservation of zoological specimens in 579

   .04  Special topics of general applicability

   .042  Rare, vanishing, extinct animals

   .07  Study and teaching

       .072  Research

           .072 4  Experimental zoology

               Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific animals
               and groups of animals to study general zoology

       .074  Museums, collections, exhibits

           Class zoological gardens in 590.744

       [.075]  Collecting zoological specimens

           Do not use; class in 579.6

   .09  Historical and geographical treatment of zoology

       Class geographical treatment of animals in 591.9

SUMMARY

591.1  Physiology of animals

   .2  Pathology of animals

   .3  Development and maturation of animals

   .4  Anatomy and morphology of animals

   .5  Ecology of animals

   .6  Economic zoology

   .8  Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology

   .9  Geographical treatment of animals

   .104  Special topics of general applicability

   .104 2  Regional physiology

           Examples: physiology of legs, of abdomens

   .11-13  Circulation, respiration, nutrition, metabolism

           Add to base number 591.1 the numbers following 574.1 in
           574.11-574.13, e.g., circulatory fluids 591.113

   .14  Secretion and excretion

   .142  Endocrine secretion

   .143  Exocrine secretion

   .149  Excretion

   .15  Genetics

           Add to base number 591.15 the numbers following 581.15 in
           581.152-581.159, e.g., mutations 591.159

           Class physiological genetics [formerly 591.151] in 591.87322

   .16  Reproduction

           Add to base number 591.16 the numbers following 574.16 in
           574.162-574.166, e.g., parthenogenesis 591.162

   .17  Histogenesis

       Formation and differentiation of tissues

   .18  Movements, senses, control processes

       .182  Response to external stimuli

               Class here sensory functions, physiology of sense organs

               To light

               To sound and other vibrations

               To chemical stimuli

               Including olfaction and gustation

               To touch

               Including irritability

       .185  Motor system and integument

790  794
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Zoological sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>591  591  591  591  591  591  591  591</td>
<td>591  591  591  591  591  591  591  591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.185 2 Motor system</td>
<td>.39 Young of animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscles, connective tissue, skeletal system</td>
<td>.4 Anatomy and morphology of animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including locomotion, biomechanics</td>
<td>Class anatomical embryology in 591.332, microanatomy in 591.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.185 8 Integument</td>
<td>For pathological anatomy, see 591.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.188 Control processes</td>
<td>.41 Circulatory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including nervous system, physiological balance</td>
<td>.42 Respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class control of a specific organ or function with the subject, e.g., control of muscles 591.1852</td>
<td>.43 Nutritive and metabolic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.188 2 Biological rhythms</td>
<td>.44 Secretory and excretory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Biophysics and biochemistry</td>
<td>.46 Reproductive organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 591.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., radiobiology 591.1915</td>
<td>.47 Muscular, skeletal, integumentary organs; connective tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of animals with the process or part, e.g., sensory biophysics 591.182</td>
<td>.471 Skeletal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Pathology of animals</td>
<td>.48 Nervous system and sense organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here pathogenicity, degeneration, death</td>
<td>.49 Regional and topographic anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class histopathology in 591.628, cell pathology in 591.8765</td>
<td>Examples: anatomy of legs, of abdomens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Pathological physiology</td>
<td>.5 Ecology of animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 591.21 the numbers following 591.1 in 591.11-591.19, e.g., pathological physiology of excretion 591.2149</td>
<td>Class here adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Pathological anatomy</td>
<td>.51 Habits and behavior patterns [formerly also 156.2-156.7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here teratology</td>
<td>Class specific habits or behavior patterns in 591.52-591.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 591.22 the numbers following 591.4 in 591.41-591.49, e.g., pathological anatomy of excretory organs 591.224</td>
<td>.52 Specific relationships and kinds of environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23–29 Causes and immunity</td>
<td>Class zoological paleoecology [formerly 591.52] in 560.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 591.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g., immunity 591.29</td>
<td>Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and kinds of environments in 591.53-591.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Development and maturation of animals</td>
<td>.522–.524 Interrelations of organisms and environment, and of species to species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For histogenesis, see 591.17</td>
<td>Add to base number 591.52 the numbers following 574.52 in 574.522-574.524, e.g., animal populations 591.5245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31–.37 Specific phases</td>
<td>.525 Migrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 591.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g., sex 591.36</td>
<td>.526 Specific kinds of environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 Evolution</td>
<td>Add to base number 591.526 the numbers following 574.526 in 574.5262-574.5268, e.g., urban environments 591.5268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class genetics in 591.15</td>
<td>.591.53-591.59 Specific adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 591.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
591 Dewey Decimal Classification

.53 Nutritive adaptations
    Including food chains, predation

.54 Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons

.542 Weather and climate
    Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations

.543 Seasonal changes
    Examples: hibernation

.56 Reproductive and related adaptations

.562 Courtship

.564 Habitations

.566 Territoriality

.57 Protective adaptations

.572 Camouflage

.59 Communication and production of sound

.6 Economic zoology

.61 Beneficial animals

.65 Deleterious animals
    For poisonous animals, see 591.69

.69 Poisonous animals

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology
    Add to base number 591.8 the numbers following 574.8 in
    574.82-574.88, e.g., physiological genetics 591.87222 [formerly
    591.151]
    For histogenesis, see 591.17

.9 Geographical treatment of animals
    Add to base number 591.9 the numbers following 574.9 in
    574.909-574.999, e.g., marine zoology 591.92

592 Zoological sciences

592-599 Specific animals and groups of animals

Class here taxonomic zoology
Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

01-03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

04 General principles
Add to 04 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., genetics 0415

05-08 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

09 Historical and geographical treatment

091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

0916 Air and water
    Class hydrographic zoology of specific continents, countries, localities in 093-099

093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 591

592 Invertebrates

Class here animal plankton and neuston
For Protozoa and other simple animals, see 593; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 594; other invertebrates, 595

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of invertebrates
    Class geographical treatment of invertebrates in 592.09

.01-08 General principles
Add to base number 592.0 the numbers following 591 in
591.1-591.8, e.g., poisonous invertebrates 592.089

.09 Geographical treatment
Add to base number 592.09 the numbers following 574.9 in
574.909-574.999, e.g., desert invertebrates 592.090954

593 Protozoa and other simple animals
SUMMARY

593.1 *Protozoa  *Plasmodroma

.4  *Parazoa  *Porifera (Sponges)

.5  Coelenterata (Cnidaria)

.6  Anthozoa

.7  Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa

.8  Ctenophorae

.9  Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

.1  *Protozoa  *Plasmodroma

.11  *Sarcodina

Class here Rhizopoda

For Foraminifera, see 593.12; Actinopoda, 593.13

.113  *Proteomyxa

.115  *Mycetozoa

Eumycetozoa, Sorophora

(It is optional to class here Myxomycophyta; prefer 589.29)

.117  *Amoebina

.118  *Testacea

.12  *Foraminifera

.13  *Actinopoda

For Radiolaria, see 593.14

.132  *Heliozoa

.14  *Radiolaria

.17  *Ciliophora

.172  *Ciliata

Euciliata, Holotricha, Peritricha, Protociliata

.175  *Suctoria

.18  *Mastigophora

Chloromonadida, Cryptomonadida, Cryptophyta, Dinoflagellida, Euglenida, Gymnoflagellida, Haptophyta, Dinobryonida, Polymastigida, Protophyta, Rhizomonadida, Trichomonadida

Class Euglenophyta (Euglenida considered as plants) in 589.44

.19  *Sporozoa

Acinosporida, Cnidosporida, Telosporida

.4  *Parazoa  *Porifera (Sponges)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

593 Zoological sciences

.42  *Calcispongiae (Calcarea)

Asconosa (Homocoela), Syconosa (Heterocoela)

.44  *Hyalospongiae (Hexactinellida)

Amphidiscophora, Hexasterophora

Common name: glass sponges

.46  *Demospongiae

Carnosa, Choriactis, Epiplasida, Hadromerida, Hoplosclerida, Keratosa, Poecilosclerida

.5  *Coelenterata (Cnidaria)

For Anthozoa, see 593.6; Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa, 593.7

.6  *Anthozoa

Alcyonaria, Zoantharia (Hexacorallia)

Common names: corals, sea anemones, sea fans, sea pens

.7  Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa

Class here jellyfish

.71  *Hydrozoa

Hydroida, Milleporina, Siphonophora, Stylasterina, Trachylina

Common names: hydras, hydroid polyps, medusas, Portuguese men-of-war

Use of this number for comprehensive works on jellyfish discontinued; class in 593.7

.73  *Scyphozoa

Coronatae, Cubomedusae, Rhizostomeae, Semaeostomeae, Stauromedusae (Lucernariida)

.8  *Ctenophorae

Nuda (Atentaculata), Tentaculata

Common names: comb jellies, sea walnuts

.9  *Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

593.91-593.96: Echinoderms

Class comprehensive works in 593.9

.91  *Crinoidea (Sea lilies)

Articulata

*Add as instructed under 592-599
\textbf{Dewey Decimal Classification} \hspace{1cm} 593

\[.93 \quad \ast \text{Asteroidea (Starfish)} \]
\[ \quad \text{Forcipulata, Phanerozonia, Spinosus} \]

\[.94 \quad \ast \text{Ophiuroidea} \]
\[ \quad \text{Euryalida, Ophiura} \]
\[ \text{Common names: basket stars, brittle stars} \]

\[.95 \quad \ast \text{Echinoidea} \]
\[ \quad \text{Centroechinoida, Cidaroida, Exocycloida, Perichoechinoida, Perischoechinoidea} \]
\[ \text{Common names: sand dollars, sea urchins} \]

\[.96 \quad \ast \text{Holothuroidea (Sea cucumbers)} \]
\[ \quad \text{Apoda, Aspidochirota, Dendrochirota, Elasipoda, Molpadonia} \]

\[.99 \quad \ast \text{Linguatula and Enteropneusta} \]

\[.992 \quad \ast \text{Linguatula} \]

\[.993 \quad \ast \text{Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)} \]

\[594 \quad \text{Mollusca and molluscoidea} \]

\[.001-.008 \quad \text{Standard subdivisions of Mollusca} \]
\[ \text{Notations from Table 1} \]

\[.009 \quad \text{Historical and geographical treatment of the study of mollusks} \]
\[ \text{Class geographic treatment of Mollusca in 594.09} \]

\[.01-.08 \quad \text{General principles of Mollusca} \]
\[ \text{Add to base number 594.0 the numbers following 591 in} \]
\[ \text{591.1-591.8, e.g., ecology 594.05} \]

\[.09 \quad \text{Geographical treatment of Mollusca} \]
\[ \text{Add to base number 594.09 the numbers following 574.9 in} \]
\[ \text{574.909-574.999, e.g., tropical mollusks 594.09093} \]

\[594.1-594.5 \quad \text{Mollusca (Mollusks)} \]
\[ \text{Class comprehensive works in 594} \]

\[.1 \quad \text{Bivalvia and Amphinereura} \]

\[.11 \quad \ast \text{Bivalvia (Lamellibranchia, Pelecypoda)} \]
\[ \quad \text{Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teleodesmacea} \]
\[ \text{Common names: clams, mussels, oysters, shipworms} \]

\[* \text{Add as instructed under 592-599} \]

\[594.09 \quad \text{Historical and geographical treatment of the study of mollusks} \]
\[ \text{Class geographic treatment of Mollusca in 594.09} \]

\[594.09 \quad \text{Historical and geographical treatment of the study of mollusks} \]
\[ \text{Class geographic treatment of Mollusca in 594.09} \]

\[.19 \quad \ast \text{Amphinereura (Crepipoda)} \]
\[ \quad \text{Aplacophora [formerly also 595.147], Polyplacophora} \]

\[.2 \quad \ast \text{Scaphopoda (Toothshells)} \]

\[.3 \quad \ast \text{Gastropoda} \]
\[ \text{Slugs, snails, whelks} \]

\[.32 \quad \ast \text{Streptoneura (Prosobranchia)} \]
\[ \text{Archeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda} \]

\[.34 \quad \ast \text{Opisthobranchia} \]
\[ \text{For Pteropoda and Sacoglossa, see 594.35, Acoela, 594.36; Tectibranchia, 594.37} \]

\[.35 \quad \ast \text{Pteropoda and *Sacoglossa} \]
\[ \text{Common names: sea hares, sea lemons, sea slugs} \]

\[.36 \quad \ast \text{Acoela} \]
\[ \text{Notaspidea, Nudibranchia} \]

\[.37 \quad \ast \text{Tectibranchia} \]

\[.38 \quad \ast \text{Pulmonata} \]
\[ \text{Basommatophora, Stylommatophora} \]

\[.5 \quad \ast \text{Cephalopoda} \]

\[.52 \quad \ast \text{Nautilioidea (Nautilus)} \]

\[.55 \quad \ast \text{Vampyromorpha} \]

\[.56 \quad \ast \text{Ooctopoda} \]
\[ \text{Common names: devilfish, octopuses} \]
\[ \text{Class cuttlefish, squids [both formerly 594.56] in 594.58} \]

\[.58 \quad \ast \text{Decapoda} \]
\[ \text{Common names: cuttlefish, squids [both formerly 594.56]} \]

\[.6 \quad \ast \text{Molluscoidea} \]
\[ \text{For Bryozoa, see 594.7; Brachiopoda, 594.8; Phoronidea, 595.17; Entoprocta, 595.188} \]

\[.7 \quad \ast \text{Bryozoa and Pterobranchia} \]

\[\text{798} \]

\[594.71-594.72 \quad \text{Bryozoa (Ectoprocta, Polyzoa)} \]
\[ \text{Common names: moss animals, sea mats} \]
\[ \text{Class comprehensive works in 594.7} \]

\[* \text{Add as instructed under 592-599} \]

\[799 \]
595 Other invertebrates

SUMMARY

595.1 Worms and related animals
.2 Arthropoda
.3 Crustacea and related classes
.4 Arachnida
.5 Onychophora
.6 Progoneata
.7 Insects (Insects)

.1 *Worms and related animals
   Class here helminthology
   .12 *Platyhelminthes and Nemertea

595.121–595.123 Platyhelminthes (Flatworms)
Class comprehensive works in 595.12
.121 *Cestoidea
   Cestoda (tapeworms), Cestodaria
   .122 *Trematoda (Flukes)
      Aspidogastrea, Digenea, Monogenea
   .123 *Turbellaria (Planarians)
      Acoela, Allocoela, Polycladida, Rhabdocoela, Tricladida
   .124 *Nemertea
      Anopla, Enopla
   .13 *Acanthocephala
      Eocanthercephala, Metacanthocephala
      Common name: thorny-headed worms
   .14 *Annelida (Segmented worms)
   .142 *Archiannelida
   .145 *Hirudinea (Leeches)
      Gnathobdellida, Pharyngobdellida, Rhynchobdellida

*Add as instructed under 592-599
595 Dewey Decimal Classification 595

0.32 *Branchiopoda
Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca
Common names: clam, fairy, tadpole shrimps; water fleas

0.33 *Ostracoda (Seed shrimps)
Cladocopa, Myodocopa, Platycopina, Podocopina

0.34 *Copepoda (Cyclops)
Calanoida, Caligoida, Cyclopoida, Harpacticoidea, Lernaeopodoida, Notodelphoida
Class Branchiura (Fish lice) [formerly 595.34] in 595.31

0.35 *Cirripedia (Barnacles)
Aerothoracica, Aesthacarica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica

0.36 *Leptostraca (Phyllocarida)
Nebaliacea
Class Malacostraca [formerly 595.36] in 595.37

0.37 *Eumalacostraca
Class here Malacostraca [formerly 595.36], Peracarida
For Leptostraca, see 595.36; Cumacea and related orders, 595.38

0.371 *Amphipoda (Sand fleas, sand hoppers, whale lice)
Caprellidea, Gammaridea, Hyperiidea, Ingolfiellidea

0.372 *Isopoda
Asellota, Epipodida, Flabelifera, Oniscoidea ( sow bugs, wood lice), Phreatoidea, Valvifera

0.373 *Pancarida (Thermobaenacea)

0.374 *Tanaidacea

0.379 *Syncarida
Anaspidacea, Bathyellacea

0.38 Cumacea and related orders

0.381 *Cumacea

0.382 *Holocarida (Stomatopoda)
Common names: glass crabs, mantis shrimps, sea mantles, sea onions, squillias

0.383 *Mysidacea (Opossum shrimps)

*Add as instructed under 592-599

595 Zoological sciences 595

0.384 *Decapoda
Class here Eucarida, Reptantia
For Euphausiacea, see 595.385

0.384 1 *Macrura (Lobsters, crayfish)

0.384 2 *Brachyura (Crabs)

0.384 3 *Natantia (Shrimps, prawns)

0.384 4 *Anomura (Hermit crabs, king crabs)

0.385 *Euphausiacea

0.39 *Chelicerata

For Arachnida, see 595.4

0.392 *Xiphusura (Horseshoe crabs)

0.394 *Pycnogonida (Sea spiders)
Ascorhynchomorpha, Colossendeomorpha, Nymphonomorpha, Pycnogonomorpha

.4 *Arachnida

.41 *Ricinulei (Ricinuleids)

.42 *Acari (Mites, ticks)
Notostigmata, Parasitiformes, Sarcoptiformes, Tetrapodili, Trombidiiformes

.43 *Phalangida (Opilionae)
Common names: daddy longlegs, harvestmen

.44 *Araneida (Araneae)
Common name: spiders

.45 Palpigradi and Pedipalpi

.452 *Palpigradi (Microwhipscorpions)

.453 *Pedipalpi

.453 2 *Uropygi
Common names: schizomids, whipscorpions

.453 6 *Amblypygi (Tailless whipscorpions)

.46 *Scorpiones (Scorpions)

.47 *Pseudoscorpiones (Fake scorpions)

.48 *Solifugae (Weasel spiders, sun spiders)

.5 *Onychophora

*Add as instructed under 592-599
Dewey Decimal Classification

595.6 *Progoneata
   Class here Myriapoda
   *For Insecta, see 595.7

595.61 *Diplopoda (Millipedes)
   Chilognatha, Pselaphognatha

595.62 *Chilopoda (Centipedes)
   Class here Opisthogneta

595.63 *Symphyla

595.64 *Pauropoda

595.7 Insecta (Insects)
   Class here entomology, Pterygota

595.70 1–595.708 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

595.709 Historical and geographical treatment of entomology
   Class geographical treatment of Insecta in 595.709

595.701–595.708 General principles
   Add to base number 595.70 the numbers following 591 in
   591.1–591.8, e.g., morphology 595.704

595.709 Geographical treatment
   Add to base number 595.709 the numbers following 574.9 in
   574.909–574.999, e.g., desert insects 595.7090954

SUMMARY

595.71 Aptygoyta
   .72 Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera
   .73 Thysanoptera and related orders
   .74 Neuroptera and related orders
   .75 Hemiptera and apterous insects
   .76 Coleoptera (Beetles)
   .77 Diptera and Siphonaptera
   .78 Lepidoptera
   .79 Hymenoptera

595.71 *Apterygota
   Former heading: Synaptera

595.712 *Protura

595.713 *Thysanura (Bristletails)

595.714 *Entomorpi

*Add as instructed under 592–599

595.73 Thysanoptera and related orders

595.731 *Thysanoptera
   Including thrips

595.732 *Corrodentia (Book lice)

595.733 *Odonata (Dragonflies)
   Including damselflies

595.734 *Ephemeroptera (Plectoptera)
   Common name: mayflies

595.735 *Plecoptera (Stoneflies)

595.736 *Isoptera (Termites)

595.737 *Embioptera (Embioptera)

595.738 *Zoraptera

595.74 Neuroptera and related orders

595.742 *Megaloptera
   Class here dobson flies (formerly 595.747)
   Class ant lions (formerly 595.742) in 595.747

595.744 *Mecoptera (Scorpion flies)

595.745 *Trichoptera (Caddis flies)

595.746 *Strepsiptera

*Add as instructed under 592–599

Zoological sciences

595.715 *Collembola (Springtails)

595.72 Dermaptera, Blattaria, Orthoptera

595.721 *Dermaptera (Earwigs)

595.722 *Blattaria (Cockroaches)

595.724 *Phasmatodea (Walkingsticks)

595.725 *Mantodea (Mantises)

595.726 *Orthoptera
   Common names: crickets, grasshoppers, katydids, locusts
   *For Phasmatodea, see 595.724; Mantodea, 595.725

595.73 Thysanoptera and related orders

595.731 *Thysanoptera
   Including thrips

595.732 *Corrodentia (Book lice)

595.733 *Odonata (Dragonflies)
   Including damselflies

595.734 *Ephemeroptera (Plectoptera)
   Common name: mayflies

595.735 *Plecoptera (Stoneflies)

595.736 *Isoptera (Termites)

595.737 *Embioptera (Embioptera)

595.738 *Zoraptera

595.74 Neuroptera and related orders

595.742 *Megaloptera
   Class here dobson flies (formerly 595.747)
   Class ant lions (formerly 595.742) in 595.747

595.744 *Mecoptera (Scorpion flies)

595.745 *Trichoptera (Caddis flies)

595.746 *Strepsiptera

*Add as instructed under 592–599
595 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.747</th>
<th>*Neuroptera</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: lacewings, snake flies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here ant lions (formerly 595.742)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class dobson flies (formerly 595.747) in 595.742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Megaloptera, see 595.742</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.75</th>
<th>*Hemiptera and apterous insects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.751</td>
<td>*Apterous insects (Lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7512</td>
<td>*Anoplura (True lice, Sucking lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7514</td>
<td>*Mallophaga (Bird lice, Biting lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.752</td>
<td>*Homoptera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | Aleyrodoidea, Aphidoidea, Cercopoidea, Cicadoidea, Coccoidea, Fu
goroidea, Jassoidae, Membracoidea |
|       | Common names: aphids, cicadas, leaf hoppers, scale insects |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.754</th>
<th>*Heteroptera (True bugs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|       | Aradoidea, Cimicoidae, Cero
dae, Dipsocoridae, Geroidea, Heli
terophiloidae, Lygaeoidae, Polyc
tenoidea, Reduvioidae, Scute
teroidae, Tingidae; Cryptocerata |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.76</th>
<th>*Coleoptera (Beetles)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.762</td>
<td>*Adephaga</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       | Caraboidae, Cupoidea, Gy
croidea, Rhysodoeida |
| 0.764 | *Polyphaga |
|       | For Elateroidae, see 595.765; Mordellidae, 595.767; Curculionoidae, 595.768; Col
dioidea, 595.769 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0.7641</th>
<th>*Hydrophiloidae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.7642</td>
<td>*Staphylinoidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common name: burying beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7643</td>
<td>*Cucujoidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7644</td>
<td>*Cantharoidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: fireflies, glowworms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7645</td>
<td>*Dryopoidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7646</td>
<td>Dascilloidea and Histeroidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.7647</td>
<td>*Tenebrionoidea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 592-599

---

595 Zoological sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.764</th>
<th>*Cerambycoidea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common name: leaf beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.764</td>
<td>*Scarabaeoidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: dung, June beetles; rose chafers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.765</td>
<td>*Elateroidea (Wireworms, click beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.767</td>
<td>*Mordellidae (Ship-timber and blister beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.768</td>
<td>*Curculionoidea (Weevils)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.769</td>
<td>*Colydioidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: ladybugs, powder-post beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>*Diptera and Siphonaptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.771</td>
<td>*Orthorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: gnats, midges, mosquitoes; bee, black, crane, dance, deer, hairy, horse, humpbacked, long-legged, March, moth, mydas, robber, snipe, soldier, stiletto, wood-boring flies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.774</td>
<td>*Cyclorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common names: bee lice; aphid, bat, tick, blow, bot, dung, flesh, fruit, house, leaf, miner, louse, rust, seaside, shore, skipper, spiny-legged, stable, stalk-eyed, sun, tachina, tsetse, vinegar, warble, wasp flies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.775</td>
<td>*Siphonaptera (Fleas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>*Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivisions of Lepidoptera not firmly established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.781</td>
<td>*Heterocera (Moths)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.784</td>
<td>*Hesperioidea (Skippers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.789</td>
<td>*Rhopalocera (Butterflies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>*Hymenoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.796</td>
<td>*Formicidae (Ants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.798</td>
<td>*Vespidae (True wasps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.799</td>
<td>*Apidae (Bees)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

596 Chordata  Vertebrata (Craniata, Vertebrates)

For cold-blooded vertebrates, see 597; Aves, 598; Mammalia, 599

| 0.001-0.008 | Standard subdivisions of Chordata, of Vertebrata |
|             | Notations from Table 1 |

*Add as instructed under 592-599
596 Dewey Decimal Classification

596.09 Historical and geographical treatment of the study of Chordata, of the study of Vertebrata
   Class geographical treatment of Chordata, of Vertebrata in 596.09

596.01-08 General principles of Chordata, of Vertebrata
   Add to base number 596.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., comparative anatomy 596.04

596.09 Geographical treatment of Chordata, of Vertebrata
   Add to base number 596.09 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g., desert vertebrates 596.090954

.2 *Urochordata (Tunicata)
   Ascidiae (sea squirts), Larvacea, Thaliacea

.4 *Cephalochordata (Lancelets)

597 Cold-blooded vertebrates Pisces (Fishes)
   Class here ichthyology
   .001-008 Standard subdivisions of cold-blooded vertebrates, of Pisces, of ichthyology
   Notations from Table 1

597.09 Historical and geographical treatment of cold-blooded vertebrates, of ichthyology
   Class geographical treatment of Pisces in 597.09

597.01-08 General principles of Pisces
   Add to base number 597.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g., biological rhythms 597.0182

597.09 Geographical treatment of Pisces
   .09 Hydrographic zoology Marine Pisces
   .092 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   Number discontinued; class in 597.092
   .092 01 Marine and fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities
   Class in 597.093-597.099

   *Add as instructed under 592-599

597 Zoological sciences

.092 1-092 8 Marine Pisces
   Add to base number 597.092 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., Pisces of Indian Ocean 597.0927; however, class Antarctic waters of Atlantic Ocean in 597.0924, of Pacific Ocean in 597.09258, of Indian Ocean in 597.0927; comprehensive works on Antarctic waters in 597.0924
   Class marine Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities in 597.093-597.099

.092 9 Fresh-water Pisces
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 597.0929, e.g., fresh-water Pisces of New Hampshire 597.0929742

.093-099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   Class here comprehensive works on marine and fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities
   (formerly 597.09203-597.09209); marine Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities
   Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 597.09
   Class fresh-water Pisces of specific continents, countries, localities in 597.0929

SUMMARY

597.2 Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
   .3 Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)
   .4 Ganoidei and Sarcopterygi
   .5 Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)
   .6 Amphibia (Amphibians)
   .7 Apoda (Gymnophiona, Caecilians)
   .8 Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)
   .9 Reptilia

.2 *Cyclostomi (Cyclostomata)
   Hagfish, lampreys
   Class here Agnatha

597.3-597.5 Pisces (Fishes)
   Class comprehensive works in 597

.3 *Chondrichthyes (Cartilaginous fishes)
   *Add as instructed under 592-599

*Add as instructed under 592-599
Elasmobranchii
Class comprehensive works in 597.3

*Squaliformes (Selachii)
Galeoidea, Heterodontoidea, Notidanoida, Squabidoidea
Common name: sharks

*Rajiformes (Batoidea)
Common names: guitarfishes, rays, sawfishes, skates, torpedoes

*Holocephali (Chimaerae, Chimeras)

*Ganoidei and Sarelorygii
Class Actinopterygii [formerly 597.4] in 597.5

Ganoidei
Class comprehensive works in 597.4

*Amiiformes (Bowfins, river dogfishes)
Class here Holostei (bony ganoids)
For Lepisosteiformes, see 597.47

*Polypteriformes (Fringe-finned ganoids)

*Acipenseriformes (Cartilaginous ganoids)
Common names: paddlefishes, spoonbills, sturgeons

*Crossopterygii (Lobe-finned fishes)

*Lepisosteiformes (Gars)

*Dipnoi (Lung fishes)
Class here Sarcopterygii (fleshy-finned fishes)
For Crossopterygii, see 597.46

*Teleostei (Fully-boned fishes)
Class here Actinopterygii [formerly 597.4] (ray-finned fishes).

*Osteichthyes (bony fishes)
For Ganoidei and Sarcopterygii, see 597.4

*Apodes (Morays and true eels)

*Ostariophysi
Cyprinoidea, Siluroidea
Common names: barbels, carps, catfishes, loaches, suckers

*Add as instructed under 592-599

*Mesichthyes
Cyprinodontes, Haplonem, Iniomi, Salmopercae, Synentognathi, Thoracostei
Common names: flying fishes, garfishes, halfbeaks, killifishes, pikes, pipefishes, pirate perch, sea horses, sticklebacks, top munnows

*Isospondyli
Clupeoidea, Gonorynchoidea, Opisthoptroctoidea, Osteoglossoidea, Salmonoidea, Stomiatoidea
Common names: arapaimas, dragonfishes, herrings, lantern fishes, lizard fishes, salmon, tarpons, trout

*Acanthopterygii
Allotriognathi, Ammodytoidea, Anabantoida, Anacanthini, Balichonidae, Berycidae, Bleekiiidae, Carangidae, Chaetodontidae, Echeneidae, Gobiidae, Heteromuraena, Mugilidae, Ophidiidae, Plesiidae, Pleuronectidae, Polynemidae, Scophthalmidae, Scorpaenidae, Synbranchii, Trachinidae, Xenopterygii, Zeidae
Common names: albacores, basses, blennies, bonitos, gobies, John Dorys, mackerels, perchies, pompanos, snapers, swordfishes, tunas

*Amphibia (Amphibians)
Class here herpetology [formerly 598.1] (study of Amphibia and Reptilia), Tetrapoda
For Apoda, see 597.7; Salientia, 597.8; Reptilia, 597.9; Aves, 598; Mammalia, 599

*Caudata (Urodela [formerly 597.9])
Ambystopomatidae, Cryptobranchidae, Salamandroidea
Common names: salamanders, newts, mud puppies

*Apoda (Gymnophiona, Caecilians)

*Salientia (Anura, Ecaudata)

*Amphicoela
Liopelmidae

*Opisthocoela
Discoglossidae, Pipidae

*Anomoocela
Pelobatidae

*Add as instructed under 592-599
597 Dewey Decimal Classification

597.87 *Procoela
   Brachycephalidae, Bufonidae (toads), Hylidae (tree frogs),
   Palaeobatrachidae

597.89 *Diplasiocoela
   Brevicipitidae, Polypedatidae (oar-legged frogs), Ranidae (true
   frogs)

597.9 *Reptilia [formerly 598.1]
   Class Caudata (Urodela [formerly 597.9]) in 597.65

597.92 *Chelonia (Turtles)
   Atheca, Cryptodira, Pleurodira, Trionycidea

597.94 *Lepidosauria
   For Lacertilia, see 597.95; Serpentes, 597.96

597.945 *Rhynchocephalia (Tuataras)

597.95 *Lacertilia (Sauria)
   Common name: lizards

597.96 *Serpentes (Ophidia)
   Common name: snakes

597.98 *Crocodilia
   Common names: crocodiles, alligators

598 Aves (Birds)
   Class here ornithology

598.04 Special topics of general applicability

598.042 Rare, vanishing, extinct birds

598.07 Study and teaching

598.072 Research

598.072.3 Descriptive

598.072.32 Birdbanding and census taking

598.072.34 Bird watching
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
   598.07234

598.09 Historical and geographical treatment of ornithology
   Class geographical treatment of Aves in 598.29

*Add as instructed under 592-599

598 Zoological sciences

[.1] Reptilia
   Class Reptilia in 597.9, herpetology in 597.6

SUMMARY

598.2 General principles and geographical treatment

598.2.3 Gruiformes and related orders

598.2.4 Anseriformes and related orders

598.2.5 Palaeognathae

598.2.6 Galliformes and Columbiformes

598.2.7 Psittaciformes and related orders

598.2.8 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

598.2.9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

2 General principles and geographical treatment

21-28 General principles
   Add to base number 598.2 the numbers following 591 in
   591.1-591.8, e.g., birdsong 598.259

29 Geographical treatment of Aves

291 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 598.29,
   e.g., forest birds 598.2912, however, class land birds in
   598.2922, water birds in 598.2924, shore birds in 598.33

292 Special groupings
   Class treatment of special groupings by specific continents,
   countries, localities in 598.293-598.299

292.2 Land birds
   Class specific land birds in 598.5-598.9

292.3 Shore birds
   Class in 598.33

292.4 Water birds
   Class specific water birds in 598.3-598.4

293-299 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 598.29

598.3-598.4 Water birds
   Class comprehensive works in 598.2924

3 Gruiformes and related orders
598.2923 *Charadriiformes
Common names: auks, avocets, curlews, jacanas, murres, oyster catchers, phalaropes, plovers, puffins, sandpipers, snipe, stilts, turnstones, woodcock
Including Charadrii (shore birds formerly also 598.2923), Alcae
.338 *Lari
Common names: gulls, skimmers, terns
.34 *Ciconiiformes
Ardeae, Balaenicipites, Ciconiae, Phoenicopterai
Common names: bitterns, egrets, flamingos, herons, ibises, spoonbills, storks
.4 Anseriformes and related orders
.41 *Anseriformes
Anseres (waterfowl), Anhimae
Common names: ducks, geese, mergansers, screamers, swans
.42 *Procellariiformes
Common names: albatrosses, fulmars, petrels, shearwaters
.43 *Pelecaniformes
Fregatae, Odontopteryges, Pelecani, Phaethontes
Common names: boobies, cormorants, darters, frigate birds, man-o’-war birds, gannets, pelicans, snakebirds, tropic birds
.44 Sphenisciformes, Gaviiformes, Colymbiformes
.441 *Sphenisciformes (Penguins)
.442 *Gaviiformes (Loons)
.443 *Colymbiformes (Podicipediformes)
Common name: grebes
*Add as instructed under 592-599
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Zoological sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.73  *Trogoniformes (Trogons)</td>
<td>.834  *Chamaeidae (Wren-tits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| .74  *Cuculiformes  
  Cuculi, Musophagi  
  Common names: anis, cuckoos, plantain eaters, roadrunners, touracos | .84   Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae  
  *Mimidae  
  Common names: catbirds, mockingbirds, thrashers  
  *Turdidae (Thrushes)  
  Including cough, forktales, robins (American) |
| .75  *Coliiformes (Colies) | .841  *Mimidae  
  *Tyrannidae (Tyrant flycatchers)  
  *Alaudidae (Larks)  
  *Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae  
  *Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae  
  *Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae  
  *Bombycillidae, Ptillgonatidae, Motacillidae  
  *Laniidae and related families  
  *Sturnidae (Starlings)  
  *Corvidae (Crows, magpies, jays)  
  *Paradisaea (Birds of paradise)  
  *Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae  
  *Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae  
  *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes  
  *Sturnidae  
  Class comprehensive works in 598.8  
  *Tyrannidae (Tyrant flycatchers)  
  *Alaudidae (Larks)  
  *Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae  
  *Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae  
  *Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae  
  *Bombycillidae, Ptillgonatidae, Motacillidae  
  *Laniidae and related families  
  *Sturnidae (Starlings)  
  *Corvidae (Crows, magpies, jays)  
  *Paradisaea (Birds of paradise)  
  *Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae  
  *Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae  
  *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes  |
| .8  *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes  
  SUMMARY  
  598.81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae  
  .82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae  
  .83 Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae  
  .84 Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae  
  .85 Bombycillidae, Ptillgonatidae, Motacillidae  
  .86 Laniidae and related families  
  .87 Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae  
  .88 Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae  
  .89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes  |
| 598.81-598.88 Passeriformes (Passerine, Perching birds)  
  Class comprehensive works in 598.8  
  .81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae  
  .811 *Tyrannidae (Tyrant flycatchers)  
  .812 *Alaudidae (Larks)  
  Class magpie larks in 598.8  
  .813 *Hirundinidae  
  Common names: martins, swallows  
  Class wood swallows in 598.8  
  .82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae  
  .822 *Sittidae (Nuthatches)  
  .823 *Certhiidae (Creepers)  
  .824 *Paridae (Titmice)  
  Including chickadees  
  .83 Cinclidae, Troglodytidae, Chamaeidae  
  .832 *Cinclidae (Dippers, water ouzels)  
  .833 *Troglodytidae (Wrens)  |
| .8 Add as instructed under 592-599 |

*Add as instructed under 592-599
598 Dewey Decimal Classification

.883 *Fringillidae
Common names: buntings, cardinals, finches, grosbeaks, sparrows
Class plushcapped finches in 598.8, Passer sparrows in 598.873

.89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes

.892 *Coraciiformes
Coraci, Alectines, Bucerotes, Meropes
Common names: bee eaters, hoopoes, hornbills, kingfishers, motmots, rollers, todies

.899 *Apodiformes
Apod, Trochili
Common names: hummingbirds, swifts

.9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

.91 *Falconiformes (Birds of prey)

.912 *Cathartidae (New world vultures)
Common names: condors; black, king, turkey vultures

.915 *Sagittariidae (Secretary birds)

.916 *Accipitridae
Common names: eagles; hawks, e.g., common buzzards, kites; harriers; old world vultures

.917 *Pandionidae (Ospreys)

.918 *Falconidae (Falcons)

.97 *Strigiformes (Owls)

.99 *Caprimulgiformes
Caprimulgi, Steatornithes
Common names: frogmouths, goatsuckers, oilbirds, potoos

599 Mammalia (Mammals)
Class here warm-blooded vertebrates
For Aves, see 598

.001-003 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.004 Special topics of general applicability

.004 2 Rare, vanishing, extinct mammals

*Add as instructed under 592-599

SUMMARY

599.1 Monotremata
Common names: platypuses, spiny anteaters (echidnas)
Class here Prototheria

599.2 Marsupialia
Common names: bandicoots, kangaroos, koalas, marsupial mice, opossum rats, opossums, phalangers, wallabies, wombats

599.3 Unguiculata
For Chiroptera, see 599.4; Primates, 599.8

599.31 *Edentata and *Pholidota
Common names: anteaters, armadillos, pangolins, sloths
Class aardvarks [formerly 599.31] in 599.75

599.32 *Glires

599.322 *Lagomorpha
Common names: hares, rabbits, pikas

599.323 *Rodentia (Rodents)
*Add as instructed under 592-599
599 Dewey Decimal Classification 599

323 2 *Sciuromorpha
Common names: beavers, chipmunks, kangaroo mice, kangaroo rats, marmots, pocket gophers, pocket mice, prairie dogs, sewellels, springhaas, squirrels, woodchucks

323 3 *Myomorpha
Common names: hamsters [formerly 599.3234], dormice, gerbils, jerboas, lemmings, mice, muskrats, rats, voles

323 4 *Hyrstricomorpha
Common names: agoutis, cavies, chinchillas, coyus, guinea pigs, gundi, huititas, mole rats, nutria, pacas, porcupines, rock rats, spiny rats
Class hamsters [formerly 599.3234] in 599.3233

33 *Insectivora
Common names: desmans, hedgehogs, moles, shrews, solenodons, tenreecs

34 *Dermoptera (Flying lemurs)

4 *Chiroptera (Bats)
Megachiortera, Microchiroptera

5 *Cetacea and Sirenia

51 *Mysticeti
Common names: finbacks; baleen, gray, humpback, right, whalebone whales

53 *Odontoceti
Common names: cowfish, dolphins, narwhals, porpoises; beaked, killer, pilot, sperm, white whales

55 *Sirenia (Sea cows)
Common names: dugongs, manatees

6 *Paenungulata
For Sirenia, see 599.55

61 *Proboscidea (Elephants)

62 *Hyracoidea
Common names: conies, dassies, rock hyraxes, tree hyraxes

7 Ferungulata and Tubulidentata
For Paenungulata, see 599.6

72 *Perissodactyla (Mesaxonia)
*Add as instructed under 592-599

599 Zoological sciences 599

725 *Equidae (Horses, asses, zebras)

727 *Tapiridae (Tapirs)

728 *Rhinocerotidae (Rhinoceroses)

73 *Artiodactyla (Paraxonia)

734 *Suiformes
Common names: babirusas, boars, hippopotamuses, peccaries, pigs, wart hogs

735 *Ruminantia (Ruminants)

735 5 *Traguloidae (Chevrotains)

735 7 *Cervoidea and *Giraffoidea
Common names: caribou, deer, elk, moose, reindeer; giraffes, okapis

735 8 *Bovidae
Common names: antelopes, bison, bongos, buffaloes, cattle, elands, gazelles, goats, kudus, musk oxen, oxen, sheep, yaks, zebras

736 *Tylododa
Common names: alpacas, camels, guanacos, llamas, vicuñas

74 *Carnivora

744 *Fissipedia (Land carnivores)

744 2 *Feloidea

744 22 *Viverridae
Common names: civets, fossa, genets, linsangs, mongooses

744 26 *Proteles (Aardwolves)

744 27 *Hyaenidae (Hyenas)

744 28 *Felidae (Cats)

744 4 *Canoidea

744 42 *Canidae
Common names: coyotes, dogs, foxes, jackals, wolves

744 43 *Procyonidae
Common names: bassarisks, coatis, kinkajous, pandas, raccoons

744 46 *Ursidae (Bears)
*Add as instructed under 592-599

820
599 Dewey Decimal Classification

.744 74 *Mustelidae
Common names: badgers, ferrets, martens, minks, otters, polecats, sables, skunks, weasels, wolverines

.745 *Pinnipedia (Marine carnivores)
For specific families, see 599.746-599.748

.746-599.748 Specific families of marine carnivores
Class comprehensive works in 599.745

.746 *Otariidae (Eared seals)
Common names: fur seals, sea bears, sea lions

.747 *Odobenidae (Walruses)

.748 *Phocidae (True seals)
Common names: earless seals, elephant seals

.75 *Tubulidentata (Aardvarks [formerly 599.31])

.8 *Primates

.81 *Prosimii
Lemuriformes, Lorisiformes, Tarsiiformes
Common names: aye-ayes, bushbabies, indris, lemurs, lorises, sifakas, tarsiers, tree shrews

.82 Cebidae, Callithricidae, Cercopithecidae
Common names: baboons [formerly 599.884], marmosets, monkeys, tamarins

.88 *Pongidae (Apes)
Class here comprehensive works on Hominoidea
For Hominoidea, see 599.9

.882 *Hylobatinae
Common names: gibbons, siamangs

.884 *Ponginae
Class baboons [formerly 599.884] in 599.82

.884 2 *Pongo (Orangutans)

.884 4 *Pan (Chimpanzees)

.884 6 *Gorilla

.9 Hominidae (Humankind and forebears)
For physical anthropology, see 573; medical sciences, 610

*Add as instructed under 592-599

600 Technology (Applied sciences)

601 Philosophy and theory

602 Miscellany

.7 Identification marks

[.72] Patents
Do not use; class in 608

603 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

604 General technologies

.2 Technical drawing
Class here engineering graphics
For architectural drawing, see 720.284; map drawing, 526.86

.22 Generalities
Arrangement and organization of drafting rooms, preservation and storage of drawings, supplies, equipment

.24 Drafting procedures and conventions

.242 Production illustration
Nontechnical graphic representations

.243 Lettering, titling, dimensioning, shades, shadows

.245 Projections
Orthographic, isometric, spheric

.25 Preparation and reading of copies
Blueprints, photostats

[.26] Drafting illustrations for specific subjects
Class with the specific subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0221 from Table 1

.6 Waste technology
Methods and equipment for salvaging and utilizing waste materials; products manufactured from waste materials
Class utilization of a specific waste material, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., scrap metals 669.042
### Hazardous materials technology

Methods of extracting, manufacturing, processing, utilizing, handling, transporting, storing solids, liquids, gases of explosive, flammable, corrosive, radioactive, toxic, infectious nature.

Class technology of a specific material or situation with the subject, e.g., manufacture of explosives 662.2, public health aspects of fireworks 363.179.

### Serial publications

### Organizations and management

### Study and teaching

Class here historical, descriptive, experimental research.

- **01–03** Treatment in areas, regions, places in general; in ancient world.
  - Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 607.0, e.g., in ancient Rome 607.037.

- **04–09** Treatment in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world.
  - Do not use; class in 607.4–607.9.

### Industrial research (Products research)

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 607.2.

### Other educational aspects

- **33** Students, learners, apprentices, novices.

- **34** Museums, collections, exhibits, fairs, expositions.
  - Guidebooks, catalogs.
  - Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 607.34.

- **35–39** Other.
  - Add to base number 607.3 the numbers following 07 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 075–079 from Table 1, e.g., questions and answers 607.36.

### In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world

Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 607.

### Inventions and patents

Do not use for history and description of technology among groups of persons; class in 609.

### Historical and geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 608.7.

Class history of inventions in 609.

### Medical sciences

**Medical personnel**

Class medical personnel, other than nurses, of a specific specialty with the subject, using notation as directed, e.g., obstetricians 618.2023; critical appraisal and description of work, individual and collected biographies with the subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of psychiatrists 616.890092.

**Specific medical personnel**

Nature of duties, characteristics of professions.

Class here medical missionaries (formerly 266.025).

Class medical records librarians in 651.504261, medical secretaries in 651.3741.

For nursing personnel, see 610.73069.

### Physicians

For veterinary medicine, see 636.089.

- **212** Tables, formulas, specifications.
  - Class statistics on illness in 312.3, on physical features and measurements in 312.6.

- **23** Medicine as a profession or occupation.
  - Do not use; class in 610.69.

- **28** Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials.
  - Class here comprehensive works on biomedical engineering, medical instrumentation.
  - Class biological instrumentation in 574.028.

### Organizations, management, professions

- **65** Group practice.
  - Class economics of group practice in 338.7–338.8.

- **69** Medical personnel.
  - Class medical personnel, other than nurses, of a specific specialty with the subject, using notation as directed, e.g., obstetricians 618.2023; critical appraisal and description of work, individual and collected biographies with the subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of psychiatrists 616.890092.

- **695** Specific medical personnel.
  - Nature of duties, characteristics of professions.
  - Class here medical missionaries (formerly 266.025).

- **695 2** Physicians.
610 Dewey Decimal Classification 610

.695 3 Medical technicians and assistants
.696 Medical relationships
  Relationships between medical personnel and patients, between medical personnel and public, within medical professions
.7 Study, teaching, nursing, related technologies
.72 Research
.724 Experimental research
  Class experimental medicine in 619
.73 Nursing and other activities ancillary to medical profession
  Class here general medical nursing
  Class medical students, learners, apprentices, novices in 610.739
.730 1 Philosophy and theory of nursing
.730 2 Miscellany of nursing
  [.730 23] Nursing as a profession or occupation
    Do not use; class in 610.73069
.730 3-.730 5 Standard subdivisions of nursing
  Notations from Table 1
.730 6 Nursing organizations and personnel
.730 69 Nursing personnel
  Nature of duties, characteristics of profession, relationships
.730 692 Professional nurses and nursing
  Including associate-degree nurses and nursing
.730 693 Practical nurses and nursing
  Including registered nursing assistants (Canada)
.730 698 Auxiliary personnel
  Attendants, aides, orderlies, volunteers
.730 699 Relationships of nurses
  Relationships between nurses and patients, between nurses and public, within nursing profession
.730 7-.730 9 Standard subdivisions of nursing
  Notations from Table 1

610.732-610.736 Nursing
  Class comprehensive works in 610.73
.732 Private duty nursing
.733 Institutional nursing and ward management
.734 Public health nursing
  Class here Red Cross nursing
  .734 3 Community and district nursing
    Including work of visiting nurses
.734 6 Occupational health nursing (Industrial nursing)
.734 9 Disaster nursing
.736 Specialized nursing
  Except as otherwise instructed, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., pediatric surgical nursing 610.73677 (not 610.7362)
    Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing
      610.7367
    Pediatric nursing
      610.7365
    Geriatric nursing
      610.7369
    Nursing of specific diseases
      610.7368
    Psychiatric and neurologic nursing
      610.7368
    Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing
      610.7361
  .736 1 Intensive (Critical), long-term, terminal care nursing
  .736 2 Pediatric nursing
  .736 5 Geriatric nursing
  .736 7 Surgical, obstetrical, gynecological nursing
    Surgical nursing
      Including ophthalmic nursing
      Class nursing of obstetrical and gynecological surgery in 610.73678, nursing of cancer surgery in 610.73698
610 Dewey Decimal Classification

736.78 Obstetrical and gynecological nursing
736.8 Psychiatric and neurologic nursing
   Including nursing for mentally retarded
736.9 Nursing of specific diseases
   *For psychiatric and neurologic nursing, see 610.7368*
736.91 Cardiovascular diseases
736.92 Respiratory diseases
736.98 Cancer
736.99 Communicable diseases
737 Services of medical technicians and assistants
   [737 023] Services of medical technicians and assistants as a profession or occupation
   *Do not use; class in 610.6953*
739 Medical students, learners, apprentices, novices

611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology
   *For pathological anatomy, see 616.07*
001–009 Standard subdivisions of human anatomy
   Notations from Table 1
01 Anatomic embryology, cytology, tissue biology
   Class here specific systems, organs, regions
013 Anatomic embryology
018 Cytology and histology
   018.1 Cytology (Cell biology)
   018.15 Pathology (Cytopathology)
   018.16 Physiological genetics [formerly 573.221]
   611.018 2-611.018.9 Histology (Tissue biology)
   Histogenesis, histophysiology, histopathology, tissue regeneration
   Class comprehensive works in 611.018
   018.2 Connective tissue
      Areolar, collagenous, elastic, reticular, adipose, pigmented cells, fibers, ground substances
   018.3 Cartilaginous tissue
      Hyaline, elastic, fibrous cartilage

611 Medical sciences

018.4 Osseous tissue
   Spongy and compact bone tissues, red and yellow bone marrow (medulla), periosteum, endosteum

018.5 Blood and lymph elements
   Blood plasma, red corpuscles (erythrocytes), white corpuscles (leucocytes), platelets (thrombocytes), lymph plasma, lymphocytes

018.6 Muscular tissue
   Smooth (nonstriated, involuntary), skeletal (striated, voluntary), cardiac (striated, involuntary) muscle tissues

018.7 Epithelial tissue
   Serous and mucous membranes; simple squamous, columnar, stratified squamous epithelia

018.8 Nerve tissue
   Neurons, interstitial nerve tissue (neuroglia, neurilemma, satellite cells), meninges, sheaths

018.9 Tissue biology of specific systems, organs, regions
   Add to base number 611.0189 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pathology of tooth tissue 611.018.9314; however, class specific tissues of specific systems, organs, regions in 611.0182-611.0188

611.1–611.9 Gross anatomy
   Class here comprehensive works on gross anatomy and tissue structure
   Class comprehensive works in 611, tissue structure in 611.0182-611.0189

SUMMARY

611.1 Cardiovascular organs
   .2 Respiratory organs
   .3 Digestive organs
   .4 Lymphatic and glandular organs
   .6 Urogenital organs
   .7 Motor and integumentary organs
   .8 Nervous system and sense organs
   .9 Regional and topographical anatomy

   .1 Cardiovascular organs
   .11 Pericardium

828
### Medical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Heart</td>
<td>.341 Small intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Arteries</td>
<td>Duodenum, jejunum, ileum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Veins</td>
<td>.345 Cecum and vermiform appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Capillaries</td>
<td>.347 Large intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Respiratory organs</td>
<td>Including colon, sigmoid flexure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Nose and nasal accessory sinuses</td>
<td>For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 611.345; rectum, 611.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Larynx</td>
<td>.35 Rectum and anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Trachea and bronchi</td>
<td>Class perineum [formerly 611.35] in 611.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Lungs</td>
<td>.36 Biliary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 Pleura</td>
<td>Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26 Diaphragm</td>
<td>.37 Pancreas and islands of Langerhans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 Mediastinum</td>
<td>.38 Peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Digestive organs</td>
<td>Mesentery, omentum, coelum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 Mouth</td>
<td>.4 Lymphatic and glandular organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.313 Tongue</td>
<td>Class glandular organs of a specific system with the system, e.g., salivary glands 611.316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 Teeth</td>
<td>.41 Spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315 Palate</td>
<td>.42 Lymphatic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.316 Salivary glands</td>
<td>For lymphatic glands, see 611.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.317 Lips</td>
<td>.43 Thymus gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.318 Cheeks</td>
<td>.44 Thyroid and parathyroid glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32 Pharynx, tonsils, esophagus</td>
<td>.45 Adrenal glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33 Stomach</td>
<td>.46 Lymphatic glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.331 Including pylorus</td>
<td>.47 Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Intestines</td>
<td>.49 Breasts and mammary glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.6 Urogenital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.61 Kidneys and ureters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.62 Bladder and urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.63 Testicles, prostate, scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For penis, see 611.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.64 Penis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
611 Dewey Decimal Classification

.65 Ovaries and Fallopian tubes
Class here comprehensive works on female genital organs
For uterus, see 611.66; vagina, hymen, vulva, 611.67

.66 Uterus
Including cervix of uterus

.67 Vagina, hymen, vulva

.7 Motor and integumentary organs

.71 Bones
For ossicles, see 611.85

.711 Of spinal column

.712 Of chest
Including ribs
For sternum, see 611.713

.713 Sternum

.715 Of brainpan
For mastoid processes, see 611.85

.716 Of face

.717 Of upper extremities
Scapulas, clavicles, humeri, radiuses, ulnas, phalanges of hands, carpal and metacarpal bones

.718 Of lower extremities
Hip bones, femurs, patellas, tibias, fibulas, phalanges of feet, tarsal and metatarsal bones
Class here comprehensive works on bones of extremities
For bones of upper extremities, see 611.717

.72 Articulations (Ligaments and joints)

.73 Muscles
Class muscles of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., heart muscles 611.12

.731 Of back

.732 Of head

.733 Of neck

.734 Of tongue

.735 Of chest

611 Medical sciences

.736 Of abdomen and pelvis

.737 Of upper extremities
Muscles of shoulders, arms, forearms, hands

.738 Of lower extremities
Muscles of hips, buttocks, thighs, legs, feet
Class here comprehensive works on muscles of extremities
For muscles of upper extremities, see 611.737

.74 Connective tissue
Tendons and fasciae
For ligaments, see 611.72

.75 Bursae and sheaths of tendons

.77 Integument
For hair and nails, see 611.78

.78 Hair and nails

.8 Nervous system and sense organs
Class here neuroanatomy

.81 Brain

.82 Spinal cord

.83 Nerves and ganglions
Class nerves of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., optic nerves 611.84

611.84-611.88 Sense organs
Class comprehensive works in 611.8

.84 Eyes

.85 Ears
Including mastoid processes, ossicles

.86 Olfactory organs

.87 Gustatory organs

.88 Tactile organs

.9 Regional and topographical anatomy
Class specific systems or organs in a region in 611.1-611.8

.91 Head
For face, see 611.92
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Face</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Neck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94</td>
<td>Thorax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
<td>Abdomen</td>
<td>Epigastric through lumbar regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.96</td>
<td>Perineum [formerly also 611.35] and pelvic region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td>Upper extremities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| .98  | Lower extremities | Class here comprehensive works on extremities  
For upper extremities, see 611.97 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 612  | Human physiology | Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology  
Use 612.001-612.009 for standard subdivisions  
Class physiological psychology in 152  
*For human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology, see 611; pathological physiology, 616.07* |
| .01  | Biophysics and biochemistry |  |
| .014 | Biophysics | Physical phenomena in humans, effects of physical agents on humans |
| .014 2 | Physical phenomena in humans |  |
| .014 21 | Bioenergetics |  |
| .014 26 | Body heat | Production, maintenance, regulation, measurement |
| .014 27 | Bioclectricity | Including electrophysiology |
| .014 4 | Effects of terrestrial agents |  |
| .014 41 | Mechanical forces | Add to base number 612.01441 the numbers following 574.1913 in 574.19132-574.19136, e.g., pressures 612.014415 |
| .014 42 | Electricity |  |
| .014 44 | Visible light |  |
| .014 45 | Sound and related vibrations |  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Medical sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 452</td>
<td>Subsonic vibrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 453</td>
<td>Sound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 455</td>
<td>Ultrasonic vibrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 46</td>
<td>Thermal forces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 462</td>
<td>Heat and high temperatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 465</td>
<td>Cold and low temperatures</td>
<td>For cryogenic temperatures, see 612.014467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 467</td>
<td>Cryogenic temperatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| .014 48 | Radiations (Radiobiology) | Class here dosimetry  
Add to base number 612.01448 the numbers following 574.1915 in 574.19151-574.19157, e.g., gamma radiation 612.014486; however, class visible light in 612.01444 |
| .015  | Biochemistry | Class metabolism in 612.39  
Philosophy and theory  
Class theoretical biochemistry in 612.0158  
Miscellany  
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
Class analytical biochemistry in 612.01585  
Enzymes  
Add to base number 612.0151 the numbers following 574.1925 in 574.19253-574.19258, e.g., saccharolytic enzymes 612.01514  
Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents  
Fluids  
Example: water  
Inorganic constituents  
Including minerals  
Class inorganic fluids in 612.01522, inorganic pigments in 612.01528 |
612 Dewey Decimal Classification 612

.015 28 Pigments
   Class biochemistry of skin pigmentation in 612.7927

.015 4 Biosynthesis
   Add to base number 612.0154 the numbers following 574.1929
   in 574.1928-574.1929, e.g., biosynthesis of proteins
   612.01546

.015 7 Organic compounds
   Add to base number 612.0157 the numbers following 547.7 in
   547.72-547.79, e.g., carbohydrates 612.01578; however, class
   enzymes in 612.0151, vitamins in 612.399, hormones in
   612.405
   Class organic fluids in 612.01522, organic pigments in
   612.01528

.015 8 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry
   Class physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry of a
   specific constituent with the subject, e.g., physical
   chemistry of carbohydrates 612.01578

.015 82 Theoretical

.015 83 Physical

.015 85 Analytical

.02 Control processes and tissue and organ culture

.022 Control processes
   Including homeostasis, biological rhythms

.028 Tissue and organ culture

.04 Physiology of specific activities

.042 Work

.044 Sports and other recreation

SUMMARY
612.1 Blood and circulation
   .1 Blood
   .1.11 Blood
   .1.11.1 Blood chemistry
      Including hemoglobin
   .1.11.2 Counts and counting
   .1.12 White corpuscles (Leucocytes)
      Biochemistry
      Including hemoglobin
   .1.12.1 Biochemistry
   .1.12.2 Counts and counting
   .1.12.7 Coagulation (Clotting)
      Including role of plasma, fibrin, fibrinoplastin, thrombin in
      clotting
   .1.15 Plasma
      For role of plasma in clotting, see 612.115
   .1.16 Platelets and hemoconia
   .1.17 Biophysics and biological properties
      Biophysics
      Physical properties and phenomena, effect of physical agents
      Class biophysics of specific components or functions in
      612.111-612.117
Dewey Decimal Classification

612

.118 2 Biological properties
.118 22 Immunity (Immunology)
.118 222 Antigens
.118 223 Antibodies
   Including immunoglobulins
.118 225 Immune reactions
   Class here serology
.118 25 Blood types (groups) and typing
.12 Blood chemistry
   Components and reactions
   Including cholesterol, minerals, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes, other proteins
   Class chemistry of specific components or functions in 612.111-612.117, biological properties in 612.1182
.13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation
   For vasomotors, see 612.18
.133 Arteries and arterial circulation
.134 Veins and venous circulation
.135 Capillaries and capillary circulation
.14 Blood pressure
.17 Heart
   .171 Biophysics
      Contraction and dilation of heart cavities, valvular activity, recording methods
      For blood pressure, see 612.14
   .173 Biochemistry
      Chemical composition and reactions
   .178 Innervation
.18 Vasomotors
   Nerves causing dilation (vasodilators) and constriction (vasoconstrictors) of blood vessels
.2 Respiration
.21 Biophysics
   Respiratory movements, rhythm, sounds, other physical phenomena

Medical sciences

612

.22 Biochemistry
   Oxygen supply, gas exchange, carbon dioxide removal
.26 Tissue respiration
.28 Innervation of respiratory apparatus
.3 Nutrition
   Ingestion, digestion, absorption, metabolism of food
   612.31-612.38 Physiology of digestive system
   Class comprehensive works in 612.3
   .31 Mouth and esophagus
      Ingestion and start of digestion
   .311 Teeth
      Including mastication
   .312 Tongue and tonsils
   .313 Salivary glands and saliva
   .315 Esophagus
   .32 Stomach and gastric secretions
      Class here comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs and secretions
      For intestines and intestinal secretions, see 612.33
   .33 Intestines and intestinal secretions
      For large intestines, see 612.36
   .34 Pancreas and pancreatic secretions
   .35 Biliary tract
      Liver, gall bladder, bile and bile ducts
   .36 Large intestines and defecation
   .38 Absorption
      Transfer of digested food from alimentary canal into blood stream
      Class absorption in a specific part of the alimentary canal with the part, e.g., intestines 612.33
   .39 Metabolism
      Assimilation of digested food into tissue (anabolism), conversion of food into energy (catabolism), energy metabolism (basal metabolism)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>612 Hungry and thirst mechanisms</td>
<td>612 Reproduction, development, maturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.391 Metabolism of minerals and other inorganic substances</td>
<td>Class here interdisciplinary works on sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392 Water</td>
<td>Use 612.6001-612.6009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392 3 Elements</td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of sex with the subject, e.g., sex psychology 155.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392 4 Compounds other than water</td>
<td>.61 Male reproductive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.396 Carbohydrate metabolism</td>
<td>Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.397 Lipid metabolism</td>
<td>For climacteric, see 612.665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.398 Protein metabolism</td>
<td>.62 Female reproductive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.399 Vitamins in the body</td>
<td>Including function in sexual activity and at rest; hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Secretion, excretion, related functions</td>
<td>Class pregnancy in 612.63, menstruation in 612.662, climacteric in 612.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.405 Hormones in the body</td>
<td>.63 Pregnancy and childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Spleen</td>
<td>Including placenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Lymph and lymphatics</td>
<td>Class physiology of embryo in 612.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Thymus gland</td>
<td>.64 Physiology of embryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Thyroid and parathyroid glands</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on embryology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Adrenal glands</td>
<td>Use 612.64001-612.64009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46 Excretion</td>
<td>For anatomic embryology, see 611.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.461 Urine</td>
<td>.640 Development of specific systems, organs, regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.463 Kidneys</td>
<td>Add to base number 612.6401 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., development of eye 612.640194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.467 Ureters, bladder, urethra</td>
<td>.646 Development of embryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49 Other glands and bone marrow</td>
<td>Intrauterine development from conception through three months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.491 Bone marrow</td>
<td>.647 Development of fetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.492 Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands</td>
<td>Intrauterine development from end of embryonic period to birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840 612.65-612.67 Postnatal development</td>
<td>841 612 Child development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.65 Development of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First month of postnatal development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.652 Development from infancy to beginning of puberty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adult development and maturity

For aging, see 612.67

Adolescence

Puberty and development to attainment of full maturity

Menstruation

Full maturity

Mammary glands and lactation

Climacteric

Including menopause

Aging

Class here physical gerontology

Longevity factors

Motor functions and integument

Muscles

Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76; muscles of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., eye muscles 612.846

Biophysics

Contractions, elasticity, tonus, irritability

Innervation

Chemical composition and reactions, fatigue products

Bones, joints, connective tissues

Class locomotion, exercise, rest in 612.76

For ossicles, mastoid processes, see 612.854

Locomotion, exercise, rest

Voice and speech

Larynx, mouth, nose, lips, palate as organs of speech

Integument

612.791-612.798 Skin

Class comprehensive works in 612.79

Biophysics of skin

Contractions, tonus, irritability, absorbency, resistivity

SUMMARY

612.81 Nerves and nerve fibers

.82 Brain

.83 Spinal cord

.84 Eyes and vision

.85 Ears and hearing

.86 Olfactory organs and olfaction

.87 Gustatory organs and gustation

.88 Other sense organs and sensory functions

.89 Autonomic nervous system

Nerves and nerve fibers

Class here peripheral nervous system

Class innervation and neural activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., heart innervation 612.178

For autonomic nervous system, see 612.89

Motor and sensory nerves
612 Dewey Decimal Classification

612 Medical sciences

.813 Biophysics
  Including electrophysiology
  Class biophysics of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve, e.g., biophysics of cranial nerves 612.819
  For irritability, see 612.816

.814 Biochemistry
  Class biochemistry of a specific kind of nerve with the nerve, e.g., biochemistry of motor nerves 612.811

.816 Irritability

.819 Cranial and spinal nerves

.82 Brain
  Class here central nervous system
  For spinal cord, see 612.83

.821 Sleep phenomena
  Physiology of brain during sleep and dreams

.822 Biochemistry and biophysics
  Class biochemistry and biophysics of a specific part of the brain with the part, e.g., biophysics of cerebrum 612.825

.824 Circulation
  Class circulation in a specific part of the brain with the part, e.g., circulation in cerebellum 612.827

.825 Cerebrum
  Cerebral hemispheres, convolutions, corpus striatum, cortex, rhinencephalon
  Class here prosencephalon (forebrain)
  For cerebral commissures and peduncles, see 612.826; diencephalon, 612.8262

.825 2 Localization of motor functions

.825 5 Localization of sensory functions

.826 Diencephalon and brain stem
  Including cerebral commissures and peduncles
  For medulla oblongata, see 612.828

.826 2 Diencephalon
  Geniculate bodies, hypothalamus, thalamus

.826 4 Mesencephalon (Midbrain)
  Including corpora quadrigemina

.826 7 Pons Varioli

.827 Cerebellum

.828 Medulla oblongata

.83 Spinal cord

612.84-612.88 Sense organs and sensory functions
  Class comprehensive works in 612.8

.84 Eyes and vision
  Class here physiological optics, eyeballs

.841 Fibrous tunics, conjunctivas, anterior chambers
  Including corneas, scleras

.842 Uveas
  Ciliary bodies, irises, choroids

.843 Optic nerves and retinas

.844 Aqueous humors, crystalline lenses, vitreous bodies
  Use of this number for comprehensive works on eyeballs discontinued; class in 612.84

.846 Movements
  Class here ocular muscular mechanisms

.847 Eyelids and tear ducts
  Palpebral and lacrimal mechanisms

.85 Ears and hearing

.851 External ears

.854 Middle ears
  Tympanic membranes, eustachian tubes (auditory tubes), ossicles, mastoid processes

.858 Internal ears
  Cochleas, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules

.86 Olfactory organs and olfaction
  Class here chemical senses
  For gustation, see 612.87
612 Dewey Decimal Classification

.87 Gustatory organs and gustation

.88 Other sense organs and sensory functions

 Including pain sensations and reactions

.89 Autonomic nervous system

 Sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems

9 Regional physiology

 Add to base number 612.9 the numbers following 611.9 in 611.91-611.98, e.g., physiology of face 612.92

 Class physiology of specific systems and organs in specific regions in 612.1-612.8

613 General and personal hygiene

 Including inherited diseases as a factor

 Class personal hygienic and preventive measures applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618, child rearing in 649

 For public health, see 614

.04 Hygiene of specific sex and age groups

.042 Hygiene of specific sex groups

 .042 3 Males

 .042 32 Boys under twelve

 .042 33 Adolescents

 Ages twelve through twenty

 .042 34 Adult men

 .042 4 Females

 .042 42 Girls under twelve

 .042 43 Adolescents

 Ages twelve through twenty

 .042 44 Adult women

 .043 Hygiene of specific age groups

 Class hygiene of specific age groups of specific sexes in 613.042

613 Medical sciences

.043 2 Infants and children

 Through age eleven

 Class here pediatric preventive measures [formerly also 618.92005]

.043 3 Adolescents

 Ages twelve through twenty

.043 4 Mature adults

 Including middle-aged [formerly 613.0437], college-age persons

 For adults aged 65 and over, see 613.0438

.043 7 Middle-aged

 Class in 613.0434

.043 8 Adults aged 65 and over

 Class here geriatric preventive measures [formerly also 618.9708]

 SUMMARY

613.1 Environmental factors

 .2 Dietetics

 .3 Beverages

 .4 Personal cleanliness and related topics

 .5 Artificial environments

 .6 Special topics

 .7 Physical fitness

 .8 Addictions

 .9 Family planning and sex hygiene

.1 Environmental factors

 Class here acclimation

 For artificial environments, see 613.5

.11 Weather and climate

 For seasonal changes, see 613.13; humidity, 613.14

.111 Cold weather and climates

 Including arctic climates

.113 Hot weather and climates

 Including tropical climates

.12 Physiographic and other regions

 Examples: mountains, seashores

.122 Health resort areas
.13 Seasonal changes
.14 Humidity
.19 Air and light
.192 Breathing
.193 Sun bathing
.194 Nudism

.2 Dietetics
Class cookery for health in 641.563
For beverages, see 613.3
.24 Weight gaining programs
.25 Weight losing programs
.26 Specific dietary regimens
Including regimens involving specific foods
Class regimens involving specific nutritive elements in 613.28
For weight-gaining programs, see 613.24; weight-losing programs, 613.25
.262 Vegetarianism
.28 Specific nutritive elements
Examples: diets high and low in proteins, fats, carbohydrates, salt
Class weight modification programs involving specific nutritive elements in 613.24-613.25
.3 Beverages
Class addiction to alcoholic beverages in 613.81
[.31-.38] Specific beverages
Numbers discontinued; class in 613.3
.4 Personal cleanliness and related topics
Class personal grooming in 646.7
.41 Bathing
.48 Clothing and cosmetics
.482 Clothing
Cleanliness, materials, warmth
.488 Cosmetics

.5 Artificial environments
In homes and other enclosed spaces
Including indoor temperatures and air conditioning
.6 Special topics
Class here personal safety
Class personal safety in a specific field with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0289 from Table 1, e.g., personal safety in welding 671.520289
.62 Industrial and occupational hygiene
.66 Self-defense
.67 Military and camp hygiene
.68 Travel hygiene
Including shipboard hygiene
.69 Survival
After accidents and disasters, in other unfavorable circumstances
For self-defense, see 613.66
.7 Physical fitness
For breathing, see 613.192
.704 Special topics of general applicability

613.704 2-613.704 5 Specific age and sex groups
Class comprehensive works in 613.704, physical yoga of specific age and sex groups in 613.7046
.704 2 Of children
.704 3 Of adolescents
.704 4 Of adult men
.704 5 Of adult women
.704 6 Physical yoga (Hatha yoga)
.71 Exercise and sports activities
Including hygiene of athletes
.78 Correct posture
.79 Relaxation, rest, sleep
.8 Addictions
.81 Alcoholic beverages
613 Dewey Decimal Classification

.83 Drugs
  Including depressants, narcotics, psychedelic drugs, sedatives, tranquilizers
  For stimulants, see 613.84

.84 Stimulants
  Examples: amphetamine, ephedrine

.85 Tobacco

.9 Family planning and sex hygiene

.94 Birth control (Contraception)
  Including artificial insemination
  Class here family planning

.942 Surgical methods of birth control
  Including sterilization, vasectomy

.943 Chemical, rhythm, mechanical methods of birth control

.943 2 Chemical
  Example: pills (oral contraceptives)

.943 4 Mechanical
  Example: intrauterine devices

.95 Sex hygiene
  Class manuals of sexual technique in 613.96

.950 7 Study and teaching
  Class sex education of children in the home in 649.65

.952 Of adult men

.953 Of boys and male adolescents

.954 Of adult women

.955 Of girls and female adolescents

.96 Manuals of sexual technique [formerly 301.418]

614 Public health and related topics
  Class here registration of reports on morbidity (illness) and causes of death

.4 Incidence, distribution [both formerly also 362.10422], control of disease
  Contemporary and historical
  Class here epidemiology
  For incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases, see 614.4

.409 Historical and geographical treatment of epidemiology
  Class geographical treatment of incidence and distribution of diseases in 614.42, history of epidemics in 614.49

.42 Incidence and distribution
  Health surveys, medical geography

.422 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
  Add to base number 614.422 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., diseases in the tropics 614.4223

.423-429 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.42

.43 Disease carriers (Vectors) and their control
  Class diseases transmitted by animals in 614.56

.432 Insects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.51</td>
<td>Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.52</td>
<td>Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.53</td>
<td>Protozoan diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.54</td>
<td>Miscellaneous diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.55</td>
<td>Parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.56</td>
<td>Zoonoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.57</td>
<td>Bacterial and viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614.59</td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>Salmonella, bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.511</td>
<td>Salmonella diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.511.2</td>
<td>Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.511.4</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.512</td>
<td>Bacillary diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.512.3</td>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.512.5</td>
<td>Botulism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.512.8</td>
<td>Tetanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.514</td>
<td>Asiatic cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.516</td>
<td>Amoebic and bacillary dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.517</td>
<td>Epidemic diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.518</td>
<td>Influenzas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas) and rickettsial diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521</td>
<td>Smallpox (Variola major) and attenuated forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523</td>
<td>Measles (Rubeola)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524</td>
<td>German measles (Rubella)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525</td>
<td>Chicken pox (Varicella)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526</td>
<td>Rickettsial diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**614.48** Specific control measures  
Class comprehensive works in 614.44

- **614.45** Isolation  
  Prevention of spread of disease in homes, hospitals, schools, public places through isolation

- **614.46** Quarantine  
  Maritime, land, air quarantine regulations at frontiers and ports of entry

- **614.47** Immunization  
  Public measures for preventing disease through protective inoculation

- **614.48** Disinfection, fumigation, sterilization

- **614.49** History of epidemics  
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.49

- **5** Incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases  
  Contemporary and historical
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>614 Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>614</strong></td>
<td>Bacterial blood diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.577</td>
<td>Erysipelas, septicaemia, pyemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.58]</td>
<td>Mental and emotional illnesses and disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Class in 362.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.591-598</td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of regions, systems, organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 614.59 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.8, e.g., heart disease 614.5912; however, class neoplasms of regions, systems, organs in 614.5999; allergies affecting specific regions, systems, organs in 614.5993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599</td>
<td>Other miscellaneous diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 2</td>
<td>Gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 3</td>
<td>Allergies and autoimmune diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 6</td>
<td>Dental diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including fluoridation of water supply and other dental programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 7</td>
<td>Eye diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 8</td>
<td>Ear diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.599 9</td>
<td>Neoplasms (Tumors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign and malignant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Disposal of dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class social aspects and services [formerly 614.6] in 363.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.61-68] Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for disposal of dead Numbers discontinued; class in 614.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Environmental problems and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 363.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Public safety programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 363.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.88] First aid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 616.0252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protozoan diseases**

Add to base number 614.53 the numbers following 616.936 in 616.9362-616.9364, e.g., malaria 614.532

For amoebic dysentery, see 614.516

**Miscellaneous diseases**

- Yellow fever
- Tuberculosis
- Whooping cough (Pertussis)
- Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)
- Puerperal septicemia and pyemia
- Leprosy (Hansen's disease)
- Venereal diseases
- Syphilis
- Gonorrhea
- Poliomyelitis

**Parasitic diseases**

Add to base number 614.55 the numbers following 616.96 in 616.962-616.969, e.g., schistosomiasis 614.553; however, class trichinosis in 614.562

**Zoonoses**

Class incidence, distribution, control of a specific zoonosis not provided for here with the disease, e.g., Q fever 614.5265

- Anthrax (Charbon)
  - Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever
- Trichinosis
- Rabies (Hydrophobia)
- Glanders (Equinia)
- Undulant fever (Brucellosis)
- Parrot fever (Psittacosis)
- Bacterial and viral diseases
- Dengue fever

Bacterial and other viral diseases

Add to base number 614.57 the numbers following 616.92 in 616.923-616.925, e.g., tularemia 614.5739

For bacterial blood diseases, see 614.577

854
SUMMARY

615.1 Drugs (Materia medica)
  .2 Inorganic drugs
  .3 Organic drugs
  .4 Practical pharmacy
  .5 Therapeutics
  .6 Methods of medication
  .7 Pharmacodynamics
  .8 Physical and other therapies
  .9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)

.1 Drugs (Materia medica)
  Class here pharmacology
  Class drug therapy in 615.58
  For specific drugs and groups of drugs, see 615.2-615.3;
  practical pharmacy, 615.4; physiological and therapeutic action
  of drugs, 615.7

.11 Pharmacopeias
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.11

.12 Dispensatories
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.12

.13 Formularies (Collected prescriptions)
  Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.13

.14 Posology
  Prescription writing, dosage determination, incompatibilities

.18 Drug preservation technique
  Proper packaging and other methods of preserving drug quality
  and potency

.19 Pharmaceutical chemistry
  Manufacture, preparation, analysis of drugs
  Use 615.19001-615.19009 for standard subdivisions

.190 1 Analysis

.190 15 Chemical analysis

.190 18 Assay methods

.191 Manufacture and preparation

615.2-615.3 Specific drugs and groups of drugs
Pharmaceutical chemistry, preservation, general therapeutics
Class comprehensive works in 615.1, a specific drug or group of
drugs affecting a specific system in 615.7

.2 Inorganic drugs
Add to base number 615.2 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7,
e.g., calomel 615.2663

.3 Organic drugs

.31 Synthetic drugs
  Add to base number 615.31 the numbers following 547.0 in
  547.01-547.08, e.g., sulfonamides 615.3167
  Class a specific synthetic drug not provided for here with the
drug, e.g., synthetic vitamins 615.328

.32 Drugs of vegetable origin
  Class enzymes of vegetable origin in 615.35

.321 Pharmacognosy
  Crude drugs and simples, alkaloids, herbs
  For drugs derived from specific plants, see 615.323-615.327

.322 Drugs derived from bryophytes
  Add to base number 615.322 the numbers following 588 in
  588.1-588.3, e.g., drugs derived from Musci 615.3222

.323-327 Drugs derived from specific plants
  Add to base number 615.32 the numbers following 58 in
  583-587, e.g., belladonna 615.3279
  For drugs derived from bryophytes, see 615.322; drugs
derived from thallophytes, 615.329

.328 Vitamins

.329 Drugs derived from thallophytes
  Class here antibiotics
  Add to base number 615.329 the numbers following 589 in
  589.1-589.9, e.g., streptomycin 615.32992

.34 Fish-liver oils

.35 Enzymes
  Pepsin, diastase, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain
Drugs of animal origin
Class here hormones
Class each drug of animal origin not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fish-liver oils 615.34

Thyroid and parathyroid extracts
Pituitary hormones
Adrenal hormones
ACTH, adrenalin, aldosterone, cortisone

Insulin
Sex hormones
Liver extracts

Serums and immunological drugs
Vaccines, bacterins, sero-bacterins
Toxins and toxoids
Antitoxins, toxin-antitoxins, convalescent serums

Human blood products and their substitutes
Examples: gamma globulins, plasma substitutues

For convalescent serums, see 615.375

Practical pharmacy
Preparing prescriptions and dispensing drugs
Solutions and extracts
Decoctions, infusions, tinctures, elixirs, syrups, glycerites, collodions
Pills, capsules, tablets, troches, powders
Ointments and emulsions

Therapeutics
Class therapies applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618
For physical and other therapies, see 615.8; first aid 616.0252

General therapeutic systems
Class drug therapy regardless of system in 615.58
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class methods of medication in 615.6

Allopathy

.528
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.530
Class methods of medication in 615.6

.531
Allopathy

.532
Homeopathy
.533
Osteopathy
.534
Chiropractic
.535
Naturopathy
.537
Eclectic and botanic medicine

.54
Age and therapies
.542
Pediatric therapeutics [formerly also 618.92006]
Class a specific aspect of pediatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., medical gymnastics 615.824

.547
Geriatric therapeutics [formerly also 618.9706]
Class a specific aspect of geriatric therapeutics with the subject, e.g., acupuncture 615.982

.58
Drug therapy
Methods and processes
Including chemotherapy
Class general therapeutics of a specific drug or group of drugs in 615.2-615.3
For methods of medication, see 615.6

.6
Methods of medication
.61
Oral medication
.62
Rectal medication
.63
Parenteral medication
Subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous, intra-arterial injections
Class parenteral therapy in 615.855
For blood and blood plasma transfusions, see 615.65

.64
Inhalatory medication
Class inhalatory therapy in 615.836
.65
Blood and blood plasma transfusions
Use 615.65001-615.65009 for standard subdivisions
[.650 7]
Blood and blood plasma banks
Class in 362.17

.66
Medication through serous and mucous membranes
.67
External medication
615.7 Pharmacodynamics
Physiological and therapeutic action of drugs
Class here pharmacokinetics
For toxicology, see 615.9

.704 Special effects and actions of drugs
.704 2 Side effects
.704 3 Aftereffects
.704 5 Interactions

SUMMARY
615.71 Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.77 Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems
.78 Drugs affecting nervous system

.71 Drugs affecting cardiovascular system
.711 Heart stimulants
.716 Heart depressants
.718 Drugs affecting blood and blood-forming organs
.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system
Examples: cough remedies, errhines, expectorants
.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism
.731 Emetics
.732 Cathartics (Laxatives, Purgatives)
.733 Anthelmintics
.734 Digestants
.735 Demulcents
.739 Drugs affecting metabolism
.74 Drugs affecting lymphatic and glandular systems
.75 Antipyretics (Febrifuges)
.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system
.761 Drugs affecting urinary system
Examples: diuretics, antidiuretics

860
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82  Physical therapies</td>
<td>.851 Mental and activity therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.822 Mechanotherapy and therapeutic massage</td>
<td>For faith healing, see 615.852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including acupressure</td>
<td>.851 2 Hypnotherapy (Suggestion therapy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on massage</td>
<td>.851 5 Activity therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class reducing and slenderizing massage in 646.75</td>
<td>For bibli- and educational therapies, see 615.8516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.824 Medical gymnastics</td>
<td>.851 52 Occupational therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83 Phototherapy and related therapies</td>
<td>.851 53 Recreational therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.831 Phototherapy</td>
<td>.851 54 Music therapy [formerly 615.837]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.831 4 Heliotherapy</td>
<td>.851 55 Dance therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.831 5 Ultraviolet-ray therapy</td>
<td>.851 56 Art therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832 Thermotherapy</td>
<td>.851 56 Biblio- and educational therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832 2 Infrared-ray therapy</td>
<td>.852 Religious therapy (Hierotherapy, Faith healing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832 3 Diathermy (Thermopenetration)</td>
<td>Including psychic and spiritualistic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832 5 Fever therapy</td>
<td>.853 Hydrotherapy and balneotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.832 9 Cryotherapy (Hypothermia)</td>
<td>.854 Dietotherapy and vitamin therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.834 Climathotherapy</td>
<td>.855 Parenteral therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.836 Aerotherapy and inhalatory therapy</td>
<td>.856 Controversial and spurious therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including oxygen and carbon dioxide therapies, pneumatherapy</td>
<td>Including orgonomy; quackery, e.g., Perkinism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.837] Music therapy</td>
<td>.88 Empirical and historical remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 615.86154</td>
<td>Class here home remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84 Radiotherapy and electrotherapy</td>
<td>For primitive, ancient, medieval remedies, see 615.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842 Radiotherapy (Radiation therapy, Actinotherapy)</td>
<td>.882 Folk medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For phototherapy, see 615.831</td>
<td>.886 Patent medicines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842 2 X-ray therapy</td>
<td>.89 Other therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842 3 Radium therapy</td>
<td>.892 Acupuncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842 4 Radioactive isotope therapy</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on acupuncture and acupressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class radium therapy in 615.8423</td>
<td>Class acupressure in 615.822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.845 Electrotherapy</td>
<td>.899 Primitive, ancient, medieval remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including magnetic and electronic therapies</td>
<td>.9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85 Miscellaneous therapies</td>
<td>Use 615.9001-615.9009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class forensic toxicology in 614.1, effects of poisons on specific systems and organs in 616-618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.902 Industrial toxicology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
615 Dewey Decimal Classification

.905 Prevention of poisoning
.907 Tests, analysis, detection of poisons and poisoning
.908 Treatment of poisoning
.91 Gaseous poisons
   Asphyxiating and lethal gases
.92 Inorganic poisons
   Class gaseous inorganic poisons in 615.91
.921 Acids
   Class specific acids in 615.925
.922 Alkalis
   Class specific alkalis in 615.925
.925 Specific inorganic poisons
   Add to base number 615.925 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., mercurial poisons 615.925663

.94 Animal poisons
.942 Venoms
   Snake, scorpion, spider, bee, other venoms
.945 Poisonous food animals
   Poisonous mussels, fish, mammalian organs

.95 Organic poisons
   Class gaseous organic poisons in 615.91
      For animal poisons, see 615.94
.951 Synthetic and manufactured poisons
   Add to base number 615.951 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., others 547.95135
.952 Vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons
   Add to base number 615.952 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., opium 615.9523122
.954 Food poisons and poisoning
   Class poisonous food animals in 615.945, vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons in 615.952

616 Medical sciences

616 Diseases

Causes (etiology), effects, diagnoses, prognoses, treatment
Class here internal medicine
Clas wounds and injuries, surgical treatment of diseases, diseases by body region, diseases of teeth, eyes, ears in 617; gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric diseases in 618
For incidence, distribution, control of disease, see 614.4; therapeutics, 615.5

.001-.008 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
.009 Historical and geographical treatment

.009 2 Persons associated with the subject
[.009 26] Case histories
   Do not use; class in 616.09

SUMMARY

616.01 Medical microbiology
   .02 Special topics
   .04 Special medical conditions
   .07 Pathology
   .08 Psychosomatic medicine
   .00 Case histories

.01 Medical microbiology
   Pathogenic microorganisms and their relation to disease
.014 Bacteria
   Add to base number 616.014 the numbers following 589.9 in 589.92-589.99, e.g., Enterobacteriaceae 616.0145
.015 Fungi
.016 Protozoa
.019 Ultramicrobes
 .019 2 Rickettsiae
 .019 4 Viruses
.02 Special topics
.024 Domestic medicine
   Diagnosis and treatment of ailments without direction of physician
      For first aid, see 616.0252
616 Medical sciences

.025 Medical emergencies
   Class intensive care in 616.028
   First aid [formerly 614.88]
   Nonprofessional emergency treatment to accident victims
   before regular medical or surgical care can be given
   Including katsu [formerly 796.81501]

[.026] Internal medicine
   Number discontinued; class in 616
   Intensive care
   Terminal care

.04 Special medical conditions
   .042 Genetic diseases
      .043 Congenital diseases
         Including teratology
         Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 616.042
      .047 Manifestations of disease
         Pathology, diagnosis, treatment of symptoms and syndromes,
         e.g., fevers [formerly 616.926]
         Class manifestations of disease as symptoms in 616.072,
         symptoms of a specific disease or class of diseases with the
         subject, e.g., symptoms of neurological diseases 616.84
      .047 2 Pain
      .047 3 Inflammation

.07 Pathology
   Causes, effects, diagnoses, prognoses of pathological physiology
   and anatomy
   For cytopathology, see 611.01815; histopathology,
   611.0182-611.0189; medical microbiology, 616.01
   .071 Etiology
      Class genetic diseases in 616.042
   .072 Symptomatology (Semiology)
      Examples: aches and pains, fevers, necrosis (gangrene),
      inflammation, atrophies, hypertrophies, edemas
      For interpretation of symptoms, see 616.075

.075 Diagnoses and prognoses
   Examination of patient, interpretation of symptoms, prediction
   of course of disease
   Including differential diagnosis
   Class nonprofessional diagnosis in 616.024
   .075 1 Medical history taking
   .075 4 Physical diagnosis
      For radiological diagnosis, see 616.0757
      Ultrasound
      Sound
      Optical
      Electrical
      Chemical diagnosis
      Blood analysis
      Analysis of gastroenteric contents
      Urinalysis
      Class radioscopic urinalysis in 616.0757
   .075 7 Radiological diagnosis
      Including radioscopic urinalysis
      Class here comprehensive works on medical radiology
      For radiotherapy, see 615.842
      Roentgenology (X-ray examination)
      Including fluoroscopy, tomography
      Radioisotope scanning
      Microscopy in diagnosis
      Class here biopsies
      Bacteriological examinations
      Cytological examinations
      Histological and histochemical examinations
      Autopsies (Post-mortem examinations)
      .075 9 Death
      Immunity (Immunology)
      Class here autoimmunity, immunogenetics
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

- .079 2 Antigens
- .079 3 Antibodies
- .079 5 Immune reactions
  - Examples: agglutination, precipitation
  - Class here serology
  - .08 Psychosomatic medicine
  - .09 Case histories

616.1-616.9 Specific diseases

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Philosophy and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002</td>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0023]</td>
<td>The specialty as a profession or occupation Do not use; class in 023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>003-006</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007</td>
<td>Study and teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0072</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[00724]</td>
<td>Experimental research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>008</td>
<td>History and description of the subject among groups of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>009</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0092</td>
<td>Persons associated with the subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[00926]</td>
<td>Case histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0232</td>
<td>Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0233</td>
<td>Physicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0234</td>
<td>Technicians and assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024</td>
<td>Domestic medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For first aid, see 0252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>Medical emergencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0252</td>
<td>Class intensive care in 028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0252</td>
<td>First aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027</td>
<td>Experimental medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028</td>
<td>Intensive care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>Terminal care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Special classes of diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Genetic diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>616</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>*Of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.122</td>
<td>*Angina pectoris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123</td>
<td>*Coronary diseases (Ischaemic heart diseases (United Kingdom))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 2</td>
<td>*Coronary atherosclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 7</td>
<td>*Myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124</td>
<td>*Myocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.125</td>
<td>*Valvular diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.127</td>
<td>*Rheumatic heart diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.128</td>
<td>*Arrhythmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.129</td>
<td>*Heart failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>*Of blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.131</td>
<td>*Peripheral vascular diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132</td>
<td>*Hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>*Aneurysms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135</td>
<td>*Arterial embolisms and thromboses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136</td>
<td>*Atherosclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.138</td>
<td>*Diseases of the aorta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9*
Standard subdivisions
As adapted under 616.1-616.9

*Croup

*Hay fever and other respiratory allergies
Class asthma caused by allergens in 616.238

*Influenzas

*Whooping cough (Pertussis)

*Common cold (Coryza, rhinitis)

*Hyperventilation (Overbreathing)

*Of nose, larynx, accessory organs
Class otorhinolaryngology, comprehensive works on diseases of
eyes, ears, nose, throat [both formerly 616.21] in 617.51
For laryngology, see 616.22

*Of nose, nasopharynx, accessory sinuses
Class here rhinology
Class common cold in 616.205

*Of larynx, glottis, vocal cords, epiglottis
Class here laryngology

*Of trachea and bronchi
Including bronchiectasis, tracheitis
Class bronchopneumonia in 616.241

*Bronchitis

*Bronchial asthma
Class here comprehensive works on asthma
Class cardiac asthma in 616.12

*Of lungs

*Pneumonias

For necropneumonia, see 616.245

*Pneumoconiosis
Diseases caused by dust and other particles
Including silicosis, cholicosis, pulmonary abscesses

*Necropneumonia
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

SUMMARY

616.31 Of mouth and throat
.32 Of pharynx and esophagus
.33 Of stomach
.34 Of intestines
.35 Of rectum and anus
.36 Of biliary tract
.37 Of pancreas
.38 Of peritoneum
.39 Nutritional and metabolic diseases

.31 *Of mouth and throat
For laryngology, see 616.22; diseases of pharynx, 616.32

.312 *Trench mouth (Vincent’s angina)

.313 *Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)

.314 *Diseases of tonsils

.316 *Diseases of salivary glands

.32 *Of pharynx and esophagus

.33 *Of stomach
Including gastropathy, merycism
Class here gastroenteritis (cholera morbus [formerly also
616.933]), comprehensive works on gastroenterology
(gastrointestinal diseases)
For diseases of intestines, see 616.34; typhoid fever,
616.9272; Asiatic cholera, 616.932, dysenteries, 616.935

.332 *Functional disorders
Dyspepsia, disorders of secretion, gastric indigestion

.333 *Gastritis

.334 *Gastric ulcers
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
[.339] Gastroenteritis, gastroptosis, merycism

Number discontinued; class in 616.33

.34 *Of intestines

.342 *Functional disorders

Including obstructions

.342 3 *Malabsorption

.342 7 *Diarrhea

.342 8 *Constipation

.343 *Peptic ulcers

For gastric ulcers, see 616.334

.343 3 *Duodenal ulcers

.343 4 *Gastrojejunal ulcers

.344 *Enteritis

Including duodenitis, jejunitis

.344 5 *Ileitis

Including Crohn’s disease

.344 7 *Colitis

.35 *Of rectum and anus

Class here proctology

.36 *Of biliary tract

.362 *Of liver

.362 3 *Hepatitis

.362 4 *Cirrhosis

.362 5 *Hepatitis jaundice

.365 *Of gall bladder and bile duct

.37 *Of pancreas

Class diseases of pancreatic internal secretion in 616.46

.38 *Of peritoneum

.39 *Nutritional and metabolic diseases

Class nutritional and metabolic diseases of a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., metabolic bone diseases 616.716

For endocrinology, see 616.43-616.48

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

616.392-616.396 Deficiency diseases

Class comprehensive works in 616.39

.392 *Beriberi

.393 *Pellagra

.394 *Scurvy

.395 *Rickets

.396 Other deficiency diseases and states

Including emaciation, fatty degeneration

For multiple deficiency states, see 616.399

.398 *Obesity (Corpulence)

Nutritional and endocrinial obesity

.399 Other nutritional and metabolic diseases

Including multiple deficiency states

.399 5 *Diseases of protein metabolism

.399 7 *Diseases of lipid metabolism

.399 8 *Diseases of carbohydrate metabolism

.399 9 *Gout

.4 *Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, glandular system

*Diseases of endocrine system

Class diseases of glands in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., diseases of female sex glands 618.1

.41 *Of blood-forming system

Spleen and bone marrow disorders

For anemias, see 616.152

.42 *Of lymphatic system

Examples: lymphatitis, lymphomatosis

Class Hodgkin’s disease [formerly 616.42] in 616.99446

616.43-616.48 Of endocrine system

Class here endocrinology

Class comprehensive works in 616.4, endocrinial obesity in 616.398

.43 *Of thymus gland

.44 *Of thyroid and parathyroid glands

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
616

Dewey Decimal Classification

.442 *Goiter
.443 *Hyperthyroidism
.444 *Hypothyroidism
    For cretinism and myxedema, see 616.858848
.445 *Hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism
.45 *Of adrenal glands
    Including Addison’s disease, Cushing’s syndrome, hyperadrenalism, hypoadrenalism
.46 *Of pancreatic internal secretion (Of islands of Langerhans)
.462 *Diabetes mellitus
    Class here comprehensive works on diabetes
    For diabetes insipidus, see 616.47
.466 *Hypoglycemia
.47 *Of pituitary gland
    Including acromegaly, diabetes insipidus, dwarfism, gigantism, Simmond’s disease
.48 *Of other glands
    Including hyperpinealism, polyglandular disorders
.49 *Of male breast
    Class comprehensive works on diseases of breast in 618.19
.5 *Diseases of integument, hair, nails
    Class here dermatology
    For venereal diseases, see 616.951
.51 *Papular eruptions
    Including urticaria (hives)
    Class here dermatitis
    For vesicular and pustular eruptions, see 616.52; contact allergies, 616.973
.52 *Vesicular and pustular eruptions
.521 *Eczema
    Including atopic dermatitis
.522 *Shingles (Herpes zoster)
.523 *Boils and carbuncles (Furuncles)

*Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9

Diseases of urinary system

616

Medical sciences

.524 *Impetigo
.526 *Psoriasis
.53 *Diseases of sebaceous glands
    Including acne, blackheads, seborrhea, wens
.54 *Skin hypertrophies, scalp diseases, related disorders
    For pigmented changes, see 616.55
.544 *Skin hypertrophies
    Including callus, corns, ichthyosis, keratosis, scleroderma, warts (verrucae), xeroderma
.545 *Skin ulcerations
    Including decubitus ulcers (bedsores)
.546 *Diseases of scalp, hair, hair follicles
    Including baldness (alopecia), hair whiteness (leucotrichia), excessive hairiness (hypertrichosis), dandruff
.547 *Diseases of nails
.55 *Pigmentary changes
    Including albinism, moles, nevi
.56 *Diseases of sweat glands
    Including anhidrosis, heat rash, prickly heat
.57 *Parasitic skin diseases
.58 Chilblains, frostbite, chapping
.6 *Diseases of urogenital system

616.61–616.64 Diseases of urinary system
    Class comprehensive works in 616.6
.61 *Of kidneys and ureters
    Class here nephrology
.612 *Nephritis
    Including Bright’s disease, glomerulonephritis
.613 *Pyelitis (Pyelonephritis) and pyelocystitis
.614 *Renal failure

*Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>616</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>616</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Of bladder and urethra</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Kidney stones (Urinary calculi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Urinary manifestations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Pyuria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Uremia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>*Diseases of male urethra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>*Diseases of male genital system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Sexual disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>*Diseases of penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>*Diseases of scrotum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>*Diseases of testicles and accessory organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>*Diseases of muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>*Diseases of bones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Diseases of joints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>*Diseases of spine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>*Diseases of muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>616</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
<th>616</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Of bladder and urethra</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Kidney stones (Urinary calculi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Cystitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Urethritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>*Urinary manifestations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>*Pyuria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>*Uremia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>*Diseases of male urethra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>*Diseases of penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>*Diseases of scrotum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>*Diseases of testicles and accessory organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Diseases of muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>*Diseases of joints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>*Diseases of spine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>*Diseases of muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Diseases of Male Genital System
- **Diseases of Male Genital System**: Includes diseases related to male genital organs.

### Diseases of Penis
- **Diseases of Penis**: Includes diseases affecting the penis.

### Diseases of Scrotum
- **Diseases of Scrotum**: Includes diseases affecting the scrotum.

### Diseases of Testicles and Accessory Organs
- **Diseases of Testicles and Accessory Organs**: Includes diseases affecting the testicles and accessory organs.

### Sexual Disorders
- **Sexual Disorders**: Includes sexual disorders in both male and female genital systems.
  - **Impotence and Sterility**: Comprehensive works on male and female sterilization.
    - **Female Sterilization**: Includes comprehensive works on female sterilization.
  - **Male Climacteric Disorders**: Comprehensive works on climacteric disorders.
  - **Hermaphroditism**: Includes comprehensive works on gender identity issues.

### Diseases of Musculoskeletal System
- **Diseases of Musculoskeletal System**: Includes conditions affecting bones, joints, muscles, and tendons.
  - **Diseases of Bones**: Comprehensive works on bone diseases.
  - **Diseases of Joints**: Comprehensive works on joint diseases.
  - **Diseases of Muscles**: Comprehensive works on muscle diseases.
  - **Diseases of Tendons and Fasciae**: Comprehensive works on tendon and fascia diseases.
  - **Diseases of Bursae and Sheaths of Tendons**: Comprehensive works on bursa and tendon sheath diseases.

---

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

616.81 Cerebrovascular diseases
.82 Meningeal diseases
.83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
.84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
.85 Miscellaneous diseases and disorders
.86 Addictions and intoxications
.87 Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves
.88 Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and parasympathetic) nervous system
.89 Psychiatric disorders

SUMMARY

616.81-616.84 Neurology Brain diseases

Class comprehensive works in 616.8, diseases of nerves in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., neuromuscular diseases 616.74

For diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves, see 616.87; of autonomic nervous system, 616.88

.81 *Cerebrovascular diseases
Including apoplexy (stroke)

.82 *Meningeal diseases

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

SUMMARY

616.851 Chorea
.852 Neuroses
.853 Epilepsy
.855 Speech and language disorders
.856 Cutaneous sensory disorders
.857 Migraine
.859 Disorders of personality, character, intellect

.851 *Chorea

.852 *Neuroses

Class cutaneous sensory disorders in 616.856

For speech and language disorders, see 616.855

.852 1 *Traumatic neuroses
Including occupation, compensation neuroses

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .852 12 | *War neuroses (Combat fatigue) |
| .852 2 | *Anxiety, phobic, obsessive-compulsive neuroses |
| .852 23 | *Anxiety neuroses |
| .852 25 | *Phobic neuroses |
| .852 27 | *Obsessive-compulsive neuroses |
| .852 3 | *Dissociative reactions |
| .852 32 | *Amnesias and fugues |
| .852 36 | *Hysterical neuroses |
| .852 4 | *Hysterical neuroses |
| .852 5 | *Hypochondriacal neuroses |
| .852 7 | *Depressive neuroses |
| .852 8 | *Neurasthenia (Asthenic reactions) |
| .853 | *Epilepsy |
| .855 | *Speech and language disorders |
| .855 2 | *Neurological language disorders (Aphasias) |
| .855 3 | *Dyslexia and other written language disorders |
| .855 4 | *Stammering and stuttering |
| .856 | *Cutaneous sensory disorders |
| .857 | *Migraine |
| .858 | Disorders of personality, character, intellect |

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

### Medical sciences

| .858 2 | *Sociopathic disorders of personality and character |
| .858 3 | *Sexual disorders |
| .858 32 | *Frigidity and impotence |
| .858 33 | *Nymphomania and satyromania |
| .858 34 | *Homosexuality |
| .858 35 | *Sadism and masochism |
| .858 4 | Other character neuroses |
| .858 42 | *Kleptomania |
| .858 43 | *Pyromania |
| .858 44 | Homicidal and suicidal compulsions |
| .858 45 | *Suicidal compulsions |
| .858 8 | *Mental deficiency |

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.863</th>
<th>*Addiction to drugs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including depressants, narcotics, psychedelic drugs, sedatives, tranquilizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For addiction to stimulants, see 616.864</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.864</th>
<th>*Addiction to stimulants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: amphetamine, ephedrine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .865 | *Addiction to tobacco |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.87</th>
<th>*Diseases of cranial, spinal, peripheral nerves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including neuritis, neuralgias, sciatica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For herpes zoster, see 616.522; cutaneous sensory disorders, 616.856; diseases of autonomic system, 616.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .88  | *Diseases of autonomic (sympathetic and parasympathetic) nervous system |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.89</th>
<th>*Psychiatric disorders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For neurones, see 616.832; disorders of personality, character, intellect, 616.858</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .890 22 | Adolescent psychiatric disorders |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891</th>
<th>Therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 616.891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 2</th>
<th>Shock therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including insulin and other drug shock therapies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .891 22 | Electric shock therapy (Electroconvulsive therapy) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 3</th>
<th>Physical therapies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For electric shock therapy, see 616.89122; psychosurgery, 617.481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 4</th>
<th>Psychotherapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For group and family psychotherapies, see 616.8915; mental and activity therapies, 616.8916; psychoanalysis, 616.8917</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 42</th>
<th>Behavior therapy (Behavior modification therapy)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.891 43</td>
<td>Gestalt therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.891 44</td>
<td>Milieu therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilization of the environment for treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

### Medical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 45</th>
<th>Transactional analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.891 5</td>
<td>Group and family psychotherapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.891 52</td>
<td>Group psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.891 523</td>
<td>Psychodrama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.891 56</td>
<td>Family psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.891 6</td>
<td>Mental and activity therapies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 7</th>
<th>Psychoanalysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.891 8</th>
<th>Drug therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class drug shock therapy in 616.8912</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychoses

Class here organic psychoses [formerly also 157.1]

Class comprehensive works in 616.89; a specific organic psychosis not provided for here with the subject, e.g., psychoses due to brain tumors 616.99281

For puerperal psychoses, see 618.76

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.892</th>
<th>*General paresis (Neurosyphilis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.895</td>
<td>*Manic-depressive psychoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manic, depressive, circular and alternating manic-depressive psychoses; depressive reactions, involutional psychoses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.897</th>
<th>*Paranoia and paranoid conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.898</td>
<td>Schizophrenia and senile dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Schizophrenia (Dementia praecox)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Senile dementias</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.901-903</th>
<th>Standard subdivisions of communicable diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As adapted under 616.1-616.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.904</th>
<th>Special topics of general applicability to communicable diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 616.904 the numbers following 0 in notation 01-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., diagnosis of communicable diseases 616.90475</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
SUMMARY

616.91-616.96 Communicable diseases

Class comprehensive works in 616.9; a specific communicable disease not provided for here with the disease, e.g., mumps 616.313

.91 *Eruptive diseases (Exanthemas)
    For eruptive fevers, see 616.9223

.912 *Smallpox (Variola major)

.913 *Attenuated forms of smallpox
    Alastrim (amaa, Cuban itch, variola minor), cowpox (variola vaccinia)

.914 *Chicken pox (Varicella)

.915 *Measles (Rubella)

.916 *German measles (Rubella, Roetheln)

.917 *Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)

.92 *Bacterial, rickettsial, viral diseases
    Class a specific bacterial disease or group of bacterial diseases not provided for here with the disease or group of diseases, e.g., bacterial blood diseases 616.94

.921 *Dengue fever

.922 *Rickettsial diseases

.922 2 *Epidemic (Louse-borne) and murine (flea-borne) typhus
    Including Brill's disease

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
[.933] Cholera morbus

Class in 616.33

.935 *Dysenteries

.935 3 *Amoebic dysentery

.935 5 *Bacillary dysentery (Shigella diseases)

.936 *Protozoan diseases

For amoebic dysentery, see 616.9353

.936 2 *Malaria

.936 3 *Trypanosomiasis

Gambian and Rhodesian trypanosomiasis, Chagas' disease, African sleeping sickness

.936 4 *Leishmaniasis

Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar), cutaneous leishmaniasis (oriental sores), mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (forest yaws)

.94 *Bacterial blood diseases

.942 *Erysipelas

.944 *Septicemia and pyemia

.95 Venereal diseases and zoonoses

For tularemia, see 616.9239

.951 *Venereal diseases

.951 3 *Syphilis

For locomotor ataxia, see 616.838

.951 5 *Gonorrhea

.951 8 Other venereal diseases

Chancroid, lymphadenoma inguinale, lymphogranuloma venereum

.953 *Rabies (Hydrophobia)

.954 *Glanders (Equinia)

.956 *Anthrax (Charbon)

Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever

.957 *Undulant fever (Brucellosis)

.958 *Parrot fever (Psittacosis)

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.959 *Zoonoses

Class a specific zoonosis with the disease, e.g., Q fever

616.9225

.96 *Parasitic diseases

Class here medical parasitology

For parasitic skin diseases, see 616.57

.962 *Diseases due to endoparasites

For diseases due to worms, see 616.963-616.965

.963 Diseases due to flukes (Trematoda)

Including schistosomiasis (bilharziasis)

.964 *Diseases due to tapeworms (Cestoda)

Including hydatid diseases (echinococcosis)

.965 *Diseases due to roundworms (Nematoda)

.965 2 *To filariae

Including filariasis, elephantiasis, onchocerciasis, wuchereriais

.965 4 To other nematodes

Including trichinosis, ascariasis, enterobiasis, hookworm infestations

.968 *Diseases due to ectoparasites

Class here medical entomology

Class a specific entomological disease with the disease, e.g., Colorado tick fever 616.9542

.969 *Diseases due to fungi

Class here medical mycology

.97 *Allergies and autoimmune diseases

Class a specific disease not provided for here with the subject, e.g., hay fever 616.202

.973 *Contact allergies

.975 *Food and drug allergies

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
616.977 *Physical allergies
  Hypersensitivity to physical agents, e.g., heat, sunlight, cold, humidity

616.978 *Autoimmune diseases
  Diseases caused by immune reactions to the body's own tissues

616.98 Noncommunicable diseases
  Class here environmental medicine
  Use 616.98001-616.98009 for standard subdivisions
  Class noncommunicable diseases of a specific organ or system with the subject, e.g., psychological disorders 616.89
  For allergies and autoimmune diseases, see 616.97; neoplasms, 616.992

616.98001-616.98009 Specialized medical services
  For industrial and occupational medicine, see 616.9803
  Aerospace medicine
  Aviation medicine
  Space medicine
  Submarine medicine
    Class diseases due to compression and decompression in 616.9894
  Military medicine
    For naval medicine, see 616.98024
  Naval medicine
  Industrial and occupational medicine

616.988 *Diseases due to climate and weather
  Class here medical climatology and meteorology
  Add to base number 616.988 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-13 from Table 2, e.g., diseases due to tropical climate 616.9883

616.989 *Diseases due to physical agents
  *To motion
  *To altitude
  *To compression and decompression
  *To sound and other vibrations
  *Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

616.993-616.994 Specific kinds of neoplasms
  Class comprehensive works in 616.992

616.993 *Benign neoplasms
  Medical and surgical treatment
  Add to base number 616.993 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., benign skin tumors 616.99377; then add further as instructed under 618.1-618.8

616.994 *Malignant neoplasms (Cancers)
  Medical and surgical treatment of carcinomas, melanomas, adenomas, sarcomas

616.9941 *Of cardiovascular organs and blood
  616.99411-616.99415 Of cardiovascular organs
    Add to base number 616.9941 the numbers following 611.1 in 611.11-611.15, e.g., cancer of heart 616.99412; then add further as instructed under 618.1-618.8

616.99418 *Of blood
    Including erythrocytes, plasma, platelets
    For cancer of leucocytes, see 616.99419

616.99419 *Leukemias [formerly 616.155]
    Cancer of leucocytes

616.9942-616.9949 Of other organs and of regions
  Add to base number 616.994 the numbers following 611 in 611.2-611.9, e.g., cancer of lymphatic glands (Hodgkin's disease) 616.99446 [formerly 616.42]; then add further as instructed under 618.1-618.9

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
†Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8
616 Dewey Decimal Classification 616

.995 *Tuberculosis
Add to base number 616.995 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pulmonary tuberculosis 616.99524
(formerly 616.246), then add further as instructed, under 616.1-616.9

.998 *Leprosy (Hansen's disease)
*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

617 Surgery and related topics
Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-008 Standard subdivisions
   As adapted under 616.1-616.9
[009] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 09
01 Surgical complications and sequelae
02 Special topics
023 Personnel
   Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
0232 Physicians
0233 Technicians and assistants
024 Domestic medicine
   For first aid, see 0262
026 Emergencies
0262 First aid
027 Experimental medicine
028 Intensive care
04 Special classes of diseases
042 Genetic diseases
043 Congenital diseases
   Class congenital diseases of genetic origin in 042
044 Wounds and injuries
05 Preventive measures and surgical therapy
052 Preventive measures
   By individuals and by medical personnel
   Class public measures for preventing specific diseases in 614.599
059 Surgical therapy
   Including surgery utilizing specific instruments or techniques, e.g., cryosurgery
   For surgical complications and sequelae, see 01
0592 Plastic surgery
06 Therapy
   For surgical therapy, see 059
061 Drug therapy
062-069 Other therapies
   Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
07 Pathology
   Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754
08 Psychosomatic medicine
09 Historical and geographical treatment

.001 Philosophy and theory of surgery
.002 Miscellany of surgery
SUMMARY

617.1 Wounds and injuries
.2 Results of injuries
.3 Orthopedies
.4 Surgery by systems
.5 Regional surgery
.6 Dentistry
.7 Ophthalmology
.8 Otology and audiology
.9 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties

617.1-617.5 Surgery

Class comprehensive works in 617, surgical treatment of tumors in 616.992-616.994

For surgical specialties, see 617.97-617.99

.1 Wounds and injuries

Class here traumatology

Use 617.1001-617.1009 for standard subdivisions

Class wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions, organs [formerly 617.1] in 617.4-617.5

Class results of injuries in 617.2

.102 Special topics

.102 6 Emergencies

.102 62 First aid

Class first aid for a specific type of wound or injury with the subject, e.g., first aid for crash wounds 617.1028

.102 7 Athletic wounds and injuries

Class here sports medicine

Class a specific branch of sports medicine with the subject, e.g., hygiene of athletes 613.71

.102 8 Crash wounds and injuries

Injuries resulting from transportation accidents

.107 Pathology

Add to base number 617.107 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.0754

.11 *Burns and scalds

Class burns and scalds resulting from injuries from electricity and radiations in 617.12

.12 *Injuries from electricity and radiations

.122 *From electricity

.124 *From radiations

.13 *Abrasions and contusions

.14 *Wounds

For abrasions and contusions, see 617.13

*Add as instructed under 617
617 Medical sciences

617.4-617.5 Surgery by systems and regions
Class here wounds and injuries of specific systems, regions, organs (formerly also 617.1); surgery of specific organs
Class comprehensive works in 617

.4 Surgery by systems
For respiratory system, see 617.54

SUMMARY

617.41 Cardiovascular system
.43 Digestive system
.44 Glands and lymphatic system
.46 Urogenital system
.47 Motor and integumentary systems
.48 Nervous system

.41 *Cardiovascular system
.412 *Heart
.413 *Arteries
Class here comprehensive works on blood vessels
Class surgery of blood vessels in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., cerebrovascular surgery 617.481
For veins, see 617.414, capillaries, 617.415

.414 *Veins
.415 *Capillaries
.43 *Digestive system
Class surgery of specific organs of digestive system in 617.5

.44 *Glands and lymphatic system
Class surgery of a specific gland with the gland, e.g., thyroid gland 617.539

.46 *Urogenital system
Class gynecological and obstetrical surgery in 618

.461 *Kidneys, adrenal glands, ureters
.462 *Bladder and urethra
.463 *Male genital organs

*Add as instructed under 617
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

.47 *Motor and integumentary systems
   For amputations, see 617.58

.471 *Bones
   Class chronic diseases of skeletal system [formerly 617.471]
   in 616.71
   Wounds and injuries
   For fractures, see 617.15

.472 *Joints
   For jaws, see 617.522
   Wounds and injuries
   For dislocations, see 617.16

.473 *Muscles
   Wounds and injuries
   For sprains and strains, see 617.17

.474 *Tendons

.475 *Bursae

.477 *Skin

.48 *Nervous system
   Class here neurosurgery
   Class ophthalmological surgery in 617.7, otological surgery in
   617.81-617.88, surgery of nerves of a specific system or organ
   with the system or organ, e.g., neuromuscular surgery 617.473

.481 *Brain
   Including psychosurgery, topectomy

.482 *Spinal cord

.483 *Nerves

.5 Regional surgery
   Class here regional medicine
   Class nonsurgical medicine of specific systems or organs in
   specific regions in 616

*Add as instructed under 617

SUMMARY

617.51 Head

.52 Face

.53 Neck

.54 Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system

.55 Abdominal and pelvic cavities

.56 Back

.57 Upper extremities

.58 Lower extremities

.51 *Head
   Class here otorhinolaryngology, comprehensive works on diseases
   of eyes, ears, nose, throat [both formerly also 616.21]
   Class ears in 617.8
   For face, see 617.52; throat, 617.531

.514 *Skull

.52 *Face
   Class eyes in 617.7

.522 *Oral region
   Including lips, tongue, jaws
   Class teeth in 617.6

.522 5 *Palate

.523 *Nose
   Class here comprehensive works on nose and throat
   For throat, see 617.531

.53 *Neck

.531 *Throat
   For pharynx, see 617.532; larynx and trachea, 617.533

.532 *Pharynx
   Including tonsils

.533 *Larynx and trachea
   Including epiglottis, vocal cords

.539 *Thyroid and parathyroid glands
   Use of this number for neck discontinued; class in 617.53
   [539 5] Thyroid and parathyroid glands
   Number discontinued; class in 617.539

*Add as instructed under 617
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

.54 *Thorax (Chest) and respiratory system
   Class surgery of heart in 617.412, of nose in 617.523, of larynx and trachea in 617.533

.542 *Lungs

.543 *Pleura

.544 *Bronchi

.545 *Mediastinum

.546 *Thymus gland

.547 *Diaphragm

.548 *Esophagus

.549 *Male breast
   Class comprehensive works on surgery of breast in 618.19

.55 *Abdominal and pelvic cavities
   For urogenital system, see 617.46

.551 *Spleen

.553 *Stomach
   Including pylorus

.554 *Intestines

.554 1 *Small intestines
   Duodenum, jejunum, ileum

.554 5 *Cecum and vermiform appendix

.554 7 *Large intestines
   Including colon, sigmoid flexure
   For cecum and vermiform appendix, see 617.5545; rectum, 617.555

.555 *Rectum, anus, perineum

.556 *Biliary tract
   Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts

.557 *Pancreas and islands of Langerhans

.558 *Peritoneum
   Mesentery, omentum, coelum

.559 *Abdominal hernias

*Add as instructed under 617

617 Medical sciences

.56 *Back
   Class shoulders in 617.572, hips in 617.581

.57 *Upper extremities
   Class here amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs

.572 *Shoulders

.574 *Arms, elbows, wrists

.575 *Hands

.58 *Lower extremities
   Class here comprehensive works on extremities; amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs
   For upper extremities, see 617.57

.581 *Hips

.582 *Thighs and knees

.584 *Legs and ankles

.585 *Feet
   Class here podiatry (chiropody)

.6 *Dentistry

.600 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.601 Oral hygiene and preventive dentistry
   Class surgical complications and sequelae in 617.605

.605 Preventive measures and surgical therapy

[.605 2] Preventive measures
   Do not use; class in 617.601

.605 9 Surgical therapy
   Including surgical complications and sequelae
   Class orthodontics in 617.643, extractions in 617.66, cavities in 617.67

[.609] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 617.609

.63 *Dental diseases

*Add as instructed under 617
617  Dewey Decimal Classification  617

.632  *Of gums and tooth sockets
       Including alveolar abscesses, gingivitis, periodontitis, pyorrhea
       Class here periodontics

.634  *Of tooth tissues
       Including diseases of cementum, dentine, enamel
       For cavities, see 617.67

.634 2  *Of dental pulp
       Class here endodontics

.64  Orthodontics and pedodontics

.643  *Orthodontics
       Treatment of disorders of occlusion and dentition

.645  *Pedodontics
       Class a specific aspect of pedodontics with the aspect, e.g., periodontics 617.632

.66  *Extractions
       Class here exodontics

.67  *Cavities (Caries)

.672  Preparation and treatment

.675  Filings and inlays
       Metallic, e.g., amalgam; cement; porcelain; plastic fillings and inlays

.69  Prosthetic dentistry

.692  Dentures, crowns, bridges

.695  Materials

.6  *Ophthalmology
       Treatment of ocular diseases, correction of refractive errors

[.704 4]  Wounds and injuries
       Do not use; class in 617.713

[.705 9]  Surgical therapy
       Do not use; class in 617.71

[.707]  Pathology
       Do not use; class in 617.71

*Add as instructed under 617

---

SUMMARY

617.71  Pathology and surgery of eyes

.72  Diseases of uveas

.73  Diseases of optic nerves and retinas

.74  Diseases of eyeballs

.75  Functional disorders of vision

.76  Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms

.77  Diseases of conjunctivas and eyelids

.78  Diseases of orbits

.79  Prosthetic ophthalmology

.71  Pathology and surgery of eyes
       Class pathology and surgery of specific diseases and parts of eyes with the subject, e.g., diagnosis of glaucoma 617.741075

.712  *Loss of function
       Blindness and partial blindness

.713  *Wounds and injuries

.715  Diagnoses and prognoses
       Add to base number 617.715 the numbers following 616.075 in 616.0754-616.0759, e.g., physical diagnosis 617.7154

.719  Diseases of corneas and scleras
       Use 617.719001-617.719009 for standard subdivisions

[.719 07]  Eye banks
       Class in 362.17

.72  *Diseases of uveas
       Diseases of ciliary bodies, irises, choroids

.73  *Diseases of optic nerves and retinas

.74  *Diseases of eyeballs
       For diseases of corneas and scleras, see 617.719; of uveas, 617.72; of retinas, 617.73

.741  *Glaucoma

.742  *Diseases of crystalline lenses

.746  *Diseases of vitreous bodies

.75  Functional disorders of vision
       Class here optometry

*Add as instructed under 617
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 0.750 28 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
|          | Class optical work in 617.752  
| 0.752   | Optical work  
|          | Setting and adjusting lenses, mechanical work of opticians  
| 0.752 2 | Eyeglasses  
|          | Other than contact lenses, intraocular lenses  
| 0.752 3 | Contact lenses  
| 0.752 4 | Intraocular lenses  
| 0.755   | Disorders of refraction and accommodation  
|          | Including astigmatism, hyperopia, myopia, presbyopia  
| 0.758   | Aniseikonia  
| 0.759   | Color blindness  
| 0.76    | Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms  
| 0.762   | *Of ocular neuromuscular mechanism  
|          | Including binocular imbalance, diplopia, strabismus  
|          | Class here orthoptics  
| 0.764   | *Of lacrimal glands and ducts  
| 0.77    | Diseases of conjunctivae and eyelids  
| 0.771   | *Of eyelids  
| 0.772   | *Trachoma  
| 0.773   | Conjunctivitis  
|          | For trachoma, see 617.772  
| 0.78    | *Diseases of orbits  
| 0.79    | Prosthetic ophthalmology  
|          | Fitting of artificial eyes  
| 0.8     | *Otology and audiology  
| 0.81    | *Diseases of external ears  
|          | For diseases of auricles, see 617.82; of auditory canals, 617.83  
| 0.82    | *Diseases of auricles  

*Add as instructed under 617

### Medical sciences

| 0.83    | *Diseases of auditory canals (external acoustic meatuses)  
| 0.84    | *Diseases of middle ears  
|          | For diseases of tympanic membranes, see 617.85; of eustachian tubes, 617.86; of mastoid processes, 617.87  
| 0.842   | *Of ossicles  
| 0.85    | *Diseases of tympanic membranes  
| 0.86    | *Diseases of eustachian tubes (auditory tubes)  
| 0.87    | *Diseases of mastoid processes  
| 0.88    | *Diseases of internal ears and aural nervous system  
| 0.882   | *Diseases of internal ears  
|          | Diseases of cochleae, labyrinths, semicircular canals, vestibules  
| 0.886   | *Diseases of aural nervous system  
|          | Including sensorineural deafness  
| 0.89    | Correction of impaired hearing  
|          | Example: use of hearing aids  
|          | Class treatment of diseases of specific parts of hearing mechanism in 617.81-617.88  
| 0.9     | Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, specialties  
|          | Class resuscitology in 615.8043  

#### 617.91-617.96 Surgical techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  

Class comprehensive works in 617.9; except for anesthesiology  
class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of surgery of a specific system, organ, region with surgical therapy of the subject, e.g., preoperative care in neck surgery 617.53059

| 0.91    | Operative surgery  
|          | For anesthesiology, see 617.96  

| 0.910 01 | Philosophy and theory  
| 0.910 02 | Miscellany  
| 0.910 028 | Techniques and procedures  
|          | Class surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials in 617.9175  

*Add as instructed under 617
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

.910 03-910 09 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
.910 1 Asepsis and antisepsis
.917 Operating room
.917 2 Preparation of operating room
.917 8 Surgical instruments, apparatus, equipment, materials
   For surgical dressings, see 617.93
.919 Preoperative and postoperative care
.93 Surgical dressings and their use
.95 Plastic surgery (Cosmetic and restorative surgery)
   Restoration of lost parts and repair of defects by tissue
grafting, organ transplants, use of artificial organs and tissue
   Use 617.95001-617.95009 for standard subdivisions
   Class plastic surgery of specific systems, regions, organs in
617.4-617.5, using subdivision 0592 under 617
[.950 7] Tissue and organ banks
   Class in 362.17
.96 Anesthesiology
   Methods and techniques of inducing anesthesia, management of
   accidents and complications resulting from it
   Class acupuncture as an anesthetic in 615.892

617.962-617.966 Types of anesthesia
   Class comprehensive works in 617.96, anesthesiology regardless of
   type for specific kinds of surgery in 617.967
.962 General anesthesia
   Inhalation, rectal, intravenous anesthetics
.964 Regional anesthesia
   Spinal, saddle-block, caudal, peridural anesthetics
.966 Local anesthesia
.967 Anesthesiology for specific kinds of surgery
   General, regional, local anesthesia
   Add to base number 617.967 the numbers following 617 in
617.1-617.9, e.g., dental anesthesia 617.9676
   For anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics, see
617.968

SUMMARY

618 Other branches of medicine Gynecology and obstetrics
.01-.09 Standard subdivisions of gynecology and obstetrics
   Notations from Table 1

.968 Anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics
.968 1 Gynecology
.968 2 Obstetrics

617 Medical sciences
.968 617.97-617.99 Surgical specialties
   Class comprehensive works in 617.9; specific surgical techniques
   regardless of specialty in 617.91-617.96; surgery of a specific
   organ, system, disorder regardless of specialty with the subject,
   e.g., fractures 617.15
.97 *Geriatric surgery
.98 *Pediatric surgery
.99 *Military surgery
618.1–618.8 Gynecology and obstetrics

Medical and surgical

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009  Standard subdivisions
          As adapted under 616.1-616.9
01-04   Microbiology, special topics, special classes of diseases
          Add notation 01-04 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., medical
          emergencies 025
05   Preventive measures and surgical therapy
      Preventive measures
      By individuals and by medical personnel
      Class public measures preventing specific diseases in
      614.5992
059  Surgical therapy
      Including surgical complications and sequelae
06   Therapy
      For surgical therapy, see 059
061   Drug therapy
062-069  Other therapies
          Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in
          615.82-615.89, e.g., x-ray therapy 06422
07   Surgical pathology
      Add to 07 the numbers following 616.07 in
      616.071-616.079, e.g., physical diagnosis 0754
08   Psychosomatic medicine
09   Case histories

Class comprehensive works in 618

.1  *Gynecology
    Class neoplasms of genital tract in 616.9926
    For puerperal diseases, see 618.7

.11   *Diseases of ovaries

.12   *Diseases of Fallopian tubes

.13   *Diseases of perimetrium (Periuterine diseases)

.14   *Diseases of uterus
      Including diseases of cervix of uterus
      For diseases of perimetrium, see 618.13

[.140 59]  Surgical therapy
      Do not use; class in 618.145

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

*Infections
    Including cervicitis, endometritis, pyometra
    For leukorrhea, see 618.173

.143  *Erosions

.144  *Malformations
    Including atrophies, hypertrophies, prolapse of uterus

.145  Surgical therapeutics

.145 3  Hysterectomies

.145 8  Dilation and curettage

.15  *Diseases of vagina
    For leukorrhea, see 618.173

.16  *Diseases of vulva

.17  *Functional and systemic disorders

.172  *Menstruation disorders
    Including amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia, oligomenorrhea

.173  *Leukorrhea

.175  *Menopause disorders
    Class here comprehensive works on climacteric disorders
    Class male climacteric disorders in 616.693, involutional
    psychoses in 616.895

.178  *Sterility
    Class comprehensive works on male and female sterility
    (formerly 618.178) in 616.692

.19  *Diseases of breast
    Class here comprehensive works on diseases of male and female
    breast
    Class neoplasms of breast in 616.99249
    For diseases of male breast, see 616.49; surgery of male
    breast, 617.549; diseases of lactation, 618.71

2  *Obstetrics
    For diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition,
    puerperium, see 618.3-618.8

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8
Dewey Decimal Classification

618

Surgical therapy
Do not use; class in 618.8

Symptomatology
Do not use; class in 618.22

Diagnosis
Do not use; class in 618.22

Symptomatology and diagnosis

Prenatal care and preparation for childbirth
Including exercises to aid childbirth

*Multiple pregnancy and childbirth

618.3-618.8 Diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium
Class comprehensive works in 618.2

*Diseases and complications of pregnancy

Extraterine pregnancy (Ectopic pregnancy)
Tubal, ovarian, cervical, abdominal pregnancies

*Fetal disorders
Including fetal degeneration, calcification
Class here perinatal medicine
Class diseases of neonates in 618.9201
For parturition, see 618.4

*Diseases of specific systems and organs

*Of cardiovascular system

*Of nervous system
Including drug addiction

Spontaneous abortion
Delivery prior to fourth month of pregnancy

*Diseases of placenta and amniotic fluid

Miscarriage and premature delivery

Miscarriage
Delivery during fourth to sixth month of pregnancy

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

Medical sciences

618

Premature delivery
Delivery after sixth month and before full term

Normal labor (Parturition)
Mechanism and management of normal labor and childbirth
Class here comprehensive works on labor and childbirth
Class a specific aspect not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Caesarean section 618.86

Presentations
Position of fetal body during labor

Childbirth without use of analgesics
Examples: natural, painless childbirth

Complicated labor (Dystocia)

Maternal dystocia
Difficult labor due to anomalies of expellant forces and mechanical obstructions

Fetal dystocia
Difficult labor due to size of fetus

Uterine hemorrhage

Placental dystocia

Complications from umbilical cord

Normal puerperium
Postpartum management and care

*Puerperal diseases

*Of cardiovascular system

*Of nervous system
Including drug addiction

Spontaneous abortion
Delivery prior to fourth month of pregnancy

*Diseases of placenta and amniotic fluid

Miscarriage and premature delivery

Miscarriage
Delivery during fourth to sixth month of pregnancy

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8

Medical sciences

618

Premature delivery
Delivery after sixth month and before full term

Normal labor (Parturition)
Mechanism and management of normal labor and childbirth
Class here comprehensive works on labor and childbirth
Class a specific aspect not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Caesarean section 618.86

Presentations
Position of fetal body during labor

Childbirth without use of analgesics
Examples: natural, painless childbirth

Complicated labor (Dystocia)

Maternal dystocia
Difficult labor due to anomalies of expellant forces and mechanical obstructions

Fetal dystocia
Difficult labor due to size of fetus

Uterine hemorrhage

Placental dystocia

Complications from umbilical cord

Normal puerperium
Postpartum management and care

*Puerperal diseases

*Of cardiovascular system

*Of nervous system
Including drug addiction

Spontaneous abortion
Delivery prior to fourth month of pregnancy

*Diseases of placenta and amniotic fluid

Miscarriage and premature delivery

Miscarriage
Delivery during fourth to sixth month of pregnancy

*Add as instructed under 618.1-618.8
618 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .83 | Embryotomy and craniotomy |
| .85 | Minor surgery |
| .86 | Caesarean section |
| .87 | Surgical removal of placenta |
| .88 | Surgical abortion |
| .89 | Aspesis and antisepsis |
| .9 | Pediatrics and geriatrics |
| .92 | Pediatrics |
| .920 001-.920 009 | Standard subdivisions |
| .920 01-.920 09 | General aspects |
| .920 1 | Newborn infants (Neonates) |
| .920 11 | Premature infants |
| .920 12 | Full-term infants |
| .920 9 | Special branches of medicine |
| .920 97 | Regional medicine, ophthalmology, otology, audiology |
| .920 975 | Regional medicine |
| .920 977-.920 978 | Ophthalmology, otology, audiology |

618 Medical sciences

| .920 98 | Gynecology |
| .920 981 | Specific diseases |
| .921-.929 | Specific diseases |
| .97 | *Geriatrics |
| [.970 5] | Geriatric preventive measures |
| [.970 6] | Geriatric therapeutics |
| .976-.978 | Specific diseases |

619 Experimental medicine

Study of pathology and treatment of diseases induced in laboratory animals

Class experimental study of specific diseases in 616-618

.5 Domestic fowl

.7 Dogs

.8 Cats

.9 Other mammals

.93 Rodents and rabbits

Examples: rats, mice, hamsters, guinea pigs

.98 Primates

Monkeys, apes, man

620 Engineering and allied operations

For chemical engineering, see 660.2

.001 Philosophy and theory

.001 5 Scientific principles

.001 53 Physical principles

[.001 531] Engineering mechanics

Do not use; class in 620.1

*Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

.002 Miscellany
 .002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
 [.002 87] Testing and measurement
 Do not use; class in 620.0044
 [.002 88] Maintenance and repair
 Do not use; class in 620.0046
 .003 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
 .004 General concepts
 .004 2 Engineering analysis, synthesis, design
 Mathematical and nonmathematical
 .004 22 Analysis
 .004 25 Design
 .004 4 Testing and measurement
 Techniques, equipment, facilities
 Including inspection, simulation
 .004 5 Quality
 Systems and components
 Class testing and measurement for quality in 620.0044
 .004 52 Reliability
 .004 54 Durability
 .004 6 Maintenance and repair
 Techniques, equipment, facilities
 .005-.008 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
 .009 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class engineering for specific geographical regions in 620.41

SUMMARY
620.001 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
 .001 Sound and related vibrations
 .002 Mechanical vibration
 .003 Miscellaneous general engineering technologies
 .004 Systems engineering
 .005 Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)

.006 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials
 Use 620.1001-620.1009 for standard subdivisions
 Class principles of aerial flight in 629.132

For fine particle technology, see 620.43

620 Engineering and allied operations

.103 Applied statics
 For applied solid statics, see 620.1053; applied fluid statics, 620.1063

.104 Applied dynamics
 For applied solid dynamics, see 620.1054; applied fluid dynamics, 620.1064

.105 Applied solid mechanics
 Class structural theory in 624.17, physical principles of
 machinery in 621.811

For mechanical vibration, see 620.3

.105 3 Statics
 .105 4 Dynamics

.106 Applied fluid mechanics
 Class here applied hydromechanics, comprehensive works on
 fluid-power technology
 Class specific fluid-power technologies in 621.1-621.2, hydraulic
 engineering in 627

For applied gas mechanics, see 620.107

.106 3 Statics
 .106 4 Dynamics
 Including water hammer

.107 Applied gas mechanics
 Class steam engineering in 621.1, pneumatic and vacuum technology
 in 621.5, air-conditioning engineering in 697.93

.107 3 Statics
 .107 4 Dynamics

SUMMARY

620.1 Engineering materials
 .12 Wood
 .13 Masonry materials
 .14 Ceramic and allied materials
 .15 Masonry adhesives
 .16 Metals and their alloys
 .17 Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys
 .18 Nonferrous metals and their alloys
 .19 Other engineering materials
620 Dewey Decimal Classification 620

.11 Engineering materials
  For specific engineering materials, see 620.12-620.19

.110 287 Testing and measurement
  Class nondestructive testing of materials in 620.1127

.112 Various specific properties and tests of materials
  Former heading: General materials science
  Class here strength of materials, mechanics of materials
  Class properties and tests of composite materials in 620.118

SUMMARY
620.112 1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces
  620.112 2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition
  620.112 3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)
  620.112 4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses
  620.112 5 Properties of materials affecting change of form
  620.112 6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking
  620.112 7 Nondestructive testing of materials
  620.112 9 Other properties of materials

620.112 1-620.112 6 Specific strength properties of materials
  Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112 1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces
  Class thermal radiation in 620.11228

.112 15 Sudden changes in temperature

.112 16 Low and cryogenic temperatures

.112 17 High temperatures

.112 2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition
  Physicochemical acts not basically thermal or mechanical
  Class here action of pests

.112 23 Corrosion, rot, weathering
  Examples: rust, mildew, biodegradation

.112 28 Radiations

620.112 3-620.112 6 Resistance of materials to mechanical forces (Mechanics of materials)
  Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112 3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)
  Class here fatigue
  For resistance to specific stresses, see 620.1124; specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, 620.1123-620.1126

.112 302 Miscellany
  620.112 302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
    Including strain gauges

.112 32 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
  Including elastic limit

.112 33 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
  Including plastic flow, creep

.112 4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses
  Class specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, regardless of stress, in 620.1125-620.1126

.112 41 Tension

.112 42 Compression

.112 43 Torsion (Twisting)

.112 44 Flexure (Bending)

.112 45 Shearing

.112 48 Vibrations

620.112 5-620.112 6 Specific properties of materials affecting resistance to mechanical forces
  Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112 5 Properties of materials affecting change of form
  Examples: rigidity, impact strength, shock resistance, ductility, malleability

.112 6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking
  Examples: hardness, fracture strength, rupture strength, crack resistance, brittleness, fatigue strength
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

.112 7 Nondestructive testing of materials
    Radiographic (X-ray)
.112 73 Tracer
.112 74 Ultrasonic
.112 78 Magnetic
.112 9 Other properties of materials
    Mechanical
        Example: friction resistance
.112 94 Acoustical
.112 95 Optical
    Examples: luminescence, refractivity, photoelasticity
.112 96 Thermal
    Example: heat conductivity
.112 97 Electric, electronic, magnetic
.112 972 Semiconductivity
.112 973 Superconductivity
.112 99 Microphysical
    Atomic, molecular, nuclear, crystallographic properties
    Including microstructure
    For electronic properties, see 620.11297
.118 Composite materials
    Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

620 Engineering and allied operations

620.12-620.19 Specific engineering materials
    Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
    01 Philosophy and theory
    02 Miscellany
      028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      0287 Testing and measurement
          Class nondestructive testing in 7
    03-09 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
    1-9 Specific properties and tests
        Add the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129,
        e.g., nondestructive testing 7
    Class comprehensive works in 620.11, composite materials in 620.118

.12 *Wood
    Including laminated wood

.13 Masonry materials
    For masonry adhesives, see 620.15; brick, tile, terra cotta, 620.142
.130 287 Testing and measurement
    Class nondestructive testing in 620.130427
.130 4 Special topics of general applicability
.130 42 Properties and tests
    Add to base number 620.13042 the numbers following 620.112
    in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of masonry materials 620.130427
.132 *Natural stones
    Granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone, flagstone
.135 *Cement
.136 *Concretes
    For reinforced and prestressed concrete, see 620.137; concrete blocks, 620.139
.137 Reinforced and prestressed concrete
.139 Artificial stones
    Cinder and concrete blocks

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>620</th>
<th>Ceramic and allied materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 287</td>
<td>Class nondestructive testing in 620.140427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.140 4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.140 42</td>
<td>Properties and tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Add to base number 620.14042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ceramics 620.140427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142</td>
<td>Brick, tile, terra cotta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143</td>
<td>Refractory materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.144</td>
<td>Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Including fiberglass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.146</td>
<td>Porcelain and enamel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Masonry adhesives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Metals and their alloys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>For ferrous metals and their alloys, see 620.17; nonferrous metals and their alloys, 620.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) and their alloys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18</td>
<td>Nonferrous metals and their alloys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.180 287</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Class nondestructive testing in 620.180427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.180 4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.180 42</td>
<td>Properties and tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Add to base number 620.18042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of nonferrous metals 620.180427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.182</td>
<td>Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, phosphor bronze, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.183</td>
<td>Lead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19

### Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>620</th>
<th>Zinc and cadmium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.184</td>
<td>Zinc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>For brass, Muntz metal, see 620.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.184 6</td>
<td>Cadmium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.185</td>
<td>Tin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>For bronze, gunmetal, see 620.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.187</td>
<td>Magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.188</td>
<td>Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 1</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Precious and lanthanide and actinide series metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Add to base number 620.1892 the numbers following 669.2 in 669.22-669.29, e.g., uranium 620.1892931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 3</td>
<td>Ferroalloying metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>For nickel, see 620.188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 302 87</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Class nondestructive testing in 620.18930427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 304</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 304 2</td>
<td>Properties and tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Add to base number 620.1893042 the numbers following 620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of ferroalloying metals 620.18950427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 32</td>
<td>Titanium, vanadium, manganese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Titanium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189 33</td>
<td>Cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Zirconium and tantalum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Zirconium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Beryllium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>For copper-beryllium alloys, see 620.182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
620  Dewey Decimal Classification 620

.189 5  Antimony, arsenic, bismuth
.189 6  Alkali and alkaline earth metals
   Including sodium, potassium, lithium, strontium, calcium, barium
.189 602 87  Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.18960427
.189 604  Special topics of general applicability
.189 604 2  Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.1896042 the numbers following
   620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive
   testing of alkali metals 620.18960427
.189 9  Minor metals
   Niobium, hafnium, germanium, gallium, indium, tellurium, thallium

.19  Other engineering materials
.191  Soils
   Including clays and sand
   Class foundation soils in 624.151
.191 028 7  Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.1910427
.191 04  Special topics of general applicability
.191 042  Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.191042 the numbers following
   620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of soils
   620.1910427
.192  Polymers
   For rubber and other elastomers, see 620.194
.192 028 7  Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.1920427
.192 04  Special topics of general applicability
.192 042  Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.192042 the numbers following
   620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of
   polymers 620.1920427

.194  *Rubber and other elastomers
.195  Insulating materials
   Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth
   Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.1950427
.195 04  Special topics of general applicability
.195 042  Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.195042 the numbers following
   620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of
   insulating materials 620.1950427
.196  Bituminous materials
   Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar
   Testing and measurement
   Class nondestructive testing in 620.1960427
.196 04  Special topics of general applicability
.196 042  Properties and tests
   Add to base number 620.196042 the numbers following
   620.112 in 620.1121-620.1129, e.g., nondestructive testing of
   bituminous materials 620.1960427

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
Dewey Decimal Classification

620  Engineering and allied operations  620

.197  Materials of animal, vegetable, man-made fibers
       Textiles, paper, paperboard, cellulose, ropes

.198  Other natural and synthetic minerals
       Examples: gems, corundum, graphite, oil, gas, feldspar, water, quartz

.199  Adhesives and sealants
       Class plastics and their laminates in 620.1923
       For masonry adhesives, see 620.15

.2  Sound and related vibrations

620.21-620.25 Applied acoustics (Acoustical engineering)
   Class comprehensive works in 620.2, electroacoustical devices in
   621.382-621.389

.21  General principles of applied acoustics
       Sound sources, radiating and vibratory systems

.22  Architectural acoustics
       Class in 690

.23  Noise and countermeasures

.25  Acoustics in specific physical environments
       Example: underwater acoustics

.28  Applied ultrasonics and subsonics
       For ultrasonic testing of materials, see 620.11274

.3  Mechanical vibration
   Class effects of vibrations on materials in 620.11248
   For sound and related vibrations, see 620.2

.302 87  Testing
       Class measurement in 620.32

.31  Generation and transmission

.32  Measurement

.37  Effects and countermeasures

.4  Miscellaneous general engineering technologies

.41  Engineering for specific geographical regions
   Engineering filling the special needs of specific regions
   Class a specific technology with the subject, using "Standard
   Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., agricultural
   irrigation in deserts 631.708154

.411-.417  Engineering for terrestrial areas, regions, places in general
   Add "Areas" notation 11-17 from Table 2 to base number 620.4,
   e.g., engineering for Arctic regions 620.4113, oceanographic
   engineering 620.4162
   Class hydraulic engineering in 627

.419  Engineering for other worlds and space

.43  Fine particle technology
       Example: powder technology

.46  Remote control and telecontrol

.7  Systems engineering
   Engineering of large, complex, integrated combinations of elements
   and subsystems

.72  Systems analysis, synthesis, design
       Including system stability

.73  Systems construction, operation, performance

.8  Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)
   Engineering for human comfort, convenience, efficiency, health,
   safety
   Class a specific aspect with the technology involved, e.g.,
   anthropometric design of home kitchens 643.3
620  
Dewey Decimal Classification  

.620  
Design anthropology (Human engineering, Ergonomics)  
Designing for optimum man-equipment and man-machine psychological and physical relationships in human environments  

.625  
Environmental health engineering  
Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum environments for preservation of health  

.625  
Safety measures  
Do not use; class in 620.86  

.621  
Safety engineering  
Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum environmental safety  

621  
Applied physics  
Mechanical, electrical, electronic, electromagnetic, heat, light, nuclear engineering  
Class applied mechanics in 620.1, applied acoustics in 620.2, a specific application with the subject, e.g., military engineering  

.621  
Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of mechanical engineering  
Notations from Table 1  

.621  
Special topics of general applicability  

.621  
Plasma engineering  

.621  
Standard subdivisions of applied physics, of mechanical engineering  
Notations from Table 1  

SUMMARY  

621.1  
Steam engineering  

.621.1  
Hydraulic-power technology  

.621.1  
Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering  

.621.1  
Heat engineering and prime movers  

.621.1  
Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology  

.621.1  
Fans, blowers, pumps  

.621.1  
Machine engineering  

.621.1  
Tools and fabricating equipment  

621.1–621.2  
Fluid-power technologies  
Class comprehensive works in 620.106  

.621.2  
Generation and transmission of steam  
For portable engines, see 621.15; stationary engines, 621.16; central stations, 621.19  

621.182–621.184  
Generation  
Class comprehensive works in 621.18  

.621.182  
Fuels and fuel consumption  

.621.182  
Boiler furnaces  
Mechanical stokers; stacks, chimneys, flues, dampers  

.621.182  
Thermodynamics, design, construction, accessories  

.621.182  
Circulation (Transmission)  
Including steam pipes, safety valves, pressure regulators, insulation  

.621.182  
Central stations  

.621.184  
Boiler operations (Boiler-house practices)  
Firing, feeding, feed-water treatment  

.621.184  
Accessories  
Feed-water appliances, traps, separators, superheaters, condensers, instrumentation, cooling towers  

.621.184  
Hydraulic-power technology  
Class hydraulic control in 629.8042  

.621.2  
Special topics of general applicability  

926  

927
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.204 2 Specific liquids
.204 22 Water
.204 24 Oil
.21 Waterwheels
.24 Turbines
.25 Pumps and accumulators
.252 Pumps
.254 Accumulators
.26 Machinery and appliances
   Including hydraulic transmission of energy
   For rams, see 621.27
.27 Rams
.3 Electromagnetic and related branches of engineering
  .301 Philosophy and theory of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
  .302 Miscellany of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
  .302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .302 87 Testing and measurement
     Class electrical testing and measurement in 621.37
  .303-.309 Standard subdivisions of electromagnetic engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electrical engineering
     Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

621.31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power
  .32 Illumination and lighting
  .33 Traction
  .34 Magnetic engineering
  .36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
  .37 Electrical testing and measurement
  .38 Electronic and communication engineering
  .39 Other branches of electrical engineering
.31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power
.310 4 Special topics of general applicability

621 Engineering and allied operations

.310 42 Electrical machinery and other equipment
   Theory, design, construction, installation
   Including eddy currents
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., refrigerators 621.57

SUMMARY

621.312 Generation, modification, storage
  .313 Generating machinery and converters
  .314 Transformers
  .315 Capacitors (Condensers)
  .316 Details and parts of generators
  .317 Control devices
  .319 Transmission (Distribution)
.312 Generation, modification, storage
   For equipment for generation and modification, see 621.313-621.317
.312 1 Generation
   Class here central and auxiliary generating stations
   For direct energy conversion, see 621.3124
.312 13 Mechanical generation
   Use of this number for comprehensive works on central generating stations discontinued; class in 621.3121
   For nuclear-powered mechanical generation, see 621.31252
.312 132 Fossil-fuel-powered
   Class here comprehensive works on steam-powered generation
   For internal-combustion-engine-powered, see 621.31213; nuclear steam-powered, 621.31252
.312 133 Internal-combustion-engine-powered
.312 134 Water-powered (Hydroelectric)
   Including tidal
   Class engineering of dams for hydroelectric power in 627.8
.312 136 Wind-powered
   Direct-energy-conversion-powered stations
   Class in 621.3124
Auxiliary generating stations

Number discontinued; class in 621.3121

Direct energy conversion

Class here direct-energy-conversion-powered stations

Formerly also 621.312137-621.312139

For direct nuclear generation, see 621.31258

Applied electrochemistry [formerly 621.35]

Generation and storage of electrical energy by chemical methods

Primary batteries

Voltai and dry cells

Secondary batteries (Storage batteries)

Lead-acid and alkaline

Fuel cells

Thermoelectricity [formerly 621.392]

Electricity produced by direct action of heat

Including thermionic converters

Class generation of electrical energy by solar radiation in 621.31244

Generation and storage of electrical energy by utilization of solar radiation [formerly 621.475]

Including use of solar batteries and cells

Magnetohydrodynamic generation

Nuclear-powered generation of electric power [formerly 621.481]

Including radioisotope-powered generators

Steam-powered

Class here mechanical generation

Direct nuclear generation

Modification and storage

Including operation of transformer, converter, accumulator substations

For storage of electrical energy by chemical methods, see 621.31242; by solar radiation, 621.31244
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.317  Control devices</td>
<td>.319  Cables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching equipment and</td>
<td>.319  Insulators and insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protective devices</td>
<td>.319  Illumination and lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: relays, contacts,</td>
<td>.32  Determinative procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuses, circuit breakers,</td>
<td>.321  Layouts, calculations,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rheostats, meters, panels,</td>
<td>.321  photometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lightning arresters, grounding</td>
<td>.321  Direct lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devices</td>
<td>.321  Indirect and semi-indirect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Transmission (Distribution)</td>
<td>.321  Flood (Directed) lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including protective devices,</td>
<td>.321  Transillumination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power failure</td>
<td>.322  Lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class electrification in 621.394</td>
<td>For public lighting, see 628.95; specific forms of lighting, 621.323-621.327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For traction, see 621.33</em></td>
<td>.322  Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Systems</td>
<td>Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Direct-current</td>
<td>.322  Exterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Alternating-current</td>
<td>Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-phase, two-phase,</td>
<td>.322 5-322 8 Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polyphase current systems</td>
<td>.322 5-322 8 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Composite current</td>
<td>.322 9 Exterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Direct and alternating</td>
<td>.322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currents combined</td>
<td>.322 3-322 8 Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Polycyclic current</td>
<td>.322 3-322 8 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Lines and circuitry</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Exterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Networks)</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interconnected systems of</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transmission lines providing</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple connections between</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loads and sources of</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generation</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Physical phenomena in</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circuits</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Heat losses in lines,</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transient currents, induction</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Add to base number 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity of parallel lines</td>
<td>.322 3-322 9 Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Overhead lines and their components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Underground lines and their components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Apparatus at service end of line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Including interior wiring, outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords, protective devices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>For exterior wiring and its components, see 621.31925</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Exterior wiring and its components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Examples: outlets, sockets, junctions, extension cords</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Equipment and components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Class use in lines and wiring in 621.3192</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Uninsulated wires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.319  Insulated wires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
621 Dewey Decimal Classification 621

.327 Luminous-tube (Enclosed-arc) lighting
.327 3 Fluorescent
.327 4 Mercury-vapor
.327 5 Neon
.327 6 Sodium-vapor

.33 Traction
Electric power transmission for railroads
Including electrification of railroads

.34 Magnetic engineering

[.35] Applied electrochemistry
Class in 621.31242

.36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
Class manufacture of optical instruments in 681.4,
interdisciplinary works on photography in 770
For illumination and lighting, see 621.32

.361 Applied spectroscopy (Industrial and engineering spectroscopy)
.361 2 Infrared
.361 3 Visible (Chromatic)
Including Raman
.361 4 Ultraviolet
Including vacuum ultraviolet
.361 5 Radiofrequency and microwave
.361 6 X-ray and gamma-ray
.361 7 Magnetic resonance

621.362-621.364 Paraphotic technology
Generation, transmission, detection, systems, applications of
radiant energy adjacent to luminous spectrum
Class comprehensive works in 621.36, paraphotic spectroscopy in
621.361, paraphotic photography in 621.3672

.362 Infrared technology
Example: infrared amplification by stimulated emission of
radiation (irasers)

.364 Ultraviolet technology

621 Engineering and allied operations 621

.366 Laser technology
Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
For laser communication devices, see 621.380414

.366 1 Solid-state lasers
Examples: ruby lasers, semiconductor lasers, crystal lasers

.366 2 Fluid-state lasers
For gaseous-state lasers, see 621.3663

.366 3 Gaseous-state lasers
Chemical and dye lasers

.367 Technological photography and photooptics
Including spectrography, stroboscopic photography
For optical communication, see 621.380414; photoelectric and
photoelectronic devices, 621.381542

.367 2 Infrared and ultraviolet photography

.367 3 Radiography (X-ray and gamma-ray photography)

.367 5 Holography

.367 8 Remote sensing technology
For photogrammetry, see 526.982

.369 Other branches of applied optics
.369 2 Fiber optics technology
.369 3 Integrated optics technology

.37 Electrical testing and measurement
Class testing and measurement of a specific apparatus, part, or
function with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions"
notation 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing overhead lines
621.319220287

.372 Units and standards of measurement
Primary (absolute) and secondary standards of resistance,
voltage, inductance, capacitance, frequency
Including calibration of electrical instruments

.373 Recording meters

.374 Measurement of electrical quantities
For recording meters, see 621.373
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

621 Engineering and allied operations

.380 413 Electronic
  Including microwave

.380 414 Optical
  Including electrooptical

.380 42 Special types of communication

.380 422 Relay communication
  Including relay by satellite

.380 423 Space communication

.380 45 Signals

.380 432 Signal frequencies
  Examples: very high frequency (VHF), ultrahigh frequency (UHF), other radio frequencies

.380 433 Analysis and synthesis

.380 436 Interference
  Example: noise

.380 44 Audiovisual engineering

SUMMARY

621.381 Electronic engineering
  .382 Wire telegraphy
  .383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy
  .384 Radio and radar engineering
  .385 Wire telephony
  .386 Wire telephone terminal equipment
  .387 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
  .388 Television
  .389 Other communication devices

.381 Electronic engineering
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radio engineering 621.3841
  For laser technology, see 621.366

.381 028 7 Testing
  Class measurement in 621.381043

.381 04 Special topics of general applicability

.381 042 Analysis, synthesis, design

.381 043 Measurement

.381 044 Power supplies

.381 046 Packaging

936

937
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

**SUMMARY**

621.381 Systems

- Microwave electronics
- X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
- Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
- Special developments

621.3811 Systems

Communication, control, combined communication-control systems; large, complex, integrated combinations of systems or components from more than one branch of electronics

Example: combined radio and radar systems

621.3813 Microwave electronics

- Standards
- Testing and measurement

621.38131 Wave propagation and transmission

Including interference

621.38132 Circuits

Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions

Add to base number 621.38132 the numbers following 621.38135 in 621.381504-621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381325

621.38133 Components and apparatus

Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38132

621.381331 Waveguides

621.381332 Resonators

Example: resonant cavities (cavity resonators)

621.381333 Klystrons

621.381334 Magnetrons

621.381335 Traveling-wave tubes

621.381336 Maser

Microwave amplification by stimulated emission of radiation

621.3813361 Solid-state masers

621.3813362 Fluid-state masers

621 Engineering and allied operations

.381 37 Testing, measurement, standardization

Class applications to a specific circuit, component, apparatus, function with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notations 0218 and 0287 from Table 1, e.g., testing of klystrons 621.3813330287

.381 5 Short- and long-wave electronics

Class here comprehensive works on specific components, on groups of components, on apparatus, on functions, on techniques

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., microwave amplifiers 621.381325

.381 502 18 Standards

Do not use; class in 621.381548

.381 502 87 Testing and measurement

Do not use; class in 621.381548

.381 51 Components (Valves)

Class here electronic tubes, thermionic and cold-cathode tubes

Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38153

For semiconductor devices, see 621.38152

.381 512 Vacuum tubes

- Diodes
- Triodes
- Tetrodes
- Pentodes
- Other multielement tubes

.381 513 Gas tubes

Class here thyratrons

Add to base number 621.381513 the numbers following 621.381512 in 621.3815122-621.3815128, e.g., tetrodes 621.3815134

.381 52 Semiconductor (Crystal) devices

- Diodes

Examples: junction, tunnel (Esaki), Zener diodes; varactors

.381 528 Transistors and thyristors
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381</td>
<td>Supplementary components and apparatus (Instrumentation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 54</td>
<td>Devices not intrinsic to circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 542</td>
<td>Photoelectric and photoelectronic devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 542</td>
<td>Examples: electron-ray tubes, cathode-ray tubes, phototubes, electric eyes, photoemissive cells, photovoltaic cells, photoconductive cells, photomultipliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 548</td>
<td>Testing and measuring devices and their use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 548</td>
<td>Examples: signal, sweep, square-wave generators; probes, thermists, oscillographs, oscilloscopes, indicators, gauges, meters, bridges (bridge circuits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 548</td>
<td>Class here standardization of electronic devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 548</td>
<td>Class standardization, and testing and measuring of a specific component, circuit, apparatus, function with the subject, using &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notations 0218 and 0287 from Table 1, e.g., pulse measurements 621.3815340287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 6</td>
<td>X-ray and gamma-ray electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 7</td>
<td>Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 7</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on thin film technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 7</td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., computers 621.38195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 71</td>
<td>Microelements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 71</td>
<td>Modules and wafers; transistors, diodes, resistors employed in microelectronic circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 71</td>
<td>Including thin film components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 71</td>
<td>Class use of components in specific circuits in 621.38173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 73</td>
<td>Microelectronic circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 73</td>
<td>Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 73</td>
<td>Class here integrated and thin film circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 73</td>
<td>Add to base number 621.38173 the numbers following 621.38153 in 621.3815304-621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 74</td>
<td>Printed circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 74</td>
<td>Analysis, design, functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.381 79</td>
<td>Special developments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples
- Types of transistors
  - .381 528 2: Junction
  - .381 528 4: Field effect
  - .381 528 7: Thyristors
- Circuits
  - Analysis, design, constituent parts, functions
  - .381 530 4: Special topics of general applicability
  - .381 530 42: Semiconductor circuits
  - .381 530 422: Transistor (Transistorized) circuits
  - .381 530 423: Semiconductor diode circuits
  - .381 532: Converters (Rectifiers and inverters), filters, interference eliminators
  - .381 532 2: Converters (Rectifiers and inverters)
  - .381 532 4: Filters
  - .381 533: Oscillators
  - .381 534: Pulse circuits
    - Examples: pulse generators, counting circuits
    - Including pulse processes
    - Class modulation, demodulation, detection of pulses in 621.3815305
  - .381 535: Amplifiers and feedback circuits
    - Example: rasters (radio amplification by stimulated emission of radiation)
  - .381 536: Modulators, demodulators, detectors
    - Class here modulation, demodulation, detection
    - Amplitude
      - Including attenuators
      - .381 536 2: Amplitude
    - Frequency
    - .381 536 4: Frequency
    - Phase
    - .381 536 5: Phase
  - .381 537: Switching, control, trigger circuits, relays
    - Including switching theory

### Other Components
- .381 538: X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
- .381 539: Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
- .381 540: Supplementary components and apparatus (Instrumentation)
- .381 541: Devices not intrinsic to circuits
- .381 542: Photoelectric and photoelectronic devices
- .381 548: Testing and measuring devices and their use
- .381 6: X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
- .381 7: Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
621 Engineering and allied operations

.381 958 Digital computers
   [.381 958 015 1] Mathematical principles
      Do not use; class in 621.3819582
   [.381 958 028 8] Maintenance and repair
      Do not use; class in 621.3819584

.381 958 2-.381 958 4 Specific aspects
   Add to base number 621.381958 the numbers following 621.38195 in 621.381952-621.381954, e.g., digital theory 621.3819582, maintenance and repair 621.3819584

.381 959 Computer combinations, computer-like machines, computer-related equipment

.381 959 2 Computer combinations
   Including hybrid computers

.381 959 4 Turing machines and infinite-state machines

.381 959 6 Analogue-to-digital and digital-to-analogue converters

.381 959 8 Character and pattern recognition devices
   Examples: optical scanning devices, MICR (magnetic ink character recognition) equipment

621.382-621.389 Communication engineering

Electrical, electronic, other
   Class comprehensive works in 621.38

.382 Wire telegraphy
   Including codes
      For specific instruments and apparatus, see 621.383

.382 3 Acoustic systems
   Hand-operated systems, e.g., simplex, duplex, quadruplex, multiplex

.382 4 Automatic systems
   Systems of Bain, Morse, Wheatstone, Delany

.382 5 Printing telegraphy
   Stockticker, teleprinter, teletype

.382 6 Writing telegraphy (Telautography)

.382 7 Facsimile telegraphy

.382 8 Submarine cable telegraphy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy</td>
<td>384 Radio and radar engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys, transmitters, receivers, calling apparatus, relays, repeaters, switches, recorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384 Radio and radar engineering</td>
<td>384.384 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.3841 Radio</td>
<td>384.3842 Radiotelegraphy (RTTY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.3843 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy</td>
<td>384.3845 Radiotelephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.3846 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony</td>
<td>384.3848 Radar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.3849 Testing</td>
<td>384.38411 Wave propagation and transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on radio and television engineering</td>
<td>384.38412 Circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For radiotelegraphy, see 621.3842; radiotelephony, 621.3845; television, 621.388</td>
<td>384.38413 Components and apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38414 Communication systems</td>
<td>384.38415 Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38416 Measurement and standardization</td>
<td>384.38417 Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38418 Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets</td>
<td>384.38419 Special developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38421 Wave propagation and transmission</td>
<td>384.38422 Circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including interference</td>
<td>384.38423 Components and apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For frequency allocation, see 621.38417</td>
<td>384.38424 Communication systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38425 Short-wave systems</td>
<td>384.38426 Supplementary devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38427 Transmitters and receivers, calling apparatus, relays, repeaters, switches, recorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38428 Testing</td>
<td>Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors, resistors, filters, interference eliminators, grounding devices, testing equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38429 Wave propagation and transmission</td>
<td>384.38434 Semiconductor devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including interference</td>
<td>384.38435 Transistors and diodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For frequency allocation, see 621.38417</td>
<td>384.38436 Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38437 Circuits and components</td>
<td>Class use of transistors and diodes in specific circuits in 621.38412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class use of circuits and components in specific types of sets in 621.3841366</td>
<td>384.38438 Kinds of antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38439 Types of sets</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 621.384135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal, radio-tube, transistorized, regenerative, tuned radio-frequency, superheterodyne sets</td>
<td>384.38440 Circuits and components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384.38441 Communication systems</td>
<td>384.38442 Supplementary devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-wave systems</td>
<td>384.38443 Circuit measurement in 621.38417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VHF (very high frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency), other high frequency systems</td>
<td>384.38444 Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For FM systems, see 621.384152; relay and satellite systems, 621.384156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 152</td>
<td>.384 2: Radiotelegraphy (RTTY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM (Frequency modulation)</td>
<td>Systems, stations, types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including stereo-multiplex</td>
<td>Including radiofascimile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>systems</td>
<td>For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy, see 621.3843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 153</td>
<td>.384 3: Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-wave systems</td>
<td>.384 5: Radiotelephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: AM (amplitude modulation), VLF (very low frequency), single-sideband systems</td>
<td>Systems, stations, types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For relay systems, see 621.384155</td>
<td>For specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony, see 621.3846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 156</td>
<td>.384 4: Citizen's band radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay and satellite systems</td>
<td>.384 6: Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long- and short-wave</td>
<td>.384 8: Radar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 16</td>
<td>.384 81: Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stations</td>
<td>Signal propagation, transmission, reflection, reception; mathematical principles; analysis, synthesis, design, construction circuitry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For citizen’s band radio, see 621.38454</td>
<td>.384 83: Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 162</td>
<td>Example: antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear-channel broadcasting</td>
<td>.384 85: Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 163</td>
<td>Examples: antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional broadcasting</td>
<td>.384 86: Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 164</td>
<td>.384 88: Scanning patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local broadcasting</td>
<td>.384 89: Special developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 165</td>
<td>.384 892: Racon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>.384 893: Shoran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle-to-station, vehicle-to-vehicle</td>
<td>.385: Wire telephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For portable stations, see 621.384168</td>
<td>Including intercommunication systems (interphone systems), manual switchboard systems, stations, e.g., private exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 166</td>
<td>For wire telephone equipment and transmission, see 621.386-621.387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur (Ham)</td>
<td>.385 1: Network analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 168</td>
<td>.385 3-.385 6: Intercommunication systems, manual switchboard systems, stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 621.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: walkie-talkies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement and standardization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including measuring devices, frequency allocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here testing of receiving sets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and repair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special developments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction and position finding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiocontrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecontrol and remote control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.384 197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

621.385 7 Automatic and semiautomatic switchboard systems
Example: direct-distant-dialing systems

[621.385 8] Private exchanges
Number discontinued; class in 621.385

621.385-621.387 Wire telephone equipment and transmission
Class comprehensive works in 621.385

621.386 Wire telephone terminal equipment
Dialing, transmitting, receiving equipment

621.386 7 Recording telephones (Mechanical telephones)
Telephonographs, telegraphophones

621.386 9 Public pay telephones

621.387 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
Including switchboards

[621.387 3–621.387 7] Nonterminal equipment
Numbers discontinued; class in 621.387

621.387 8 Transmission

621.387 82 Long-distance systems

621.387 83 Local systems

621.387 84 Transmission lines and cables
Including poles, auxiliary line equipment

621.388 Television

621.388 001 Philosophy and theory

621.388 002 Micellany

[621.388 002 18] Standards
Do not use; class in 621.3887

621.388 002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

621.388 002 87 Testing
Class measurement in 621.3887

621.388 003–621.388 009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

621.388 02 Black-and-white (Monochrome) television

948

621 Engineering and allied operations

621.388 04 Color television

621.388 1 Fundamentals

621.388 11 Wave propagation and transmission
Including interference
For frequency allocation, see 621.3887

621.388 12 Circuits
Analysis, design, components, functions
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g.,
transmitter circuits 621.38831
For filters and interference eliminators, see 621.38833

621.388 13 Optics

621.388 3 Components and apparatus

621.388 31 Transmitters
Design, circuits, components

621.388 32 Tubes, transistors, semiconductor diodes
Class use of tubes, transistors, semiconductor diodes in
specific circuits in 621.38812

621.388 33 Supplementary devices
Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors,
resistors, filters, interference eliminators, grounding
devices, videotapes

621.388 34 Cameras and components

621.388 35–621.388 36 Antennas and receivers
Add to base number 621.3883 the numbers following
621.38413 in 621.384135–621.384136, e.g., television sets
621.38836
For manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets,
see 621.3888

621.388 5 Communication systems
Examples: relay and satellite systems, VHF (very high
frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency)

621.388 6 Stations

621.388 62 Broadcasting

621.388 63 Closed-circuit

621.388 64 Mobile

949
Measurement and standardization
Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance
Including measuring devices, frequency allocation

Manufacture, maintenance, repair of receiving sets
Class here testing of receiving sets

Assembling

Maintenance and repair

Black-and-white (Monochrome) sets

Color sets

Special developments
Example: space communication

Other communication devices
Public-address and related systems
Examples: sound reinforcing, electric megaphone, intercommunicating, announce, paging, call systems; alarms

Sound recording and reproducing systems

Records and recorders
Including cylinder, disc, wire, film records and recorders

Tape records and recorders
Example: cassettes

Reproducers
Including phonographs, radiophonographs
For tape recorders, see 621.389324

High-fidelity systems (Hi-fi)
For stereophonic systems, see 621.389334; quadraphonic systems, 621.389336

Stereophonic systems
 Quadraphonic systems

Language translators

Underwater devices

Projectors and hydrophones

Sonar

Laser communication devices

Other branches of electrical engineering
Including superconductivity

Thermoelectricity
Class in 621.31243

Rural electrification

Electrification
For rural electrification, see 621.393; electrification of railroads, 621.33

Conduction and induction heating
Examples: arc, resistance, electromagnetic, dielectric furnaces

Heat engineering and prime movers
Class here engines, power plants, propulsion technology
Use 621.4001-621.4009 for standard subdivisions
For steam engineering, see 621.1; hydraulic power technology, 621.2

Heat (Thermal) engineering
Class geothermal engineering in 621.44
For low-temperature technology, see 621.56-621.59

Thermodynamics

Transmission (Heat transfer)
Conduction, convection, radiation, heat exchangers

Fuels and combustion

Insulation

Equipment
Examples: furnaces, heat engines, heat pumps, heat pipes
Class solar furnaces in 621.477
For conduction and induction heating, see 621.396

Thermal systems
Generation and distribution of heat
Class nuclear generation of thermal power in 621.481

Turbines
Theory, design, construction, operation
SUMMARY

621.42 Air motors and propulsion technology
621.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology
621.44 Geothermal engineering
621.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
621.46 Electric propulsion technology
621.47 Solar-energy engineering
621.48 Nuclear engineering

621.42 Air motors and propulsion technology
Reciprocating air motors, rotary vane positive expansion motors, air turbine engines

For wind engines and propulsion technology, see 621.45

621.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology

621.433-621.436 Specific internal-combustion engines
Class comprehensive works in 621.43, parts and accessories of specific engines in 621.437

621.433 Gas-turbine engines
For turbojet engines, see 621.4352

621.433.2 Simple gas-turbine engines
Continuous-combustion, intermittent-combustion, exhaust-driven, closed-cycle turbines

621.433.5 Free-piston-turbine engines

621.434 Spark-ignition engines
Nondiesel piston engines
Examples: reciprocating, rotary

621.435 Jet and rocket engines
621.435.2 Jet engines and propulsion
Including turbojet engines
621.435.6 Rocket engines and propulsion

621.436 High-compression-ignition engines

621.436.028.8 Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 621.4368

621.436.1 General principles
Combustion, breathing, injection, compression, cooling, exhaust

621.436.2 Design and construction

621.436.8 Operation, maintenance, repair

621.437 Parts and accessories of internal combustion engines
Cylinders, carburetors, pistons, valves, ignition devices, connecting rods, governors

621.44 Geothermal engineering

621.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
Windmills, wind wheels, Flettner rotors

621.46 Electric propulsion technology

621.462 Electric motors
621.465 Ion motors
621.466 Plasma motors

621.47 Solar-energy engineering

621.471 General principles
Thermodynamics, radiation, heat storage

621.473 Solar engines and propulsion technology
Generation and storage of electrical energy by utilization of solar radiation
Class in 621.31244

621.477 Solar furnaces
Utilization of solar radiation for attainment of high temperatures

621.48 Nuclear engineering

621.481 Generation of thermal power
Including radioisotope-powered generators
Class nuclear-powered generation of electric power (formerly 621.481) in 621.3125

621.483 Nuclear reactors, power plants, by-products
Class nuclear generation of electric power in 621.3125
For nuclear generation of thermal power, see 621.481; fusion reactors, power plants, by-products, 621.484
Dewey Decimal Classification

621

.483 015 3 Physical principles
Class reactor physics in 621.4831

[.483 028 9] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 621.4835

.483 1 Reactor physics
Theory, description, testing of physical phenomena occurring within reactors
Including reactor core, critical size
Class physics of a specific component, material, process with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0153975 from Table 1, e.g., nuclear reactions in fuel elements 621.48350153975

.483 2 Design, construction, shielding, siting

.483 3 Materials

.483 32 Structural materials

.483 35 Fuels (Fissionable materials)

.483 36 Coolants

.483 37 Moderators

.483 4 Specific types
Classified by neutron energy (thermal, intermediate, fast), moderator, fuel and fuel conversion, coolant
Class a specific aspect of a specific type with the aspect, e.g., shielding of fast reactors 621.483323

.483 5 Operation, control, safety measures

.483 7 Radioactive isotopes
Class here comprehensive works on technological applications of radioisotopes
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radioisotope therapy 615.8424

.483 8 Waste technology
Treatment, disposal, utilization of radioactive waste

.484 Fusion (Thermonuclear) reactors, power plants, by-products
Class generation of electric power in fusion reactors in 621.3125, generation of thermal power in fusion reactors in 621.481

Engineering and allied operations

621

.485 Nuclear propulsion technology

.5 Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology

For fans, blowers, pumps, see 621.6

621.51-621.54 Pneumatic technology (Air compression technology)
Class here pneumatic transmission of energy
Class comprehensive works in 621.5, pneumatic control in 629.8045

.51 Air compressors
Reciprocating, rotary, jet compressors

.53 Compressed air transmission
Systems and equipment

.54 Cleaners, carriers, sandblasts

.55 Vacuum technology
Techniques and apparatus

621.56-621.59 Low-temperature technology
Class comprehensive works in 621.5

.56 Refrigeration
For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57

.563 Heat pumps

.564 Refrigerants and coolants

.567 Systems

.57 Refrigerators and freezers

.58 Ice manufacture

.59 Cryogenic technology
Technology of extremely low temperatures
Including liquefaction and solidification of gases having low boiling points

.6 Fans, blowers, pumps

.61 Fans and blowers
Including piston fans and blowers
For rotary fans and blowers, see 621.62; centrifugal fans and blowers, 621.63

.62 Rotary fans and blowers
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.63 Centrifugal fans and blowers
   Example: exhaust fans

621.64-621.69 Pumps
   Class comprehensive works in 621.6
   For hydraulic pumps, see 621.252

.64 Hand pumps
.65 Reciprocating (Piston and plunger) pumps
.66 Rotary pumps
.67 Centrifugal pumps
   Turbopumps, axial-flow pumps
.69 Other pumps
.691 Jet (Injectors and ejectors)
.692 Vacuum
.699 Miscellaneous
   Examples: density pumps, direct-fluid-pressure displacement pumps

[.7] Factory operations engineering
   Class in 670.42

[.757] Packaging technology
   Class in 688.8

.8 Machine engineering
   Theory, design, construction, installation of machinery,
   mechanical systems, related mechanisms
   Class here strength tests of mechanisms
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., hydraulic machinery 621.2

.801 53 Physical principles
   Class physical principles of machinery in 621.811

.802 88 Maintenance and repair
   Class maintenance and repair of machinery in 621.816

621 Engineering and allied operations

SUMMARY

621.81 Generalities of machinery
.82 Machine parts
.83 Gears, ratchets, cams
.84 Valves, pistons, cocks
.85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
.86 Material-handling equipment
.87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
.88 Fasteners
.89 Friction and its elimination (Tribology)

.81 Generalities of machinery

.811 Physical principles
   Statics, dynamics, other physical phenomena in machinery
   Including kinematics, vibration

.812 Speed and power control devices

.815 Machine design

.816 Maintenance and repair
   Including balancing

.82 Machine parts
   For gears, ratchets, cams, see 621.83; valves, pistons, cocks, 621.84

.821 Journals
.822 Bearings
   Plain, ball, roller, gas-lubricated, sliding, adjustable bearings

.823 Shafts and shafting
.824 Springs
.825 Couplings, clutches, universal joints
.827 Connecting rods, cranks, eccentrics

.83 Gears, ratchets, cams

.833 Gears and gearing
.833 1 Spur gears
.833 2 Bevel and skew bevel gears
.833 3 Worm and spiral gears

.837 Ratchets and ratchet wheels
.838 Cams

.84 Valves, pistons, cocks
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 621.863 | Chain hoists, mechanical and hydraulic tackles, fork lifts |
| 621.864 | Windlasses, winches, capstans |
| 621.865 | Power shovels |
| 621.867 | Conveying equipment |
| 621.867.2 | Pipes and pipelines |
| 621.867.5 | Belt conveyors |
| 621.867.6 | Escalators |
| 621.868 | Telpherage |
| 621.87 | Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components |
| 621.872 | Derricks |
| 621.873 | Cranes |
| 621.877 | Elevators |

### Engineering and allied operations

| .88 | Fasteners |
| .882 | Screws, nuts, bolts |
| .883 | Cotters and cotter pins |
| .884 | Rivets and nails |
| .885 | Sealing devices |
| .89 | Friction and its elimination (Tribology) |
|  | Machine friction, lubrication, lubricants |
|  | For bearings, see 621.822 |

#### Tools and fabricating equipment

Design, construction, operation

Use 621.9001-621.9009 for standard subdivisions

| .902 | Machine tools |
| .902.3 | Numerical control |
| .904 | Pneumatic tools |
| .908 | Hand tools |

### SUMMARY

#### 621.91 Planing and milling tools

- .92 Abrading and grinding tools
- .93 Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools
- .94 Turning and boring tools
- .95 Perforating and tapping tools
- .96 Punching tools
- .97 Fastening and joining equipment
- .98 Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
- .99 Other tools and equipment

- .91 Planing and milling tools
- .912 Planers, shapers, slotters
- .914 Crushing tools

- .92 Abrading and grinding tools

- .922 Lapping tools

- .923 Emery wheels and grindstones

- .924 Filing tools

- .93 Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools

- .932 Knives
Turning and boring tools

Lathes

Chucks

Screw-cutting, gear-cutting, pipe-threading tools

For tapping tools, see 621.955

Boring tools

Perforating and tapping tools

For boring tools, see 621.945; punching tools, 621.96

Drilling tools

Reaming and broaching tools

Tapping tools

Punching tools

For die punches, see 621.984

Fastening and joining equipment

Wrenches and screwdrivers

Hand hammers

Power hammers

Welding and soldering equipment

Riveting equipment

Molding, impressing, pressing equipment

Bending tools

Straightening tools

Molding and impressing equipment

Examples: molds, dies (punches and matrices), stamping equipment

Other tools and equipment

Holding, guiding, safety equipment

Clamps, vices, jigs, shields, guards, other fixtures

Measuring tools

Safety measures

Do not use; class in 622.8

Prospecting and exploratory operations

Surface exploration

Geological, biogeochemical, geobotanical prospecting

Geochemical prospecting

Including mineral surveys (qualitative and quantitative measurement of mineral content)

Class biogeochemical prospecting in 622.12

Mine surveys

Determination of size, depth, shape of mines

Geophysical exploration

Gravitational methods

Magnetic methods

Electrical methods

Self-potential, galvanic, inductive, resistivity

Other methods

Acoustic, vibration, radioactivity, geothermal, gas-detection methods

Underwater prospecting

Prospecting for specific minerals

Add to base number 622.18 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., for petroleum 622.18252

Prospecting and exploring for treasure

Methods and equipment for underground and underwater treasure hunting
622 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Subsurface mining
   Class here drift mining [formerly 622.32]
   Class subsurface mining of specific minerals and their ores in
   622.33-622.39

622.23-622.28 Underground mining
   Class comprehensive works in 622.2
   .23 Underground blasting and drilling
   .24 Underground boring
   .25 Underground shafts and shaft sinking
   .26 Underground tunnels and tunneling
   .28 Underground supporting structures and their erection
   .29 Underwater mining

.3 Types of mining
   For subsurface mining, see 622.2

622.31-622.32 Surface mining
   Class comprehensive works in 622.3, surface mining of specific
   minerals and their ores in 622.33-622.39
   .31 Open pit and strip mining
   .32 Alluvial mining
      Examples: placer, hydraulic
      Class drift mining [formerly 622.32] in 622.2

622.33-622.39 Mining specific minerals and their ores
   Extraction and processing
   Class comprehensive works in 622.3, prospecting for specific
   minerals in 622.18, mine environment technology for mining
   specific minerals in 622.4, mine transport systems for mining
   specific minerals in 622.6
   .33 Mining carbonaceous minerals
      Add to base number 622.33 the numbers following 553.2 in
      553.21-553.29, e.g., anthracite coal 622.335
   .34 Mining metals and their ores
   .341 Iron and iron ores

622.342-622.349 Nonferrous metals and their ores
   Class comprehensive works in 622.34
   .342 Gold, silver, platinum
   .342 2 Gold
   .342 3 Silver
   .342 4 Platinum
   .343-349 Other nonferrous metals and their ores
      Add to base number 622.34 the numbers following 553.4 in
      553.43-553.49, e.g., uranium ores 622.34932
   .35-39 Mining other minerals and their ores
      Add to base number 622.3 the numbers following 553 in
      553.5-553.9, e.g., gem diamonds 622.392

.4 Equipment for environmental comfort in mines
   For drainage and drainage systems, see 622.5; mine health and
   safety, 622.8
   .42 Ventilation and air conditioning
      For temperature control, see 622.43
   .43 Temperature control
   .47 Illumination
   .473 Portable lamps
   .474 Electric lighting systems
   .48 Electricity
      Class electricity applied to a specific operation with the
      operation, e.g., temperature control 622.43
   .49 Sanitation

.5 Drainage and drainage systems
   .6 Mine transport systems
   Haulage and hoisting
   .65 Hand and animal haulage
   .66 Mechanical haulage
      Gravity planes, shuttle cars, conveyors, locomotives, scrapers
   .67 Direct- and gear-driven hoists
   .68 Elevators
      Cages, skips, buckets
Surface transportation
Loading, unloading, transhipment

Ore dressing (Ore processing)
Class processing of specific ores and groups of ores in 622.33-622.39

Crushing and grinding

Sizing

622.75-622.77 Ore concentration (separation)
Removal of waste and mineral separation of milled ore
Class comprehensive works in 622.7

Mechanical separation

Gravity concentration
Utilization of differences in specific gravity between minerals
Examples: sink-float concentration, jiggling

Flotation
Utilization of differences in chemical composition of minerals to bring about attachment of mineral grains to air bubbles in water

Electrical and magnetic separation
Utilization of differences in magnetic permeability or surface electrical conductivity between different mineral varieties

Milling plants
Class specific milling-plant operations in 622.73-622.77

Mine health and safety
Hazards, accidents, rescue operations, safety engineering

Military and nautical engineering
Miscellaneous general branches of military engineering

Optical and paraphotic engineering
Visible light, infrared, ultraviolet technology

Electronic engineering

Nuclear engineering

Mechanical engineering

Construction engineering

SUMMARY

Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)

Minelaying, mine clearance, demolition

Engineering of defense

Including countermining, defense against indirect warfare
Class ordnance in 623.4
Against direct invasion
Examples: flooding, mechanical barriers, traps

For fortifications, see 623.1; minelaying and demolition, 623.2

Against mines (Countermining)
Number discontinued; class in 623.3

Warning systems
Use of this number for comprehensive works on defense against indirect warfare discontinued; class in 623.3

Defense against specific forms of indirect warfare
Numbers discontinued; class in 623.3

Protective construction
Example: underground shelters

Ordnance
For combat vehicles, see 623.74

Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 623.48

SUMMARY
623.41 Artillery
.42 Specific pieces of artillery
.43 Gun mounts
.44 Small arms and other weapons
.45 Ammunition and other destructive agents
.46 Accessories
.48 Maintenance and repair

Artillery
Large-caliber, crew-served mounted firearms
For specific pieces of artillery, see 623.42; artillery projectiles, 623.4513

Field
Including railroad-borne

Coast

Naval

Other

Ammunition and other destructive agents
SUMMARY

623.451 Delivery devices
   Projectiles, bombs, missiles
   For tactical rockets, see 623.4543

623.451 1 Grenades, mines, nuclear weapons
   Class special-purpose grenades, mines, nuclear weapons in
   623.4514-623.4518

623.451 14 Rifle and hand grenades

623.451 15 Mines

623.451 19 Nuclear weapons
   Bombs and artillery projectiles
   For nuclear missiles, see 623.4519

623.451 3 Artillery projectiles
   Class special-purpose artillery projectiles in
   623.4514-623.4518
   For nuclear artillery projectiles, see 623.45119

623.451 4-623.451 8 Special-purpose delivery devices
   Bombs, mines, grenades, other projectiles
   Class comprehensive works in 623.451

623.451 4 Antipersonnel devices
   Including shrapnel devices
   For chemical and biological devices, see 623.4516

623.451 6 Chemical and biological devices
   Incendiary, gas, smoke, microbe devices

623.451 7 High-explosive (HE) devices
   Examples: torpedoes, blockbusters, high-explosive-antitank
   (HEAT) projectiles
   For bangalore torpedoes, see 623.4545

623.451 8 Armor-piercing (AP, APC, HVAP) devices

Explosives

623.452 Explosives
   Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges

623.452 6 Propellants (Burning and deflagratory explosives)
   Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose
   (guncotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders

623.452 7 High explosives
   Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT
   (trinitrotoluene), ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN
   (pentaerythritol tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexagen),
   tetryl, HMX (hexamethylene trinitramine); primary
   explosives

623.454 Detonators, rockets, demolition charges

623.454 2 Detonators
   Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps

623.454 3 Rockets (Tactical rockets)
   Nuclear and others
623  Dewey Decimal Classification  623

.454 5  Demolition charges
    Bangalore torpedoes, shaped charges, destructors, demolition blocks

.455  Small-arms ammunition
    Bullets, cartridges, bazooka rockets

.459  Nonexplosive agents
    Poisons and gases
      Example: tear gas

.459 4  Disease-causing microbes

.459 5  Radiations
    Examples: light, heat

.459 6  Vibrations

.46  Accessories
    Tools, sighting and range apparatus

.48  Maintenance and repair

.5  Ballistics and gunnery

.51  Ballistics
    Motion of projectiles and conditions affecting it

.513  Interior
    Motion of projectiles within the bore and conditions governing it

.514  Exterior
    Motion of projectiles after leaving gun tube and resistance encountered due to motion through air

.516  Terminal
    Effect of projectiles on targets

.55  Gunnery
    For recoil, see 623.57

.551  Land

.553  Naval

.555  Aircraft

.556  Spacecraft

.557  Target selection and detection
      Including radar aids
      Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556

.558  Firing and fire control
      Class application to specific types of gunnery in 623.551-623.556
      For target selection and detection, see 623.557

.57  Recoil
      Of mounts and guns

.6  Military transportation technology
      For vehicles, see 623.74

.61  Land transportation
      For roads, see 623.62; railroads and their rolling stock, 623.63; bridges, 623.67; tunnels, 623.68

.62  Roads

.63  Railroads and their rolling stock

.631  Permanent way
      Earthwork and track

.633  Rolling stock

.64  Naval facilities
      Docks, artificial harbors, naval bases

.66  Air facilities
      Airports and associated facilities
      Class here comprehensive works on military aerospace engineering
      Add to base number 623.66 the numbers following 629.136 in 629.1361-629.1368, e.g., airstrips 623.6612, air bases 623.6613
      For military astronautics, see 623.68; aircraft, 623.741-623.746

.67  Bridges

.68  Tunnels

.69  Space facilities
      Class here comprehensive works on military astronautics
      For spacecraft, see 623.749

.7  Other operations of military engineering
SUMMARY

623.71 Intelligence and reconnaissance topography
   Including sketching and map-making
   For photography and photogrammetry, see 623.72

623.72 Photography and photogrammetry

623.73 Communication technology

623.731 Visual signals
   Semaphore, heliograph, flag signals

623.731 2 Pyrotechnical devices
   Example: blinkers

623.732 Wire telegraphy

623.733 Wire telephony

623.734 Radiocommunication and radar

623.734 1 Short-wave radio

623.734 2 Radiotelegraphy
   Class short-wave radiotelegraphy in 623.7341

623.734 4 Radiotelephony
   Class short-wave radiotelephony in 623.7341

623.734 8 Radar

623.735 Television

623.737 Air-raid warning systems

623.74 Vehicles
   Support vehicles, combat vehicles and their ordnance
   For railroad rolling stock, see 623.633; nautical craft, 623.82

SUMMARY

623.741 Lighter-than-air aircraft
   .742 Free balloons
   .743 Airships (Dirigible balloons)
   .744 Barrage balloons
   .746 Heavier-than-air aircraft
   .747 Motor land vehicles
   .748 Air-raid vehicles
   .749 Spacecraft

623.741–623.746 Aircraft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.74

623.741 Lighter-than-air aircraft
   For specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft, see 623.742–623.744

623.742–623.744 Specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.741

623.742 Free balloons

623.743 Airships (Dirigible balloons)

623.745 Rigid

623.746 Heavier-than-air aircraft

623.746 04 General types
   Special topics of general applicability

623.746 042–623.746 047 General types
   Class comprehensive works in 623.746, aircraft ordnance in 623.7461

623.746 042 Propeller-driven planes

623.746 044 Jet planes

623.746 045 Rocket planes

623.746 047 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
   Example: helicopters
623 Dewey Decimal Classification

048 Piloting
   Class piloting of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., piloting jet planes
   623.746044, piloting fighters 623.7464

049 Components
   Examples: fuselages, engines, cabins, navigation instruments
   Class components of a specific type of heavier-than-air aircraft with the aircraft, e.g., components of jet planes 623.746044, components of fighters 623.7464

1 Aircraft ordnance
   Armor, weapons
   For delivery devices, see 623.451

623.746 2-623.746.7 Aircraft for specific uses
   Class comprehensive works in 623.746, ordnance of aircraft for specific uses in 623.7461, pilotless aircraft for specific uses in 623.7469

2 Trainers

3 Bombers and fighter-bombers

4 Fighters

5 Personnel and cargo transports

6 Rescue aircraft

7 Reconnaissance aircraft

9 Pilotless aircraft (Guided aircraft)
   Reconnaissance and combat
   Example: drones

747 Motor land vehicles

2 For transporting personnel
   Class armored personnel carriers in 623.7475

22 Jeeps and similar vehicles

23 Buses

24 Ambulances

4 For transporting supplies

5 For combat
   Including armored cars, other armored vehicles

623 Engineering and allied operations

52 Tanks

4 Air-cushion vehicles

2 Overland

4 Overwater

5 Amphibious

749 Spacecraft

75 Sanitation and safety engineering
   Class here health engineering

751 Water supply

753 Sewage treatment and disposal

754 Garbage and refuse treatment and disposal

76 Electrical engineering

77 Camouflage and concealment

8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
   Nautical engineering: engineering of ships and boats and their component parts
   Planning, design, construction, operation
   Class here naval engineering, comprehensive works on military water transportation
   For docks, artificial harbors, naval bases, see 623.64

SUMMARY

623.81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
   .82 Nautical craft
   .83 Shipyards
   .84 Hulls of nautical craft
   .85 Engineering systems of nautical craft
   .86 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft
   .87 Power plants of nautical craft
   .88 Seamanship
   .89 Navigation

81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., design of battleship hulls in steel 623.81252 (not 623.8144 or 623.81821)
   Design of craft
   Design of specific parts
   Design in specific materials
   Design tests
   Structural theory
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>623</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
<th>623</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.810 287 Testing and measurement</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 028 8 Maintenance and repair</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812 Design of craft</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 03-.820 09 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812 04 Design of general types of craft</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 01 Scale models</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.81204 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., design of submersible craft 623.8201045</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 104 Models of general types of craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812 1-812 9 Design of specific craft</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Add to base number 623.820104 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., models of sailing craft 623.8201043</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.812 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., design of sailboats 623.81223</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 11-.820 19 Models of specific types of craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.814 Design of specific parts</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Add to base number 623.8201 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., models of battleships 623.820152</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.814 4 Hulls</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 11-623.820 5 General types</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including hydrofoils</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.82, general types of craft in specific materials in 623.8207, specific types of craft in 623.821-623.829</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.814 5–814 7 Design of other parts</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 2 Small craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.814 the numbers following 623.8 in 623.85-623.87, e.g., design of power plants 623.8147</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Class small sailing craft in 623.8203; small submersible craft in 623.8205; small power-driven craft in 623.823</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.817 Structural theory</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 23 Pleasure craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.817 the numbers following 624.17 in 624.171-624.177, e.g., deflections 623.81714</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Example: yachts</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.818 Design in specific materials</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 26 Working vessels</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.818 the numbers following 624.18 in 624.182-624.188, e.g., design in steel 623.81821</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 3 Sailing craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.819 Design tests</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 4 Power-driven craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82 Nautical craft</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Examples: steamships, hydrofoils</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design and construction of ships, boats, other vessels</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Class power-driven submersible craft in 623.8205; small power-driven craft in 623.823</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class overwater hovercraft in 629.324</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 5 Submersible craft</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For design, see 623.81; parts and details, 623.84-623.87</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 7 Craft of specific materials</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 01 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 8 Maintenance and repair</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 02 Miscellany</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 21-623.829 Specific types</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 022 Illustrations</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.82</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 028 Scale models</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>.820 028 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

623.821 Ancient and medieval craft

623.822 Modern wind-driven craft

623.823 Small and medium power-driven craft

623.824 Power-driven merchant and factory ships

623.825 Power-driven warships

623.826 Support warships and other government vessels

623.827 Nonmilitary submersible craft

623.828 Other power-driven vessels

623.829 Hand-propelled and towed craft

623.821 Ancient and medieval craft

Examples: caravels, galleys, biremes, triremes

623.822-623.829 Modern craft

Class comprehensive works in 623.82

623.822 Modern wind-driven craft

Including rotor ships

623.822 Pleasure craft

Examples: sailboats, sailing yachts

623.822 Merchant ships

Example: clipper ships

623.825 Warships

Example: frigates

623.826 Work vessels

Example: research ships

623.828 Power-driven craft

Class comprehensive works in 623.8204

623.823 Small and medium power-driven craft

Class small and medium power-driven craft not provided for here in 623.824-623.828

623.823 Motorboats

Class here speedboats

623.823 Outboard

Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

623.823 Inboard

Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

623.825 Power-driven warships

For support warships, see 623.826

623.825.1 Naval ordnance

Armor, weapons

For naval artillery, see 623.418; delivery devices, 623.451

623.825.2-623.825.8 Specific types

Class comprehensive works in 623.825, naval ordnance in 623.8251

623.825.2 Battleships

623.825.3 Cruisers

623.825.4 Destroyers and destroyer escorts

623.825.5 Aircraft carriers

623.825.6 Landing craft

623.825.7 Submarines

623.825.72 Diesel-engine and electric-motor powered

623.825.74 Nuclear-powered

623.825.8 Light combat craft

Examples: torpedo boats, armed junks

623.826 Support warships and other government vessels

623.826.2 Minelayers and minesweepers

623.826.3 Police boats, revenue cutters, coast guard craft
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.826 4 Hospital ships and military transports</td>
<td>.853 Air conditioning and temperature controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.826 5 Military supply ships</td>
<td>.853 5 Cooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.827 Nonmilitary submersible craft</td>
<td>.853 5 Including refrigeration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: bathyspheres, bathyscaphes</td>
<td>.853 7 Heating and air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.828 Other power-driven vessels</td>
<td>.854 Water supply and sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icebreakers, trawlers, dredgers, drilling ships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.829 Hand-propelled and towed craft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoes, lifeboats, barges, scows, rowboats, towed canalboats, coracles</td>
<td>623.854 2-623.854 3 Water supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83 Shipyards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appliances and facilities used in construction, maintenance, repair of ships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.84-623.87 Parts and details of nautical craft</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.82</td>
<td>.854 2 Potable water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84 Hulls of nautical craft</td>
<td>.854 3 Sea water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842 Lofting</td>
<td>For sanitation and fire fighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843 Metalwork</td>
<td>.854 6 Sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welding and riveting</td>
<td>Class sea water for sanitation in 623.8543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843 3 Shipfitting</td>
<td>.856 Communication systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.844 Carpentry (Shipwrights’ work)</td>
<td>Add to base number 623.856 the numbers following 623.73 in 623.731-623.735, e.g., flag systems 623.85612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.845 Construction with masonry, and ceramic and allied materials</td>
<td>.86 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.845 the numbers following 624.183 in 624.1832-624.1838, e.g., concrete hulls 623.8454</td>
<td>Including flares, other portable lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.848 Resistant construction</td>
<td>.862 Gear and rigging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire-, heat-, pest-, corrosion-, sound-, shock-resistant construction</td>
<td>Rope, masts, spars, rudder, sails, cordage, anchors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85 Engineering systems of nautical craft</td>
<td>.863 Nautical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 623.85008-623.85009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.865 Safety equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For power plants, see 623.87</td>
<td>Examples: lifesaving, fire-fighting equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.850 1 Mechanical</td>
<td>.866 Furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.850 3 Electrical</td>
<td>.867 Loading equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.850 4 Electronic</td>
<td>.87 Power plants of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.852 Electric lighting</td>
<td>Class here marine engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.872 Engines</td>
<td>.872 2 Steam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.872 3 Internal-combustion</td>
<td>Inboard and outboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 623.8723 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.437, e.g., diesel engines 623.87236</td>
<td>.872 6 Electric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
623 Dewey Decimal Classification

.872 7 Solar
.872 8 Nuclear
.873 Engine auxiliaries
Boilers, piping, condensers, blowers, pumps, propellers, shafting
.874 Fuels
.88 Seamanship
Art and science of handling nautical craft
For navigation, see 623.89
[.880 289] Safety measures
Do not use; class in 623.888

.881 Handling general types of craft
Add to base number 623.881 the numbers following 623.820 in 623.8202-623.8205, e.g., handling small craft 623.8812
Class handling specific types of craft in 623.882, safety and related topics in handling general types of craft in 623.888

.882 Handling specific types of craft
Add to base number 623.882 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., handling power-driven warships 623.8825
Class specific topics in handling specific types of craft in 623.888

.888 Specific topics
Class here safety technology
For safety equipment, see 623.865
.888 1 Loading and unloading of nautical craft
.888 2 Knotting and splicing ropes and cables
Class here interdisciplinary works on knotting and splicing
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., knotting in camping 796.545
.888 4 Prevention of collision and grounding
Including rules of the road
.888 5 Wreckage studies
Determination of causes of accidents through examination of remains
.888 6 Fire-fighting technology
.888 7 Rescue operations

623 Engineering and allied operations

.89 Navigation
Selection and determination of course
Including celestial navigation of nautical craft [formerly 527]
Class navigation procedures to prevent collision and grounding in 623.8884

.892 Geonavigation
For aids to geonavigation, see 623.893-623.894

.892 021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class tide and current tables in 623.8949

.892 2 Piloting and pilot guides
Positioning craft by visual observation of objects of known position
For approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides, see 623.8929

.892 3 Dead reckoning

.892 9 Approach and harbor piloting and pilot guides

.892 909 Historical treatment
Class geographical treatment in 623.89291-623.89299

.892 91-892 99 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.8929

623.89291-623.89294 Aids to geonavigation
Class comprehensive works in 623.892

.893 Electronic aids to geonavigation

623.893 2-623.893 3 Direction- and position-finding devices
Class comprehensive works in 623.893

.893 2 Radio aids
Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran

.893 3 Microwave aids
Radar, racon, shoran

.893 8 Sounding devices
Sonar, other echo and sound-ranging devices

.894 Other aids to geonavigation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>623</th>
<th>624</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.894 2</td>
<td>Lighthouses</td>
<td>Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.894 3</td>
<td>Lightships</td>
<td>.151 09 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.894 4</td>
<td>Beacons, buoys, daymarks</td>
<td>Class soil surveys in 624.1517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.894 5</td>
<td>Light lists</td>
<td>.151 3 Rock and soil mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.894 9</td>
<td>Tide and current tables</td>
<td>.151 15 Rock mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624 Civil engineering</td>
<td>Class specific branches of civil engineering in 625-629</td>
<td>.151 36 Soil mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For military construction engineering, see 623.047</td>
<td>Including permeability, drainage properties, permafrost, tests of strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.151 362 Consolidation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624.1 Structural engineering</td>
<td>.151 363 Stabilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Bridges</td>
<td>.151 4 Soil content analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Specific types of bridges</td>
<td>.151 7 Soil surveys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Tubular and box-girder bridges</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 624.1517</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Suspension bridges</td>
<td>624.152-624.158 Foundation engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Arch bridges</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 624.15, engineering geology of foundations in 624.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Compound bridges</td>
<td>.152 Excavation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Movable bridges</td>
<td>Earthwork, shoring, rock excavation, blasting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural engineering</td>
<td>.153 Foundation materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 624.153 the numbers following 620.1 in 620.12-620.19, e.g., iron 624.1537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>Class foundation materials for specific types of foundations in 624.154-624.158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>624.154-624.158 Specific types of foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 Special topics of general applicability</td>
<td>Planning, analysis, design, construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 2 Structural quantity surveying</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 624.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estimates of materials, time, labor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>.154 Pile foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624.15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology</td>
<td>.156 Floating foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Foundation engineering and engineering geology</td>
<td>Platform and cantilever foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Other supporting structures</td>
<td>.157 Underwater (Subaqueous) foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17 Structural theory</td>
<td>[.157 1-.157 6] Construction methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18 Design and construction in specific materials</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 624.157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Underground construction</td>
<td>.158 Pier foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>624</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Other supporting structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planning, structural analysis and design, construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including piers, abutments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.162</td>
<td>Embankments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.164</td>
<td>Retaining walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Structural theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here interdisciplinary works on structural theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., structural analysis of aircraft 629.1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.171</td>
<td>Structural analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For loads, stresses, strains, see 624.172-624.176; specific structural elements, 624.1772-624.1779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.171</td>
<td>Graphic statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.171</td>
<td>Statical determinacy and indeterminacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including statically indeterminate structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.171</td>
<td>Deflections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.171</td>
<td>Moments and moment distribution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 624.172–624.176 Loads, stresses, strains

Class comprehensive works in 624.171; loads, stresses, strains of specific structural elements in 624.1772-624.1779

| .172 | Loads |
|      | For wind loads, see 624.175 |
| .175 | Wind loads |
| .176 | Stresses and strains (Deformation) |
|      | Produced by loads, winds, vibrations, impacts, blasts, temperature changes |
| .176| Earthquake engineering |
| .177| Structural design and specific structural elements |
|     | Class analysis in 624.171 |
| .177| Structural design |
|     | For design of specific structural elements, see 624.1772-624.1779; design in specific materials, 624.18 |

#### 624.177 2–624.177 9 Specific structural elements

Analysis, design

Class comprehensive works in 624.177, design of specific structural elements in specific materials in 624.18

| .177| Beams, girders, cylinders, columns, slabs |
| .177| Beams and girders |
| .177| Trusses and frames |
| .177| Cables, wires, bars, rods |
| .177| Arches and domes |
| .177| Shells and plates |
| .177| Shells |
| .177| Plates |
| .177| Sandwich and honeycomb constructions |
|     | Class specific sandwich and honeycomb constructions in 624.1772-624.1776 |

#### 624.18 Design and construction in specific materials

| .18 | Metals |
| .182| Ferrous metals (Iron and steel) |
| .182| Nonferrous metals |
|     | Add to base number 624.182 the numbers following 620.18 in 620.182-620.189, e.g., construction in aluminum 624.1826 |
| .183| Masonry, and ceramic and allied materials |
| .183| Artificial and natural stones |
|     | Examples: marble, concrete and cinder blocks |
| .183| Cement |
| .183| Concretes |
| .183| Reinforced (Ferroconcrete) |
|     | For specific concrete structural elements, see 624.18342–624.18346 |
| .183| Prestressed |
| .183| Precast construction |
| .183| Specific concrete structural elements |
|     | Add to base number 624.1834 the numbers following 624.177 in 624.1772-624.1776, e.g., concrete shells 624.183462 |
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

624

- .183 6  Brick and tile
- .183 8  Glass
- .184  Wood and laminated wood
- .189  Other materials
  - Add to base number 624.189 the numbers following 620.19 in 620.191-620.199, e.g., design in plastics 624.18923
- .19  Underground construction
  - Planning, analysis, design, construction, ventilation
  - Class subsurface mining in 622.2, construction of underground waste disposal facilities in 622.44566
- .192  Mountain tunnels
- .193  Tunnels
  - *For mountain tunnels, see 624.192; underwater tunnels, 624.194*
- .194  Underwater tunnels

.2  Bridges

*For specific types of bridges, see 624.3*

- [.202 88]  Maintenance and repair
  - Do not use; class in 624.28
- .25  Structural analysis and design
- .252  Loads, stresses, strains
  - Class loads, stresses, strains of specific structural elements and materials in 624.257
- .253  Floor systems
- .254  Foundations
- .257  Structural elements and materials
  - *For floor systems, see 624.253; foundations, 624.254*
- .28  Construction, maintenance, repairs
- .283  Floor systems
  - *Class here comprehensive works on floor systems of bridges*
  - *For structural analysis and design of floor systems, see 624.253*

**Engineering and allied operations**

624

- .284  Foundations
  - *Class here comprehensive works on foundations of bridges*
  - *For structural analysis and design of foundations, see 624.254*
- .3  Specific types of bridges
  - Planning, structural analysis, design, construction
  - *For tubular bridges, see 624.4; arch bridges, 624.6; compound bridges, 624.7; movable bridges, 624.8*

- 624.32-624.35 Long-span
  - *Class comprehensive works in 624.3*
  - *For suspension bridges, see 624.5*
- .32  Trestle
- .33  Continuous
  - Bridges consisting of beams, girders, or trusses extending uninterrupted over more than two supports
  - *For trestle bridges, see 624.32*
- .35  Cantilever
- .37  Girder and beam
  - Including simple, covered, plate, lattice girders
  - Class long-span girder and beam bridges in 624.32-624.35
  - *For box-girder bridges, see 624.4*

- [.372-378]  Types of girder bridges
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 624.37
- .38  Truss
  - Class long-span truss bridges in 624.32-624.35
- .4  Tubular and box-girder bridges
- .5  Suspension bridges
  - .52  Early
    - Rope bridges of hammock and basket types
  - .55  Modern
    - Wire-cable, self-anchored, eyebar-chain, rope-strand cable suspension bridges
    - Including plate-girder suspension bridges [formerly 624.7]
624 Dewey Decimal Classification

624

.6 Arch bridges
   Hinged and hingeless
   Class here truss arch bridges [formerly 624.7]

.63 Of masonry

.67 Of metal

.7 Compound bridges
   Class a specific type of compound bridge with the type, e.g.,
   plate-girder suspension bridges 624.53, truss arch bridges 624.6
   [both formerly 624.7]

.8 Movable bridges

.82 Basculs

.83 Swing

.84 Vertical-lift

.86 Transporter

.87 Pontoon

625 Engineering of railroads, roads, highways

Planning, analysis, design, construction

Class military transportation engineering in 623.6, tunnel
engineering in 624.193, bridge engineering in 624.2

SUMMARY

625.1 Railroads

.2 Railroad rolling stock

.3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways

.4 Rapid transit systems

.5 Cable and aerial railways

.6 Surface rail and trolley systems

.7 Roads and highways

.8 Artificial road surfaces

.1 Railroads

Class electrification of railroads in 621.33

For railroad rolling stock, see 625.2; special-purpose railways,
625.3-625.6

.100 1 Philosophy and theory

.100 2 Miscellany

.100 22 Illustrations

[.100 228] Scale models
   Do not use; class in 625.19

625 Engineering and allied operations

625.100 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[.100 28] Maintenance and repair
   Do not use; class in 625.17

.100 3-100 9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

[.101-102] Standard- and narrow-gauge railroads
   Numbers discontinued; class in 625.1

.103 Monorailroads

.11 Surveying and design
   Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys;
determination of grades, curves, switchbacks, right-of-way

625.12-625.17 Permanent way

Class comprehensive works in 625.1

.12 Earthwork

.122 Engineering geology
   Surveys, tests, analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock
   mechanics

.123 Roadbed preparation
   Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting,
   earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments,
cuts, fills

.13 Protective structures
   Examples: snow fences, permanent snowsheds, retaining walls

.14 Track
   For rails and rail fastenings, see 625.15; track accessories,
   625.16

.141 Ballast

.143 Ties (Sleepers) and tie plates

.144 Track laying
   Class laying of monorail tracks in 625.146, of tracks over ice
   cover in 625.147

.146 Monorail tracks

.147 Tracks over ice cover

.15 Rails and rail fastenings
625 Dewey Decimal Classification 625

.16 Track accessories
   Design, construction, installation
.163 Turnouts and crossings
   Switches, frogs, sidings
.165 Signals, signs, other control devices
.17 Maintenance and repair
   Example: snow removal operations
.18 Railroad yards (Terminal layouts)
.19 Model railroads and trains
.2 Railroad rolling stock
   Planning, analysis, design, construction:
   Class rolling stock for special-purpose railways in 625.3-625.6
   Scale models
   Do not use; class in 625.19

625.21-625.26 For roads with two running rails
   Class comprehensive works in 625.2
   .21 Running gear
      Wheels, axles, bearings, springs

625.22-625.24 Specific types of cars
   Class comprehensive works in 625.2, running gear for specific types of cars in 625.21, accessory equipment for specific types of cars in 625.25
   .22 Work cars (Nonrevenue rolling stock)
      Locomotive cranes and shovels, handcars, railroad snowplows, ditches, flangers, derrick cars, cabooses, wrecking cars
   .23 Passenger-train cars
      Coaches, chair cars, diners, club cars, lounge cars, sleeping cars, baggage cars, mail cars
   .24 Freight cars
      Refrigerator cars, automobile cars, boxcars, cattle cars, tank cars, hoppers, gondola cars, flatcars
   .25 Accessory equipment
      Examples: brakes, couplings, buffers

625.3-625.6 Special-purpose railways
   Roadbeds, tracks and accessories, rolling stock
   Class comprehensive works in 625.1, mine railroads in 622.66
   .3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways
   .32 Funicular
   .33 Rack
   .39 Ship
   .4 Rapid transit systems
      Including guided-way systems
      For surface systems, see 625.6
   .42 Underground (Subways)
   .44 Elevated
      Including elevated monorail systems
   .5 Cable and aerial railways
      For funicular railways, see 625.32
   .6 Surface rail and trolley systems
      Light interurban and local
      Roadbeds, tracks, accessories
      Streetcars and trolleybuses
      Including horse-drawn streetcars
625  Dewey Decimal Classification  625

.7  Roads and highways
    For artificial road surfaces, see 625.8
    [.702 88]  Maintenance and repair
        Do not use; class in 625.76
    [.702 89]  Safety measures
        Do not use; class in 625.7042
    .704  Special topics of general applicability
    .704 2  Safety engineering
        Design and construction of roadways and auxiliary equipment
to provide optimum safety

.72  Surveying and design
    .723  Surveying
        Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys
        Class soil surveys in 625.732
    .725  Design
        Including determination of grades, curves, bankings, exits,
entrances

.73  Earthwork
    .732  Engineering geology
        Surveys and analysis of foundation soils; soil and rock
mechanics
    .733  Foundation preparation
        Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting,
earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments,
cuts, fills
    .734  Drainage
        Including dikes, gutters, ditches, pipes, conduits
    .734 2  Culverts
    .735  Subsurface highway materials
        Properties and use of materials supporting road surfaces

.74  Soil roads
    Stabilized and unstabilized
    Including soil stabilization processes
        For surfacing soil roads, see 625.75

.75  Surfacing soil roads

625  Engineering and allied operations  625

.76  Maintenance and repair
    Class maintenance and repair not provided for here with the
subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0288 from Table
1, e.g., maintenance of roadside areas 625.770288

.761  Damages and their repairs
    Patching, blading, dragging, scarifying, resurfacing,
resealing, shoulder maintenance

.763  Snow and ice control measures
    Use of snowplows, power graders, bank-slicers, sanders,
stock-piled abrasives, snow guides, snow fences
    Class municipal snow and ice removal in 628.466

.77  Roadside areas
    Design and construction of highway rest areas, parking turnouts,
        picnic areas
        Including planting and cultivation of roadside vegetation

.79  Other topics
    For public lighting for roads, see 628.95

.792  Ice crossings
    Ice and snow-compacted roads

.794  Traffic control equipment
    Design and construction of signals, signs, markings, other
control devices

.795  Protective roadside barriers
    Design and construction of dividers, rails, fences
    Class curbs in 625.888

.8  Artificial road surfaces
    Design, construction, materials
    [.802 88]  Maintenance and repair
        Do not use; class in 625.76

625.81–625.86 Pavements in specific materials
    Class comprehensive works in 625.8, sidewalks in specific
materials in 625.881–625.886

.81  Flagstones

.82  Brick and stone
    Including gravel and crushed stone pavements
625  Dewey Decimal Classification  625

.83  Wood
.84  Concretes
   For bituminous concrete, see 625.85
.85  Bituminous materials
   Asphalts, tar, bituminous concrete
   For macadam, see 625.86
.86  Macadam and telford surfaces
.88  Sidewalks and auxiliary pavements
   .881-.886  Sidewalks in specific materials
   Add to base number 625.88 the numbers following 625.8 in
   625.81-625.86, e.g., brick sidewalks 625.882
   .888  Curbs
   .889  Auxiliary pavements
   Examples: driveways, parking aprons
   For curbs, see 625.888

[626]  [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

627  Engineering and allied operations  627

.12  Rivers and other streams
   Class canalized rivers in 627.13
.122  Silt and sediment
   Measurement, analysis, preventive measures
.123  Water diversions
   Example: construction of barrages
.124  River mouths and estuaries
.125  Applied dynamics of rivers and streams
.13  Canals
   Class here canalized rivers
   Class bridges carrying canals in 624.2, tunnels carrying canals
   in 624.193

[.130 288]  Maintenance and repair
   Do not use; class in 627.136
.131  Surveying and design
.132  Earthwork
   Clearing and grubbing, excavation, rock cutting, earth and
   rock haulage, grading, formation of banks and embankments
.133  Protective measures
   Bank protection and reinforcement
.134  Feeding
   Water supply for canals
.135  Various specific devices
   .135 2  Locks, gates, sluices
   .135 3  Lifts, inclines, ramps
   .136  Maintenance and repairs

627.137-627.138  Specific types of canals
   Class comprehensive works in 627.13, engineering and construction
   details of specific types of canals in 627.131-627.136
.137  Ship canals
.138  Barge canals
.14  Lakes

SUMMARY

627.1  Inland waterways and subsurface waters
   .2  Harbors, ports, roadsteads
   .3  Port installations
   .4  Flood control
   .5  Reclamation
   .7  Underwater operations
   .8  Dams and reservoirs
   .9  Other hydraulic structures
   .1  Inland waterways and subsurface waters
      For underwater operations, see 627.7
627 Dewey Decimal Classification

.17 Subsurface waters
   Engineering measures to control and manage ground waters
   *For water reclamation, see 627.56*

.2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads
   *For port installations, see 627.3*

.22 Anchorages and mooring grounds
   Including supertanker berthing areas

.23 Channels and fairways

.24 Protective structures
   Examples: jetties, breakwaters, seawalls

.3 Port installations
   *For navigation aids, see 627.92*

   627.31–627.35 For large craft
   Class comprehensive works in 627.3

   .31 Docks
      Structures for mooring vessels and handling cargo and passengers

   .312 Wharves, quays, berths
      Docks parallel to shore

   .313 Piers
      Docks projecting into water

   .32 Mooring structures (Dolphins)

   .33 Port buildings

   .34 Cargo-handling equipment

   .35 Other terminal facilities
      Example: drydocks

   .38 Small-craft installations (Marinas)

.4 Flood control
   Including flood wreckage studies
   Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for flood control in 627.8

.42 Water retention
   By erection of dikes, seawalls, levees

---

Engineering and allied operations

.44 Water storage
   In ponds, lakes, other reservoirs

.45 Water diversion
   Through enlargement of natural channels and construction of auxiliary channels

.5 Reclamation

.52 Land reclamation by irrigation
   Construction and use of irrigation canals, flumes, conduits
   Class here comprehensive works on land reclamation, on soil erosion and its control
   Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for irrigation in 627.8, erosion of agricultural soils and its control in 631.45, reclamation of agricultural soils in 631.6
   *For land reclamation by drainage, see 627.54; shore reclamation, 627.33*

.54 Land reclamation by drainage
   Including polders

.56 Water reclamation
   Artificial recharge to ground water through surface spreading and subsurface injection

.58 Shore reclamation
   Prevention of beach erosion by construction of seawalls and stabilization of dunes

.7 Underwater operations

.700 1 Philosophy and theory

.700 2 Miscellany

.700 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   [700 288] Maintenance and repair
      Do not use; class in 627.705

.700 3–700 9 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1

   627.702–627.705 General operations
   Class comprehensive works in 627.7

   .702 Construction operations

   .703 Salvage operations
627 Dewey Decimal Classification

.704 Research operations
.705 Maintenance and repair operations

627.72–627.75 Specific operations
Class comprehensive works in 627.7

.72 Diving
Class here interdisciplinary works on diving
For diving sports, see 797.2

.73 Dredging
.74 Blasting
.75 Drilling

8 Dams and reservoirs
Class a specific use other than flood control with the subject,
e.g., water storage and conservation 628.132

.81 General principles
Planning, surveying, earthwork, materials
Class general principles applied to specific kinds of dams and
reservoirs in 627.82–627.86

627.82–627.85 Specific kinds of dams
Class comprehensive works in 627.8, ancillary structures of
specific kinds of dams in 627.88

.82 Masonry dams
Gravity, arch, arch-gravity, buttress dams

.83 Earth- and rock-fill dams

.84 Movable dams
Bear-trap, bridge, shutter and wicket, roller, frame, curtain
dams

.85 Metal dams

.86 Reservoirs
Class ancillary structures of reservoirs in 627.88

.88 Ancillary structures
.882 Sluices, gates, penstocks
.883 Spillways and weirs

.9 Other hydraulic structures

628 Engineering and allied operations

.92 Navigation aids
.922 Lighthouses
.923 Lightships
.924 Beacons, buoys, daymarks
.98 Artificial islands
Radar and drilling platforms
Class supertanker berthing areas in 627.22

628 Sanitary and municipal engineering
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class military sanitation engineering in 623.75
For plumbing, see 696.1

SUMMARY

628.1 Water supply
.2 Sewerage and sewage
.3 Sewage treatment and disposal
.4 Public sanitation
.5 Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering
.7 Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
.9 Other branches

.1 Water supply
For water supply for rural and sparsely-populated areas, see
628.72

SUMMARY

628.11 Sources
.13 Storage and conservation
.14 Collection and distribution systems
.15 Mains and service pipes
.16 Analysis, treatment, pollution
.17 Water requirements and use

.11 Sources
Class here prevention of natural pollution, e.g., intrusion of
sea water
For reservoirs, see 628.132

.112 Lakes, rivers, springs
For artesian wells, see 628.114

.114 Wells
Including artesian wells
Class here ground water and its artificial recharge
628  Dewey Decimal Classification  628

| .116 | Sea waters |
| .119 | Waste water  
Class artificial recharge of ground waters in 628.114 |
| .13  | Storage and conservation  
Including storage tanks, water towers |
| .132 | Reservoirs  
Including evaporation control  
Class design and construction of dams and reservoirs for water supply in 627.8 |
| .14  | Collection and distribution systems  
*For mains and service pipes, see 628.15* |
| .142 | Collection systems  
Former heading: Intakes  
Class intake conduits and aqueducts (*formerly 628.142*) in 628.15 |
| .144 | Distribution systems |
| .15  | Mains and service pipes  
Class here intake conduits and aqueducts (*formerly also 628.142*) |
| .16  | Analysis, treatment, pollution |

**SUMMARY**

| 628.161 | Analysis |
| 628.162 | Treatment |
| 628.164 | Mechanical treatment |
| 628.165 | Aeration and deaeration |
| 628.166 | Chemical treatment  
*For coagulation, see 628.162; aeration and deaeration, 628.165* |
| 628.166 2 | Disinfection  
Chlorination, superchlorination, dechlorination, ozone treatment, copper sulfate treatment, ultraviolet radiation |
| 628.166 3 | Demineralization processes  
Example: softening |
| 628.166 6 | Defluoridation |
| 628.167 | Saline water conversion  
by distillation  
Using nuclear energy  
Using solar energy  
By electrolysis  
By use of membranes  
Electrodialysis  
Reverse osmosis  
Piezodialysis  
By freezing  
With gas hydrates |
| 628.168 | Pollution and countermeasures  
Class prevention of natural pollution of water sources in 628.11, treatment in 628.162 |
| 628.168 09 | Historical treatment  
Class pollution in specific areas in 628.1686, countermeasures in specific areas in 628.1688 |
628 Dewey Decimal Classification

628.168 2-628.1685 Pollution from specific sources
Class comprehensive works in 628.168
- 628.1682 Pollution from sewage and domestic waste
- 628.16823 From detergents
- 628.16825 From sanitary landfills
- 628.1683 Pollution from industrial waste
  For pollution from radioactive isotopes, see 628.1685
  - 628.16831 Thermal pollution
  - 628.16832 Acid mine drainage
  - 628.16833 Oil spills
  - 628.16836 Waste from chemical and related industries
  - 628.16837 Waste from manufacturing industries
- 628.1684 Pollution from agricultural waste
- 628.16841 Soil improvement wastes
  Examples: irrigation return flow, fertilizers
- 628.16842 Pesticides
- 628.16846 Animal wastes
  Including feedlot runoff
- 628.1685 Pollution from radioactive isotopes
- 628.1686 Pollution in specific areas
  Class here pollution surveys
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.1686
  Class pollution from specific sources in specific areas in 628.1682-628.1685
- 628.1688 Abatement programs
  Programs to reduce and eliminate pollution in specific areas
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.1688

- 628.168 Water requirements and use
  Including measurement of consumption

628.16817 Specific water requirements and measurement of consumption
  Numbers discontinued; class in 628.17

628 Engineering and allied operations

- 628.2 Sewerage and sewage
  For sewage treatment and disposal, see 628.3; drainage of roads, 625.734
  - 628.2028 Maintenance and repair
    Do not use; class in 628.24
  - 628.21 Sewerage systems
    Including overflows
  - 628.212 Storm sewer systems
  - 628.214 Combined system
- 628.23-628.25 Sewers
  Class comprehensive works in 628.2
  - 628.23 Ventilation and deodorization of sewers
  - 628.24 Design, construction, maintenance, repair of sewers
  - 628.25 Appurtenances of sewers
    Manholes, house connections, flushing apparatus, inlets, catch basins, regulators, valves, penstocks, ventilators, traps
  - 628.29 Pumping stations
- 628.3 Sewage treatment and disposal
  For industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry, see 628.54; sewage disposal in rural and sparsely-populated areas, 628.742
- 628.32-628.35 Treatment
  Class comprehensive works in 628.3
  - 628.32 Disinfection
  - 628.34 Primary treatment
    Screening, skimming, primary sedimentation
  - 628.35 Secondary and tertiary treatment
- 628.351-628.354 Secondary treatment
  Class comprehensive works in 628.35
628 Dewey Decimal Classification

.351 Biological treatment
   Including oxidation ponds (stabilization ponds, sewage lagoons)
   Class here aeration
   Class each other specific biological treatment with the treatment, e.g., activated sludge process 628.354

.352 Filtration
   Including percolating, sprinkling, trickling filters

.353 Secondary sedimentation

.354 Activated sludge process

.357 Tertiary treatment
   Including removal of nutrients
   For demineralization, see 628.358

.358 Demineralization

.36 Disposal
   For disposal into water, see 628.39

.362 Sewage effluent disposal
   Class artificial recharge of ground water in 628.114, treatment and reuse as water supply in 628.162

.362.3 Sewage irrigation

628.364-628.366 Sewage sludge disposal
   Class comprehensive works in 628.36
   For disposal by destruction, see 628.37; disposal by conversion into useful products, 628.39

.364 Sanitary landfills

.366 Underground disposal of sewage sludge
   Including storage

.37 Disposal by destruction
   Example: incineration

.38 Disposal by conversion into useful products
   Class utilization of sewage sludge, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., use of sewage sludge fertilizer 631.869

.39 Disposal into water
   Into streams, seas, other bodies of water

628 Engineering and allied operations

.4 Public sanitation
   Class public sanitation for rural and sparsely-populated areas in 628.7
   For water supply, see 628.1; sewerage and sewage, 628.2

.44 Refuse (Solid wastes)
   .440 4 Special topics of general applicability
   .440 42 Specific types of refuse
      Examples: beverage containers, abandoned automobiles, plastics

.442 Collection

.445 Treatment and disposal
   628.445 6-628.445 9 Disposal
      Class comprehensive works in 628.445
      .445 6 Disposal on land and underground
         Class here reduction
      .445 62 In open dumps
         Class disposal in junkyards in 628.4458
      .445 64 In sanitary landfills
      .445 66 Underground disposal
         Including construction of facilities, storage
      .445 7 Incineration
      .445 8 Disposal by conversion into useful products
         Including disposal in junkyards
         Class utilization of refuse, manufacture of a specific product with the subject, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377 [formerly 628.445]
      .445 9 Disposal into water

.45 Comfort stations

.46 Street cleaning

.462 Sprinkling and sweeping

.466 Snow and ice removal
Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering
Class waste, pollution, and their control solely by the originator
of the waste and pollution with the originator, e.g., control of
waste from sawmill operations by the sawmill 674.2; treatment and
disposal of agricultural waste in 628.746

For noise, see 620.23; water pollution, 629.168

Standard subdivisions of pollution, of industrial
sanitation engineering
Notations from Table 1

Industrial plant sanitation
Air pollution and countermeasures
By smoke, fumes, gases
Example: smog
By radioactive substances
By microbes
Industrial waste treatment and disposal by industry
Class waste technology in 604.6
For treatment and disposal of radioactive wastes, see 621.4838
From mining
From chemical and related industries
From manufacturing industries
Soil pollution and countermeasures
Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
Water supply
Sewage and other waste
Unsewered sewage disposal
Including septic tanks
Refuse disposal
Treatment and disposal of agricultural waste
Soil improvement wastes
Example: fertilizers and their by-products
Pesticides
Animal wastes
Class animal manures in 628.7461

Other branches
Fire-fighting and fire safety technology
For urban, rural, sparsely-populated areas
Class forest-fire technology in 634.9618
Fire safety technology
Equipment and measures to prevent and detect fires, to provide
an optimum environment during fires
Including fire doors, fire escapes
For fireproof construction, see 693.82

Fire retardants
Fire alarms
Fire-fighting technology
Buildings, vehicles, clothing, other equipment
For fire-fighting equipment for airports, see 629.1368
Extinction with water
Fire pumpers, fire boats, hydrants, hoses, portable
extinguishing units, automatic sprinkling devices
Extinction with chemicals
Public lighting
Lighting for roads, parks, other public areas
Including public gas lighting
Class lighting of airports in 629.1365

Pest control
Class here comprehensive works on engineering of pest control
Class control of agricultural pests in 632.9
For control of plant pests, see 628.97

Control of animal pests
Aquatic invertebrates
For mollusks and molluscoidea, see 628.964
Mollusks and molluscoidea
Terrestrial invertebrates
Insects

Control of animal manures in 628.7461
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>628</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>628</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.967</td>
<td>Cold-blooded vertebrates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.968</td>
<td>Birds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.969</td>
<td>Mammals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.969 3</td>
<td>Rodents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.969 7</td>
<td>Land carnivores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 629 Other branches of engineering

Class here planning, analysis, design, construction, operation

| .04 | Transportation engineering |

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., land vehicles 629.049 (not 629.046).

Class military transportation technology in 623.6, operation of transportation equipment for recreational purposes in 796-797

| .049 | Land transportation engineering |

Class motor land vehicles and cycles in 629.2, air-cushion vehicles in 629.3

*For railroads, roads, highways, see 625; nonmotor land vehicles, 629.6*

**SUMMARY**

| 629.1 | Aerospace engineering |
| .2 | Motor land vehicles, and cycles |
| .3 | Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft) |
| .4 | Astronautics |
| .8 | Automatic control engineering |

| .1 | Aerospace engineering |

Engineering and operation of flight vehicles and facilities

*For astronautics, see 629.4*

| .11 | Principles of aerospace flight |

Mechanics and techniques of operation

Class principles of a specific type of aerospace flight with the type, e.g., astromechanics 629.411

| .12 | Aerospace vehicles and facilities |

Class a specific vehicle or group of vehicles with the subject, e.g., air-cushion vehicles 629.3; a specific facility or group of facilities with the subject, e.g., airports 629.1336

| .13 | Aeronautics |

Use 629.13001-629.13009 for standard subdivisions

| .130 1 | Philosophy and theory of flight |

**SUMMARY**

| 629.130 130.36 | Aeromechanics of flight |
| .130 130.15 | Aviation meteorology |

**SUMMARY**

| 629.130 2-130 8 | Standard subdivisions of Flight |

Notations from Table 1

| 629.130 9 | Historical and geographical treatment of flight |

Record of flying activities in all types of aircraft

| 629.130 91 | Transoceanic flights |

Add to base number 629.13091 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., transpacific flights 629.130915

Class other regional treatment in 629.1309
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>629</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.130 92</td>
<td>Fliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.130 94–130 99</td>
<td>Flight in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>629.132</th>
<th>Principles of aerial flight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>Aircraft types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.134</td>
<td>Aircraft components and general techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135</td>
<td>Aircraft instrumentation and systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136</td>
<td>Airports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.132</th>
<th>Principles of aerial flight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.132 2</td>
<td>Aerostatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 3</td>
<td>Aerodynamics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  | Including aircraft noise |
  | Class here comprehensive works on aeromechanics of flight |
  | Use 629.1323001-629.1323009 for standard subdivisions |
  | For aerostatics, see 629.1322; weather aerodynamics, 629.1324 |

| .132 303 | Subsonic                     |
| .132 304 | Transonic                    |

  | Including sonic booms         |

| .132 305 | Supersonic                   |
| .132 306 | Hypersonic                   |
| .132 31  | Gliding, soaring, diving     |
| .132 32  | Airflow                      |

  | Including turbulence           |
  | For boundary layers, see 629.13237 |

| .132 322 | Incompressible              |
| .132 323 | Compressible                |
| .132 327 | Air pockets (Air holes)     |
| .132 33  | Lift and thrust             |
| .132 34  | Drag (Air resistance)       |
| .132 35  | Pressure distribution and aerodynamic load |
| .132 36  | Stability and control       |
| .132 362 | Aeroelasticity, flutter, vibration |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>629</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.132 364</td>
<td>Moments of inertia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roll, pitch, yaw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  | Including restoring torques and damping |

| .132 37 | Boundary layers                 |

  | Region of retarded airflow near surface of moving aircraft due to viscosity of air |

| .132 38 | Propulsion principles          |

| .132 4  | Weather conditions and aerodynamics |

| .132 5  | Flying and related topics      |

| .132 509 | Historical and geographical treatment |

  | Class flight guides in 629.13254 |

| .132 51  | Navigation                     |

  | Selection and determination of course |

| .132 52  | Piloting                        |

  | Class here comprehensive works on flight operations |

  | For navigation, see 629.13251 |

| [.132 520 92] | Pilots |

  | Do not use; class in 629.13092 |

| .132 521 | General topics                  |

  | Class here comprehensive works on operation of airplanes |

  | Formerly also 629.132524 |

  | Class operation of specific types of aircraft in 629.132522-629.132528 |

| .132 521 2 | Takeoff procedures             |
| .132 521 3 | Landing procedures             |
| .132 521 4 | Piloting under adverse conditions |

  | Nighttime, bad weather, disablement of craft |

| .132 521 6 | Piloting commercial craft      |

  | For passengers and goods |

| .132 521 7 | Operation of lighter-than-air aircraft |
| .132 522  | Operation of gliders           |
| .132 523  | Operation of gliders           |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.132 524</td>
<td>Operation of specific types of airplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 525 2</td>
<td>Operation of vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 526</td>
<td>Operation of orthopters (ornithopters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 528</td>
<td>Operation of rocket planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 54</td>
<td>Flight guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 55</td>
<td>Wreckage studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 6</td>
<td>Command systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>Aircraft types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 022 8</td>
<td>Scale models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 028 7</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 028 8</td>
<td>Maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 028 9</td>
<td>Safety measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 1</td>
<td>Models</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.133 2</td>
<td>Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 22</td>
<td>Free and captive balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 24</td>
<td>Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For specific types of dirigibles, see 629.13325-629.13327**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.133 25</td>
<td>Rigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 26</td>
<td>Semirigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 27</td>
<td>Nonrigid dirigibles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 3</td>
<td>Heavier-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 32</td>
<td>Kites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 33</td>
<td>Gliders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 34</td>
<td>Airplanes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For rocket planes, see 629.13338**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.133 340 4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 340 42</td>
<td>General topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 340 422</td>
<td>Private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 340 423</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 340 426</td>
<td>Short-takeoff-and-landing (STOL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 343</td>
<td>Propeller-driven landplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 347</td>
<td>Piston and turboprop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 348</td>
<td>Seaplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 349</td>
<td>Amphibian planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 349</td>
<td>Jet-propelled landplanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 35</td>
<td>Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 352</td>
<td>Including autogyros, convertiplanes, flying jeeps, other craft taking off and landing vertically with or without separate provision for horizontal flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 36</td>
<td>Helicopters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 38</td>
<td>Orthopters (Ornithopters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 38</td>
<td>Rocket planes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

629.134 1 Analysis and design
.134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
.134 3 Parts
.134 4 Interiors and special equipment
.134 5 Tests, measurements, standards
.134 6 Maintenance and repair

629.134 1-629.134 2 General techniques
Class comprehensive works in 629.134

- For standards, see 629.13457

.134 1 Analysis and design
.134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
  Methods, materials, equipment
.134 3 Parts
  Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
.134 31 Airframes
  Class a specific component part with the subject, e.g.,
  fuselages 629.13434
.134 32 Airfoils
  Including wings and wing accessories
  Class propeller and rotor blades in 629.13436
  For movable airfoils, see 629.13433
.134 33 Control surfaces (Movable airfoils)
  Fins, flaps, ailerons, elevators, rudders, stabilizers
.134 34 Fuselages
.134 35 Engines, fuels, propellants
  Including pollution control

- Fuels and propellants
  Chemical and nuclear
  Class fuels and propellants for specific engines in
  629.134352-629.134355

- 629.134 352-629.134 353 Air-breathing engines
  Class comprehensive works in 629.13435

.134 352 Reciprocating and compound engines
  Piston and compound piston-turbine engines
.134 353 Gas-turbine and jet engines
  .134 353 2 Turboprop
  .134 353 3 Turbojet
  .134 353 4 Turboramjet
  .134 353 5 Ramjet
  .134 353 6 Pulse-jet
  .134 353 7 Fan-jet
.134 354 Rocket engines
.134 355 Nuclear power plants
.134 36 Propellers (Air screws) and vertical-lift rotors
.134 37 Rigging and bracing equipment
.134 38 Other
  Take-off and landing gear
  Class manufacture of tires in 678.32
.134 386 Escape equipment
  Pilot-seat ejectors, capsule cockpits, parachutes
.134 4 Interiors and special equipment
  Analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
.134 42 Comfort equipment
  Soundproofing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, pressurization
.134 43 Safety equipment
  Safety belts, life rafts, fire-prevention and first-aid equipment
.134 45 Interiors
  Including cabins
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .134  | Tests, measurements, standards |
| .134  | Ground tests and inspection |
|       | Including wind and shock tunnels |
| .134  | Flight tests |
| .134  | Measurements and standards |
|       | Determination of weight, load capacity, center of gravity, handling qualities, other characteristics |
|       | Class standards for parts in 629.1343, for interiors and special equipment in 629.1344 |
| .134  | Maintenance and repair |
|       | Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the part, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of interiors 629.1345 |
| .135  | Aircraft instrumentation and systems |
| .135  | Navigation instrumentation |
|       | Radio compasses (direction finders), air-mileage indicators, air-position indicators, landing and navigation lights |
| .135  | Flight instrumentation |
|       | Automatic pilots, altimeters, air-speed indicators, vertical-speed indicators, turn-and-bank indicators, accelerometers, Machmeters, gyrohorizons, directional gyro |
| .135  | Power-plant monitoring instrumentation |
| .135  | Electrical systems |
| .135  | Electronic systems |
| .136  | Airports |
| .136  | Specific types |
|       | Including floating airports (seadromes) |
|       | Class details of specific types of airports in 629.1363-629.1368 |
| .136  | Airstrips |
| .136  | Commercial land airports |
| .136  | Heliports |
| .136  | Runways |

### Engineering and allied operations

| .136  | Pavements |
| .136  | Drainage systems |
| .136  | Snow removal and compaction |
| .136  | Terminal buildings |
| .136  | Lighting systems |
|       | Control-tower and boundary lighting systems |
| .136  | Air traffic control systems |
|       | Radio and radar control devices |
| .136  | Fire-fighting equipment |
| .14   | Portable flight vehicles |
|       | Units intended to be carried by a single person, e.g., on the back |
| .2    | Motor land vehicles, and cycles |
| .204  | Safety measures |
|       | Class safety engineering of motor land vehicles in 629.2042 |
| .204  | Special topics of general applicability |
|       | Safety engineering of motor land vehicles |
|       | Class here comprehensive works on motor land vehicle and highway safety engineering |
|       | For highway safety engineering, see 625.7042 |

**SUMMARY**

629.22 Types of vehicles

.23 Design, materials, construction

.24 Chassis

.25 Power plants

.26 Bodies and bodywork

.27 Accessories and lighting equipment

.28 Tests, operation, maintenance, repair

.29 Other topics

.22 Types of vehicles

Class here three-wheel vehicles

Class specific details in 629.23-629.28

[.220 228] Scale models

Do not use; class scale models of all types of vehicles in 629.221
[220 287] Testing and measurement
  Do not use; class in 629.262

[220 288] Maintenance and repair
  Do not use; class maintenance and repair of all types of vehicles in 629.287

220 289 Safety measures
  Class safety accessories in 629.276

220 4 Special topics of general applicability
  Off-road vehicles
    Examples: snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles

221 Models
  Add to base number 629.221 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.229, e.g., models of racing cars 629.2218

222 Passenger automobiles
  222 2 For private transportation
    Including sport cars, station wagons
    Arrange alphabetically by name of car
    Class racing cars in 629.228
  222 3 For public transportation
    222 32 Taxicabs
    222 33 Buses
    222 34 Ambulances
  222 3 Light trucks
    Including customized vans

224 Trucks (Lorries)
  For light trucks, see 629.223

225 Nontrucking work vehicles
  Examples: tractors, bulldozers
  Class mobile fork lifts in 621.863

226 Trailers and campers

227 Cycles
  227 1 Monocycles
  227 2 Bicycles and motor bicycles
    Class tandem bicycles in 629.2276

227 3 Tricycles

227 5 Motorcycles and motorscooters

227 6 Tandem bicycles

228 Racing cars
  Conventional and converted
  Including karts, hot rods

229 Other types of vehicles
  229 2 Steam-powered
    Including steam tractors and rollers
  229 3 Electric-powered
  229 4 Air-compression-powered
  229 5 Solar energy-powered
  229 6 Nuclear-powered

23 Design, materials, construction
  Class materials for, design and construction of parts in 629.24-629.27

231 Analysis and design
  Including anthropometric and safety design

232 Materials

234 Manufacturing techniques
  Including factory inspection

> 629.24-629.27 Parts
  Design, materials, construction
  Class comprehensive works in 629.2

24 Chassis

242 Supporting frames

243 Springs and shock absorbers

244 Transmission devices
  244 6 Automatic

245 Rear axles, differentials, drive shafts

246 Brakes
  Including brake fluids

247 Front axles and steering gear
Wheels
Including rims, hubs, bearings

Tires
Class manufacture in 678.32

Power plants
Class here pollution control
Use 629.25001-629.25009 for standard subdivisions

629.250 1-629.250 9 Specific types of engines
Class comprehensive works in 629.25

Steam engines

Electric power plants

Internal-combustion engines
Add to base number 629.250 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.436, e.g., diesel engines 629.2506

Air-compression engines

Solar engines

Nuclear power plants

629.252-629.258 Parts and auxiliary systems of internal-combustion engines
Class comprehensive works in 629.25

Motor parts of internal-combustion engines
Cylinders, piston assemblies, crankcases, bearings, valve mechanisms, manifolds, mufflers

Emission control devices

Fuels and fuel systems of internal-combustion engines
Including vaporizers, air and oil filters, fuel controls, fuel tanks, fuel injectors and injection

Carburetors and carburetion

Fuels

Ignition and electrical systems of internal-combustion engines
Including generators, spark plugs, distributors, voltage regulators
For starting devices, see 629.257

Bodies and bodywork
Windshields, windows, running boards, fenders, doors, seats, convertible tops, interior and exterior decoration

Accessories and lighting equipment

Lighting equipment

Panel instrumentation

Hardware
Locks, handles, hinges

Safety accessories
Examples: bumpers, windshield wipers and washers, safety belts, air bags, mirrors

Comfort, convenience, entertainment equipment
Examples: heaters, air conditioners, radio receivers, television receivers, tape players, telephones, two-way radios, ashtrays, glove compartments

Tests, operation, maintenance, repair
629 Dewey Decimal Classification

.282 Tests and related topics
   For factory inspection, see 629.234

.282 4 Road tests (Performance tests)

.282 5 Periodic inspection and roadability tests

.282 6 Wreckage studies
   Determination of mechanical failure through examination of remains

.283 Operation (Driving)
   Methods of driving, factors in safe driving
   For operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles, see 629.284

.283 04 Special topics of general applicability

.283 042 Operation of off-road vehicles
   Examples: snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles

.283 2–.283 3 Operation of internal-combustion passenger vehicles
   Add to base number 629.283 the numbers following 629.222 in 629.2222–629.2223, e.g., driving buses 629.28333

.284 Operation of vehicles other than internal-combustion passenger vehicles
   Add to base number 629.284 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.223–629.229, e.g., driving trucks 629.2844

.286 Garages and service stations
   Tools, equipment, services
   For maintenance and repair, see 629.287

.287 Maintenance and repair
   Class here maintenance and repair by vehicle owners
   [formerly 629.288]
   Add to base number 629.287 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.2294–629.2299, e.g., repair of motorcycles 629.28775
   Subarrange each type alphabetically by trade name of vehicle; but, if preferred, arrange all vehicles regardless of type alphabetically by trade name
   Class maintenance and repair of a specific part with the part, using "Standard Subdivisions", notation 0288 from Table 1, e.g., maintenance of bodies 629.260288

[.288] Maintenance and repair by vehicle owners
   Class in 629.287

629 Engineering and allied operations

.29 Other topics

.292 Nonsurface motor land vehicles
   Examples: subterranean, ocean-floor vehicles

.295 Vehicles for extraterrestrial surfaces
   Example: moon cars

.3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)

.31 Generalities
   Class generalities applied to specific types of vehicles in 629.32

.313 Lift systems

.314 Propulsion systems

.317 Structural analysis and design

.32 Types of vehicles

.322 Overland

.324 Overwater

.325 Amphibious

.4 Astronautics
   Techniques of space flight, engineering of spacecraft and related equipment
   [.401 521 1] Astromechanics
   Do not use; class in 629.411

SUMMARY

629.41 Space flight
   .43 Unmanned flight
   .44 Auxiliary spacecraft
   .45 Manned flight
   .46 Engineering of unmanned spacecraft
   .47 Astronautical engineering

.41 Space flight
   Principles and problems
   Class preparation for flight to a specific celestial body with the flight, e.g., preparation for manned lunar flight 629.454
   For unmanned flight, see 629.43; manned flight, 629.45
Astromechanics
Application of celestial mechanics to space flight
Add to base number 629.411 the numbers following 521 in 521.1-521.4, e.g., effects of gravitation 629.411

Planetary atmospheres
Problems of entry and exit from atmospheres of earth and other bodies

Atmospheric aerodynamics
Atmospheric thermodynamics

Space environments affecting flight
Examples: radiations, meteors

Weightlessness and countermeasures

Unmanned flight

Launching

Guidance and homing

Flight of artificial satellites
Class satellite flight for a specific purpose with the subject, e.g., weather satellites 551.6354

Astronautical exploratory and data-gathering operations
By use of artificial satellites

Ionospheric and near-space

Lunar

Planetary
Add to base number 629.4354 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Venusian probes 629.43542

Communication and tracking

Auxiliary spacecraft
Operation and engineering

Space shuttles

Space stations

Space laboratories

Manned flight
Use 629.4501-629.45009 for standard subdivisions

Projected accounts
Class projected accounts of flight to a specific celestial body in 629.454-629.455

Selection and training of astronauts

Launching and takeoff

Guidance, homing, navigation

Circumterrestrial and lunar flights

Preflight activities
Flight planning, preparation, training

Takeoff and in-flight activities
Approach, orbiting, landing

Retakeoff and return flight

Planetary flights
Class here flights to planetary satellites
Add to base number 629.455 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., flights to Mars 629.4553; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 629.454 in 629.4542-629.4545, e.g., landing on Mars 629.455304

Communication and tracking

Piloting and related activities

Piloting

Rendezvous with other spacecraft

Extravehicular activities
Example: space walks

Rescue operations

Atmospheric entry and landing

Engineering of unmanned spacecraft
Examples: artificial satellites, photographic and surface exploratory vehicles

Special topics of general applicability

Environmental control in spacecraft
Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control

Analysis, design, construction, materials, parts, systems, facilities
Add to base number 629.46 the numbers following 629.47 in 629.471-629.478, e.g., guidance 629.4642
### Astronautical Engineering

- **.47** Astronautical engineering
  - Class here comprehensive works on spacecraft
  - For auxiliary spacecraft, see 629.44; engineering of unmanned spacecraft, 629.46

- **.470 4** Special topics of general applicability

- **.470 44** Environmental control in spacecraft
  - Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control

- **.471** Structural analysis and design of spacecraft

- **.472** Spacecraft materials and components

- **.473** Spacecraft construction

- **.474** Spacecraft engineering systems
  - For propulsion systems, see 629.475; life-support systems, 629.477

- **.474 2** Flight operations systems
  - Piloting, guidance, homing, navigation, landing systems

- **.474 3** Communication and tracking systems

- **.474 4** Auxiliary power systems
  - Including hydraulic power systems
  - Nuclear
    - Fission and fusion

- **.474 45** Electric and magnetohydrodynamic

- **.475** Propulsion systems
  - Power plants (rockets), fuels, auxiliary equipment and instrumentation

- **.475 2** Chemical

- **.475 22** Liquid propellant

- **.475 24** Solid propellant

- **.475 3** Nuclear
  - Fission and fusion

- **.475 4** Photon

- **.475 5** Electric and magnetohydrodynamic
  - Examples: plasma and ion propulsion

- **.477** Life-support systems

- **.477 2** Space suits

### Engineering and Allied Operations

- **.477 3** Food and water supply

- **.477 4** Sanitation
  - Sterilization, cleanliness, control of wastes

- **.477 5** Control of temperature, humidity, air supply and pressure

- **.478** Terrestrial facilities
  - Examples: launching pads and equipment, space ports; spacecraft maintenance, ground testing, repair; other ground-support facilities

- **.8** Automatic control engineering
  - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., numerical control of machine tools 621.9023

- **.801** Philosophy and theory
  - Class control theory in 629.8312

- **.804** Special topics of general applicability

- **.804 2** Hydraulic control
  - Including fluidics

- **.804 3** Electric and electronic control
  - Class computer control in 629.895

- **.804 5** Pneumatic control

- **.82** Open-loop systems
  - Mechanisms in which outputs have no effect on input signals
  - Example: vending machines

- **.83** Closed-loop (Feedback) systems
  - Mechanisms which maintain prescribed relationships between the controlled outputs and the inputs

- **.830 1** Philosophy and theory
  - Class control theory in 629.8312

- **.830 2** Miscellany

- **.830 28** Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- **.830 288** Maintenance and repair
  - Do not use; class in 629.8318

- **.831** General principles
  - Class general principles of specific mechanisms and systems in 629.832-629.836
629 Dewey Decimal Classification 629

.831 2 Control theory
   Mathematical design, analysis, synthesis
   Including optimal control
   Class here comprehensive works on control theory
   Class control theory for open-loop systems in 629.82

.831 3 Circuitry

.831 4 Feedback characteristics

.831 5 System components
   Error detectors, amplifiers, error correctors

.831 6 Construction and assembly

.831 8 Maintenance and repair

629.832-629.836 Specific mechanisms and systems
   Components, circuitry, construction
   Class comprehensive works in 629.83

.832 Linear mechanisms and systems

.832 3 Servomechanisms

.833 Multiple-loop mechanisms and systems

.836 Nonlinear mechanisms and systems
   Example: adaptive control systems

.89 Special developments

.891 Sequential machines
   Class a specific sequential machine with the subject, e.g.,
   computers 621.38195

.892 Automatons
   Automatically controlled, relatively self-moving mechanisms
   often resembling living creatures
   Example: robots

.895 Computer control
   Use of computers to regulate processes automatically

630 Agriculture and related technologies 630

[.15] Specific principles
   Do not use; class in 630.21-630.29

.2 Miscellany and scientific principles

.201 Special treatment

.201 1-201 2 Tabulated materials, illustrations, models
   Add to base number 630.201 the numbers following 02 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 021-022 from Table 1, e.g.,
   agricultural charts 630.20122

.201 7 Humorous treatment

.201 8 Audiovisual treatment

.202 Synopses, outlines, manuals

.203-209 Other miscellany
   Add to base number 630.20 the numbers following 02 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023-029 from Table 1, e.g.,
   agriculture as a profession 630.203; however, class
   techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 631

.21-29 Scientific principles
   Add to base number 630.2 the numbers following 5 in 510-590,
   e.g., agricultural physics 630.23
   Class miscellany in 630.201-630.209
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>630</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>630</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Study and teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Schools and courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.715</td>
<td>Extension work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For extension work for young people, see 630.717*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>631</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
<th>631</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description, use, place in agriculture

Class manufacture of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., manufacture of steam tractors 629.2292; use of agricultural tools, machinery, equipment with the subject, e.g., use of plows for tillage 631.51

| .304 | Workshops |
|      | Class here machine-shop practice |
| .31  | Soil-working tools and machines |
| .312 | Plows |
| .313 | Harrows |
| .314 | Rollers and crushers |
| .315 | Hand tools |

Hoes, scrapers, weeders, rakes

| .316 | Cultivators |
|      |            |
| .33  | Planting and sowing equipment |

Seeders, planters, transplanter, fertilizer spreaders

| .34  | Equipment for care and shelter of plants |
|      | Grafting, planters, transplanter, fertilizer spreaders |

| .35  | Harvesting equipment |
|      | Mowers, reapers, combines, pickers, strippers, toppers |
| .36  | Equipment used in preparing for storage and transport |

Mowers, reapers, combines, pickers, strippers, toppers

| .37  | Power and power machinery |
|      | Class a specific kind of power machinery not provided for here in 631.31-631.36 |

| .371 | Sources of power |
|      | Human, animal, mechanical, electric power |

Class a specific machine using a specific form of power with the machine, e.g., hand tools 621.315

| .372 | Tractors |
|      |          |
| .373 | Transport equipment |

Wheelbarrows, wagons, trucks

### Summary

#### 631 Crops and their production  Plant crops

General agricultural techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class production of specific crops, products, groups of crops or products in 633-638; control methods for plant injuries, diseases, pests in 632

**SUMMARY**

| 631.2 | Agricultural structures |
|       | .3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment |
|       | .4 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science) |
|       | .5 Cultivation and harvesting |
|       | .6 Soil reclamation and drainage |
|       | .7 Irrigation and water conservation |
|       | .8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners |

**Agricultural structures**

Description, use, place in agriculture

Class construction of agricultural structures with the subject, e.g., bridge construction 624.28

*For greenhouses, see 631.34*

| .21  | Farmhouses |
| .22  | Barns and other general-purpose buildings |
| .23  | Granaries, silos, grain elevators |
| .25  | Machine and equipment sheds |
| .27  | Fences, walls, hedges |
| .28  | Roads, bridges, dams |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>631</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.401</td>
<td>Classification of soils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.409</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Soil chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416</td>
<td>Inorganic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.417</td>
<td>Organic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td>Fertility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Soil physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432</td>
<td>Moisture and hydromechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.433</td>
<td>Gas content and gas mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.436</td>
<td>Thermal phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Soil classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Soil erosion and its control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.451</td>
<td>Mulch tillage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.452</td>
<td>Crop rotation and cover crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.455</td>
<td>Contouring and terracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.456</td>
<td>Strip cropping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Soil biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>Soil and land use surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.490 1-.490 5</th>
<th>Historical periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 631.490 the numbers following 090 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., soil conservation in 18th century 631.49033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.491-.499</th>
<th>Geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

- **631.51** Tillage (Soil preparation)
- **.52** Propagational organisms
- **.53** Plant propagation (Breeding)
- **.54** Improvement of growth and development
- **.55** Harvesting
- **.56** Other harvesting and subsequent operations
- **.57** Varieties of crops
- **.58** Special cultivation methods

- **.51** Tillage (Soil preparation)
- **.52** Propagational organisms
- **.521** Seeds
- **.523** Hybrids and new varieties
- **.526** Bulbs and tubers
- **.53** Plant propagation (Breeding)
  - Class here planting
    - For propagational organisms, see 631.52; improvement of growth and development, 631.54
- **.531** With seeds
- **.532** With bulbs, tubers, plant divisions
- **.533** With suckers, runners, proliferous buds
- **.534** By layering
- **.535** With cuttings
- **.536** By transplanting
- **.537** With nursery stock
- **.54** Improvement of growth and development
- **.541** Grafting
- **.542** Pruning
- **.544** Forcing
631.6-631.8 Soil improvement
Class comprehensive works in 631.4

.6 Soil reclamation and drainage
For irrigation, see 631.7

.61 Clearing
Removal of natural cover to make land suitable for agricultural use

.62 Drainage and ditching

.545 Retarding
.546 Training on poles, trellises, walls
.55 Harvesting
Mowing, reaping, stacking
For other harvesting operations, see 631.56
.558 Yields
.56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations
Including threshing, husking, shelling, cleaning, winnowing, packing
.567 Grading
.568 Storing
.57 Varieties of crops
.58 Special cultivation methods
.581 Fallowing
.582 Crop rotation
.583 Controlled-environment agriculture
Including use of greenhouses
For forcing, see 631.544
.584 Organic farming
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., compost 631.875
.585 Soilless culture (Hydroponics)
.586 Dry farming
.587 Irrigation farming
[.587 2--587 5] Specific systems
Numbers discontinued; class in 631.587

SUMMARY

631.81 Fertilizers
.82 Soil conditioners
.83 Potassium fertilizers
.84 Nitrogen fertilizers
.85 Phosphorus fertilizers
.86 Animal manures
.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

.81 Fertilizers
For specific kinds of fertilizers, see 631.83-631.87
.810 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class methods of application in 631.816
.810 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 631.819
.811 Nutritive principles
.813 Complete fertilizers
Composition, proportions of nutrient elements
.816 Methods of application
.819 Historical and geographical treatment
.819 01--819 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 631.8190 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century fertilizers 631.819033
.819 1--819 9 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.819
.82 Soil conditioners
.821 For control of acidity
Examples: lime, dolomite, gypsum, plaster of paris, marl
.825 For control of alkalinity
Examples: ferrous sulfate, sulfur

631.4 Soil improvement
Class comprehensive works in 631.4

.6 Soil reclamation and drainage
For irrigation, see 631.7

.61 Clearing
Removal of natural cover to make land suitable for agricultural use

.62 Drainage and ditching
For texture
Use of sphagnum, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners

- 631.83-631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
  Class comprehensive works in 631.81
- .83 Potassium fertilizers
  Potassium chloride and sulfate
- .84 Nitrogen fertilizers
- .841 Ammonium, urea, cyanamide fertilizers
  Including ammonium chloride and sulfate, calcium cyanamide
  *For ammonium nitrate, see 631.842*
- .842 Nitrate fertilizers
  Examples: sodium, calcium, ammonium nitrates
- .843 Abattoir residues
  *For bone meal, see 631.85*
- .847 Other methods of soil nitrification
  Soil inoculation with nitrifying bacteria, use of nitrifying crops
- .85 Phosphorus fertilizers
  Examples: superphosphates, metaphosphates, bone meal, basic slag
- .86 Animal manures
  Class here comprehensive works on organic fertilizers
  *For abattoir residues, see 631.843; vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers, 631.87*
- .861 Farmyard manures
- .866 Guano
- .869 Sewage sludge
- .87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers
- .874 Green manures
- .875 Compost
- .877 Converted household garbage

---

632 Plant injuries, diseases, pests
Causes, characteristics, effects on crops, control methods
Class injuries, diseases, pests of specific crops and groups of crops in 633-635

**SUMMARY**

- 632.1 Environmental injuries
  - .1 Environmental injuries
    - .11 From low temperatures
    - .12 From high temperatures and drought
    - .14 From hail
    - .15 From lightning
    - .16 From wind and rain
    - .17 From floods
    - .18 From fires
    - .19 From air pollution and radiation
  - .2 Galls and pathological development
  - .3 Diseases
    *For fungus diseases, see 632.4; viral and rickettsial diseases, 632.8*
    - .32 Bacterial diseases
    - .4 Fungus diseases
      - Bunts, smuts, bunts, mildews, molds, rots
      *Add to base number 632.4 the numbers following 589.2 in 589.22-589.25, e.g., smuts 632.427*
  - .5 Harmful plants
    - .52 Parasites
    - .58 Weeds
632 Dewey Decimal Classification

.6 Animal pests
   Class here comprehensive works on pests
   Add to base number 632.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., snails 632.643; however, class insect pests in 632.7
   For harmful plants, see 632.5; pest control, 632.9

.7 Insect pests
   Add to base number 632.7 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g., locusts 632.726

.8 Viral and rickettsial diseases

.9 Pest control
   Class control of specific pests in 632.5-632.7
   Plant quarantine
   Control methods and apparatus
      Examples: spraying, dusting, fumigating
      For plant quarantine, see 632.93; control materials, 632.95; biological control, 632.96
   .95 Control materials (Pesticides)
      .950 4 Special topics of general applicability
      .950 42 Undesired effects and their control
         Properties and tests
      .951 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides
      .952 Fungicides and algicides
      .953 Bactericides
      .954 Herbicides (Weed killers)
   .96 Biological control
      Introduction of natural enemies of pests, e.g., praying mantis

----

633 Agriculture and related technologies

633-635 Specific plant crops
   Add to the notation for each term identified by * as follows:
   .1-7 Cultivation and harvesting
      Add the numbers following 631.5 in 631.51-631.57, e.g., harvesting 5
   .8 Special cultivation methods, fertilizers, soil conditioners
      Add to 8 the numbers following 631.58 in 631.581-631.587, e.g., fertilizing 81
   .89 Fertilizers and soil conditioners
      Add to 89 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.81-631.87, e.g., compost 8975
   .9 Injuries, diseases, pests
      Add to 9 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., injuries from low temperatures 911
   Class comprehensive works in 631

633 Field crops
   Large-scale production of crops, except fruit, intended for agricultural purposes and industrial processing other than preservation
   Use 633.001-633.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class garden crops in 635

.08 *Generalities of field crops

SUMMARY

633.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)
   .2 Forage crops
   .3 Legumes and other forage crops
   .4 Root and tuber crops
   .5 Fiber crops
   .6 Sugar and starch crops
   .7 Alkaloidal crops
   .8 Other crops grown for industrial processing

.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)
   .104 *Generalities of cereal grains
   .11 *Wheat (Triticum)
      Representative varieties: spring and winter wheats
   .12 *Buckwheat (Fagopyrum)
   .13 *Oats (Avena)
   .14 *Rye (Secale cereale)
   *Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>633</th>
<th>Agriculture and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .15 | *Corn (Maize, Zea mays)  
Also known as Indian corn |
| .16 | *Barley (Hordeum)  
Millet and related crops |
| .17 | *Millet (Panicum and related genera)  
Representative varieties: panic grass, broomcorn millet, proso (Panicum miliaceum)  
*Grain sorghums (Sorghum)  
Representative varieties: broomcorn, shaliu, kafl corn, durra (Jerusalem corn)  
Class sweet sorghums in 633.62 |
| .18 | *Rice (Oryza sativa)  
Forage crops  
Class here Cyperaceae, Panicoideae, Pooideae grasses  
Use 633.2001-633.2009 for standard subdivisions  
For legumes and other forage crops, see 633.3  
Pasture and its grasses  
Class specific pasture grasses in 633.21-633.28  
*Generalities of forage crops  
*Bluegrasses (Poa)  
*Orchard grass (Dactylis glomerata)  
Also known as cocksfoot  
*Bent grasses (Agrostis)  
Representative variety: redtop  
*Timothy (Phleum pratense)  
Cereal grasses  
Add to base number 633.25 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rye grasses 633.254  
Other Cyperaceae grasses  
Other Panicoideae grasses  
Other Pooideae grasses  
Legumes and other forage crops  
*Generalities of legumes  
*Add as instructed under 633-635 |
| .31 | *Alfalfas (Medicago sativa)  
Also known as lucerne  
*Trifolium clovers  
Representative varieties: alsike, crimson, red, white clovers  
*Cowpeas (Vigna sinensis)  
Also known as black-eyed peas  
*Soybeans (Glycine max)  
Also known as soja  
*Vetches (Vicia sativa)  
Lupines (Lupinus)  
Peanuts (Arachis hypogaea)  
Also known as groundnuts  
*Field peas (Pisum arvense)  
Also known as Austrian winter peas  
Other legumes  
*Trefolins (Lotus)  
Other forage crops  
Root and tuber crops  
*Beets (Beta vulgaris)  
For sugar beets, see 633.63  
*Turnips (Brassica rapa)  
*Carrots (Daucus carota)  
*Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)  
Tubers  
*Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)  
*Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)  
*Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus)  
*Add as instructed under 633-635 |
633  Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Fiber crops

633.51-633.56 Soft fibers
Class comprehensive works in 633.5

.51 *Cotton (Gossypium)

.52 *Flax (Linum)

.53 *Hemp (Cannabis sativa)
Class marihuana in 633.79

.54 *Jute
Corehors olitorius and Corehors capularis

.55 *Rami (Boehmeria nivea)

.56 Other soft fibers
Examples: China jute (chingma, Chinese jute, bast fiber of Indian mallow (Abution theophrasti)); ambari hemp (bastard jute, deccan hemp, Java jute, bast fiber of kenaf (Hibiscus cannabinus)); Indian hemp (Apocynum cannabinum)

.57 Hard fibers
For other hard fibers, see 633.58

.571 *Manila hemp (Musa textilis)
Also known as abaca

.576 *Pineapple fibers (Ananas sativus)

.577 *Agave fibers (Agave sisalina)

.58 Other hard fibers
Examples: coconut (coir), raffia, esparto, rush, reed, bamboo, willow (osier) fibers
Including basketwork and wickerwork plants

[.59] Other fibers
Number discontinued; class in 633.5

.6 Sugar and starch crops

633.61-633.64 Sugar plants
Class comprehensive works in 633.6

.61 *Sugar cane (Saccharum officinarum)

*Add as instructed under 633-635

---

1044  Agriculture and related technologies

.62 *Sweet sorghums (Andropogon sorghum)
Also known as sorgo

.63 *Sugar beets (Beta vulgaris)

.64 *Sugar maples (Acer saccharum)

.68 Starch crops
Including arrowroot, sago palm

.682 *Cassava (Manihot)

.7 Alkaloidal crops

.71 *Tobacco (Nicotiana tabacum)

.72 *Tea (Camellia sinensis)

.73 *Coffee (Cofea)

.74 *Cacao (Theobroma cacao)
Representative products: cocoa, chocolate

.75 *Poppies (Papaver somniferum)

.76 *Cola (Cola acuminata)

.77 *Maté (flex paraguayensis)
Also known as Paraguay tea

.78 *Chicory (Cichorium intybus)

.79 *Marihuana (Cannabis sativa)

.8 Other crops grown for industrial processing

.81 For perfumes

.82 For flavorings
Including vanilla, mint, wintergreen, sassafras, hops
For spices, see 633.83

.83 Spices
Including ginger, allspice, clove, cinnamon, nutmeg, other sweet spices
For hot spices, see 633.84

.84 Hot spices (Condiments)
Examples: black pepper, paprika, chili, mustard, horseradish

.85 For nonvolatile oils
Class here oilseed plants

*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .851 | Oil palm |
| .853 | Rapeseed |
| .86  | For dyes |
| .87  | For tannin |
| .88  | For medicines |

Add to base number 633.88 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., digitals 633.88381; however, class poppies in 633.75

| .89  | For other purposes |
| .895 | For rubber and other resins |
| .895 2 | Rubber trees |
| .895 9 | Other resin-producing plants |
| .898  | For insecticides |

#### 634  Orchards, fruits, forestry

*For pepos, see 635.61; tomatoes, 635.642*

| .04  | *Generalities of orchards, of fruits* |

**SUMMARY**

| 634.1 | Pomaceous fruits |
| 634.2 | Drupaceous fruits |
| 634.3 | Citrus and moraceous fruits |
| 634.4 | Minor fruits |
| 634.5 | Nut fruits |
| 634.6 | Tropical and subtropical tree fruits |
| 634.7 | Berries and herbaceous fruits |
| 634.8 | Grapes |
| 634.9 | Forestry |

### 634.1–634.6 Orchards and their fruits

*Class comprehensive works in 634*

*Add as instructed under 633-635*

| .1  | Pomaceous fruits |
| .11 | *Apples (Malus)* |
| .13 | *Pears (Pyrus)* |
| .14 | *Quince (Cydonia oblonga)* |
| .15 | *Medlar (Mespilus germanica)* |
| .16 | *Loquats (Eriobotrya japonica)* |

Also known as Japanese medlar

| .2  | Drupaceous fruits |

**Agriculture and related technologies**

| .21  | *Apricots (Prunus armeniaca)* |
| .22  | *Plums* |

Representative varieties: domestica (Prunus domestica), damson (Prunus insititia)

| .23  | *Cherries* |

Representative varieties: sweet (Prunus avium), sour (Prunus cerasus), dwarf (Prunus besseyi)

| .25  | *Peaches (Prunus persica)* |

Including nectarines (variety)

| .3  | Citrus and moraceous fruits |
| .31  | *Oranges* |

| .32  | *Grapefruit (Citrus paradisi)* |
| .33  | Citron group |
| .331 | *Citrons (Citrus medica)* |
| .334 | *Lemons (Citrus limonia)* |
| .337 | *Limes (Citrus aurantiifolia)* |
| .34  | *Kumquats (Fortunella)* |
| .35  | *Citrus fruits* |

For oranges, see 634.31; grapefruit, 634.32; citron group, 634.33; kumquats, 634.34

| .36  | *Moraceous fruits* |

For figs, see 634.37; mulberries, 634.38; breadfruit, 634.39

| .37  | *Figs (Ficus carica)* |
| .38  | *Mulberries (Morus)* |
| .39  | *Breadfruit (Artocarpus altilis)* |

| .4  | Minor fruits |
| .41  | Annonaceous fruits |

Cherimoya, papaws (Asimina triloba), custard apples

| .42  | Myrtaceous and passifloraceous fruits |
| .421 | *Guavas (Psidium)* |
| .425 | *Passion fruit* |
| .43  | Sapotaceous fruits |

Sapodilla plums (Chicozapote), star apples

*Add as instructed under 633-635*
### Anacardiaceous fruits
Including mangoes (Mangifera indica), Spanish plums
Class cashew nuts in 634.573

### Ebenaceous fruits (Persimmons)

### Leguminous fruits
Including tamarinds, carob beans (Saint-John’s-bread, locust pod)
Class peanuts in 635.6596

### Nut fruits

#### Walnuts (Juglans)

#### Hickory nuts (Carya, Carya)
Representative varieties: pecans (Carya illinoiensis), shagbarks

#### Chestnuts (Castanea)

#### Filberts
Corylus avellana pontica and Corylus maxima

#### Almonds (Prunus amygdalus)

#### Other nuts

#### Cashew nuts (Anacardium occidentale)

#### Pistachios (Pistacia vera)

#### Brazil nuts (Bertholletia excelsa)

### Tropical and subtropical tree fruits

#### Palmaceous fruits
Class comprehensive works in 634.6

#### Coconuts (Cocos nucifera)

#### Dates (Phoenix dactylifera)

#### Olives (Olea europaea)

#### Pomegranates (Punica granatum)

#### Other fruits

#### Papayas (Carica papaya)

#### Avocados (Persea gratissima)
Also known as alligator pears

#### Mangosteens (Garcinia mangostana)

*Add as instructed under 633-635

### Berries and herbaceous fruits
Class here comprehensive works on small fruit
For grapes, see 634.8

#### Cane fruits (Rubus)

#### *Raspberries

#### *Blackberries

#### *Loganberries

#### *Dewberries

#### *Boysenberries

#### Ribes

#### *Currants
Representative varieties: black, red, white

#### Gooseberries (Saxifragaceae)

#### Huckleberries and blueberries

#### *Huckleberries (Gaylussacia)

#### *Blueberries (Vaccinium)

#### Other bush fruits
Juneberries, buffalo berries, barberries, elderberries

#### Strawberries (Fragaria)

#### *Cranberries (Oxyccoccus)

#### Herbaceous fruits

#### *Bananas (Musa sapientum)

#### *Plantains (Musa paradisiaca)

#### *Pineapples (Ananas comosus)

#### Cactaceous fruits

### Grapes
Class here viticulture

#### Tillage (Soil preparation)

#### Injuries, diseases, pests
Add to base number 634.82 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., injuries from drought 634.8212

#### Varieties

*Add as instructed under 633-635
Cultivation and harvesting

Add to base number 634.88 the numbers following 631.5 in 631.52-631.58, e.g., harvesting grapes 634.885; however, class varieties in 634.83

For tillage, see 634.81

Forestry

Formation, maintenance, cultivation, exploitation of forests

SUMMARY

634.92 Forest economy

.95 Accessibility and safety features

.96 Injuries, diseases, pests

.97 Specific kinds of trees

.98 Forest exploitation, utilization, products

.99 Other aspects

634.92-634.96 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 634.9, general principles applied to specific kinds of trees in 634.97

For exploitation and utilization, see 634.98

Forest economy

Management

.92 3 Regulation

Working plans for advance determination of cutting and planting cycles, yields per cycle, maximum increment

.92 5 Mensuration

Determination of volume of timber stands, growth and yield

.93 Accessibility and safety features

Maintenance of roads, bridges, trails, lookout towers, power lines

.95 Silviculture

.952 Harvesting methods (Cutting methods)

.953 Maintenance cuttings

Improvement cuttings, thinnings, pruning

.954 Marketing methods

.955 Brush disposal methods

634.96 Injuries, diseases, pests

Add to base number 634.96 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., forest fires 634.9618

Specific kinds of trees

Add to each subdivision identified by † as follows:

2-6 General principles

Add the numbers following 634.9 in 634.92-634.96, e.g., diseases 6

7 Varieties

8 Exploitation, utilization, products

Add to 8 the numbers following 634.98 in 634.982-634.987, e.g., logs 83

Dicotyledons important as lumber

Class here comprehensive works on dicotyledonous trees, on deciduous trees, on hardwoods

For other dicotyledons, see 634.973, monocotyledons, 634.974

.972 1 †Oak

.972 2 †Maple

.972 3 †Poplar

.972 4 †Chestnut

.972 5 †Beech

.972 6 †Birch

.972 7 Linden and basswood

.972 8 †Elm

.973 Other dicotyledons

Add to base number 634.973 the numbers following 583 in 583.1-583.9, e.g., locust trees 634.97323

†Add as instructed under 634.97
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.974</th>
<th>Monocotyledons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 634.974 the numbers following 584 in 584.1-584.9, e.g., palm trees 634.9745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.975</th>
<th>Gymnosperms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>634.975</td>
<td>1-634.975 8 Coniferous trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 634.975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 1</td>
<td>Pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 2</td>
<td>Spruce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 3</td>
<td>Hemlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 4</td>
<td>Fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 5</td>
<td>Cypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 6</td>
<td>Cedar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 7</td>
<td>Larch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 8</td>
<td>Sequoia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975 9</td>
<td>Other gymnosperms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 634.9759 the numbers following 585 in 585.1-585.9, e.g., ginkgo trees 634.97597</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.98</th>
<th>Forest exploitation, utilization, products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.982</td>
<td>Logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Felling, transporting, sorting, grading operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on lumbering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For sawmill operations, see 674.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>634.983-634.987</th>
<th>Primary products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 634.98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.983</th>
<th>Logs and pulpwood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.985</td>
<td>Barks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.986</td>
<td>Saps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.987</td>
<td>Fruits, seeds, nuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.99</td>
<td>Other aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including grazing and pasture use, flood control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 634.97 |

### Agriculture and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.999</th>
<th>Farm forestry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>635</th>
<th>Garden crops (Horticulture)</th>
<th>Vegetables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vegetables: crops grown primarily for human consumption without intermediate processing other than preservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Market (truck) and home gardening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .04 | *Generalities of garden crops, of vegetables |

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>635.1</th>
<th>Edible roots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Edible roots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.11</th>
<th>*Beets (Beta vulgaris)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Turnips and related crops</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.125</th>
<th>*Turnips (Brassica rapa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.126</td>
<td>*Rutabagas (Brassica napobrassica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as Russian turnips, swedes, Swedish turnips</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.128</th>
<th>*Celeriac (Apium graveolens rapaceum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also known as celery root; knob, root, turnip celery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.13</th>
<th>*Carrots (Daucus carota)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>*Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>*Radishes (Raphanus sativus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>*Salsify (Tragopogon porrifolius)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.2</th>
<th>Edible tubers and bulbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.21</th>
<th>*Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>*Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>*Yams (Dioscorea)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .24   | *Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus) |

*Add as instructed under 633-635 |
635 | Dewey Decimal Classification | 635
---|---|---
.25 | *Onions (Allium cepa) | 635
.26 | Alliaceous plants
- Including leeks, shallots, chives, garlic
For onions, see 635.25

635.3-635.5 Edible leaves, flowers, stems
Class comprehensive works in 635
.3 | Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages
.31 | *Asparagus (Asparagus officinales)
.32 | *Artichokes (Cynara scolymus)
.34 | *Cabbages (Brassica oleracea)
- Representative varieties: head cabbages, kale (collards), kohlrabi
.35 | *Cauliflower and *broccoli (Brassica oleracea)
.36 | *Brussels sprouts (Brassica oleracea gemmifera)
.4 | Cooking greens and related vegetables
For cabbages, see 635.34; dandelions, 635.51
.41 | *Spinach (Spinacia oleracea)
.42 | *Chard (Beta vulgaris cicla)
.48 | *Rhubarb (Rheum)
.5 | Salad greens
.51 | *Dandelions (Taraxacum officinale)
.52 | *Lettuce (Lactuca sativa)
.53 | *Celery (Apium graveolens)
- Class celery in 635.128
.54 | *Chicory (Cichorium intybus)
.55 | *Endive (Cichorium endiva)
.56 | Sorrel and cresses
.6 | Edible fruits and seeds
.61 | Pepos
- Class here melons
For squashes and pumpkins, see 635.62; cucumbers, 635.63

635 | Agriculture and related technologies | 635
---|---|---
.611 | *Muskmelons (Cucumis melo)
- Representative varieties: honeydew and casaba melons, cantaloupes
.615 | *Watermelons (Citrullus vulgaris)
.62 | *Squashes and *pumpkins (Cucurbita)
.63 | *Cucumbers (Cucumis sativus)
.64 | Other fruits
.642 | *Tomatoes (Lycopersicon esculentum)
.643 | *Green peppers (Capsicum grossum)
- Also known as bell and sweet peppers
.646 | *Eggplants (Solanum melongena)
- Also known as aubergine, brinjal, garden egg
.648 | *Okra (Hibiscus esculentus)
.65 | Legumes
.651 | *Broad beans (Vicia faba)
.652 | *Kidney beans (Phaseolus vulgaris)
- Also known as navy, pea, snap, string, wax beans
.653 | *Lima beans (Phaseolus limensis)
.655 | *Soybeans (Glycine max)
- Also known as soja
.656 | *Garden peas (Pisum sativum)
.657 | *Chick-peas (Cicer arietinum)
- Also known as chestnut bean, chich, dwarf pea, garbanzo, garavance
.658 | *Lentils (Lens culinaris)
.659 | Other legumes
.659 2 | *Black-eyed peas (Vigna sinensis)
- Also known as cowpeas
.659 6 | *Peanuts (Arachis hypogaea)
- Also known as groundnuts
.67 | Corn (Maize, Zea mays)
- Also known as Indian corn
.672 | *Sweet corn (Zea mays saccharata)

*Add as instructed under 633-635
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .677 | *Popcorn (Zea mays everta) |
| .7 | Aromatic and sweet herbs |
| .8 | Mushrooms and truffles |
| .9 | Flowers and ornamental plants |

[.902] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
Do not use; class in 635.91

### SUMMARY

| 635.91 | General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| 635.92 | General principles |
| 635.93-635.97 | Groupings of plants |

**SUMMARY**

| .91 | General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| .92 | Injuries, diseases, pests |
| .93 | General and taxonomic groupings |
| .94 | Groupings by means of propagation |
| .95 | Groupings by environmental factors |
| .96 | Groupings by purpose |
| .97 | Other groupings |
| .98 | Special methods of cultivation |

**635.91-635.92 General principles**

- Class comprehensive works in 635.9; general principles applied to general and taxonomic groupings in 635.93, to special groupings in 635.94-635.97.

**.91 General techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**

- Add to base number 635.91 the numbers following 631 in 631.2-631.8, e.g., compost 635.91875; however, class special methods of cultivation in 635.98.

**.92 Injuries, diseases, pests**

- Add to base number 635.92 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., fungus diseases 635.924.

**635.93-635.97 Groupings of plants**

- Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., succulent houseplants 635.955 (not 635.965).
- Class comprehensive works in 635.9.

**.93 General and taxonomic groupings**

- Add as instructed under 633-635.
635

Dewey Decimal Classification

.963 For borders and edgings
.964 For ground cover
  Class here grass
.964 2 Turf
  Class lawns in 635.9647
.964 7 Lawns
.965 For houseplants
  Including window-box gardening
.966 For cutting
  Class flower arrangement in 745.92
.967 For special kinds of gardens
  Class window-box gardening in 635.965
.967 1 Roof, balcony, patio gardening
.967 2 Rock gardens (Alpine gardens)
  Class alpine plants in 635.952
.967 4 Water gardens
  Aquatic plants in pools, aquariums, natural bodies of water
.967 6 Wild flower gardens
.968 For fragrance and color
.969 For nurseries
.97 Other groupings
.973 Everlastings
.974 Vines
  Class here climbing plants
.975 Foliage plants
.976 Shrubs and hedges
.977 Trees
  Class here potted trees
.977 2 Bonsai
  Class bonsai of specific families, genera, species in
  635.9773-635.9775
.977 3-977 5 Families, genera, species
  Add to base number 635.977 the numbers following 58 in
  583-585, e.g., elm 635.9773962

Agriculture and related technologies

.98 Special methods of cultivation
  Class special methods of cultivation of specific groupings of
  plants in 635.93-635.97
.982 Controlled-environment gardening
  For bell-jar gardening, see 635.985
.982 3 Greenhouse gardening
.982 4 Terrariums
.985 Bell-jar gardening
.986 Pot gardening (Container gardening)
.987 Organic gardening
  Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., compost
  635.9875

636 Animal husbandry

Production, maintenance, training of livestock and other domestic
animals
Use 636.001-636.009 for standard subdivisions
Class culture of nondomesticated animals in 639
.01 Ranches and farms
.07 Young of animals
  Class generalities of young animals in 636.08
.08 Generalities

SUMMARY

636.081 Selection and acquisition
.082 Breeding
.083 Care and maintenance
.084 Feeding
.085 Feeds and applied nutrition
.086 Field crop feeds
.087 Other feeds
.088 Animals for specific purposes
.089 Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine

636.081-636.087 Production and maintenance
Class production and maintenance of animals for specific purposes
in 636.088
.081 Selection and acquisition
.081 1 Judging
.081 2 Ownership marks
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.082 Breeding
   .082 1 Genetic factors
   Species, races, breeds, strains in terms of heredity and variation
   .082 2 Breeding records
   Herdbooks, studbooks, flock books, pedigrees
   .082 4 Breeding and reproduction methods

       636.082 41-636.082 43 Breeding methods
       Class comprehensive works in 636.0824
       .082 41 Inbreeding and line breeding
       .082 42 Outbreeding
           For crossbreeding, see 636.08243
       .082 43 Crossbreeding
       .082 45 Artificial insemination

.083 Care and maintenance
   Including predator control
   For feeding, see 636.084; veterinary sciences, 636.089
       .083 1 Housing
       Including stockyards
       .083 2 Auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals
           Example: services of veterinary hospitals
       .083 3 Individual tending
           Grooming, washing, dipping, shearing
       .083 7 Harnesses and accessories

.084 Feeding
   Methods, equipment, facilities
   For feeds and applied nutrition, see 636.085
       .085 Feeds and applied nutrition
       .085 2 Applied nutrition
       .085 5 Feeds
           For specific feeds, see 636.086-636.087
       .085 51 Green fodder
       .085 52 Silage

.085 54 Dry fodder
       .085 57 Formula feed

  636.086-636.087 Specific feeds
  Class comprehensive works in 636.0855
       .086 Field crop feeds
       .087 Other feeds
       .087 4 Fruits
       .087 5 Garden crops
       .087 6 Meat, fish, eggs
       .087 7 Mineral additives
       .088 Animals for specific purposes
           Class here production, maintenance, training
           For breeding
           .088 1 For draft use (Beasts of burden)
           .088 2 For consumption (Food animals)
           .088 3 For special products
               For food animals, see 636.0883
       .088 4 Eggs and milk
       .088 44 Hide and fur
           For hair, see 636.08845
       .088 45 Hair and feathers
           Including wool, bristles
           For experiment
           For work
               Including guarding, herding, hunting
                   For draft use, see 636.0882
               For pets
                   For sports, stunts, exhibition
                       Examples: racing, circus, motion pictures, stage, fighting, shows
       .088 7 For other purposes
       .088 92 Multiple purposes
       .088 99 Zoos
636.089 Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine
Add to base number 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary viral diseases 636.0896925
Class auxiliary care of sick and disabled animals in 636.0832

SUMMARY
636.1 Equines Horses
.2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
.3 Smaller ruminants Sheep
.4 Swine
.5 Poultry Chickens
.6 Birds other than poultry
.7 Dogs
.8 Cats
.9 Other warm-blooded animals

1 Equines Horses
Use 636.1001-636.1009 for standard subdivisions

.101-.108 General principles
Add to base number 636.10 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., training horses for exhibition 636.1089
Class general principles of specific breeds and kinds of horses in 636.11-636.17, general principles of equines other than horses in 636.18

636.11-636.17 Specific breeds and kinds of horses
Class comprehensive works in 636.1

.11 Oriental horses
Including Persian, Tartar, Turkish, Barb

.12 Arabian

.13 Racehorses and trotters
Class a specific breed with the subject, e.g., Thoroughbred 636.132

.13 Saddle (Riding) horses
Including American saddle horse, Tennessee Walking Horse, Palomino
For Oriental horses, see 636.11

.132 Thoroughbred
.133 American quarter horse

2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
Use 636.2001-636.2009 for standard subdivisions

.201-208 General principles
Add to base number 636.20 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., heifers 636.207; however, class cattle for specific purposes in 636.21

21 Cattle for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.21 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., beef cattle 636.213
Class specific breeds of cattle for specific purposes in 636.22-636.28

636.22-636.28 Specific breeds of cattle
Beef, dairy, dual-purpose breeds by geographical origin
Class comprehensive works in 636.2

.22 British breeds of cattle
.222 English beef breeds
Shorthorn, Hereford, Sussex

.223 Scottish, Welsh, Irish beef breeds
Aberdeen Angus, Galloway, Kyloe, Black Welsh
Dewey Decimal Classification

636

Agriculture and related technologies

636

Channel Island dairy breeds
- Alderney, Jersey, Guernsey

Scottish and Irish dairy breeds
- Ayrshire, Kerry, Dexter Shorthorn

Dual-purpose breeds
- Devon, Polled Durham, English Longhorn

German, Dutch, Danish, Swiss breeds of cattle

Beef breeds

Dairy breeds
- Examples: Holstein-Friesian, East Friesian, Oldenburg

French and Belgian breeds of cattle

Beef breeds

Dairy breeds

Dual-purpose breeds

Other European breeds of cattle

Non-European breeds of cattle

Other larger ruminants
- Zebus
- Bison
  - Also known as buffaloes, American buffaloes

Other Bovidae
- Examples: antelopes, water buffaloes, eland, bongos, kudus, gazelles, musk-oxen

Cervoidea and Giraffoidea
- Examples: deer, elk, moose, reindeer, caribous, giraffes, okapis

Camels

Llamas, alpacas, vicuñas

Smaller ruminants

Use 636.3001-636.3009 for standard subdivisions

Class Traguloidea in 636.97355

General principles

Add to base number 636.30 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., sheep ranches 636.301; however, class sheep for specific purposes in 636.31

Sheep for specific purposes

Production, maintenance, training

Add to base number 636.31 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising sheep for wool 636.3145

Class specific breeds of sheep for specific purposes in 636.32-636.38

Specific breeds of sheep

Class comprehensive works in 636.3

British breeds of sheep

German, Dutch, Swiss breeds of sheep

French and Belgian breeds of sheep

Italian breeds of sheep

Spanish breeds of sheep (Merino breeds)

Spanish Merino breeds

Other European Merino breeds

Non-European Merino breeds
  - American and Australian Merino breeds

Other European breeds of sheep

Non-European breeds of sheep

American

Asian

African

Goats

Use 636.39001-636.39009 for standard subdivisions

General principles

Add to base number 636.390 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., breeding 636.39002; however, class goats for specific purposes in 636.391
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.391 Goats for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.391 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising goats for hair 636.39145
Class specific breeds of goats for specific purposes in 636.392-636.398

.392-.398 Specific breeds of goats
Add to base number 636.39 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.38, e.g., Italian breeds 636.395

.4 Swine
Use 636.4001-636.4009 for standard subdivisions

.401-.408 General principles
Add to base number 636.40 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., diseases 636.40896; however, class swine for specific purposes in 636.41

.41 Swine for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.41 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., swine production for bristles 636.4145
Class specific breeds of swine for specific purposes in 636.42-636.48

636.42-636.48 Specific breeds of swine
Class comprehensive works in 636.4

.42-.47 European breeds of swine
Add to base number 636.4 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.42

.48 Non-European breeds of swine

636.482-636.484 American
Class comprehensive works in 636.48

.482 Poland-China
.483 Duroc-Jersey
.484 Other
Chester White, Hampshire, Cheshire, Victoria, mulefoot, razorback

.485 Asian

636 Agriculture and related technologies

.486 African
.489 Oceanic

.5 Poultry Chickens
Use 636.5001-636.5099 for standard subdivisions

.501-.508 General principles
Add to base number 636.50 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., poultry breeding 636.5082; however, class chickens for specific purposes in 636.51

.51 Chickens for specific purposes
Production, maintenance, training
Add to base number 636.51 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising chickens for meat 636.513
Class specific breeds of chickens for specific purposes in 636.52-636.58

636.52-636.58 Specific breeds of chickens
Class comprehensive works in 636.5

.52-.57 European breeds of chickens
Add to base number 636.5 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.52
Class special varieties in 636.587

.58 Non-European breeds and special varieties of chickens

636.581-636.584 American breeds
Class comprehensive works in 636.58, special varieties in 636.587

.581 Dominique, Jersey Blue, Bucks County, Java, Winnebago
.582 Plymouth Rock
.583 Wyandotte
.584 Rhode Island Red
.585 Asian breeds
Class special varieties in 636.587

.587 Special varieties

.587 1 Bantam
.587 2 Cornish
.59 Other poultry
636  Dewey Decimal Classification  636

.592  Turkeys
   Use 636.592001–636.592009 for standard subdivisions

.592 01–.592 08  General principles
   Add to base number 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in
   636.01–636.08, e.g., raising turkeys for meat 636.5920883

.593  Guinea fowl

.594  Pheasants

.595  Peafowl

.596  Pigeons

.597  Ducks

.598  Geese

.6  Birds other than poultry

.61  Birds raised for feathers

.63  Game bird culture
   Raising nondomesticated birds for hunting and other sports

.68  Song and ornamental birds
   *For peafowl, see 636.595*

.681  Swans

.686  Cage and aviary birds

.686 2  Finches
   Example: canaries

.686 4  Budgerigars (Shell parakeets)

.686 5  Parrots
   Including macaws, cockatoos, lories, cockateels
   *For budgerigars, see 636.6864*

.686 9  Other cage and aviary birds
   Examples: mynahs, toucans, hawks

.7  Dogs

.700 1  Philosophy and theory

.700 2  Miscellany
[.700 22]  Illustrations
   Do not use; class in 636.77
Toy dogs

Affenpinscher, Brussels griffon, Chihuahua, English Toy Spaniel, Italian greyhound, Japanese spaniel, Maltese, Mexican Hairless, miniature pinscher, Papillon, Pekingese, Pomeranian, pug, Shih Tzu, silky terrier, Toy Manchester, toy poodle, Yorkshire terrier

Class miniature poodle in 636.72; Australian terrier, miniature Schnauzer in 636.755 [all formerly 636.76]

Illustrations

.76 Toy dogs
.800 1 Philosophy and theory
.800 2 Miscellany
 [.800 22] Do not use; class in 636.87
.800 3–800 9 Standard subdivisions
 Notations from Table 1
.801–808 General principles
 Add to base number 636.80 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01–636.08, e.g., breeding cats 636.8082

636.82–636.83 Domestic cats
 Class comprehensive works in 636.8
 .82 Short-haired domestic cats
 .822 Common short-haired cats
 .823 Manx cat
 .825 Asian short-haired cats
 Siamese, Burmese, related breeds
 .826 Other short-haired cats
 Abyssinian, Russian blue
 .83 Long-haired domestic cats
 Angora (Coon cat), chinchilla, Persian, Himalayan
 .87 Illustrations
 .89 Nondomestic cats
 Ocelots, margays, cheetahs, lions, tigers, leopards, jaguars, cougars, lynxes
 .9 Other warm-blooded animals

636.91 Monotremes and marsupials
 Platypuses, opossums, kangaroos, wallabies, koalas, wombats

.93–.98 Other mammals
 Add to base number 636.9 the numbers following 599 in 599.3–599.8, e.g., elephants 636.961

637 Dairy and related technologies

SUMMARY

637.1 Milk production
 .2 Butter production
 .3 Cheese production
 .4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
 .5 Egg production

.1 Milk production

637.12–637.14 Cows’ milk
 Class comprehensive works in 637.1
 .12 Milking and inspection of cows’ milk
 .124 Milking
 .124 028 Techniques, procedures, materials
 Class milking machinery and equipment in 637.125
 .125 Milking machinery and equipment
 .127 Quality and purity determinations
 .127 6 Butterfat tests
 .127 7 Bacteriological counts
 .13 Processing of cows’ milk
 Class processing of specific varieties of cows’ milk in 637.14
 .131 Processing plants
 .132 Processing machinery and equipment
 Class machinery for specific processes in 637.133
 .133 Specific processes
 Including cooling, filtration, vitamin-D treatment
 Pasteurization
 .133 3 Homogenization
 .133 4 Evaporation and sterilization
 .133 5 Spray and vacuum drum processes
637 Dewey Decimal Classification

637

.135 Packaging, storage, transport

.14 Varieties of cows' milk

637.141–637.146 Whole milk
   Class comprehensive works in 637.14

.141 Fresh whole milk (Market milk)
   Raw, certified, pasteurized, homogenized, vitamin-D treated

.142 Concentrated liquid forms of whole milk

.142.2 Evaporated milk

.142.3 Plain condensed milk

.142.4 Sweetened condensed milk

.143 Dried whole milk

.146 Cultured whole milk

.147 Skim milk
   Add to base number 637.147 the numbers following 637.14 in 637.141-637.146, e.g., dried skim milk 637.1473

.148 Cream

.17 Milk other than cows' milk

.2 Butter production

.22 Quality determinations

.23 Processing

.24 By-products

.3 Cheese production
   Including by-products

.32 Quality determinations

.33 Processing
   Class processing of specific varieties of cheese in 637.35

[.34] By-products
   Number discontinued; class in 637.3

.35 Varieties

637.352–637.354 Rennet cheeses
   Class comprehensive works in 637.35

.352 Unripened soft cheese (Cream cheese)

637 Agriculture and related technologies

.353 Ripened soft cheeses
   Examples: Limburger, Brie, Camembert, Neufchâtel, Gorgonzola

.354 Hard cheeses
   Examples: cheddar, Stilton, Swiss, Edam, Gruyère, Parmesan

.356 Sour-milk cheeses
   Cottage, Dutch, pot cheeses

.358 Cheese foods

.4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
   Examples: ice cream, ice milk, frozen custards, sherbets, ices

.5 Egg production

.54 Chicken eggs

.541 Fresh eggs

.543 Dried whole eggs

.547 Dried egg whites

.548 Dried egg yolks

.59 Other kinds of eggs
   Add to base number 637.59 the numbers following 636.59 in 636.592-636.598, e.g., duck eggs 637.597

638 Insect culture

.1 Honeybees (Apiculture)

.11 Apiary establishment

.12 Races and varieties of bees

.13 Pasturage for bees
   Nectar and pollen plants

.14 Hive management

.140.28 Techniques and procedures
   Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 638.142

.142 Equipment and supplies
   Hives, hive sections, smokers, protective equipment

.144 Supplementary feeding of bees

.145 Queen rearing

.146 Swarming control

.15 Injuries, diseases, pests
Dewey Decimal Classification

638

.16 Honey
Class here hive products
For wax, see 638.17

.17 Wax

.2 Silkworms

.3 Resin- and dye-producing insects

.5 Other insects

.57 Specific insects
Add to base number 638.57 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g., praying mantises 638.5725

639 Nondomesticated animals and plants
Hunting, fishing, culture, conservation technologies
Class hunting and fishing as sport in 799, fur farming in 636.08844

SUMMARY
639.1 Hunting and trapping
.2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
.3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
.4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
.5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
.7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
.9 Conservation of biological resources

639.11 Fur-bearing and other mammals
Add to base number 639.11 the numbers following 599 in 599.1-599.8, e.g., deer hunting and trapping 639.117357
For whaling, see 639.28; sealing, 639.29

639.12 Birds

639.122-639.124 Of specific habitats
Class comprehensive works in 639.12, specific kinds of birds regardless of habitat in 639.128

.122 Land birds
.123 Bay and shore birds
.124 Waterfowl

639.21-639.22 Fishing in specific types of water
Class comprehensive works in 639.2, fishing for specific kinds of fish regardless of kind of water in 639.27

.21 Fishing in fresh water
.22 Fishing in salt and brackish waters
.27 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
Add to base number 639.27 the numbers following 597 in 597.2-597.5, e.g., salmon fishing 639.2735

.28 Whaling
.29 Sealing

3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
Use 639.301-639.309 for standard subdivisions

.301-309 Standard subdivisions of fish culture
Notations from Table 1

639.31-639.34 Fish culture in specific environments
Class comprehensive works in 639.3, culture of specific kinds of fish regardless of environment in 639.372-639.375

.31 Fish culture in fresh water
Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.344
639.311 In natural and artificial ponds
   Including fish hatcheries

639.312 In lakes

639.313 In rivers and other streams

639.32 Fish culture in salt and brackish waters
   Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.342

639.34 Fish culture in aquariums

639.342 Marine aquariums

639.344 Freshwater aquariums

639.37 Amphibians and specific kinds of fish

639.372–375 Specific kinds of fish
   Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in
   597.2–597.5, e.g., culture of sea horses 639.3753

639.376–378 Amphibians
   Add to base number 639.37 the numbers following 597 in
   597.6–597.8, e.g., culture of frogs 639.3789

639.39 Reptiles
   Add to base number 639.39 the numbers following 597.9 in
   597.92–597.98, e.g., culture of snakes 639.396

639.4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
   Class here comprehensive works on fisheries and culture of
   invertebrates
   For fisheries and culture of crustaceans, see 639.5, of other
   invertebrates, 639.7

639.41 Oysters

639.411 Edible oysters

639.412 Pearl oysters

639.42 Mussels

639.44 Clams

639.48 Other mollusks
   Add to base number 639.48 the numbers following 594 in
   594.1–594.5, e.g., squid 639.4858

639.5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans

639.54 Edible crustaceans
   Add to base number 639.54 the numbers following 595.384 in
   595.3841–595.3844, e.g., lobsters 639.541

639.7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
   For insect culture, see 639

639.73 Protozoa and other simple animals
   Add to base number 639.73 the numbers following 593 in
   593.1–593.9, e.g., sponges 639.734

639.75 Worms
   Add to base number 639.75 the numbers following 595.1 in
   595.12–595.16, e.g., earthworms 639.7546

639.9 Conservation of biological resources
   Technologies devised to maintain, increase, reduce populations
   of animals and plants in their natural habitat

639.92–639.96 General principles of animal conservation
   Class comprehensive works in 639.9, general principles applied to
   specific kinds of animals in 639.97

639.92 Habitat improvement for animals

639.93 Animal species population controls

639.95 Parks, reserves, other refuge areas for animals

639.96 Injuries, diseases, predators of animals, and their
   control

639.97 Specific kinds of animals
   Add to base number 639.97 the numbers following 59 in 592–599,
   e.g., protective measures for birds 639.978

639.99 Plant conservation
### 640 Home economics and family living

Class here management of home and personal life, domestic arts and sciences, related services

Class personal hygiene in 613

#### 640.01 Food and drink

For meals and table service, see 642

| .01 Philosophy and theory |
| .013 Gastronomy and pleasures of eating |

#### SUMMARY

| 641.1 Applied nutrition |
| 641.2 Beverages (Drinks) |
| 641.3 Foods and foodstuffs |
| 641.4 Preservation and storage |
| 641.5 Cookery |
| 641.6 Cookery of and with specific materials |
| 641.7 Specific cookery processes and techniques |
| 641.8 Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes |

| .1 Applied nutrition |
| .104 Special topics of general applicability |
| .104.2 Calories |
| .12 Proteins |
| .13 Carbohydrates |
| .14 Fats and oils |
| .16 Water |
| .17 Minerals |
| .18 Vitamins |

#### Study and teaching

Including students, learners, apprentices, novices

| .71 Schools and courses |
| .714 Agencies for adult education |
| .73 Selection and purchase of goods and services used in individual and family living |

Add to base number 640.714 the numbers following 0715 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07152-07154 from Table 1, e.g., institutes and workshops 640.7142

Do not use; class in 640.714

Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of goods and services to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 640.7; selection and purchase of a specific product, service, or type thereof with the subject, e.g., foods 641.31, cameras 771.3
641 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Beverages (Drinks)
Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation) 663

.21 Alcoholic beverages
For wines, see 641.22; brewed and malted beverages, 641.23; distilled liquors, 641.25

.22 Wines
.222 Grape wines
Add to base number 641.222 the numbers following 663.22 in 663.2204-663.224, e.g., champagne 641.2224

.23 Brewed and malted beverages
Class malt whiskies in 641.252-

.25 Distilled liquors
.252 Grain whiskies
.253 Brandies
.255 Compound liquors
Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., cordials (liqueurs), gin
.259 Other
Mescal, tequila, rum, vodka, potato whisky

.26 Nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3]
Class specific nonalcoholic beverages and kinds of beverages in 641.3

.3 Foods and foodstuffs
Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use; comprehensive works on foods and beverages
Use 641.3001-641.3009 for standard subdivisions
Class comprehensive works on nonalcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3] in 641.26
Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation) 665-664
For beverages, see 641.2

.302 Health foods
Including organically grown foods

641 Home economics and family living

641.303-641.309 Classes of foodstuffs by origin
Class comprehensive works in 641.3
.303 Vegetable
.306 Animal
.309 Mineral
.31 Selection and purchase
Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of foods and foodstuffs to ensure nutritive value, quality, safety, economy
Class nutrition in 641.1, selection and purchase of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39

641.33-641.39 Specific foods and foodstuffs
Class comprehensive works in 641.3

.33 Foods and foodstuffs derived from field crops
.331 Cereals
Add to base number 641.331 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rice and rice products 641.3318
.336 Sugars and syrups
.337 Alkaloidal products
Add to base number 641.337 the numbers following 633.7 in 633.72-633.78, e.g., chocolate 641.3374
.338 Seasonings and flavorings
Add to base number 641.338 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla 641.3382

.34 Fruits and nuts
Add to base number 641.34 the numbers following 634 in 634.1-634.8, e.g., apples 641.3411
.35 Vegetables
Add to base number 641.35 the numbers following 635 in 635.1-635.8, e.g., potatoes 641.3521
.36 Meats
Class here comprehensive works on meats and seafood
Add to base number 641.36 the numbers following 636 in 636.1-636.9, e.g., turkey 641.36592
Class game and seafood in 641.39
Dewey Decimal Classification

641 Dairy and related products
   Add to base number 641.37 the numbers following 637 in 637.1-637.5, e.g., eggs 641.375
.D37

641.37 Dairy and related products
   Add to base number 641.492 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., canning red meat 641.4922
.D492

641.38 Honey

641.39 Other

641.391 Game

641.392 Fish

641.394 Mollusks
   Oysters, mussels, clams, snails, squid, octopuses

641.395 Crustaceans
   Shrimps, crabs, lobsters

641.396 Reptiles, amphibians, insects
   Including turtles, snakes, frogs

641.4-641.8 Preservation, storage, cookery

641.4 Preserves and storage

641.41-641.47 Preservation techniques
   Fruits and vegetables, food as a whole
   Class comprehensive works in 641.4, preservation techniques for meats and allied foods in 641.49

641.41 Preliminary treatment

641.42 Canning

641.44 Drying and dehydrating

641.45 Low-temperature techniques

641.452 Cold storage

641.453 Deep freezing

641.46 Brining, pickling, smoking

641.47 Use of additives

641.48 Storage

641.49 Meats and allied foods
   Class storage of meats and allied foods in 641.48

641.5 Cookery
   Preparation of food with and without use of heat
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., outdoor cookery for children 641.5622 (not 641.578)

641.56 Preparation of food for special situations

641.57 For quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery

641.55 For time- and money-saving cookery

641.58 For specific appliances, utensils, fuels

641.52-54 For specific kinds of meals

641.55 For specific types of users

641.59 For characteristic of specific geographic and ethnic environments

641.6 Class menus and meal planning in 642.1-642.5

641.7 For cookery of and with specific materials, see 641.6; specific cookery processes and techniques, 641.7; specific kinds of composite dishes, 641.8

   Class in 641.51

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class here collections of recipes from specific restaurants
   Class cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments in 641.59

641 Home economics and family living

.492 Red meats

.493 Poultry
   Add to base number 641.493 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., freezing poultry 641.4933

.494 Seafood
   Add to base number 641.494 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., brining seafood 641.4946

.495 Other
   Frogs, turtles, snails, insects

.5 Cookery

.492 Red meats
   Add to base number 641.492 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., canning red meat 641.4922

.493 Poultry
   Add to base number 641.493 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., freezing poultry 641.4933

.494 Seafood
   Add to base number 641.494 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41-641.47, e.g., brining seafood 641.4946

.495 Other
   Frogs, turtles, snails, insects
SUMMARY

641.51 For specific types of users
.52 For breakfast
.53 For luncheon, brunch, elevenses, tea, supper, snacks
.54 For dinner
.55 Time- and money-saving cookery
.56 For special situations
.57 Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
.58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
.59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and ethnic environments

.51 For specific types of users [formerly 641.5024]
.512 Beginners
   Easy dishes
.512 3 Children
   Class cookery of food for consumption by children in 641.5622
.514 Gourmet cookery

641.52-641.54 For specific meals
   Class comprehensive works in 641.5
   .52 For breakfast
   .53 For luncheon, brunch, elevenses, tea, supper, snacks
   .54 For dinner
   .55 Time- and money-saving cookery
   .552 Money-saving cookery
   .555 Time-saving cookery
   .56 For special situations
   .561 For one or two persons
   .562 For persons of specific ages
      .562 2 Infants and children
         Class cookery to be performed by children in 641.5123
      .562 7 Adults aged 65 and over
   .563 For health, appearance, personal reasons
      Including cookery for pregnant women
      Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., low-carbohydrate, low-calorie cookery for persons with diabetes 641.56314 (not 641.5635 or 641.5638)
      .563 1 For sick persons
      .563 11 For persons with heart diseases
      .563 14 For persons with diabetes
      .563 2 Cookery with specified vitamin and mineral content
         Example: salt-free cookery
      .563 4 High-calorie cookery
      .563 5 Low-calorie cookery
      .563 6 Vegetarian cookery
      .563 7 Health-food cookery
      .563 8 Protein, fat, carbohydrate cookery
         High and low
   .564 For various specific times of year
      Class here seasonal cookery
      .566 For Christian church limitations and observances
         For Lent, other days of fast and abstinence, feasts
      .567 For religious limitations and observances
         Class here cookery for days of feast and fast
      Add to base number 641.567 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., cookery under Hindu limitations 641.56745
      For cookery for Christian church limitations and observances, see 641.566
   .568 For special occasions
      Holidays, birthdays, parties, celebrations
      Class cookery for special religious occasions in 641.567
   .57 Quantity, institutional, travel, outdoor cookery
      Class here short-order cookery
   .571 For schools
   .572 For hotels and restaurants
641

Dewey Decimal Classification

.573 For armed services
.575 For travel
  Including camper (caravan) cookery
  For cooking for railroad dining and buffet cars, see 641.576
.575 2 For motor buses
.575 3 For ships
.575 4 For airlines
.576 For railroad dining and buffet cars
.577 For canteens
  Including emergency cooking for mass feeding
.578 Outdoor cookery
  Including cookout cookery
  Class armed services outdoor cookery in 641.573, camper
cookery in 641.575
.578 2 Camp cookery
.578 4 Barbecue cookery
.579 For hospitals and other medical facilities
.58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
  .583 With oil
  .584 With gas
  .585 With alcohol
  .586 With electricity
  Cookery with electric ranges and appliances, e.g., skillets,
frying pans, roasters, grills, waffle irons
  Class microwave cookery in 641.5882, electric slow cookery in
  641.5884
  .587 With steam and pressure
  .588 Slow and fireless cookery
  .588 2 Microwave cookery
  .588 4 Electric slow cookery
  .589 With utensils not utilizing a specific fuel
  Examples: foils, specially coated utensils, blenders

641 Home economics and family living

.59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical and
ethnic environments
  Including international cookery
  Class historical and geographical treatment of general cookery
  in 641.599
.591 Cookery characteristic of areas, regions, places in
general
  Add “Areas” notation 11-19 from Table 2 to base number 641.59,
e.g., tropical and hot-weather cookery 641.5913 [formerly
641.592], arctic and cold-weather cookery 641.5911
.592 Ethnic cookery
  Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 03-99 from
  Table 5 to base number 641.592, e.g., Afro-American cookery
  641.59296073; however, class cookery of ethnic groups dominant
  in their areas in 641.593-641.599, e.g., Japanese cookery
  641.5982 (not 641.59296)
  Class tropical and hot-weather cookery [formerly 641.592] in
  641.5913
.593-599 Cookery characteristic of specific continents,
countries, localities
  Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 641.59
  Class ethnic cookery of nondominant aggregates in 641.592

.6 Cookery of and with specific materials
  Including flower cookery, leftovers
  Class specific kinds of composite dishes featuring specific
  materials in 641.8
.61 Preserved foods
  Add to base number 641.61 the numbers following 641.4 in
  641.42-641.46, e.g., cookery using frozen foods 641.6153
  Class cookery using specific preserved foods and foodstuffs in
  641.63-641.69
.62 Beverages
  Class bartenders’ manuals in 641.874
  .622 Wines
  .623 Beers and ales
  .625 Spirits
.63–.69 Other specific foods and foodstuffs
   Add to base number 641.6 the numbers following 641.3 in
   641.33–641.39, e.g., cookery of meats from domestic animals
   641.66; however, class ices and sherbets in 641.863 (not
   641.674)

.7 Specific cookery processes and techniques
   Class specific processes applied to specific materials in 641.6,
   to specific kinds of composite dishes in 641.8

.71 Baking and roasting
.73 Boiling, simmering, stewing, steaming
.76 Broiling, grilling, barbecuing
.77 Frying, sautéing, braising
.79 Preparation of cold dishes
   Including chilled dishes

.8 Cookery of various specific kinds of composite dishes
   Including pancakes, waffles
   Class here fondue dishes
   In the following schedule British terminology follows American in
   parentheses (round brackets)

SUMMARY

641.81 Auxiliary dishes
.82 Main dishes
.83 Salads
.84 Sandwiches
.85 Preserves and candies
.86 Desserts
.87 Beverages

.81 Auxiliary dishes
.812 Appetizers, savories, relishes, hors d'oeuvres, pâtés
.813 Soups
.814 Sauces and salad dressings
.815 Breads
.82 Main dishes
   Including soufflés
.821 Casserole dishes
.822 Pasta dishes

.823 Stews
.824 Meat and cheese pies
   Including pizzas, meat loaves
.83 Salads
.84 Sandwiches
.85 Preserves and candies
.852 Preserves
   Jams, jellies, marmalades
.853 Candies (Sweets)
.86 Desserts
   Class here comprehensive works on sweets (dessert courses and
   confectionery)
   For preserves and candies, see 641.85

.862 Ice creams and ice milks
.863 Ices (Water ices) and sherbets
.864 Puddings and gelatins
.865 Pastries
   .865 2 Pies and tarts
   .865 3 Cakes
      Including cake decoration
   .865 4 Cookies (Biscuits)
   .865 9 Other
      Eclairs, cream puffs, French pastry
.87 Beverages

.872 Wines
.873 Beers and ales
.874 Alcoholic
   Including bartenders' manuals and recipes
   For wines, see 641.872; beers and ales, 641.873

.875 Nonalcoholic
   Including juices, carbonated drinks, malted drinks, punches
   For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 641.877
Meals and table service

642.1-642.5 Meals
Class here menus, meal planning, comprehensive works on meals and table service in specific situations
Class comprehensive works in 642, table service in 642.6

.1 Meals for home and family
Including TV dinners

.3 Meals for camp, picnic, travel
Including packaged meals
For TV dinners see 642.1

.4 Meals for social occasions
Including banquets, public entertainments, catering for social occasions
Class picnics in 642.3

[.41-.47] Specific kinds of social occasions, catering
Numbers discontinued; class in 642.4

.5 Meals in public eating places and institutions
Examples: in restaurants, hotels, cafeterias, facilities provided by commercial, industrial, educational, medical, other welfare establishments
Class banquet services in 642.4

[.56-.59] Specific kinds of eating places and institutions
Numbers discontinued; class in 642.5

.6 Table service
Place setting, seating guests, carving, serving
Class table furnishings in 642.7

.7 Table furnishings
Selection, purchase, care, use of dinnerware, glassware, silverware, table linens
Class table decorations in 642.8, dishwashing in 648.56

.8 Table decorations
Examples: flowers, colors, lights

643 Housing and household equipment

.028 8 Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 643.7

.1 Housing
For special kinds of housing see 643.2

.12 Selection and acquisition
Building, purchase, rental of homes
Including site selection
Class moving in 648.9

.16 Household security
Example: burglarproofing

.2 Special kinds of housing
Mobile homes, vacation homes, modular and prefabricated houses, condominiums, apartments
Class single-family houses in 643.1; a specific aspect of a special kind of housing with the subject, e.g., renovating vacation homes 643.7

643.3-643.5 Specific areas and their equipment
Description, selection, purchase, rental, maintenance, arrangement, use
Class here repair by members of household
Class comprehensive works in 643.1, household furnishings in 645, household utilities in 644, home construction of articles made of fabric in 646.21, home wood- and metalwork in 684

.3 Kitchens and their equipment
Including kitchen linen
Class dishwashing equipment in 648.56, food storage and preparation equipment in 641

.4 Eating and drinking areas and their equipment
Dining rooms, breakfast rooms, bars
Class table furnishings in 642.7

.5 Other areas and their equipment
Including attics, basements

.52 Bathrooms
Including toweling
Dewey Decimal Classification

643

.53 Bedrooms
   Including blankets, other bedding

.54 Living rooms

.55 Recreation areas
   Indoor and outdoor

.58 Study and work areas

.6 Appliances and laborsaving installations
   Class here repair by members of household
   Class appliances and installations for specific areas in
   643.3-643.5, for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., sewing
   machines 646.2044

.604 Special topics of general applicability
   Appliances and laborsaving installations for handicapped persons

.7 Renovation, improvement, remodeling
   Including repair by members of household
   Class improvement, remodeling, repair of specific areas and their
   equipment in 643.3-643.5, repair of appliances and laborsaving
   installations in 643.6, of household utilities in 644

644 Household utilities
   Description, selection, purchase, maintenance, use of systems and
   their fittings, fixtures, accessories

.1 Heating

.3 Lighting
   Class lighting fixtures as furnishings in 645.5

.5 Ventilation and air conditioning

.6 Water supply
   Including hot-water supply

Furnishing and decorating the home
   Description, selection, purchase, installation by members of
   household, use, maintenance of household furnishings and decorations
   Class home construction of fabric furnishings in 646.21,
   construction in wood and metal in 684, design and decorative
   treatment of furnishings in 747

.04 Special topics of general applicability

Home economics and family living

645

.042 Selection and purchase
    Principles of evaluation and guides to procurement of
    furnishings to ensure utility, quality, safety, economy
    Class selection and purchase of fabrics for furnishings in
    645.046

.046 Fabrics
    Description, selection, purchase, care, use

645.1-645.6 Interior furnishings
    Class comprehensive works in 645

645.1-645.5 Specific kinds of interior furnishings
    Class comprehensive works in 645

.1 Floor coverings
   Rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

.2 Coverings for walls and ceilings
   Wallpaper, paint, hangings, paneling

.3 Curtains and related furnishings
   Including draperies, shades, blinds, their accessories
   Class wall hangings in 645.2

.4 Furniture and accessories
   Including upholstery, slipcovers; arrangement for convenience and
   efficiency

.5 Lighting fixtures

.6 Furnishings for specific rooms
   Class interior furnishings of specific kinds regardless of room in
   645.1-645.5

.8 Outdoor furnishings
   For gardens, patios, courts, balconies, roofs

Sewing, clothing, management of personal and family living

646

.04 Special topics of general applicability
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Home economics and family living</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUMMARY</strong></td>
<td><strong>646.21</strong> Sewing for the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.1 Sewing materials</td>
<td>Other than clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Sewing and related operations</td>
<td>Hand and machine operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Clothing</td>
<td>Examples: making hangings, curtains, slipcovers, table linen, towels, bedclothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Clothing construction</td>
<td>Class basic sewing operations [formerly 646.21] in 646.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Construction of headgear</td>
<td>[.212–.216] Sewing specific articles for the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Care of clothing</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 646.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Management of personal and family living Grooming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.1 Sewing materials</strong></td>
<td><strong>25</strong> Reweaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description, selection, purchase, care, use</td>
<td><strong>3</strong> Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including leath-er and furs</td>
<td>Description, selection, purchase of clothing for utility, quality, economy, appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.11 Fabrics</strong></td>
<td>Class description, selection, purchase, care, use of materials for clothing in 646.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on fabrics in the home</td>
<td>For clothing construction, see 646.4; care of clothing, 646.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class fabrics for a specific use with the subject, e.g., use in furnishings 646.046</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.15-.16] Leathers and furs</td>
<td><strong>.309</strong> Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 646.1</td>
<td><strong>.309 1</strong> Treatment by areas, regions, places in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.19 Sewing equipment and other sewing materials</strong></td>
<td><strong>.309 11</strong> Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former heading: Notions</td>
<td><strong>.309 13</strong> Clothing for tropics and hot weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: thread, pins, needles, scissors and shears, thimbles</td>
<td><strong>.31</strong> Clothing for handicapped persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including buttons, hooks and eyes, slide fasteners, padding</td>
<td><strong>646.32–646.36</strong> Clothing for specific age and sex groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class sewing machines in 646.2044</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 646.3, clothing for handicapped persons regardless of age or sex in 646.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.2 Sewing and related operations</strong></td>
<td><strong>.32</strong> Men's clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here mending</td>
<td><strong>.34</strong> Women's clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class mending of clothing [formerly 646.2] in 646.6</td>
<td><strong>.36</strong> Children's clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class fabrics in 646.11, sewing materials and equipment in 646.19, clothing construction in 646.4</td>
<td><strong>4</strong> Clothing construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For knitting, crocheting, tatting, see 747.43; embroidery, 746.44</td>
<td>Patternmaking, cutting, sewing, fitting, remodeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.204 Basic sewing operations [formerly 646.21]</strong></td>
<td>Use 646.4001-646.4009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic stitches, seams, hems, pleats; darning</td>
<td>For construction of headgear, see 646.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.204 2 Sewing by hand</strong></td>
<td><strong>.21</strong> Sewing for the home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic stitches and operations</td>
<td>Other than clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.204 4 Sewing by machine</strong></td>
<td>Hand and machine operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description, selection, purchase, care, use of sewing machines; basic stitches and operations</td>
<td>Examples: making hangings, curtains, slipcovers, table linen, towels, bedclothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class basic sewing operations [formerly 646.21] in 646.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
646 Dewey Decimal Classification

.401-.406 Clothing for specific kinds of persons
   Add to base number 646.40 the numbers following 646.3 in 646.31-646.36, e.g., construction of clothing for handicapped persons 646.401
   Class patterns for specific kinds of persons in 646.407, fitting and alterations for specific kinds of persons in 646.408

.407 Patterns
   Including selection, purchase, use; construction of clothing without patterns

.407.2 Patternmaking and pattern design

.408 Fitting and alterations

646.42-646.48 Specific kinds of clothing
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

   001-009 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1

   01-06 Clothing for specific kinds of persons
      Add to 0 the numbers following 646.3 in 646.31-646.36, e.g., clothing for handicapped persons 01

   Class comprehensive works in 646.4

.42 *Underwear and hose

646.43-646.45 Outer garments
   Class comprehensive works in 646.4, outer garments for special purposes in 646.47
   For miscellaneous garments, see 646.48

.43 *Outer house garments

.432 *Dresses

.433 Suits, trousers, jackets

.435 Shirts and blouses

.437 *Skirts

.45 *Outdoor garments

.452 *Overcoats
   Including topcoats

.453 *Raincoats

.454 *Sweaters

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48

646 Home economics and family living

.457 Stoles, cloaks, jackets

.47 *Garments for special purposes
   Including lounging garments, sportswear
   Class miscellaneous garments for special purposes in 646.48

.475 *Nightclothes

.48 Miscellaneous garments and accessories
   Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves, handwear

.5 Construction of headgear
   Including remodeling

646.5001-646.5009 for standard subdivisions

.502 For men

.504 For women (Millinery)

.506 For children

.6 Care of clothing
   Including mending [formerly 646.2], reweaving, dry cleaning, dyeing, bleaching, spot removal, brushing, storage, packing
   For laundering, see 648.1

.62-63 Cleaning and dyeing
   Numbers discontinued; class in 646.6

.7 Management of personal and family living Grooming
   For parapsychological and occult means for achievement of well-being, happiness, success, see 131; nonoccult means for achievement of personal well-being, happiness, success, 158; etiquette (manners), 395

   700 1-700.9 Standard subdivisions of management of personal and family living
   Notations from Table 1

   701-703 Standard subdivisions of grooming
   Notations from Table 1

   704 Special topics of general applicability to grooming

   704.2 For adult women
      Including adolescents

   704.4 For adult men
      Including adolescents

*Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48
646 Dewey Decimal Classification

.704.6 Children
   Of both sexes

.705-.709 Standard subdivisions of grooming
   Notations from Table 1

646.71-646.75 Grooming
   Class comprehensive works in 646.7, standard subdivisions in
   646.701-646.709, clothing selection in 646.3, charm in 646.76

.71 Cleanliness
   Bathing, showering, other measures

.72 Personal appearance
   For physique and form, see 646.75

.724 Care of hair
   Men's [formerly 646.74] and women's
   Including barbering, beards, shaving

.724.2 Hairdressing [formerly also 646.7243]
   Including dyeing
   Class hairstyling in 646.7245

.724.3 Hairdressing
   Class in 646.7242

.724.5 Hairstyling

.724.8 Wigs
   Selection, styling, cleaning, dyeing

.726 Care of skin, hands, nails, lips, eyes
   Class here comprehensive works on care and adornment of skin,
   nails, hair; cosmetology
   For care of hair, see 646.724; manicuring and pedicuring, 646.737

.727 Manicuring and pedicuring

.74 Care of men's hair
   Class in 646.724

.75 Physique and form
   Reducing, slenderizing, body-building
   Including massage, sauna, Turkish baths
   Class diet in 613.2

647 Management of public households (Institutional housekeeping)

.76 Charm

.77 Dating behavior and choice of mate

.78 Family living
   Including guides to harmonious family relations [formerly
   301.4272]
   For child rearing, see 649.1

.79 Guides for adults aged 65 and over
   Example: guides to retirement
   Class family living in 646.78

647.2-647.6 Employees
   Class comprehensive works on household employees in 640.46,
   comprehensive works on public household employees in 647.2

.2 Indoor employees
   Class here comprehensive works on public household employees
   For outdoor employees, see 647.3; hours and duties, 647.6

.3 Outdoor employees
   For hours and duties, see 647.6

.6 Employee hours and duties

.9 Specific kinds of public households and institutions
   Comprehensive works on food and drink, housekeeping, household
   management, furnishing, decorating
   Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., laundering 648.1

.92 Multiple dwellings for long-term residents
   Examples: tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels

.94 Multiple dwellings for transients
   Hotels, inns, hostel, clubs, motels, trailer camps

.940.25 Directories
   Do not use; class in 647.943-647.949

.940.9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 647.943-647.949 (not 647.94093-647.94099)
647 Dewey Decimal Classification

648 Home economics and family living

.647 .647

.943-949 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class here directories
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.94, e.g., multiple dwellings for transients in Canada 647.9471; then add further as follows:
01 Hotels and inns
02 Motels
03 Boarding and rooming houses
05 Clubs
06 Hostels

For youth hostels, see 07.
07 Youth hostels
08 Trailer camps
09 Campsites

.95 Eating and drinking places

[.95 25]

Directories

Do not use; class in 647.953-647.959

.950 .950

9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 647.953-647.959 (not 647.95093-647.95099)

.953-959 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities
Class here directories
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.95

.96 Institutional households

Not used primarily for religious, educational, research purposes
Add to base number 647.96 the numbers following 725 in 725.1-725.9, e.g., office buildings 647.9623

.98 Religious institutions

Add to base number 647.98 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 647.98773

.99 Educational and research institutions

Add to base number 647.99 the numbers following 727 in 727.1-727.9, e.g., public libraries 647.99824

648 Housekeeping

Former heading: Household sanitation
Description, selection, purchase, use of equipment, supplies, processes used in housekeeping

.1 Laundering
Preparation for laundering; washing, drying, finishing
Including pressing

.5 Housecleaning

[.52-53] Cleaning floors, walls, furnishings
Numbers discontinued; class in 648.5

.56 Dishwashing

.7 Control and eradication of pests

.8 Storage and preparation for storage

.9 Moving

649 Child rearing and home care of sick and infirm

SUMMARY

649.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)

.3 Feeding

.4 Clothing and health

.5 Activities and recreation

.6 Training

.1 Home care of children (Child rearing)
Class here training, supervision
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., infant boys 649.122 (not 649.132)

Exceptional children 649.15
Children of specific classes, types, relationships 649.14
Children of specific age groups 649.12
Children of specific sexes 649.13
Class specific elements of home care of children regardless of age, sex, or other characteristics in 649.3-649.7

.102 Miscellany

.102 4 Works for specific types of users

.102 42 Works for expectant parents

.102 43 Works for single parents

.102 45 Works for older children in family

.102 48 Works for baby-sitters

.12 Children of specific age groups

.122 Infants

From birth to age two
Dewey Decimal Classification

649

.123 Preschool children
   Ages three to five

.124 School children
   Ages six to eleven

.125 Adolescents
   Ages twelve to twenty

.13 Children of specific sexes
   Boys
   Girls

.14 Children of specific classes, types, relationships
   Add to base number 649.14 the numbers following 155.44 in 155.442-155.446, e.g., the only child 649.142

.15 Exceptional children
   Add to base number 649.15 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., the gifted child 649.155

649.3-649.7 Specific elements of home care of children
   Class comprehensive works in 649.1

.3 Feeding

.4 Clothing and health
   Class feeding in 649.3, home nursing of children in 649.8

.5 Activities and recreation
   .51 Creative activities
      Examples: paper work, painting, modeling, music
   .55 Play with toys
   .552 With dolls
   .553 With games
   .554 With mechanical devices
   .57 Exercise, gymnastics, sports
   .58 Reading and related activities
      Examples: storytelling, reading aloud to children, supervision of children's reading, listening
      Including home teaching of reading

.6 Training
   Former heading: Manners and habits

Home economics and family living

649

.62 Toilet training

.63 Training in self-reliance
   Examples: cleanliness, dressing and feeding self

.64 Behavior training
   Including behavior modification, discipline, obedience
   For moral, religious, character training, see 649.7

.65 Sex education

.68 Home-based education
   Developing learning ability, developing readiness for school, teaching of school subjects
   For home teaching of reading, see 649.58

.7 Moral, religious, character training

.8 Home care of sick and infirm

650 Management and auxiliary services
   Class here business
   Use 650.01-650.09 for standard subdivisions

.1 Personal success in business
   Class success as an executive in 658.409

.12 Financial success

.13 Personal improvement and success in business relationships

.14 Success in obtaining jobs and promotions

651-657 Auxiliary services
   Class comprehensive works in 650, advertising and public relations in 659

651 Office services
   Physical production, reproduction, recording, arrangement, transmission, storage, retrieval of information and communications
   For processes of written communication, see 652; accounting, 657

.028 Techniques, procedures, materials
   Class apparatus and equipment in 651.2
   [.028 5] Data processing
      Do not use; class in 651.8
SUMMARY

651.2 Equipment and supplies
  .3 Office management
  .5 Records management
  .7 Communication Creation and transmission of records
  .8 Data processing
  .9 Office services in specific kinds of enterprises

.2 Equipment and supplies
  Description, use, maintenance
  Use 651.2001-651.2009 for standard subdivisions
  Class procurement of office equipment and supplies (formerly 651.2) in 658.72

.202 Maintenance of equipment

.23 Furniture

.26 Processing equipment
  Class a specific type of equipment with its use, e.g., typewriters 652.3

.29 Supplies and forms

.3 Office management
  Planning, organizing, directing, controlling office services
  Including role and function of administrative personnel
  Class management of office personnel in 658.3044

[.32] Office management
  Number discontinued; class in 651.3

.37 Clerical activities
  Former heading: Office personnel

[.371] Role and function of administrative personnel
  Number discontinued; class in 651.3

.374 Secretarial and related activities
  .374 1 Secretarial activities
    Activities of stenographers, typists (both formerly 651.3743), secretaries

[.374 2] Bookkeepers and financial clerks
  Number discontinued; class in 651.37

.374 3 Related activities
  Work of file clerks, switchboard operators, messengers, receptionists
  Class work of stenographers, typists (both formerly 651.3743) in 651.3741

[.4] Operations (Office practice)
  Number discontinued; class in 651

651.54-651.59 Storage
  Space, equipment, control, protection, preservation
  Class comprehensive works in 651.53

.54 Storage of original documents
  In filing cabinets, visible and rotary files
  For storage of inactive files, see 651.56

.56 Storage of inactive files
  Original documents in permanent (dead) storage

.58 Microreproduction of files
  Active and inactive

.59 Computerization of files

.7 Communication Creation and transmission of records
  Class managerial communication in 658.45

.73 Oral communication
  Including use of telephone, other telecommunication devices

.74 Written communication
  Including dictation and use of dictating equipment
  Use 651.74001-651.74009 for standard subdivisions
  For specific types of written communication, see 651.75-651.78; processes of written communication, 652

.740 2 Style manuals
651.75-651.78 Specific types of written communication
Class comprehensive works in 651.74

.75 Correspondence
Including arrangement and style of letters

.752 Form letters and their use

.755 Memorandums

.759 Mail handling
Including equipment, e.g., mail openers and sealers, postage meters, addressing machines

.77 Minutes

.78 Reports

.79 Internal communication
Examples: messenger services, pneumatic and mechanical conveyor systems, intercom systems, paging systems
Class internal written communication in 651.74, oral internal communication in 651.73

Data processing
Use in carrying out office functions

.81 Nonmechanized

.82 Mechanized
Including use of adding machines, comptometers, calculators

.83 Automatic
Including punched-card data processing

For electronic data processing, see 651.84

.84 Electronic
Add to base number 651.84 the numbers following 001.64 in 001.642-001.644, e.g., programming 651.842

652 Processes of written communication
For shorthand, see 653

.1 Penmanship
Class calligraphy in 745.61

.3 Typewriting
Including description and maintenance of typewriters
Use 652.3001-652.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Specific levels of skill
Use of this number for typewriting manuals discontinued; class in 652.3
Class speed and accuracy tests and drills in 652.307

[.302 2] Description and maintenance of typewriters
Number discontinued; class in 652.3

.302 4 Basic (Beginning)

.302 5 Intermediate

.302 6 Advanced

.307 Speed and accuracy
Tests, drills

.32 Typing for specific purposes
Other than general commercial and professional typing

.325 For personal use

.326 For specific kinds of enterprises
Examples: legal, medical, technical typing

4 Duplication of records and duplicating methods
Office use of stencil, xerography, other methods

.8 Cryptography

653 Shorthand

.1 Basic shorthand practice
Class basic practice in a specific system with the system, e.g., Gregg shorthand transcription 653.4270424

.13 General principles

.14 Taking dictation, and transcription

.15 Speed and accuracy
Class speed and accuracy in transcription in 653.14

.18 Specific uses
Examples: reporting, medical, personal
653.2-653.4 Systems
Class comprehensive works in 653

.2 Abbreviated longhand systems
Systems using conventional letters

.3 Machine systems
Add to base number 653.3 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13-653.18, e.g., general principles 653.33

.4 Handwritten systems
For abbreviated longhand systems, see 653.2

.41 Multilingual

.42 English-language

.421 Early forms
Systems devised before 1837

.422 Essentially nonphonetic systems
Class early nonphonetic systems in 653.421

653.423-653.428 Essentially phonetic systems
Class comprehensive works in 653.42, early phonetic systems in 653.421

.423 Geometric disjoined vowel systems
For Pitman systems, see 653.424

.424 Pitman systems
.424 04 Special topics of general applicability
.424 042 Basic shorthand practice
Add to base number 653.424042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13-653.18, e.g., speed and accuracy 653.4240425

.424 2 Isaac Pitman
.424 3 Benn Pitman
.424 4 Graham
.424 5 Munson

.425 Geometric joined vowel systems
Examples: Pernin, Sloan, Lindsay, Dewey (1922)

657 Accounting
.04 Levels of accounting
.042 Elementary
.044 Intermediate
Including college-level accounting
.046 Advanced
657.1-657.9 Elements of accounting

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., accounting for cost of inventory in a corporation engaged in manufacturing 657.867042, 657.42, 657.72, 657.95

Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities 657.8
Financial reporting (Financial statements) 657.3
Accounting for specific phases of business activity 657.7
Constructive accounting 657.1
Recording (Bookkeeping) 657.2
Specific fields of accounting 657.4
Accounting for specific kinds of organizations 657.9
Specific kinds of accounting 657.6

Class comprehensive works in 657

SUMMARY

657.1 Constructive accounting
.2 Recording (Bookkeeping)
.3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)
.4 Specific fields of accounting
.6 Specific kinds of accounting
.7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity
.8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
.9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

Constructive accounting
Development of accounting systems to fit the needs of individual organizations

Recording (Bookkeeping)
Including secretarial bookkeeping and accounting
Class elementary accounting in 657.042

Financial reporting (Financial statements)
Class here consolidated statements

657.4 Specific fields of accounting

657.42 Cost accounting
657.45 Auditing

657 Management and auxiliary services

.450 285 Data processing
   Use in auditing
   Class auditing of computer-processed accounts in 657.453

.452 Audit reports and reporting
.453 Auditing of computer-processed accounts
   Including program auditing
.458 Internal (Management) auditing
.46 Tax accounting
   Including accounting for social security taxes
.47 Fiduciary accounting
   Accounting for receiverships, estates, trusts
.48 Analytical (Financial) accounting
   Measurement of profitability, of financial strength, of income, of liquidity, of flow of funds

.6 Specific kinds of accounting
.61 Public accounting
.63 Private accounting

Accounting for specific phases of business activity
.72 Current assets
   Cash, accounts receivable, inventory

.73 Fixed assets
   Valuation and revaluation, depreciation, retirement of land, buildings, equipment
   Including insurance

.74 Current liabilities
   Including accounts payable, notes payable, payroll
   For tax accounting, see 657.46

.75 Fixed liabilities
   Examples: bonds payable, pension plans, leases, purchase contracts, mortgages

.76 Capital accounting
   Accounting for ownership equity
   Including accounting for stock and dividends
   For measurement of profitability, of income, see 657.48
.8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
01-07 Specific aspects of accounting
Add to 0 the numbers following 657 in 657.1-657.7, e.g., cost accounting 042

.83 Service and professional activities
.832 Social services
Including churches, prisons
.832 2 *Hospitals
.832 7 *Educational institutions
.833 Finance and real estate
For insurance, see 657.836

.834 Professions
.835 *Government
Central and local governments and authorities
Class here military accounting
Class government corporations (except municipalities) in 657.95, accounting for specific government services other than military in 657.832-657.834, 657.836-657.839

.836 *Insurance
.837 *Hotels and restaurants
.838 *Public utilities
.839 *Wholesale and retail trade
.84 Communications and entertainment media
Examples: publishing houses, newspapers, periodicals, television and radio networks and stations, theaters, motion-picture producers and theaters, sports

.86 Other activities
.861 *Labor unions
.862 *Mining
.863 *Agriculture
*Add as instructed under 657.8

.867 *Manufacturing
Class here printing
.869 *Construction

.9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations
.904 Special topics of general applicability
.904 2 Small business
.91 Individual proprietorships
.92 Partnerships
.95 Corporations
.96 Combinations and mergers
.97 Cooperatives
.98 Nonprofit organizations
.99 Branches
Including agencies

658 General management
The science and art of conducting organized enterprises, projects, activities
Planning, organizing, financing, staffing, directing, coordinating, controlling, reporting, other functions common to all types of enterprises
Class here services rendered by nonpublic organizations, whether or not for profit; services rendered by public corporations and agencies of government which in non-socialist societies are frequently rendered by private organizations, e.g., education, transportation, hospital services
Class management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity [formerly 658] with the subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 068 from Table 1, e.g., management of mines 622.068, of commercial banks 332.12068
Class sociology of management in 302.3, 306.3, specific principles of management in 658.401-658.403
For public administration, see 350

.001 Philosophy and theory
Including theory of organizations, principles derived from economics and other social and behavioral sciences

.002 Miscellany
*Add as instructed under 657.8
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

Management and auxiliary services

.002 8
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.003–.006
Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.007
Study and teaching

.007 2
Research
Class operations research in 658.4034

.008–.009
Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.02
Management of enterprises of specific sizes and scopes
Class management of enterprises of specific forms regardless of size or scope in 658.04

.022
Small
Including minority enterprises

.023
Large

.04
Management of enterprises of specific forms
Add to base number 658.04 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141–658.1149, e.g., international enterprises and activities 658.049 [formerly 658.18]

.05
Data processing
Add to base number 658.05 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.62–001.64, e.g., use of software systems 658.05425
Class systems analysis in 658.4032

SUMMARY

658.1 Organization and finance
.2 Management of plants
.3 Personnel management
.4 Executive management
.5 Management of production
.7 Management of materials
.8 Management of distribution (Marketing)

.1 Organization and finance
For internal organization, see 658.402

.11 Initiation of business enterprises
Including location
Class capitalization in 658.15; mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, reorganization of ownership structure in 658.16

.114 Forms of ownership organization
Class management of specific forms of ownership organization in 658.04

.114 1 Individual proprietorships
Including home-based, part-time, retirement enterprises

.114 2 Partnerships
General and limited

.114 4 Unincorporated enterprises
Including partnership associations, joint ventures, syndicates, joint stock companies
For partnerships, see 658.1142; individual proprietorships, 658.1141

.114 5 Corporations
Including conversion of closely held corporations to corporations whose stocks are publicly traded ("going public")

.114 6 Combinations
Trusts, holding companies, interlocking directorates, subsidiaries, conglomerates

.114 7 Cooperative organizations

.114 8 Nonprofit organizations
Charitable, social, political, occupational, professional
Class international nonprofit organizations in 658.1149

.114 9 International organizations

.12 Legal administration
Management of business to secure compliance with law
Including use of legal counsel
### Financial administration

Procurement and use of funds to establish and operate enterprises

Class here financial planning, decision making

### Financial control

Procurement and use of financial information to establish standards of performance for organizations as a whole and for their specific activities, to evaluate compliance with standards, to suggest remedial measures

Use of this number for planning discontinued; class in 658.15

*For budgeting, see 658.154; management of income and expense, 658.155*

### Management and auxiliary services

#### .152 24 External sources

Procurement through issue and sale of stocks and bonds, other borrowing

Class debt management in 658.1526

#### .152 26 Internal sources

Use of reserves, savings, proceeds of current operations

#### .152 4 Procurement and management of specific kinds of capital

- **Long-term (Fixed)**
  - Land, buildings, heavy equipment; stocks and bonds of other companies, long-term loans receivable
  - Including leasing

- **Short-term (Working capital)**
  - Examples: cash, accounts receivable, inventory, 30-90 day loans receivable

#### .152 6 Debt management

- Bonds outstanding, notes payable, accounts payable

#### .153 Taxes, insurance, charitable donations

Former heading: Control of disbursements

#### .154 Budgeting

Including capital budgets, budgeting for specific objectives

#### .155 Management of income and expense

Including distribution of profit, dividend policy

Class here management of profit and loss

Class determination of prices in 658.816, income and expense statements in 658.1512

*For taxes, insurance, charitable donations, see 658.153*

#### .155 2 Cost analysis and control

Class cost accounting in 657.42, managerial accounting in 658.1511, analysis and control of specific kinds of costs in 658.1553

#### .155 3 Kinds of costs

Material, labor, overhead costs; fixed, variable costs

*For costs of capital, see 658.1522*
Dewey Decimal Classification

658

Income (Revenue)
Return on investment, income from operations
Including profit and its promotion, cost-volume-profit analysis, break-even

Analysis and prevention of loss and distribution of profit
Numbers discontinued; class in 658.155

Financial administration in enterprises of specific types and scopes

Enterprises of specific types and scopes
Use this number for large business discontinued; class in 658.159
Class small business in 658.1592, international enterprises in 658.1599 [both formerly 658.15904]

Small business [formerly 658.15904]
Including minority enterprises

Enterprises in specific fields of activity
See note under 658

Foreign (International enterprises) [formerly 658.15904]

Reorganization
Mergers, consolidations, acquisitions, takeovers, divestment, sale

Organization of international enterprises and activities
Including foreign licensing
Class general management of international enterprises and activities [formerly 658.15] in 658.049
Class initiation of international enterprises and activities in 658.1149

Management of plants
Management of buildings, grounds, equipment, facilities
Use 658.2001-658.2009 for standard subdivisions
Class purchase, leasing, rental of plant and equipment in 658.15242

Maintenance

Location
Including warehouse location
Class location of businesses in 658.11

Layout

Lighting

Heating, ventilating, air conditioning

Utilities
Examples: water, gas, electricity, power and power distribution
Class lighting in 658.24; heating, ventilating, air conditioning in 658.25

Equipment
For office equipment, see 651.2; utilities, 658.26; equipment for safety and comfort, 658.28

Equipment for safety and comfort
Including equipment for sanitation, noise control

Personnel management
Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing the capacities of employees
Use 658.3001-658.3009 for standard subdivisions
Class industrial relations in 331
For management of executive personnel, see 658.407

Personnel planning and policy
Including information and decision making

Supervision
Direction and oversight of work by immediate supervisors
Class employee development in 658.3124, development of supervisors in 658.407124

Personnel management in enterprises of specific sizes
Small and large
Management of specific kinds of personnel

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., handicapped black women office personnel 658.3044 (not 658.3045, 658.3041, or 658.3042)

- Occupying specific types of positions 658.3044
- Exhibiting specific personal characteristics 658.3045
- Belonging to minority groups 658.3041
- Of specific ages and sexes 658.3042

Belonging to minority groups

Class selection and hiring of minority employees in 658.3112

Of specific ages and sexes

Occupying specific types of positions

Examples: office personnel, technical and scientific personnel

Exhibiting specific personal characteristics

Examples: handicapped personnel, high-talent personnel

Job analysis and description

Including position classification, specifications of personal, educational, physical, mental qualifications required of personnel in each position

Elements of personnel administration

SUMMARY

658 311 Recruitment and selection of personnel
- 311 1 Recruitment
- 311 2 Selection
  - Including use of polygraph (lie detector), security clearance, handwriting analysis, checklists and inventories, computerized matching, personal and background investigations
  - Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement, on selection and recruitment
  - Class placement in 658.3128, evaluation in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383
  
  For recruitment, see 658.3111

658 312 Conditions of work and utilization of personnel

658.312 1-658.312 4 Conditions of work

Class comprehensive works in 658.312

For wage and salary administration, see 658.32; personnel health, safety, welfare, 658.38

- 312 1 Days and hours of work
  - Including lunch periods and breaks
- 312 2 Leaves of absence
  - Paid vacations, sick leave, other
  - Class absenteeism in 658.314
- 312 4 Education and training
  - Class here employee development
- 312 404 Development and administration of training programs
  - Methods; selection and training of training personnel
  - Including programmed instruction, training devices, evaluation of training programs
- 312 42 Induction and orientation
- 312 43 Work training
  - In-house training of employees for specific tasks
  - Including retraining, adjustment to automation
- 312 44 Other kinds of training
  - Rehabilitation training, attitude training, training in human relations, safety training
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

658 Management and auxiliary services

658.31245 Training of specific classes of employees
Examples: office personnel, professional personnel

658.3126 Class training of supervisors [formerly 658.31245] in 658.4071245

658.3127 Class training of specific classes of employees for specific tasks in 658.31243, induction and orientation of specific classes of employees in 658.31242, other kinds of training regardless of class of employee in 658.31244

658.3125 Performance rating (Evaluation)

658.3126 Class promotion in 658.3126, demotion in 658.3127

658.3127 Class promotion as an incentive in 658.3142

658.3128 Demotion

658.3129 Class demotion as a penalty in 658.3144

658.3130 Utilization of personnel

658.3131 Including placement, allocation of staff to specific responsibilities, staffing patterns, work teams, transfer of employees from one position to another

658.3132 Class performance rating in 658.3125, payment of moving expenses in 658.383

658.3133 For training, see 658.3124; motivation, 658.314

658.3134 Separation from service

658.3135 Including dismissal for cause

658.3136 Retirement

658.3137 Layoff for retrenchment (Reduction in force)

658.314 Motivation, morale, discipline

658.3141 Including performance surveys, prevention of personnel malfeasance, bonding of employees, turnover and its prevention

658.3142 Class here promotion of productivity, efficiency, creativity

658.3143 Incentives

658.3144 Including promotion, recognition, status, competition

658.3145 For incentive payments, see 658.3225

658.3146 Job satisfaction

658.3147 Class job enrichment in 658.31423

658.3148 Job enrichment

658.3149 Penalties

658.315 Interpersonal relations

658.3151 Promotion of effective working relationships between individuals and groups

658.3152 Including informal, day-to-day relations between superiors and subordinates

658.3153 Employer-employee relationships

658.3154 Class informal relations in 658.3145

658.3155 Industrial relations counseling

658.3156 Class counseling of employees in 658.385

658.3157 Employee representation in management

658.3158 Including worker self-management

658.3159 Class industrial democracy in 331.0112, worker control of industry in 338.6

658.316 Labor unions and other employee organizations

658.3161 Class role of employee organizations in grievances and appeals in 658.3155

658.3162 For collective bargaining, see 658.3154

658.3163 Collective bargaining

658.3164 Including strikes, arbitration, mediation, negotiation of contracts

658.3165 Grievances and appeals

658.32 Wage and salary administration

658.321 Payroll administration

658.3211 Class clerical techniques involved in maintaining payroll records in 651.37, payroll accounting procedures in 657.74

658.322 Compensation plans

658.3221 Wage and salary scales

658.3222 Hourly or other periodic

658.3223 Including overtime, severance, longevity pay
658.401-658.409 Specific management activities

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., planning for change 658.406 (not 658.401)

- Personal aspects of management
- Management of executive personnel
- Internal organization
- Managing change
- Planning, policy making, control
- Decision making and information management
- Social responsibility of management
- Project management

Class comprehensive works in 658.4, communication in 658.45, use of consultants in 658.46, business intelligence and security in 658.47

SUMMARY

658.401 Planning, policy making, control
  - .402 Internal organization
  - .403 Decision making and information management
  - .404 Project management
  - .406 Managing change
  - .407 Management of executive personnel
  - .408 Social responsibility of management
  - .409 Personal aspects of management

658.401-658.403 Specific principles of management

Class comprehensive works in 68, specific principles of management applied to specific activities with the activity, e.g., personnel planning 658.301

- .401 Planning, policy making, control
  - .401 2 Planning and policy making
    - Formulation of objectives, goals, courses of action
    - Class decision making in 658.403, forecasting in 658.40355
  - .401 3 Control
    - Formulation of standards, evaluation of conformity of performance to standards, formulation of remedial measures

- .402 Internal organization
  - Line, line and staff, functional, by departments
  - Including decentralization, distribution and delegation of authority and responsibility
  - Class allocation of personnel to specific responsibilities in 658.3128, sociology of organizations in 302.3, 306.3
Decision making and information management

Class here problem solving
Use 658.403001-658.403009 for standard subdivisions
Class use of consultants [formerly 658.403] in 658.46

- Philosophy and theory
- Miscellany of decision making
- Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Comprehensive works
  - Class specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 658.4032-658.4035

- Standard subdivisions of decision making
  - Notations from Table 1

- Study and teaching of decision making
- Research
  - Class operations research in 658.4034

- Standard subdivisions of decision making
  - Notations from Table 1

658.403 2-658.403 5 Specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of decision making
Class comprehensive works in 658.403028

- Systems analysis
  - Including network analysis, program evaluation review technique (PERT), critical path method (CPM)

- Mathematical techniques of decision making
  - Mathematical programming, econometrics

- Operations research
  - Including queuing theory, probability theory, models
  - Class mathematical methods in 658.4033, games in 658.40353, simulation in 658.40352

- Other techniques of decision making
  - Simulation
  - Games
  - Decision analysis
  - Forecasting

Group decision making
Class specific techniques of group decision making in 658.4032-658.4035

Information management
Collection, processing, storage, retrieval, utilization of information
Class communication in 658.45

Information systems
Planning, design, development, installation, organization

Project management

Managing change
Expansion, modernization, systemization, simplification
Class internal reorganization in 658.402; acquisition, merger, consolidation, takeover, divestment, sale of business organizations in 658.16; changes in a specific branch of management with the branch, e.g., changes in production 658.5

Externally induced (Responsive) change
Examples: changes induced by social factors, technological changes
Including conversion to metric system

Innovation by management

Management of executive personnel
Add to base number 658.407 the numbers following 658.3 in 658.31-658.38, e.g., training of supervisors 658.4071245 [formerly 658.31245]

Social responsibility of management
Including protection and preservation of environment
Class performance of social welfare services to employees in 658.38, to other persons in 361.7

Personal aspects of management
Class here success as an executive

Executive leadership

Personal efficiency
Management by the executive of his own time and work

Personal characteristics of executives
Values, attitudes, life-styles
658  Dewey Decimal Classification  658

.409 5  The management environment  
   Social pressures, work pressures, relations between  
   executives in and out of the organization

.42  Top management  
   Including management by entrepreneurs  
   Class here comprehensive works on top and middle management  
   Class management of small business in 658.022, initiation of  
   business enterprises in 658.11  
   For middle management, see 658.43

.422  Boards of directors and trustees

.43  Middle management

.45  Communication  
   As a technique of management  
   Including credibility  
   Class mechanics of communication in 651.7

[.451]  Methods  
   Number discontinued; class in 658.45

.452  Oral  
   Class techniques of public speaking in 808.51

.453  Written

.455  Informational programs  
   Examples: house organs, bulletin boards

.456  Conduct of conferences and meetings

.456 2  Congresses and conferences

.456 3  Meetings  
   Class rules of order in 060.42

.46  Use of consultants [formerly also 658.403]  
   Class use of consultants in a specific branch of management with  
   the branch, e.g., use of consultants in marketing research  
   658.83

.47  Business intelligence and security  
   Class insurance in 658.153

658  Management and auxiliary services  658

.472  Security of information and ideas  
   Including industrial espionage, security of trade secrets  
   Class security of information stored in computers in 658.478

.473  Physical security  
   Protection from theft by employees and others, from fraud,  
   from other forms of crime  
   Class physical security of computers in 658.478  
   For protection against fires and other disasters, see  
   658.477

.477  Protection against fires and other disasters

.478  Computer security

.5  Management of production  
   Planning, organizing, directing, controlling the specific  
   functional activities of the organization  
   Class here production management in manufacturing and construction  
   enterprises, comprehensive works on production management  
   Use 658.5001-658.5009 for standard subdivisions  
   Class factory operations engineering in 670.4; production  
   management in enterprises engaged in a specific kind of activity  
   other than manufacturing and construction with the subject, using  
   “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0685 from Table 1, e.g.,  
   management of agricultural production 630.685

.503  General production planning

.503 6  Decision making and use of information  
   Including forecasting, analysis

.503 8  Product planning  
   Determination of line of products or services, quantity to  
   be produced  
   Class development of new products in 658.575, marketing in  
   658.8

.51  Organization of production  
   Class scheduling [formerly 658.511] in 658.53  
   For sequencing, see 658.53; loading, 658.54

.514  Use of technology  
   Including modernization, automation, man-machine ratios  
   Class development of technology in 658.577
Promotion of efficiency
For use of technology, see 658.514

Standardization
Number discontinued; class in 658.51

Sequencing
Succession of operations performed by machines and workers
Including scheduling [formerly 658.51], routing, dispatching
Use of this number for methods discontinued; class in 658.5

Kinds of sequences
Continuous, assembly-line, mixed, single-piece

Process analysis
Number discontinued; class in 658.5

Loading
Activities performed by a single machine or at a single work station
Including work load

Work studies
For fatigue and monotony studies, see 658.544

Time studies

Motion studies

Fatigue and monotony studies

Product control
Handling products in process
Including product safety, recall
Class design of products in 658.575, product planning in 658.5038

Quality control
Control of products to ensure conformity to standards and specifications
For inspection, see 658.565

Packaging
Including labeling
Class here interdisciplinary works on packaging
Class use of packaging in sales promotion in 658.823, for shipment in 658.7884, storage containers in 658.755, packaging technology in 688.8

Product analysis
Determination of materials, parts, subassemblies needed; how much of each to make or buy

Waste control and utilization

Inspection
Including statistical methods of quality control

Research and development (R & D)

Fundamental research

New product development
Class here comprehensive works on product development
Class decisions to develop new products in 658.5038, market research on new products in 658.83
For product improvement research, see 658.576

Product design
Including generation of product ideas

Product improvement research

Equipment and process research

Management of materials
Including management of supplies
Class management of office supplies in 651.29

Procurement
Acquisition of materials, parts, subassemblies, supplies, tools, equipment
Including evaluation of commodities to be purchased
Class here procurement of office equipment and supplies [formerly also 651.2]

Vendor selection

Contracts and their negotiation
### Management and auxiliary services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.728</td>
<td>Receiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Internal control of materials and physical distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.781</td>
<td>Materials handling (Internal transportation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.785</td>
<td>Storage (Warehouse management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.787</td>
<td>Inventory control (Stock control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.788</td>
<td>Physical distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Management of distribution (Marketing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Sales management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.804</td>
<td>Marketing to specific kinds of buyers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.809</td>
<td>Marketing specific kinds of goods and services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>658.81</td>
<td>Sales management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Sales promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Market research and analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Channels of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Personal selling (Salesmanship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.86</td>
<td>Marketing through wholesale channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Marketing through retail channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Credit management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.89</td>
<td>Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.810</td>
<td>Sales planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 1</td>
<td>Formulation of goals, objectives, standards for evaluation of sales performance; sales records and analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 2</td>
<td>Organization of sales force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 3</td>
<td>Organization of sales force by area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 4</td>
<td>Organization of sales force by product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 5</td>
<td>Organization of sales force by class and type of customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.810 6</td>
<td>Organization and conduct of sales meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812</td>
<td>Customer relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.816</td>
<td>Price determination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.818 Sales forecasting

.82 Sales promotion
Auxiliary operations designed to reinforce and supplement advertising, direct sales efforts
Including distribution of instruction and other booklets to consumers; gifts, prizes, samples, trading stamps
Class use of credit to promote sales in 658.88
For servicing of products, see 658.812

.823 Packaging

.827 Brands and trademarks
Including producer and distributor brands

.83 Market research and analysis
Including use of consultants and research agencies
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., research in France on consumer preferences in cosmetics 658.8343 (not 658.83966885, 658.83944)
For sales forecasting, see 658.818

.830 2 Miscellany
.830 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Including interviewing

[.830 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 658.839

.834 Consumer research
.834 2 Consumer behavior (Consumer psychology)
Including motivation research
.834 3 Consumer preferences, attitudes, reactions
Including brand preferences
.834 8 Specific types of consumers
Examples: blacks, women, children, low-income groups, vocational interest groups

.835 Market study
Determination of extent of demand; location, nature, identification of market; extent and nature of competition; types of sales effort needed

.838 Market research on specific products
Add 001-999 to base number 658.838, e.g., cosmetics 658.83866885

.839 Historical and geographical treatment
.839 01-839 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 658.8390 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., market research in 1930s 658.839043
.839 1-839 9 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 658.839

.84 Channels of distribution
Including markets, fairs, auctions
Class personal selling through specific channels in 658.85; marketing through wholesale channels in 658.86, through retail channels in 658.87

.848 Export marketing (International trade)

.85 Personal selling (Salesmanship)
Including retail salesmanship
For personal selling of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89

.86 Marketing through wholesale channels
Including jobbers, manufacturers’ outlets
Class personal selling through wholesale channels in 658.85

.87 Marketing through retail channels
Including shopping centers, private sales
Class here franchising
Use 658.87001-658.87009 for standard subdivisions
Class personal selling through retail channels in 658.85
For retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89

658.870 1-658.870 8 Retail channels by type of ownership and control
Class comprehensive works in 658.87

.870 1 Independent retail units
Class independent consumer cooperatives in 658.8707
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

658.870 2-658.870 3 Retail chain-store units
   Class comprehensive works in 658.87, chain-store consumer cooperatives in 658.8707
   .870 2 Corporate retail chains
   .870 3 Voluntary retail chains
   .870 4 Sideline stores and markets
   .870 5 Manufacturers’ outlets
   .870 6 Branch stores
   .870 7 Consumer cooperatives
   .870 8 Franchise businesses

658.871-658.879 Retail channels by merchandising pattern
   Class comprehensive works in 658.87
   .871 Department stores
   .872 Mail-order houses
   .873 Variety stores
   .874 General stores
   .875 Specialty shops
   .876 Single-line outlets
   .878 Supermarkets
   .879 Discount stores
   .88 Credit management
      Including collections, credit investigations, account security
   .882 Mercantile credit
   .883 Consumer (Retail) credit
   .89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services
      Add 001-999 to base number 658.89, e.g., personal selling of automobiles 658.896292

[.9] Management of enterprises engaged in specific fields of activity
   (Use of this number and its subdivisions is optional; prefer specific subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 068 from Table 1)

658 Management and auxiliary services

[.91] Enterprises other than those engaged in extraction, manufacturing, construction
   Add 001-999 to base number 658.91, e.g., management of libraries 658.9102; however, class management of political campaigns in 324.7

[.92-99] Enterprises engaged in extraction, manufacturing, construction
   Add to base number 658.9 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., management of mines 658.922

659 Advertising and public relations

.1 Advertising
   Nonpersonal presentation and promotion of ideas, goods, services, paid for by an identified sponsor
   .104 Special topics of general applicability
   .104 2 Social aspects of advertising

SUMMARY

659.11 General considerations
   .13 Kinds
   .14 Advertising by broadcast media
   .15 Display advertising
   .17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
   .19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services

.11 General considerations
   Class application of general considerations to specific kinds of advertising in 659.13-659.17, to advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services in 659.19
   .111 Planning and control
      Including policies, goals, decision making, information
   .112 Organization
   .112 2 Advertising departments
   .112 5 Advertising agencies
   .113 Campaigns
   .13 Kinds
      Including specialty and entertainment advertising
   .131 General kinds
      Class general kinds of advertising in specific media in 659.132-659.136

*Use of these numbers is optional; prefer treatment described under 658.9
659 Dewey Decimal Classification 659

.131 2 National (General)
.131 4 Retail
.131 5 Advertising directed to vocational uses
  Industrial, trade, professional, farm

659.132-659.136 Advertising in specific media
Class comprehensive works in 659.13
For broadcast media, see 659.14; display advertising, 659.15; contests and lotteries, 659.17

.132 Advertising in printed media
  Including directory advertising
  For direct advertising, see 659.133
.132 2 Copywriting
  Including advertising slogans
.132 3 Art
  Including photography
.132 4 Layout and typography
.133 Direct advertising
  Printed advertising delivered or handed directly to consumer
  Examples: circulars, letters, mail-order catalogs, broadsides
  Including direct-mail advertising
.134 Advertising by position media
  For point-of-sale advertising, see 659.157
.134 2 Outdoor advertising
  Billboards, roadside signs, painted displays, on-premise signs
  For advertising by spectacular and other electric signs, see 659.136
.134 4 Transportation advertising
  Car cards, traveling displays on exteriors of vehicles, station posters
.136 Advertising by spectacular and other electric signs
.14 Advertising by broadcast media
.142 Radio
.143 Television

Management and auxiliary services 659

.15 Display advertising
  Including demonstrations
.152 Exhibitions and shows
  Including films, fashion modeling
.157 Point-of-sale advertising
  Window, showcase, wall, counter displays
.17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
  Class audience participation in contests and lotteries in 790
.19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services
  Add 001-999 to base number 659.19, e.g., library advertising 659.1902
  Class specific kinds of advertising regardless of kind of organization, product, service in 659.13-659.17

.2 Public relations
  Planned and sustained effort to establish and maintain mutual understanding between an organization and its public
  Class here publicity
  For advertising, see 659.1

.28 In specific kinds of organizations
  Add to base number 659.28 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141-658.1149, e.g., corporations 659.295
  Class public relations in organizations producing specific kinds of products and services regardless of kind of organization in 659.29

.29 In organizations producing specific kinds of products and services
  Add 001-999 to base number 659.29, e.g., public welfare agencies 659.293616; however, class public relations in local Christian parish in 254.4, in libraries in 021.7
660 Chemical and related technologies
For pharmaceutical chemistry, see 615.19; elastomers and elastomer products, 678

.01–.03 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.04 Chemical technologies of specific states of matter
Add to base number 660.04 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41–530.44, e.g., plasma technology 660.044
Class industrial gases in 665.7

.05–.09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.2 Chemical engineering
For industrial stoichiometry, see 660.7

.28 The chemical plant and its work
.280 01 Philosophy and theory
.280 02 Miscellany
.280 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class raw and auxiliary materials in 660.282, process equipment in 660.283

1140

660 Chemical and related technologies

.280 028 9 Safety measures
Do not use; class in 660.2804

.280 03–.280 09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.280 4 Safety technology
Safe engineering procedures; prevention and alleviation of explosions and other hazards

.280 7 Specific types of chemical plant
.280 71 Bench-scale
.280 72 Pilot
.280 73 Full-scale

660.281–660.283 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 660.28, applications to specific processes in 660.284

.281 Process design, assembly, automation
Including process control

.282 Raw and auxiliary materials

.283 Process equipment
Instruments, apparatus, machinery
### Specific processes

#### Unit operations

- 284 2 Transport phenomena engineering
  - Unit operations: operations basically physical
  - Class here separation processes

#### Crushing, grinding, screening

- 284 22

#### Mass transfer

- 284 23

- Including absorption, adsorption, gas chromatography

  - For precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction, see 660.28424; fractional distillation, 660.28425

#### Precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction

- 284 24

#### Filtration

- 284 245

#### Solvent extraction

- 284 248

#### Fractional distillation

- 284 25

#### Evaporative and drying processes

- 284 26

#### Heat transfer

- 284 27

- Class a specific heat transfer process with the process, e.g., melting 660.284296

#### Other

- 284 29

### Chemical and related technologies

#### Momentum transfer and fluidization

- 284 292

- Including mixing

#### Humidification

- 284 293

#### Melting

- 284 296

#### Crystallization

- 284 298

#### Unit processes

- 284 4

- Operations basically chemical

  - Add to base number 660.2844 the numbers following 547.2 in 547.21-547.29, e.g., hydrogenation 660.28443

#### Applied physical chemistry

- 29

- Add to base number 660.29 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., electrochemistry 660.297

#### Industrial biology

- .6

#### Industrial microbiology

- .62

#### Industrial biochemistry

- .63

#### Industrial stoichiometry

- .7

### Technology of industrial chemicals (heavy chemicals)

Large-scale production of chemicals used as raw materials or reagents in manufacture of other products

Use 661.001-661.009 for standard subdivisions

Class industrial gases in 665.7

- 661.03-661.08 Compounds

  - Class comprehensive works in 661; acids, bases, salts in 661.2-661.6; organic compounds in 661.8

#### Metallic compounds

- .03

- Class metallic compounds other than those of alkali and alkaline earth metals in 661.04-661.07

#### Alkali and alkaline earth

- .038-.039

  - Add to base number 661.03 the numbers following 546.3 in 546.38-546.39, e.g., sodium compounds 661.0382

#### Other compounds

- .04-.07

  - Add to base number 661.0 the numbers following 546 in 546.4-546.7, e.g., sulfur compounds 661.0723

  - For hydrogen compounds, see 661.08
661 Chemical and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Salts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For ammonium salts, see 661.5; sulfur and nitrogen salts, 661.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Halogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chlorides, chlorites, chlorates, corresponding salts of other halogens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Phosphorus and silicon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phosphides, phosphites, phosphates, corresponding salts of silicon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Ammonium salts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Sulfur and nitrogen salts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For ammonium salts, see 661.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Sulfur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sulfides, sulfites, sulfates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For plaster of paris, see 666.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nitrides, nitrites, nitrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Organic chemicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aliphatic and cyclic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 661.8001-661.8009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

661.802–661.804 Derived chemicals

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

| .802       | Cellulose derivatives |
| .803       | Coal tar chemicals |
| .804       | Petroleum chemicals |
| .805       | Synthetic chemicals |

661.806–661.808 Special-purpose chemicals

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

| .806       | Essential oils |
| .807       | Solvents, diluents, extenders |
Chemical and related technologies

661.82-661.89 Compounds based on specific elements other than carbon

Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 661.81 in 661.814-661.816, e.g., aliphatic enters 661.834

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., phosphoric acids 661.87 (not 661.86)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound Type</th>
<th>661</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur compounds</td>
<td>661.896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus compounds</td>
<td>661.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon compounds</td>
<td>661.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organometallic compounds</td>
<td>661.885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen compounds</td>
<td>661.894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxy and hydroxy compounds</td>
<td>661.82-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogenated compounds</td>
<td>661.891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

661.82-661.86 Oxy and hydroxy compounds

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

*Alcohols and phenols

For glycerin, see 668.2

*Ethers

*Acids

*Phosphorus compounds

*Silicon compounds

Other compounds

*Halogenated compounds

662 Technology of explosives, fuels, related products

SUMMARY

662.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

.2 Explosives

.4 Detonators

.5 Matches

.6 Fuels

.7 Coke and charcoal

.8 Other fuels

.9 Nonfuel carbons

.1 Fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

.2 Explosives

Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges

For fireworks, see 662.1

.26 Propellants (Burning and deflagratory charges)

Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose (gun cotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders

For rocket propellants, see 662.666

.27 High explosives

Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroglycerine, TNT (trinitrotoluene), ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN (pentaerythrite tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonit, hexogen), tetryl, HMTD (hexamethylenetriperoxide-diamine)

Including primary explosives, e.g., mercury fulminate, lead azide and picrate, diazoniophenol

.4 Detonators

Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps

.5 Matches

.6 Fuels

Class petroleum in 665.5, gaseous fuels in 665.7, other fuels not provided for here in 662.8

.62 Coal

For coke, see 662.72
Dewey Decimal Classification

662

Chemical and related technologies

.622 Properties, tests, analysis

.622.09 Historical treatment
Class properties, tests, analysis of coal from specific places in 662.6229

.622.1–622.5 Of specific types
Add to base number 662.622 the numbers following 553.2 in 553.21–553.25, e.g., analysis of bituminous coal 662.6224

.622.9 Of coal from specific places
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 662.6229
Class specific types of coal regardless of place in 662.6221–662.6225

.623 Treatment
Washing, coloring, drying, grinding, sizing, desulfuration

.624 Storage, transportation, distribution

.625 Uses
As a fuel, as a raw material
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., metallurgical use 669.81

.65 Bagasse, briquettes, wood, sawdust
For charcoal, see 662.74

.66 Synthetic fuels

.662 Synthetic petroleum

.662.2 Bergius process
Production through hydrogenation and liquefaction of coal

.662.3 Fischer-Tropsch processes
Production through hydrogenation of carbonaceous gases

.666 Rocket fuels (Rocket propellants)
Liquid and solid

.669 Other liquid fuels
Fuel alcohols, benzenes from waste products

.7 Coke and charcoal

.72 Coke

.74 Charcoal

.8 Other fuels

Summary

663.1 Alcoholic beverages
.1 Wines and wine making
.2 Brewed and malted beverages
.3 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
.4 Distilled liquors
.5 Nonalcoholic beverages
.6 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages

.11 Raw and auxiliary materials

.12 Preliminary preparations

.13 Fermentation

.14 Packing

.15 Refrigeration and pasteurization

.16 Distillation

.17 Aging

.19 Bottling

.2 Wines and wine making
Use 663.201–663.209 for standard subdivisions

.201–209 General principles
Add to base number 663.20 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11–663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.203

.22 Grape wines
Natural and fortified
663 Dewey Decimal Classification 663

.220 4 Special topics of general applicability
    Add to base number 663.2204 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation of grape wine 663.22043

.222 White

.223 Red
    Including rose

.224 Sparkling
    White and red

[.29] Wines from other fruits
    Number discontinued; class in 663.2

.3 Brewed and malted beverages
    Add to base number 663.3 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.33
    For specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages, see 663.4

.4 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
    Class malt whiskies in 663.52

.42 Beers and ales

.49 Sake and pulque

.5 Distilled liquors
    Use 663.5001-663.5009 for standard subdivisions

.501-509 General principles
    Add to base number 663.50 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., distillation 663.506

.52 Grain whiskies

.53 Brandies

.55 Compound liquors
    Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., gin, cordials (liqueurs)

.59 Other
    Mescal, potato whisky, tequila, vodka, rum

.6 Nonalcoholic beverages
    For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 663.9; milk, 637.1

.61 Potable water
    Bottled and canned

663 Chemical and related technologies 663

.62 Mineralized and carbonated beverages
    Artificial and natural
    Class mineralized and carbonated water in 663.61

.63 Fruit and vegetable juices
    Class fermented cider in 663.2

.64 Milk substitutes
    Beverages and beverage constituents from soybeans, coconuts, malted cereals

.9 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages
    Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
    1 Raw and auxiliary materials
    2 Preliminary preparations
    3 Fermentation and oxidation
    4 Firing, roasting, curing
    5 Blending
    6 Specific varieties
    7 Concentrates
    8 Packaging

.92 Cacao, cocoa, chocolate

.93 *Coffee

.94 *Tea

.96 Herb teas
    Catnip, sassafras, maté, other aromatic and medicinal teas

.97 Coffee substitutes
    Chicory, acorns, cereal preparations

664 Food technology
    Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging of edible products for human and animal consumption
    Class here comprehensive works on processing food and beverages
    Class household preservation, storage, cookery in 641.4-641.8
    For dairy and related technologies, see 637; beverage technology, 663

.001 Philosophy and theory

.002 Miscellany

*Add as instructed under 663.9
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 664.01-664.09

Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

Raw and auxiliary materials

Processes

Extraction

Refining

Manufacture

Preservation techniques

Preliminary treatment

Canning

Drying and dehydrating

By slow, thermal processes

Through pulverization and flaking

By freeze-drying

Low-temperature techniques

For freeze-drying, see 664.02845

Cold storage

Deep freezing

Chemical preservation

Including brining, pickling, smoking

For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287

Chemical preservation by use of additives

Treatment with electromagnetic radiations (Irradiation)

Additives

Production, properties, use

Including food colors

For chemical preservation by use of additives, see 664.0287

Tests, analyses, quality controls

For texture, taste, odor, color, contaminants

Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.06

By-products

Packaging and waste control

Packaging

Waste control

Class here pollution control

SUMMARY

Sugars, syrups, their derived products

Starches and jellying agents

Fats and oils

Food salts

Other flavoring aids

Special-purpose foods and aids

Grains, other seeds, their derived products

Fruits and vegetables

Meats and allied foods

Sugars, syrups, their derived products

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 664.11

Sugars and syrups

Class comprehensive works in 664.1

General principles of sugars and syrups

Class general principles applied to specific sugars and syrups in 664.12-664.13

Raw and auxiliary materials

Preliminary preparations

Extraction and purification

Concentration

Production of syrups

Crystallization

Production of sugars

Additives

Tests, analyses, quality controls

For texture, taste, color, contaminants

Class tests, analyses, quality controls of additives in 664.116
664 Dewey Decimal Classification

.118 By-products
   Example: molasses
   Class utilization in 664.19

.119 Packaging and waste control
   Class here pollution control

.12 664.12-664.13 Specific sugars and syrups
   Class comprehensive works in 664.1

.12 664.12-664.13 Specific sugars and syrups
   Class comprehensive works in 664.1

.122 664.122 664.1228
   Cane
   Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 664.1221-664.1229

.122 664.122 664.1221-664.1229
   Cane
   Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 664.1221-664.1229

.123 664.123
   Beet

.13 664.13 Other sugars and syrups
   For honey, see 638.16

.132 664.132
   Maple

.133 664.133
   Corn and sorghum

.139 664.139
   Jerusalem artichoke

.15 664.15 Sugar products

.152 664.152
   Jams, jellies, marmalades

.153 664.153
   Candies

.19 664.19 By-product utilization
   Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., molasses for rum 663.59

.2 664.2 Starches and jellying agents

.22 664.22-664.23 Starches
   Class comprehensive works in 664.2

.22 664.22 Cornstarch and potato starch

.23 664.23 Cassava and arrowroot starches

664 Chemical and related technologies

.25 664.25-664.26 Jellying agents
   Class comprehensive works in 664.2

.25 664.25 Pectins

.26 664.26 Gelatins
   Of animal and vegetable origin

.3 664.3 Fats and oils
   Animal and vegetable

.32 664.32 Oleomargarins

.34 664.34 Lard

.36 664.36 Salad and cooking oils

.362 664.362 Olive oil

.363 664.363 Cottonseed oil

.369 664.369 Other
   Corn, soybean, peanut, safflower, sesame oils

.37 664.37 Salad dressings
   Products in which oil is principal ingredient, e.g., mayonnaise, French dressing

.4 664.4 Food salts
   Table salt, monosodium glutamate, tenderizers, sodium-free and other dietetic salts

.5 664.5 Other flavoring aids
   Including sugar substitutes

.52-54 664.52-664.54 Essences, spices, condiments
   Add to base number 664.5 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla extract 664.52

.55 664.55 Vinegar

.58 664.58 Composites
   Examples: catsups, chutneys, sauces

.6 664.6 Special-purpose foods and aids

.62 664.62-664.66 Special-purpose foods
   Class comprehensive works in 664.6, a specific food with the subject, e.g., vegetables 664.8

.62 664.62 Baby foods
### Dewey Decimal Classification 664

| .63       | Low-calorie foods |
| .64       | Meatless high-protein foods |
| .65       | Composites |
|           | Complete meals, packaged ingredients for specific recipes |
|           | Class secondary cereal products in 664.75 |
| .66       | Pet foods |
| .68       | Leavening agents and baking aids |
|           | Baking powder, baking soda, cream of tartar, yeast |
| .7        | Grains, other seeds, their derived products |
| .72       | Milling and milling products |
|           | For animal feeds, see 664.76 |
| .720 01   | Philosophy and theory |
| .720 02   | Miscellany |
| [.720 028] | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
|           | Do not use; class in 664.7201-664.7209 |
| .720 03–.720 09 | Standard subdivisions |
|           | Notations from Table 1 |

#### 664.720 1-664.720 9 Generalities

Class comprehensive works in 664.72

| .720 1 | Preliminary treatment |
| .720 3 | Grinding and deflaking |
| .720 4 | Sifting, grading, quality controls |
| .720 7 | Products |
|         | Refined grains, flours, meals |
| .720 8 | By-products |
|         | Bran, siftings, millings |
| .720 9 | Packaging and waste control |
|         | Class here pollution control |

#### 664.722 Wheat

| .722 7 | Products |
| .722 72 | Flour |
| .722 73 | Meal |

### Chemical and related technologies 664

| .722 8 | By-products |
|         | Bran, siftings, millings |
| .725 | Other cereal grains and their flours and meals |
|         | Corn, oats, rye, rice, buckwheat, millet |
| .726 | Other seeds and their flours and meals |
|         | Cottonseeds, soybeans, sunflowers, peanuts, nuts |

#### Secondary products

| .75 | Manufacture and packaging |
| .752 | Bakery goods |
|         | Including crackers |
| .752 3 | Breads |
| .752 5 | Pastries |
|         | Cakes, pies, cookies (biscuits) |
| .753 | Mixes and prepared doughs |
| .755 | Pastas |
|         | Macaroni, spaghetti, vermicelli, noodles, and their variants |
| .756 | Ready-to-eat cereals |

#### Animal feeds

| .76 | Milling, manufacturing, packaging |
| .762 | Cereal grains |
|         | Individual and mixtures |
| .763 | Other seeds |
|         | Individual and mixtures |
| .764 | Cereal grain and seed mixtures |
| .768 | Formula feeds |
|         | Pellets, cakes, flakes, granules, powders basically of cereal grains and other seeds and fortified with vitamins and minerals |

#### Fruits and vegetables

| .800 1 | Philosophy and theory |
| .800 2 | Miscellany |
| .800 28 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
|         | Class ancillary techniques in 664.806-664.809, preservation techniques in 664.81-664.88 |
664  Dewey Decimal Classification  664

.800 3-.800 9  Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1

.804  Specific fruits and groups of fruits  
Add to base number 664.804 the numbers following 634 in  
634.1-634.8, e.g., citrus fruits 664.80435

.805  Specific vegetables and groups of vegetables  
Add to base number 664.805 the numbers following 635 in  
635.1-635.8, e.g., salad greens 664.8055

.806-.809  Ancillary techniques  
Add to base number 664.80 the numbers following 664.0 in  
664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging vegetables 664.8092  
Class ancillary techniques applied to specific fruits in  
664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805

.81-.88  Preservation techniques  
Add to base number 664.8 the numbers following 664.028 in  
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing fruits 664.8033  
Class preservation techniques applied to specific fruits in  
664.804, to specific vegetables in 664.805

.9  Meats and allied foods  

.900 1  Philosophy and theory

.900 2  Miscellany

.900 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,  
materials
Class specific techniques in 664.902-664.909

.900 3-.900 9  Standard subdivisions  
Notations from Table 1

.902  Preservation techniques and operating installations

.902 8  Preservation techniques  
Add to base number 664.9028 the numbers following 664.028 in  
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning 664.90282

.902 9  Slaughterhouses

.906-.909  Ancillary techniques  
Add to base number 664.90 the numbers following 664.0 in  
664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging meats and allied foods 664.9092

.92  Red meats

665  Chemical and related technologies  665

.920 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,  
materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.921-664.928,  
ancillary techniques in 664.929

.921-928  Preservation techniques  
Add to base number 664.92 the numbers following 664.028 in  
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning red meats 664.922

.929  Ancillary techniques  
Add to base number 664.929 the numbers following 664.0 in  
664.06-664.09, e.g., packaging red meats 664.9292

.93  Poultry

.930 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,  
materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.931-664.938,  
ancillary techniques in 664.939

.931-938  Preservation techniques  
Add to base number 664.93 the numbers following 664.028 in  
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing 664.9333

.939  Ancillary techniques  
Add to base number 664.939 the numbers following 664.0 in  
664.06-664.09, e.g., poultry by-products 664.9338

.94  Seafood

Fish and shellfish

.940 28  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,  
materials
Class preservation techniques in 664.941-664.948,  
ancillary techniques in 664.949

.941-948  Preservation techniques  
Add to base number 664.94 the numbers following 664.028 in  
664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning seafood 664.942

.949  Ancillary techniques  
Add to base number 664.949 the numbers following 664.0 in  
664.06-664.09, e.g., quality controls for seafood 664.9497

.95  Other

Frogs, turtles, snails, insects

665  Technology of industrial oils, fats, waxes,  
gases

Nonvolatile, saponifying, lubricating oils, fats, waxes
Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Extraction
Rendering, pressurizing, steam distilling

Refining
Purifying, bleaching, coloring, fractionating, blending

Maintenance and repair
Class testing and measurement in 665.0288

Tests, analyses, quality controls
Class maintenance and repair in 665.0287

SUMMARY

665.1 Waxes
.2 Animal fats and oils
.3 Vegetable fats and oils
.4 Mineral oils and waxes
.5 Petroleum
.7 Industrial gases
.8 Other industrial gases

Waxes
For mineral waxes, see 665.4

Vegetable
Carnauba, candelilla (grass wax), laurel, myrtle, candleberry, bayberry waxes

Animal
Including spermaceti, lanolin (wool wax), insect waxes
For beeswax, see 638.17

Blended

Animal fats and oils
Tallows; fish, whale, neat's-foot oils

Vegetable fats and oils

Wood oils

Crude turpentines
Class turpentine oils in 661.806

Tung oil (Chinese wood oil)
For tung oil, see 665.333

Mineral oils and waxes
Including ozocerite, shale oils, naturally-occurring paraffins and asphalts
For petroleum, see 665.5

Petroleum
Class here comprehensive works on petroleum and natural gas
For natural gas, see 665.7

Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques in 665.53

Fractional distillation
Cracking processes
Thermal and catalytic cracking, hydrogenation of residual petroleum distillates

Purification and blending of distillates
Reefinery products and by-products
Specifications, additives
For petroleum chemicals, see 661.804

Highly volatile products
Low-boiling naphthas
Aviation fuels
High-octane-rating gasolines, jet and turbojet fuels

Gasolines for land vehicles
Kerosenes
For jet and turbojet fuels, see 665.53825

Heavy fuel oils
Gas oil, absorber oil, diesel fuels, fuel oils for heating

Lubricating oils and greases
Petrolatums and paraffinic waxes
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .538 8 | Residues (Bottoms)  |
| .538 9 | Waste control  |
| .54  | Storage, transportation, distribution  |
| .542  | Storage  |
| .543  | Transportation  |
| .544  | Pipelines  |
| .55  | Uses  |

#### Industrial gases

- Natural and manufactured  
  For other industrial gases, see 665.8
- Processing natural gas  
  Including extraction of helium
- Storage, transportation, distribution  
  For pipelines, see 665.744
- Pipelines  
  Uses  
  Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., automobile engine lubricants 629.255

#### Production of manufactured gases

- From coal and coke  
  Coal, producer, water, carbureted-blue, blast-furnace, city, coke-oven gases
- From petroleum and natural gas  
  Oil, refinery, reformed-refinery, reformed-natural, liquefied-hydrocarbon gases, e.g., butane, propane, pentane, butene and their mixtures
- From biological wastes

### Chemical and related technologies

| .779  | By mixing fuel gases from several sources  |
| .78  | Waste control  
  Class here pollution control  |
| .8  | Other industrial gases  
  For ammonia, see 661.34  |
| .81  | Hydrogen  |
| .82  | Gases derived from liquefaction and fractionation of air  
  Helium, argon, neon, krypton, xenon  
  Class extraction of helium from natural gases in 665.73
| .823  | Oxygen  |
| .824  | Nitrogen  |
| .83  | Halogen gases  |
| .84  | Sulfur dioxide  |
| .85  | Acetylene  |
| .89  | Other  
  Carbon dioxide, ozone, hydrogen sulide  |

### Ceramic and allied technologies

Class here ceramic-to-metal bonding

#### SUMMARY

##### Glass

- .2 Enameling and enamels  
- .3 Pottery  
- .4 Pottery processes and equipment  
- .5 Porcelain (China)  
- .6 Earthenware and stoneware  
- .7 Refractories and structural clay products  
- .8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials  
- .9 Masonry adhesives

- Glass  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
  Do not use; class in 666.12-666.13
- Special topics of general applicability  
  Physicochemical phenomena occurring during glassmaking processes  
  Examples: phase and structural transformations
666

Dewey Decimal Classification

666

666.12-666.14 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 666.1, generalities applied to specific types of glass in 666.15

.12 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
For auxiliary procedures, see 666.13

.121 Raw and auxiliary materials

666.122-666.129 Specific operations in glassmaking
Class comprehensive works in 666.12
For tests, analyses, quality controls, see 666.137

.122 Blowing
.123 Pressing
.124 Drawing
.125 Molding and casting
.126 Multiform processes
Cold-molding glass powder under pressure, and firing at high temperatures
.129 Annealing and tempering

.13 Auxiliary procedures

.137 Testing and measurement
Including analyses, quality controls

.138 Maintenance and repair

.139 Safety measures

.14 Waste control
Class here pollution control

.15 Specific types of glass

.152 Window
.153 Plate
.154 Laminated
.155 Heat-resistant
.156 Optical
.157 Fiber glass and foam glass

.19 Products

666

Chemical and related technologies

.192 Bottles

.2 Enameling and enamels
Vitreous glazes fused over metal, glass, pottery

.3 Pottery
For specific types of pottery, see 666.5-666.6

.301-309 Standard subdivisions
Do not use, class in 666.31-666.39

.31-39 Standard subdivisions
Add to base number 666.3 the numbers following 0 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 01-09 from Table 1, e.g., pottery dictionaries 666.33; however, class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 666.4

.4 Pottery processes and equipment
Add to base number 666.4 the numbers following 738.1 in 738.12-738.15, e.g., kilns 666.43

666.5-666.6 Specific types of pottery
Class comprehensive works in 666.3

.5 Porcelain (China)

.58 Specific products
Examples: vases, tableware, figurines

.6 Earthenware and stoneware

.68 Specific products
Examples: containers, tableware, figurines, industrial products

.7 Refractories and structural clay products

.72 Refractory materials
Asbestos, fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, tale, mica

.73 Structural clay products

.732 Roofing tiles

.733 Tile drains and piping

.737 Bricks
For hollow and perforated bricks, see 666.738

.738 Hollow and perforated bricks

.8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and building materials
666 Dewey Decimal Classification

666.86-666.88 Synthetic and artificial minerals

Class comprehensive works in 666.8

666.86 Synthetic and artificial earthy minerals

Examples: mica, feldspar, graphite, cryolite

666.88 Synthetic and artificial gems and gem minerals

Examples: diamonds, garnets, rubies, sapphires

666.89 Synthetic building materials

For structural clay products, see 666.73

666.893 Concrete

Including ready-mix concrete

Class concrete blocks in 666.894-666.895

666.894 Hollow concrete and cinder blocks

666.895 Solid concrete blocks

667 Cleaning, color and related technologies

SUMMARY

667.1 Cleaning and bleaching

667.2 Dyes and pigments

667.3 Dyeing and printing

667.4 Inks

667.5 Printing inks

667.6 Paints

667.7 Varnishes and allied products

667.8 Japans (Oil varnishes)

667.9 Coating and coatings

667.10 Cleaning and bleaching

Of textiles, feathers, leathers, furs

667.12 Dry cleaning
667 Dewey Decimal Classification

.7 Varnishes and allied products
   For Japans, see 667.8
   .72 Polishes
   .75 Lacquers
   .79 Spirit varnishes
      Shells and spar varnishes
   .8 Japans (Oil varnishes)
   .9 Coating and coatings
      Methods and materials for producing protective and decorative coatings, e.g., painting, varnishing, spraying, dipping, metalizing
      Including sign painting
      Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., painting automobiles 629.26; a specific coating with the subject, e.g., varnishes 667.7

668 Technology of other organic products

SUMMARY
668.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)
   .2 Glycerin
   .3 Adhesives and related products
   .4 Plastics
   .5 Perfumes and cosmetics
   .6 Agricultural chemicals and related products
   .9 Polymers
   .1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)
   .12 Soaps
   .124 Soluble
      Framed and milled soaps, chips, powders, liquid concentrates
   .125 Insoluble (Metallic)
      Oleates and stearates of aluminum, copper, cobalt, magnesium, iron, calcium
   .127 Scouring compounds
   .14 Detergents and wetting agents
      Nonsoap materials that manifest surface activity, e.g., sulfated oils and hydrocarbons, fatty-alcohol sulfates
   .2 Glycerin

668 Adhesives and related products

For masonry adhesives, see 666.9

668.31–668.37 Specific kinds of adhesives
Class products made from specific kinds of adhesives in 668.38
   .31 Synthetic glues
   .32 Animal glues
      Glues derived from meat-packing by-products, albumin, casein
   .33 Vegetable glues
      Starch pastes, mucilages, nitrocellulose and soybean glues
   .34 Crude gelatin
   .37 Gums and resins
   .372 Natural
   .374 Synthetic
      Example: epoxy resins
   .38 Products made from various specific kinds of adhesives
      Including sealants, tapes
   .4 Plastics
   [.402 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      Do not use; class in 668.41
   .404 Special topics of general applicability
   .404 2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during processes of plastics manufacture

SUMMARY
668.41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   .42 Polymerization plastics
   .43 Protein plastics
   .44 Cellulosics
   .45 Plastics from natural resins
   .49 Forms and products
   .41 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for manufacturing specific kinds of plastics in 668.42–668.45, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 028 from Table 1 when appropriate, e.g., testing cellulosics 668.440287
### Chemical and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>668.424</td>
<td>Polyolefins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: polyethylenes, polypropylenes, polyisobutylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.425</td>
<td>Polyamides (Nylons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.426</td>
<td>Vinyls (Polyvinyls)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.427</td>
<td>Viniliden chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.428</td>
<td>Polyfluoro hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.429</td>
<td>Polyurethanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on polyurethanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For thermosetting polyurethanes, see 668.4225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.43</td>
<td>Protein plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Derived from casein, and from proteins of corn and soybeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.44</td>
<td>Cellulosics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.45</td>
<td>Plastics from natural resins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including shellac and lignin-derived plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For protein plastics, see 668.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.49</td>
<td>Forms and products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class plastic fibers and fabrics in 677.46-677.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.492</td>
<td>Specific forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 668.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.493</td>
<td>Laminated plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.494</td>
<td>Foamed plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.495</td>
<td>Reinforced plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668.497</td>
<td>Plastic films</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Perfumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Natural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floral oils and waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Synthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.46-677.47</td>
<td>Agricultural chemicals and related products</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
668 Dewey Decimal Classification

668

.62 Fertilizers
Add to base number 668.62 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.83-631.85, e.g., superphosphates 668.625
For organic fertilizers, see 668.63

.63 Organic fertilizers
Add to base number 668.63 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.86-631.87, e.g., converting household garbage 668.6377
(formerly also 628.445)

.64 Soil conditioners
Manufactured and organic

.65 Pesticides

.651 Insecticides, rodenticides, vermicides
Fumigants, contact and stomach poisons

.652 Fungicides and algicides

.653 Bactericides

.654 Herbicides (Weed killers)

.9 Polymers
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., manufacture of nylon hosiery 687.3; a specific polymer with the subject, e.g., plastics 668.4

669 Metallurgy
Class here interdisciplinary works on metals
Use 669.001-669.009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific aspect of metals with the subject, e.g., chemistry 669.001

669.1-669.7 Metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys
Class comprehensive works in 669
For physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys, see 669.96

.1 Ferrous metals

.14 Reduction and refining of ferrous ores

.141 Production of commercial iron and iron alloys
For production of ingot iron, see 669.1423

.1413 Blast furnace practice
Production of pig iron and crude cast iron

.1414 Puddling furnace practice
Production of wrought iron

.1419 Other iron alloy practices
Including production of iron powder and sponge iron

.142 Production of commercial steel and alloy steels

.1422 Open-hearth furnace practice (Siemens process)
### Chemical and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.1423</td>
<td>Bessemer converter practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.1424</td>
<td>Electric furnace practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.1429</td>
<td>Production of crucible steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.2-669.7</td>
<td>Nonferrous metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.22-669.24</td>
<td>Precious, rare-earth, actinide series metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.29</td>
<td>Rare-earth and actinide series metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.3</td>
<td>Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.4</td>
<td>Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.5</td>
<td>Zinc and cadmium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.6</td>
<td>Tin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.7</td>
<td>Other nonferrous metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.722</td>
<td>Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 669.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.723</td>
<td>Magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.724</td>
<td>Beryllium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For copper-beryllium alloys, see 669.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.725</td>
<td>Alkali and alkaline earth metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For magnesium, see 669.723; beryllium, 669.724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.73</td>
<td>Ferroalloying metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.732</td>
<td>Titanium, vanadium, manganese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.733</td>
<td>Nickel and cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.734</td>
<td>Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.735</td>
<td>Zirconium and tantalum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.75</td>
<td>Antimony, arsenic, bismuth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.79</td>
<td>Minor metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boron group, hafnium, niobium, germanium, selenium, tellurium, polonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For aluminum, see 669.722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.8</td>
<td>Metallurgical furnaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.81</td>
<td>Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.82</td>
<td>Refractory materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.83</td>
<td>Firing and heat control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.84</td>
<td>Slags and fluxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669.85</td>
<td>Physical processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: heat exchange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
670 Manufactures

Planning, design, fabrication of products
Class the arts in 700, manufactures based on chemical technologies in 660, other engineering products in 620

4 Special topics of general applicability

42 Factory operations engineering [formerly 621.7]
   Including shop and assembly-line technology
   Class management of production in 658.5
   For tools and fabricating equipment, see 621.9; packaging technology, 688.8

423 Machine-shop practice
425 Inspection technology
   Equipment and techniques
427 Mechanization and automation of factory operations

671-679 Manufactures utilizing specific materials

Class here manufacture of primary products
Class comprehensive works in 670, manufacture of products not provided for here in 680

671 Metal manufactures

For manufactures of specific metals, see 672-673

SUMMARY

671.2 Foundry practice (Casting)
   .3 Mechanical working and related processes
   .4 Electroforming of metals
   .5 Joining and cutting of metals
   .7 Finishing and surface treatment of metals
   .8 Primary products

671.2-671.7 Specific metal-working processes

Class comprehensive works in 671, specific processes applied to specific primary products in 671.8

2 Foundry practice (Casting)
   Class hot-working operations [formerly 671.2] in 671.32-671.34
22 Foundry equipment
23 Patternmaking and moldmaking
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Melting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Specific methods of casting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252</td>
<td>Sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253</td>
<td>Permanent mold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including die casting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.254</td>
<td>Centrifugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.255</td>
<td>Investment (Precision)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including lost-wax (cire perdue) casting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.256</td>
<td>Continuous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Mechanical working and related processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671.32-671.34</td>
<td>Mechanical working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here hot-working operations [formerly also 671.2]; cold-working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operations; high-energy rate forming, e.g., explosive forming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 671.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For shot peening, see 671.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Rolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Pressing (Stamping) and forging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.332</td>
<td>Forging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Extruding and drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Machining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including grinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Heat treatment and hardening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annealing, tempering, age-hardening, shot peening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Powder metallurgical processes (Powder metallurgy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.373</td>
<td>Sintering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Electroforming of metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaping by electrodeposition on mold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Joining and cutting of metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For soldering and brazing, see 671.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520.287</td>
<td>Testing and measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 671.520423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520.4</td>
<td>Special topics of general applicability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520.42</td>
<td>Welds (Welded joints)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520.422</td>
<td>Weldability, weld stability, weld defects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.520.423</td>
<td>Inspection and testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521.2</td>
<td>Arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521.3</td>
<td>Resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spot, seam, projection, flash welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521.5</td>
<td>Induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>Gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.529</td>
<td>Forge, thermit, flow welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Cutting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class machining in 671.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Soldering and brazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Bonding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Riveting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Finishing and surface treatment of metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including cleaning, deburring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Buffing and polishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Coating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cladding, plating, other processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>Electroplating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.733</td>
<td>Hot-metal dipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734</td>
<td>Metal spraying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.735</td>
<td>Vapor plating (Vacuum deposition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vacuum metalizing, vapor-phase deposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.736</td>
<td>Diffusion coating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Primary products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Rolled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.821</td>
<td>Patternmaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823</td>
<td>Strips and sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Forged, pressed, stamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including tubes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

671: Manufactures
671 Dewey Decimal Classification

.832 Pipes
.84 Extruded and drawn
Including cordage, cables
.842 Wires
.87 Powder metal

672-673 Manufactures of specific metals
Class comprehensive works in 671

672 Ferrous metals manufactures
Steel, iron and steel alloys
Add to base number 672 the numbers following 671 in 671.2-671.8,
e.g., galvanizing 672.73

673 Nonferrous metals manufactures
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 671 in
671.2-671.8, e.g., welding aluminum 673.7252

SUMMARY
673.2 Actinide series, rare-earth, precious metals
.3 Copper
.4 Lead
.5 Zinc and cadmium
.6 Tin
.7 Other nonferrous metals

673.22-673.24 Precious metals
Class comprehensive works in 673.2

.22 *Gold
.23 *Silver
.24 *Platinum

.29 Rare-earth and actinide series metals
Use 673.29001-673.29009 for standard subdivisions
Add to base number 673.29 the numbers following 546.4 in
546.401-546.44, e.g., uranium 673.2931

.3 *Copper
Class here brass, bronze, Muntz metal, gunmetal, copper-aluminum
alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

*Add as instructed under 673
674  Lumber, cork, wood-using technologies
Use 674.001-674.009 for standard subdivisions

.01  Philosophy and theory of lumber technology

.02  Miscellany of lumber technology

.021  Tabulated and related materials

.021 2  Tables, formulas, statistics
  Class specifications in 674.5

.028  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.028 7  Testing and measurement
  Class grading lumber in 674.5

.03-.09  Standard subdivisions of lumber technology
  Notations from Table 1

SUMMARY

674.1  Structure, properties, types of lumber

.2  Sawmill operations

.3  Storage and seasoning of lumber

.4  Production of finished lumber

.5  Grading lumber

.8  Wood-using technologies

.9  Cork technology

674.1-674.5  Lumber technology
  Class comprehensive works in 674

.1  Structure, properties, types of lumber

.12  Structure
  Gross and microscopic

.13  Properties

.132  Physical

.134  Chemical
  Including properties of wood extracts

.14  Specific types
  Class structure of specific types in 674.12, properties of specific types in 674.13

.142  Hardwoods
  Wood of broad-leaved, deciduous trees, e.g., oak, maple, cherry, chestnut, elm, basswood, beech, poplar

.144  Softwoods
  Wood of coniferous trees, e.g., pine, spruce, fir, hemlock, cypress, cedar, larch, redwood

.2  Sawmill operations
  Conversion of logs into rough lumber

[.202 8]  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Do not use; class in 674.22

.22  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.28  Products
  Rough lumber products and dimension stock (cut stock)

  For wood waste and residues, see 674.84

.3  Storage and seasoning of lumber

.32  Storage in lumberyards

.38  Seasoning and drying

.382  By air

.384  In kiln

.386  By chemical treatment

.4  Production of finished lumber

.42  By planing mills
  Production of surfaced lumber

.43  By other techniques
  Production of pattern lumber, e.g., shiplap, sidings, tongue-and-groove products

.5  Grading lumber
  Including inspection and specifications

.8  Wood-using technologies
  Class here wood products
  Class wood as a fuel in 662.65

  For pulp and paper technology, see 676; wooden furniture, 684.104

.82  Containers and pallets
  Including crates, boxes, barrels, casks

.83  Veneers and composite woods

.833  Veneers
674 Dewey Decimal Classification

674.834-674.836 Composites
   Class comprehensive works in 674.83
   .834 Plywood
   .835 Wood laminates (Specialty plywoods, sandwich panels)
   .836 Particle board
   .84 Wood waste and residues
      Excelsior, wood flour, sawdust, wood shavings, other mill residues
      Class here pollution control
      Class utilization of wood waste and residues in making a specific product with the product, e.g., particle board, 674.836
   .88 Minor products
      Examples: wood-cased pencils, toothpicks, spools, woodenware, picture frames
   .9 Cork technology
      Including cork products

675 Leather and fur technologies
   For leather and fur goods, see 685
   .2 Processing of natural leather
      [.202 87] Testing and measurement
      Do not use; class in 675.29
   .22 Preliminary operations
      Salting, fleshing, unhairing (liming), bating, washing hides and skins
   .23 Tanning
   .24 Dressing
      Fat liquoring (lubricating), stuffing, toggling, pasting
   .25 Finishing
      Dyeing, boarding, embossing, buffing (suede leather), glazing, moldproofing, production of patent leather
   .29 Properties, tests, quality controls
   .3 Fur technologies
      Processing of natural furs, manufacture of imitation furs
   .4 Manufacture of imitation leathers

676 Pulp and paper technology
   .04 Special topics of general applicability
      .042 Waste control
         Class here pollution control

   SUMMARY
   676.1 Pulp
      .2 Paper and paper products
      .3 Paper and paperboard containers
      .4 Purified pulp
      .5 By-products
      .7 Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers
   .1 Pulp
      Class by-products in 676.5
      [.102 87] Testing and measurement
      Do not use; class in 676.17

   676.12-676.14 Specific pulps
      Class comprehensive works in 676.1
      For purified pulp, see 676.4
   .12 Wood pulp
      [.120 287] Testing and measurement
      Do not use; class in 676.121
   .121 Properties, tests, quality controls

   676.122-676.127 Specific processes
      Class comprehensive works in 676.12
   .122 Mechanical (Ground wood) process
   .124 Soda process
   .125 Sulfite process
   .126 Sulfate (Kraft) process
   .127 Semichemical process
   .13 Rag pulp
   .14 Other pulps
      Including straw, jute, hemp, bamboo, cornstalks, bagasse
   .142 Wastepaper
      Class here paper recycling
676 Dewey Decimal Classification

.17 Properties, tests, quality controls
   Class properties, tests, quality controls of specific pulps in 676.12-676.14

.18 Molded products and pulpboards

.182 Molded products

.183 Pulpboards
   Wallboards, chip boards, fiberboards

676.2-676.5 Pulp products
   Class comprehensive works in 676
   For molded products and pulpboards, see 676.18

.2 Paper and paper products
   Class here comprehensive works on paper and paper products
   Class by-products in 676.5
   For papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers, see 676.7; paper textiles, 677.57
   [202 87] Testing and measurement
   Do not use; class in 676.27

676.22-676.27 Generalities
   Class comprehensive works in 676.2, generalities applied to specific types of paper and paper products in 676.28

.22 Production by hand

.23 Manufacture with machines
   Materials, processes

.232 Basic processes

.234 Finishing
   Calendering, coloring, creping, sizing
   For coating, see 676.235

.235 Coating

.26 Waste control
   Class here pollution control
   Class paper recycling in 676.142

.27 Properties, tests, quality controls

.28 Specific types

676 Manufactures

.280 27 Patents and identification marks
   Including watermarks

.282 Graphic arts papers
   For paper for school tablets, see 676.286

.282 3 Stationery
   Including onionskin paper

.282 4 Book
   Class coated book papers in 676.283

.282 5 Drawing and art

.282 6 Currency
   Papers for printing money, bonds, securities

.283 Coated papers

.284 Specialty papers

.284 2 Tissue
   Examples: cleansing and toilet tissues
   Class onionskin paper in 676.2823

.284 4 Blotting and saturating

.284 5 Vulcanized and parchment papers

.284 8 Wallpaper

.286 Newsprint and other unsized papers
   Papers for newspapers, school tablets, scratch pads, handbills

.287 Wrapping and bag papers
   Kraft wrapping, "brown wrapper," butcher paper, Manila paper, bogus wrapping

.288 Paperboard
   Pasteboard, Bristol board, cardboard, food board

.289 Roofing and building papers

.3 Paper and paperboard containers

.32 Boxes and cartons
   Folding boxes, corrugated and solid paperboard boxes
   For food board containers, see 676.34

.33 Bags
Textiles

Production of fibers, manufacture of fabrics and cordage

.001 Philosophy and theory

.002 Miscellany

[.002 8] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 677.028

.003—.009 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

.02 Generalities

.022 Designs (Working patterns)

.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products

.028 2 Operations

.028 21 Preliminary operations

Including carding, combing

.028 22 Spinning, twisting, reeling

.028 24 Weaving, knitting, felting

.028 242 Weaving

.028 245 Knitting

.028 25 Basic finishing

Physical and chemical processes

Including shearing, singeing, beetling, mercerizing, tentering, calendering, pressing, creping

For dyeing and printing, see 667.3

.028 3 Materials

.028 32 Fibers

.028 35 Textile chemicals

SUMMARY

677.1 Textiles of bast fibers

.2 Textiles of seed-hair fibers

.3 Textiles of animal fibers

.4 Textiles of man-made fibers

.5 Other textiles of specific fibers

.6 Special-process fabrics regardless of composition

.7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products

.8 Surgical gauze and cotton

677.1–677.5 Textiles of specific composition

Class comprehensive works in 677, special-process fabrics regardless of composition in 677.6

.1 Textiles of bast fibers

.11 Flax

[.110 28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 677.112–677.117

.112–.117 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products

Add to base number 677.11 the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282–677.0285, e.g., linen fabrics 677.1164

.12 Hemp

.13 Jute

.15 Ramie

.18 Coir
677  

**Textiles of seed-hair fibers**

- .2  
  - .21  
    - Cotton

- [.210 28]  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- .212-.217  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products

- .23  
  Kapok

**Textiles of animal fibers**

- .3  
  - .31  
    - Sheep wool

- [.310 28]  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- .312-.317  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products

- .32  
  Llama, alpaca, vicuña, guanaco wools

- .33  
  Goat hair

- .34  
  Camel hair

- .35  
  Rabbit hair

- .36  
  Waste and reused wool and hair

- .39  
  Silk

- .391  
  Cultivated

- [.391 028]  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

- .391 2-.391 7  
  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, products

- .392  
  Wild (Tussah)

- .394  
  Waste and reused

**Textiles of man-made fibers**

- .4  
  - .46  
    - Cellulosics (Rayons and acetates)
      - Use 677.46001-677.46009 for standard subdivisions
      - For textiles of paper fibers, see 677.57
    - .460 1-.460 9  
      Standard subdivisions of rayons
      - Notations from Table 1

- .461  
  Nitrocellulose

- .462  
  Cuprammonium

- .463  
  Viscose

- .464  
  Cellulose acetates

- .47  
  Noncellulosics

- .472  
  Protein textiles (Azlons)
  - Derived from casein and proteins of corn, soybeans

- .473  
  Polyamides (Nylons)

- .474  
  Other polymerization textiles

- .474 2  
  Acrylics (Polyacrylcs)

- .474 3  
  Polymers

- .474 4  
  Vinylics (Polyvinyls)

- .474 5  
  Olefins

- .474 8  
  Polyfluoro hydrocarbons

- .474 9  
  Tetrafluoroethylene textiles

- .5  
  Other textiles of specific fibers

- .51  
  Asbestos

- .52  
  Fiber glass

- .53  
  Metal

- .54  
  Unaltered vegetable fibers

- .55  
  Elastic fibers

- .57  
  Paper
.6 Special-process fabrics regardless of composition
   Class here nonwoven fabrics

**SUMMARY**

677.61 Fancy-weave fabrics
   For openwork fabrics, see 677.65; tapestries, carpets, rugs, 677.64

.615 In dobby weave
   Examples: bird’s-eye, sharkskin, huckaback, figured madras

.616 In Jacquard weave
   Examples: damask, brocade, brocatelle, lamé, upholstery fabrics

.617 In pile weave
   Examples: velvet, velveteen, velour, plush, chenille, corduroy, frieze, terry cloth

.62 Woven felts

.624 Flannel and swanskin yard goods

.626 Blankets, lap robes, coverlets

.63 Nonwoven felts

.632 Yard goods and carpets

.635 Nonwoven felt hats
   Class in 687.4

.64 Tapestries, carpets, rugs
   Reversible and nonreversible

.642 Tapestry yard goods

.643 Carpets and rugs
   For nonwoven felt carpets, see 677.632

.65 Openwork fabrics
   For chain-stitch and knotted fabrics, see 677.66

.61 Fancy-weave fabrics

.652 In leno weave
   Marquisettes and grenadines

.653 Laces
   Bobbin, needle, machine laces

.654 Tulles

.66 Chain-stitch and knotted fabrics

.661 Knitted

.662 Crocheted

.663 Tatted

.664 Netted

.68 Fabrics with functional finishes
   Including drip-dry, durable press fabrics
   Class specific types of special-process fabrics regardless of finish in 677.61-677.66

.681 Crease- and wrinkle-resistant

.682 Waterproof and water-repellant

.688 Shrinkage-controlled

.689 Flameproof and flame-resistant

.69 Bonded and laminated fabrics

.7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products

.71 Ropes, twines, strings
   For passementerie, see 677.76

.76 Passementerie
   Decorative cords, braids, lacing, ribbons, gimps, tinsel, tapes, bias bindings, upholstery trimmings

.77 Machine embroidery
   Including swivel (dotted Swiss), clip spot, lappet, Schiffl embroidery
   Class laces in 677.653

.8 Surgical gauze and cotton
   Including bandages, sanitary napkins

678 Elastomers and elastomer products
SUMMARY

678.2 Rubber
   .3 Rubber products
   .4 Properties of rubber
   .5 Latexes
   .6 Natural elastomers
   .7 Synthetic elastomers

.2 Rubber
   For rubber products, see 678.3; properties of rubber, 678.4; natural rubber, 678.62; synthetic rubber, 678.72

.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
   Class raw and auxiliary materials in 678.21

.21 Raw and auxiliary materials
   For reclaimed rubber, see 678.29

.22 Mastication
   Mixing, milling, plasticizing crude rubbers

.23 Compounding
   Including use of solvents, antioxidants, accelerators, pigments

.24 Vulcanization

.27 Molding, extruding, calendering

.29 Reclaimed rubber and waste control
   Including collecting, sorting, classifying, devulcanizing
   Class here pollution control

.3 Rubber products
   For elastic fiber textiles, see 677.55

.32 Tires

.33 Overshoes

.34 Articles molded and vulcanized in presses
   Examples: soles, heels, hot-water bottles, bathing caps, tiles, doortops, hollow ware

.35 Extruded articles
   Examples: rubber bands, inner tubes, tubing, windshield wipers, gaskets, weatherstripping

.36 Articles made by dipping, spreading, electrodeposition
   Examples: conveyor and driving belts, hose, sheeting

Properties of rubber

.4 Latexes
   For natural latexes, see 678.61; synthetic latexes, 678.71

.502 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 678.52

.52 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.521 Raw and auxiliary materials

.522 Preliminary treatment
   Preservation, concentration, creaming, centrifuging, preparation of latex biscuits

.524 Vulcanization

.527 Other operations
   Molding, coating, casting, dipping, spreading, electrodepositing

Products

.53 Foam articles

.532 Articles made by dipping and casting
   Examples: balloons, surgeons' gloves, feeding-bottle nipples, pen sacs, cast toys and models

.538 Other
   Extruded, spread, sprayed, electrodeposited articles

Properties

.6 Natural elastomers

.61 Natural latexes

.62 Natural rubber
   For natural rubber products, see 678.63; properties of natural rubber, 678.64

.63 Natural rubber products

.64 Properties of natural rubber

.68 Chemical derivatives of natural rubber
   Cyclo and halogenated rubbers, rubber hydrochloride, other derivatives

Synthetic elastomers

.7 Synthetic latexes
678 Synthetic rubber and derivatives
   Butadiene-styrene rubbers (GR-S), chloroprene rubbers (GR-M),
   acrylonitrile rubbers (GR-A), isobutylene rubbers (GR-I),
   polyurethane, cis-polydiene

678.72-678.724 Synthetic rubber
   Class comprehensive works in 678.72
   .72 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment,
   materials for synthetic rubber
   .723 Synthetic rubber products
   .724 Properties of synthetic rubber
   .728 Chemical derivatives of synthetic rubber
   .73 High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)

679 Other products of various specific materials
   .4 Of keratinous and dentinal materials
      Ivory products
   .47 Feather products
   .6 Of fibers and bristles
      Brooms, brushes, mops, other products
   .7 Of tobacco
   .72 Cigars
   .73 Cigarettes

680 Manufacture of products for specific uses
   Planning, design, fabrication
   Class repairs of household equipment by members of household in 643.7;
   and, except as provided for below, class manufacture of products for
   specific uses in specific materials in 671-679

681 Precision instruments and other devices

   SUMMARY
   681.1 Analogue and digital instruments
   .2 Testing and measuring instruments
   .4 Optical instruments
   .6 Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment
   .7 Other scientific and technological instruments, machinery,
   equipment
   .8 Musical instruments

   .1 Analogue and digital instruments
      Design, construction
      For testing and measuring instruments, see 681.2
   .11 Instruments for measuring time
      For testing and measuring instruments, see 681.2
   .111 Ancient and primitive instruments
      Examples: sundials, water clocks (clepsydras), hourglasses
   .112 Constituent parts (Clockwork)
      Gears, escapements, bearings, regulating devices
   .113 Clocks
      For pneumatic clocks, see 681.115; electric clocks, 681.116;
      chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, 681.118;
      constituent parts, 681.112
   .114 Watches
      For chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers, see 681.118;
      constituent parts, 681.112
   .115 Pneumatic clocks
   .116 Electric clocks
   .118 Chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers
      Examples: stopwatches, metronomes, tachometers, time clocks,
      time-and-date recorders, timers
   .14 Calculating, counting, sorting machines and
   instruments
      Including slide rules
      Class electronic computers in 621.38195
.2 Testing and measuring instruments
   Including flowmeters
   Class optical testing and measuring instruments in 681.4; a
   specific application with the subject, e.g., aircraft
   instrumentation 629.135
   *For instruments for measuring time, see 681.11*

.4 Optical instruments
   .41 Specific instruments
      Class component parts of specific instruments in 681.42-681.43
   .411 Eyeglasses
   .412 Telescopes, opera and field glasses
   .413 Microscopes
   .414 Spectroscopes
       .414 2-414 6 Optical and paraphotic
           Add to base number 681.414 the numbers following 535.84
           in 535.84-535.846, e.g., infrared spectroscopes 681.4142
   .414 8 Other
           Radiofrequency, microwave, X- and gamma-ray, magnetic
           resonance spectroscopes
   .415 Photometers
   .416 Polarimeters
   .418 Photographic equipment
      Cameras, projectors, accessories
      Class film and other chemical photographic supplies in 661.808
      *For photometers, see 681.15; photoduplication equipment,
       681.65*

► 681.42-681.43 Component parts
   Class comprehensive works in 681.4
   .42 Lenses, prisms, mirrors
   .423 Lenses
   .428 Mirrors
   .43 Frames and other housings

.6 Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment
   Including pens, mechanical pencils

.7 Other scientific and technological instruments, machinery, equipment
   Not provided for elsewhere

.75 Scientific
   .753 Physical
       Including instruments with multiple applications based on
       physical principles, e.g., gyroscopes
   .754 Chemical
   .755 Geological
   .757 Biological
   .76 Technological
       .760 4 Special topics of general applicability
       .760 41 Pressure vessels
       .761 Medical
           Including prosthetic devices
           *For artificial legs, see 655.38*
       .763 Agricultural
       .763 1 For plant culture
       .763 6 For animal culture
       .766 For chemical and related technologies
       .766 4 Food and beverage technology
       .766 5 Petroleum and industrial gas technologies
       .766 6 Ceramic technology
       .766 8 Plastic and elastomer technologies
       .766 9 Metallurgy
       .767 For nonchemical manufactures
       .767 1 Metal manufactures
       .767 6 Wood and paper technologies
       .767 7 Textile and clothing technologies
   .8 Musical instruments
Dewey Decimal Classification

681

.81 Conventional
Add to base number 681.81 the numbers following 78 in
786.2-789.6, e.g., pipe organs 681.8166
Class hand construction in 786-789

.82 Barrel organs and music boxes
Including hand organs, street organs, street pianos

.83 Reproducing and player pianos, and orchestrions

682 Small forge work (Blacksmithing)

.1 Horseshoeing

.4 Hand-forged tools and ironwork

683 Hardware and household appliances

.3 Locksmithing

.31 Bolts and latches

.32 Locks and keys

.34 Safes and strongboxes

.4 Small firearms
Class here gunsmithing
Class military small arms in 623.44

.400 1 Philosophy and theory

.400 2 Miscellany

.400 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

[.400 288] Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 683.403

.400 3-.400 9 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

683.401-683.406 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 683.4

.401 Design

.402 Manufacture

.403 Maintenance and repair

.406 Ammunition

.42 Rifles and shotguns

684 Furnishings and home workshops

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions of furnishings
Notations from Table 1

.08 Woodworking
Class here comprehensive works on home (amateur) workshops
For metalworking, see 684.09

.082 With hand tools

.083 With power tools

.084 Surface finishing

.09 Metalworking

.1 Furniture
Use 684.1001-684.1009 for standard subdivisions

Manufacture of products for specific uses

.422 Rifles

.426 Shotguns

.43 Handguns

.432 Pistols (Single-shot and automatic)

.436 Revolvers

.8 Household appliances
Class nonmetallic household appliances with the material, e.g.,
woodenware 674.88

.82 Kitchen utensils
Cutlery, pots, pans, pails, related items

.83 Electrical appliances
For electrical equipment requiring special installation, see 683.89

.88 Heavy equipment
Electrical, gas, other equipment requiring special installation,
e.g., stoves, ranges, water heaters, washing machines, dryers,
dishwashers, garbage disposal units
Class heating, ventilating, air-conditioning equipment in 697
For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57
684 Dewey Decimal Classification

684.104-684.106 Generalities
  Class comprehensive works in 684.1
  .104 Wooden furniture
    .104 028 [8] Maintenance and repair
      Do not use; class in 684.1044
    .104 2 Basic construction
    .104 3 Surface finishing
    .104 4 Maintenance and repair
    .104 42 Body restoration
    .104 43 Surface refinishing
  .105 Metallic furniture
  .106 Furniture in other materials
    Rattan, plastics, composite materials, tiles

684.12-684.16 Specific pieces for home and office
  Class comprehensive works in 684.1, specific pieces of outdoor furniture in 684.18
  .12 Upholstered furniture
    Sofas, couches, upholstered chairs
  .13 Chairs and tables
    For upholstered chairs, see 684.12
  .14 Desks
  .15 Beds
    Frames, springs, mattresses
  .16 Cabinets and built-in furniture
    Chests, dressers, bookcases, china and linen cabinets, file cabinets, shelving
  .18 Outdoor furniture
    Including garden, patio, porch furniture
  .3 Fabric furnishings
    Draperies, hangings, slipcovers, curtains
    For carpets and rugs, see 677.643

Summary

685 Manufacture of products for specific uses

685.1 Saddlery and harness making
  .2 Leather and fur clothing and accessories
    .3 Footwear and related products
    .4 Gloves and mittens
    .5 Luggage, handbags, camping equipment
  .1 Saddlery and harness making
  .2 Leather and fur clothing and accessories
    Class leather and fur footwear in 685.3, leather and fur gloves and mittens in 685.4
  .22 Leather
    Examples: jackets, skirts, trousers, aprons, belts
  .24 Fur
    Examples: coats, jackets, stoles, neckpieces, muffs, hats
  .3 Footwear and related products
    For overshoes, see 678.33; hosiery, 687.3
    .31 Boots and shoes
      Class wooden shoes and clogs in 685.32, shoes for various specific activities in 685.36, for the disabled in 685.38
      .310 01 Philosophy and theory
      .310 02 Miscellany
      .310 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      .310 028 8 Maintenance and repair
        Do not use; class in 685.3104
      .310 03-.310 09 Standard subdivisions
        Notations from Table 1
      .310 2 Design
      .310 3 Construction
      .310 4 Maintenance and repair
      .32 Wooden shoes and clogs
      .36 For various specific activities
        .361 Ice skates
        .362 Roller skates
        .363 Snowshoes
        .364 Skis

1202
685 Dewey Decimal Classification

686 Manufacture of products for specific uses

.367 Stilts
.38 For the disabled
   Special shoes, crutches, artificial legs

.4 Gloves and mittens
   Leather, fur, textile, other

.41 Conventional gloves and gauntlets

.43 Specialized gloves, gauntlets, mittens
   Examples: athletic gloves and mitts, protective gloves for industry

.47 Conventional mittens

.5 Luggage, handbags, camping equipment

.51 Luggage and handbags
   Including briefcases, attaché cases

.53 Camping equipment
   Examples: tents, camp beds, campstools, sleeping bags

686 Printing and related activities

Class here design and manufacture of publications [formerly also 070.53-070.54], book arts
Class book illustration in 741.64

.1 Invention of printing

.2 Printing
   Class comprehensive works on printing and publishing in 070.5

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class invention of printing in 686.1

.21 Specific alphabets and characters
   Not limited geographically

.212 Braille and other raised characters
   Class Braille printing in 686.282

.217 Latin

.217 2 Roman

.217 3 Italic

.217 4 Gothic (Black-letter)
   Including fraktur

.218 Greek

.219 Other
   Add “Languages” notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number 686.21, e.g., Cyrillic alphabet 686.21918

.22 Typography

.221 Typefounding and typecasting

.224 Typefaces
   Design, style, specimens of letters, other characters and devices
   Class typefaces in specific alphabets and characters in 686.21

.225 Composition (Typesetting)

.225 2 Page design
   Including style manuals

.225 3 Hand composition

.225 4 Machine composition
   By use of linotype and other human-operated equipment
   By use of computer-operated and other automatic equipment

.225 5 Proofreading

.225 6 Imposition and lockup

.23 Presswork (Impression)
   For printing special graphic materials, see 686.28

.230 4 Special topics of general applicability

.230 42 Color printing

.231 Mechanical techniques
   Class photomechanical techniques in 686.232

.231 2 Letterpress
   Printing from type

.231 4 Plate
   Printing from stereotypes, electrotype, autotypes, engraved plates, paper mats

.231 5 Planographic (Flat-surface)
   Lithography and offset (offset lithography)

.231 6 Stencil
   Example: silk-screen

.232 Photomechanical techniques
686 Manufacture of products for specific uses

.44 Electrostatic processes (Electrophotography)
   Including xerography

.45 Production of photostats

687 Clothing

For leather and fur clothing, see 685.2

.04 Generalities of clothing [formerly 687.102-687.105]

.042 Patternmaking and grading

.043 Cutting

.044 Tailoring

.045 Dressmaking

SUMMARY

687.1 Outer garments

2 Underwear

3 Hosiery

4 Headgear

8 Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)

.1 Outer garments

Use 687.1001-687.1009 for standard subdivisions

For footwear, see 685.3; hosiery, 687.3; headgear, 687.4

[.102–.105] Generalities of clothing

Class in 687.04

.11 House garments

Class sweaters in 687.146; stoles, cloaks, jackets in 687.147; house garments for special purposes in 687.16; miscellaneous house garments in 687.19

For women's house garments, see 687.12; children's house garments, 687.13

.110 4 Special topics of general applicability

.110 42 Men's house garments

.112 Dresses

.113 Suits, trousers, jackets

.115 Shirts and blouses

.117 Skirts

.12 Women's house garments

.13 Children's house garments

Bookbinding

Processes and materials

Use 686.3001-686.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Hand and fine binding

.303 Commercial binding

.303 2 Individual-copy (Library)

.303 4 Edition

.34 Types of covers

.342 Leather

.343 Cloth and imitation leather

.344 Paper

.35 Methods of fastening

Oversewing, hand-sewing, side-sewing, wire-stitching; perfect binding and other kinds of gluing

.36 Ornamentation

Tooling, lettering, marbling, gilding

.4 Photoduplication (Photocopying)

.42 Blueprinting

.43 Microphotography

Production of microfilm and other microreproductions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Manufacture of products for specific uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Outdoor garments</td>
<td>687.21-687.23 Underwear for specific classes of people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.141 Men's outdoor garments</td>
<td>21 Men's underwear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142 Women's outdoor garments</td>
<td>22 Women's underwear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143 Children's outdoor garments</td>
<td>23 Children's underwear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687.144-687.147 Specific outdoor garments</td>
<td>25 Supporting garments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687.144-687.147 Specific outdoor garments</td>
<td>Foundation garments, brassieres, surgical corsets and belts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.144 Overcoats</td>
<td>687.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.145 Raincoats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.146 Sweaters [formerly 687.38]</td>
<td>41 Men's headgear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.147 Stoles, cloaks, jackets</td>
<td>42 Women's headgear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Uniforms and symbolic garments</td>
<td>43 Children's headgear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Garments for special purposes</td>
<td>8 Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.165 Nightclothes</td>
<td>1.1 Scale models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Miscellaneous garments and accessories</td>
<td>2.2 Costume jewelry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Underwear</td>
<td>4.4 Smokers' supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>42 Pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

688

.5 Accessories for personal grooming
  Razors, razor blades, electric shavers, combs, nail-care tools, tweezers
  *For brushes, see 679.6; cosmetics, 668.55*

.6 Nonmotor land vehicles
  Carriages, wagons, carts, wheelbarrows
  *For cycles, see 629.227*

.7 Recreational equipment

.72 Toys

.722 Dolls, puppets, marionettes

.722 1 Dolls

.722 4 Puppets and marionettes

.723 Doll houses and furniture

.724 Soft toys
  Example: stuffed animals
  Class stuffed dolls in 688.7221

.725 Educational toys
  Examples: science sets, construction toys

.726 Tricks and novelties

.728 Action toys
  Mechanical, electrical, electronic, others
  Class scale-model action toys in 688.1

688.74-688.79 Equipment for sports and games
Not provided for elsewhere
Class comprehensive works in 688.7

.74 Equipment for indoor games of skill
  Add to base number 688.74 the numbers following 794 in
  794.1-794.7, e.g., chessmen 688.741

.75 Equipment for games of chance
  Add to base number 688.75 the numbers following 795 in
  795.1-795.4, e.g., playing cards 688.754

688

Manufacture of products for specific uses

.76 Equipment for outdoor sports and games
  Add to base number 688.76 the numbers following 796 in
  796.1-796.9, e.g., tennis rackets 688.76342
  *For equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing, see 688.78; equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting, 688.79*

.78 Equipment for equestrian sports and animal racing
  Example: hurdles

.79 Equipment for fishing, hunting, shooting
  Add to base number 688.79 the numbers following 799 in
  799.1-799.3, e.g., artificial flies 688.7912

.8 Packaging technology [formerly 621.757]
  Materials, equipment, techniques
  Class containers made of a specific material with the subject,
  e.g., paper containers 676.3

[689] [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 14
690 Buildings
Planning, analysis, engineering design, construction, destruction of habitable structures and their utilities
Class here architectural acoustics [formerly also 620.22]
Class interdisciplinary works on design and construction in 721

.01 Philosophy and theory
.02 Miscellany
.021 Tabulated and related materials
.021.2 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class construction specifications in 692.3
.022 Illustrations and models
.022.3 Plans and diagrams
Do not use; class in 692.1
.028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment
Class materials in 693
.028.8 Maintenance and repair
Do not use; class in 690.24
.028.9 Safety measures
Do not use; class in 690.22
.03-.09 Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1

.1 Specific structural elements
Add to base number 690.1 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8,
e.g., auxiliary roof structures 690.15 [formerly also 695.96];
however, class chimneys [formerly 690.15] in 697.8
Class structural elements of specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8

691 Building materials
Selection, preservation, construction properties
.1 Timber
.12 Prevention of decay
Spraying, painting, impregnating with fungicides
.14 Prevention of termite damage
.15 Treatment for fire resistance
Impregnation with monomagnesium, monoammonium, diammonium phosphates
.2 Natural stones
Examples: granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate,
serpentine, soapstone
.3 Concretes and artificial stones
Examples: concrete blocks, cinder blocks
.4 Ceramic and clay materials
Examples: brick, tile, terra cotta, sun-dried blocks
.5 Masonry adhesives
.6 Glass
.7 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
691 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Metals
    Add to base number 691.8 the numbers following 669 in 669.2-669.7,
    e.g., aluminum 691.8722
    For iron and steel, see 691.7

.9 Other
    .92 Plastics and their laminates
    .95 Insulating materials
        Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth
    .96 Bituminous materials
        Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar
    .97 Prefabricated materials
    .99 Adhesives and sealants
        For plastics and their laminates, see 691.92; masonry adhesives, 691.5

692 Auxiliary construction practices
    Class application of a specific auxiliary practice to a specific subject with the subject, e.g., estimates for air conditioning 697.93

.1 Plans and drawings
    Interpretation and use of rough sketches, working drawings, blueprints
    For detail drawings, see 692.2

.2 Detail drawings
    Interpretation and use of large-scale drawings of trims, moldings, other details

.3 Construction specifications

.5 Estimates of materials, time, labor

.8 Contracting
    Provision of construction materials and services in accordance with specifications

693 Construction in various specific materials and for specific purposes
    For selection, preservation, construction properties of building materials, see 691; wood construction, 694; roofing materials, 695

693 Buildings

SUMMARY

693.1 Masonry
    .2 Stabilized earth materials
    .3 Tiles and terra cotta
    .4 Artificial stones and hollow bricks
    .5 Concrete
    .6 Plaster-, stucco-, lathwork
    .7 Metals
    .8 Construction for specific purposes
    .9 Construction in other materials

693.1-693.7 Construction in specific materials
    Class comprehensive works in 693
    For construction in other materials, see 693.9

.1 Masonry
    Including construction in natural stones
        For masonry using materials other than natural stones, see 693.2-693.5
        For masonry using materials other than natural stones, see 693.2-693.5

693.2-693.5 Masonry using materials other than natural stones
    Class comprehensive works in 693.1

.2 Stabilized earth materials
    .21 Bricks
        For hollow bricks, see 693.4

    .22 Sun-dried blocks
        Adobe, pisé, cob, tapia, tabby

    .3 Tiles and terra cotta
        For hollow tiles, see 693.4

    .4 Artificial stones and hollow bricks
        Concrete blocks, cinder blocks, hollow tiles, hollow bricks

    .5 Concrete
        For concrete blocks, see 693.4

    .52 Without reinforcement

    .521 Poured

    .522 Precast
.54  With reinforcement (Ferroconcrete)
.541  Poured
.542  Prestressed
.544  Precast
.6  Plaster-, stucco-, lathwork
.7  Metals
.71  Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
.72-.77  Nonferrous metals

Add to base number 693.7 the numbers following 669 in 669.2-669.7, e.g., tin 693.76

.8  Construction for specific purposes
.82  Fireproof construction
.83  Insulated construction
.832  Thermal
.834  Acoustical (Soundproofing)
.84  Pest-resistant construction
.842  Termite-resistant
.844  Rodent-resistant
.85  Shock-resistant construction
.852  Earthquake-resistant
.854  Blast-resistant
.89  Other
.892  Waterproof construction
.893  Moistureproof construction

Constructional control of condensation and dampness in buildings
.898  Lightning-resistant construction

.9  Construction in other materials
.91  Ice and snow
.92  Sandwich panels

Class sandwich panels in a specific substance with the subject, e.g., wood 694

694  Wood construction  Carpentry
.1  Planning, analysis, engineering design
.2  Rough carpentry (Framing)

Foundations, sidings, partition frames, walls, posts, beams, floors, ceilings, roofs, openings

.22-.29  Specific parts of buildings

Numbers discontinued; class in 694.2

.6  Finish carpentry (Joinery)

Construction of doors, doorways; windows, blinds, shutters; balconies, porches, verandas; stairs, ramps, banisters, rails; trims, e.g., moldings, paneling, inlays; built-in cases and shelves

.61-.69  Specific details

Numbers discontinued; class in 694.6

695  Roofing

Materials, installation

Class roofs as structural elements in 690.15

.1-.9  Specific materials

Numbers and their subdivisions except 695.96 discontinued; class in 695

.96  Auxiliary structures

Class in 690.15
696 Utilities
  Class electrical engineering in 621.3

  .1 Plumbing
    Design and installation of water fixtures and pipes

    .12 Water supply
      Intake pipes, water receiving fixtures, water-softening equipment
      For water supply in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18; hot-water supply, 696.6

    .13 Water drainage
      For water drainage in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18

    .18 Water supply and drainage in specific parts of buildings

    .182 Lavatories and bathrooms

    .183 Laundries

    .184 Kitchens
      Including installation of garbage disposal units and dishwashers

  .2 Pipe fitting
    Design, installation
    Including gas pipes (gas fitting)
    For water pipes, see 696.1; steam fitting, 696.3

  .3 Steam pipes (Steam fitting)
    Design, installation

  .6 Hot-water supply
    Design and installation of pipes, water heaters, water-softening equipment

697 Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering
  Design and installation of systems and components
  Use 697.001-697.009 for standard subdivisions

  .001 Philosophy and theory of heating

  .002 Miscellany of heating

  .002 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials of heating

  .003-009 Standard subdivisions of heating
    Notations from Table 1

  .02 Local heating

  .03 Central heating

  .04 Heating with specific sources of energy
    Class here specific fuels
    Class a specific fuel used in local heating in 697.02, in central heating in 697.03
    For solar heating, see 697.78; nuclear heating, 697.79

  .042 Coal and coke heating

  .043 Gas heating

  .044 Oil heating

  .045 Electric heating

  .07 Heating equipment
    Radiators, boilers, furnaces; thermostats and other controls

SUMMARY
  697.1 Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)
  .2 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)
  .3 Hot-air heating
  .4 Hot-water heating
  .5 Steam heating
  .7 Other heating methods
  .8 Chimneys and flues
  .9 Ventilation and air conditioning

  697.1-697.8 Heating
    Class comprehensive works in 697

  697.1-697.2 Local heating
    Class comprehensive works in 697.02, chimneys and flues for local heating in 697.8

  .1 Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)
    Including braziers, fireplaces

  .2 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)
697 Dewey Decimal Classification

.22 Stationary stoves
.24 Portable heaters
  Electric and nonelectric

697.3–697.7 Central heating
  Class comprehensive works in 697.03, chimneys and flues for
  central heating in 697.8

.3 Hot-air heating
  Class radiant panel hot-air heating in 697.72

.4 Hot-water heating
  Class radiant panel hot-water heating in 697.72

.5 Steam heating
  Class radiant panel steam heating in 697.72
  .500 1 General principles and considerations
  .500 2 Miscellany
  .500 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, materials
    Class equipment in 697.507
  .500 3–500 9 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
  .507 Equipment
    Furnaces, boilers, radiators

.52 Heating single buildings

.54 District heating
  Heating a group of buildings from a central station

.7 Other heating methods
  .72 Radiant panel heating
    Hot-air, hot-water, steam, electric
  .78 Solar heating
  .79 Nuclear heating

.8 Chimneys [formerly also 690.15] and flues

.9 Ventilation and air conditioning
  .92 Ventilation
  .93 Air conditioning
    Class heating in 697.1–697.8

697 Buildings

.931 Generalities
  Class generalities applied to specific components in 697.932,
  to specific systems in 697.933–697.934, to specific types of
  buildings in 697.935–697.938
  .931 2 Design principles
  .931 5 Psychrometrics
    Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric
    environments for optimum comfort
  .931 6 Industrial and commercial applications
    Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric
    environment for effective operations

.932 Components
  .932 2 Temperature controls
    Refrigerating and heating equipment, e.g., cooling and
    heating coils; thermostats
  .932 3 Humidity controls
    Humidifiers, dehumidifiers, humidistats
  .932 4 Quality controls
    Filters and other devices for removing dust, pollen, other
    particulates
  .932 5 Movement and distribution controls
    Blowers, air-return and air-supply equipment

697.933–697.934 Systems
  Class comprehensive works in 697.93, systems in specific types of
  buildings in 697.935–697.938, system components in 697.932
  .933 Central-station systems
  .933 2 Winter systems
  .933 3 Summer systems
  .933 4 Year-round systems
  .934 Other systems
  .934 2 Unitary systems
  .934 4 Combination systems

1220

1221
698  Detail finishing
 .1  Painting
  .102  Miscellany
  .102 8  Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .102 82  Equipment
  .102 83  Paint mixing
  .102 88  Application methods
  Class maintenance and repair in 698.1028
 .12  Exteriors
 .14  Interiors
  For painting woodwork, see 698.35
  .142  Walls
  .146  Floors
  .147  Ceilings
  .2  Calcimining and whitewashing
  .3  Finishing woodwork
  .32  By staining
  Including graining and marbling
  .33  By polishing with wax and oil
  .34  By varnishing and lacquering
  .35  By painting
  .5  Glazing and leading windows
  .6  Paperhanging
  .9  Floor coverings
  Measuring, cutting, laying rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

[699]  [Unassigned]
 Most recently used in Edition 14

700  The arts  Fine and decorative arts
 Description, critical appraisal, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of the fine, decorative, literary, performing, recreational arts
 For book arts, see 686; literature, 800
 .1  Philosophy and theory of the arts
 .103  Effects of social conditions and factors on the arts
 .104  Effects of humanities on the arts
 .105  Effects of science and technology on the arts
 .108  Effects of various specific concepts on the arts
  Example: nature
 .2–.6  Standard subdivisions of the arts
  Notations from Table 1
 .7  Study and teaching of the arts
 .79  Festivals, competitions, awards
  Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 700.79
700 Dewey Decimal Classification  

.8-.9 Standard subdivisions of the arts  
Notations from Table 1  

701-709 Generalities of fine and decorative arts  
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings  
Class comprehensive works in 700, generalities of individual artists in 709.24  

701 Philosophy and theory of fine and decorative arts  

.03-.08 Special topics  
Add to base number 701.0 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on fine and decorative arts 701.03  

.1 Appreciative aspects  
Including use of audiovisual aids  

.15 Psychological principles  
Fine arts as products of creative imagination  

.17 Aesthetics  

.18 Criticism and appreciation  
Theory, technique, history  
Class works of critical appraisal in 709  

[.184] Use of audiovisual aids  
Number discontinued; class in 701.1  

.8 Inherent features  
Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, time, movement, symmetry  
Class methodology in 701.9  

.9 Methodology  
The study of methods, rules, postulates employed in fine and decorative arts  
Class psychological principles in 701.15  

702 Miscellany of fine and decorative arts  

.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials  
Including testing and measurement, use of artists' models  

.81 Mixed-media and composites  

704 Special topics of general applicability in fine and decorative arts  

.03 Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups  
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 704.03, e.g., art of North American native races 704.0397  
Class treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 708.1, 709.3-709.9; treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in 704.04-704.87  

.04-.87 Treatment among other groups of specific kinds of persons  
Add "Persons" notation 04-87 from Table 7 to base number 704, e.g., lawyers as artists 704.34; however, class art dealers in 338.7617; description, critical appraisal, works, biography of artists in 709.2  

.9 Iconography  
[.92] Collections of writings  
Number discontinued; class in 700  

.94 Various specific subjects  
Development, description, critical appraisal, works
SUMMARY

704.942 Human figures and their parts
    .942.1 Nudes
    .942.2 Draped figures

704.942 1-704.942.2 According to attire
    .942.1 Men
    .942.3 Women
    .942.4 Children
    .942.5 Groups of figures
    .942.6 Erotica
    .942.7 Nature and still life
        Not provided for in 704.946-704.948
    .942.8 Specific kinds of persons
        Class comprehensive works in 704.942

704.942 3-704.942.5 Specific kinds of persons
    .942.3 Men
    .942.5 Children
    .942.6 Groups of figures
    .942.8 Erotica
    .943 Nature and still life
        Not provided for in 704.946-704.948

704.942.1-704.942.2.1 According to attire

For religious symbolism, see 704.948

704.948 Religion and religious symbolism
    .948.2 Christianity
        Including icons, santos
        For specific Christian subjects, see 704.948-704.948.7

704.948 4-704.948.7 Specific Christian subjects
    .948.4 Biblical characters and events
        For Trinity and Holy Family and its members, see 704.948.1; apostles, saints, angels, 704.948.6; devils, 704.948.7
        Trinity
        Trinity and Holy Family and its members
        Jesus Christ

704.948.1 Biblical characters and events
    .948.1.1 Trinity and Holy Family and its members
    .948.1.2 Apostles
    .948.1.3 Saints
    .948.1.4 Angels
    .948.1.5 Devils

704.948.6 Religious symbolism
    .948.6.1 Rituals
    .948.6.2 Art in religious worship
    .246, 291.37, 292-299

704.948.7 Other specific subjects
    .948.7.1 Specific Christian subjects
    .948.7.2 Other specific subjects

704.948.8 Other specific subjects
    .948.8.1 Specific Christian subjects
    .948.8.2 Other specific subjects

...
### 704 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .948 55 | Madonna and Child  
|        | Including Mary without Child |
| .948 56 | Holy Family  
|        | Presented as a group  
|        | Class Jesus Christ in 704.94853, Mary with or without Child in 704.94855, Saint Joseph in 704.94863 |
| .948 6  | Apostles, saints, angels |
| .948 62 | Apostles |
| .948 63 | Saints  
|        | For Apostles, see 704.94862 |
| .948 64 | Angels |
| .948 7  | Devils |
| .948 9  | Other religions  
|        | Add to base number 704.9489 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhism in art 704.94843  
|        | Class Old Testament characters and events in 704.9484 |
| .949    | Other specific subjects  
|        | Add 001-999 to base number 704.949, e.g., industrial subjects 704.9496 |

#### 705 Serial publications of fine and decorative arts

#### 706 Organizations and management of fine and decorative arts

#### 707 Study and teaching of fine and decorative arts

#### 708 Galleries, museums, private collections of fine and decorative arts

For temporary and traveling collections and exhibits, see 707.4

| .001-.008 | Standard subdivisions  
|           | Notations from Table 1 |
| .009      | Historical treatment  
|           | Class historical treatment in specific areas in 708.1-708.9 |

### 708 The arts

#### 708.1–708.9 Geographical treatment

Class here guidebooks and catalogs of specific galleries, museums, private collections  
Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Japan 708.1 (preceding 708.1)  
Class comprehensive works in 708

#### .1 In North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class galleries, museums, private collections in North America in 708.97)  
Class galleries, museums, private collections in Middle America in 708.972

##### .11 Canada

Add to base number 708.11 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in British Columbia 708.111

##### .13–.19 United States

Add to base number 708.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Pennsylvania 708.148  
Class galleries, museums, private collections in Hawaii in 708.9969

#### .2 In British Isles

##### In England

21–28 In England

Add to base number 708.2 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Manchester 708.2730

##### .29 In Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 708.941], Wales

Add to base number 708.29 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Isle of Anglesey 708.292921 [formerly 708.291], in Scotland and Ireland 708.291
709

Historical and geographical treatment of fine and decorative arts

Development, description, critical appraisal, works

709.01-709.05 Periods of development

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 709

.01 Arts of nonliterate peoples and ancient times

.011 Nonliterate peoples

.0112 Paleolithic art

.0113 Rock art

.012-0.015 Arts of ancient world to 499 A.D.

Add to base number 709.01 the numbers following 0901 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1st century B.C. 709.014

.02 500-1499

Class here early Christian, Byzantine art

Class Christian, Byzantine art before 500 in 709.015

.021 500-1199

Including Romanesque art

.022 13th century, 1200-1299

Class here Gothic art

Class Gothic art of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., 500-1199 709.021

.023 14th century, 1300-1399

.024 15th century, 1400-1499

Class here Renaissance art

Class Renaissance art of an earlier or later period with the specific period

.03 Modern period, 1500-

For 20th century, 1900-1999, see 709.04; 21st century, 2000-2099, 709.05

.031 16th century, 1500-1599

.032 17th century, 1600-1699

Class here baroque art

Class baroque art of 18th century in 709.033

.033 18th century, 1700-1799

Including rococo art

.034 19th century, 1800-1899

Add to base number 709.034 the numbers following 759.05 in 759.051-759.059, e.g., romanticism in 19th century art 709.0342

.04 20th century, 1900-1999

Class here modern art

For 19th century, 1800-1899, see 709.034

.040 1-040 7 Schools and styles

Add to base number 709.040 the numbers following 759.06 in 759.061-759.067, e.g., surreal art 709.04063

.041-049 Periods

Add to base number 709.04 the numbers following 0904 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09041-09049 from Table 1, e.g., arts of 1960-1969 709.046

.05 21st century, 2000-2099

.1 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011
Artists regardless of area, region, place  
Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists not limited to or chiefly identified with a specific form, e.g., painting, or group of forms, e.g., graphic arts

Collected artists  
Including works of artists from several geographical areas  
Class works of more than one artist in the same geographical area in 709.1, 709.3-709.9

Individual artists  
Including works

Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities  
Class art of nonliterate peoples regardless of place in 709.011, comprehensive works on European art of specific periods in 709.01-709.05 (not 709.4)

Civic and landscape art
Area planning (Civic art)  
Design of physical environment for public welfare, convenience, pleasure

For landscape design, see 712

Apparatus, equipment, materials  
Class techniques and procedures in 711.1

SUMMARY
711.1 Procedural and social aspects
.2 International and national plans and planning
.3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning
.4 Local community (City) plans and planning
.5 Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas
.6 Plans and planning of structural elements
.7 Plans and planning of transportation facilities
.8 Plans and planning of other utilities

Procedural and social aspects  
Class procedural and social aspects of planning for areas of specific levels in 711.2-711.4, of planning of specific kinds of areas in 711.5, of specific elements in 711.6-711.8

Professional practice and technical procedures  
Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models

Social factors affecting planning

Economic factors affecting planning

711.2-711.4 Plans and planning for areas of specific levels  
Class comprehensive works in 711, plans and planning of specific kinds of areas regardless of level in 711.5, of specific elements regardless of level in 711.6-711.8

International and national plans and planning

Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning

For metropolitan areas, see 711.43

Local community (City) plans and planning

Examples: gridiron, radial, studied irregularity plans

Plans based on topography and climate

Plans based on size

Villages, small and large cities, metropolitan areas

Plans based on function  
Examples: cities serving primarily as governmental, industrial, residential centers

Plans and planning for specific kinds of areas

For religious center areas, see 711.56; cultural and educational areas, 711.57; residential areas, 711.58; parking areas, 711.73
711 Dewey Decimal Classification

.551 Civic, administrative, governmental
.552 Commercial and industrial
  Class plans and planning of transportation facilities
  [formerly 711.552] in 711.7
  .552 2 Commercial
    Business districts, shopping centers
  .552 4 Industrial
    Including industrial parks
.554 Agricultural
.555 Medical center
.556 Prison and reformatory
.557 Hotel and restaurant
  Including trailer parks for transients
.558 Recreational
  Examples: parks, playgrounds, theatrical and performing arts centers
.56 Religious center
.57 Cultural and educational
  Areas for libraries, museums, colleges and universities, other schools
  Class theatrical and performing arts centers in 711.558
.58 Residential
  Urban, suburban, rural areas
  Including apartment-house districts, trailer parks for long-term residents
  For housing renewal, see 711.59; hotel areas, 711.557
.59 Housing renewal
  Use of this number for redevelopment of slums and blighted areas discontinued; class in 711.5

711.6-711.8 Plans and planning of specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 711.6, plans and planning of specific elements in specific kinds of areas in 711.5

711 Civic and landscape art

.6 Plans and planning of structural elements
  Adaptation to site and use
  Class here comprehensive works on plans and planning of specific elements
  For utilities, see 711.7

.7 Plans and planning of transportation facilities
  [formerly also 711.552]
  Class here comprehensive works on plans and planning of utilities
  Class plans and planning of utilities not provided for here in 711.8

.72 Bicycle transport facilities
.73 Motor vehicle transport facilities
  Including parking areas, motorcycle transport facilities
.74 Pedestrian transport facilities
.75 Railroad transport facilities
.76 Marine transport facilities
.78 Air transport facilities

.8 Plans and planning of other utilities
  Water, gas, electricity transmission and supply; communication lines, sanitation, flood control

712 Landscape design (Landscape architecture)
For specific elements in landscape design, see 714-717

.01 Philosophy and theory
  Class aesthetics, style, composition in 712.2

.02 Miscellany

.028 Apparatus, equipment, materials
  Class techniques and procedures in 712.3

> 712.2-712.3 General considerations
  Class comprehensive works in 712, general considerations of design of specific kinds of land tracts in 712.5-712.7

.2 Principles
  Examples: aesthetics, style, effect, composition

.3 Professional practice and technical procedures
  Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models, supervision of operations
712.5-712.7 Specific kinds of land tracts
Class comprehensive works in 712
For trafficways, see 713; cemeteries, 718; natural landscapes, 719

.5 Public parks and grounds
Examples: commons, fairgrounds, amusement parks, zoological and botanical gardens

.6 Private parks and grounds
Front yards and backyards, home gardens, penthouse gardens, estates

.7 Semiprivate and institutional grounds
Examples: grounds of country clubs, hotels, hospitals, churches, schools, industrial plants

713 Landscaping design of trafficways

714-717 Specific elements in landscape design
Class comprehensive works in 712

714 Water features in landscape design
Examples: natural and artificial pools, fountains, cascades

715 Woody plants in landscape design
Nonflowering and flowering
.
Topiary work

715.2-715.4 Specific kinds of plants
Class comprehensive works in 715, topiary work on specific kinds of plants in 715.1

.2 Trees

.3 Shrubs

.4 Vines

716 Herbaceous plants in landscape design
Nonflowering and flowering
Including ground cover
Class here comprehensive works on flowering plants in landscape design
For woody flowering plants, see 715

717 Structures in landscape design
Relationship of buildings, terraces, fences, gates, steps, ornamental accessories to other elements of landscape design

718 Landscape design of cemeteries
.8 National memorial cemeteries

719 Natural landscapes
.
.3 Reserved lands
.32 Public parks and natural monuments
.33 Forest and water-supply reserves
.36 Wildlife reserves

720 Architecture
.
.1 Philosophy and theory
.103-.108 Special topics
Add to base number 720.10 the numbers following 700.10
in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on architecture 720.103

.2 Miscellany
.
.22 Illustrations and models
[.221] Drafting illustrations
Do not use; class in 720.284
.
.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.
.284 Architectural drawing
Class drawings, illustrations, models in 720.222-720.228
.
.286 Remodeling
.
.288 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Class routine maintenance and repair in 720.289
.
.289 Routine maintenance and repair
Including safety measures
.
.4 Special topics of general applicability
.
.42 Architecture for use by the handicapped
.
.43 Architecture for use by the aged and infirm
.
.47 Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture
Example: use of solar energy
**720 Dewey Decimal Classification**

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class Oriental schools and styles in 722.1-722.5

[.901-.905] Historical periods

Do not use; class in 722-724

[.93] In the ancient world

Do not use; class in 722

**721-729 Specific aspects of architecture**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **01** Philosophy and theory
  - 0103-0108 Special topics
    - Add to 010 the numbers following 700.10 in 700.103-700.108, e.g., effects of social conditions and factors on architecture 0103

- **02** Miscellany
  - 028 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - 0286 Remodeling
  - 0289 Conservation, preservation, restoration
    - Class routine maintenance and repair in 0289
  - 0289 Routine maintenance and repair
    - Including safety measures

- **03** Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

- **04** Special topics of general applicability
  - 04 Architecture for use by the handicapped
  - 042 Architecture for use by the aged and infirm
  - 047 Utilization of natural energy sources in architecture
    - Example: use of solar energy

- **05-09** Standard subdivisions

- Notations from Table 1

Class comprehensive works in 720

**721 Architectural construction**

Interdisciplinary works on design and construction

Class architectural construction of specific types of structures in 725-728

*For engineering design and construction, see 690; design and decoration, 729; structural engineering, 624.1*

**.01-.02** Standard subdivisions

- Apply the extended meanings of 720.1-720.2, e.g., safety measures 721.0289

**.04** Special topics of general applicability

**721.1-721.8 Structural elements**

Class comprehensive works in 721

**.1** Foundations

**.2** Walls

- Footings, colonnades, arcades, entablatures, partitions, bearing and retaining walls

**.3** Columnar constructions

- Piers, abutments, colonnettes, columns, posts, pedestals, pilasters
  *For colonnades, arcades, entablatures, see 721.2*

**.4** Curved constructions and details

Class curved doors in 721.822, windows in 721.823
### 721 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .41 | Arches |
| .43 | Vaults |

**For groined arches, see 721.44; arcades, 721.2**

**For specific types of vaults, see 721.44-721.45**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>721.44-721.45</th>
<th>Specific types of vaults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Groined vaults and arches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Other types of vaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Domes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For cupolated roofs, see 721.5**

| .48 | Niches |

### 722 Architecture

#### 722-724 Architectural schools and styles

Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 720.9; architects of specific schools and styles not limited to a specific type of structure in 720.92; details of construction of specific schools and styles in 721; design and decoration of structures of specific schools and styles in 729; specific types of structures regardless of school or style in 725-728

#### 722 Ancient and Oriental architecture

- **722.1–722.5 Oriental**
  
  Ancient, medieval, modern
  
  Class comprehensive works in 722
  
  **For Saracen, see 723.3**

| .1 | Chinese, Japanese, Korean |

  Add to base number 722.11 the numbers following 51 in "Areas" notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., Peking 722.11156; however, class Tibet in 722.4

| .11 | *Chinese |

| .12 | *Japanese |

  Add to base number 722.12 the numbers following 52 in "Areas" notation 521-528 from Table 2, e.g., Tokyo 722.12135

| .13 | Korean |

| .2 | *Egyptian |

  Class early Christian architecture in Egypt in 723.1

| .3 | *Semitic |

| .31 | Phoenician |

  Architecture of Tyre, Sidon, Beirut, Byblos
  
  **For colonial Phoenician, see 722.32**

| .32 | Colonial Phoenician |

  Architecture of ancient Carthage, Utica, Cadiz, Cyprus

| .33 | Palestinian |

  Including Israelite, Judean, Jewish, Israeli

*Add as instructed under 721-729*
722 South and southeast Asian
   Including architecture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malay, Philippines
   Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture
   Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture of national styles not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g. Japanese 722.12

.4 *Indian
  Add to base number 722.44 the numbers following 54 in "Areas" notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., Delhi 722.4456

.5 Middle Eastern
  For Semitic, see 722.3; Egyptian, 722.2; Aegean, 722.61

.51 Mesopotamian

.52 Persian

.6 Ancient Western
  For Roman, see 722.7; Greek (Hellenic), 722.8; other ancient Western, 722.9

.61 *Aegean, Minoan, Mycenaean

.62 *Etruscan

.7 *Roman

.8 *Greek (Hellenic)
  Class here comprehensive works on Greek and Roman architecture
  For Roman, see 722.7

.9 Other ancient Western

.91 *American
  Architecture of Pueblo, Aztec, Toltec, Maya, Inca peoples

723 Medieval architecture, ca. 300-1399
   Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
   Class medieval Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.1 Early Christian

.2 Byzantine

.3 Saracenic
  Muslim, Moorish, Mudejar

.4 Romanesque and Norman

*Add as instructed under 721-729

724 Modern architecture, 1400-
   Do not add "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
   Class modern Oriental architecture in 722.1-722.5

.5 Gothic

.1 Early modern, 1400-1800
   Including Renaissance, Elizabethan, Jacobean, Queen Anne, Georgian, colonial styles

.19 Baroque, rococo, Churriguersque

724.2-724.8 19th century
   Class here eclecticism
   Class comprehensive works in 724, eclecticism of another specific period with the period, e.g., 20th century 724.9

.2 Classical revival

.22 Roman

.23 Greek

.3 Gothic revival

.5 Renaissance revival and neoclassical

.7 Swiss timber and half-timber

.8 Romanesque revival

.9 20th century and later

.91 20th century
  Including art nouveau, expressionism, international style, functionalism

725-728 Specific types of structures
   Development of architectural schools and styles, design, interdisciplinary works on design and construction
   Class here specific structures
   Class comprehensive works in 720, engineering design and construction of specific types of habitable structures in 690.5-690.8
   For structural engineering, see 624.1

725 Public structures
   Not used primarily for religious, educational, research, residential purposes
SUMMARY

725.1 Government buildings
725.2 Commercial buildings
725.3 Transportation and storage buildings
725.4 Industrial buildings
725.5 Health and welfare buildings
725.6 Prison and reformatory buildings
725.7 Refreshment facilities and park structures
725.8 Recreation buildings
725.9 Other public structures

.1 *Government buildings
  .11 *Legislative department
  .12 *Executive department
  .13 *County and city
  .14 *Customs
  .15 *Court, record, archive
  .16 *Post office
  .17 *Official residence
      Palaces of rulers, executive mansions; embassy, legation, consulate buildings
  .18 *Military and police
      Examples: barracks, forts, castles, fortresses, armory and arsenal buildings
      Class castles as dwelling places in 728.81, engineering of forts and fortresses in 623.1
  .19 *Fire station
  .2 *Commercial buildings

For refreshment facilities, see 725.7
  .21 *Retail trade (Stores and shops)
  .23 *Office
      Including medical office buildings and clinics, radio and television buildings and towers
  .24 *Financial institution

For exchange buildings, see 725.25
  .25 *Exchange
      Examples: stock and commodity exchange, board of trade, chamber of commerce buildings
*Add as instructed under 721-729

.3 *Transportation and storage buildings
  .31 *Railroad passenger station
  .32 *Railroad freight station
  .33 *Railroad accessory
      Examples: roundhouses, shops; tool storage, guard, signal buildings
      Class here comprehensive works on railroad buildings

For passenger station buildings, see 725.31; freight station buildings, 725.32

.34 *Marine transportation
      Harbor, dock, pier buildings
  .35 *Warehouse
  .36 *Storage elevator
  .38 *Motor vehicle transportation
      Examples: bus terminal, public garage, filling station buildings

.39 *Air transportation
      Hangars, terminal and shop buildings

.4 *Industrial buildings
      Factories, mills, plants, shipyards
  .5 *Health and welfare buildings

For medical office buildings and clinics, see 725.23
  .51 *General hospital and sanitarium buildings
      Class children's hospital buildings in 725.57
  .52 *Psychiatric hospital buildings
  .53 *Buildings of institutions for persons with mental handicaps
  .54 *Buildings of institutions for persons with physical handicaps
  .55 *Buildings of institutions for the indigent
      Class buildings of institutions for the indigent aged in 725.56
  .56 *Buildings of institutions for the aged
  .57 *Child welfare institution and hospital buildings
  .59 Other
  .592 *Veterinary hospitals and shelters
*Add as instructed under 721-729
Dewey Decimal Classification

725

.594 *Homes for veterans
.597 *Morgues and crematories
.6 *Prison and reformatory buildings
.7 Refreshment facilities and park structures
.71 *Restaurant buildings
.72 *Taproom buildings
.73 *Bathhouses and saunas
.74 *Amusement park and casino buildings
.76 *Amusement park and casino buildings
.8 Recreation buildings
   For refreshment facilities and park structures, see 725.7
.804 General categories of recreational buildings
.804 2 Multipurpose complexes
   Recreation centers, multipurpose halls
   Class community centers for adult education in 727.9
.804 3 Sports complexes
   Community sports halls, sports centers, sports pavilions
.81 *Music and concert buildings
   For opera buildings, see 725.822
.82 *Buildings for shows and spectacles
.822 *Theater and opera buildings
.827 *Buildings for outdoor performances and sports
   Examples: stadiums, astrodomes, amphitheaters, grandstands
   For racetrack buildings, see 725.89
.83 *Auditorium buildings
   For music and concert buildings, see 725.81; theater and opera buildings, 725.822
.84 *Buildings for indoor games
   Examples: boys' club, bowling alley buildings; halls for pool, card games, chess, checkers
   For gymnasium buildings, see 725.85
.85 *Gymnasium and athletic club buildings
.86 *Rink and dance hall buildings

*Add as instructed under 721-729

Architecture

725

.87 *Boathouses and recreation pier buildings
   Including canoe club, yacht club buildings
.88 *Riding club buildings
.89 *Racetrack buildings
.9 *Other public structures
.91 *Exhibition buildings
.94 *Memorial buildings
   Class memorial buildings for a specific purpose with the subject, e.g., memorial library buildings 727.8
.96 Arches, gateways, walls
.97 *Towers
   Examples: bell, clock, observatory towers
.98 Bridges, tunnels, maus

726 Buildings for religious and related purposes

SUMMARY

726.1 Temples and shrines
 .2 Mosques and minarets
 .3 Synagogues and Judaistic temples
 .4 Accessory houses of worship
 .5 Christian church buildings
 .6 Cathedral church buildings
 .7 Monastic buildings
 .8 Mortuary chapels and tombs
 .9 Other buildings for religious and related purposes

.1 *Temples and shrines
   Add to base number 726.1 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist temples and shrines 726.143; however, class mosques and minarets in 726.2, synagogues and Judaistic temples in 726.3
   Class Christian church buildings in 726.5

.2 *Mosques and minarets

.3 *Synagogues and Judaistic temples

.4 *Accessory houses of worship
   Parish houses, chapels, Sunday school buildings, baptistries of all religions
   For mortuary chapels, see 726.8

*Add as instructed under 721-729
Dewey Decimal Classification

726

Architecture

.5 Christian church buildings

• Christian church buildings, see 726.6

.51 Design and construction of structural elements

Add to base number 726.51 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., design and construction of church vaulting 726.5143

Class design and decoration of elements in 726.52

.52 Design and decoration of elements and parts

Add to base number 726.52 the numbers following 729 in 729.4-729.9, e.g., decoration in relief 726.525

Class design and decoration of elements in 726.52.

.58 Buildings of specific denominations

Add to base number 726.58 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Protestant Episcopal Church buildings, 726.583

Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific denominations in 726.509, specific parts of church buildings of specific denominations in 726.59

.59 Parts

Class design and construction of parts in 726.51, design and decoration of parts in 726.52

.591 Entrances and approaches

.592 Naves and transepts

.593 Chancels, sanctuaries, choir lofts, pulpit platforms

.594 Clerestories

.595 Side chapels

.596 Sacristies and baptistries

.597 Towers and steeples

.6 Cathedral church buildings

Class details and parts of cathedral church buildings in 726.51-726.59

.62 Oriental

For Eastern Orthodox, see 726.63

726.62-726.65 Specific denominations

Class comprehensive works in 726.6, geographical treatment of cathedral church buildings of specific denominations in 726.609

*Add as instructed under 721-729

727 School buildings and other buildings for educational and research purposes

.1 Elementary school buildings

.2 Secondary school buildings

.3 College and university buildings

Class specialized buildings of colleges and universities in 727.4-727.8

.38 Accessory structures

Dormitory, dining hall, music room buildings

.4 Professional and technical school buildings

Use 727.40001-727.40009 for standard subdivisions

Add 001-999 to base number 727.4, e.g., law school buildings 727.434

*Add as instructed under 721-729
727

Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Research buildings
- Examples: laboratory, botanical and zoological garden, observatory buildings
- Use 727.50001-727.50099 for standard subdivisions
- Add 001-999 to base number 727.5, e.g., physics laboratories 727.553

.6 Museum buildings
- Use 727.60001-727.60009 for standard subdivisions
- Add 001-999 to base number 727.6, e.g., science museum buildings 727.65
  * For art museum buildings, see 727.7

.7 *Art museum and gallery buildings

.8 *Library buildings
  727.82-727.84 Specific kinds of libraries
- Class comprehensive works in 727.8, geographical treatment regardless of kind of library in 727.809
  .82 General libraries
    - Add to base number 727.82 the numbers following 027 in 027.1-027.8, e.g., public library buildings 727.824; then add further as instructed under 721-729
    * For branch libraries, see 727.84
  .83 Libraries devoted to specific subjects
  .84 Branch libraries
  .9 Other buildings for educational and research purposes
    - Community center, learned society buildings

728 *Residential buildings (Domestic architecture)
- Structures designed for permanent and temporary homes
  * For official residence buildings, see 725.17; parsonages and episcopal palaces, 726.9; college dormitory buildings, 727.38

SUMMARY

728.1 Low-cost housing
  .3 Conventional housing
  .4 Club houses
  .5 Hotels and motels
  .6 Farmhouses, farm cottages, solar houses
  .7 Vacation houses, cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, mobile homes
  .8 Large and elaborate private dwellings
  .9 Accessory domestic structures

.1 *Low-cost housing
- Unit and multiple dwellings designed along simple lines to reduce construction costs
  - Class specific types of low-cost housing [formerly 728.1] in 728.3-728.7

728.3-728.7 Conventional and special-purpose housing
- Class here specific types of low-cost housing [formerly 728.1]
  - Class comprehensive works in 728

.3 *Conventional housing
  .31 *Multiple dwellings
    .312 *Duplex houses, row houses, townhouses
    .314 *Tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels
  .37 *Separate houses
    - Class here cottages
  .372 *Houses with two or more stories
    .373 *Single-story houses with or without basements [formerly 728.64]
      - Including bungalows, ranch and split-level houses

728.4-728.7 Special-purpose housing
- Class comprehensive works in 728

.4 *Club houses
- For country, city, fraternal clubs
  * Add as instructed under 721-729
728 Dewey Decimal Classification

729 Design and decoration of structures and accessories

*Hotels and motels
  For apartment hotels, see 728.314

*Farmhouses, farm cottages, solar houses
  Single-story houses with or without basements
 Class in 728.373

*Farmhouses and farm cottages

*Solar houses

*Vacation houses, cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, mobile homes

*Vacation houses and cottages

*Cabins
  Class vacation cabins in 728.72

Houseboats

Mobile homes
  Trailers, campers, motor coaches
  For houseboats, see 728.78

*Large and elaborate private dwellings

*Castles

*Palaces and chateaux

*Mansions and manor houses

*Villas

Accessory domestic structures
  Including gatehouses, garages, conservatories, saunas, swimming pools, bathhouses, patios

Farm buildings other than human residences

*Barns

729 SUMMARY

729.1 Design in vertical plane
  .1 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
  .3 Design and decoration of structural elements
  .4 Decoration in paint
  .5 Decoration in relief
  .6 Decoration in veneer and incrustation
  .7 Decoration in mosaic
  .8 Decoration in ornamental glass
  .9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

> 729.1-729.2 Design in specific planes
  Class comprehensive works in 729, design of structural elements in specific planes in 729.3

.1 Design in vertical plane
  Façades, elevations, sections

.11 Composition

.13 Proportion

.19 Inscriptions and lettering

.2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
  As related to function and size of areas
  Class here modular design

.23 Proportion

.24 *Interior arrangement

.25 *Lines of interior communication

.28 Lighting

.29 Acoustics

.3 Design and decoration of structural elements
  Class design and decoration of structural elements in specific mediums in 729.4-729.8, of built-in ecclesiastical furniture in 729.9

.31 Walls
  Including paneling, entablatures, moldings
  For pilasters, see 729.32

*Add as instructed under 721-729
Columnar structures
Colonnettes, columns, colonnades, posts, pedestals, pilasters, piers

For arcades, see 729.32

Architectural orders

For entablatures, see 729.31

Arches and arcades

Vaults, domes, niches, ceilings

Roofs and roof structures

Including dormers, cornices, skylights, pinnacles, towers, spires, chimneys, gables, pediments

Floors

*Doors, doorways, windows

Other elements

Stairs, ramps, balustrades, balconies, porches

729.4-729.8 Decoration in specific mediums

Class comprehensive works in 729; decoration in a specific medium not in an architectural context with the medium, e.g., sculpture 730

Decoration in paint

Decorative painting as an adjunct to architecture

Decoration in relief

Carved and sculptured decoration and ornament, Gothic tracery

Decoration in veneer and incrustation

Use of wood, stone, metal, enamel in architectural decoration

Decoration in mosaic

Decoration in ornamental glass

Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

Sacramental furniture

Examples: altars, baptismal fonts, confessionals, tabernacles

Rostral furniture

Examples: pulpits, lecterns, prayer desks

*Add as instructed under 721-729

730 Plastic arts   Sculpture

Use 730.01-730.09 for standard subdivisions of plastic arts

730.1-730.9 Generalities of sculpture

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 730, generalities of individual sculptors in 730.924

.1 Philosophy and theory of sculpture

Including methodology

.11 Appreciative aspects

Class psychological principles in 730.19

.117 Aesthetics

.118 Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class works of critical appraisal in 730.9

.18 Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, vision, space, movement, symmetry

Class methodology in 730.1

.2 Miscellany of sculpture

.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 731.028

3-8 Standard subdivisions of sculpture

Notations from Table 1

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of sculpture

Class sculpture of nonliterate peoples regardless of time or place in 732.2, Oriental schools and styles in 732
731.2-731.4 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 731.028; forms, subjects employing specific techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 731.5-731.8

.2 Materials
Metals, wire, wood, stone, clay, wax, rope, textiles, plastics, fiberglass, paper, paper-mâché, found objects, finishing materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 731.4

.3 Apparatus and equipment
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 731.4

.4 Techniques and procedures

.41 Direct-metal sculpture
Beating, hammering, bending, shaping, cutting, welding, soldering metals (including pipe and wire)
Class art metalwork in 739

.42 Modeling
In clay, wax, other plastic materials with and without armatures

.43 Molding
Preparation of molds and models
Class use of molds in 731.45

.45 Casting
Class here sand casting

.452 In plaster and cement

.453 In synthetic plastics

.456 In bronze

.457 In other metals

.46 Carving and chiseling techniques in sculpture

.462 Sculpturing in wood
Class here techniques of carving totem poles (formerly 736.4)

For wood carving, see 736.4
731 Dewey Decimal Classification

.463 Sculpturing in stone
   For stone carving, see 736.5

.47 Firing and baking
   Including firing and baking clay models for molding
   Class techniques of firing and baking figurines in ceramics
   [formerly 731.47] in 738.82

.48 Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures

.5 Forms
   Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
   For sculpture in the round, see 731.7

[.52] Styles
   Class in 732-735

.54 Sculpture in relief
   Class iconography of sculpture in relief in 731.8

.542 Portals and doors

.549 Monumental reliefs
   For monumental brasses, see 730.522

.55 Mobiles and stabiles

.7 Sculpture in the round
   Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
   Including totem poles [formerly 736.4]
   Class iconography of sculpture in the round in 731.8

.72 Decorative sculpture
   Including garden sculpture, fountains, sculptured vases and urns

[.722-.724] Specific types of decorative sculpture
   Numbers discontinued; class in 731.72

.74 Busts

.75 Masks

.76 Monuments
   For monumental brasses, see 730.522

.8 Iconography
   Development, description, critical appraisal, works

731 Plastic arts

.81 Equestrian sculpture

.82-.89 Other specific subjects
   Add to base number 731.8 the numbers following 704.94 in
   704.942-704.949, e.g., mythology and legend 731.87; however,
   class busts in 731.74, masks in 731.75

732-735 Styles [formerly also 731.52] and
   schools of sculpture
   Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and
   styles limited to a specific country or locality in 730.9;
   sculptors associated with specific schools and styles in 730.92

732 Nonliterate, ancient, Oriental sculpture

.2 Nonliterate
   Regardless of time or place

.22 Paleolithic

.23 Rock art (sculpture)

.3 Palestinian
   Including Israeli, Judean, Jewish, Israeli

.4 South and southeast Asian
   Including sculpture of Pakistan, Bangladesh, Tibet, Burma,
   Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malaya, Philippines
   Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture
   Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture of national styles not
   provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 732.72

.44 Indian sculpture
   Add to base number 732.44 the numbers following 54 in “Areas”
   notation 541-548 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Andhra Pradesh
   732.445

.5 Mesopotamian and Persian

.6 Ancient Germanic, Celtic, Slavic, Iberian, British

.7 Chinese, Japanese, Korean

.71 Chinese
   Add to base number 732.71 the numbers following 51 in “Areas”
   notation 511-518 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Peking
   732.71156
732 Dewey Decimal Classification

.72 Japanese
  Add to base number 732.72 the numbers following 52 in “Areas” notation 521–528 from Table 2, e.g., sculpture in Kyoto 732.72191

.73 Korean

.8 Egyptian

.9 Other ancient and Oriental
  Add to base number 732.9 the numbers following 39 in “Areas” notation 391–398 from Table 2, e.g., Phoenician sculpture 732.944
  For Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture, see 733

733 Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture
  Class sculpture of Greek Archipelago in 732.91

.3 Greek (Hellenic)

.4 Etruscan

.5 Roman

734 Medieval sculpture, ca. 500–1399
  Do not add “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
  Class medieval Oriental sculpture in 732

.2 Styles

.22 Early Christian and Byzantine

.24 Romanesque

.25 Gothic

735 Modern sculpture, 1400–
  Do not add “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1 to this number or its subdivisions
  Class modern Oriental sculpture in 732

.2 Specific periods

.21 Early modern, 1400–1799
  Including Renaissance, baroque

.22 19th century, 1800–1899
  Including classical revival, romanticism, realism

.23 20th century, 1900–1999 [formerly 735.29]

736 Carving and carvings

.2 Precious and semiprecious stones (Glyptics)
  Class engraved seals, stamps, signets in 737.6, setting of precious and semiprecious stones in 739.2

.202 Miscellany

.202 8 Lapidary work
  Cutting, polishing, engraving gems

.22 Specific forms
  Class scarabs in 736.20932, carving in specific materials regardless of form in 736.23-736.28

.222 Cameos

.223 Intaglios

736.23-736.28 Specific stones
  Class comprehensive works in 736.2

.23 Diamonds

.24 Jade

.25 Sapphires

.28 Obsidian
Dewey Decimal Classification

736

Wood

Simple wood carving and whittling
Example: butter prints and molds
Class totem poles in 731.7, techniques of carving totem poles in 731.462, scrollwork in 745.51 [all formerly 736.4]
Class wood sculpture in 731-735

Stone

Including lettering, inscriptions, designs

Ivory, bone, horn, shell, amber

Ivory

Class netsukes of ivory in 736.68

Netsukes

Ornamental fans

Class fans of a specific material with the material, e.g., ivory 736.62

Other materials

Wax

Snow and ice

Soap

Paper cutting and folding

Origami

737

Numismatics and sigillography

For paper money, see 769.55

Medals, medallions, related objects

Medals

Commemorative

Civilian and military

Including decorations, orders

Religious

Talismans and amulets

Pins and buttons

Political (Campaign)

Sports

Example: baseball pins and buttons

Plastic arts

Counters and tokens

Coins

Class here counterfeit coins

Historical and geographical treatment

Class coins of specific countries in 737.49

Gold coins

Historical and geographical treatment

Class gold coins of specific countries in 737.49

Of various specific countries

Add "Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 737.49

Engraved seals, stamps, signets

Class here sigillography

738

Ceramic arts

For glass, see 748

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 738.1

SUMMARY

738.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

2 Pottery (China)  Porcelain

3 Earthenware and stoneware

4 Enameling and enamels

5 Mosaics

6 Ornamental bricks and tiles

8 Other products

1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Materials

Kaolin, petuntse, other clays, glazes, color materials

Class use of materials in specific techniques in 738.14

12 Apparatus and equipment

Potter’s wheels, kilns, accessories

Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 738.14
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>738</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.14 Techniques and procedures</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class techniques of conservation, preservation, restoration in 738.18, techniques of making specialized products in 738.4-738.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For decorative treatment, see 738.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142 Modeling and casting</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143 Firing</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before and after glazing</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.144 Clazing</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Decorative treatment</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underglaze and overglaze painting, slip tracing, sgraffito decoration, transfer painting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For glazing, see 738.143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18 Conservation, preservation, restoration</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 738.2-738.8 Products

Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works

Class comprehensive works in 738

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>738.2</th>
<th>Pottery (China) Porcelain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For earthenware and stoneware, see 738.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>Specific varieties and brands of pottery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Spode, Wedgwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Specific products of pottery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific products of specific varieties and brands in 738.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 738.27-738.28 Porcelain

Class comprehensive works in 738.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>738.27</th>
<th>Specific types, varieties, brands of porcelain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.27</td>
<td>Examples: blue and white, flow-blue, Limoges, Meissen, Wedgwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plastic arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plastic arts</th>
<th>738</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>Specific products of porcelain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in 738.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Earthenware and stoneware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class potters in 738.092; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Specific types, varieties, brands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: delft, faience, majolica, Staffordshire, Wedgwood jasper ware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Specific products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific products of specific types, varieties, brands in 738.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.382</td>
<td>Vases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.383</td>
<td>Other containers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 738.4-738.8 Specialized products and techniques of making them

Class comprehensive works in 738

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>738.4</th>
<th>Enameling and enamels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Including basse-taille, champevé, ronde bosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For nielloing, see 739.15; jewelry, 739.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Cloisonné</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Surface-painted enamels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Mosaics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here mosaic painting [formerly 751.48]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Mosaics used with architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: walls, floors, pavements, fixed screens and panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Mosaics applied to portable objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: mosaic jewelry, ornaments, ornamental objects, movable panels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Ornamental bricks and tiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Other products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including lighting fixtures, candlesticks, stoves, braziers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
739 Art metalwork
Decorative metallic forms and their creation

[.028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 739.1

SUMMARY
739.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
.2 Work in precious metals
.3 Watch- and clockcases
.4 Ironwork
.5 Work in other metals
.7 Arms and armor

.1 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for a specific kind of metalwork with the subject, e.g., goldsmithing 739.22

.12 Materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.14

.13 Apparatus and equipment
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 739.14

.14 Techniques and procedures
Shaping metals by hammering and beating (repoussé work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending
For decorative treatment, see 739.15

.15 Decorative treatment
Examples: painting, chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating

.16 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including routine maintenance and repair, safety measures

.2 Work in precious metals
Class watch- and clockcases in precious metals in 739.3
.227 1-227 9 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.227, e.g., goldsmiths 739.2272
If preferred, class goldsmiths in 739.22092

.228 Various specific products
Gold and gold-plate
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.227

.228 2 Ecclesiastical articles

.228 3 Tableware
Class tableware for ecclesiastical use in 739.2282

.228 4 Receptacles
Examples: vases, boxes, loving cups
Class ecclesiastical receptacles in 739.2282

.23 Silversmithing
Add to base number 739.23 the numbers following 739.22 in 739.22028-739.228, e.g., silver tableware 739.2283

.24 Platinumwork

.27 Jewelry
Design of settings, mounting gems, repair work
For precious and semiprecious stones, see 736.5; mosaic jewelry, 738.56

.270 28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.272-739.276

.272-.276 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.27 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., techniques 739.274
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.278

.278 Specific products
Examples: belt buckles, finger rings, shoe buckles, watch fobs

.3 Watch- and clockcases
Class clockcases as furniture in 749.3

.302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.32-739.36

.309 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.37

.309 2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.372)

.32-.36 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to base number 739.3 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.33
Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.37

.37 Historical and geographical treatment

.370 1-370 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 739.370 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., making of clockcases in 18th century 739.37033

.371-.379 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.37, e.g., artists 739.372
If preferred, class artists in 739.3092

739.4-739.5 Work in base metals
Class comprehensive works in 739, watch- and clockcases in base metals in 739.3
For arms and armor, see 739.7

.4 Ironwork
Ornamental work in wrought iron, cast iron, stainless steel

.402 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Comprehensive works
Class specifics in 739.42-739.46

.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.47

.409 2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.472)
739

Dewey Decimal Classification

Plastic arts

.42-.46 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Add to base number 739.4 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.16, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.43

Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.47; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.48

.47 Historical and geographical treatment

.470 1-.470 5 Historical periods

Add to base number 739.470 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., ironwork in 19th century 739.47034

.471-.479 Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.47, e.g., artists 739.472

If preferred, class artists in 739.4092

.48 Specific products

Examples: grills, balcony motifs, balustrades, knockers, ornamental nails

Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.47

.5 Work in other metals

.51 Copper and its alloys

For brass, see 739.52

.511 Copper

.512 Bronze

.52 Brass

.522 Monumental brasses

Including rubbing and rubbings for study and research of brasses

Class rubbings as art form in 760

.53 Tin and its alloys

For bronze, see 739.512

.532 Tin

.533 Pewter

.54 Lead

.55 Zinc and its alloys

For brass, see 739.52

.56 Nickel

.57 Aluminum

.58 Chromium

.7 Arms and armor

.72 Edged weapons

Including daggers, dirks, spears, axes, bayonets

Class edged arrows in 739.73

.722 Swords and sabers

.73 Missile-hurling weapons

Including bows and arrows, catapults, air guns, spring guns

For firearms, see 739.74

.74 Firearms

Add to base number 739.74 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.42-623.44, e.g., pistols 739.7443

.75 Armor

Including cuirasses, helmets, mitrai

.752 Shields

1270

1271
### 740 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

#### 741 Drawing and drawings

*For drawing and drawings by subject, see 743*

- **741.01-741.09 Generalities**
  - **.01 Philosophy and theory**
    - Including methodology
  - **.011 Appreciative aspects**
    - Class psychological principles in 741.019
  - **.011.7 Aesthetics**
  - **.011.8 Criticism and appreciation**
    - Theory, technique, history
    - Class works of critical appraisal in 741.09
  - **.018 Inherent features**
    - Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, light, space, time, movement, symmetry
    - Class methodology in 741.01, perspective in 742
  - **.02 Miscellany**
    - **[.028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
      - Do not use; class in 741.2
  - **.03-.08 Standard subdivisions**
    - Notations from Table 1
  - **.09 Historical and geographical treatment**
    - Class collections of drawings of specific periods and places in 741.92-741.99
  - **.092 Artists**
    - Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists regardless of medium, process, application, subject, period, place
    - Class collections of drawings in 741.9

### 741.01-741.09 Generalities

- **.01 Philosophy and theory**
  - Including methodology
- **.011 Appreciative aspects**
  - Class psychological principles in 741.019
- **.011.7 Aesthetics**
- **.011.8 Criticism and appreciation**
  - Theory, technique, history
  - Class works of critical appraisal in 741.09
- **.018 Inherent features**
  - Composition, color, form, style, decorative values, light, space, time, movement, symmetry
  - Class methodology in 741.01, perspective in 742
- **.02 Miscellany**
  - **[.028] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
    - Do not use; class in 741.2
- **.03-.08 Standard subdivisions**
  - Notations from Table 1
- **.09 Historical and geographical treatment**
  - Class collections of drawings of specific periods and places in 741.92-741.99
- **.092 Artists**
  - Description, critical appraisal, biography of artists regardless of medium, process, application, subject, period, place
  - Class collections of drawings in 741.9

### SUMMARY

- **741.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- **.5 Cartoons, caricatures, comics**
- **.6 Illustration and commercial art**
- **.7 Silhouettes**
- **.9 Collections of drawings**

- **.2 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
  - Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials used in special applications in 741.5-741.7; used in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8; used by individual artists in 741.092
    - For perspective, see 742
  - **.21 Techniques of reproduction and conservation**
    - **.217 Reproduction**
      - Execution and identification
    - **.217.2 Reproductions and copies**
    - **.217.4 Forgeries and alterations**
  - **.218 Conservation, preservation, restoration**
    - Including expertizing
    - Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 741.217; routine maintenance and repair in 741.219
  - **.219 Routine maintenance and repair**
    - Including safety measures

- **741.22-741.29 Specific mediums**
  - **.22 Charcoal**
  - **.23 Chalk and crayon**
  - **.235 Pastel**
  - **.24 Pencil**
  - **.25 Silverpoint**
  - **.26 Ink with pen, brush, marker**
  - **.29 Scratchboard and airbrush drawing**
741.5-741.7 Special applications

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, description, critical appraisal, collections

Class comprehensive works in 741, description and critical appraisal of specific drawing artists regardless of application in 741.092

.5 Cartoons, caricatures, comics

.58 Animated cartoons

Class cartoon films in 791.433

.59 Collections

Class here cartoons with subordinate text

.590 9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 741.591-741.599 (not 741.59092-741.59099)

.593-599 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class here collections by individual cartoonists

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 741.59

.6 Illustration and commercial art

Comprehensive works

Class a specific type of illustration, a specific form of commercial art, not provided for here with the subject, e.g., prints 761-769

[.61] Principles

Number discontinued; class in 741.6

741.64-741.69 For specific mediums

Class comprehensive works in 741.6

.64 Books and book jackets

Class illumination of manuscripts and books in 745.67

.642 Children's books

.65 Magazines and newspapers

.652 Magazines and magazine covers

.66 Covers for sheet music and recordings

.67 Advertisements and posters

.672 Fashion drawing

Class fashion design in 746.92

.674 Posters

.68 Calendars, postcards, greeting and trade cards

.682 Calendars

.683 Postcards

Class government-issued postcards without illustration in 769.566

.684 Greeting cards

.685 Trade cards

.69 Match covers and labels

.7 Silhouettes

.9 Collections of drawings

Regardless of medium or process

Class collections by more than one artist devoted to special applications in 741.5-741.7

741.92-741.99 Collections of drawings from specific periods and places

Regardless of subject

Class comprehensive works in 741.9

.92 Historical periods

Not limited geographically

.921 Ancient to 499 A.D.

.922 500-1399

.923 1400-1799

.924 1800-

.924 1 1800-1899

.924 2 1900-1999

.93-99 Specific continents, countries, localities

Class here, in notations at country level only, collections by individual artists

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 741.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>742</th>
<th>Perspective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory, principles, methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class perspective in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8, in special applications in 741.5-741.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>743</th>
<th>Drawing and drawings by subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.028</td>
<td>Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific subjects in 743.4-743.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 743.4-743.8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| Class comprehensive works in 743, artists regardless of subject in 741.092 |

| .4 | Drawing human figures |
| Class here nudes |
| For drawing draped figures, see 743.3 |

| .42 | Portraiture |
| Class portraiture of specific kinds of persons in 743.43-743.45 |

| 743.43-743.45 Specific kinds of persons |
| Class comprehensive works in 743.4, anatomy of specific kinds of persons in 743.49 |

| .43 | Men |
| .44 | Women |
| .45 | Children |
| .46 | Bones (Skeletal system) |
| .47 | Muscles (Muscular system) |

| .49 | Anatomy for artists |
| Including parts and regions of body, e.g., head, thorax, abdomen, extremities |
| For bones, see 743.46; muscles, 743.47 |

| .5 | Drawing draperies and draped figures |
| For fashion drawing, see 741.672 |

| .6 | Drawing animal life |

---

| 745 | Decorative and minor arts |
| Class here folk art |
| Class other decorative and minor arts in 736-739 |
| For interior decoration, see 747 |

**SUMMARY**

| 745.1 | Antiques |
| .2 | Industrial art and design |
| .4 | Pure and applied design and decoration |
| .5 | Handicrafts |
| .6 | Lettering, illumination, heraldic design |
| .7 | Decorative coloring |
| .8 | Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas |
| .9 | Other decorative arts |

| .1 | Antiques |
| Class a specific kind of antique with the subject, e.g., brasses |
| 739.52, passenger automobiles 629.222 |

| .102 8 | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
| Techniques and reproduction |
| Execution and identification |

| .102 87 | Reproductions and copies |
| .102 872 | Forgeries and alterations |
745  Dewey Decimal Classification  745

.102 88 Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Including expertizing
   Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries,
   alterations in 745.10287; routine maintenance and repair
   in 745.10289

.102 89 Routine maintenance and repair
   Including safety measures

.2 Industrial art and design
   Creative design of mass-produced commodities
   Class design of a specific commodity with the subject, e.g.,
   automobiles 629.231

.4 Pure and applied design and decoration
   Class design in a specific art form with the form, e.g., design in
   architecture 729
   For industrial design, see 745.2

   [.409] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 745.44

   [.409 2] Artists
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 745.4492)

   .44 Historical and geographical treatment

   745.441–745.445 Periods of development
   Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
   Class comprehensive works in 745.44

   .441 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.
   Including paleolithic art
   Class here design and decoration by nonliterate peoples
   regardless of time or place

   .442 500–1399
   Including early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic
   styles

   .443 1400–1799
   Including Renaissance, baroque, rococo styles

   .444 1800–1999

   .444 1 19th century, 1800–1899
   Including classical revival, romantic styles

SUMMARY

745.51 In woods
   .53 In leathers and furs
   .54 In papers
   .55 In shells
   .56 In metals
   .57 In rubber and plastics
   .58 From beads, found and other objects
   .59 Making specific objects

   745.51–745.58 In specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 745.5, specific objects made from
   specific materials in 745.59, glass handicrafts in 748
   For textile handicrafts, see 746

   .51 In woods
   Examples: scrollwork [formerly 736.4], marquetry, inlay trim,
   ornamental woodwork
   For ornamental woodwork in furniture, see 749.5

   .53 In leathers and furs
   .531 Leathers
   .537 Furs

   .54 In papers
   Including gift wrapping; use of endpapers, wallpapers, tissue
   papers; quilling
   Class paper cutting and folding in 736.98
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.542</td>
<td>Papier mâché</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.546</td>
<td>Decoupage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>In shells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>In metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>In rubber and plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.572</td>
<td>Plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>From beads, found and other objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.582</td>
<td>Beads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.584</td>
<td>Found objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Making specific objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.592</td>
<td>Toys, models, related objects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.593</td>
<td>Useful objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.593 2</td>
<td>Including decoys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.593 3</td>
<td>Candles and candlesticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.593 32</td>
<td>Candles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.593 4</td>
<td>Snuffboxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.594</td>
<td>Decorative objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.594 1</td>
<td>Class here greeting cards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.594 2</td>
<td>Costume jewelry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.594 3</td>
<td>Artificial flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.594 4</td>
<td>Egg decorating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Lettering, illumination, heraldic design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Decorative lettering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619</td>
<td>Language notations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 7</td>
<td>Latin (Western) styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 74</td>
<td>Carolingian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 75</td>
<td>Black letter and Gothic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 77</td>
<td>Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 78</td>
<td>Roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 8</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.619 9</td>
<td>Add “Languages” notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number 745.619, e.g., Chinese 745.619951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Heraldic design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.67 Illumination of manuscripts and books
   Class here facsimiles of manuscripts reproduced for their illuminations
   Class development, description, critical appraisal of manuscripts in 091, of illustrated books in 096.1

.674 Illuminated manuscripts and books by language
   Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 745.674
   Class illuminated manuscripts and books in specific languages produced in specific countries and localities in 745.67093-745.67099

.7 Decorative coloring
   For printing, painting, dying textiles, see 746.6

.72 Painting and lacquering
   Examples: japanning, tolecraft, rosemaling

.73 Stenciling

.74 Decalcomania

.75 Gilding

.8 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas

.9 Other decorative arts

.92 Floral arts
   Flower arrangement: selection and arrangement of plant materials and appropriate accessories
   Class here arrangement of artificial flowers
   Class potted plants as interior decorations in 747.98

745.922-745.926 Three-dimensional arrangements
   Class comprehensive works in 745.92

745.922-745.925 Three-dimensional arrangements with specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 745.92, arrangements with specific materials for special occasions in 745.926

.922 Flower arrangements in containers
   .922 4 Occidental compositions
   .922 5 Oriental compositions
   .922 51 Chinese

746 Textile arts and handicrafts
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   04 Special topics of general applicability
   041 Patterns
   042 Stitches
   048 Techniques of reproduction and conservation
   0487 Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
      Execution and identification
   0488 Conservation, preservation, restoration
      Including expertizing
      Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 0487, routine maintenance and repair in 0489
   0489 Routine maintenance and repair
      Including safety measures

Class a specific textile product not provided for here with the subject, e.g., stuffed animals 745.5924

.04 Specific materials
   Add to base number 746.04 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.7, e.g., silk 746.0439, string art 746.0471
746.1-746.9 Products and processes

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., embroidering tapestry 746.3 (not 746.44)

- Laces and related fabrics
- Pictures, hangings, tapestries
- Rugs and carpets
- Other textile products
- Yarn preparation and weaving
- Needle- and handwork
- Bead embroidery
- Printing, painting, dyeing

Class home sewing and clothing in 646, textile manufacturing in 677

### SUMMARY

**746.1 Yarn preparation and weaving**
- **.1** Yarn preparation and weaving
- **.11** Carding and combing
- **.12** Spinning, twisting, reeling
- **.13** Dyeing
- **.14** *Weaving*
  - Including card weaving
  - *For weaving unaltered vegetable fibers, see 746.41; nonloom weaving, 746.42*

**.2 Laces and related fabrics**
- **.22** *Laces*
  - Including darned laces
  - *For tatting, see 746.436*
- **.222** *Bobbin*
- **.224** *Needlepoint*
- **.226** *Knitted*

**746.2 Laces and related fabrics**
- **.2** Laces and related fabrics
  - *Pictures, hangings, tapestries*
  - **.3** Pictures, hangings, tapestries
  - **.4** Needle- and handwork
  - **.5** Bead embroidery
  - **.6** Printing, painting, dyeing
  - **.7** Rugs and carpets
  - **.9** Other textile products

- **.39 Historical and geographical treatment**
  - **.391-399** Geographical treatment
    - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.39, e.g., artists 746.392
    - If preferred, class artists in 746.3092
  - **.39 1-390 5** Historical periods
    - Add to base number 746.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., tapestries in 12th century 746.39021

**746.3 Needle- and handwork**
- **.41** Weaving, braiding, matting unaltered vegetable fibers
  - Including raffia work and rushwork
- **.42** Nonloom weaving and related techniques
  - Including braiding, plaiting, sprang, twining
  - Class nonloom weaving of unaltered vegetable fibers in 746.41
    - *For card weaving, see 746.14*
- **.422** Knotting
- **.422 2** *Macramé*
- **.422 4** *Netting*
  - Including knotless netting
- **.43** Knitting, crocheting, tatting
- **.432** *Knitting*
- **.434** *Crocheting*
- **.436** *Tatting*

*Add as instructed under 746
746 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

746.751-746.759 Oriental-style rugs and carpets
Class comprehensive works in 746.75

746.751-758 Styles from specific Asian countries
Add "Areas" notation 51-58 from Table 2 to base number 746.75, e.g., Chinese rugs 746.751

746.759 Styles from Caucasus region

746.79 Historical and geographical treatment

746.79 1–790 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 746.790 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., carpets in 18th century 746.79033

746.791–799 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 746.79, e.g., artists 746.792
If preferred, class artists in 746.7092

.9 Other textile products

.92 Costume
Including fashion design

746.94-746.98 Interior furnishings
Class comprehensive works in 746.9

746.94 *Draperies and curtains
746.95 *Furniture covers
    Upholstery, slipcovers, antimacassars
746.96 *Table linens
    Tablecloths, napkins (serviettes), doilies, mats, scarves
746.97 *Bedclothing
    Blankets, sheets, bedspreads, pillowcases
746.98 *Towels and toweling
*Add as instructed under 746
747 Interior decoration
Design and decorative treatment of interior furnishings
Class here interior decoration of residential buildings
Class textile arts and handicrafts in 746
For furniture and accessories, see 749

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 747.2

[.092] Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 747.2)

SUMMARY
747.1 Decoration under specific limitations
.2 Historical and geographical treatment
.3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows
.4 Floors
.5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets
.7 Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings
.8 Decoration of specific types of buildings
.9 Various specific decorations

.1 Decoration under specific limitations
Example: decorating on a budget
Class a specific aspect of decoration under limitations with the subject, e.g., decorating dining rooms on a budget 747.76

.2 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here artists
If preferred, class artists in 747.092

747.201-747.205 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 747.2

.201 Ancient period to 499 A.D.
.202 500-1399
.203 1400-1799
.203 4 15th century, 1400-1499
Class here Renaissance period
Class Renaissance decoration of an earlier or later period with the specific period, e.g., of 16th century 747.2035
.203 5 16th century, 1500-1599

.21-29 Geographical treatment
Class here, in notations at country level only, individual artists
Add to base number 747.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., interior decoration and artists in Islamic areas 747.291761

747.3-747.4 Decoration of specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 747, decoration of specific elements in specific types of buildings in 747.8, decoration of specific elements in specific rooms of residential buildings in 747.7, specific decorations of specific elements in 747.9

.3 Ceilings, walls, doors, windows
Decorative hangings, painting, papering, paneling, woodwork
For draperies, see 747.5

.4 Floors
For carpets, see 747.5

.5 Draperies, upholstery, carpets

.7 Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings
Class specific decorations regardless of room in 747.9

.73 Home libraries and studies
.75 Living rooms, drawing rooms, parlors
.76 Dining rooms
.77 Bedrooms and nurseries
.78 Bathrooms and powder rooms
.79 Other rooms
.791 Recreation and family rooms
747 Dewey Decimal Classification

747.797 Kitchens

747.8 Decoration of specific types of buildings
   Class specific decorations regardless of type of building in 747.9

747.85-87 Decoration of public, religious, educational, research buildings
   Add to base number 747.8 the numbers following 72 in 725-727, e.g., decoration of theaters 747.85022

747.88 Decoration of specific types of residential buildings
   Add to base number 747.88 the numbers following 728 in 728.1-728.9, e.g., decoration of hotels 747.885
   Use of this number for comprehensive works on residential buildings discontinued; class in 747
   Class residential buildings of institutions in 747.85-747.87
   For decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings, see 747.7

747.9 Various specific decorations
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., decorative lighting for Christmas 747.92 (not 747.93)
   Decorating with house plants 747.98
   Decorative lighting 747.92
   Decorating with color 747.94
   Decorations for specific occasions 747.93
   For draperies, upholstery, carpets, see 747.5

748 Glass

748.2 Glassware
   Blown, pressed, molded, cast, decorated
   Class stained glass in 748.5
   For methods of decoration, see 748.6: specific articles, 748.8

748.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Glassblowing
   Bottle and jar cutting

748.202 87 Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
   Execution and identification

748.202 88 Repair and restoration
   Including expertizing, safety measures
   Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 748.20287

748.209 Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 748.29

748.209 2 Glassmakers
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.29)

748.29 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class here glassmakers
   If preferred, class glassmakers in 748.2092

748.290 1-290.5 Periods of development
   Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
   Add to base number 748.290 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.205, e.g., Greco-Roman glass 748.2901

748.291-299 Geographical treatment
   Class here, in notations at country level only, individual glassmakers
   Add to base number 748.29 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., glassware and glassmakers of Pennsylvania 748.29148

748.5 Stained, painted, leaded, mosaic glass
   For specific articles, see 748.8

748.502 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Glass painting and staining
   Leaded glass craft
   Mosaic glass craft and making glass mosaics
   Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Class routine maintenance and repair in 748.50289

748.502 89 Routine maintenance and repair
   Including safety measures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>748</th>
<th>749</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.509 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>[509]</td>
<td>.1 Antique furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 748.59</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific kinds of antique furniture in 749.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.509.59 Artists</td>
<td>.102.8</td>
<td>.102.8 Technics, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.59)</td>
<td></td>
<td>.102.87 Reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>.102.88 Conservation, preservation, restoration</td>
<td>Execution and identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here artists</td>
<td>.102.88</td>
<td>Conservation, preservation, restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class artists in 748.5092</td>
<td></td>
<td>Including expertizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5901–.5905 Periods of development</td>
<td>.102.89 Routine maintenance and repair</td>
<td>Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 749.10287; routine maintenance and repair in 749.10289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality</td>
<td>.102.89</td>
<td>Routine maintenance and repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 748.590 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201–747.205, e.g., 500–1399 748.5902</td>
<td>Including safety measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.591–.599 Geographical treatment</td>
<td>.109 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 749.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here, in notations at country level only, individual artists</td>
<td>.2 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>Class here antiques and reproductions, furniture makers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 748.59 the numbers following 708 in 708.1–708.9, e.g., stained glass and artists of Chartres 748.59451</td>
<td>If preferred, class furniture makers in 749.092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Methods of decoration</td>
<td>.201–.205 Periods of development</td>
<td>Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including engraving, cutting, sand blasting, etching, enameling</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 749.20 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201–747.205, e.g., Renaissance period 749.2032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class methods of decoration of specific articles in 748.5</td>
<td>.21–.29 Geographical treatment</td>
<td>Class here, in notations at country level only, individual furniture makers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For painted glass, see 748.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 749.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1–708.9, e.g., English furniture and furniture makers 749.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Specific articles</td>
<td>.3 Specific kinds of furniture</td>
<td>Including beds, cabinets, chests, clockcases, screens, tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including mirrors, ornaments</td>
<td>For built-in furniture, see 749.4; heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, 749.6; picture frames, 749.7</td>
<td>For built-in furniture, see 749.4; heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, 749.6; picture frames, 749.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82 Bottles</td>
<td>.32 Chairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottles of artistic interest regardless of use</td>
<td>.4 Built-in furniture</td>
<td>Furniture built-in ecclesiastical furniture in architectural design in 729.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83 Drinking glasses</td>
<td>For heating and lighting fixtures and furniture, see 749.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Painting and paintings

Class painting in a specific decorative art with the subject, e.g., illumination of manuscripts and books 745.67

1 Philosophy and theory
   Including methodology
   .11 Appreciative aspects
      Class psychological principles in 750.19
   .17 Aesthetics
   .18 Criticism and appreciation
      Theory, technique, history
      Class works of critical appraisal in 759
   .18 Inherent features
      Composition, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry
      Class methodology in 750.1, color in 752

2 Miscellany
   .28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
      Comprehensive works
      Class techniques and procedures in 751.4, apparatus and equipment in 751.3, materials in 751.2, reproduction and copying in 751.5, conservation and restoration in 751.6

751 Processes and forms
Class processes and forms of individual painters in 759.1–759.9

SUMMARY

751.2 Materials
   .3 Apparatus, equipment, artists’ models
   .4 Techniques and procedures
   .5 Techniques of reproduction
   .6 Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care
   .7 Specific forms

751.2–751.6 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 750.28

2 Materials
   Surfaces, pigments, mediums, fixatives, coatings
   Class use of materials in specific techniques in 751.4

3 Apparatus, equipment, artists’ models
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 751.4

4 Techniques and procedures
   .42 Use of water-soluble mediums
      For tempera painting, see 751.43
   .422 Watercolor painting
      Class here gouache, casein painting
   .422.4 Watercolor painting techniques by subject
      Add to base number 751.422 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.94-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in watercolor 751.422436
   .425 Ink painting
   .425.1 Chinese
   .425.2 Japanese
   .426 Acrylic painting
   .43 Tempera painting
751 Dewey Decimal Classification 751

.44 Fresco painting
.45 Oil painting
.454 Oil painting techniques by subject
   Add to base number 751.454 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., techniques of landscape painting in oils 751.45436
.46 Encaustic (Wax) painting
.48 Mosaic painting
   Class in 738.5
.49 Other methods
   Including finger painting, sand painting
   Collage
   With painting as the basic technique
   Airbrush
.5 Techniques of reproduction
   Execution, identification, determination of authenticity of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations
   For printmaking and prints, see 760
.58 Forgeries and alterations
.6 Conservation, preservation, restoration, routine care
.62 Conservation, preservation, restoration
   Including expertizing
   Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 751.5; routine care in 751.67
.67 Routine care
   Including safety measures
.7 Specific forms
   Class specific subjects in specific forms in 753-758; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials employed in specific forms in 751.2-751.6
.72 Easel paintings
.73 Murals
.74 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas
.75 Scene paintings
   Including theatrical scenery

751 Painting and paintings 751

.77 Miniatures
752 Color

753-758 Iconography
Development, description, critical appraisal, works regardless of form
Class comprehensive works in 750; techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials employed in painting specific subjects in 751.2-751.6; individual painters regardless of subject in 759.1-759.9

753 Abstractions, symbolism, allegory, mythology, legend
Add to base number 753 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.945-704.947, e.g., epic paintings 753.7
Class religious symbolism and mythology in 755

754 Subjects of everyday life (Genre paintings)

755 Religion and religious symbolism
Add to base number 755 the numbers following 704.948 in 704.9482-704.9489, e.g., paintings of Holy Family 755.56

756 Historical events
Examples: battles, coronations, disasters

757 Human figures and their parts
Not provided for in 753-756, 758
Class here portraits
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 757.4 (not 757.22)

.2 According to attire
.22 Nudes
.23 Draped figures
757 Dewey Decimal Classification

757.3-757.5 Specific kinds of persons
Class here portraits of individuals
Class comprehensive works in 757

.3 Men

.4 Women

.5 Children

.6 Groups of figures

.7 Miniature portraits

.8 Erotica
Including pornography

.9 Collection of portraits

758 Other subjects

.1 Landscapes

.2 Marine scenes and seascapes

.3 Animals
Including hunting scenes
Class hunting scenes in which animals are not center of interest
with the subject, e.g., hunters 757.6

.4 Still life

.42 Flowers

.5 Plants
For flowers, see 758.42

.6 Industrial and technical subjects

.7 Architectural subjects and cityscapes

.9 Other
Add 001-999 to base number 758.9, e.g., paintings of Canada and
Canadian life 758.9971

759 Historical and geographical treatment
Development, description, critical appraisal, works
If preferred, class painters in 750.92
Class development, description, critical appraisal, works of more
than one painter devoted to specific subjects in 753-758

759.01-759.07 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 759

SUMMARY

759.01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.

.02 500-1399

.03 1400-1599

.04 1600-1799

.05 18th century, 1700-1799

.06 19th century, 1800-1899

.07 20th century, 1900-1999

.08 21st century, 2000-2099

.01 Nonliterate peoples, and ancient times to 499 A.D.

.011 Nonliterate peoples
Regardless of time or place

.011.2 Paleolithic painting and paintings

.011.3 Rock art (painting and paintings)

.02 500-1399
Class here early Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings
Class Christian, Byzantine painting and paintings before 500 in
759.01

.021 500-1199
Including Romanesque painting and paintings

.022 1200-1399
Class here Gothic painting and paintings
Class Gothic painting and paintings of an earlier or later
period with the specific period, e.g., 500-1199 759.021

.03 1400-1599
Class here Renaissance painting and paintings
Class Renaissance painting and paintings before 1400 in 759.022

.04 1600-1799

.046 17th century, 1600-1699
Class here baroque painting and paintings
Class baroque painting and paintings of 18th century in
759.047

.047 18th century, 1700-1799
Including rococo painting and paintings

1298
759 Dewey Decimal Classification

759

.05 19th century, 1800-1899
  .051 Classical revival (Neoclassicism)
    Class classical revival of 18th century in 759.047
  .052 Romanticism
    Class romanticism of 18th century in 759.047
  .053 Naturalism and realism
    Class naturalism and realism of an earlier or later period
    with the specific period, e.g., 18th century 759.047
  .054 Impressionism
    Including pleinairism, luminism
  .055 Neo-Impressionism
    Including divisionism, pointillism
  .056 Postimpressionism
  .057 Symbolism and synthetism
  .058 Kitsch (Trash)
    Comprehensive works
    Class kitsch of the 20th century in 759.0613
  .059 Art nouveau
    Comprehensive works
    Class art nouveau of the 20th century in 759.0614
  .06 20th century, 1900-1999
    Class here modern painting
    For 19th century, 1800-1899, see 759.05

SUMMARY

759.061 Art deco, kitsch, art nouveau
  .062 Functionalism
  .063 Cubism and futurism
    Including geometric design
    Cubism
    Futurism
  .064 Expressionism and fauvism
    Expressionism
    Class abstract expressionism in 759.0652
    Fauvism
  .065 Abstractionism, nonobjectivity, constructivism
    Abstractionism
    Including neoplasticism, geometric abstractionism, abstract
    expressionism
    Nonobjectivity
    Constructivism
  .066 Dadaism and surrealism
    Dadaism
    Surrealism
  .067 Composite media and sensations
    Pop art
    Optical art (Op art)
    Kinetic art
    Happenings, environments, events
    Conceptual art
    Land art
    Structuralism
    Multiple art
    Space art
  .07 21st century, 2000-2099

1300
759.1-759.9 Geographical treatment

Class here, in notations at country level only, individual painters regardless of process, form, subject

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Burmese painting and paintings 759.B (preceding 759.1)

Class comprehensive works in 759, painting and paintings of nonliterate peoples in 759.011

.1 North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country other than United States and Canada, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class painting and paintings of North America in 759.97)

Class painting and paintings of Middle America in 759.972

.11 Canada

Add to base number 759.11 the numbers following 71 in “Areas” notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Toronto 759.113541

.13 United States

Class painting and paintings of specific states in 759.14-759.19

.14-.19 Specific states of United States

Add to base number 759.1 the numbers following 7 in “Areas” notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of San Francisco 759.19461

Class individual painters in 759.13, painting and paintings of Hawaii in 759.9969

.2 British Isles England

.21-.28 England

Add to base number 759.2 the numbers following 42 in “Areas” notation 421-428 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of Manchester 759.2733

.29 Scotland, Ireland [both formerly 759.941], Wales

Add to base number 759.29 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 41-42 from Table 2, e.g, painting and paintings in Isle of Anglesey 759.292921 [formerly 759.291], of Scotland and Ireland 759.291

760 Graphic arts Printmaking and prints

Including rubbings

Class rubbings used for study and research in a specific field with the subject, e.g., monumental brasses 739.522

For drawing and drawings, see 741; painting and paintings, 759; photography and photographs, 770; printing, 686.2

760.01-760.09 Generalities of graphic arts

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 760

.01-.03 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.04 Special topics of general applicability in graphic arts

.044 Iconography of graphic arts

Add to base number 760.044 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., landscapes in graphic arts 760.04436

.05-.08 Standard subdivisions of graphic arts

Notations from Table 1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of graphic arts
760 Dewey Decimal Classification

.090 1-.090 5 Periods of development
Not limited by country or locality
Add to base number 760.09 the numbers following 709 in 760.091-760.095, e.g., graphic arts of the Renaissance 760.09024

.092 Graphic artists
Description, critical appraisal, biography

.092 2 Collected graphic artists
Including works of graphic artists from several geographical areas
Class works of more than one graphic artist in the same geographical area in 760.091, 760.093-760.099

.092 4 Individual graphic artists
Including works

760.1-760.8 Generalities of printmaking and prints
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
Class comprehensive works in 760, generalities of individual printmakers in 769.924

.1 Philosophy and theory of printmaking and prints

.11 Appreciative aspects
Class psychological principles in 760.19

.117 Aesthetics

.118 Criticism and appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 769

.18 Inherent features
Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry

.2 Miscellany of printmaking and prints

.28 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials of printmaking and prints
Class techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials for making specific kinds of prints in 761-767

.3-.8 Standard subdivisions of printmaking and prints
Notations from Table 1

761 Relief processes (Block printing)

.2 Wood engraving

.3 Linoleum-block printing

.8 Metal engraving

[762] [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

763 Lithographic (Planographic) processes
For chromolithography, see 764.2

.2 Surfaces

.22 Stone

.23 Aluminum

.24 Zinc

764 Chromolithography and serigraphy

.2 Chromolithography

.8 Serigraphy (Silk-screen printing)
765-767 Intaglio processes
Class comprehensive works in 765

765 Metal engraving
Class here comprehensive works on metal relief and metal intaglio processes, on intaglio processes
For metal relief engraving, see 761.8; mezzotinting and aquatinting, 766; etching and drypoint, 767
.2 Line engraving
.5 Stipple engraving
.6 Criblé engraving

766 Mezzotinting, aquatinting, related processes
.2 Mezzotinting
.3 Aquatinting
.7 Composite processes
Use of two or more processes in a single print

767 Etching and drypoint
.2 Etching
.3 Drypoint

769 Prints
Description, critical appraisal, collections regardless of process
[.075] Collecting
Do not use; class in 769.12
[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.9
.1 Collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of prints
Class collecting, reproduction, preservation, routine care of specific forms of prints in 769.5
.12 Collecting
.17 Techniques of reproduction
.172 Reproductions and copies
.174 Forgeries and alterations

769 Conservation, preservation, restoration
Including expertizing
Class identification of reproductions, copies, forgeries, alterations in 769.17; routine maintenance and repair in 769.19

.19 Routine maintenance and repair

.4 Iconography
Add to base number 769.4 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait prints 769.42
Class postage stamps by subject in 769.564, printmakers regardless of subject in 769.92

.5 Various specific forms of prints
Including lettering, inscriptions, designs on name cards, posters, diplomas, decorative prints, match covers
Class prints other than postage stamps on a specific subject regardless of form in 769.4, made by an individual printmaker regardless of form in 769.924

.55 Paper money
Class here counterfeit paper money
[.550 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.559

.559 Historical and geographical treatment
.559 01-.559 05 Historical periods
Add to base number 769.5590 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., paper money in 19th century 769.559034
.559 1-.559 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.559

.56 Postage stamps and related devices
Class here philately
Class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in the schedule, e.g., counterfeit stamps depicting birds 769.562 (not 769.56432)
Class stamps other than for prepayment of postage in 769.5

[.560 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.569

.561 United Nations postage stamps, postal stationery, covers
Counterfeit postage stamps, covers, cancellations

Postage stamps commemorating various specific subjects (Iconography)

Covers

Postal stationery

Postmarks, cancellations, cachets

Historical and geographical treatment

Geographical treatment

Stamps other than for prepayment of postage

Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking and prints

Periods of development

Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

Printmakers

Historical and geographical treatment of printmaking and prints

.901-.905

.91

.92

Dewey Decimal Classification

769

769

769

769

769

769

769

769

769

769

770

770

770

Photography and photographs

Class technological photography in 621.367

Philosophy and theory

Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values, light, vision, space, movement, symmetry

Miscellany

Photography as a profession, occupation, hobby

As a profession and occupation

As a hobby

Techniques and procedures

Including techniques of pinhole photography, of photography without camera

Use of cameras

Loading, focusing, exposure, plate and film removal

Use of specific types of cameras

Examples: 35mm single-lens reflex, large format, miniature

Graphic arts
**770 Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.283</th>
<th>Darkroom and laboratory practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including preparation of negatives (developing, desensitizing, reducing, intensifying, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying exposed plates, films, paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For preparation of positives, see 770.284; preservation of negatives and transparencies, 770.285; preservation of positives, 770.286</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.284</td>
<td>Preparation of positives (Contact printing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exposing, developing, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying, retouching, toning, coloring, mounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.285</td>
<td>Preservation of negatives and transparencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage, aging effects, reversing negatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Class data processing in 770.28</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.286</td>
<td>Preservation of positives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage, restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For mounting, see 770.284</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.287</td>
<td>Recovery of waste materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Photographers regardless of area, region, place, type of photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Class photographs in 779</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**771 Photography and photographs**

| .356 | Filters |
| .36  | Camera shutters |
|      | Class shutters of specific makes of cameras in 771.31 |
| .37  | Focusing and exposure apparatus |
|      | Examples: exposure meters, viewfinders, range finders |
|      | Class focusing and exposure apparatus of specific makes of cameras in 771.31 |
| .38  | Accessories |
|      | Examples: tripods, carrying cases |
| .4   | Developing and printing apparatus |
|      | Examples: trays, utensils, frames |
| .5   | Chemical materials |
| .52  | Support materials |
| .53  | Photosensitive surfaces |
| .532 | Specific photosensitive surfaces |
| .532 2 | Plates |
| .532 3 | Papers |
| .532 4 | Films |
| .54  | Developing and printing supplies |
|      | Developing, reducing, toning, intensifying, fixing solutions |

**772-774 Special processes**

Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class comprehensive works in 770.28, processing techniques in specific fields and special kinds of photography in 778

*For photomechanical printing techniques, see 686.232*

**772 Metallic salt processes**

| .1   | Direct positive and printing-out processes |
|      | Early photographic processes |
|      | *For platinum printing-out process, see 772.3* |
| .12  | Daguerreotype process |
| .14  | Wet-collodion, ferrotype, tintype processes |
| .16  | Kallitype processes |
772  Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 Platinotype processes
   Including platinum printing-out process

.4 Silver processes
   Use of silver halides in principal light sensitive photographic emulsions

773  Pigment processes of printing
   Early photographic printing processes
.1 Carbon and carbro processes
   Examples: Mariotype, ozotype, ozobrome
.2 Powder (Dust-on) processes
   Including peppertype processes
   Class xerography in 686.44

.3 Imbibition processes
.5 Gum-bichromate processes
.6 Photoceramic and photoenamel processes
.7 Diazotype processes
.8 Oil processes
   Including bromoil process

774  Holography
   Photography by use of interference patterns produced by coherent light waves

[775] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[776] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

[777] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 14

778  Specific fields and special kinds of photography, and related activities
   Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture of apparatus, equipment, materials
   Class manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, materials with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

778  Photography and photographs

SUMMARY

778.2 Photographic projection
.3 Special kinds of photography
.4 Stereoscopic photography and projection
.5 Motion-picture and television photography, and related activities
.6 Color photography and photography of colors
.7 Photography under specific conditions
.8 Special effects and trick photography
.9 Photography of specific subjects

.2 Photographic projection
   Including filmstrips, filmslides
   For stereoscopic projection, see 778.4; motion-picture projection, 778.55

.3 Special kinds of photography
   Not provided for elsewhere
   Including high-frequency photopsychography, high-voltage photography
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63

.31 Photomicrography
   Production of enlarged photographs of microscopic objects in black-and-white and color
   For motion-picture photomicrography, see 778.56

.32 Photography in terms of focus

.322 Telephotography
   For aerial and space photography, see 778.35; panoramic photography, 778.36

.324 Close-up photography
   Including photomacrography
   Class close-up motion-picture and television photography in 778.5

.34 Infrared photography
   Interdisciplinary works
   Class technological infrared photography in 621.3672

.35 Aerial and space photography
   Including interpretation
   For photogrammetry, see 526.982

.36 Panoramic photography
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>High-speed photography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including use of short-duration electronic flash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [formerly 778.37] in 778.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class high-speed motion-picture photography in 778.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Stereooscopic photography and projection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Production of effects of binocular vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For stereoscopic motion-picture photography, see 778.5341; projection, 778.5541</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Motion-pictures and television photography, and related activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

778.52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography

- 778.53 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing
- 778.54 Motion-picture projection
- 778.55 Special kinds of motion-picture photography
- 778.56 Preservation and storage of motion-picture films
- 778.57 Television photography

- 778.52 Generalities of motion-picture and television photography
  - Add to base number 778.52 the numbers following 778.5 in 778.53-778.58, e.g., lighting for motion-picture and television photography 778.52343

778.53-778.58 Motion pictures

- 778.54 Motion-picture photography (Cinematography) and editing
  - Class special kinds of motion-picture photography applicable to science and technology in 778.56

- 778.532 Darkroom and laboratory practice

- 778.534 Various specific types and elements of motion-picture photography
  - 778.534.1 Stereoscopic
    - Production of effects of binocular vision
  - 778.534.2 Color
  - 778.534.3 Lighting

### Photography and photographs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534</td>
<td>Including sound-picture recording, sound synchronization and scoring, postsynchronization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Special effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534.5</td>
<td>Example: double-image photography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Time-lapse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534.6</td>
<td>Animation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Animated-cartoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Amateur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534.9</td>
<td>Class darkroom and laboratory practice for amateurs in 778.532; specific types and elements of amateur motion-picture photography in 778.5341-778.5347</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Specific types of cameras</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.534.91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Editing films</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.535</td>
<td>Including titling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.535</td>
<td>Class editing in a specific type or element of motion-picture photography in 778.534</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Photography of specific subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.538</td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 778.538, e.g., motion-picture photography of birds 778.53898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.538</td>
<td>Class specific types and elements of motion-picture photography regardless of subject in 778.534</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Motion-picture projection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.554</td>
<td>Of specific kinds of motion pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.554.1</td>
<td>Stereoscopic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.554.2</td>
<td>Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.554.9</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Special kinds of motion-picture photography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.56</td>
<td>Not provided for elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.56</td>
<td>Including motion-picture photomicrography, high-speed motion-picture photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.56</td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of motion-picture photography in diagnosis of diseases 616.075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Preservation and storage of motion-picture films</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>778</th>
<th>Television photography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
778  
**Dewey Decimal Classification**  
778

| .599  | Television recording and recorders  |
|       | Tape, film, disc                    |
| .599 2| Recording                           |
| .599 3| Recorders                           |

**Color photography and photography of colors**

For color motion-picture photography, see 778.5342; color photomicrography, 778.31

| .6     | Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials |
|        | Class processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography in 778.66 |

**Photography of colors in monochrome**

Orthochromatic and panchromatic

**Direct process reproduction in color photography**

Including Lippmann process

**Additive processes in color photography**

Production of color films and projections by additive analysis and additive synthesis respectively

**Processing techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials in color photography**

Class here subtractive processes, production of color films and prints by subtractive analysis and subtractive synthesis respectively

Class historical and experimental techniques in color photography in 778.63-778.65

**Photography under specific conditions**

**Outdoors**

In sunlight

At night

For infrared photography, see 778.34

**Indoors and by artificial light**

Class here use of normal photographic electronic flash (flash-bulb photography) [formerly 778.37] .

Class short-duration flash in high-speed photography in 778.37

For infrared photography, see 778.34

**Underwater**

**Under extreme climatic conditions**

---

779  
**Photography and photographs**  
778

**Special effects and trick photography**

Examples: table-top photography; photography of specters, distortions, multiple images, silhouettes

Class special effects motion-picture photography in 778.8345

**Photography of specific subjects**

Add to base number 779.9 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait photography 779.92

Class photography by specific methods regardless of subject in 778.3-778.8

779  
**Photographs**

Add to base number 779 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., photographs of children 779.25

780  
**Music**

Distinguish scores and parts from treatises as provided below, e.g., comprehensive treatises on violin 787.1, scores and parts for violin 787.151-787.154; however, if preferred, distinguish scores and parts by prefixing M to number for treatises, e.g., scores and parts for violin M787.1

.01 Research

.07 Relation to society

Including support, patronage

.08 Relation to literature and other arts

.09 Relation to subjects other than arts

Class relation of music to society in 780.07

---

**SUMMARY**

780.1 Philosophy and aesthetics

.2 Miscellany

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.7 Study, teaching, performances

.8 Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

**Philosophy and aesthetics**

Class general principles ("theory of music") in 781

[.14] Languages (Terminology) and communication

Do not use; class in 781.23-781.54
780  Dewey Decimal Classification  780

.15 Appreciation
   Theory, technique, history
   Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
   Class scientific principles in 781.1

[.19] Psychological principles
   Do not use; class in 781.15

.2 Miscellany

[.28] Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 781

.29 Commercial miscellany

[.294] Price lists and trade catalogs
   Do not use; class in 016.78

.4 Special topics of general applicability

.42 Popular music
   Class appreciation of popular music in 780.15

.43 Art ("Classical") music
   Class appreciation of art music in 780.15

.7 Study, teaching, performances

.71 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
   Class schools and courses in 780.72

.72 Schools and courses
   Conservatories and general schools at secondary and higher levels
   Class research in 780.01

.729 Historical and geographical treatment

.729 01-729 05 Historical periods
   Add to base number 780.7290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., schools in 18th century 780.729033

.729 1-729 9 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.729

.73 Performances
   Concerts and recitals
   Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 780.71

780 Music  780

.739 Programs
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.739
   Class program notes in 780.15

.77 Special methods of teaching
   Dictation, ear training, eye training, music reading, rhythm training, programmed teaching

.79 Festivals, competitions, awards
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 780.79
   Class performances at festivals and competitions in 780.73

.8 Scores and parts, and treatment among groups of persons
   Use of this number for collections of writings about music discontinued; class in 780

> 780.81-780.82 Collected scores and parts of conventional size
   Class here works combining scores and words to be sung or recited with music
   Class comprehensive works in 780.8, words to be sung or recited with music in 781.96

.81 Collected scores and parts by individual composers

.82 Collected scores and parts by more than one composer

.84 Miniature pocket scores
   Regardless of medium or kind

.88 Treatment among groups of specific kinds of persons

[.89] Treatment among specific racial, ethnic, national groups
   Do not use; class in 781.7

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
   Development, description, critical appraisal
   Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 780.15

> 780.901-780.905 Periods of development of music, of European music
   Class here schools and styles not limited ethnically or by country or locality
   Class comprehensive works in 780.9
### 780 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.901</td>
<td>Ancient times to 450 A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.902</td>
<td>450–1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Gothic style, <em>ars antiqua</em>, <em>ars nova</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.903</td>
<td>Modern period, 1450–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For 20th century, 1900–1999, see 780.904; 21st century, 2000–2099, 780.905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1450–1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1600–1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1750–1825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including classicism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here rococo style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class rococo style of earlier period in 780.9032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1825–1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here nationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class 20th century nationalism in 780.904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904</td>
<td>20th century, 1900–1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including new music, neoclassicism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here impressionism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class early impressionism in 780.9034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.905</td>
<td>21st century, 2000–2099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>Treatment by areas, regions, places in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class music of ethnic orientation in 781.7, occidental music in 780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Persons associated with music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: composers, performers, critics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 780 Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.93–.99</td>
<td>Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here music performed in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class European music in 780, music composed or improvised in specific countries or localities in 781.73–781.79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 781 General principles and considerations

Class here techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials; "theory of music".

Class principles and techniques of dramatic music in 782, of sacred music in 783, of music for specific mediums in 784–789

**SUMMARY**

- 781.1 Scientific principles
  - .2 Other basic considerations
  - .3 Harmony
  - .4 Melody and counterpoint
  - .5 Musical forms
  - .6 Composition and performance
  - .7 Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities
  - .9 Other topics
- .1 Scientific principles
  - Including mathematical, physical, physiological principles
  - Class scientific principles of musical sound in 781.22
- .15 Psychological principles
  - Including music and color
- .2 Other basic considerations
  - .22 Musical sound
    - Pitch, scales, intervals, tonalities, chords
  - .23 Nomenclature and systems of terms
  - .24 Notation
    - Including neumes, tablature
- 781.3–781.4 Musical structure
  - Class comprehensive works in 781.3, musical structure in specific musical forms in 781.5
    - *For basic musical sound, see 781.22; rhythm and meter, 781.62*
Harmony
Including harmonic analysis, twelve-tone system
Class here comprehensive works on musical structure
Class elements of twelve-tone system in 781.22
For melody and counterpoint, see 781.4

Thorough bass (Basso continuo)
Including realization of figured bass

Modulation

Melody and counterpoint

Melody

Counterpoint
Including canon, fugue

Musical forms
For canon, fugue, see 781.42

Sonata

Dance music
Class jazz dance music in 781.57

Program music

Jazz and related forms

Ragtime

Blues

Hot jazz and swing

Composition and performance

Composition
For special elements of composition, see 781.64-781.67

Rhythm and meter

Performance
Execution, interpretation, expression
For special elements of performance, see 781.64-781.67

Score reading and playing

Memorizing

Conducting

781.64-781.67 Special elements of composition and performance
Class comprehensive works in 781.6

.64 Arrangement (Transcription)
Including resolution, instrumental reduction

.642 Transposition
Written and extemporaneous

.65 Improvisation (Extemporization)

.66 Accompaniment

.67 Embellishment
Graces, ornaments, decoration

Music of ethnic groups and various specific countries and localities
Development, description, critical appraisal
Class here folk music

.71 Of nonliterate peoples
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 781.71

781.72-781.79 Of literate peoples
Class comprehensive works in 781.7

.72 Of various specific racial, ethnic, national groups
Use 781.72001-781.72009 for standard subdivisions
Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 781.72, e.g., Gypsy music 781.720497
Class music of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in 781.73-781.79

.73-.79 Of specific countries and localities
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 781.7
Class music performed in specific countries and localities in 780.93-780.99

Other topics

.9 Musical instruments
Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
Class machine construction in 681.8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>781 .96 Words to be sung or recited with music</td>
<td>782 .092 Persons associated with dramatic music and production of musical drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 Dramatic music and production of musical drama</td>
<td>782 .092 Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium in 784-789</td>
<td>.1 Opera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics</td>
<td>.1 Grand, light, comic, satiric, chamber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 Appreciation</td>
<td>For operettas, see 782.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory, technique, history</td>
<td>.101 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including analytical guides, program notes; listening</td>
<td>.101 Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class scientific principles in 782.01</td>
<td>Theory, technique, history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.[019] Psychological principles</td>
<td>Including analytical guides, program notes; listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 782.015</td>
<td>Class scientific principles in 782.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Miscellany</td>
<td>.[101] Psychological principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.028 Composition</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 782.1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios</td>
<td>.102 Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07 Study, teaching, production, productions</td>
<td>.102 Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including training in dramatic interpretation</td>
<td>Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here training, conducting, performance</td>
<td>.107 Study, teaching, production, productions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08 Collections and treatment among groups of persons</td>
<td>.107 Conducting and performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of this number for collections of writings about the subject discontinued; class in 782</td>
<td>Class schools and courses in 782.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.081-782.082 Scores and parts</td>
<td>.107.3 Performance of various specific operas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos with scores</td>
<td>Including stage guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class collections of librettos in 782.085</td>
<td>Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 782.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.081 Scores and parts by individual composers</td>
<td>.107.39 Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082 Scores and parts by more than one composer</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.10739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085 Librettos</td>
<td>Class program notes in 782.1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.086 Stories and plots</td>
<td>.107.9 Festivals, competitions, awards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.089 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 782.1079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal</td>
<td>Class performances at festivals and competitions in 782.1073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.015</td>
<td>.109 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.015</td>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.1015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
782 Dewey Decimal Classification

.109 2 Persons associated with opera
  Examples: composers, librettists, performers, critics

.12 Librettos

.13 Stories and plots

.15 Scores and parts
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
  librettos with scores
  
  For librettos, see 782.12

.152 Collections by more than one composer

.154 Single works and collections by individual composers

.8 Theater music
  Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
  01-09 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table I
  Apply the extended meanings of 782.101-782.109, e.g.,
  composition 028
  2-5 Librettos, stories, plots, scores and parts
  Add the numbers following 782.12-782.15, e.g.,
  scores and parts of single works 54

.81 *Musical shows
  Operettas, musical comedies, revues, film musicals

.82 *Cantatas and oratorios
  For sacred cantatas, see 782.4; sacred oratorios, 783.3

.83 *Incidental dramatic music
  For incidental film music, see 782.85; incidental radio music,
  782.86; incidental television music, 782.87

.85 *Incidental film music

.86 *Incidental radio music

.87 *Incidental television music

.9 Music for ballets, masques, pageants, pantomimes

.95 Ballet music
  Add as instructed under 782.8; however, class stories, plots,
  librettos, stage guides of ballets in 792.84

*Add as instructed under 782.8

783 Music

783 Sacred music
  Music composed for public and private worship or dedicated to a
  religious purpose
  Class here treatises on sacred music, scores and parts of sacred
  vocal music; but, if preferred, class scores and parts of sacred
  vocal music in 784
  Class sacred dramatic music in 782, scores and parts of sacred
  instrumental music in 785-789

.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.015 Appreciation
  Theory, technique, history
  Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
  Class scientific principles in 783.01

[.019] Psychological principles
  Do not use; class in 783.015

.02 Miscellany

.024 Composition
  Writing and arrangement of music and words
  Class sacred music for specific types of users in 783.02

783.026-783.029 Music for specific religious groups
  Class comprehensive works in 783

.026 Christianity
  Add to base number 783.026 the numbers following 28 in
  281-289, e.g., music for Methodists 783.0267
  (It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music
  for specific denominations and sects; prefer 783.1-783.9. If
  option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result
  add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., Methodist
  church choirs 783.026708)
783 Dewey Decimal Classification

.029 Other religions
   Add to base number 783.029 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., music of Judaism 783.0296
   (It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific religions; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.029602)
   Class commercial miscellany of sacred music in 783.02, price lists and trade catalogs in 016.783

.06 Organizations and management
   Class choirs and vocal groups in 783.8

.07 Study, teaching, performances
   Performances
   Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.07
   Programs
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.0739
   Class program notes in 783.015

.079 Festivals, competitions, awards
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.0739
   Class performances at festivals and competitions in 783.073

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

.092 Persons associated with sacred music
   Examples: composers, librettists, lyricists, singers, critics

783.1-783.9 Specific kinds of music and performing groups
   Class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific Christian denominations and sects, of other specific religions; but, if preferred, class these in 783.026-783.029
   Class comprehensive works in 783

SUMMARY

783.1 Instrumental music
   1 Instrumental music
   2 Liturgical and ritualistic music
   3 Oratorios
   4 Nonliturgical choral works
   5 Nonliturgical chants
   6 Songs
   7 Evangelistic music
   8 Choirs and vocal groups
   9 Hymns

.1 Instrumental music
   Treatises on instrumental music and instrumental accompaniment to vocal music
   Class scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789

.2 Liturgical and ritualistic music
   Class here works combining texts (librettos) with scores
   Use 783.2001-783.2009 for standard subdivisions
   Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Christian church 264
   .205 Scores and parts
      Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
      Class scores and parts of liturgical and ritualistic music of Christian church in 783.21-783.29, of non-Christian religions in 783.209
      .205 2 Collections by more than one composer
      .205 4 Single works and collections by individual composers
      .209 Liturgical music of non-Christian religions
      Add to base number 783.209 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.2096

783.21-783.29 Liturgical music of Christian church
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   5 Scores and parts
      Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
      52 Collections by more than one composer
      54 Single works and collections by individual composers
      Class comprehensive works in 783.2
   .21 Mass (Communion service)
      For Common of the Mass, see 783.22; Proper of the Mass, 783.23

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29
783 Dewey Decimal Classification

.22 *Common (Ordinary) of the Mass
   Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnus Dei

.23 *Proper of the Mass
   Introit, gradual, tract, sequence, offertory, communion

.24 *Office hours
   Matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, complin

.26 *Litanies

.27 *Lenten and penitential music

.28 *Joyous and festive music
   Including Christmas, Easter liturgical music

.29 Other special services
   Solemnities, processions, recessions

.3 Oratorios
   Class here Passions

.301 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
   .5 Appreciation
      Theory, technique, history
      Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
      Class scientific principles in 783.301

   [301 9] Psychological principles
      Do not use; class in 783.3015

.307 Study, teaching, performances
   .3 Performances
      Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 783.307

   .39 Programs
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
      783.30739
      Class program notes in 783.3015

.32 Librettos

.35 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
   librettos with scores
   For librettos, see 783.32

*Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29

783 Music

.352 Collections by more than one composer

.354 Single works and collections by individual composers

.4 Nonliturgical choral works
   Anthems, motets, choruses, cantatas
   For oratorios, see 783.3

.401–.409 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   Apply the extended meanings of 783.301–783.307, e.g.,
   listening 783.4015

.42–.45 Librettos, scores, parts
   Add to base number 783.4 the numbers following 783.3 in
   783.32–783.35, e.g., collections by more than one composer
   783.452

.5 Nonliturgical chants
   Gregorian, Ambrosian, Anglican, Jewish chants

.501–.509 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1
   Apply the extended meanings of 783.301–783.307, e.g.,
   performances 783.5073

.52–.55 Librettos, scores, parts
   Add to base number 783.5 the numbers following 783.3 in
   783.32–783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.354

.6 Songs
   For hymns, see 783.9

783.62–783.63 Carols
   Class comprehensive works and treatises in 783.6
   For Christmas carols, see 783.65

.62 Texts of carols

.63 Scores and parts of carols
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
   texts (librettos) with scores
   For texts, see 783.62

.632 Collections by more than one composer

.634 Single works and collections by individual composers
### Dewey Decimal Classification 783

| .65 | Christmas carols |
|     | Class here comprehensive works on Christmas music |
|     | Class a specific kind of Christmas music with the subject, e.g., oratorios 783.3 |
| .650 1-.650 9 | Standard subdivisions |
|     | Notations from Table 1 |
|     | Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.307, e.g., programs 783.650739 |
| .652-.655 | Librettos, scores, parts |
|     | Add to base number 783.65 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g., scores of single works 783.6554 |
| .67 | Other songs for from one to nine parts |
|     | Class here Negro spirituals [formerly 784.756] |
| .672 | Texts |
| .675 | Scores and parts |
|     | Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts (librettos) with scores |
|     | Add to base number 783.675 the numbers following 784.306 in 784.3061-784.3067, e.g., solos for men 783.67513 |
|     | *For texts, see 783.672* |

**.7 Evangelistic music**

Treatises on mission, revival, Sunday school, gospel music

Class a specific kind of evangelistic music with the subject, e.g., hymns 783.9

**.8 Choirs and vocal groups**

In churches and other local units of worship

Including training, conducting

Class sacred music for choirs and vocal groups with the kind of music, e.g., passions 783.3

**.9 Hymns**

Songs for congregational singing

**Scores and parts**

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining texts with scores

Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., texts of hymns for Christian congregations 264.2

### Music 783

| .952 | Collections by more than one composer (Hymnals) |
| .954 | Single works and collections by individual composers |

#### 784-789 Individual mediums of musical expression

(It is optional to class here scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium; prefer 782)

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more mediums, e.g., duets for violin and flute 785.7271 (not 785.72851), for soprano and tenor 784.30622 (not 784.30623)

- **Voice** 784
  - Children
  - Women
  - Men
- **String instruments** 787
  - Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 785
- **Wind instruments** 788
  - Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 788
- **Percussion instruments** 789
  - Specific instruments (not groups) as arranged in 789
- **Keyboard instruments** 786
  - Accordion
  - Organ
  - Harpsichord
  - Piano

Class comprehensive works in 780

#### 784 Voice and vocal music

With or without instrumental accompaniment

(It is optional to class here scores and parts of sacred vocal music; prefer 783)

*For music for orchestras with incidental vocal parts, see 785.2*

- **.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics**
  - **.015 Appreciation**
    - Theory, technique, history
    - Including analytical guides, program notes; relation of words to music; listening
    - Class scientific principles in 784.01

*Do not use; class in 784.015*
784 Dewey Decimal Classification

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition

  Writing and arrangement of music and words

.07 Study, teaching, performances

  Concerts and recitals
  Class training and performance in 784.93

.073 Programs

  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.073
  Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 784.07;
  program notes in 784.015

.079 Festivals, competitions, awards

  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.079
  Class programs at festivals and competitions in 784.073

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

.092 Persons associated with voice and vocal music

  Examples: composers, librettists, lyricists, singers, critics

SUMMARY

784.1 Choruses and part songs
.2 Complete choral works
.3 Songs for from one to nine parts
.4 Folk songs
.5 Popular songs
.6 Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects
.7 Other kinds of songs
.8 Collections of vocal music
.9 The voice

784 Music

784.1-784.7 Specific kinds of vocal music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
  Apply the extended meanings of 784.01-784.09, e.g.,
  recitals 007

06 Scores and parts
  Collections and single works
  Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
  Subdivisions of 06 are supplied where recommended

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with
aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number
coming last in the schedule, e.g., fraternity glee 784.022 (not
784.1)

Class comprehensive works in 784

.1 *Choruses and part songs
  Choral pieces not originally composed for orchestral accompaniment
  Including glees, rounds, catches
  Class here comprehensive works on choral music
  For complete choral works, see 784.2

.106 Scores and parts
.106 1 Children’s voices
.106 2 Women’s voices
.106 3 Men’s voices
.106 4 Mixed voices
.106 5 Vocal parts with choruses
.12 *Madrigals

.2 *Complete choral works
  Originally composed for chorus with or without solo voices

.3 *Songs for from one to nine parts
  Class here vocal chamber music, art songs, dance songs, ballads,
  ballades, canzonets
  For popular songs, see 784.5

.306 Scores and parts
.306 1 One-voice part (Solos)

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7
784 Dewey Decimal Classification

.306 11 Children
.306 12 Women
.306 13 Men
.306 2 Two-voice parts (Duets)
Add to base number 784.3062 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for women and men 784.30622

.306 3 Three-voice parts (Trios)
Add to base number 784.3063 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for women and children 784.30631

.306 4 Four-voice parts (Quartets)
Add to base number 784.3064 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quartets for men 784.30643

.306 5 Five-voice parts (Quintets)
Add to base number 784.3065 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for women 784.30652

.306 6 Six-voice parts (Sextets)
Add to base number 784.3066 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., sextets for men, women, children 784.30661

.306 7 Seven-, eight-, nine-voice parts (Septets, octets, nonets)
Add to base number 784.3067 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets for men 784.30673

.4 *Folk songs
.49 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 784.49

.490 1-490 5 Historical periods
Add to base number 784.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0601-0905 from Table 1, e.g., folk songs of 17th century 784.49032

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

784 Music

.491-.499 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.49

.5 *Popular songs
For folk songs, see 784.4

.52 *Country music
Class here bluegrass music

.53 *Blues
Class here rhythm and blues

.54 *Rock (Rock 'n' roll)
Including acid, folk, soft rock

.55 *Soul

.6 *Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects
.61 *For home and community

.62 *For students and children

.622 *College and university songs
Songs for undergraduate, graduate, professional, technical schools; fraternities

.623 *High school songs

.624 *Children's songs

.66 *For societies and service clubs
Including Masonic, Rotary, Lions Club songs
For songs for college fraternities, see 784.622

.68 On specific subjects (Topical songs)
Add 001-999 to base number 784.68, e.g., labor songs 784.68331

.7 Other kinds of songs

.71 *National airs, songs, hymns
Patriotic, martial, political songs

.710 09 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 784.719

.719 Historical and geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.719

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7
784 *Songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to songs of ethnic and cultural groups of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada in 784.76)

Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5

.751 American native races

.752 Gypsies

.755 Anglo-Americans and Celtic-Americans

*Afro-Americans

Examples: minstrel and plantation songs

Class Negro spirituals [formerly 784.756] in 783.67

.76 Songs of ethnic and cultural groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 784.76

Class popular songs having ethnic origins in 784.5

*For songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada, see 784.75

.8 Collections of vocal music

Too general to be provided for in 784.1-784.7

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.81 Solos

Add to base number 784.81 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, e.g., collections of women's solos 784.812

.82 Duets

Add to base number 784.82 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of men's duets 784.823

.83 Trios

Add to base number 784.83 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of trios for men and women 784.832

*Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7

.84 Quartets

Add to base number 784.84 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of children's quartets 784.841

.85 Quintets, sextets, septets, octets, nonets

Add to base number 784.85 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of sextets for men, women, children 784.851

.87 Other collections for male voices

.88 Other collections for female voices

.9 The voice

.93 Training and performance

Class training and performance of vocal ensembles in 784.962

For special methods of training and expression, see 784.94

Training

Voice culture, vocal expression, breathing, pronunciation, tone formation, vowel formation

For training for dramatic performance, see 784.95

.934 Performance

Execution, interpretation, expression

.94 Special methods of training and expression

Including sight singing, solfeggios, sol-fa

.949 Whistling

.95 Voice training for dramatic performance

Class training in dramatic interpretation in 782.07

.96 Vocal ensemble

Class here community singing, singing in the home

Training

.962 Conducting

.963 Performance

Execution, interpretation, expression
785–89 Instruments and instrumental music

Class comprehensive works in 780

For treatises on sacred instrumental music, see 783.1

785 Instrumental ensembles and their music

SUMMARY

785.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.02 Miscellany

.06 Organizations and management

.07 Study, teaching, concerts

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

.01 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

.015 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

Class scientific principles in 785.01

[.019] Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 785.015

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition

Including accompaniment, embellishment

.028 4 Arrangement and instrumentation

.06 Organizations and management

.060 3–060 9 National, state, provincial, local organizations

Class specific organizations in 785.0623–785.0629

.062 Specific organizations

.062 3–062 9 Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.062

785.066–785.068 Specific kinds of ensembles

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

07 Training, conducting, performance

Class comprehensive works in 785.06; specific organizations in 785.0623–785.0629

.066 *Orchestras

Class here string bands

.066 1 *Full (Symphony) orchestra

.066 2 *Salon orchestra

Chamber, theater, hotel, cafe orchestra

.066 3 *String orchestra

.066 6 *Dance orchestra

.066 7 *Jazz orchestra

.067 *Bands

For string bands, see 785.066

.067 1 *Marching band

Wind, brass, military, school band; drum and bugle corps

.067 108 Drill, marching, drum majoring

.067 2 *Jazz band

.067 5 *Rhythm and percussion bands

.068 *Chamber music ensembles

Class management in 785.06

.07 Study, teaching, concerts

.073 Concerts and programs

Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 785.07

.073 9 Programs

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.073

Class program notes in 785.015

.079 Festivals, competitions, awards

Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 785.079

Class concerts at festivals and competitions in 785.073

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

For specific organizations, see 785.0623–785.0629

.092 Persons associated with instrumental ensembles and their music

Examples: composers, conductors, critics

*Add as instructed under 785.066–785.068
785 Dewey Decimal Classification

785.1–785.8 Specific kinds of music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-02 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics, miscellany
Add to 0 the numbers following 785.0 in 785.01–785.02, e.g., program notes 015
03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
05 Serial publications
06 Organizations and management
Class ensembles in 785.06
07 Study, teaching, concerts
Add to 07 the numbers following 785.0 in 785.073–785.079, e.g., programs 0739
08 History and description of the specific kind of music among groups of persons
09 Historical and geographical treatment
092 Persons associated with the specific kind of music
Examples: composers, conductors, critics
5 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
52 Collections by more than one composer
54 Single works and collections by individual composers

Class comprehensive works in 785

SUMMARY

785.1 Symphonies and band music
.2 *Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts
.3 Miscellaneous music for orchestra
.4 Music for small ensembles
.5 Independent overtures for orchestra
.6 Concertos
.7 Chamber music
.8 Suites for orchestra

.1 Symphonies and band music

.11 *Symphonies for orchestra
Class here symphonies for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

.12 *Band music
Symphonies, music with incidental vocal parts, overtures, suites, miscellaneous music
Class concertos for band in 785.6, dance music for band in 785.41, jazz for band in 785.43
For military band music, see 785.13; music for rhythm and percussion bands, 785.43

*Add as instructed under 785.1–785.8
785.66-.69 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Add to base number 785.6 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, e.g., violin concertos 785.671; then add 01 and to the result add the numbers following 5 in special table under 785.1-785.8, e.g., collections of violin concertos by two or more composers 785.67102.
Class compositions with more than one solo instrument by following the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., concertos for flute and violin 785.671 (not 785.6851).

785.7 Chamber music
Compositions for two or more different solo instruments
For music for organ and piano, see 786.88

785.700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 under 785.1-785.8, e.g., analytical guides of chamber music 785.70015

785.702-.709 Treatises on music for groups of specific sizes
Add to base number 785.70 the numbers following 785.7 in 785.72-785.79, e.g., treatises on duets for flute and piano 785.70201.

785.71-785.79 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class comprehensive works in 785.7
785.71 Collections of scores and parts for groups of various sizes

785.72-785.79 Scores and parts for groups of specific sizes
Collections and single works
Class comprehensive works in 785.7
785.72 Duets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.72 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for flute and piano 785.72051
785.73 Trios
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.73 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for violin, flute, harp 785.7371.

785.74 Quartets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.74 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string quartets 785.7471.

785.75 Quintets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.75 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for clarinet and strings 785.7571.

785.76 Sextets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.76 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string sextets 785.7671.

785.77 Septets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.77 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., brass septets with trumpet 785.7781.

785.78 Octets
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.78 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets including violin 785.7871.

785.79 Nonets and larger combinations
Scores and parts
Add to base number 785.79 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., combinations with violin 785.7971.

785.8 *Suites for orchestra
Class here suites for salon orchestra, for string orchestra
*Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8.

†Use extra 0s for standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1.
786–789 Specific instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works on instruments and their music in 780, on instruments in 781.91

786 Keyboard instruments and their music

SUMMARY
786.1 Keyboard string instruments and their music
.2 Keyboard string instruments
.3 Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments
.4 Music for keyboard string instruments
.5 Organ and its music
.6 Organ
.7 Training in and performance on organ
.8 Music for organ
.9 Other keyboard instruments and their music

.1 Keyboard string instruments and their music
Comprehensive works
For instruments, see 786.2; music, 786.4

.101 Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 786.101

[.101 9] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 786.1015

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment

.107 Performances
Concerts and recitals
Class study, teaching, performance in 786.3

.107 3 Programs
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 786.1073
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 786.107; program notes in 786.1015

786.21–786.22 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 786.2; design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification of specific kinds in 786.23

For player piano, see 789.72

.21 Pianoforte (Piano)
For early forms, see 786.223

.22 Other instruments
.221 Harpsichord, spinet, virginal
.222 Clavichord
.223 Forerunners and early forms of pianoforte

.23 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
Class machine construction in 681.8162

.3 Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments
Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment

.304 Specific kinds of instruments
Add to base number 786.304 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21–786.22, e.g., harpsichord 786.30421

786.31–786.35 Studies and exercises
Class comprehensive works in 786.3

.31 Hand
.32 Touch
.33 Scales
.34 Octaves, chords, arpeggios
786  Dewey Decimal Classification  786

.35  Pedal

786.36–786.38  Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.3, specific graded studies and exercises in 786.31–786.35

.36  Elementary

.37  Intermediate

.38  Advanced

.4  Music for keyboard string instruments
Class instructive editions in 786.3

.404  Treatises on music for specific kinds of instruments
Add to base number 786.404 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21–786.22, e.g., music for harpsichord 786.40421
Class scores and parts for specific kinds of instruments in 786.405

.405  Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class serial publications in 786.4

.405 2  Collections by more than one composer

.405 4  Single works and collections by individual composers

786.41–786.49  Specific forms
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

52  Collections by more than one composer
54  Single works and collections by individual composers
Class comprehensive works in 786.4

.41  *Sonatas, sonatinas, rondos

.42  *Fantasias, fugues, rhapsodies, arabesques

.43  *Romantic and descriptive music
Examples: nocturnes, meditations, ballads, songs without words

.44  *Marches, polonaises, polkas, mazurkas
*Add as instructed under 786.41–786.49

786  Music  786

.45  *Dances
Including national, classic, idealized dances; dance suites, square dance music
For polonaises, polkas, mazurkas, see 786.44; modern dance music, 786.46

.46  *Modern dance music
Examples: ballroom dance music, jazz music

.47  *Artistic études

.48  *Variations and suites

.49  Music for more than one performer
Not provided for in 786.41–786.48

.495  Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.495 6  One piano, two or more performers

.495 7  Two pianos, two or more performers

.495 8  Three or more pianos, three or more performers

.5  Organ and its music
Comprehensive works
For organ, see 786.6; music, 786.8

.501–509  Standard subdivisions
Notations from Table 1
Apply the extended meanings of 786.101–786.109, e.g., composition 786.5028

.6  Organ
For electronic organ, see 786.92; reed organ, 786.94; barrel organ, 789.71

[.609]  Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 786.62

.62  Historical and geographical treatment

.620 1–620 5  Historical periods
Add to base number 786.620 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., organs in 18th century 786.62033

*Add as instructed under 786.41–786.49
786 Dewey Decimal Classification

.621-.629 Geographical treatment
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.62

.63 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
   Class machine construction in 681.8166

.7 Training in and performance on organ
   Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment

.73 Studies and exercises
   For graded instruction, see 786.76–786.78

786.76–786.78 Graded instruction
   Class comprehensive works in 786.73

.76 Elementary

.77 Intermediate

.78 Advanced

.8 Music for organ
   Class instructive editions in 786.7

.805 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
   Class serial publications in 786.8

.805 2 Collections by more than one composer

.805 4 Single works and collections by individual composers

786.81–786.89 Specific forms
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   52 Collections by more than one composer
   54 Single works and collections by individual composers
   Class comprehensive works in 786.8

.81 *Sonatas, sonatinas, similar works

.82 *Fugues, preludes and fugues, toccatas
   For preludes, see 786.83

.83 *Preludes

.84 *Interludes

.85 *Postludes
   *Add as instructed under 786.81–786.89
787-789 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **01** Philosophy, theory, aesthetics
  - **015** Appreciation
    - Theory, technique, history
      - Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
        - Class scientific principles in 01

- **[019]** Psychological principles
  - Do not use; class in 015

- **02** Miscellany
  - **025** Composition
    - Including accompaniment, embellishment

- **03** Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

- **05** Serial publications

- **06** Organizations and management

- **07** Study, teaching, performances
  - **071** Training and performances
    - Class schools and courses in 07
  - **0712** Training
  - **0714** Performance
    - Execution, interpretation, expression

- **073** Concerts and recitals
  - Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 07

- **0739** Programs
  - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to 0739

- **079** Festivals, competitions, awards
  - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to 079

- **08** History and description of the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music among groups of persons

- **09** Historical and geographical treatment

- **092** Persons associated with the specific instrument and its music or groups of instruments and their music
  - Examples: composers, performers, critics

- **1** Instruments
  - Including design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing, verification
  - Class machine construction in 681.8

- **5** Music
  - **51-54** Scores and parts
    - Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
    - Class comprehensive works in 5
  - **51** Instructive editions of scores and parts
  - **52** Collections of scores and parts by more than one composer
    - Add to 52 the numbers following 54 in 541-544, e.g., collections of accompanied solos 522

---

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

- **.01** *Bowed instruments
  - Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

- **.05** *Plectral instruments
  - Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

---

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music

Class comprehensive works in 787.01

- **.1** *Violin
- **.2** *Viola
- **.3** *Violoncello (Cello)
- **.4** Other bowed string instruments
- **.41** *Double bass
- **.42** *Viols and vielle

---

787.5-787.9 Specific plectral instruments

Class comprehensive works in 787.05

- **.5** *Harp
- **.6** Guitar, mandolin, lute
- **.61** *Guitar
  - For ukulele, see 787.92
- **.65** *Mandolin

*Add as instructed under 787-789
788 Wind instruments and their music
Use 788.001-788.009 for standard subdivisions
Class organ and its music in 786.5
.01 *Brass instruments
Class specific instruments in 788.1-788.4
.05 *Woodwind instruments
Class specific instruments in 788.5-788.9
.056 *Reed
Class specific reed instruments in 788.6-788.9

788.1-788.4 Specific brass instruments
Class comprehensive works in 788.01
.1 *Trumpet, cornet, bugle
.2 *Trombone
.4 Horns and other brass wind instruments
.41 *French horn and hunting horn
.42 *Saxhorn
.44 *Baritone and euphonium
.45 *Ophicleide and key bugle
.48 *Tuba and related instruments
Class here bass horn, helicon, serpent, sousaphone
For ophicleide and key bugle, see 788.45
.49 Alpenhorn
*Add as instructed under 787-789

788.5-788.9 Specific woodwind and related instruments
Class comprehensive works in 788.05
.5 Flute group
Wind instruments with mouth hole
Including ocarina
.501-509 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under 787-789, e.g., programs 788.50739
.51 *Flute, piccolo, fife
.53 *Recorder and flageolet

788.6-788.9 Specific reed instruments
Class comprehensive works in 788.056
.6 Single-reed instruments
.601-609 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 01-09 as instructed under 787-789, e.g., programs 788.60739
.62 *Clarinet and basset horn
.66 *Saxophone

788.7-788.8 Double-reed instruments
Class comprehensive works in 788.056
.7 *Oboe and English horn
.8 *Bassoon and heckelphone
.9 Other reed instruments
Including harmonica (mouth organ), jew’s harp
Class accordion and concertina in 786.97
.92 *Bagpipe

789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments
Use 789.001-789.009 for standard subdivisions
.01 *Percussion instruments
Class specific instruments in 789.1-789.6
*Add as instructed under 787-789

*Add as instructed under 787-789
SUMMARY

789.1-789.6 Specific percussion instruments

Class comprehensive works in 789.01

.1 *Membranophones
   Timpano (kettledrum), drum, tambourine, tom-tom

.2 *Cymbals

.3 *Triangle

.4 Anvil, castanets, gong, maracas, rattle

.5 *Bells, carillons, chimes

.6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
   Including harmonica (musical glasses), glockenspiel, marimba,
   xylophone, vibraphone, celesta

.69 Unsophisticated instruments
   Examples: musical saw, comb

.7 Mechanical instruments and devices
   Class comprehensive works on mechanical and electronic
   reproduction of music
   "For music box, see 789.8; electronic musical instruments and
   music recording, 789.9"

.71 Barrel organ
   Hand organ, street organ, street piano

.72 Reproducing and player pianos and orchestrion

.8 Music box

.9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording
   Class modifications or imitations of a standard instrument with
   its prototype, e.g., electric guitar 787.61

*Add as instructed under 787-789
790 Recreational and performing arts

For music, see 780

.01 Philosophy and theory of recreation
.013 Value, influence, effect
.013 2 Psychological principles
.013 5 Effective use of leisure
.019 Psychological principles

Do not use; class in 790.0132

.02-05 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1

.06 Organizations dealing with and management of recreation

.068 Recreation centers
Indoor and outdoor
Including parks and community centers as recreation centers
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 790.068
Class management of recreation in 790.069

.069 Management of recreation
Add to base number 790.069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., personnel management 790.0693

.07-09 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Notations from Table 1

.1 Recreational activities
Class standard subdivisions in 790.01-790.09, a specific activity with the subject, e.g., outdoor sports 796, piano playing 786.3041, paper cutting and folding 736.98

.13 Activities generally engaged in by individuals
Class here hobbies

.132 Collecting
Class collecting a specific kind of object with the subject, using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 075 from Table 1, e.g., stamp collecting 769.56075

.133 Play with mechanical and scientific toys

790.0132 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Class management of recreation in 790.069

.134 Participation in contests
Examples: writing jingles, matching numbers

.138 Passive (Spectator) activities
Reading, watching, listening, other sedentary activities

.15 Activities generally engaged in by groups

.19 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Class activities generally engaged in by individuals in 790.13, by groups other than families in 790.15

.191 For families

.192 For specific age levels
Including young adults, mature adults
Class activities for specific ages regardless of age in 790.194; for invalids, convalescents, handicapped persons regardless of age in 790.196

.194 For groups by sex
Boys, men, girls, women
Class activities for invalids, convalescents, handicapped persons regardless of sex in 790.196

.196 For invalids, convalescents, persons with handicaps

.2 The performing arts
Class a specific art with the subject, e.g., motion pictures
791.43, symphony orchestra performance 785.066107
791 Public performances

Other than musical, sport and game performances

For magic, see 793.8; theatrical dancing, 793.32; stage presentations 792

.06 Organizations and management

Amusement parks

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 791.068

Class management in 791.069

Management

Add to base number 791.069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., management of marketing 791.0698

SUMMARY

791 Traveling shows

.3 Circuses

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.5 Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

.6 Pageantry

.8 Animal performances

.1 Traveling shows

Including medicine shows

For circuses, see 791.3

.12 Minstrel shows and skits

.3 Circuses

791.32-791.38 Specific elements of circus performance

Class comprehensive works in 791.3

.32 Animal performances

.33 Clowns

.34 Acrobatics and trapeze work

.35 Freaks and sideshows

.38 Parades

.39 Amateur circuses

Class specific elements of circus performance in amateur circuses in 791.32-791.38

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.43 Motion pictures

Class films themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., flower gardening 635.9

.430 1-430.9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.43 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., make-up for motion pictures 791.43027; however, class types of presentation in 791.433

.433 Types of presentation

Examples: home and amateur films, cartoon films

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437, animated cartooning in 741.58

.435 Kinds of motion pictures

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific films in 791.437

.435.2 Dramatic films (Photoplays)

Class texts of plays in 800

.435.3 Educational and documentary films

Including newsreels

.437 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

.437.2 Single films

Arrange alphabetically by title of film

.437.5 Two or more films

.44 Radio

Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., painting and paintings of Canada 759.11

.440 1-440.9 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Add to base number 791.44 the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., influence of radio 791.44013; however, class types of presentation in 791.443

.443 Types of presentation

Examples: live or recorded, network production, announcing, commercials

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447
Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.447, texts of plays in 800

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Single programs

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

Two or more programs

Television

Class recorded programs themselves on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., energy resources and utilization 333.79

Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific programs in 791.457

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Single programs

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

Two or more programs

Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

Puppetry

Operation of marionettes and puppets, producing and staging puppet plays

Production scripts of puppet plays

Class texts of plays in 800

Pageantry

Examples: processions, festivals, illuminations, parades, floats for parades

For water pageantry, see 797.203; circus parades, 791.38

Pageants

Religious pageants

Historical and patriotic pageants

Animal performances

Including cockfighting, rodeos

For circus animal performances, see 791.32; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798

Bullfighting

Theater (Stage presentations)

Class texts of plays in 800

For miniature, toy, shadow theaters, see 791.5

Philosophy, theory, aesthetics

Value, influence, effect

Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class scientific principles in 792.01

Handbooks, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials, miscellany

792.022-792.028 Handbooks, techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Use "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01-09 (except 028) from Table 1 under each subdivision identified by *, e.g., periodicals on amateur theater 792.02205

Class comprehensive works in 792.02, miscellany in 792.029

*Types of stage presentation

Including municipal theater, showboats

Amateur theater

Little theater movement

Summer theater

Children's theater

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022-792.028
792 Dewey Decimal Classification

792.022 *Arena theater (Theater-in-the-round)
792.023 *Supervision
792.023 2 *Production
792.023 3 *Direction
792.023 6 *Programming
792.024 *Special effects
Examples: sound effects, visual effects
792.025 *Setting
Scenery, lighting
792.026 *Costuming
792.027 *Make-up
792.028 *Acting and performance
Including impersonation, improvisation, use of expression and gestures, stage fright
792.029 Miscellany
792.029 07 Humorous treatment
792.029 08 Audiovisual treatment
792.029 1-029 7 Miscellaneous works
Add to base number 792.029 the numbers following 02 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 021-027 from Table 1, e.g., stage as a profession 792.0293
792.029 9 Commercial miscellany
House organs, prospectuses, price lists, trade catalogs
792.09 Historical and geographical treatment
792.09 07 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here description, critical appraisal of specific theaters and companies
Class description, appraisal of specific productions in specific theaters or by specific companies in 792.9
792.090 9 Special aspects
Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 792.0909, e.g., treatment of sex in the theater 792.0909353
792.091-099 Geographical and personal treatment
Class special aspects in a specific place in 792.0909

*Add standard subdivisions as instructed under 792.022-792.028

792.1-792.8 Specific kinds of dramatic performance
Add to each subdivision identified by † the numbers following 792 in 792.01-792.09, e.g., costuming for ballet 792.0926
Class comprehensive works in 792; description, critical appraisal, production scripts of specific kinds in 792.9
792.1 †Tragedy and serious drama
792.1.12 †Tragedy
792.1.14 †Historical drama
792.1.16 †Religious and morality plays
Class treatment of religious concepts in the theater in 792.0909302
792.1.2 †Comedy and melodrama
792.1.2.23 †Comedy
792.1.2.27 †Melodrama
792.1.2.7 Pantomime
Including modern mystery (suspense) drama
792.1.7 Vaudeville, music hall, variety, cabaret, night club presentations
792.1.8 †Ballet
792.1.8.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific performances in 792.84
792.1.8.82 Ballet dancing
Including choreography
792.1.8.84 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts
Class here stories, plots, analyses, librettos, stage guides
792.1.8.842 Single ballets
Arrange alphabetically by name
792.1.8.845 Two or more ballets
792.1.9 Description, critical appraisal, production scripts
(Stage guides)
Class description, critical appraisal, production scripts of ballets in 792.84
†Add as instructed under 792.1-792.8
Dewey Decimal Classification

792

.92 Single productions
   Arrange alphabetically by name
.95 Two or more productions

793 Indoor games and amusements

For indoor games of skill, see 794; games of chance, 795

.01 Philosophy and theory

.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
   Add to base number 793.019 the numbers following 790.19 in
   790.191-790.196, e.g., indoor games and amusements for
   children 793.01922
   Class psychological principles in 793.01

.2 Parties and entertainments

.21 Children's parties

.22 Seasonal parties
   Class children's seasonal parties in 793.21

.24 Charades and tableaux

.3 Dancing

.31 Folk and national dances
   Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 793.319

.319 Historical and geographical treatment
   Add to base number 793.3190 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032

.319 01-319 05 Historical periods
   Add to base number 793.31905 the numbers following 090 in
   "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,
   e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032

.319 1-319 9 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 793.319

.32 Theatrical dancing
   Including artistic, classical, interpretive dancing
   For ballet dancing, see 792.82

.324 Tap and clog dancing

.33 Ballroom dancing (Round dances)

.34 Square dancing

793 Recreational and performing arts

.35 Dances with accessory features
   Examples: sword dance, cotillions, Germans

.38 Ballroom dancing in 793.33

.4 Games of action
   Examples: blind man's buff, musical chairs

.5 Forfeit and trick games

.7 Games not characterized by action
   For charades and tableaux, see 793.24

.73 Puzzles and puzzle games
   Including quizzes, literary games, anagrams, acrostics
   For mathematical games and recreations, see 793.74

.732 Crossword puzzles

.735 Riddles

.74 Mathematical games and recreations

.8 Magic
   Scientific recreations, conjuring, juggling, ventriloquism
   For card tricks, see 795.438

.9 Other indoor diversions
   Example: making cat's cradles

794 Indoor games of skill

Class here computer games
Class games combining skill and chance in 795

SUMMARY

794.1 Chess

.2 Other board games

.3 Darts

.6 Bowling

.7 Ball games

.1 Chess

.12 Strategy and tactics
   Combinations, sacrifices, traps, pitfalls, attack, counterattack, defense
   Class strategy and tactics with individual chessmen in 794.14

.122 Openings
.123 Middle games
.124 End games
.14 Individual chessmen
  Position, moves, power, value
.142 Pawns
.143 Rooks (Castles)
.144 Knights
.145 Bishops
.146 Queen
.147 King
.15 Collections of games
.152 Master matches
  Class master matches by individual players in 794.159
.157 Tournaments and championships
  Class tournaments and championships by individual players in 794.159
.159 Games, matches, tournaments, championships by individual players
.17 Special forms of chess
  Examples: blind play, simultaneous play, living chess; use of automaton, mechanical, electronic chess players
.18 Variants of chess
  Examples: Chinese (chong-kie), Japanese (shogi), three-dimensional chess, fairy chess, hexagonal chess
.2 Other board games
  Including go-moku, picaria, nim, pentalpha, ko-no, mu-torere, alquerque, fanorona, hex, rimau-rimau, sixteen soldiers, leopard games
  For backgammon, see 795.1
.22 Checkers (Draughts)
.3 Darts
.6 Bowling
.7 Ball games
  Class athletic ball games in 796.3
  For bowling, see 794.6

795 Games of chance
  Class here gambling
  Class gambling on a specific activity with the activity, e.g., on horse racing 798.401
.01 Theory
  Betting systems, probabilities of winning
.1 Backgammon, craps, other games with dice
.2 Roulette and other wheel and top games
.3 Games dependent on drawing numbers or counters
  Examples: dominoes, mah-jongg
.4 Card games
.41 Games based chiefly on skill
  .412 Poker
  .413 Whist and bridge whist
  .414 Auction bridge
  .415 Contract bridge
  .4152 Bidding
  .4153 Play of the hand
  .4154 Scoring systems
  .4158 Collections of games and matches
  .416 Pinochle
  .418 Rummy and its variants
    Including canasta, samba, bolivia
.42 Games based chiefly on chance
  Examples: baccarat, faro, twenty-one (blackjack)
.43 Games and recreations based on position and skill
  Including solitaire, patience
.438 Card tricks
796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games

For aquatic and air sports, see 797; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798; fishing, hunting, shooting, 799

.01 Philosophy and theory

.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people

Add to base number 796.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., sports for girls 796.0194

Class psychological principles in 796.01

.06 Organizations and management

.068 Playgrounds

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 796.068

Class management in 796.069

.069 Management

Add to base number 796.069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681-0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.0691

.07 Study and teaching

.077 Coaching

Class programmed texts in 796.07

SUMMARY

796.1 Miscellaneous games

.2 Active games requiring equipment

For ball games, see 796.3; play with kites, 796.15

.21 Roller skating

.24 Pitching games

Examples: quots, horseshoes

.3 Ball games

SUMMARY

796.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand

.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand

.33 Inflated ball driven by foot

.34 Racket games

.35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat

.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand

Examples: handball, lawn bowling

.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand

Including netball

.323 Basketball

.323 01-323 09 Standard subdivisions

Notations from Table 1

Apply the extended meanings of 796.3230202-796.3230797, e.g., basketball courts 796.323068

.323 2 Strategy and tactics

Defensive and offensive play

.323 3 Referee

.323 6 Specific types of basketball

Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3237, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3232, refereeing of specific types of basketball in 796.3233

.323 62 Precollege

.323 63 College

.323 64 Professional

.323 7 Various specific games

.323 72 Intercollegiate games

.323 78 League games

.1 Miscellaneous games

.13 Singing and dancing games

.14 Active games

Examples: leapfrog, hide and seek, piss in corner, prisoner’s base

For active games requiring equipment, see 796.2

.15 Play with kites and similar toys
.323 Variants
  Example: basketball for women

.325 Volleyball

.33 Inflated ball driven by foot
  Including pushball

**SUMMARY**

796.332 American football
  .333 Rugby
  .334 Soccer (Association football)
  .335 Canadian football
  .336 Australian-rules football

.332 American football
  .332 02 Miscellany
    .332 020 2 Handbooks and guides
    .332 020 20 Official rules
    .332 020 24 Spectators’ guides
    .332 028 Apparatus, equipment, materials
      Examples: balls, goal posts, safety equipment
      Class technique and procedures in 796.3322
  .332 06 Organizations, facilities, management
    Including clubs, leagues
    .332 068 Grounds and their layout
      Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number
      796.332068
      Class management in 796.332069
  .332 069 Management
    Add to base number 796.332069 the numbers following 068
    in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0661–0689 from Table
    1, e.g., financial management 796.3320691
  .332 07 Study and teaching
    .332 077 Coaching
      Class programmed texts in 796.33207
  .332 078 Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching
  [.332 079] Competitions and awards
    Do not use; class in 796.3327

.332 33 Strategy and tactics
  .332 332 Defensive and offensive play
    .332 332 2 Formations
      Examples: T, split-T, spread, single-wing back formations
    .332 332 23 Line play
    .332 332 24 Backfield play
    .332 332 25 Passing
    .332 332 26 Blocking and tackling
    .332 332 27 Kicking
  .332 33 Refereeing and umpiring
  .332 333 Specific types of American football
    Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3327,
    strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3322,
    refereeing and umpiring of specific types of American
    football in 796.3323
    .332 33 62 Precollege
    .332 33 63 College
    .332 33 64 Professional
  .332 33 7 Various specific games
    .332 33 72 Intercollegiate games
      Including “bowl” games
    .332 33 78 League games
  .332 33 8 Variants
    Examples: six-man football, touch football

.333 Rugby
  Union and League
  .333 301–333 09 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
    Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332079,
    e.g., official rules 796.33302022
  .333 2 Strategy and tactics
    .333 22 Defensive and offensive play
    .333 23 Forward play
      Including scrumaging, line-outs
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.333 24</td>
<td>Halfback play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 25</td>
<td>Three-quarter play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 26</td>
<td>Back play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 3</td>
<td>Refereeing and umpiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 6</td>
<td>Specific types of rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 62</td>
<td>Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 63</td>
<td>County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 65</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 7</td>
<td>Various specific games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 72</td>
<td>Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 73</td>
<td>County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 74</td>
<td>Tours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 75</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.333 8</td>
<td>Variants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334</td>
<td>Soccer (Association football)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 01–.334 09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 2</td>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 22</td>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 23</td>
<td>Formations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 24</td>
<td>Forward play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 25</td>
<td>Goalkeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 26</td>
<td>Refereeing and umpiring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Recreational and performing arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.334 6</td>
<td>Specific types of soccer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 62</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 63</td>
<td>League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 64</td>
<td>Cup competition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.334 66</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335</td>
<td>Canadian football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 01–.335 09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 2</td>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 3</td>
<td>Refereeing and umpiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.335 6</td>
<td>Specific types of Canadian football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.336</td>
<td>Australian-rules football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Racket games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342</td>
<td>Tennis (Lawn tennis)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 01-.342 09</td>
<td>.342 01-.342 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., layout of tennis courts</td>
<td>e.g., layout of tennis courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 2</td>
<td>.342 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 21</td>
<td>.342 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 22</td>
<td>.342 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forehand</td>
<td>Forehand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 23</td>
<td>.342 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backhand</td>
<td>Backhand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 27</td>
<td>.342 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singles</td>
<td>Singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 28</td>
<td>.342 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubles</td>
<td>Doubles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.342 3</td>
<td>.342 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refereeing</td>
<td>Refereeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.343</td>
<td>.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rackets and squash</td>
<td>Rackets and squash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.345</td>
<td>.345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badminton</td>
<td>Badminton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.346</td>
<td>.346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table tennis</td>
<td>Table tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.347</td>
<td>.347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacrosse</td>
<td>Lacrosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball driven by club, mallet, bat</td>
<td>Ball driven by club, mallet, bat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>796.352</td>
<td>796.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>Golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.353</td>
<td>.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polo</td>
<td>Polo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.354</td>
<td>.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croquet</td>
<td>Croquet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.355</td>
<td>.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field hockey</td>
<td>Field hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357</td>
<td>.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseball</td>
<td>Baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358</td>
<td>.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352</td>
<td>.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>Golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 01-.352 09</td>
<td>.352 01-.352 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., official rules 796.35202022</td>
<td>e.g., official rules 796.35202022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 2</td>
<td>.352 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variants</td>
<td>Variants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including miniature golf</td>
<td>Including miniature golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 2</td>
<td>.352 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tactics of play</td>
<td>Tactics of play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here grip, swing, adaptation to specific golf courses</td>
<td>Class here grip, swing, adaptation to specific golf courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 32</td>
<td>.352 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play with woods</td>
<td>Play with woods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 33</td>
<td>.352 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play with distance irons</td>
<td>Play with distance irons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Recreational and performing arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 34</td>
<td>.352 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play with chipping or pitching irons</td>
<td>Play with chipping or pitching irons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 35</td>
<td>.352 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putting</td>
<td>Putting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 4</td>
<td>.352 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refereeing</td>
<td>Refereeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 6</td>
<td>.352 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific types of golf</td>
<td>Specific types of golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific games and matches regardless of type in 796.3527, tactics of play regardless of type in 796.3523, refereeing of specific types of golf in 796.3524</td>
<td>Class specific games and matches regardless of type in 796.3527, tactics of play regardless of type in 796.3523, refereeing of specific types of golf in 796.3524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 62</td>
<td>.352 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 64</td>
<td>.352 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 7</td>
<td>.352 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various specific games and matches</td>
<td>Various specific games and matches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 72</td>
<td>.352 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amateur</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 73</td>
<td>.352 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352 74</td>
<td>.352 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.353</td>
<td>.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polo</td>
<td>Polo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.354</td>
<td>.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croquet</td>
<td>Croquet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.355</td>
<td>.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field hockey</td>
<td>Field hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357</td>
<td>.357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseball</td>
<td>Baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 01-.357 09</td>
<td>.357 01-.357 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
<td>Apply the extended meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
<td>of 796.3320202-796.332079,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g., baseball leagues 796.35706</td>
<td>e.g., baseball leagues 796.35706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 2</td>
<td>.357 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 22</td>
<td>.357 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitching</td>
<td>Pitching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 23</td>
<td>.357 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catching</td>
<td>Catching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 24</td>
<td>.357 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infield play</td>
<td>Infield play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 25</td>
<td>.357 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outfield play</td>
<td>Outfield play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 26</td>
<td>.357 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batting</td>
<td>Batting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 27</td>
<td>.357 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base running</td>
<td>Base running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 3</td>
<td>.357 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umpiring</td>
<td>Umpiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 6</td>
<td>.357 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific types of baseball</td>
<td>Specific types of baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3577, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3573, umpiring of specific types of baseball in 796.3573</td>
<td>Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3577, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3573, umpiring of specific types of baseball in 796.3573</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>796</th>
<th>Precollege</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.357 62</td>
<td>Including sandlot baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 63</td>
<td>College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 64</td>
<td>Professional and semiprofessional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 7</td>
<td>Various specific games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 72</td>
<td>Intercollegiate games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 78</td>
<td>League games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 782</td>
<td>World Series games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 784</td>
<td>All-Star games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 8</td>
<td>Variants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 01–358 09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202–796.332079, e.g., equipment 796.358028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 2</td>
<td>Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 22</td>
<td>Bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 23</td>
<td>Fielding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 24</td>
<td>Wicket-keeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 26</td>
<td>Batting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 3</td>
<td>Umpiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 6</td>
<td>Specific types of cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific matches regardless of type in 796.3587, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3582, umpiring of specific types of cricket in 796.3583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 62</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including school, college and university</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 63</td>
<td>County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 65</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.358 7</td>
<td>Various specific matches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 796.3587 the numbers following 796.3586 in 796.35862–796.35865, e.g., county matches 796.35873</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Recreational and performing arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>796</th>
<th>Variants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.358 8</td>
<td>Example: single-wicket cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Athletic exercises and gymnastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406</td>
<td>Organizations, facilities, management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 8</td>
<td>Gymnasiums and stadiums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 796.4068</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class management in 796.4069</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.406 9</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 796.4066 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681–0688 from Table 1, e.g., financial management 796.40691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.407</td>
<td>Study and teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.407 7</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class programmed texts in 796.407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Calisthenics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnastics, setting-up exercises, lifting with dumbbells and weights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Track and field athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For jumping, vaulting, throwing, see 796.43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 6</td>
<td>Organizations, facilities, management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 68</td>
<td>Athletic fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 796.42068</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class management in 796.42069</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.420 69</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 796.42069 the numbers following 068 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0681–0688 from Table 1, e.g., personnel management 796.420693</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.426</td>
<td>Running, sprinting, hurling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Jumping, vaulting, throwing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432</td>
<td>Jumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434</td>
<td>Vaulting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435</td>
<td>Throwing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: shot-putting, discus throwing, javelin hurling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For pitching games, see 796.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
796 Recreational and performing arts

.6 Cycling
Use of bicycles, other wheeled vehicles not driven by motor or animal power
Including land sailing

.62 Racing
Including soapbox racing

.7 Driving motor vehicles
For snowmobiling, see 796.94

796.72–796.76 Racing
Class comprehensive works in 796.7

.72 Automobile racing

720 6 Organizations, facilities, management
720 68 Race tracks and speedways
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 796.72068
Class management in 796.72069

720 69 Management
Add to base number 796.72069 the numbers following 068 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0681-0688 from Table 1,
e.g., financial management 796.720691

.75 Motorcycle and motor scooter racing
.76 Midget car racing (Karting)

796.77–796.79 Driving for pleasure
Class comprehensive works in 796.7

.77 Driving sports cars for pleasure
.78 Driving family cars for pleasure
.79 Travel for pleasure by mobile home
By trailer, camper, motor coach

.8 Combat sports
Class combat with animals in 791.8

.81 Unarmed combat
For boxing, see 796.83

.812 Wrestling
796 Dewey Decimal Classification

.812 2 Continental (Greco-Roman) wrestling
.812 3 Free-style (Catch-as-catch-can) wrestling
.812 5 Sumo (Japanese wrestling)

.815 Jujutsus (Yawara)
  Class related therapeutic exercises in 613.7
  Katsu (Restoration of life)
  Class in 616.022

.815 2 Judo
  Also known as yawara

.815 3 Karate

.815 4 Aikido

.815 5 Taichihuan and other Chinese forms
  For kempo, see 796.8159

.815 9 Kempo, kung fu, other forms

.83 Boxing

.86 Fencing
  Including kendo, bojutsu

.9 Ice and snow sports
  For ice fishing, see 799.12

.91 Ice skating

.92 Snowshoeing

.93 Skiing

.94 Snowmobiling

.95 Tobogganing and coasting

.96 Ice games
  Including curling

.962 Ice hockey

.962 01–962.09 Standard subdivisions
  Notations from Table 1
  Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202–796.332079,
  e.g., equipment 796.962028

.962 2 Strategy and tactics
  Defensive and offensive play

796 Recreational and performing arts

.962 27 Goalkeeping

.962 3 Refereeing

.962 6 Specific types of ice hockey
  Class specific games regardless of type in 796.9627,
  strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.9622

.962 7 Various specific games

.97 Iceboating

.98 Winter Olympic games
  Arrange chronologically by year
  Class a specific activity with the activity, e.g., skating
  796.91

797 Aquatic and air sports

797.1–797.2 Aquatic sports
  Class comprehensive works in 797
  For fishing, see 799.1

.1 Boating

.12 With specific types of vessels
  Class boat racing with specific types of vessels in 797.14

.122 Canoeing

.123 Rowboating

.124 Sailboating

.125 Motorboating

.14 Boat racing and regattas

.17 Minor methods of navigation

.172 Surf riding

.173 Water skiing

.2 Swimming and diving
  Use 797.2001–797.2009 for standard subdivisions

.203 Water pageantry

.21 Swimming
  For submarine swimming, see 797.23

.23 Submarine swimming
  Skin diving, scuba diving
797 Dewey Decimal Classification

.24 Springboard and precision diving
.25 Water games
   Example: water polo
.5 Air sports

797.52-797.54 Flying motor-driven aircraft
   Class comprehensive works in 797.5
.52 Racing
.53 Flying for pleasure
.54 Stunt flying
.55 Gliding and soaring
.56 Parachuting (Skydiving)

798 Equestrian sports and animal racing

798.2-798.6 Equestrian sports
   Class comprehensive works in 798, hunting with aid of horses in 799.23
   For polo, see 796.353
.2 Horsemanship
   For horse racing, see 798.4
.23 Riding
   For jumping, see 798.25
   .24 Riding exhibitions
   .25 Jumping
.4 Horse racing
   .400 1-.400 5 Standard subdivisions
      Notations from Table 1
   .400 6 Organizations, facilities, management
   .400 68 Race tracks
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 798.40068
      Class management in 798.40069

798.400 69 Management

798.400 7-.400 9 Standard subdivisions

401 Betting
   Including pari-mutuel
.43 Flat racing
   Racing with horse and rider on level course without obstructions
.45 Steeplechasing and hurdles
.46 Harness racing
.6 Driving and coaching
   For harness racing, see 798.46
.8 Racing animals other than horses

799 Fishing, hunting, shooting

1 Fishing
11 Fresh-water fishing
   Including specific methods of fresh-water fishing [formerly 799.12-799.14]
   Class fishing for specific kinds of fresh-water fish in 799.17

799.12-799.14 Specific methods of fishing
   Class specific methods of fresh-water fishing in 799.11, of salt-water fishing in 799.16
   Class comprehensive works in 799.1, specific methods of fishing for specific kinds of fish in 799.17

12 Angling
   Still fishing, fly casting, bait casting, spinning, trolling, ice fishing
13 Seining and other net fishing
14 Other methods of fishing
   Example: spear fishing
Salt-water fishing
Including specific methods of salt-water fishing [formerly 799.12-799.14]
Class fishing for specific kinds of salt-water fish in 799.17

[.160 916 3-.160 916 7] In specific bodies of water
Do not use; class in 799.166

.166 In specific bodies of water
Add to base number 799.166 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., fishing in Gulf of Darien 799.16635

.17 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
Add to base number 799.17 the numbers following 597 in 597.2-597.5, e.g., trout fishing 799.1755

.2 Hunting
Class here comprehensive works on hunting and shooting sports
For shooting other than game, see 799.3

.202 Miscellany
.202 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 799.29

799.202 82-799.202 85 Ballistic devices in hunting and shooting
Class comprehensive works in 799.2028
.202 82 Blowpipes, boomerangs, spears, bolas, lassos, slings, nets
.202 83 Guns
.202 832 Rifles
.202 833 Pistols
.202 834 Shotguns
.202 85 Bows and arrows
Class data processing in 799.2028

799.21-799.23 Methods
Class comprehensive works in 799.2, methods of hunting specific kinds of animals in 799.24-799.27

.21 Shooting game

799.24-799.27 Hunting specific kinds of animals
Class comprehensive works in 799.2

.24 Birds

799.242-799.244 Of specific habitats
Class comprehensive works in 799.24, birds of specific kinds regardless of habitat in 799.248

.242 Land birds
.243 Bay and shore birds
.244 Waterfowl
.248 Specific kinds
Add to base number 799.248 the numbers following 598 in 598.3-598.9, e.g., ducks 799.24841; however, class comprehensive works on hunting bay and shore birds in 799.243

.25 Small game other than birds

.254-259 Specific kinds
Add to base number 799.25 the numbers following 59 in 594-599, e.g., rabbits 799.25932

.26 Big game other than birds
Class here comprehensive works on hunting big-game mammals
For specific kinds, see 799.27

.27 Specific kinds of big game other than birds

.271-278 Various specific mammals
Add to base number 799.27 the numbers following 599 in 599.1-599.8, e.g., elephants 799.2761

.279 Reptiles
Add to base number 799.279 the numbers following 597.9 in 597.92-597.98, e.g., crocodiles 799.2798

.29 Historical and geographical treatment
799

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

.290 1-.290 5 Historical periods  
Add to base number 799.290 the numbers following 090 in  
"Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1,  
e.g., hunting in 13th century 799.29022

.291-.299 Geographical treatment  
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 799.29

.3 Shooting other than game  
*For ballistic devices, see 799.20282-799.20285*

.31 With guns

.312 At stationary targets

.313 At moving targets  
Examples: trapshooting, skeet shooting

.32 With bows and arrows (Archery)

800

**Literature (Belles-lettres)**

Works of literature, works about literature

If preferred, class belletristic essays, speeches, letters, satire,  
humor, quotations, epigrams, anecdotes, diaries, journals,  
reminiscences on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., essays on  
arboriculture 720

In this class, after generalities, basic arrangement is literature by  
language, then literature of each language by form, then each form by  
historical period; however, miscellaneous forms are arranged first by  
historical period, then by form. More detailed instructions are given  
under 810-890

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or  
more literary forms, e.g., English poetic drama 822 (not 821)

- Drama
- Poetry  
  - Class epigrams in verse as epigrams
- Fiction
- Essays
- Speeches
- Letters
- Miscellaneous writings

Satire and humor  
Class collections of satire and humor in two or more literary  
forms as satire and humor

If preferred, give precedence to satire and humor over all other  
forms

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available  
more and shorter numbers for the classification of literature of any  
specific language that it is desired to emphasize

A. Class in 810, where full instructions appear
B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 810 through use of a  
letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 810-880
C. Where two or more countries share the same language:  
1. Use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries
2. Use the special number designated for literatures of those  
countries that are not preferred

Full instructions appear under 810, 830, 840, 860, 869

Class folk literature in 398.2; librettos, poems, words written to be  
sung or recited with music in 780

801 Philosophy and theory

.3 Value, influence, effect
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>Nature and character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Including literature as a product of creative imagination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
<td>Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.950</td>
<td>Theory, technique, history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td>Class works of critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td>Rhetoric and collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Authorship and editorial techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Rhetoric in specific languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>In English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Notations from Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Study of rhetoric through critical reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Literature for learning rhetoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Collections and single works for critical reading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 801.951-801.957 Criticism of specific literary forms

- **Poetry**
- **Drama**
- **Fiction**
- **Essays**
- **Speeches**
- **Letters**
- **Satire and humor**
- **Textual criticism**

#### 802 Miscellany about literature

- **Procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials**
- **Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
- **Serial publications**
- **Organizations**
- **Study and teaching**

#### 803 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

#### 804 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

#### 805 Serial publications

#### 806 Organizations

#### 807 Study and teaching

---

*Note: The table continues with additional sections and subdivisions as needed.*
808 Dewey Decimal Classification

06 Rhetoric of specific kinds of composition

Class rhetoric in specific literary forms in 808.1-808.7, preparation of manuscripts regardless of kind of composition in 808.02

062 Abstracts [formerly also 029.4] and summaries

066 Professional, technical, expository literature

Add three-digit numbers 001–999 (but no standard subdivisions) to base number 808.066, e.g., technical writing 808.0666.

Add writing of technical dictionaries 808.0666 (not 808.066603), writing on bridge engineering 808.066604 (not 808.0666042); then add 0 and to the result add “Languages” notation 2-9 from Table 6, e.g., technical writing in Spanish 808.0666061.

For expository writing for children, see 808.0688; abstracts and summaries, 808.062

067 Adult easy literature

Works for adults learning to read or for adult beginners in foreign languages

068 Children’s literature

068 1-068 7 Specific literary forms

Add to base number 808.068 the numbers following 808 in 808.1-808.7, e.g., drama 808.0682

068 8 Expository writing

808.1-808.7 Rhetoric in specific literary forms

Observe table of precedence under 800

Class comprehensive works in 808, specific forms for children in 808.0681-808.0687

.1 Rhetoric of poetry

Class here prosody [formerly 416; also with the specific language, using “Subdivisions of Individual Languages” notation 6 from Table 4]

Add to base number 808.1 the numbers following 10 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 101-108 from Table 3, e.g., lyric poetry 808.14

.2 Rhetoric of drama

Add to base number 808.2 the numbers following 20 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 201-205 from Table 3, e.g., one-act plays 808.241

808 Literature (Belles-lettres)

.3 Rhetoric of fiction

Add to base number 808.3 the numbers following 30 in “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 301-308 from Table 3, e.g., science fiction 808.3876

.4 Rhetoric of essays

.5 Rhetoric of speech

Class here voice, expression, gesture

.51 Public speaking (Oratory)

Platform, radio, after-dinner speaking

For debating and public discussion, see 808.53; preaching, 251

.53 Debating and public discussion

.54 Recitation

.543 Storytelling

.545 Reading aloud

.55 Choral speaking

.56 Conversation

.59 Listening

.6 Rhetoric of letters

.7 Rhetoric of satire and humor

Including parody

.8 Collections from more than one literature

Class here works giving equal attention to collections of literary texts and to history, description, critical appraisal of literature

Class two or more literatures in the same language with literature of that language; treatment of literature among groups of specific kinds of persons in 808.89, 809

800.1–800.5 Collections from specific periods

Add to base number 808.800 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., collections of 18th century literature 808.8003

801–803 Collections displaying specific features

Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.90, e.g., collections of literature featuring classicism 808.80142, on death 808.90354
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Literature (Belles-lettres)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>808.81-808.88 Collections in specific forms</td>
<td>808.839 Fiction displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:</td>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.839, e.g., collections of fiction about animals 808.83936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001-009 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Class fiction of specific scopes and types regardless of feature in 808.831-808.838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-05 Historical periods</td>
<td>808.84 Collections of essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 0 the numbers following 090 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century 033</td>
<td>808.849 Essays displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe table of precedence under 800</td>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.849, e.g., collections of essays on nature 808.84936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 808.8</td>
<td>808.85 Collections of speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81 *Collections of poetry</td>
<td>808.851-856 Specific kinds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.812-.818 Specific kinds</td>
<td>Add to base number 808.85 the numbers following 50 in &quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot; notation 501-506 from Table 3, e.g., debates 808.853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 808.81 the numbers following 10 in &quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot; notation 102-108 from Table 3, e.g., collections of epic poetry 808.813</td>
<td>808.859 Speeches displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.819 Poetry displaying specific features</td>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.859, e.g., collections of descriptive speeches 808.85922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.819, e.g., collections of poetry about animals 808.81936</td>
<td>Class speeches of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.851-808.856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class poetry of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.812-808.818</td>
<td>808.86 Collections of letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.82 *Collections of drama</td>
<td>808.869 Letters displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.822-.825 Specific media, scopes, kinds</td>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.869, e.g., collections of letters on nature 808.86936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 808.82 the numbers following 20 in &quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot; notation 202-205 from Table 3, e.g., collections of historical plays 808.82514</td>
<td>808.87 Collections of satire and humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.829 Drama displaying specific features</td>
<td>808.879 Satire and humor displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.829, e.g., collections of drama about Abraham Lincoln 808.829351</td>
<td>Add notations 1-3 from Table 3-A to base number 808.879, e.g., collections of literary humor on specific subjects 808.8793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds regardless of feature in 808.822-808.825</td>
<td>808.88 Collections of miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.83 *Collections of fiction</td>
<td>808.882 Quotations, epigrams, anecdotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.831-.838 Specific scopes and types</td>
<td>808.883 Diaries, journals, reminiscences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 808.83 the numbers following 30 in &quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot; notation 301-308 from Table 3, e.g., collections of love stories 808.8385</td>
<td>808.887 Experimental and nonformalized works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class anecdotes in 808.882</td>
<td>Works without identifiable form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88</td>
<td>Including jokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88</td>
<td>Class anecdotal jokes in 808.882</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
809 History, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature

Class comprehensive works in 809.8

.01-.879 For and by general and larger Western racial, ethnic, national groups

.88 For and by other racial, ethnic, national groups

.881 Ancient Greeks

.888 Modern Greeks and Cypriots

.889 Other

.8 For and by other specific kinds of persons

.9 Literature displaying specific features

Class literature in specific forms regardless of feature in 809.1-809.7
Displaying specific qualities and elements

Add notations 1-2 from Table 3-A to base number 809.9, e.g.,
history, description, critical appraisal of literature
Displaying tragedy and horror 809.916

Class literature dealing with specific themes and subjects
regardless of quality or element displayed in 809.933

Displaying other aspects

Dealing with specific themes and subjects

Add notations 32-38 from Table 3-A to base number 809.93,
e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature
dealing with marriage 809.9335

Emphasizing subject values

Literary appraisal of works not basically belles-lettres
Add 001-999 to base number 809.935, e.g., religious works as
literature 809.935

810-890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)

By language in which originally written, regardless of country
Class literature in a dialect with literature of the basic
language
If preferred, class translations into a language requiring local
emphasis with the literature of that language
Arrange as above; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and
a shorter number to the literature of a specific language, place
it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., literature of
Arabic language 8AO (preceding 810), for which base number is 8A.
Other options are described under 800
Under each literature identified by *, add to designated base
number the “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation 01-89
from Table 3. If the base number is not identified in a note, it
is the number in the number column, e.g., for Dutch 839.31. Full
instructions for building numbers are given in the fourth note
following
If desired, for any group of literatures, e.g., African
literatures 896, add 04 and then add “Subdivisions of Individual
Literatures” notation 01-89 from Table 3, e.g., collections of
lyric poetry written in African languages 896.04104
The numbers used in this schedule for literatures of individual
languages do not necessarily correspond exactly with those in
420-490 or with the notations in Table 6. Use the “Languages”
notation from Table 6 only when so instructed, e.g., at 899
Class comprehensive works in 800

(continued)
810–890 Literatures of specific languages (continued)

6. If the work has no time period limitation, consult x01–x08 in Table 3 under the particular form, and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English poetry 821.008, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734, collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358

7. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult 01–09 in Table 3 and follow the appropriate instructions, making use of Table 3-A when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms on holidays 820.8033. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, and is limited to a time period from a period table that cannot be used, do not use 001–009 following 08 or 09. The base number from step 1 extended if necessary to three-digit length by addition of a 0 is the complete class number, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English 820. Note the optional use of letter prefixes or special numbers such as 828.99 to distinguish literatures of countries other than the "mother country," which makes the use of period tables feasible, e.g., collections of later 20th century Australian writings in English A820.8003 or 828.993408003

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810–890, Table 3 and Table 3-A in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

English (810–890) 82
poetry (Table 3) 1
of later 20th century (810–890) 914
collections (Table 3) 090
by racial, ethnic, national groups (Table 3-A) 8
Africans (Table 5) 96

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry by African authors 821.94080896

Note that literary form 8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms.

810 *American literature in English

English-language literature of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii

Base number: 81

If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature other than American literature in English, e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820. Other options are described under 800

If desired, distinguish literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada C810, of Jamaica J810, of United States U810; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 819. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for United States and Canadian literature only. Other options are described under 800

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with American literature in English:

810.809 Collections for and by persons resident in Hawaii
810.999 History, description, critical appraisal of literature for and by persons resident in Hawaii

PERIOD TABLES

For Canada
3 Colonial period to 1867
4 Later 19th century, 1867–1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900–1945
54 Later, 1945–

For United States
1 Colonial period, 1607–1776
2 Post-Revolutionary period, 1776–1830
3 Middle 19th century, 1830–1861
4 Later 19th century, 1861–1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900–1945
54 Later, 1945–

811 Poetry
812 Drama
813 Fiction
814 Essays

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890
815  
Speeches

816  
Letters

817  
Satire and humor

818  
Miscellaneous writings

[819]  
Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing United States literature may class here Canadian literature, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here United States literature. Prefer 810-818 for literature of all American countries, especially for description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.1]  
*†Canada

[.3]  
*†United States

[.5]  
*†Mexico

[.7]  
†Central America

Add to base number 819.70 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language dramatic poetry 819.70102

[.71-.77]  
†Specific countries

Add to 819.7 the numbers following 728 in "Areas" notation 7281-7287 from Table 2, e.g., English-language literature of Costa Rica 819.76; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections displaying nationalism 819.7608012

[.8]  
†West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

Add to base number 819.90 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language literature for children 819.800090282

[.81]  
*†Cuba

[.82]  
*†Jamaica

[.83]  
*†Dominican Republic

[.84]  
*†Haiti

[.85]  
*†Puerto Rico

[.86]  
*†Bahama Islands

[.87]  
*†Leeward Islands

[.88]  
*†Windward and other southern islands

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
†Use of this number is optional; prefer 810-818 as described under 819

819  
American literature in English

[.89]  
*†Bermuda

[.9]  
†South America

Add to base number 819.90 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of English-language one-act plays 819.902041

[.91-.99]  
†Specific countries

Add to 819.9 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., English-language literature of Brazil 819.91; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., history and critical appraisal 819.9109

820  
Literatures of *English and Anglo-Saxon languages

Base number for English: 82
If desired, distinguish English-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of England E820, of Ireland Ir820, of Scotland S820, of Wales W820 (or of all British Isles B820), of Australia A820, of India In820, or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 828.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Great Britain only, and, if desired, use Great Britain period numbers also for literature of Ireland.

Other options are described under 800

For American literature in English, see 810

PERIOD TABLES FOR ENGLISH

For African countries other than South Africa
1  To 1960
2  Later 20th century, 1960–

For Asian countries
1  Early period to 1858
2  1858-1947
3  Later 20th century, 1947–

For Australia
1  Early period to 1890
2  Early 20th century, 1890-1945
3  Later 20th century, 1945–

For Great Britain
1  Early English period, 1066-1400
2  Pre-Elizabethan period, 1400-1558
3  Elizabethan period, 1558-1625
4  Post-Elizabethan period, 1625-1702

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
†Use of this number is optional; prefer 810-818 as described under 819
### 820 Literature of English and Anglo-Saxon languages (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Queen Anne period, 1702-1745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Later 18th century, 1745-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Early 19th century, 1800-1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Victorian period, 1837-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1900-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>20th century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Early, 1900-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>Later, 1945-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Ireland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Medieval and early modern to 1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1660-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Irish literary revival, 1900-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For New Zealand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20th century, 1907-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For South Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To 1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Early 20th century, 1909-1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1961-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 821 English poetry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Elizabethan period, 1558-1625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 822 English drama

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Elizabethan period, 1558-1625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elizabethan period, 1558–1625

- **Airs**
  - Well that ends well
  - As you like it
  - The comedy of errors
  - Love's labour's lost
  - Measure for measure
  - The merchant of Venice
  - The merry wives of Windsor
  - A midsummer night's dream
  - Much ado about nothing
  - The taming of the shrew
  - The tempest
  - Twelfth night
  - The two gentlemen of Verona
  - The winter's tale

#### Tragedies

- **Antony and Cleopatra**
- **Coriolanus**
- **Cymbeline**
- **Hamlet**
- **Julius Caesar**
- **King Lear**
- **Macbeth**
- **Othello**
- **Pericles**
- **Romeo and Juliet**
822 Dewey Decimal Classification

822.33 William Shakespeare (continued)
U5-6 Timon of Athens
U7-8 Titus Andronicus
V1-2 Troilus and Cressida
W-X Histories
W1-2 Henry IV, parts 1-2
W3-4 Henry V
W5-6 Henry VI, parts 1-3
W7-8 Henry VIII
X1-2 King John
X3-4 Richard II
X5-6 Richard III
Y Poems
(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 821.3)
Y1-2 General works
Y3-4 Venus and Adonis
Y5-6 The rape of Lucrece
Y7-8 Sonnets
Z Spurious and doubtful works

823 English fiction
824 English essays
825 English speeches
826 English letters
827 English satire and humor
828 English miscellaneous writings

[.99] English-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(There is no required to class here English-language literatures of specific non-American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing British literature may class other Australian, Indian, other literatures, and libraries emphasizing Indian literature may class here British literature. Prefer 820-828 for literature of all non-American countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] Scotland and Ireland

If desired, class here all English-language literature of *United Kingdom, of *Great Britain, of *British Isles

[.991 1] *Scotland
[.991 5] *Ireland
[.992] *England and Wales
[.992 9] *Wales

[.993] New Zealand, Australia, India, South Africa

[.993 3] *New Zealand
[.993 4] *Australia
[.993 5] *India
[.993 6] *South Africa

[.994-.999] Other parts of world

English-language literature except of British Isles, Western Hemisphere, Hawaii, New Zealand, Australia, India, South Africa

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 828.99, e.g., English-language literature of Israel 828.99594; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., poetry 828.9959401

829 Anglo-Saxon (Old English)

Special interpretations of and exceptions to “Subdivisions of Individual Literatures” notation from Table 3 for use with Anglo-Saxon appear below under 829.2-829.8

.1 Poetry

For Caedmon, see 829.2; Beowulf, 829.3; Cynewulf, 829.4

.2 Caedmon

.3 Beowulf

.4 Cynewulf

.8 Prose literature

[.993] Use of this number is optional; prefer 820-828 as described under 828.99

[.999] Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
830 Literatures of Germanic (Teutonic) languages

Use 830.01-830.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Germanic languages

Base number for German: 83

For literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 820

PERIOD TABLE FOR GERMAN
1 Early medieval period to 1150
2 Later medieval period, 1150-1300
3 Period of decline, 1300-1517
4 Reformation period, 1517-1625
5 Period of imitation, 1625-1750
6 Classical period, 1750-1830
7 Postclassical period, 1830-1856
8 Later 19th century, 1856-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

831 German poetry
832 German drama
833 German fiction
834 German essays
835 German speeches
836 German letters
837 German satire and humor
838 German miscellaneous writings
839 Other Germanic (Teutonic) literatures

.09 *Yiddish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1700
2 Period of enlightenment, 1700-1860
3 Golden age and modern period, 1860-

839.1-839.4 West Germanic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 839

.1 Old Low Germanic literatures

Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
839 Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Scandinavian (North Germanic) literatures
   For specific Scandinavian literatures, see 839.6-839.8

839.6-839.8 Specific Scandinavian literatures
   Class comprehensive works in 839.5

.6 West Scandinavian literatures *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
   Use 839.6001-839.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian literatures
   Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 839.6

.69 Modern West Scandinavian literatures *Modern Icelandic
   Use 839.69001-839.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian literatures
   Base number for modern Icelandic: 839.69

PERIOD TABLE FOR MODERN ICELANDIC
1 Early period, 1500-1720
2 Age of enlightenment, 1720-1835
3 Renaissance, 1835-1900
4 20th century, 1900-

.699 *Fueroese

839.7-839.8 East Scandinavian literatures
   Class comprehensive works in 839.5

.7 *Swedish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1520
2 Reformation period, 1520-1640
3 Age of Sjoholm, 1640-1740
4 Age of Dalin, 1740-1780
5 Age of Gustavus, 1780-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

.8 Danish and Norwegian
   *Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

839.81 *Danish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1500
2 Reformation period, 1500-1560
3 Learned period, 1560-1700
4 Age of Holberg, 1700-1750
5 Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

.82 *Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1500
2 Reformation period, 1500-1560
3 Learned period, 1560-1700
4 Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5 Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

.83 *New Norse (Landsmal, Nynorsk)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1500
2 Reformation period, 1500-1560
3 Learned period, 1560-1700
4 Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5 Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

.9 East Germanic literatures
   Gothic, Vandale, Burgundian
   *Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
840 Literatures of Romance languages

*French literature

Use 840.01-840.09 for standard subdivisions of literature of Romance languages

Base number for French: 84

If desired, distinguish French-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada C840; or, if preferred, class literature not requiring local emphasis in 848.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of France only. Other options are described under 800

For literatures of Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages, see 850; of Spanish and Portuguese languages, 860

PERIOD TABLES FOR FRENCH

For Asian and African countries
1 To 1960
2 Later 20th century, 1960-

For Belgium
1 Early period to 1830
2 19th century, 1830-1900
3 20th century
32 Early, 1900-1945
34 Later, 1945-

For Canada
3 Colonial period to 1867
4 Later 19th century, 1867-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

For France
1 Early period to 1400
2 15th century, 1400-1500
3 16th century, 1500-1600
4 Classical period, 1600-1715
5 18th century, 1715-1789
6 Revolution and Empire, 1789-1815
7 Constitutional monarchy, 1815-1848
8 Later 19th century, 1848-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

*. Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

841 French poetry
842 French drama
843 French fiction
844 French essays
845 French speeches
846 French letters
847 French satire and humor
848 French miscellaneous writings

[.99] French-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of France may class here Belgian and Canadian literatures, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here literature of France. Prefer 840–848 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] *†France
[.992] *†Canada
[.993] *†Belgium
[.994–999] *†Other parts of world

French-language literature except of France, Belgium, Canada
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 848.99, e.g., French-language literature of Tahiti 848.999621; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810–890, e.g., drama 848.999621102

849 *Provençal and Catalan

Base number for Provençal: 849

PERIOD TABLE FOR PROVENÇAL
1 Early period to 1100
2 Golden age, 1100-1130
3 14th and 15th centuries, 1300-1500
4 Decline and revival, 1500-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

*. Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
†Use of this number is optional; prefer 840-848 as described under 848.99
850 Literatures of *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Base number for Italian: 85

PERIOD TABLE FOR ITALIAN
1 Early period to 1375
2 Period of classical learning, 1375-1492
3 Age of Leo X, 1492-1542
4 Later 16th century, 1542-1585
5 Period of decline, 1585-1748
6 Period of renovation, 1748-1814
7 Early 19th century, 1814-1859
8 Later 19th century, 1859-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

851 Italian poetry
852 Italian drama
853 Italian fiction
854 Italian essays
855 Italian speeches
856 Italian letters
857 Italian satire and humor
858 Italian miscellaneous writings

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

859 Literatures of *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic

Base number for Romanian: 859

PERIOD TABLE FOR ROMANIAN
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century
32 Early, 1900-1945
34 Later, 1945-

Rhaeto-Romanic languages
Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

860 Literatures of *Spanish and Portuguese languages

Use 860.01-860.09 for standard subdivisions of Spanish and Portuguese

Base number for Spanish: 86

If desired, distinguish Spanish-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Chile Ch860, of Colombia Co860, of Mexico M860 (or, of all American countries A860), of Spain S860; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 868.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Spain only. Other options are described under 800

PERIOD TABLES FOR SPANISH

For American countries
1 Colonial and revolutionary period, 1519-1826
2 19th century, 1826-1888
3 Period of modernism and realism, 1888-1910
4 20th century, 1910-
42 Early, 1910-1945
44 Later, 1945-

For Spain
1 Early period to 1369
2 Age of imitation, 1369-1516
3 Golden age, 1516-1700
4 18th century, 1700-1800
5 19th century, 1800-1900
6 20th century
62 Early, 1900-1945
64 Later, 1945-

861 Spanish poetry
862 Spanish drama

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
863 Dewey Decimal Classification

863 Spanish fiction
864 Spanish essays
865 Spanish speeches
866 Spanish letters
867 Spanish satire and humor
868 Spanish miscellaneous writings

[.99] Spanish-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(To is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Spain may class here Hispanic-American literatures, and libraries emphasizing literature of Mexico may class here literatures of other Hispanic-American countries and of Spain. Prefer 860-868 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.991] *|Spain
[.992] *|Hispanic North America

Class here comprehensive works on Spanish-language literature of Hispanic America
Add to base number 868.9920 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.99202041

For Hispanic South America, see 868.993

[.992 1] *|Mexico
[.992 2] *|Central America
Add to base number 868.99220 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.99202041

[.992 21-992 27] *|Specific countries
Add to 868.9922 the numbers following 728 in "Areas" notation 730-739 from Table 2, e.g., Spanish-language literature of Costa Rica 868.99226; then to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections displaying nationalism 868.992209012

[.992 3] *|West Indies (Antilles)
Add to base number 868.99230 as instructed under 810-890, e.g., collections of Spanish-language one-act plays 868.992302041

[.992 31] *|Cuba
[.992 33] *|Dominican Republic

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

[.994-999] *|Other parts of world

Spanish-language literature except of Spain, Hispanic America
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 868.99, e.g., Spanish-language literature of United States 868.9973; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., poetry 868.997301

869 *|Portuguese

If desired, distinguish Portuguese-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Brazil 8869, of Portugal 8869; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 869.899. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, assign period numbers for literature of Portugal only. Other options are described under 800

PERIOD TABLES

For Brazil
1 Period of formation, 1500-1750
2 Period of transformation, 1750-1830
3 Period of growing autonomy, 1830-1921
4 20th century, 1921-

For Portugal
1 Early period to 1500
2 16th-18th centuries, 1500-1800
3 19th century, 1800-1900
4 20th century
41 Early, 1900-1945
42 Later, 1945-

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

|Use of this number is optional; prefer 860-868 as described under 868.99
869 Dewey Decimal Classification

[.899] Literatures not requiring local emphasis

(If it is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Portugal may class here Brazilian literature, and libraries emphasizing Brazilian literature may class here literature of Portugal. Prefer 869 and its subdivisions for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors. Other options are described under 800)

[.899 1] *†Portugal

[.899 2] *†Brazil

[.899 4-.899 9] *Other parts of world

Portuguese-language literature except of Portugal, Brazil
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to 869.899, e.g.,
Portuguese-language literature of India 869.89954; then add 0 and to the base number thus derived add as instructed under 810-890, e.g., drama 869.8995402

870 Literatures of Italic languages *Latin literature

Use 870.01-870.09 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Italic languages

Base number for Latin: 87

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literature" notation from Table 3 for use with Latin appear below under 871-878

For literatures of Romance languages, see 840

PERIOD TABLE FOR LATIN

1 Roman period to ca. 500
2 Pre-Carolingian period, ca. 500-ca. 750
3 Medieval period, ca. 750-1350
4 Modern period, 1350-

871 Latin poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 872; epic poetry, 873; lyric poetry, 874

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 871.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 871.01
Do not use 871.02-871.08 for specific kinds

872 Latin dramatic poetry and drama

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

†Use of this number is optional; prefer 869-869.8 as described under 869.899

873 Latin epic poetry and fiction

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 873.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 873.01
Do not use 873.02-873.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

874 Latin lyric poetry

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 874.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 874.01

875 Latin speeches

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 875.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 875.01
Do not use 875.01-875.08 for specific kinds

876 Latin letters

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 876.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 876.01

877 Latin satire and humor

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 877.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 877.01

878 Latin miscellaneous writings

.000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions

.002-.008 Specific kinds

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 878.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g.,
Roman period 878.01

879 Literatures of other Italic languages

.4 Latinian literatures other than Latin

Venetic, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian
879 Dewey Decimal Classification

.7 Sabellian languages literature
Aequian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volcian

.9 Osco-Umbrian literature
Oscan, Umbrian

[.99] Osco-Umbrian literature
Number discontinued; class in 879.9

880 Literatures of Hellenic languages
*Classical Greek literature

Class here comprehensive works of or on literatures of classical languages

Use 880.01–880.09 for standard subdivisions of classical literatures

Base number for classical Greek: 88

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation from Table 3 for use with classical Greek appear below under 881–888

For Latin literature, see 870

PERIOD TABLE FOR CLASSICAL GREEK
1 Ancient period to ca. 500
2 Medieval and Byzantine periods, ca. 500–1600
3 Modern period, 1600–

881 Classical Greek poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 882; epic poetry, 883; lyric poetry, 884

.01–.03 Specific periods
Add to 881.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 881.01
Do not use 881.02–881.08 for specific kinds

882 Classical Greek dramatic poetry and drama

.01–.03 Specific periods
Add to 882.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 882.01
Do not use 882.02–882.05 for specific media, scopes, kinds

883 Classical Greek epic poetry and fiction

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890

888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings

.000 1–.000 9 Standard subdivisions
.002–.008 Specific kinds
.01–.03 Specific periods
Add to 888.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 888.01

889 *Modern Greek

Katharevusa and Demotic

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1821
2 19th century, 1821–1900
3 20th century
32 Early, 1900–1945
34 Later, 1945–

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890
890 Literatures of other languages

891 East Indo-European and Celtic literatures

SUMMARY

891.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures

.2 Sanskrit

.3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)

.4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)

.5 Iranian literatures

.6 Celtic literatures

.7 East Slavic literatures

.8 Slavic literatures

.9 Baltic and other literatures

.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) literatures

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures, see 891.2-891.4; Iranian literatures, 891.5

891.2-891.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) literatures

Class comprehensive works in 891.1

.2 *Sanskrit

Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

.3 Middle Indic literatures (Secondary Prakrits)

Including Pali

.4 Modern Indic literatures (Tertiary Prakrits)

If desired, treat literatures of all modern Indic languages as literature of one language, with base number 891.4

PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC MODERN INDIC LITERATURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>1345</th>
<th>1850</th>
<th>1920</th>
<th>1940</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To</td>
<td>1345</td>
<td>1645</td>
<td>1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1345-1645</td>
<td>1645-1850</td>
<td>1920-1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1645-1850</td>
<td>1850-1885</td>
<td>1940-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1885-1920</td>
<td>1920-1940</td>
<td>1945-1949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.41 *Sindhi and Lahnda

Base number for Sindhi: 891.41

Use period table under 891.4

.419 *Lahnda

Use period table under 891.4

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

.42 *Panjabi

Use period table under 891.4

.43 Western Hindi literatures

*Hindi

Use 891.43001-891.43009 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi literatures

Base number for Hindi: 891.43

Use period table under 891.4

.439 *Urdu

Use period table under 891.4

.44 *Bengali

Use period table under 891.4

.45 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya

.46 *Marathi

Use period table under 891.4

.47 *Gujarati and Rajasthani

Base number for Gujarati: 891.47

Use period table under 891.4

.479 *Rajasthani, Jaipuri, Marwari

Use period table under 891.4

.48 *Sinhalese and Mahl

Use period table under 891.4

.49 *Urdu

Use period table under 891.4

.49 *Other

Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)

.499 *Dard literatures

Shina, Khowar, Kafiri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gypsy)

.5 *Iranian literatures

.51 *Old Persian (West Iranian)

.52 *Avestan (East Iranian)

.53 Middle Iranian literatures

Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
### Modern Persian (Farsi)

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Period of formal development, ca. 1000–1389
2. Period of traditionalism, 1389–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

### Other modern Iranian literatures
Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Pamir (Galecha), Yaghnobi

### Celtic literatures
Including Gaulish

- **Irish Gaelic**

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1171
2. Period of decline, 1171–1700
3. Period of renaissance, 1700–1850
4. Modern period, 1850–

- **Scottish Gaelic**

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1600
2. Renaissance, 1600–1830
3. Modern period, 1830–

- **Manx**

- **Welsh (Cymric)**

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1600
2. Later period, 1600–

### Welsh (Cymric)

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1600
2. Later period, 1600–

### Cornish

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1800
2. 19th century, 1800–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

### Breton

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1800
2. 19th century, 1800–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890*

### East Slavic literatures

*Russian*

Use 891.7001–891.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic literatures

**Base number for Russian:** 891.7

**PERIOD TABLE FOR RUSSIAN**
1. Early period to 1700
2. 18th century, 1700–1800
3. 19th century, 1800–1917
4. 20th century, 1917–
5. Early, 1917–1945
6. Later, 1945–

### Ukrainian and Belorussian

**Base number for Ukrainian:** 891.79

**PERIOD TABLE FOR UKRAINIAN**
1. Early period to 1798
2. 19th century, 1798–1917
3. 20th century, 1917–

### Belorussian

**PERIOD TABLE**
1. Early period to 1798
2. 19th century, 1798–1917
3. 20th century, 1917–

### Slavic literatures

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of Balto-Slavic languages

*For East Slavic literatures, see 891.7; Baltic literatures, 891.91–891.93*

### South Slavic literature

*Bulgarian*

Use 891.81001–891.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic literatures

**Base number for Bulgarian:** 891.81

*For Serbo-Croatian, see 891.82; Slovenian, 891.84*

**PERIOD TABLE FOR BULGARIAN**
1. Early period to 1800
2. 19th century, 1800–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

### Macedonian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810–890*
.82 *Serbo-Croatian

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to ca. 1550
2 Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700
3 18th century, 1700-1800
4 19th century, 1800-1900
5 20th century, 1900-

.84 *Slovenian

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to ca. 1550
2 Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700
3 18th century, 1700-1800
4 19th century, 1800-1900
5 20th century, 1900-

.85 West Slavic literatures  *Polish

Use 891.85001-891.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic literatures.

Base number for Polish: 891.85

For Czech, see 891.86; Slovak, 891.87; Wendish, 891.88; Polabian, 891.89

**PERIOD TABLE FOR POLISH**
1 Early period to 1400
2 Period of development, 1400-1500
3 Golden age, 1500-1600
4 Period of decline, 1600-1700
5 18th century, 1700-1795
6 Period of renaissance, 1795-1919
7 20th century, 1919-

.86 *Czech

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to 1400
2 Reformation period, 1400-1450
3 Humanist period, 1450-1620
4 Period of decline, 1620-1900
5 20th century, 1900-

.87 *Slovak

.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.89 *Polabian

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

.9 Baltic and other literatures

.91 Baltic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 891.9

.92 *Lithuanian

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.99 Other Indo-European literatures

.991 *Albanian

.992 *Armenian

**PERIOD TABLE**
1 Early period to 600
2 600-1000
3 1000-1400
4 1400-1850
5 Modern period, 1850-

.993-998 Other

Add to 891.99 the numbers following 9199 in "Languages" notation 91993-91998 from Table 6, e.g., Hittite 891.998

---

892 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) literatures

For Hamitic and Chad literatures, see 893

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) literatures

Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

---

892.2-892.9 West Semitic literatures

Class comprehensive works in 892

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
892 Dewey Decimal Classification

892.2-892.6 Northwest Semitic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 892
.2 Aramaic literatures
   For Eastern Aramaic literatures, see 892.3
.29 Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan
.3 Eastern Aramaic literatures
Example: Syriac
.4 *Hebrew
   PERIOD TABLE
   1 Early period to 700
   2 Medieval period, 700-1700
   3 18th century, 1700-1820
   4 19th century, 1820-1885
   5 1885-1947
   6 Later 20th century, 1947-
.6 Canaanite-Phoenician literatures
Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic literatures
   For Hebrew, see 892.4

892.7-892.9 Southwest Semitic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 892
.7 *Arabic
   PERIOD TABLE
   1 Pre-Islamic period to 622
   2 Early Islamic and Mukhadrami period, 622-661
   3 661-1258
   32 Umayyad period, 661-750
   34 Abbasid period, 750-1258
   4 Period of decline, 1258-1800
   5 Period of renaissance, 1800-1945
   6 Contemporary period, 1945-
.8 Ethiopic literatures
Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
.9 South Arabic literatures
Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhauri

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

893 Literatures of other languages

893 Hamitic and Chad literatures
Add to 893 the numbers following 93 in “Languages” notation 931-937 from Table 6
Base number for *Coptic: 893.2
Base number for *Hausa: 893.72

894 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian literatures
.1–3 Altaic literatures
Add to 894 the numbers following 94 in “Languages” notation 941-943 from Table 6
Base number for *Turkish: 894.35
   PERIOD TABLE FOR TURKISH
   1 Early period to 1500
   2 Middle period, 1500-1850
   3 Modern period, 1850-
Class Japanese in 895.6, Korean in 895.7

894.4-894.5 Uralic literatures
Class comprehensive works in 894
.4 Samoyedic literatures
Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed
.5 Finno-Ugric literatures
.51 Ugric literatures
   Including Ostyak, Vogul
   .511 *Hungarian (Magyar)
      PERIOD TABLE
      1 Early period to 1800
      2 19th century, 1800-1900
      3 20th century, 1900-
   .53 Permian literatures
Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
   .54 Finnic literatures
   Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
   For Lapp, see 894.55; Middle Volga literatures, 894.56
*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.541</th>
<th>*Finnish (Suomi)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td>1 Early period to 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 19th century, 1800-1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 20th century, 1900-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.545</th>
<th>*Estonian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td>1 Early period to 1861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Modern period, 1861-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.55</th>
<th>*Lapp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.56</th>
<th>Middle Volga literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.6</th>
<th>Paleosiberian literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luorawettlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.8</th>
<th>Dravidian literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If desired, treat literatures of all Dravidian languages as literature of one language, with base number 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC DRAVIDIAN LITERATURES |
| 1 To 1345 |
| 2 1345-1645 |
| 3 1645-1845 |
| 4 1845-1895 |
| 5 1895-1920 |
| 6 1920-1940 |
| 7 1940- |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.81</th>
<th>Dravida group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Including Malto, Kota, Kurukh (Oriya), Toda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.811</th>
<th>*Tamil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.812</th>
<th>*Malayalam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.814</th>
<th>*Kanarese (Kannada)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.82</th>
<th>Andhra group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Literatures of other languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.823</th>
<th>*Gondi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.824</th>
<th>*Khond (Kandh)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.827</th>
<th>*Telugu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.83</th>
<th>*Brahui</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use period table under 894.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literatures of Sino-Tibetan and other languages of East and Southeast Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1</th>
<th>*Chinese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Classical age, 15th-3d centuries B.C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Middle epoch, 2d century B.C.—7th century A.D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Renaissance and neoclassicism, ca. 700-ca. 1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Age of reason, and rise of drama and novel, ca. 1000-1912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 20th century, 1912-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Tibeto-Burman literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Tibetan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 895.4001-895.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman literatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base number for Tibetan: 895.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Burmese, see 895.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.49</th>
<th>Himalayan dialect literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.6</th>
<th>*Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Early period to 1185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1185-1603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tokugawa period, 1603-1868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1868-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.7</th>
<th>*Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Early period to 1392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Yi period, 1392-1919</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Early 20th century, 1910-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
**895 Dewey Decimal Classification**

### 895

#### .8 *Burmese*

**PERIOD TABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### .9 Literatures of other languages of Southeast Asia

Class Malay literatures in 899.2

**Thai literatures** *Thai (Siamese)*

Use 895.91001-895.91009 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Thai languages

Base number for Thai (Siamese): 895.91

**PERIOD TABLE FOR THAI (SIAMESE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*

#### .91 Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen

**Annam-Muong, Mon-Khmer, Munda literatures**

Add to 895.9 the numbers following 959 in "Languages" notation 9592-9595 from Table 6

Base number for *Vietnamese (Annamese)*: 895.92

**PERIOD TABLE FOR VIETNAMESE (ANNAMESE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Early period to 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*

### 896 Literatures of other languages

#### 896.8 African literatures

Add to 896 the numbers following 96 in "Languages" notation 961-965 from Table 6

Base number for *Ibo*: 896.332

Base number for *Yoruba*: 896.333

Base number for *Swahili*: 896.392

If desired, treat literatures of all *African languages as literature of one language, with base number 896*

*For Afro-Asiatic literatures, see 892*

**PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC AFRICAN LITERATURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To 1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1960-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 897 Literatures of North American native languages

Add to 897 the numbers following 97 in "Languages" notation 971-979 from Table 6, e.g., Macro-Penutian literatures 897.4

If desired, treat literatures of all *North American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 897*

Class here comprehensive works on literatures of American native languages

*For literatures of South American native languages, see 898*

#### 898 Literatures of South American native languages

Add to 898 the numbers following 98 in "Languages" notation 982-985 from Table 6, e.g., Andean-Equatorial literatures 888.3

If desired, treat literatures of all *South American native languages as literature of one language, with base number 898*

*Add to base number as instructed under 810-890*
900 General geography and history and their auxiliaries

Class here social situation and conditions [both formerly 309]; general political history [formerly 320.9]; military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of specific wars

Unless otherwise instructed, class historical and geographical treatment of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., historical and geographical treatment of pure sciences 509, of economic events and situations 330.9, of purely political events and situations 320.9, history of warfare 355.009. Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of specific continents, countries, localities in 930-990

.1-.9 Standard subdivisions of general geography and history

Notations from Table 1

901 Philosophy and theory of general history

.9 Psychological principles

Class civilization [formerly 901.9] in 909

902 Miscellany of general history

.02 Synopses, chronologies, manuals

903 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of general history

904 Collected accounts of specific events

Class here adventure

Class travel events and accidents in 910

.5 Events of natural origin

Examples: earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, storms

.7 Events induced by human activity

Examples: battles, explosions, fires, mine, transportation, nuclear accidents

905 Serial publications of general history

906 Organizations of general history
907 Study and teaching of general history
   .2 Historiography
      Class writing of history in 908.0669
   .202 Historians and historiographers
[908] [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 18

909 General world history
   Civilization [formerly 901.9, 910] and events
   If preferred, class elementary textbooks on general history in 372.89045
   Class general history of ancient world to ca. 499 in 930; general history of specific
   continents, countries, localities in modern world in 940-990

[.001-.007] Standard subdivisions
   Do not use; class in 901-907

[.009] Historical treatment
   Do not use; class in 907.2

.04 Racial, ethnic, national groups
   Not limited by continent, country, locality
   Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 909.04, e.g., world history of Jews 909.04924; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.0492407
   (It is optional to class here general history of racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific continent, country, locality; prefer subdivision 004 under 930-990. If option is chosen, add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-99 from Table 5 as above; then add 00 instead of 0 as above for world history by period, e.g., world history of Jews in 18th century 909.04924007; for specific areas add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., history of Jews in Germany 909.04924043)

.07 Ca. 500-1450
   500
      Including Crusades

.08 Modern history, 1450-
   500-

909 General geography and history and their auxiliaries
   .09 Areas, regions, places in general
      Not limited by continent, country, locality
      Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas, regions, places in general [formerly 910.09]
      Add to base number 909.09 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., history of tropical regions 909.0923; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.8, e.g., history of tropical regions in 1950-1959 909.0930825
      For geography of areas, regions, places in general, see 910.09

   .1 500-1199
   .2 1200-1299
      Class historians and historiographers in 907.202
   .3 1300-1399
   .4 1400-1499
   .5 1500-1599
   .6 1600-1699
   .7 1700-1799
   .8 1800-
      .81 1800-1899
      .82 1900-1999
      .821 1900-1919
         For World War 1, see 940.3
      .822 1920-1929
      .823 1930-1939
      .824 1940-1949
         For World War 2, see 940.53
      .825 1950-1959
      .826 1960-1969
      .827 1970-1979
      .828 1980-1989
      .829 1990-1999
      .83 2000-2099
910 General geography

General geography: description and analysis by area of earth's surface and human civilization upon it, not limited to a single discipline or subject; also, by extension, description and analysis of surfaces of extraterrestrial worlds.

If preferred, class elementary textbooks on general geography in 372.891045.

Class works, other than accounts of travel, limited to civilization in general in 909, in ancient world and specific places in modern world in 930-990 (all formerly 910).

.01 Philosophy and theory
.014 Languages (Terminology) and communication
   Class here place names
   Class dictionaries and gazetteers of place names in 910.3

.02 The earth (Physical geography)
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.02.
   Class physical geography of ancient world in 913.02; of specific continents, countries, localities in subdivision 02 under 913.1-919.9.

.09 Geography of and travel in areas, regions, places in general
   Not limited by continent, country, locality
   Class here discovery and exploration.
   If preferred, class elementary geography textbooks on specific areas, regions, places in general in 372.8911.
   Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.09.
   Class interdisciplinary works on geography and history of areas, regions, places in general (formerly 910.09) in 909.09.
   Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 910.02; geography of and travel in ancient world, in specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919; historical geography in 911; graphic representations in 912.

.1 Topical geography
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g., economic geography 330.91-330.99.)
   Add 001-899 to base number 910.1, e.g., economic geography 910.133; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., economic geography of British Isles 910.133041.
   Class philosophy and theory of general geography, of travel in 910.01.

.2 Miscellany
.202 World travel guides
.22 Illustrations and models
.222 Pictures and designs
   Class charts in 912
.223 Diagrams
   Class plans in 912.

.3 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, gazetteers

.4 Accounts of travel
   Not geographically limited
   Including collections of original accounts of travels (formerly 910.8).
   Class scientific travels in 508.3.
   For discovery and exploration, see 910.9.

.41 Trips around the world
.45 Ocean travel and seafaring life
   Class ocean trips around the world in 910.41; travel in specific oceans in 910.09163-910.09167.

.453 Collected voyages of adventure
   Examples: shipwrecks, mutinies, buried treasure, pirates' expeditions.

.5-7 Standard subdivisions
   Notations from Table 1.

.8 Travel by specific kinds of persons
   Class collections of original accounts of travel (formerly 910.8) in 910.4.

.9 Historical treatment of geography as a discipline
   Class here discovery, exploration, growth of geographic knowledge.
911 Historical geography

- Growth and changes in political divisions
- Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 911

912 Graphic representations of surface of earth and of extraterrestrial worlds

- Atlases, maps, charts, plans
- Class map drawing and projections in 526.8

.01 Philosophy and theory

.014 Map reading

- Class languages (terminology) in 912.01

.014 8 Map scales and symbols

.09 Historical treatment of maps and map making

- Class maps of areas, regions, places in general in 912.19; of specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in 912.3-912.9

.1 Specific subjects, and regions in general

.100 1-.189 Specific subjects

- Add 001-899 to base number 912.1, e.g., maps locating art centers 912.17; however, class atlases and maps for navigation with the specific subject, e.g., aeronautical flight guides 629.13524

- Class historical atlases in 911

.19 Areas, regions, places in general

- Add to base number 912.19 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., maps of Western Hemisphere 912.19812

- Class specific continents, countries, localities in 912.3-912.9

913 Geography of and travel in ancient world

Use 913.001-913.007 for standard subdivisions

.01 Prehistoric geography

- Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.09, prehistoric physical geography in 913.02

.02 The earth (Physical geography)

.04 Travel

- Class here discovery, exploration

- Add to base number 913.04 the numbers following 001 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., general travels in 5th century 913.045

.09 Areas, regions, places in general

- Not limited by continent, country, locality

- Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 913.09

- Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.02; travel in 913.04; civilization in 930
913 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1-.9 Continents, countries, localities [formerly 913.3]
Add "Areas" notation 31-39 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g.,
ancient Greece 913.8; then add further as follows:
  001-009 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
  01 Prehistoric geography
    Class prehistoric geography of areas, regions, places
    in general in 09, prehistoric physical geography in 02
  02 The earth (Physical geography)
  04 Travel
    Class here discovery, exploration
    Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear
    in subdivisions of 930, e.g., travel in earliest period
    041
  09 Areas, regions, places in general
    Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation
    11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of
    the continent or country 06732
    Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in
    02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions
    0091-0098 under 930-990
    Class Biblical geography in 220.91

914 General geography

914-919 Geography of and travel in specific
continents, countries, localities in modern
world; extraterrestrial worlds
Class here comprehensive works on ancient and modern geography of
and travel in specific continents, countries, localities
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g.,
geography of England 914.2, of Norfolk 914.261; then add further
as follows:
  001-007 Standard subdivisions
    Notations from Table 1
  02 The earth (Physical geography)
  04 Travel
    Class here discovery, exploration
    Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear
    in subdivisions of 940-990, e.g., travel in earliest
    period 041
  0402 Miscellaneous
    Travel guides
      Do not use; class in 04
  09 Areas, regions, places in general
    Add to 09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation
    11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions of
    the continent or country 06732
    Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in
    02; travel in 04; civilization in subdivisions
    0091-0098 under 930-990
Class area studies [formerly 914-919] in 940-990
Class comprehensive works in 910
For geography of and travel in ancient world, see 913

914 *Geography of and travel in Europe
915 *Geography of and travel in Asia
916 *Geography of and travel in Africa
917 *Geography of and travel in Africa
918 *Geography of and travel in South America
919 *Geography of and travel in other parts of
  world and extraterrestrial worlds

*Add as instructed under 914-919
920 General biography, genealogy, insignia

Class here autobiographies, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence

Class biography of persons associated with a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1, e.g., biography of chemists 540.92; or, if preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B, collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided

.001-.007 Standard subdivisions of biography

Notations from Table 1

.009 General collections of biography by period, region, group

Not associated with a specific subject

Class collections by specific continents, countries, localities in 920.03-920.09; by sex in 920.7

.009 01-.009 05 Historical periods

Add to base number 920.000 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0905 from Table 1, e.g., general biography of 19th century 920.009034

.009 1 Areas, regions, places in general

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 920.009, e.g., biographies of suburbanites 920.0091733

.009 2 Racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 920.009

.02 General collections of biography by specific continents, countries, localities

Not associated with a specific subject

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 920.0, e.g., collections of biographies of persons resident in England 920.042

Class collections by sex regardless of continent, country, locality in 920.7

920.1-928.9 Biography of specific classes of persons

(Use of subdivisions identified by * is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1.)

Other options are (1) to class individual biography in 92 or B and collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided, and (2) to class individual biography of men in 920.71 and of women in 920.72

Class comprehensive works in 920.02

.1 *Bibliographers

.2 *Librarians and book collectors

.3 *Encyclopedists

.4 *Publishers and booksellers

.5 *Journalists and news commentators

.7 Persons by sex

Class here individual biography of persons not associated with a specific discipline or subject, collected biography of persons by sex

(It is optional to class here all individual biography; prefer specific discipline or subject, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0924 from Table 1)

.71 Men

.72 Women

.9 *Persons associated with other subjects

Not provided for in 920.1-920.5, 921-928

Add 001-999 to base number 920.9, e.g., astrologers 920.91335

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9
[921] *Philosophers and psychologists

- 921.1-921.8 Modern Western
  Class comprehensive works in 921
  - [1] *United States and Canadian
  - [2] *British
    - English, Scottish, Irish, Welsh
  - [3] *German and Austrian
  - [4] *French
  - [5] *Italian
  - [6] *Spanish and Portuguese
  - [7] *Russian
  - [8] *Other modern Western
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 921.8
  - [9] *Ancient, medieval, Oriental
    Add to base number 921.9 the numbers following 18 in 181-189,
    e.g., Aristotelian philosophers 921.95

[922] *Religious leaders, thinkers, workers

- 922.1-922.8 Christians
  Class comprehensive works in 922
  - [1] *Apostolic and Oriental churches
    Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.1
  - [2] *Roman Catholics
  - [21] *Popes
  - [22] *Saints
  - [24-29] *Other
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.2
  - [3] *Anglicans
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.3

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9
922  Dewey Decimal Classification  922

[.96] *Adherents of Judaism
[.97] *Muslims
[.99] *Others

[923] *Persons in social sciences

[.1] *Heads of state
  Kings, queens, presidents
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.1

[.2] *Persons in political science and politics
  Legislators, governors, politicians, statesmen, diplomats, nobility; political scientists
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.2
  For heads of state, see 923.1

[.3] *Persons in economics
[.31] *Labor leaders
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.31

[.33-.39] *Others
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.3

[.4] *Criminals and persons in law
[.41] *Criminals
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.41

[.43-.49] *Persons in law
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.4

[.5] *Public administrators and military persons
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.5
  For heads of state, see 923.1; governors, politicians, statesmen, 923.2

[.6] *Philanthropists, humanitarians, social reformers
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.6

[.7] *Educators
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.7

[.8] *Persons in commerce, communication, transportation
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.8

[.9] *Explorers, geographers, pioneers, frontiersmen

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

924  General biography, genealogy, insignia  924

[924] *Philologists and lexicographers
  Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 924

[925] *Scientists
  Add to base number 925 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., botanists 925.8

[926] *Persons in technology
  Add to base number 926 the numbers following 6 in 610-690, e.g., engineers 926.3
  Class booksellers in 920.4

[927] *Persons in arts and recreation
  Add to base number 927 the numbers following 7 in 710-790, e.g., baseball players 927.96357
  For persons in literature, see 928

[928] *Persons in literature
  Writers and critics of belles-lettres, historians, biographers

[.1] *Americans

[.2-.9] *Others
  Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 for language in which person has written to base number 928

929  Genealogy, names, insignia

.1  Genealogy
  For sources, see 929.3; family histories, 929.2

.2  Family histories
  If desired, arrange alphabetically by name
  For royal houses, peerage, gentry, see 929.7

.3  Genealogical sources
  Examples: registers, wills, tax lists, census records, court records compiled for genealogical purposes
  For epitaphs, see 929.5

.309  Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in 929.33-929.39 (not 929.3093-929.3099)

*Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>929.33-39</td>
<td>Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities Regardless of form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Surnames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Forenames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Epitaphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Heraldry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Royal houses, peerage, gentry, orders of knighthood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.709</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Orders of knighthood Class Christian orders of knighthood in 255.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Great Britain and Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73-79</td>
<td>Other countries of Europe Add to base number 929.7 the numbers following 4 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 43-49 from Table 2, e.g., royal houses of France 929.74. Do not add notation for areas more specific than countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.799 9</td>
<td>Countries outside Europe Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 929.7999 Do not add notation for areas more specific than countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Orders, decorations, autographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Orders and decorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Armorial bearings Coats of arms, crests, seals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Autographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other forms of insignia and identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Flags National, state, provincial, ship, ownership flags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97</td>
<td>Names</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General biography, genealogy, insignia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Autographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other forms of insignia and identification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 930-990 General history of ancient world; of specific continents, countries, localities; of extraterrestrial worlds

- **Civilization (formerly 910) and events**
  - Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities (all formerly 913-919)
- **If preferred, class elementary history textbooks on ancient world, on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.893-372.899**
  - Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 9, e.g., general history of Europe 940, of England 942, of Norfolk 942.61; then, unless otherwise specified, add further as follows, e.g., general history of ethnic groups in Europe 940.04, in England 942.004, in Norfolk 942.61004

### Additional Notes

- **909.04** Racial, ethnic, national groups
  - If preferred, class in 909.04 Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to 004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in the area 985.01
  - Class indigenous groups in a prehistoric period with the period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01
- **909-909** Standard subdivisions
  - Notations from Table 1
  - **004** Racial, ethnic, national groups
    - If preferred, class in 909.04
    - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to 004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in the area 985.01
    - Class indigenous groups in a prehistoric period with the period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01
  - **005-006** Standard subdivisions Notations from Table 1
  - **007** Study and teaching
  - **0072** Historiography
  - **007202** Historians and historiographers
  - **009** Areas, regions, places, persons

(continued)
930 General history of ancient world to ca. 499

.01-.06 Standard subdivisions and groups

As enumerated under 930-990

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research

Class archaeology in 930.1

.09 Areas, regions, places, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Archaeology

Study of past civilizations through discovery, collection, interpretation of material remains

Class here prehistoric archaeology

Class archaeology of modern period, ancient and prehistoric archaeology of continents, countries, localities not in "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 in 940-990; archaeology of specific oceans and seas in 909.0963-909.0967

.102 Miscellany

.102 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

.102 804 Underwater archaeology

.102 82 Discovery of remains

.102 83 Excavation of remains

.102 85 Interpretation of remains

Including dating techniques, use of data processing

930.11-930.16 Specific archaeological ages

Class comprehensive works in 930.1

.11 Eolithic Age

.12 Paleolithic (Old Stone) Age

Class here comprehensive works on Stone Ages

For Mesolithic Age, see 930.13; Neolithic Age, 930.14

.13 Mesolithic Age

.14 Neolithic (New Stone) Age

.15 Copper and Bronze Age

.16 Iron Age

Areas, regions, places in general

Add to 009 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., urban regions 009792

Persons: Description, critical appraisal, biography of persons associated with the history of the continent, country, locality but limited to no specific period

Class persons of a specific period in 01-09, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1; historians and historiographers in 007202

Collected

Individual

Under places for which no period numbers are used in 01-09

Historical periods

As shown in the schedules that follow

Unless others are specified, add to each geographical subdivision of a country the period notations for the country as a whole, but only for those periods during which the specific subdivision formed part of the country.

Class areas, regions, places in general in a specific period in 0091-0098; racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific period in 0094 (except class here indigenous groups in a prehistoric period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01 (not 985.00498))

The schedules that follow do not enumerate all the countries and localities that appear in Table 2; however, the foregoing instructions apply to history of any place in "Areas" notation 3-9

Class comprehensive works in 909; history of areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.09; history of racial, ethnic, national groups not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.04; geography of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919

Areas, regions, places in general

Add to 009 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., urban regions 009792

Persons: Description, critical appraisal, biography of persons associated with the history of the continent, country, locality but limited to no specific period

Class persons of a specific period in 01-09, using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 092 from Table 1; historians and historiographers in 007202

Collected

Individual

Under places for which no period numbers are used in 01-09

Historical periods

As shown in the schedules that follow

Unless others are specified, add to each geographical subdivision of a country the period notations for the country as a whole, but only for those periods during which the specific subdivision formed part of the country.

Class areas, regions, places in general in a specific period in 0091-0098; racial, ethnic, national groups in a specific period in 0094 (except class here indigenous groups in a prehistoric period, e.g., Inca empire before Spanish conquest 985.01 (not 985.00498))

The schedules that follow do not enumerate all the countries and localities that appear in Table 2; however, the foregoing instructions apply to history of any place in "Areas" notation 3-9

Class comprehensive works in 909; history of areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.09; history of racial, ethnic, national groups not limited by continent, country, locality in 909.04; geography of ancient world, of specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>930</th>
<th><strong>Historical periods</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2-.5</td>
<td>Add to base number 930 the numbers following 0901 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., world history in 1st century A.D. 930.5; however, class specific archaeological ages in 930.11-930.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 931–939 Specific places

**Class comprehensive works in 930**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>931</th>
<th><em>China to 420</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Earliest history to ca. 1523 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Shang (Yin) dynasty, ca. 1523-ca.1028 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Chou dynasty and warring states, ca. 1028-222 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Ch’in to Chin (Ts’in) dynasties, 221 B.C.–A.D. 420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>932</th>
<th><em>Egypt to 640</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Earliest history to 332 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.011</td>
<td>Prehistoric period to ca. 3100 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.012</td>
<td>Protodynastic period, Old Kingdom, first intermediate period, ca. 3100-2052 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st-11th dynasties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.013</td>
<td>Middle Kingdom and second intermediate period, 2052-1570 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12th-17th dynasties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014</td>
<td>New Kingdom, 1570-1075 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18th-20th dynasties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Late and Saite periods, 1075-525 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21st-26th dynasties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including sovereignty of Kush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016</td>
<td>Persian periods and last Egyptian kingdom, 525-332 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27th-31st dynasties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Hellenistic, Roman, Byzantine periods, 332 B.C.–A.D. 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.021</td>
<td>Hellenistic period, 332-30 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.022</td>
<td>Roman period, 30 B.C.–A.D. 324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>933</th>
<th><em>Palestine to 70</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Earliest history to return of Jews from bondage in Egypt, ca. 1225 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Great age of Twelve Tribes, ca. 1225–922 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including rule of Judges, Saul, David, Solomon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Partition, conquest, foreign rule, 922–168 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, Hellenistic rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Independence, 168–63 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hasmonean (Maccabean) period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Roman protectorate and rule to destruction of Jerusalem, 63 B.C.–A.D. 70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>934</th>
<th><em>India to 647</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Pre-Aryan civilizations to ca. 1500 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Indo-Aryan (Vedic) period, ca. 1500–ca. 600 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Iron Age culture in south India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Growth of civilizations, ca. 600–ca. 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Mauryas, ca. 322–185 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.045</td>
<td>Asoka, ca. 274-ca. 237 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Changing dynasties, 185 B.C.–A.D. 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Guptas, 318–500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Invasions and reign of Harsha, 500–647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>935</th>
<th><em>Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau to 637</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Elamite, Sumerian, Akkadian, Ur periods to ca. 1900 B.C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990*
936  *Europe north and west of Italian peninsula to ca. 499

If preferred, class in 940.11

1  *British Isles to 410  Northern Britain and Ireland

If preferred, class British Isles in 941.012, northern Britain in 941.1012, Ireland in 941.5012
Add to base number 936.1 the numbers following 936.2 in 936.201-936.204, e.g., 4th century 936.104

2  *Southern Britain to 410  England

If preferred, class in 942.012

201  Earliest period to ca. 600 B.C.

202  Celtic period, ca. 600-55 B.C.

203  Early Roman contacts, 55 B.C.—A.D. 43

204  Roman period, 43-410

3  *Germanic regions to 481

If preferred, class general works in 943.012, Austria in 943.601, general works on Scandinavia in 948.012, Norway in 948.1012, Sweden in 948.5012, Denmark in 948.9012, Netherlands in 949.2012

301  Earliest period to 113 B.C.

302  Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.—A.D. 481

.4  *Celtic regions to 486

If preferred, class general works in 944.012, Belgium in 949.3012, Luxembourg in 949.3501, Switzerland in 949.4012

.401  Earliest period to 125 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930-990

937  *Italian peninsula and adjacent territories to 476

If preferred, class in 945.012

1  Earliest period and Roman Kingdom to ca. 500 B.C.

2  Roman Republic, ca. 500-31 B.C.

For specific periods, see 937.03-937.05

20  Specific periods under the Republic

Class comprehensive works in 937.02

.03  Unification of Italy, ca. 500-264 B.C.

.04  Punic Wars, 264-146 B.C.

.05  Civil strife, 146-31 B.C.

.06  Roman Empire, 31 B.C.—A.D. 476

For specific periods, see 937.07-937.09

.7  Specific periods under the Empire

Class comprehensive works in 937.06

.07  Early and middle periods, 31 B.C.—A.D. 284

.08  Period of absolutism, 284-395

.09  Final period, 395-476

938  *Greece to 323

If preferred, class in 949.5012

.01  Mythical age to 775 B.C.

.02  Formation of states, 775-500 B.C.

.03  Persian Wars, 500-479 B.C.

.04  Athenian supremacy, 479-431 B.C.

.05  Peloponnesian War, 431-404 B.C.

*Add as instructed under 930-990
938 Dewey Decimal Classification

.06 Spartan and Theban supremacy, 404-362 B.C.
.07 Macedonian era, 362-323 B.C.
.08 Hellenistic period, 323-146 B.C.
.09 Roman era, 146 B.C.-A.D. 323

939 *Other parts of ancient world to ca. 640

.1 *Aegean Sea islands to 323
   If preferred, class in 949.9012
   Add to base number 939.1 the numbers following 938 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., Hellenistic period 939.108

.18 *Crete to 323
   If preferred, class in 949.98012

940-990 General history of modern world, of extraterrestrial worlds

Class here area studies [formerly 914-919]; comprehensive works on ancient and modern history of specific continents, countries, localities

Class comprehensive works in 909
For general history of ancient world, see 930

940 General history of Europe Western Europe

.01-09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
   As enumerated under 930-990

SUMMARY
940.1 Early history to 1453
   .2 Modern period, 1453-
   .3 World War I, 1914-1918
   .4 Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
   .5 20th century, 1918-

.1 Early history to 1453
   Class here Middle Ages, 476-1453

[.11] Ancient history to ca. 499
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936)
   Class invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500-799 [formerly 940.11] in 940.12

.12 Invasions and rise of new nations, ca. 500-799
   [formerly 940.11]
*Add as instructed under 930-990
940 Dewey Decimal Classification

.27 Napoleonic era and wars, 1789-1815

Including Napoleonic wars in specific European countries

.28 19th century, 1815-1914

Class here comprehensive works on 19th-20th centuries, 1789

815-

For 20th century, see 940.5, 1789-1815, 940.27

.282 1815-1830

.283 1830-1848

.284 Year of revolution, 1848

1848-1859

1860-1869

1870-1899

1900-1914

3 World War 1, 1914-1918

For military history, see 940.4

.31 Social, political, economic history

For diplomatic history, see 940.32

.311 Causes

.311 2 Political and diplomatic

.311 3 Economic

.311 4 Social and psychological

.312 Efforts to preserve or restore peace

.314 Political, diplomatic, economic results

Class results in and effects on a specific country with

history of the country, e.g., on Germany 943.085-943.086

.314 1 Conferences and treaties

For consequences of conferences and treaties, see 940.3142

.314 2 Consequences of conferences and treaties

.314 22 Reparations

.314 24 Territorial questions

.314 25 Establishment of new nations

.314 26 Establishment of mandates

.314 4 Reconstruction

940 General history of Europe

.315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to

the war

Class participation of specific classes of persons in the

conduct of the war in 940.4

.315 03-315 87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational

characteristics

Add "Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number

940.315; however, class refugees in 940.3159, children and

other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers in

940.316

.315 9 Refugees

.316 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy

sympathizers

.316 1 Children and other noncombatants

.316 2 Pacifists

.316 3 Enemy sympathizers

.32 Diplomatic history

For diplomatic causes, see 940.3112; efforts to preserve or

restore peace, 940.312; diplomatic results, 940.314

.322 Allies and associated powers

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.322

.324 Central Powers

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.324

.325 Neutrals

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.325

.33 Participation of specific groups of countries

Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic

history among neutrals 940.325

For participation of specific countries, see 940.34-940.39

.332 Allies and associated powers

.334 Central Powers

.335 Neutrals

.34-39 Participation of specific countries

Class here mobilization in specific countries

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.3

Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a

specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.312
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>940.4</td>
<td>940.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.414</td>
<td>.414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940.401</td>
<td>940.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.414 5</td>
<td>.414 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940.401 7</td>
<td>940.401 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415</td>
<td>.415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940.401 7</td>
<td>940.401 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416</td>
<td>.416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416</td>
<td>.416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.421</td>
<td>.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td>.422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.423</td>
<td>.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.424</td>
<td>.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.425</td>
<td>.425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.426</td>
<td>.426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.427</td>
<td>.427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.427 2</td>
<td>.427 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.427 5</td>
<td>.427 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.429</td>
<td>.429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.429 1</td>
<td>.429 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.431</td>
<td>.431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432</td>
<td>.432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.433</td>
<td>.433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434</td>
<td>.434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.435</td>
<td>.435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.436</td>
<td>.436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.436</td>
<td>.436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.437</td>
<td>.437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.438</td>
<td>.438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.439</td>
<td>.439</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aerial operations

Services

Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antiaircraft activities, coast patrol

Class specific events regardless of service in 940.444-940.448, operations of specific countries regardless of service in 940.449

Air raids

Class specific events in 940.444-940.448

Bases

Events of 1914

Events of 1915

Events of 1916

Events of 1917

Events of 1918

Operations of specific countries

Class here aircraft, fliers, units

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.449

Class specific events regardless of country in 940.444-940.448

Naval operations

Submarine warfare

German use

Class events by year in 940.4514

Allied use

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4513

Class events by year in 940.4514

Specific events

Antisubmarine warfare

Class events by year in 940.4514

Blockades and blockade running

For events by year, see 940.454-940.458

Bases

Events by year

Class comprehensive works in 940.45, events in submarine warfare by year in 940.4514

Events of 1914

Events of 1915

Events of 1917

Events of 1918

Operations of specific countries

Class here ships, crews, units

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.459

Class events by year regardless of country in 940.454-940.458

Celebrations, commemorations, memorials

Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards

Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Jutland 940.456

Monuments and cemeteries

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.4054

Rolls of honor and lists of dead

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.467; e.g., lists of French dead 940.4674

Prisons, health, social services

Prisons and internment camps

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.4724

Exchange of prisoners

Medical services

For hospitals, see 940.476

Sanitary affairs

Ambulance companies

Services of specific countries

Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.475

Hospitals
940 Dewey Decimal Classification

.476 3 In specific places
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4763
   Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.4764-940.4769

.476 4-.476 9 Maintained by specific countries
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.476

.477 Relief and welfare work

.477 1 Activities of Red Cross

.477 8 Activities conducted by specific countries
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4778
   Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.4771

.477 9 Activities in specific places
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4779
   Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.4778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.4771

.478 Religious life and chaplain services

.48 Other topics

940.481-940.482 Personal narratives
   Class comprehensive works in 940.48, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.472

.481 Personal narratives of individuals from Allies and associated powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.481

.482 Personal narratives of individuals from Central Powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.482

.483 Military life and customs of Allies and associated powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.48373

.484 Military life and customs of Central Powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.48443

.485 Unconventional warfare
   Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration
   For unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers, see 940.496; of Central Powers, 940.487; propaganda, 940.488

.486 Unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.486

.487 Unconventional warfare of Central Powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.487

.488 Propaganda

.488 6 By Allies and associated powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4886

.488 7 By Central Powers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4887

.488 9 Propaganda in specific countries
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4889
   Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.4885-940.4887

.5 20th century, 1918–

SUMMARY

940.51 1918-1929
.52 1930-1939
.53 World War 2, 1939–1945
.54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
.55 Later 20th century, 1945–

.51 1918-1929
.52 1930-1939
.53 World War 2, 1939–1945
   For military history, see 940.54

.531 Social, political, economic history
   For diplomatic history, see 940.532

.531 1 Causes

.531 12 Political and diplomatic

.531 13 Economic
Dewey Decimal Classification

940

.531 14 Social and psychological
.531 2 Efforts to preserve or restore peace
.531 4 Political, diplomatic, economic results
   Including conferences, treaties
   Class results in and effects on a specific country with
   history of the country, e.g., on Norway, 948.1045
.531 44 Reconstruction
.531 5 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the
   war
   Class participation of specific classes of persons in the
   conduct of the war in 940.54

.531 503–531 587 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational
   characteristics
   Add "Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number
   940.5315; however, class refugees in 940.53159; children
   and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers
   in 940.5316

.531 59 Refugees
.531 6 Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy
   sympathizers
.531 61 Children and other noncombatants
.531 62 Pacifists
.531 63 Enemy sympathizers

.532 Diplomatic history
   For diplomatic causes, see 940.53112; efforts to preserve or
   restore peace, 940.5312; diplomatic results, 940.5314

.532 2 United Nations
   Class here anti-Axis national groups, governments in exile
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
   940.5322

.532 4 Axis Powers
   Class here pro-Axis national groups
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
   940.5324

.532 5 Neutrals
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
   940.5325

General history of Europe

940

.533 Participation of specific groups of countries
   Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic
   history among Axis Powers 940.5324
   For participation of specific countries, see 940.534–940.539

.533 2 United Nations
.533 4 Axis Powers
.533 5 Neutrals
.533 6 Occupied countries
   For countries occupied by Axis Powers, see 940.5337, by
   United Nations 940.5338

.533 7 Countries occupied by Axis Powers
.533 8 Countries occupied by United Nations
.534–539 Participation of specific countries
   Class here governments in exile, underground movements,
   national groups, pro-Axis national groups, mobilization
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.53
   Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts by a
   specific country to preserve or restore peace 940.5312

.54 Military history of World War 2 (Conduct of the war)
   Use 940.54001–940.54007 for standard subdivisions

.540 1 Strategy
.540 12 United Nations
.540 13 Axis Powers
.540 2 Mobilization
   For mobilization in specific countries, see
   940.534–940.539

.540 3 Afro-Americans and American native races as troops
.540 4 Other ethnic groups as troops
.540 5 Repressive measures and atrocities
   Class internment camps in 940.5472

.540 9 Military participation of specific countries
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number
   940.5409
SUMMARY

940.541 Operations
940.542 Campaigns and battles by theater
940.544 Aerial operations
940.545 Naval operations
940.546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
940.547 Prisons, health, social services
940.548 Other topics

940.541 Operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542; aerial operations, 940.544; naval operations, 940.545

940.541.2 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class comprehensive works in 940.541; units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.547
For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.546

940.541.2 Military units of United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5412

940.541.3 Military units of Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5413

940.542 Campaigns and battles by theater
940.542.1 In European theater
940.542.3 In Middle East and African theaters
940.542.5 In east and southeast Asian and East Indian theaters
Class Sino-Japanese conflict prior to 1941 to 951.042
940.542.6 In Pacific Ocean theater
For East Indian theater, see 940.5425
940.542.8 In American theater
940.542.9 In other areas

940.544 Aerial operations
Including antiaircraft defenses
Class here combined air and naval operations
For naval operations, see 940.545

Services
Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antisubmarine operations, coast patrol, balloon barrage
Class campaigns and battles regardless of service in 940.5442

Campaigns and battles
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542

Bases
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5443, e.g., air bases in England 940.5443

Operations of specific countries
Class here aircraft, fliers, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5449
Class campaigns and battles of specific countries in 940.5442

Naval operations
For campaigns and battles by theater, see 940.542

Submarine warfare
Antisubmarine warfare
Blockades and blockade running

Bases
Operations of specific countries
Class here ships, crews, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5459
Class a specific kind of operation with the subject, e.g., blockades 940.5452

Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of the Coral Sea 940.5426
Monuments and cemeteries
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.546544

Rolls of honor and lists of dead
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5467, e.g., Japanese rolls of honor 940.546722

Prisons, health, social services
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.547243

Exchange of prisoners
For hospitals, see 940.5476

Medical services
Sanitary affairs

Ambulance companies

Services of specific countries
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5475

Hospitals
In specific places
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.54764-940.54769

Maintained by specific countries
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5476

Relief and welfare work
Activities of Red Cross
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54778
Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.54771

Activities in specific places
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54779
Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.54778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.54771

Religious life and chaplain services

Other topics

Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 940.548, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.5482

Personal narratives of individuals from United Nations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5481

Personal narratives of individuals from Axis Powers
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5482

Military life and customs of United Nations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5483, e.g., life in United States Navy 940.548373

Military life and customs of Axis Powers
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5484, e.g., life in Luftwaffe 940.548443

Unconventional warfare
Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration
For unconventional warfare of United Nations, see 940.5486; of Axis Powers, 940.5487; psychological warfare, 940.5489

Unconventional warfare of United Nations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5486

Unconventional warfare of Axis Powers
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5487

Psychological warfare (Propaganda)
940  Dewey Decimal Classification  940

.548 86 By United Nations
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54886

.548 87 By Axis Powers
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54887

.548 89 Propaganda in specific countries
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54889
  Class propaganda by one side or one country regardless of location in 940.54886-940.54887

.55 Later 20th century, 1945-

.554 1945-1949
.555 1950-1959
.556 1960-1969
.557 1970-1979
.558 1980-1989
.559 1990-1999

941  *British Isles
  Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

  SUMMARY
  941.01 Early history to 1066
  941.02-05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
  941.06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
  941.07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
  941.08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-

  .01 Early history to 1066

  .02-05 From Norman Conquest to personal union of Scotland and England, 1066-1603
    941.02-05 The numbers following 941.02 in 940.54885, e.g., period of Henry VIII 941.052

  .06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
    Class here 17th century
    (It is optional to class here Anglo-Dutch Wars; prefer 949.204)
    941.061 James I, 1603-1625
    941.062 Charles I, 1625-1649
    941.063 Commonwealth, 1649-1660
      For Oliver Cromwell, see 941.064; Richard Cromwell, 941.065

  .064 Oliver Cromwell, 1653-1658
  941.065 Richard Cromwell, 1658-1659
  941.066 Charles II, 1660-1685 (Restoration)
  941.067 James II, 1685-1688
  941.068 William III (of Orange) and Mary II, 1689-1702
  941.069 Anne, 1702-1714

  .07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
    Class here 18th century
    941.071 George I, 1714-1727
  941.072 George II, 1727-1760
      (It is optional to class here War of Jenkins' Ear; prefer 946.055)
  941.073 George III, 1760-1820
      Including formation of United Kingdom
  941.074 George IV, 1820-1830
  941.075 William IV, 1830-1837
  941.08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-
  941.081 Victoria, 1837-1901
      Class here 19th century
      (It is optional to class here Crimean War, South African
       (Boer) War; prefer 947.073 and 968.048 respectively)
      Class early 19th century in 941.073-941.075

*Add as instructed under 930-990
941 Dewey Decimal Classification

.082 Edward VII, 1901-1910
   Class here 20th century, 1901-
   For George V, see 941.083; period of World War 2, 941.084;
   later 20th century, 941.085

.083 George V, 1910-1936

.084 Period of World War 2, 1936-1945
   Reigns of Edward VIII, 1936, and George VI, 1936-1952

.085 Later 20th century, 1945-
   Reign of Elizabeth II, 1952-
   .085 4 1945-1949
   .085 5 1950-1959
   .085 6 1960-1969
   .085 7 1970-

.1 Scotland
   .101 Early history to 1057
   .101 2 Ancient history of northern Britain to 410
      (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
   .102 Efforts at control by England, 1057-1314
      Including Battle of Bannockburn, 1314
   .103 Early period of independence, 1314-1424
      Class here 14th century
      Class 1300-1314 in 941.102
   .104 James I-James V, 1424-1542
      Class here 15th century
      Class 1400-1424 in 941.103
   .105 Reformation period, 1542-1603
      Class here 16th century
      Class 1500-1542 in 941.104
   .106-108 From personal union with England to present time, 1603-
      Add to base number 941.10 the numbers following 941.0 in
      941.06-941.09, e.g., Edward VII 941.1082

.5 Ireland
   .501 Early history to 1086
   .501 2 Ancient history to 410
      (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.1)
   .502 Disorder and English conquest, 1086-1171
   .503 Under House of Plantagenet, 1171-1309
   .504 Under Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
      Class here 15th century
      Class 1485-1499 in 941.505
   .505 Under Tudors, 1485-1603
      Including 16th century
   .506 Under Stuarts, 1603-1691
      Class here 17th century
      Class 1600-1603 in 941.505, 1691-1699 in 941.507
   .507 18th century, 1691-1799
   .508 19th-20th centuries
   .508 1 19th century, 1800-1899
   .508 2 20th century, 1900-
   .508 21 1900-1920
      Including Easter Rebellion, 1916; Anglo-Irish War, 1919-1921
   .508 22 1920
      1921-1949
   .508 23 1949-1969
   .508 24 1970-
.
   6 Ulster Northern Ireland
   .608 19th-20th centuries
   .608 1 19th century, 1800-1899
   .608 2 20th century, 1900-
   .608 21 1900-1920
      Including Government of Ireland Act, 1920
   .608 22 1920-1949
   .608 23 1949-1969
   .608 24 Civil war and religious strife, 1969-
   *Add as instructed under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>942 *England and Wales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUMMARY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.01 Early history to 1066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Norman period, 1066-1154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Tudor period, 1485-1603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06-08 From personal union with Scotland to present time, 1603-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Early history to 1066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.012] Ancient history of southern Britain to 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 942.012 the numbers following 936.20 in 936.201-936.204, e.g., Celtic period 941.0122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.013 Pre-Anglo-Saxon period, 410-449</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014 Period of chaos, 449-ca. 600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including reign of King Arthur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 Period of Heptarchy, ca. 600-829</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class supremacy of Wessex in 942.016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 3 Supremacy of Northumberland, 603-685</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015 7 Supremacy of Mercia, 757-796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 Supremacy of Wessex, 829-924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 1 Egbert, 829-839</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 2 Ethelwulf, 839-858</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 3 Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred I, 858-871</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 4 Alfred the Great, 871-899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016 5 Edward the Elder, 899-924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017 Saxon kings of England, 924-1016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here 10th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017 1 Athelstan, 924-940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017 2 Edmund I, Edred, Edwy, 940-959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017 3 Edgar and Edward the Martyr, 959-978</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017 4 Ethelred II and Edmund II, 978-1016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.018 Danish kings, 1016-1042</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here 11th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.018 1 Canute, 1016-1035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.018 2 Harold I, 1035-1040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.018 3 Hardecanute, 1040-1042</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.019 Transition, 1042-1066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reigns of Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066, and Harold II, 1066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Norman period, 1066-1154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here 12th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.021 William I, 1066-1087</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Battle of Hastings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.022 William II, 1087-1100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.023 Henry I, 1100-1135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.024 Stephen, 1135-1154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.031 Henry II, 1154-1189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.032 Richard I, 1189-1199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.033 John, 1199-1216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.034 Henry III, 1216-1272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here 13th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.035 Edward I, 1272-1307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
942  Dewey Decimal Classification  942

.036  Edward II, 1307-1327

.037  Edward III, 1327-1377

  Class here 14th century
  (It is optional to class here Hundred Years' War; prefer 944.025)

  Class 1300-1327 in 942.035-942.036, 1377-1399 in 942.038

.038  Richard II, 1377-1399

.04  Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485

  Period of Wars of the Roses

  Class here 15th century

  Class 1485-1499 in 942.051

.041  Henry IV, 1399-1413

.042  Henry V, 1413-1422

.043  Henry VI, 1422-1461

.044  Edward IV, 1461-1483

.045  Edward V, 1483

.046  Richard III, 1483-1485

.05  Tudor period, 1485-1603

  Class here 16th century

.051  Henry VII, 1485-1509

.052  Henry VIII, 1509-1547

.053  Edward VI, 1547-1553

.054  Mary I, 1553-1558

.055  Elizabeth I, 1558-1603

.06-08  From personal union with Scotland to present time, 1603-

  Add to base number 942.0 the numbers following 941.0 in 941.06-941.08, e.g., English Civil War 942.062

943  Central Europe  Germany

.000  1-000 9  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of central Europe

  As enumerated under 930-990

.001-009  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Germany

  As enumerated under 930-990

943.01-943.08  Historical periods of Germany

  Class comprehensive works in 943

SUMMARY

943.01  Early history to 843

  .02  Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519

  .03  Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618

  .04  17th century, 1618-1705

  .05  18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790

  .06  Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815

  .07  Unification, 1815-1866

  .08  Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866-

.01  Early history to 843

  Including Merovingian dynasty, 481-752

  Class here comprehensive works on Carolingian dynasty in Germany, 752-911

  Class comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in France and Germany in 944.01

  For Carolingian emperors, 843-911, see 943.021

.012  Early history to 481

  (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.3)

  .012 1  Earliest period to 113 B.C.

  .012 2  Period of contacts with Roman Republic and Empire, 113 B.C.-A.D. 481

.02  Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519

  .021  Carolingian emperors, 843-911

  .022  Conrad I and Saxon emperors, 911-1024

  .023  Salian (Franconian) emperors and Lothair II, 1024-1137

  .024  Early Hohenstaufen period, 1138-1197

  Including Frederick I Barbarossa, 1152-1190

  .025  Later Hohenstaufen period and Interregnum, 1198-1273

  .026  Early Hapsburgs and others, 1273-1378

  .027  House of Luxemburg, 1378-1438

  .028  Albert II and Frederick III, 1438-1493

  .029  Maximilian I, 1493-1519

  Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 943.012
Dewey Decimal Classification

943

.03 Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618

.031 Charles V, 1519-1556
   Including wars with France and Schmalkaldic League
   If preferred, class wars with France in 944.028

.032 Ferdinand I, 1556-1564

.033 Maximilian II, 1564-1576

.034 Rudolf II, 1576-1612

.035 Matthias, 1612-1619

.04 17th century, 1618-1705

.041 Period of Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648
   For Matthias, see 943.035; Ferdinand II, 943.042; Ferdinand III, 943.043

.042 Ferdinand II, 1619-1637

.043 Ferdinand III, 1637-1657

.044 Leopold I, 1658-1705

.05 18th century and rise of Prussia, 1705-1790

.051 Joseph I, Emperor, 1705-1711

.052 Charles VI, Emperor, 1711-1740

.053 Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, 1740-1786
   For Emperor Charles VII, see 943.054; Francis I, 943.055; Joseph II, 943.057

.054 Charles VII, Emperor, 1742-1745

.055 Francis I, Emperor, 1745-1765
   Including period of Seven Years' War, 1756-1763

.057 Joseph II, Emperor, 1765-1790

.06 Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815
   Including Confederation of the Rhine

.07 Unification, 1815-1866
   Including Schleswig-Holstein Wars, 1864-1866
   Class here 19th century
   If preferred, class Schleswig-Holstein Wars in 948.904
   Class later 19th century in 943.08

General history of Europe

943

.08 Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866--
   Class here Otto von Bismarck, 20th century

.081 North German Confederation, 1866-1871
   For Franco-German War, see 943.082

.082 Franco-German War, 1870-1871
   If preferred, class in 944.07

.083 William I, 1871-1888

.084 Frederick and William II, 1888-1918

.085 Weimar Republic, 1918-1933

.086 Third Reich, 1933-1945

.087 Later 20th century, 1945--
   Class here Federal Republic, 1949--
   Comprehensive works on Federal and Democratic Republics
   Class Democratic Republic in 943.1087

.087 4 1945-1949

.087 5 1950-1959

.087 6 1960-1969

.087 7 1970-

.1 *Northeastern Germany
   Class here East Germany

.108 7 German Democratic Republic, 1949--
   Add to base number 943.108 the numbers following 943.087 in 943.0874-943.0877, e.g., 1960-1969 943.10876

.6 *Austria

[.601] Ancient history to 481
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

.602 Medieval period, 481-1500

.603 16th to 18th centuries, 1500-1815

.604 19th century, 1815-1919

.605 20th century, 1919--

.605 1 Republic, 1919-1938

.605 2 Anschluss and war period, 1938-1955

.605 3 1955--

*Add as instructed under 930-990

Austria

[.601] Ancient history to 481
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)
### 943 *Czechoslovakia*

- **.7** From earliest times to 1918
  - Class here Kingdom of Bohemia
  - Including Great Moravian Empire
  - Including Hussite Wars, 1403-1437
  - 16th to 18th centuries, 1526-1815
  - 19th century, 1815-1918
  - 1918-1945
    - Including Czechoslovak Republic, 1918-1939, Slovak Republic of 1939, Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia

- **.702**
  - To 907

- **.702 1**
  - 907-1526
- **.702 2**
  - Including Hussite Wars, 1403-1437
- **.702 3**
  - 16th to 18th centuries, 1526-1815
- **.702 4**
  - 19th century, 1815-1918
- **.703**
  - 1918-1945
    - Including Czechoslovak Republic, 1918-1939, Slovak Republic of 1939, Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia

- **.704**
  - Third Republic, 1945–
    - Including uprising and suppression, 1968
    - 1968–

### 943 *Poland*

- **.8** From earliest times to 1795
  - Including partitions, 1772, 1793, 1795
  - Period of foreign rule, 1795-1918
  - Republic, 1918-1939
  - Later 20th century, 1939–
    - Period of World War 2, 1939–1945
    - 1945-1956
    - 1956–

### 943 *Hungary*

- **.9**
  - Arpad dynasty, 894–1301
  - Period of elective kings, 1301–1526
  - Period of foreign rule, 1526–1815
    - Turkish period, 1526–1686
    - Hapsburg period, 1686–1815

For period of Dual Monarchy, see 943.9043

*Add as instructed under 930-990

### 944 *France*

#### SUMMARY

- **944.01** Early history to 987
  - Growth of royal power, 987–1589
  - House of Bourbon, 1589–1789
  - Revolution, 1789–1804
  - First Empire, 1804–1815
  - Restoration, 1815–1848
  - Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848–1870
  - 20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870–

- **944.02** Early history to 987
  - Merovingian dynasty, 486–751; Carolingian dynasty, 751–987
  - Class here comprehensive works on Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in France and Germany
  - Class Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties in Germany in 943.01

- **944.021** Ancient history to 486
  - (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.4)
  - Earliest period to 125 B.C.

- **944.022** Gallo-Roman period, 125 B.C.–A.D. 486

- **944.023** Growth of royal power, 987–1589
  - Class here wars with Italy, 1494–1559
  - If preferred, class wars with Italy in 945.06

- **944.024** House of Capet, 987–1328
  - Including reigns of Hugh Capet, Robert II, Henry I, 987–1060
  - Class reigns of other Capetian kings in 944.022-944.024

- **944.025** Philip I, Louis VI, Louis VII, 1060–1180

- **944.026** Philip II, Louis VIII, Louis IX, 1180–1270

- **944.027** Philip III, Philip IV, Louis X, John I, Philip V, Charles IV, 1270–1328

*Add as instructed under 930-990

†Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 944.012
House of Valois, 1328-1498
  Including reigns of Philip VI, John II, Charles V, 1328-1380
  Class here Hundred Years' War
  If preferred, class Hundred Years' War in 942.037
  Class reigns of other Valois kings in 944.026-944.027

Charles VI and Charles VII, 1380-1461
  Including Jeanne d'Arc

Louis XI, Charles VIII, Louis XII, 1461-1515

16th century and House of Angoulême, 1515-1589
  Including reigns of Francis I and Henry II, 1515-1559
  (It is optional to class here wars with Holy Roman Emperor
  Charles V; prefer 943.031)

For Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, see 944.029

Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, 1559-1589

House of Bourbon, 1589-1789

Henry IV, 1589-1610

Louis XIII, 1610-1643

Louis XIV, 1643-1715
  Including War of Devolution, 1667-1668
  Class here 17th century
  Class early 17th century in 944.031-944.032

Louis XV, 1715-1774
  Class here 18th century
  Class a specific part of 18th century not provided for here
  with the subject, e.g., Reign of Terror 944.044

Louis XVI, 1774-1792

Revolution, 1789-1804

Period of Estates-General, National Assembly,
  Legislative Assembly, 1789-1792

First Republic, 1792-1799
  For National Convention, see 944.043; Directory, 944.045

National Convention, 1792-1795
  For Reign of Terror, see 944.044

Reign of Terror, 1793-1794

Directory, 1795-1799

Consulate, 1799-1804

First Empire, 1804-1815
  Including reign of Louis XVIII, 1814-1815; Hundred Days, 1815
  Class Napoleonic wars in 940.27

Restoration, 1815-1848
  Class here 19th century
  Class a specific part of 19th century not provided for here with
  the subject, e.g., Second Empire 944.07

Louis XVIII, 1815-1824

Charles X, 1824-1830

Louis Philippe, 1830-1848 (July Monarchy)

Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870
  (It is optional to class here Franco-German War; prefer 943.082)

20th century and Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-

Third Republic, 1870-1945

1870-1899

1900-1914

Period of World War 1, 1914-1918

Between the wars, 1918-1939

Period of World War 2, 1939-1945

Fourth Republic, 1945-1958

Fifth Republic, 1958-1969

1970-

*Italy

Early history to 774
  Including Gothic and Lombard kingdoms, 476-774

Ancient history to 476
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 937)
  Add to base number 945.012 the numbers following 937.0 in
  937.01-937.09, e.g., Punic Wars 945.0124

*Add as instructed under 930-990
946.01–946.08 Historical periods of Spain
Class comprehensive works in 946

.01 Early history to 711
  Including Visigothic domination, 415–711
[.012] Ancient history to 415
  (Use of these numbers is optional; prefer 936.6)
 [.012 1] Earliest period to ca. 1000 B.C.
 [.012 2] Period of Greek and early Celtic and Germanic contacts, ca. 1000–218 B.C.
 [.012 3] Roman period, 218 B.C.–A.D. 415

.02 Moorish dynasties and reconquest, 711–1479

.03 Union of Castile and Aragon, 1479–1516
  Reign of Ferdinand V and Isabella I

.04 Early Hapsburg rulers, 1516–1598
  Charles I, Philip II

.05 Later Hapsburg rulers and Bourbon rulers, 1598–1808
  Class here 17th century

946.051–946.053 Hapsburgs
Class comprehensive works in 946.05

.051 Philip III, 1598–1621

.052 Philip IV, 1621–1665

.053 Charles II, 1665–1700

.054 Bourbon rulers, 1700–1808
  18th century
  For specific Bourbons, see 946.055–946.058

946.055–946.058 Specific Bourbons
Class comprehensive works in 946.054

.055 Philip V, 1700–1746
  Including War of Jenkins’ Ear
  If preferred, class War of Jenkins’ Ear in 941.072

.056 Ferdinand VI, 1746–1759
  Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 946.012
946  Dewey Decimal Classification

.057  Charles III, 1759-1788
.058  Charles IV, 1788-1808
.06  Period of Peninsular War and rule of Joseph Bonaparte, 1808-1814
.07  19th century and Bourbon restoration, 1814-1868
  Reins of Ferdinand VII and Isabella II
  (It is optional to class here Spanish-Moroccan War; prefer 964.03)
  Class 1800-1808 in 946.057, 1808-1814 in 946.06, 1868-1899 in 946.08
.08  Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1868-
  Including revolution, 1868-1871; second Bourbon restoration,
  1871-1873; First Republic, 1873-1874; reigns of Alfonso XII and
  Alfonso XIII, 1874-1931
  (It is optional to class here Spanish-American War; prefer
  973.89)
.081  Second Republic, 1931-1939
  Including Civil War, 1936-1939
.082  Regime of Francisco Franco, 1939-1975
.082 4  1939-1949
.082 5  1950-1959
.082 6  1960-1969
.082 7  1970-1975
.083  Reign of Juan Carlos I, 1975-

*Portugal
.901  Early history to 1143
  [ .901 2 ]  Ancient history to 415
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.6)
  Add to base number 946.9012 the numbers following 946.012 in
  946.0121-946.0123, e.g., period of Greek contacts 946.9012
.902  Rise and fall of empire, 1143-1640
.903  Restoration of Portuguese monarchy, 1640-1910
.904  20th century, 1910-
.904 1  Republic, 1910-1926

*Add as instructed under 930-990

946  General history of Europe

.904 2  1926-1968
  Including regime of Salazar, 1933-1968
  Class 1800-1808 in 946.057, 1808-1814 in 946.06, 1868-1899 in 946.08
.904 3  1968-1974
.904 4  1974-

947  Eastern Europe  Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

.000 1-000 9  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
  eastern Europe
  As enumerated under 930-990
.001-009  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
  Russia
  As enumerated under 930-990

  947.01-947.08 Historical periods of Russia
  Class comprehensive works in 947

SUMMARY

947.01  Early history to 862
  .02  Kievan period, 862-1240
  .03  Tatar suzerainty, 1240-1462
  .04  Growth of nationalism, 1462-1689
  .05  Peter I (the Great), 1689-1725
  .06  Growth of empire, 1725-1796
  .07  Early 19th century, 1796-1855
  .08  Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855-

.01  Early history to 862
  .02  Kievan period, 862-1240
  .03  Tatar suzerainty, 1240-1462
  .04  Growth of nationalism, 1462-1689

.041  Ivan III, 1462-1505
.042  Basil III, 1505-1533
.043  Ivan IV, (the Terrible), 1533-1584
  Including Livonian War, 1557-1582
  If preferred, class Livonian War in 948.502

.044  Theodore I and Boris Godunov, 1584-1605
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .045 | Time of Troubles, 1605-1613
| .046 | House of Romanov, 1613-1917
| .047 | Michael, 1613-1645
| .048 | Alexis, 1645-1676
| .049 | Theodore III and regent Sophia, 1676-1689
| .05  | Peter I (the Great), 1689-1725
| .06  | Growth of empire, 1725-1796
| .07  | Early 19th century, 1796-1855
| .08  | Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855-
| .081 | Alexander II, 1855-1881
| .082 | Nicholas II, 1894-1918
| .083 | Alexi III, 1881-1894
| .084 | 20th century and Communist regime, 1917-

*For later 20th century, see 947.085*

### General history of Europe

| .048  | Revolutions, Alexander Kerensky, V.I. Lenin, 1917-1924
| .049  | Period of Joseph Stalin, 1924-1953
| .050  | Later 20th century, 1953-
| .051  | Malenkov, Bulganin, Khrushchev, 1953-1964
| .052  | Brezhnev and Kosygin, 1964-

### Northern Europe

| 948  | *Scandinavia*
| .01  | Early history to 800
| .02  | Period of migration and conquest, 800-1387
| .03  | Period of union, 1387-1523
| .04  | Reformation and rise of Sweden, 1523-1648
| .05  | Period of conflict, 1648-1792
| .06  | Napoleonic era, 1792-1814
| .07  | 19th century, 1814-1905
| .08  | 20th century, 1905-
| .081 | 1905-1919
| .082 | 1920-1929
| .083 | 1930-1939
| .084 | 1940-1949
| .085 | 1950-1959
| .086 | 1960-1969
| .087 | 1970-

*Add as instructed under 930-990*

---

*Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3*

*It is optional to class here Great Northern War; prefer 947.05*

*It is optional to class here Great Northern War; prefer 947.05*

*Add as instructed under 930-990*

*Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 1923-

*From earliest times to 1387*
948.101 Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

948.102 Union with Denmark, 1387-1814

948.103 Union with Sweden, 1814-1905

948.104 20th century, 1905-
   948.104.1 1905-1945
   948.104.5 1945-1959
   948.104.6 1960-1969
   948.104.7 1970-

948.1 Sweden

948.105 From earliest times to 1523

948.106 Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

948.107 Vasa dynasty, 1523-1654
(It is optional to class here Livonian War; prefer 947.043)

948.108 Decline of power, 1654-1818
   For Great Northern War, see 947.05

948.109 19th century, 1818-1905

948.110 20th century, 1905-
   948.110.1 1905-1945
   948.110.5 1945-1959
   948.110.6 1960-1969
   948.110.7 1970-

948.9 Denmark and Finland

948.901-948.905 Historical periods of Denmark
   Class comprehensive works in 948.9
   948.901 From earliest times to 1387
   948.901.2 Ancient history to 481
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.3)

*Add as instructed under 930-990

948.902 Union with Norway and Sweden, 1387-1523

948.903 Union with Norway, 1523-1814
   For Great Northern War, see 947.05

948.904 19th century, 1814-1906
   (It is optional to class here Schleswig-Holstein Wars; prefer 943.07)

948.905 20th century, 1906-
   948.905.1 1906-1945
   948.905.5 1945-1959
   948.905.6 1960-1969
   948.905.7 1970-

948.97 Finland

948.970 From earliest times to end of Swedish rule, 1809

948.970.1 19th century, 1809-1917

948.970.3 20th century and independence, 1917-
   948.970.31 1917-1939
   948.970.32 1939-1945
   Including Russo-Finnish War, 1939-1940
   If preferred, class Russo-Finnish War in 947.0842
   948.970.33 1945-

949 Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY
   949.1 Northwestern islands
   949.2 Netherlands (Holland)
   949.3 Southern Low Countries Belgium
   949.4 Switzerland
   949.5 Greece
   949.6 Balkan Peninsula
   949.7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
   949.8 Romania
   949.9 Aegean Sea islands

949.1 *Northwestern islands

949.1.12 *Iceland

949.1.12.1 From earliest times to 1262

949.1.12.2 Medieval period, 1262-1550
*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>949.3</td>
<td>Early modern period, 1550-1848</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.4</td>
<td>Modern period, 1848-1940</td>
<td>Including independence under Danish crown, 1918-1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.5</td>
<td>1940-</td>
<td>Republic, 1944-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.2</td>
<td>*Netherlands (Holland)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.201</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.202</td>
<td>Hapsburg rule, 1477-1568</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.203</td>
<td>Struggle for independence, 1568-1648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.204</td>
<td>Dutch Republic, 1648-1795</td>
<td>Including Anglo-Dutch Wars, 1652-1653, 1665-1667; Great Wars against England, France, and allies, 1672-1678; Coalition War, 1690-1697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.205</td>
<td>Napoleonic era, 1795-1830</td>
<td>Including Batavian Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.206</td>
<td>19th century, 1830-1901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.207</td>
<td>20th century, 1901-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.207.1</td>
<td>Wilhelmina, 1890-1948</td>
<td>Class Wilhelmina, 1890-1901 in 949.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.207.2</td>
<td>Juliana, 1948-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.3</td>
<td>*Southern Low Countries *Belgium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.300</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of southern Low Countries</td>
<td>As enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.301-949.304</td>
<td>Historical periods of Belgium</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 949.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.301</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.302</td>
<td>Ancient history to 486</td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.303</td>
<td>Foreign rule, 1477-1830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.304</td>
<td>19th century, 1830-1909</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.304.1</td>
<td>Albert I, 1909-1934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.304.2</td>
<td>Leopold III, 1934-1951</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.304.3</td>
<td>Baudouin I, 1951-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.35</td>
<td>*Luxembourg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1482</td>
<td>(It is optional to class here ancient history; prefer 936.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.1</td>
<td>Foreign rule, 1482-1830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.3</td>
<td>19th century, 1830-1890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.4</td>
<td>20th century, 1890-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.41</td>
<td>1890-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.42</td>
<td>1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.350.43</td>
<td>1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.4</td>
<td>*Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.401</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.401.2</td>
<td>Ancient history to 486</td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 936.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.402</td>
<td>Struggle for independence, 1291-1499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.403</td>
<td>Period of the Reformation, 1499-1648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.404</td>
<td>Period of internal strife, 1648-1789</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.405</td>
<td>Napoleonic period, 1789-1815</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.406</td>
<td>19th century, 1815-1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.407</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.407.1</td>
<td>1900-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.407.2</td>
<td>1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990
949 Dewey Decimal Classification

.407 3 1945-

.5 *Greece

Class here Byzantine Empire

.501 Early history to 717

Including Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire, 323-717; wars against Avars and Persians

[.501 2] Ancient history to 323

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 938)

Add to base number 949.5012 the numbers following 938.0 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., Persian Wars 949.50123

.502 Period of Byzantine prosperity, 717-1057

.503 Dissolution of Byzantine Empire, 1057-1204

.504 Latin and Greek states, 1204-1453

.505 Turkish domination, 1453-1821

.506 Monarchy, 1821-1924

Including Greco-Turkish War, 1896-1897

If preferred, class Greco-Turkish War in 956.101

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.507 20th century, 1924-

.507 3 Republic, 1924-1935

.507 4 Restoration of monarchy, 1935-1967

.507 5 Military junta, 1967-1974

.507 6 Restoration of democratic rule, 1974-

.6 *Balkan Peninsula

Including Balkan Wars, 1912-1913

.65 *Albania

.650 1 From earliest times to 1912

.650 2 Early 20th century, 1912-1946

.650 3 People's Republic, 1946-

.7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria

.700 01-700 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons

As enumerated under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990

949 General history of Europe

.700 1-.700 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Yugoslavia

As enumerated under 930-990

.701 From earliest times to 1918

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.702 20th century, 1918-

.702 1 Kingdom, 1918-1939

.702 2 Period of World War 2, 1939-1945

.702 3 Socialist Federal Republic, 1945-

Regime of Josip Broz Tito, 1945-

.71 *Serbia

.710 1 From earliest times to 1918

.710 13 Turkish period to 1804

.710 14 Revolt and autonomy, 1804-1878

.710 15 Independence, 1878-1918

.710 2 20th century, 1918-

Add to base number 949.7102 the numbers following 949.702 in 949.7021-949.7029, e.g., period of World War 2 949.71022

.77 *Bulgaria

.770 1 Early history to 1878

.770 2 Autonomy and independence, 1878-1946

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.770 3 People's Republic, 1946-

.8 *Romania

.801 Foreign domination to 1861

.802 Monarchy, 1861-1947

For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.803 People's Republic, 1947-

*Add as instructed under 930-990
949 Dewey Decimal Classification

949.9 Aegean Sea islands
Add to base number 949.9 the numbers following 949.5 in 949.501-949.507, e.g., early Byzantine period 949.901
(Use of 949.9012 is optional; prefer 939.1)

949.98 Crete
[A98 12] Early history to 961
Ancient history to 323
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 939.18)
Add to base number 949.98012 the numbers following 938.0 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., mythical age to 775 B.C.
949.98012

949.9804 Add to base number 949.9804 the numbers following 938.0 in 938.01-938.09, e.g., mythical age to 775 B.C.

950 General history of Asia Orient Far East

950.01-09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930-990

950.01 Early history to 1162

950.02 Mongol and Tatar Empires, 1162-1480
Including reigns of Genghis Khan, ca. 1200-1227; Kublai Khan, ca. 1259-1264; Timur (Tamerlane), ca. 1336-1405

950.03 European exploration and penetration, 1480-1905

950.04 20th century, 1905-
950.041 Early 20th century, 1905-1945
950.042 Later 20th century, 1945-
950.0424 1945-1949
950.0425 1950-1959
950.0426 1960-1969

*Add as instructed under 930-990

951 China and adjacent areas

951.01-951.05 Historical periods of China
Class comprehensive works in 951

951.01 Early history to 960
Including Southern, Northern, Sui, Tang, Five dynasties

951.02 Sung to Ming dynasties, 960-1644

951.024 Sung dynasty, 960-1279

951.025 Yuan (Mongol) dynasty, 1271-1368

951.026 Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

951.03 Ch’ing (Manchu) dynasty, 1644-1912
(It is optional to class here Sino-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)

951.04 Early 20th century, 1912-1949

951.041 Early Republic, 1912-1927

951.042 Nationalist government, 1927-1949
Including Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941
If preferred, class Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1941, in 952.033

951.0424 Class comprehensive works on Sino-Japanese conflict, 1937-1945, in 940.53

951.05 Period of People’s Republic, 1949-
951.055 1949-1959
951.056 1960-1969
951  Dewey Decimal Classification  951

.057  1970–

.2  *Southeastern China and adjacent areas

.24  *East China Sea area

.249  *Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands

.249 02  From earliest times to 1683

.249 03  Chinese period, 1683–1895

.249 04  Japanese period, 1895–1945

.249 05  Under Republic of China (Nationalist China), 1945–

.25  *Hong Kong

.250 1–250 3  Chinese period to 1843

Add to base number 951.250 the numbers following 951.0 in 951.01–951.03, e.g., Ming period 951.25026

.250 4  British colony, 1843–1945

.250 5  1945–

.9  *Korea

.901  Early history to 1392

.902  Yi dynasty, 1392–1910

.903  Japanese period, 1910–1945

.904  Later 20th century, 1945–

.904 2  Korean War, 1950–1953

.904 3  Postwar period, 1953–

952  *Japan and adjacent islands

.01  Early history to 1185

.02  Feudal period, 1185–1868

.021  Kamakura period, 1185–1334

.022  Namboku period, 1334–1392

.023  Muromachi period, 1392–1573

.024  Momoyama period, 1573–1603

.025  Tokugawa (Edo) period, 1603–1868

.03  Re-establishment of imperial power, 1868–1945

*Add as instructed under 930–990

953  *Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas

.02  Medieval history, 622–1517

.03  Period of Ottoman rule, 1517–1740

.04  Struggles to overthrow Turks, 1740–1926

.05  20th century, 1926–

.052  1926–1964

.053  1964–

.8  *Saudi Arabia

Add to base number 953.8 the numbers following 953 in 953.02–953.05, e.g., 20th century 953.805

954  *South Asia  India

[.01]  Early history to 647

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 934)

Add to base number 954.01 the numbers following 934.0 in 934.01–934.07, e.g., Asoka 954.0145

.02  Asian dynasties and European penetration, 647–1785

.021  From death of Harsha to beginning of Muslim conquests, 647–997

.022  Muslim conquests, 997–1206

*Add as instructed under 930–990

1502
Dewey Decimal Classification

954

General history of Asia

954

0.023
Ghazni dynasty, 997-1196

0.022
Ghor dynasty, 1196-1206

0.023
1206-1414

0.023
Slave kings of Delhi, 1206-1290

0.023
Khalji dynasty, 1290-1320

0.023
Tughluq dynasty, 1320-1414

0.024
1414-1526

0.024
Sayyid dynasty, 1414-1451

0.024
Lodi dynasty, 1451-1526

0.025
Mogul Empire, 1526-1707

0.025
Babur, 1526-1530

0.025
Humayun, 1530-1556

0.025
Akbar, 1556-1605

0.025
Jahangir, 1605-1627

0.025
Shah Jahan, 1628-1658

0.025
Aurangzeb, 1658-1707

0.029
European penetration, 1707-1785

0.029
1707-1744

0.029
Anglo-French conflict, 1744-1757

0.029
Including Battle of Plassey, 1757

0.029
1757-1772

0.029
Including Governorship of Lord Clive, 1757-1767

0.029
Governorship of Warren Hastings, 1772-1785

0.03
British rule, 1785-1947

0.031
East India Company, 1785-1858

0.031
Governorships of Macpherson, Cornwalls (1st term), Shore (Lord Teignmouth), 1785-1798

0.031
Governorships of Wellesley, Cornwalls (2nd term), Barlow, 1798-1807

0.031
Governorships of 1st earl of Minto, marquis of Hastings, Amherst, 1807-1828

0.031
Governorships of Bentinck, Metcalfe, Auckland, 1828-1842

0.031
Governorships of Ellenborough and 1st viscount Hardinge, 1842-1848

0.031
Governorship of Dalhousie, 1848-1856

0.031
Governoorship of Canning, 1856-1862

0.031
Including Sepoy Mutiny, 1857-1858

0.035
Control by crown, 1858-1947

0.035
Governorships of Canning, 8th earl of Elgin, Lawrence, 1858-1868

0.035
Class comprehensive works on governorship of Canning in 954.0317

0.035
Governorships of Mayo and Northbrook, 1869-1876

0.035
Governorships of Lytton and Ripon, 1876-1884

0.035
Governorships of Dufferin and Lansdowne, 1884-1894

0.035
Governorships of 9th earl of Elgin and Curzon, 1894-1905

0.035
Governorships of 4th earl of Minto and 1st baron Hardinge, 1905-1916

0.035
Governorships of Chelmsford and Reading, 1916-1926

0.035
Governorships of Halifax and Willingdon, 1926-1936

0.035
Governorships of Linlithgow, Wavell, Mountbatten, 1936-1947

0.04
Independence and partition, 1947-1971

0.042
Prime ministership of Jawaharlal Nehru, 1947-1964

0.043
Prime ministership of Lal Bahadur Shastri, 1964-1966

0.043
Including period up to Indo-Pakistan War, 1966 (It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1966; prefer 954.9045)

0.045
Prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1966-1977

0.045
Including period up to Indo-Pakistan War, 1971 (It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1971; prefer 954.9205)

0.05
Later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1971-1977

0.051
Later prime ministership of Indira Gandhi, 1971-1977

0.051
Including period of Indo-Pakistan War, 1971 (It is optional to class here Indo-Pakistan War, 1971; prefer 954.9205)

0.052
Prime ministership of Morarji Desai, 1977-
954  *Pakistan (West and East, 1947–1971)
  .904  Independence and partition, 1947–1971
  .904 2  Mohammed Ali Jinnah, 1947–1948
  .904 3  1948–1958
  .904 5  Mohammed Ayub Khan, 1958–1969
        Including Indo-Pakistan War, 1965
        If preferred, class Indo-Pakistan War, 1965, in 954.043
  .904 6  Aga Muhammad Yahya Khan, 1969–1971
  .91  *Pakistan (Former West Pakistan)
  910 4  Period of union of West and East Pakistan, 1947–1971
        Add to base number 954.9104 the numbers following 954.904 in
        954.9042–954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ayub Khan 954.91045
  .910 5  1971–
        For Indo-Pakistan War, 1971, see 954.9205
  .92  *Bangladesh (Former East Pakistan)
  920 4  Period of union of East and West Pakistan, 1947–1971
        Add to base number 954.9204 the numbers following 954.904 in
        954.9042–954.9046, e.g., Mohammed Ali Jinnah 954.92042
  .920 5  Separation from Pakistan, 1971–
        Including Indo-Pakistan War, 1971
        If preferred, class Indo-Pakistan War, 1971, in 954.051
  .93  *Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
  930 1  From earliest times to 1795
  930 2  British period, 1795–1948
  930 3  Independence, 1948–

955  *Iran (Persia)

[.01] Early history to 637
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 935)
  Add to base number 955.01 the numbers following 935.0 in
  935.01–935.07, e.g., Sassanian Empire 955.017
  .02  Arab, Turkish, Mongol, Turkoman domination, 637–1499
  .03  Rise and fall of Persian dynasties, 1499–1794
  .04  19th century, 1794–1906

*Add as instructed under 930–990

1506

955  General history of Asia

.05  20th century, 1906–
  .051  1906–1925
  .052  Reza Shah, 1925–1941
  .053  Mohammed Reza Pahlavi, 1941–

956  *Middle East (Near East)

.01  Medieval and modern history, ca. 640–1900
  .02  1900–1918
  .03  1918–1945
  .04  1945–
  .042  Israel-Arab War, 1948–1949
  .044  Sinai Campaign, 1956
  .046  Israel-Arab War, 1967 (Six Days' War)
  .048  Israel-Arab War, 1973 (Yom Kippur War)

.1  Turkey and Cyprus

.100 1–100 9  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
        As enumerated under 930–990

.100 1–100 9  Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of
        Turkey
        As enumerated under 930–990

•  956.101–956.103 Historical periods of Turkey
  Class comprehensive works in 956.1

.101  Medieval and modern history, ca. 640–1918
  Seljuks and Ottomans
  (It is optional to class here Russo-Turkish War, Greco-Turkish
  War; prefer 947.081 and 949.506 respectively)
  .102  Early 20th century, 1918–1945
        Class here Republic, 1923–
        Class 1945– in 956.103
  .102 4  Kamal Ataturk, 1923–1938
  .102 5  Ismet Inonu, 1938–1950
  .103  Later 20th century, 1945–
  .103 5  1945–1959

*Add as instructed under 930–990

1507
*South central Turkey and Cyprus

Early history to 1571

Turkish domination, 1571-1878

British period, 1878-1960

Independence, 1960-

*Cyprus

Medieval history, 637-1553

Period of Ottoman rule, 1553-1920

Mandate and independence, 1920-

Mandate, 1920-1932

Faisal I, 1921-1933

Independent monarchy, 1932-1953

Ghazi I, Faisal II

Republic, 1958-

*Eastern Mediterranean

*Syria

Medieval history, 640-1516

Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1920

Mandate and independence, 1920-

Mandate, 1920-1945

Republic, 1945-

Including period of United Arab Republic, 1958-1961

Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046; Israel-Arab War, 1973, in 956.048

*Lebanon

Medieval and modern history, 640-1926

*Add as instructed under 930-990
**956 Dewey Decimal Classification**

- .950 4 Mandate and independence, 1923-
- .950 42 Mandate, 1923-1946
- .950 43 1946-1967
  - Class Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, in 956.042; Israel-Arab War, 1967, in 956.046
- .950 44 1967-

**958 General history of Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.</th>
<th>*Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Add to base number 958.7 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g., later 20th century 958.7083</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**959 *Southeast Asia**

| .01 | From earliest times to 1499 |
| .02 | 16th-17th centuries, 1500-1699 |
| .03 | 18th century, 1700-1799 |
| .04 | 19th century, 1800-1899 |
| .05 | 20th century, 1900- |
| .051 | 1900-1941 |
| .052 | Japanese occupation, 1941-1945 |
| .053 | 1945- |

**1 Central Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1 *Afghanistan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2 *Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Class Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republics in 958.5-958.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.407</td>
<td>Pre-Russian period to 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.408</td>
<td>Russian period, 1855-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - Add to base number 958.408 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.081-947.085, e.g., later 20th century 958.4085 |

**3 *Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)**

Add to base number 958.5 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g., pre-Russian period 958.507

**4 *Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)**

Add to base number 958.6 the numbers following 958.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g., Russian period 958.608

*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 General history of Asia</td>
<td>.959 Independence, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Laos</td>
<td>.959 704 Indochinese War, 1946-1954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
<td>.959 704 1 1954-1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 3 Vietnamese War, 1961-1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Singapore</td>
<td>.959 704 31 Social, political, economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Brunei protectorate</td>
<td>.959 704 32 Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)</td>
<td>.959 704 33 Participation of specific countries and groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 331 North Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Laos</td>
<td>.959 704 332 South Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
<td>.959 704 332 2 National Liberation Front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 332 5 Including Vietcong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Singapore</td>
<td>.959 704 334-704 339 Foreign participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Brunei protectorate</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Military operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Foreign participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 959.70433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Laos</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Include specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts to preserve or restore peace 959.70431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Military operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Including military units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Singapore</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Land operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Brunei protectorate</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Naval operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)</td>
<td>.959 704 34 Aerial operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 37 Prisons, health, social services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Laos</td>
<td>.959 704 38 Other topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
<td>.959 704 38 Personal narratives, military life and customs, unconventional warfare, propaganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.959 959 Vietnam</td>
<td>.959 704 38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
960 General history of Africa

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930-990

.1 Ancient history to 640

*Add as instructed under 930-990
961  Dewey Decimal Classification 961

962 Egypt and Sudan

.2 *Libya
  .202 Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, 644-1911
  .203 Period of Italian rule, 1911-1952
  .204 Independence, 1952-

962.01-962.05 Historical periods of Egypt
  Class comprehensive works in 962
  [01] Ancient history to 640
      (Use of this number is optional; prefer 932)
      Add to base number 962.01 the numbers following 932.0 in
      932.01-932.02, e.g., New Kingdom 962.0114
  .02 Period of Arab rule, 640-1517
  .03 Period of Ottoman rule, 1517-1882
  .04 British occupation and protectorate, 1882-1922
  .05 Independence, 1922-
    .051 Fuad I, 1922-1936
    .052 Faruk I, 1936-1952, and regency (Fuad II), 1952-1953
      For Israel-Arab War, 1948-1949, see 956.042
    .053 Administrations of Mohammed Naguib and Gamal Abdel
      Nasser, 1953-1970
      Including United Arab Republic
      Class period of United Arab Republic in Syria in 956.91042
      For Sinai Campaign, 1956, see 956.044; Israel-Arab War,
      1967, 956.046
    .054 Administration of Anwar Sadat, 1970-
      For Israel-Arab War, 1973, see 956.048
  .4 *Sudan
      *Add as instructed under 930-990

963 *Ethiopia (Abyssinia)

.01 Early history of Abyssinia to 640
  Including kingdom of Axum
  Class history of ancient Ethiopia (a different area) in 939.78
.02 Period of Muslim rule, 640-1543
.03 Period of conquest, 1543-1855
.04 Later 19th century, 1855-1896
  .041 Theodore II, 1855-1868
  .042 1868-1889
      Including reign of John, 1872-1889
  .043 1889-1896
      Including Ethiopian War, 1895-1896
      If preferred, class Ethiopian War in 945.09
  .05 Early 20th century, 1896-1941
  .052 Menelik II, 1889-1913
      Class first part of reign of Menelik II, 1889-1896, in 963.043
  .053 Lij Yasu, 1913-1916
  .054 Ras Tafari as regent and king, 1917-1930
  .055 Haile Selassie as emperor, 1930-1974
      Class 1935-1974 in 963.056-963.06
  .056 Italo-Ethiopian War, 1935-1936
      If preferred, class in 945.091
  .057 Italian rule, 1936-1941
  .06 Independence restored, 1941-
      Including deposition of Haile Selassie, 1974

964 Northwest African coast and offshore islands  Morocco

*Add as instructed under 930-990
964 Dewey Decimal Classification

964.02-964.05 Historical periods of Morocco

Class comprehensive works in 964

.02 Periods of Arab and Berber rule, 647-1830
.03 19th century, 1830-1899
  Including Spanish-Moroccan War, 1859-1860
  If preferred, class Spanish-Moroccan War in 946.07
.04 Early 20th century, 1900-1956
.05 Independence, 1956-
  Mohammed V, Hassan II

964.06 *Canary Islands

.06 From earliest times to 1402
.07 French, Portuguese, Spanish rule, 1402-1927
.08 Provinces of Spain, 1927–
  1927-1939
.08 1 Regime of Francisco Franco and Juan Carlos I, 1939–
  Add to base number 964.008 the numbers following 946.08 in
  946.082-946.083, e.g., 1960-1969 964.0828

965 *Algeria

.02 Periods of Arab, Berber, Ottoman rule, 647-1830
.03 French rule, 1830-1899
  Class French rule of 20th century in 965.04
.04 20th century, 1900-1962
.05 Independence, 1962–

966 *West Africa and offshore islands

*Add as instructed under 930-990

SUMMARY

966.1 Mauritania
  .1 From earliest times to 1903
    Including ancient kingdom of Ghana
  .101 From earliest times to 1903
  .103 French period, 1903-1960
  .105 Independence, 1960–
  .2 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger (Western Sudan)
    Class here kingdoms of Mali and Songhai
  .201 From earliest times to ca. 1900
  .202 French period, ca. 1900-1960
  .203 Independence, 1960–
  .23 *Mali
  .230 1 From earliest times to 1902
    Class kingdom of Mali in 966.2
  .230 3 French period, 1902-1960 (French Sudan)
  .230 5 Independence, 1960–
  .25 *Upper Volta
  .250 1 From earliest times to 1897
    Including kingdom of Mossi
  .250 3 French period, 1897-1960
  .250 5 Independence, 1960–
  .26 *Niger
  .260 1 From earliest times to 1900
  .260 3 French period, 1900-1960
  .260 5 Independence, 1960–
  .3 *Senegal

*Add as instructed under 930-990
General history of Africa

.68 *Ivory Coast
.680 1 From earliest times to 1904
  Including kingdom of Baule
.680 3 French period, 1904-1960
.680 5 Independence, 1960-

.7 *Ghana
.701 From earliest times to 1874
  Class here Akan states, state of Ashanti
  Class ancient kingdom of Ghana in 966.101, kingdom of Baule in 966.6801
.703 British colony, 1874-1957 (Gold Coast)
.705 Independence, 1957-

.8 Togo and Benin
.81 *Togo
.810 1 From earliest times to 1894
.810 2 German period, 1894-1914
.810 3 Anglo-French period, 1914-1960
  Class former British Togoland after 1956 in 966.703-966.705
.810 4 Independence, 1960-
.83 *Benin (Dahomey)
  Class kingdom of Benin in 966.9015
.830 1 From earliest times to 1904
  Including kingdom of Dahomey
.830 3 French period, 1904-1960
.830 5 Independence, 1960-

.9 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea
.900 1-900 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Nigeria
  As enumerated under 930-990

  966.901-966.905 Historical periods of Nigeria
  Class comprehensive works in 966.9
  .901 From earliest times to 1886
  *Add as instructed under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Dewey Decimal Classification

967 *Central Africa and offshore islands

SUMMARY

967.1 Lower Guinea area
  .2 Gabon and Congo
  .3 Angola
  .4 Central African Republic and Chad
  .5 Former Belgian territories
  .6 Uganda and Kenya
  .7 Somaliland
  .8 Tanzania
  .9 Mozambique

.1 *Lower Guinea area

  .11 *Cameroon
    .110 1 From earliest times to 1884
    .110 2 German period, 1884-1916 (Kamerun)
    .110 4 Independence, 1960-
        Class Northern Cameroons after 1961 in 966.9505

  .18 *Equatorial Guinea
    .180 1 From earliest times to 1469
    .180 2 Portuguese, British, Spanish periods, 1469-1968
    .180 3 Independence, 1968-

*Add as instructed under 930-990

967 *Gabon and Congo

.21 *Gabon

  .210 1 From earliest times to 1839
  .210 2 French period, 1839-1960
    Including period of French Equatorial Africa
  .210 4 Independence, 1960-

.24 *Republic of the Congo

  .240 1 From earliest times to 1885
  .240 3 French period, 1885-1960 (Middle Congo)
    Class here French Equatorial Africa
    Class each specific part of French Equatorial Africa not
    provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon 967.2102
  .240 5 Independence, 1960-

.3 *Angola

  .301 From earliest times to 1648
    Including kingdoms of Bakongo, Lunda, Ndongo
  .302 17th-19th centuries, 1648-1899
  .303 20th century, 1900-1975
    Class independence, 1975- in 967.304
  .304 Independence, 1975-

.4 Central African Republic and Chad

  .41 *Central African Republic (Empire)

    .410 1 From earliest times to 1890
    .410 3 French period, 1890-1960 (Ubangi-Shari)
      Including period of French Equatorial Africa
    .410 5 Independence, 1960-

    .43 *Chad

      .430 1 From earliest times to 1850
        Including kingdom of Kanem
        Class Kanem-Bornu in 966.9013
      .430 2 Colonial period, 1850-1960
        Including period of French Equatorial Africa

*Add as instructed under 930-990
967  Dewey Decimal Classification  967

.430 4  Independence, 1960-

.5  Former Belgian territories

.51  *Zaïre

.510 1  From earliest times to 1885
  Including kingdoms of Karembe, Katanga, Kongo, Kuba, Luba

.510 2  Belgian period, 1885-1960
  Including Congo Free State

.510 3  Independence, 1960-

.57  *Rwanda and Burundi (Rwanda-Urundi)

.570 1  From earliest times to 1899

.570 2  German period, 1899-1917

.570 3  Belgian period, 1917-1962

.570 4  Independence, 1962-

.571  *Rwanda
  Add to base number 967.571 the numbers following 967.57 in
  967.5701-967.5704, e.g., independence, 1962-967.57104

.572  *Burundi
  Add to base number 967.572 the numbers following 967.57 in
  967.5701-967.5704, e.g., German period 967.57202

.6  *Uganda and Kenya
  Class here East Africa

.604  Independence, 1961-

.61  *Uganda

.610 1  From earliest times to 1894
  Including kingdoms of Ankole, Buganda, Bunyoro, Busoga,
  Karagwe

.610 3  British period, 1894-1962

.610 4  Independence, 1962-

.62  *Kenya

.620 1  From earliest times to 1895

.620 3  British period, 1895-1963

.620 4  Independence, 1963-

.7  *Somaliland

*Add as instructed under 930-990

968  *Southern Africa  Republic of South Africa

  Class here Nguni kingdoms of the Zulus, e.g., Mthethwa, Ndwandwe,
  Quabe

.02  From earliest times to 1488

.03  Period of European exploration and settlement, 1488-1814

*Add as instructed under 930-990
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 968.04 | 19th century, 1814–1910 |
| 968.042 | Great Trek, 1835–1838 |
| 968.048 | South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902 [formerly 968.204] |
| If preferred, class South African (Boer) War in 941.081 |
| 968.049 | Between war and union, 1902–1910 |
| 968.05 | Union, 1910–1961 |
| 968.052 | Prime ministership of Louis Botha, 1910–1919 |
| 968.053 | First prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1919–1924 |
| 968.054 | Prime ministership of James Barry Hertzog, 1924–1939 |
| 968.055 | Second prime ministership of Jan Christiaan Smuts, 1939–1948 |
| 968.056 | Prime ministership of Daniel François Malan, 1948–1954 |
| 968.058 | Prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd, 1958–1966 |
| Class later prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.061 |
| 968.06 | Republic, 1961– |
| 968.061 | Later prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd, 1961–1966 |
| Period under republic |
| Class comprehensive works on prime ministership of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd in 968.058 |
| 968.062 | Prime ministership of Balthazar Johannes Vorster, 1966– |
| **Former high commissioner territories** |
| 968.0621 | Former high commissioner territories |
| 968.06211 | *Botswana* |
| 968.062111 | From earliest times to 1885 |
| 968.062112 | British period, 1885–1966 (Bechuanaland Protectorate) |
| 968.062113 | Independence, 1966– |
| 968.062113 | *Swaziland* |
| 968.0621131 | From earliest times to 1840 |

*Add as instructed under 930-990

### General history of Africa

| 968.1302 | British period, 1840–1968 |
| 968.1303 | Independence, 1968– |
| 968.16 | *Lesotho* |
| 968.1601 | From earliest times to 1868 |
| 968.1602 | British period, 1868–1966 (Basutoland) |
| 968.1603 | Independence, 1966– |
| 968.2 | Transvaal |
| 968.203 | From earliest times to 1835 |
| 968.204 | 19th century, 1835–1910 |
| 968.2042 | Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835–1852 |
| 968.2045 | South African Republic, 1852–1877 |
| 968.2046 | British control, 1877–1881 |
| Including First Boer War |
| 968.2047 | Self-government, 1881–1899 |
| 968.20475 | Jameson raid, 1895–1896 |
| 968.2048 | Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902 |
| 968.2049 | Between war and union, 1902–1910 |
| 968.205–206 | Union and republic, 1910– |
| Add to base number 968.20 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05–968.06, e.g., period of World War 2 968.2055 |
| 968.4 | Natal |
| 968.403 | From earliest times to 1820 |
| 968.404 | 19th century, 1820–1910 |
| 968.4041 | Early British settlement, 1824–1835 |
| 968.4042 | Great Trek and Boer settlement, 1835–1843 |
| Including Battle of the Blood River, 1838; republic of Natalia |
| 968.4045 | British colony, 1843–1899 |
| Including Zulu War, 1879; annexation of Zululand, 1897 |
| 968.4048 | Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902 |
| 968.4049 | Between war and union, 1902–1910 |

*Add as instructed under 930-990

---

*Add as instructed under 930-990
968 Dewey Decimal Classification

.405-.406 Union and republic, 1910–
  Add to base number 968.40 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., period of World War 1 968.4052

.5 *Orange Free State

.503 From earliest times to 1828

.504 19th century, 1828–1910

.504 2 Great Trek, republic, British colony, 1835–1854

.504 5 Independence, 1854–1899

.504 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902

.504 9 Between war and union, 1902–1910

.505–.506 Union and republic, 1910–
  Add to base number 968.50 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., prime ministership of James Barry Hertzog 968.5054

.7 *Cape of Good Hope

.702 From earliest times to 1488

.703 Period of exploration and settlement, 1488–1814

.703 2 Dutch, Huguenot, British settlements, 1652–1780

.703 3 Changes of sovereignty, 1780–1814

.704 19th century, 1814–1910

.704 2 British control, 1814–1854
  Including Great Trek

.704 5 Self-government, 1854–1899

.704 8 Period of South African (Boer) War, 1899–1902

.704 9 Between war and union, 1902–1910

.705–.706 Union and republic, 1910–
  Add to base number 968.70 the numbers following 968.0 in 968.05-968.06, e.g., first prime ministership of Jan Christian Smuts 968.7053

.8 *Namibia (South-West Africa)

.801 From earliest times to 1884

.802 German period, 1884–1915

.803 South African period, 1915–

.9 *Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi

*Add as instructed under 930-990

968 General history of Africa

.901 From earliest times to 1888

.902 British control, 1888–1953

.903 Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Central African Federation), 1953–1963

.904 Post-Federation, 1964–

.91 *Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)

.910 1 From earliest times to 1889
  Including Karanga kingdoms of Changamire, the Monomotapas

.910 2 British control, 1889–1953 (Southern Rhodesia)

.910 3 Federation, 1953–1963

.910 4 Post-Federation, 1964–

.94 *Zambia

.940 1 From earliest times to 1890
  Including kingdoms of the Barotse, of the Bemba

.940 2 British control, 1890–1953 (Northeastern and Northwestern, Northern Rhodesia)

.940 3 Federation, 1953–1963

.940 4 Post-Federation, 1964–

.97 *Malawi

.970 1 From earliest times to 1891
  Including early kingdom of Malawi

.970 2 British control, 1891–1953 (Nyasaland)

.970 3 Federation, 1953–1963

.970 4 Post-Federation, 1964–

969 *South Indian Ocean islands

.1 *Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)

.101 From earliest times to 1895
  Including kingdoms of Menabe, Boina, Betsimisaraka, Merina

.103 French period, 1895–1960

.105 Independence, 1960–

.8 *Mascarene Islands

.81 *Réunion

.810 2 From earliest times to 1946

*Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.810 4</td>
<td>Department of France, 1946-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 1</td>
<td>From earliest times to 1810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 2</td>
<td>British rule, 1810-1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.820 3</td>
<td>Independence, 1968-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>970 General history of North America</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.001-.003</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.004</td>
<td>Racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Racial, Ethnic, National Groups&quot; notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 970.004, e.g., general history and civilization of North American native races in North America 970.00497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class North American native races in North America in 970.1, specific tribes in 970.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.005-.009</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, regions, persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.01-970.05 Historical periods</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to ca. 1999 [all formerly 973.1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.011</td>
<td>Prehistory before European discovery and exploration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including pre-Columbian claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Chinese claims, see 970.012; Norse claims, 970.013; Welsh claims, 970.014</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.012</td>
<td>Chinese claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.013</td>
<td>Norse claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.014</td>
<td>Welsh claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.015</td>
<td>Discoveries by Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.016</td>
<td>Spanish and Portuguese explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.017</td>
<td>English explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.018</td>
<td>French explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.019</td>
<td>Explorations of other nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North American native races</strong></td>
<td>Indians of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>History and civilization in North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 970.00497)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class special topics in 970.3-970.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Specific native tribes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer 970.00497)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class government relations with specific tribes in 970.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Native races in specific places in North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Use of this number is optional; prefer under 971-979 use of subdivision 00497 from table under 930-990, e.g., native races in United States 973.0497, in Arizona 979.100497)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to base number 970.4 the numbers following 7 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Arizona 970.491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class government relations in specific places in 970.5, specific tribes in specific places in 970.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History and policy

(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1197; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., Black Hawk War 973.56, relation to state in Canada 323.1197071)

971–979 Countries and localities

When adding notation from special table under 930-990, do not class a specific North American native tribe in 00497 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in North America, no matter in which country or locality, in 970.00497

If preferred, class North American native races in specific places in North America in 970.4

Class comprehensive works in 970

*Canada

971.01–971.06 Historical periods

Class comprehensive works in 971

SUMMARY

971.01 Early history to 1763

.02 Early British rule, 1763–1791

.03 Period of separate colonies, 1791–1841

.04 Growth of responsible government, 1841–1867

.05 Dominion of Canada, 1867–1911

.06 20th century, 1911–

.01 Early history to 1763

.011 Prehistory, exploration, early settlement to 1632

.011 1 Prehistory before European discovery and exploration

.011 2 Norse explorations

.011 3 French explorations

.011 4 English explorations

.016 French and English expansion, 1632–1689

.016 2 Company of New France, 1632–1663

Including Jesuit missions

.016 3 French royal province, 1663–1689

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

.018 Struggle of France and England for supremacy, 1669–1763

Class comprehensive works on French royal province, 1663–1763

(It is optional to class here War of the League of Augsburg (King William's War), War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War), War of the Austrian Succession (King George's War); prefer 973.25, 973.25, 973.26 respectively)

*For French royal province, 1663–1763, see 971.0163

.018 7 Expulsion of Acadians, 1755

.018 8 Seven Years' War (French and Indian War), 1756–1763

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.26)

.02 Early British rule, 1763–1791

Including Quebec Act, 1774

(It is optional to class here Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1764; prefer 973.27)

.024 Canada and American Revolution, 1774–1783

Including settlement of Loyalists from United States, 1774–1789

.028 Constitutional Act, 1791, and events leading to it

.03 Period of separate colonies, 1791–1841

.034 Period of War of 1812, 1812–1814

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.52)

.038 Rebellions of 1837–1838

Including Family Compact, Upper Canada; Chateau Clique, Lower Canada

.039 Durham mission and report, 1838–1839; and Act of Union, 1840

Union of Upper and Lower Canada

.04 Growth of responsible government, 1841–1867

.048 Fenian activities, 1866–1871

.049 Confederation, 1864–1867

Movement toward confederation, British North America Act, 1867

Including Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, 1864

.05 Dominion of Canada, 1867–1911
First prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1867-1873
   Including Riel's first (Red River) rebellion, 1869-1870

Prime ministership of Alexander Mackenzie, 1873-1878

Second prime ministership of Sir John A. Macdonald, 1878-1891
   Including Riel's second (Northwest) rebellion, 1885

1891-1896
   Including prime ministerships of Sir John J. C. Abbot, 1891-1892; of Sir John Sparrow Thompson, 1892-1894; of Sir Mackenzie Bowell, 1894-1896; of Sir Charles Tupper, 1896

Prime ministership of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, 1896-1911

20th century, 1911-

Prime ministership of Sir Robert Laird Borden, 1911-1920
   Including period of World War 1

First prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1920-1921

1921-1935

First and second prime ministerships of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1921-1930
   Including second prime ministership of Arthur Meighen, 1926

Prime ministership of Richard Bedford Bennett, 1930-1935

1935-1957

Third prime ministership of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1935-1948
   Including period of World War 2

Prime ministership of Louis Stephen Saint-Laurent, 1948-1957

1957-

Prime ministership of John George Diefenbaker, 1957-1963

Prime ministership of Lester Bowles Pearson, 1963-1968

Prime ministership of Pierre-Elliott Trudeau, 1968-

971.1-971.9 Specific provinces and territories
   Class comprehensive works in 971

.1 *British Columbia
   .101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1790
   .102 Settlement and colony, 1790-1871
      Including colony of New Calendonia
      Including colony of New Caledonia
   .103 Province of Canada, 1871-1945
      Class postwar period in 971.104
   .104 Postwar period, 1945-

.2 *Prairie provinces
   .201 Prehistory and early history to 1869
      Including Rupert's Land
   .202 Incorporation into Canada, 1869-1945
      Class postwar period in 971.203
   .203 Postwar period, 1945-

.23 *Alberta
   Add to base number 971.23 the numbers following 971.2 in
   971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2302

.24 *Saskatchewan
   Add to base number 971.24 the numbers following 971.2 in
   971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1905, 971.2402

.27 *Manitoba
   Add to base number 971.27 the numbers following 971.2 in
   971.201-971.203, e.g., establishment as province of Canada, 1870, 971.2702

.3 *Ontario
   .301 Prehistory and early history to 1791
   .302 Upper Canada and Union Act, 1791-1867
   .303 Province of Canada, 1867-1945
      Class postwar period in 971.304

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.304</th>
<th>Postwar period, 1945-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>*Quebec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.401</td>
<td>Prehistory and French period to 1763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.402</td>
<td>British period, 1763-1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including period of Lower Canada, 1791-1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.403</td>
<td>Province of Canada, 1867-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class postwar period in 971.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.404</td>
<td>Postwar period, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>*New Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.501</td>
<td>Prehistory and early history to 1784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.502</td>
<td>Separate province, 1784-1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.503</td>
<td>Province of Canada, 1867-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class postwar period in 971.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.504</td>
<td>Postwar period, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>*Nova Scotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.601</td>
<td>Prehistory and early history to 1763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602</td>
<td>British colony, 1763-1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.603</td>
<td>Province of Canada, 1867-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class postwar period in 971.604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.604</td>
<td>Postwar period, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>*Prince Edward Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.701</td>
<td>Prehistory and early history to 1769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702</td>
<td>Separate province, 1769-1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.703</td>
<td>Province of Canada, 1873-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class postwar period in 971.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704</td>
<td>Postwar period, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>*Newfoundland and adjacent territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801</td>
<td>Prehistory and early history to 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802</td>
<td>Responsible government, 1855-1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803</td>
<td>Suspension of parliamentary government, 1934-1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.804</td>
<td>Province of Canada, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>*Labrador</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

---

## General history of North America

| .820 1 | Prehistory and early history to 1763 |
| .820 2 | Claimed by Lower Canada (Quebec) and Newfoundland, 1763-1927 |
| .820 3 | Dependency of Newfoundland, 1927-1949 |
| .820 4 | Part of Newfoundland, 1949- |

### 9 *Northern territories

Add to base number 971.9 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201-971.203, e.g., postwar period, 1945-971.303

### 972 Middle America Mexico

#### 972.000-972.08 Historical periods of Mexico

- **.01** Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
- **.02** Conquest and colonial period, 1516-1810
- **.03** Revolutionary period and independence, 1810-1822
- **.04** First empire and republic, 1822-1845
- **.05** Period of war with United States, 1845-1848
- **.06** Reaction and reform, 1848-1861
- **.07** European intervention, 1861-1867
- **.08** Republic, 1867-
- **.081** Under constitution of 1857, 1867-1917
- **.082** Under constitution of 1917, 1917-1964
- **.082 1** Administrations of Venustiano Carranza and Adolfo de la Huerta, 1917-1920
- **.082 2** Administration of Alvaro Obregón, 1920-1924
- **.082 3** Administration of Plutarco Elías Calles, 1924-1928

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979*
972 Dewey Decimal Classification

972.8-972.9 Other parts of Middle America

Class comprehensive works in 972

.8 *Central America

.801 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest

.802 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1502-1535

.803 Colonial period, 1535-1821

.804 19th century, 1821-1899

.805 20th century, 1900-

.8051 Early 20th century, 1900-1945

.8052 Later 20th century, 1945-

.81 *Guatemala

Add to base number 972.81 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8103

.82 *Belize (British Honduras)

Add to base number 972.82 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8203

.83 *Honduras

Add to base number 972.83 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8303

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

.84 *El Salvador

Add to base number 972.84 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8403

.85 *Nicaragua

Add to base number 972.85 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8503

.86 *Costa Rica

Add to base number 972.86 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.801-972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535-1821 972.8603

.87 *Panama

.870 1 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550

.8702 Colonial period, 1550-1821

.8703 19th century, 1821-1903

.8704 Independence, 1903-1904

.8705 Republic, 1904-

.87051 Early 20th century, 1904-1945

.87052 Later 20th century, 1945-

.875 *Panama Canal Zone

Add to base number 972.875 the numbers following 972.87 in 972.8701-972.8705, e.g., later 20th century 972.875052

.9 *West Indies (Antilles)

.901 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest

.902 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1608

.903 17th and 18th centuries, 1608-1801

.904 19th century, 1801-1902

.905 20th century, 1902-

.9051 Early 20th century, 1902-1945

.9052 Later 20th century, 1945-

.91 *Cuba

.910 1 Prehistory before European discovery, exploration, conquest

.9102 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492-1514

.9103 First colonial period, 1514-1763

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
972 General history of North America

.940 5 American occupation, 1915–1934
.940 6 Republic, 1934–
.95 *Puerto Rico
.950 1 Prehistory before European discovery and colonization
.950 2 Period of discovery and early colonial period, 1493–1602
.950 3 17th and 18th centuries, 1602–1804
.950 4 19th century, 1804–1899
.950 5 20th century, 1900–
.950 53 Commonwealth, 1952–
.98 *Windward and other southern islands
.983 *Trinidad and Tobago
.983 01 Prehistory before 1498
.983 02 16th–18th centuries, 1498–1797
.983 03 British period, 1797–1962
.983 04 Independence, 1962–

973 United States

.01–.09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons
As enumerated under 930–990 and limited under 971–979
(If optional “Areas” notation 734–739 from Table 2 is chosen, use 973.01–973.09 for historical periods, and 973.001–973.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons)

SUMMARY

973.1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607
.2 Colonial period, 1607–1775
.3 Revolution and confederation, 1775–1789
.4 Constitutional period, 1789–1809
.5 Early 19th century, 1809–1845
.6 Middle 19th century, 1845–1861
.7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861–1865 (Civil War)
.8 Later 19th century, 1865–1901 (Period of reconstruction)
.9 20th century, 1901–

.1 Period of prehistory, discovery, exploration to 1607
Add to base number 973.1 the numbers following 970.01 in 970.011–970.019, e.g., French explorations 973.18
Class period of prehistory, discovery, exploration of North America [formerly 973.1] in 970.01

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 971–979
Colonial period, 1607-1775

Class local history in 974-975

.21 Virginia settlements, 1607-1620

.22 Other early settlements, 1620-1643

By English in New England and elsewhere, by Dutch on Hudson River, by Swedes on Delaware River

Including Pequot War, 1636-1638

.23 Middle 17th century, 1643-1664

.24 Later 17th century, 1664-1689

Including King Philip's War, 1675-1676

.25 Period of early French wars, 1689-1732

Including King William's War, Queen Anne's War

If preferred, class King William's War, Queen Anne's War in 971.018

.26 Extension of English rule, 1732-1763

Including King George's War, French and Indian War

If preferred, class King George's War in 971.018, French and Indian War in 971.0188

.27 End of colonial period, 1763-1775

Including Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764

If preferred, class Pontiac's conspiracy in 971.02

.3 Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789

SUMMARY

973.31 Social, political, economic history
 .32 Diplomatic history
 .33 Operations
 .34 Military units
 .35 Naval history
 .36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
 .37 Prisons and health services
 .38 Other topics

.31 Social, political, economic history

For diplomatic history, see 973.32

.311 Causes

.3111 Stamp Act, 1765-1766

Commercial restrictions


For tax on tea, see 973.3115

.3113 Quartering of troops and Boston Massacre, 1770

.3114 Taxation and representation

.3115 Tax on tea and Boston Tea Party, 1773

.3116 Boston Port Bill, 1774

Continental Congress

.313 Declaration of independence, 1776

.314 Loyalists (Tories)

For settlement by Loyalists in Canada, see 971.094

.315 Relation of various specific classes of persons to the Revolution

Add “Persons” notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 973.315

.316 Results

For Treaty of Peace, see 973.317

.317 Treaty of Peace, 1783

.318 Confederation, 1783-1789

.32 Diplomatic history

For United States with other nations

Add to base number 973.32 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 41-49 from Table 2, e.g., relations with France 973.324

.33 Operations

For naval operations, see 973.35

.331 Of 1775

.3311 Battles of Lexington and Concord

.3312 Battle of Bunker Hill

.332 Of 1776-January 3, 1777

Including Battles of Trenton and Princeton

.333 Of 1777

For Battles of Trenton and Princeton, see 973.332; winter at Valley Forge, 973.3341

.334 Of 1778

End of colonial period, 1763-1775

Including Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763-1764

If preferred, class Pontiac's conspiracy in 971.02
Dewey Decimal Classification

973

.334 1 Winter at Valley Forge, 1777-1778
.335 Of 1779
.336 Of 1780
.337 Of 1781
.338 Of 1782
.339 Of 1783
.34 Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.33, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.35
For naval units, see 973.35; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.36
.341 British troops
For mercenary troops, see 973.342; American native races as allies, 973.343
.342 Mercenary troops
.343 American native races as allies of British
.344–.345 American troops
Add to base number 973.34 the numbers following 7 in “Areas” notation 74–75 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.3448
.346 Auxiliary troops on American side
Including Polish, Swedish, Spanish
For French troops, see 973.347
.347 French troops
.35 Naval history
Operations, ships, units
Including privateering
.36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Bunker Hill 973.3312
.37 Prisons and health services
Including exchange of prisoners
.371 British prisons and prison ships

General history of North America

973

.372 American prisons
.375 Medical services
For hospitals, see 973.376
.376 Hospitals
.38 Other topics
Including personal narratives, military life and customs
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.37
.381 Treason
For treason of Benedict Arnold, see 973.382; of Charles Lee, 973.383
.382 Treason of Benedict Arnold
.383 Treason of Charles Lee
.385 American secret service and spies
Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies
For British secret service and spies, see 973.386
.386 British secret service and spies
.388 Propaganda
.4 Constitutional period, 1789-1809
.41 Administration of George Washington, 1789-1797
For Indian wars, see 973.42; second term, 973.43
.42 Indian wars, 1790-1791
.43 Washington's second term, 1793-1797
.44 Administration of John Adams, 1797-1801
For troubles with France, see 973.45
.45 Troubles with France, 1797-1801
.46 Administration of Thomas Jefferson, 1801-1809
For Tripolitan War, see 973.47; second term, 973.48
.47 Tripolitan War, 1801-1805
If preferred, class in 961.023
.48 Jefferson's second term, 1805-1809
.5 Early 19th century, 1809-1845
.51 Administration of James Madison, 1809-1817
For War of 1812, see 973.52; war with Algiers, 973.53
War of 1812, 1812-1814
If preferred, class in 971.034
Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.522
Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations
Operations
Including campaigns and battles in the North and Canada
For naval operations, see 973.525
In the South
Including Battle of Bladensburg, burning of Washington, bombardment of Fort McHenry
For Battle of New Orleans, see 973.5239
Battle of New Orleans
Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.523, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering
973.525
For naval units, see 973.525; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.526
British troops
American native races as allies of British
American troops
Add to base number 973.524 the numbers following 7 in “Areas” notation 74-77 from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.52448
Naval history
Operations, ships, units
Including privateering
Battle of Lake Erie
Battle of Lake Champlain
Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Lake Erie 973.5254
Prisons and health services
Including exchange of prisoners
Medical services
Including hospitals
Other topics
Including personal narratives, military life and customs
Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.527
Secret service and spies
War with Algiers, 1815
If preferred, class in 961.023
Administration of James Monroe, 1817-1825
Including First Seminole War, 1818
Administration of John Quincy Adams, 1825-1829
Administration of Andrew Jackson, 1829-1837
Including Black Hawk War, 1832
If preferred, class Black Hawk War in 970.5
Nullification movement
Administration of Martin Van Buren, 1837-1841
Including Second Seminole War, 1835-1842
Administrations of William Henry Harrison and John Tyler, 1841-1845
Middle 19th century, 1845-1861
Administration of James Knox Polk, 1845-1849
For Mexican War, see 973.62
Mexican War, 1845-1848
If preferred, class in 972.05
Social, political, economic history
Including causes, results
For diplomatic history, see 973.622
Dewey Decimal Classification

973.622 Diplomatic history
  Relations of United States with other nations

973.623 Operations
  For naval operations, see 973.625

973.624 Military units
  Organization, history, rosters, service records
  Class operations of military units in 973.623, units engaged
  in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations
  973.625
    For naval units, see 973.625; rolls of honor, lists of dead,
    973.626

973.625 Naval history
  Operations, ships, units

973.626 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
  Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
  Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific
  event with the event, e.g., capture of Chapultepe 973.623

973.627 Prisons and health services
  Medical services
    Including hospitals

973.628 Personal narratives
  Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the
  subject, e.g., on prisons 973.627

973.63 Administration of Zachary Taylor, 1849–1850

973.64 Administration of Millard Fillmore, 1850–1853

973.66 Administration of Franklin Pierce, 1853–1857

973.68 Administration of James Buchanan, 1857–1861

973.7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861–1865 (Civil War)

SUMMARY

973.71 Social, political, economic history
  973.72 Diplomatic history
  973.73 Operations
  973.74 Military units
  973.75 Naval history
  973.76 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
  973.77 Prisons, health, social services
  973.78 Other topics

General history of North America

973.71 Social, political, economic history
  For diplomatic history, see 973.72

973.711 Causes
  973.711.2 Extension of slavery
  973.711.3 Compromises
    Missouri Compromise, Compromise of 1850, Wilmot Proviso
  973.711.4 Abolition movement
  973.711.5 Fugitive slaves
    Including underground railway, Dred Scott decision
  973.711.6 John Brown's raid

973.712 Efforts to preserve or restore peace

973.713 The South and secession
  Confederate States of America in the war

973.714 Results
  Including Emancipation Proclamation, establishment of
  Freedmen's Bureau
    For period of reconstruction, see 973.8

973.715 Relation of various specific classes of persons to
  the war

973.715.03–973.715.87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational
  characteristics
    Add "Persons" notation 03–87 from Table 7 to base number
    973.715; however, class refugees in 973.7159, southern
    Union sympathizers in 973.717, northern Confederate
    sympathizers in 973.718

973.715.9 Refugees

973.717 Southern Union sympathizers

973.718 Northern Confederate sympathizers

973.72 Diplomatic history
  Including relations of Union with other nations

973.721 Relations of Confederacy with other nations

973.73 Operations
  For naval operations, see 973.75

973.730.1 Strategy
  Class philosophy and theory of operations in 973.73

548
973

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

973

| .730 12 | Union side |
| .730 13 | Confederate side |
| .731   | Opening phase, 1861–1862 |
|        | Bombardment of Fort Sumter, First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas); operations in the West, May 1861–February 1862, in the South, July 1861–April 1862 |
| .732   | Spring and summer, 1862 |
|        | Campaigns to open Mississippi River: capture of Forts Henry and Donelson, fall of Nashville, occupation of Memphis, Battle of Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing), capture of New Orleans, siege of Corinth; Peninsular campaign of Army of the Potomac from siege of Yorktown to Second Battle of Bull Run (Manassas) |
| .733   | Summer and fall, 1862; winter and spring, 1863 |
|        | Including campaigns in the South other than those connected with opening the Mississippi, April 1862–June 1863; in the West, June 1862–January 1863; in Texas, New Mexico, Arizona to May 1863; Burnside's offensive, Battle of Fredericksburg |
| .733 6 | Lee's invasion of Maryland |
|        | Including Battles of Harper's Ferry, South Mountain, Antietam (Sharpsburg) |
| .734   | Summer, 1863 |
|        | Including trans-Mississippi campaigns to end of year; western campaigns: siege of Port Hudson, Louisiana; eastern campaigns: Hooker's offensive, Battle of Chancellorsville |
| .734 4 | Siege and Fall of Vicksburg |
| .734 9 | Battle of Gettysburg |
| .735   | Fall, 1863 |
|        | Including campaigns in the South: bombardment of Fort Sumter and Charleston, Chickamauga and Knoxville campaigns |
| .735 9 | Chattanooga campaign |
|        | Including Battles of Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge |
| .736   | Winter and spring, 1864 |
|        | Campaigns in the East and South, January-May: Union offensive from Wilderness to Cold Harbor, Peninsular campaign, engagements at New Market, Lynchburg, Monocacy, Fort Stevens |
| .737   | Summer and fall, 1864 |
|        | Including Sherman's Atlanta campaign, Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, siege of Petersburg |

---

**General history of North America**

973

| .737 8 | Sherman's march to the sea and Savannah campaign |
| .738   | Final phase, 1865 |
| .74    | Military units |
|        | Organization, history, rosters, service records |
|        | Class operations of military units in 973.73, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.75 |
|        | For naval units, see 973.75; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.76 |
| .741   | Union troops |
|        | For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749 |
| .741 5 | Afro-Americans |
| .742   | Confederate troops |
|        | For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749 |
| .744-749 | State organizations |
|        | Add to base number 973.74 the numbers following 7 in "Area" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., Ohio troops 973.7471 |
| .75    | Naval history |
|        | Including operations, privateering, blockade running, Union ships and units |
| .752   | Battle of Monitor and Merrimac |
| .754   | Battle of Kearsarge and Alabama |
| .757   | Confederate Navy |
|        | Ships and units |
| .76    | Celebrations, commemorations, memorials |
|        | Including rolls of honor, lists of dead |
|        | Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Antietam 973.7336 |
| .77    | Prisons, health, social services |
|        | Including exchange of prisoners |
| .771   | Confederate prisons |
| .772   | Union prisons |
| .775   | Medical services |
|        | For hospitals, see 973.776 |
| .776   | Hospitals |
Dewey Decimal Classification

973 Welfare work
   Including United States Sanitary Commission, postwar relief work

973 Religious life and chaplain services

973 Other topics

973.781-973.782 Personal narratives
   Class comprehensive works in 973.78, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.77

973.781 Personal narratives of individuals from Union side

973.782 Personal narratives of individuals from Confederate side

973.783 Military life and customs of Union side
   Class here comprehensive works on military life and customs
   For military life and customs of Confederate side, see 973.784

973.784 Military life and customs of Confederate side

973.785 Union secret service and spies
   Class here comprehensive works on secret service and spies
   For Confederate secret service and spies, see 973.786

973.786 Confederate secret service and spies

973.788 Propaganda

8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)

8.81 Administration of Andrew Johnson, 1865-1869

8.82 Administration of Ulysses Simpson Grant, 1869-1877

8.83 Administration of Rutherford Birchard Hayes, 1877-1881

8.84 Administration of James Abram Garfield and Chester Alan Arthur, 1881-1885

8.85 First administration of Grover Cleveland, 1885-1889

8.86 Administration of Benjamin Harrison, 1889-1893

8.87 Second administration of Grover Cleveland, 1893-1897

8.88 Administration of William McKinley, 1897-1901

   For Spanish-American War, see 973.89

8.89 Spanish-American War, 1898
   If preferred, class in 946.08

973 General history of North America

8.91 Social, political, economic history
   Including causes, results
   For diplomatic history, see 973.892

8.92 Diplomatic history
   Relations of United States with other nations

8.93 Operations
   For naval operations, see 973.895

8.93 3 Cuban campaign

8.93 5 Puerto Rican campaign

8.93 7 Philippine campaign

8.94 Military units
   Organization, history, rosters, service records
   Class operations of military units in 973.893, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.895
   For naval units, see 973.895; rolls of honor, lists of dead, 973.896

8.95 Naval history
   Operations, ships, units

8.96 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
   Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
   Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Manila Bay 973.895

8.97 Prisons, health, social services

8.97 5 Medical services
   Including hospitals

8.98 Personal narratives
   Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.897

9 20th century, 1901-

9.91 Early 20th century, 1901-1953

9.91 1 Administration of Theodore Roosevelt, 1901-1909

9.92 Administration of William Howard Taft, 1909-1913

9.93 Administration of Woodrow Wilson, 1913-1921
   Including period of World War I

4552
973 Dewey Decimal Classification

.914 Administration of Warren Gamaliel Harding, 1921-1923
.915 Administration of Calvin Coolidge, 1923-1929
.916 Administration of Herbert Clark Hoover, 1929-1933
.917 Administration of Franklin Delano Roosevelt, 1933-1945
  Including period of World War 2
.918 Administration of Harry S. Truman, 1945-1953
  Including period of Korean War
.92 Later 20th century, 1953-
  .921 Administration of Dwight David Eisenhower, 1953-1961
  .922 Administration of John Fitzgerald Kennedy, 1961-1963
  .923 Administration of Lyndon Baines Johnson, 1963-1969
    Class here period of Vietnamese War
    Class earlier period of Vietnamese War in 973.922, later
    period in 973.924
  .925 Administration of Gerald Rudolph Ford, 1974-1977
  .926 Administration of Jimmy (James Earl) Carter, 1977-

974-979 Specific states of United States
  Class comprehensive works in 973
  For Hawaii, see 996.9

974 *Northeastern United States (New England and
  Middle Atlantic states)
  .01 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1620
  .02 Colonial period, 1620-1776
  .03 Revolution to Civil War, 1776-1865
  .04 Since Civil War, 1865-
    .041 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
    .042 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .043 World War 2 to date, 1945-
  .1 *Maine
  Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

974 General history of North America

.101 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1620
.102 Colonial period, 1620-1776
.103 Postcolonial period and statehood, 1776-1865
.104 Since Civil War, 1865-
  .104 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918
  .104 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
  .104 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-
  .2 *New Hampshire
    Add to base number 974.2 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.202
  .3 *Vermont
    Add to base number 974.3 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., early settlement 974.301
  .4 *Massachusetts
    Add to base number 974.4 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 974.402
  .5 *Rhode Island
    Add to base number 974.5 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., since Civil War 974.504
  .6 *Connecticut
    Add to base number 974.6 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 974.603
  .7 *New York
    Add to base number 974.7 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., New Amsterdam 974.702
  .8 *Pennsylvania
    Add to base number 974.8 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., since World War 2 974.8043
  .9 *New Jersey
    Add to base number 974.9 the numbers following 974.1 in
    974.101-974.104, e.g., World War 1 to World War 2 974.9042

975 *Southeastern United States (South Atlantic
  states)
    Add to base number 975 the numbers following 974 in 974.01-974.04,
    e.g., Civil War to World War 1 975.041
  *Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**975**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>975</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 *Delaware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.1 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 *Maryland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., postcolonial period 975.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 *District of Columbia (Washington)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301 From earliest times to 1799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.302 Federal city, 1800-1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.303 Postwar period and early 20th century, 1865-1933</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.304 Metropolis and international center, 1933-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 *West Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since World War 2 975.4043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 *Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.502</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 *North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., since Civil War 975.604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 *South Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., colonial period 975.702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 *Georgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 975.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g., discovery and early settlement 975.801</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 *Florida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.901 Prehistory and early Spanish period to 1763</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.902 English period, 1763-1783</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.903 Spanish period, 1783-1821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904 Territorial period, 1821-1845</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.905 Postterritorial period and statehood, 1845-1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.906 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.906 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.906 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

**976** *South central United States* Gulf Coast states

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.906 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>976</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Foreign domination, 1700-1799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Early 19th century, 1800-1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.041 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 *Alabama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102 French period, 1701-1763</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.103 British period, 1763-1783</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.104 Spanish and territorial periods, 1783-1817</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.105 Territorial period and statehood, 1817-1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.106 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.106 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.106 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.106 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 *Mississippi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to base number 976.2 the numbers following 976.1 in 976.101-976.106, e.g., British period 976.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 *Louisiana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1718</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.302 French period, 1718-1763</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.303 Spanish period, 1763-1803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.304 French and territorial periods, 1803-1812</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.305 Early statehood, 1812-1865</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.306 Since Civil War, 1865-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.306 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.306 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.306 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
Dewey Decimal Classification

976

*Texas

.4 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1680

.401 Spanish and French periods, 1680-1821

.402 Mexican period, 1821-1836

.403 Republic, 1836-1846

.404 Early statehood, 1846-1865

.405 Since Civil War, 1865-

.406 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918

.406 1 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945

.406 2 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.406 3

*Oklahoma

.6 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682

.601 French and Spanish periods, 1682-1803

.602 Indian Territory, 1803-1866

.603 Territorial period and statehood, 1866-1907

.604 Modern period, 1907-

.605 From 1907 to end of World War 2, 1945

.605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Arkansas

.7 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1686

.701 French and Spanish periods, 1686-1803

.702 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1803-1836

.703 Early statehood, 1836-1865

.704 Since Civil War, 1865-

.705 Civil War to World War 1, 1865-1918

.705 1 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945

.705 2 World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Tennessee

.8 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1682

.801 French, Spanish, English periods, 1682-1769

.802 Early settlement and territorial period, 1769-1796

Including District of Washington, State of Franklin

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
.3 *Illinois
  Add to base number 977.3 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.303

.4 *Michigan
  Add to base number 977.4 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., since World War 2 977.4043

.5 *Wisconsin
  Add to base number 977.5 the numbers following 977.1 in 977.101-977.104, e.g., territorial period 977.503

.6 *Minnesota
  .601 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1660
  .602 French period, 1660-1783
  .603 Preterritorial period, 1783-1849
  .604 Territorial period and early statehood, 1849-1900
  .605 20th century, 1900-
    .605 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
    .605 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .605 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.7 *Iowa
  .701 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1838
  .702 Territorial period and early statehood, 1838-1899
  .703 20th century, 1900-
    .703 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
    .703 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .703 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.8 *Missouri
  .801 Prehistory, discovery, early settlement to 1750
  .802 French and Spanish periods, 1750-1803
  .803 Territorial period and early statehood, 1803-1899
  .804 20th century, 1900-
    .804 1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
    .804 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .804 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

---

.1 *Kansas
  .101 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803
  .102 Territorial period, 1803-1861
  .103 Statehood, 1861-
    .103 1 Civil War to World War 1, 1861-1918
    .103 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .103 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.2 *Nebraska
  .201 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1854
  .202 Territorial period, 1854-1867
  .203 Statehood, 1867-
    .203 1 From 1867 to end of World War 1, 1918
    .203 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .203 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.3 *South Dakota
  .301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1861
  .302 Territorial period, 1861-1889
  .303 Statehood, 1889-
    .303 1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
    .303 2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945
    .303 3 World War 2 to date, 1945-

.4 *North Dakota
  Add to base number 978.4 the numbers following 978.3 in 978.301-978.303, e.g., territorial period 978.402

.6 *Montana
  *Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

---

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979
978 Dewey Decimal Classification

.601 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1864
.602 Territorial period, 1864–1889
.603 Statehood, 1889–
  .603.1 From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918
  .603.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .603.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.7 Wyoming
  .701 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1868
  .702 Territorial period, 1868–1890
  .703 Statehood, 1890–
  .703.1 From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918
  .703.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .703.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.8 Colorado
  .801 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1803
  .802 Acquisition and territorial period, 1803–1876
  .803 Statehood, 1876–
  .803.1 From 1876 to end of World War 1, 1918
  .803.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .803.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.9 New Mexico
  .901 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1598
  .902 Spanish period, 1598–1821
  .903 Mexican period, 1821–1848
  .904 Territorial period, 1848–1912
  .905 Statehood, 1912–
  .905.2 From 1912 to end of World War 2, 1945
  .905.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

979 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states
Add to base number 979 the numbers following 978 in 978.01–978.03, e.g., territorial period 979.104
*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

979 General history of North America

.1 Arizona
  Add to base number 979.1 the numbers following 978.9 in 978.901–978.903, e.g., territorial period 979.104

.2 Utah
  .201 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1848
  .202 Territorial period, 1848–1896
  .203 Statehood, 1896–
  .203.1 From 1896 to end of World War 1, 1918
  .203.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .203.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.3 Nevada
  .301 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1861
  .302 Territorial period and early statehood, 1861–1899
  .303 20th century, 1900–
  .303.1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900–1918
  .303.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .303.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.4 California
  .401 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1769
  .402 Spanish period, 1769–1822
  .403 Mexican period, 1822–1848
  .404 Territorial period and early statehood, 1848–1899
  .405 20th century, 1900–
  .405.1 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900–1918
  .405.2 World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
  .405.3 World War 2 to date, 1945–

.5 Oregon
  .501 Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1778
  .502 Spanish and British periods, 1778–1819
  .503 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1819–1859
  .504 Statehood, 1859–
  .504.1 From 1859 to end of World War 1, 1918
*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

1562
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .504 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .504 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .6 | *Idaho |
| .601 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1863 |
| .602 | Territorial period, 1863-1890 |
| .603 | Statehood, 1890- |
| .603 1 | From 1890 to end of World War 1, 1918 |
| .603 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .603 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .7 | *Washington |
| .701 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1818 |
| .702 | British and preterritorial periods, 1818-1853 |
| .703 | Territorial period, 1853-1889 |
| .704 | Statehood, 1889- |
| .704 1 | From 1889 to end of World War 1, 1918 |
| .704 2 | World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1945 |
| .704 3 | World War 2 to date, 1945- |
| .8 | *Alaska |
| .801 | Prehistory, discovery, early exploration to 1799 |
| .802 | Russian period, 1799-1867 |
| .803 | Preterritorial period, 1867-1912 |
| .804 | Territorial period, 1912-1959 |
| .805 | Statehood, 1959- |

### 980 General history of South America

| .001-.003 | Standard subdivisions |
| .004 | Racial, ethnic, national groups |

- Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 980.004, e.g., general history and civilization of South American native races in South America 980.00498
- If preferred, class South American native races in South America in 980.1, specific tribes in 980.3

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 971-979

---

### 980.005-.009 Historical periods

- .005-.009 Standard subdivisions, regions, persons
  - As enumerated under 930-990

- **980.01-980.03 Historical periods**
  - Class comprehensive works in 980
  - .01 From earliest times to 1806
    - Period of discovery, exploration, colonization
      - Including prehistory before European discovery
  - .02 Wars of Independence, 1806-1830
  - .03 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-1999
    - .031 1830-1899
    - .032 Turn of century to World War 1, 1900-1918
    - .033 From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918-1949
      - .034 1950-1959
      - .035 1960-1969
      - .036 1970-1979
      - .037 1980-1989
    - .038 1990-1999

- **[.1] South American native races (Indians)**
  - History and civilization in South America
    - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)
    - Class special topics in 980.3-980.5

- **[.3] Specific Indian tribes**
  - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 980.00498)
  - Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe
    - Class government relations with specific tribes in 980.5

- **[.4] Indians in specific places in South America**
  - (Use of this number is optional; prefer under 981-989 use of subdivision 00498 from Table 5 to base number 980.004, e.g., Indians in Brazil 981.00498)
  - Add to base number 980.4 the numbers following 8 in "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Brazil 980.41
  - Class government relations in specific places in 980.5, specific tribes in specific places in 980.3
Government relations with Indians

(Use of this number is optional; prefer comprehensive works in 323.1198; a specific subject with the subject, e.g., conquest of Incas by Pizarro 985.02, relation to state in Chile 323.1198083)

981 Countries and localities

When adding notation from special table under 930-990, do not class a specific South American Indian tribe in 00498 under any number within this span; class a specific tribe in South America, no matter in which country or locality, in 980.00498

If preferred, class South American Indians in specific places in South America in 980.4

Class comprehensive works in 980

*Brazil

.01 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1534
.02 Hereditary captaincies, 1534-1549
.03 Colonial period, 1549-1822
.04 Empire, 1822-1889

For Paraguayan War, see 989.205
.05 First republic, 1889-1930
.06 20th century, 1930-

.061 Age of Getúlio Vargas, 1930-1954

Including administrations of José Linhares and Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 1945-1951
.062 1954-1967

Administrations of João Café Filho, Carlos Coimbra da Luz, Nereu Ramos, Juscelino Kubitschek, Jánio de Silva Quadros, João Belchior Marques Couart, Humberto de A. Castelo Branco
.063 New constitution, 1967-

Administrations of Artur da Costa e Silva, Emílio Garrastazu Médici

*Argentina

.01 Prehistory before European discovery, conquest, colonization
.02 Period of discovery, conquest, colonization, 1516-1810

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

*Chile

.01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1535-1560
.03 Colonial period, 1560-1810
.04 Republic, 1810-1830
.05 Autocratic republic, 1830-1861
.06 Later republics, 1861-

.061 Liberal republic, 1861-1891

Including War of the Pacific, 1879-1883

If preferred, class War of the Pacific in 984.045
.062 Revolution of 1891
.063 Democratic republic, 1891-1925
.064 Republic, 1925-

.064 1 1925-1932
.064 2 1932-1946
.064 3 1946-1958
.064 4 Administration of Jorge Alessandri Rodriguez, 1958-1964
.064 5 Administration of Eduardo Frei Montalva, 1964-1970
.064 6 Administration of Salvador Allende Gossens, 1970-1973
.064 7 Military rule, 1973-

*Bolivia

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989
984 Dewey Decimal Classification

.01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1532-1559
.03 Colonial period, 1559-1809
.04 Republic, 1809-1899
.041 War of Independence, 1809-1825
.042 First republic, 1825-1831
.044 Administration of Andrés Santa Cruz, 1831-1839
  Including confederation with Peru, 1835-1836
.045 Period of boundary wars, 1839-1883
  (It is optional to class here War of the Pacific; prefer 983.061)
.046 Conservative republic, 1883-1899
.05 20th century, 1899-
  1899-1952
  (It is optional to class here Chaco War; prefer 989.2071)
  1952-
  Including revolution of 1952

985 *Peru

.01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1519-1555
  If preferred, class conquest in 980.5
.03 Colonial period, 1555-1808
.04 Independence, 1808-1824
.05 Rise of military power, 1824-1867
  Including confederation with Bolivia, 1835-1836
.06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1867-
  1867-1883
  For War of the Pacific, see 983.061
.061 Reconstruction, 1883-1895
.062 20th century, 1895-
  1895-1933
  1933-1968

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989

986 *Colombia and Ecuador

.1 *Colombia
.101 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1550
.102 Colonial period, 1550-1810
.103 Independence, 1810-1819
.104 Republic of Colombia, 1819-1830
.105 New Granada, 1831-1863
.106 Later republics, 1863-
  106.1 United States of Colombia, 1863-1866
  106.2 Republic of Colombia, 1886-1930
  106.3 Later 20th century, 1930-
  106.31 Liberal domination, 1930-1946
  106.32 1946-
  106.6 *Ecuador
  601 Prehistory, discovery, conquest to 1561
  602 Colonial period, 1562-1809
  603 Independence, 1810-1822
  604 Quito Presidency as part of Greater Colombia, 1822-1830
  605 Republic, 1830-1859
  606 Restoration, 1860-1895
  607 20th century, 1896-
  607.1 1896-1925
  607.2 1925-1948
  607.3 1948-1960
  607.4 1960-

987 *Venezuela

.01 Prehistory before European discovery and conquest
.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1498-1528
.03 Colonial period, 1528-1806
.04 Independence, 1806-1819
.05 Venezuela as part of Greater Colombia, 1819-1830

*Add as instructed under 930-990 and 981-989
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of South America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.207 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.061</td>
<td>.207 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.062</td>
<td>.207 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063</td>
<td>.5 *Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063 1</td>
<td>.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063 2</td>
<td>.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063 3</td>
<td>.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063</td>
<td>.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063</td>
<td>.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063</td>
<td>.506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.506 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.506 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.506 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.506 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.506 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>.990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.989</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01–.09</td>
<td>.989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.991</td>
<td>[Unassigned]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.992</td>
<td>[Unassigned]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 930–990 and 981–989
993 *New Zealand and Melanesia
   .1 *New Zealand
      .101 Prehistory and early history to 1840
         Including history of Maoris before European settlement
      .101 9 History of European settlers
      .102 Colonial period, 1840–1908
      .102 1 Crown colony, 1840–1853
         Including Maori Wars of 1843–1847
      .102 2 Period of provincial governments, 1853–1876
         Class here comprehensive works on Maori Wars
         For Maori Wars of 1843–1847, see 993.1021
      .102 3 Period of general government, 1876–1908
      .103 Dominion period, 1908–
      .103 1 To end of World War 1, 1908–1918
      .103 2 From World War 1 to World War 2, 1918–1945
      .103 5 1945–1969
      .103 7 1970–

994 *Australia
   .01 Early history to 1788
   .02 Settlement and growth, 1788–1851
   .03 Colonial administration, 1851–1901
   .031 Gold discovery and consolidation, 1851–1891
   .032 Federal movement, 1891–1901
      Class here comprehensive works on federation, 1891–1922
      For development of federal institutions, 1901–1922, see 994.041

*Add as instructed under 930–990

995 *New Guinea (Papua)

996 Other parts of Pacific
   Polynesia
   .001–.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Polynesia
      As enumerated under 930–990
   .9 North central Pacific
      Hawaii
      .900 01–.900 09 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of north central Pacific
         As enumerated under 930–990
      .900 1–.900 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Hawaii
         As enumerated under 930–990

   996.902–996.904 Historical periods of Hawaii
      Class comprehensive works in 996.9
      .902 Prehistory, native rule, republic, to 1898
      .902 8 Revolution and republic, 1893–1898
      .903 Annexation by United States and territorial period, 1898–1959
      .904 Statehood, 1959–

*Add as instructed under 930–990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>997</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>*Atlantic Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998</td>
<td>*Arctic islands and Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>Extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Do not add from table under 930-990

*Add as instructed under 930-990
Dewey, Melvil.

Decimal classification and relative index.
CONTINUED ON NEXT REEL
END OF REEL

PLEASE REWIND